



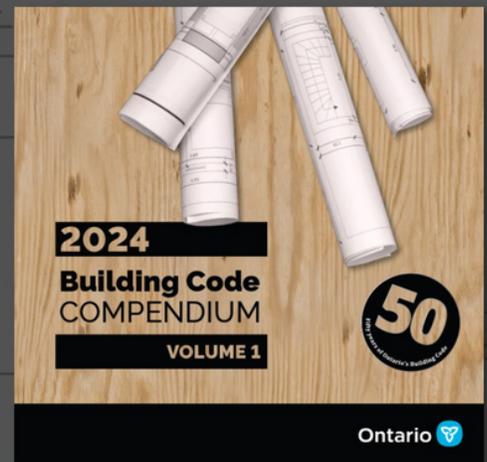
OBOA

ONTARIO
BUILDING OFFICIALS
ASSOCIATION

NAVIGATING THE 2024 OBC A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

August 2024

Prepared by



Building Knowledge & Community



How to navigate this document.

- 1) There are two types of **TABLE OF CONTENTS** that can be found throughout this document. Both can be used to quickly access the areas of the code that you are looking for, just click an item in the contents and you will be taken directly to the applicable page. You can also navigate this document using the bookmarks tool in your .pdf viewer.
 - a) Overview of **General Contents**
The Overview of General Contents lists the main sections of this document. Refer to the Overview to search for sections like the various Parts of the Code and the Building Code Act.
 - b) Detailed **Individual Contents**
At the start of each section of this document, you can find a detailed table of contents that breaks down the changes to the 2024 Ontario Building Code into Sections and Subsections.

- 2) The relevant **PART OF THE CODE** is identified, and a corresponding icon is placed beside each part within the header of each page.

TITLE	ICON	TITLE	ICON
The Building Code Act		Division B, Part 5 – Environmental Separation	
Division A, Part 1 - Compliance		Division B, Part 6 – Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning	
Division A, Part 2 - Objectives		Division B, Part 7 – Plumbing Systems	
Division A, Part 3 – Functional Statements		Division B, Part 8 - Sewage Systems	
Division B, Part 1 – General Requirements		Division B, Part 9 – Housing and Small Buildings	
Division B, Part 2 – Farm Buildings		Division B, Part 10 – Change of Use	
Division B, Part 3 – Large Buildings (Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility)		Division B, Part 11 - Renovations	
Division B, Part 4 – Structural Design		Division B, Part 12 – Resource Conservation and Environmental Integrity	



Division C, Part 1 – Administrative Provisions		Division C, Part 3 - Qualifications	
Division C, Part 2 – Alternative Solutions, Disputes, Rulings and Interpretations			

- 3) The **SPECIFIC CODE REFERENCE** is listed above each table in bold, to help you relate the new 2024 code back to the 2012 code.
- 4) The **TYPE OF CODE CHANGE** is identified by using a designated icon for each change type. These icons are located above each table within the document for easy clarification.

TYPE OF CODE CHANGE	ICON
Modified	
Revoked	
Addition	
Moved	
Referencing/Terminology Update	

- 5) The document further distinguishes the changes by clarifying if it is a **TECHNICAL, CLERICAL** or **ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE**. Icons are used where appropriate for your reference.

TYPE OF CHANGE	ICON
Technical	
Clerical	
Administrative	



- 6) The **CODE PROVISION CATEGORY** is indicated above each table for further understanding.
- 7) Each table contains the row **2024 REFERENCE**. Highlighted coloured text within this row indicates where changes have occurred.

EXAMPLE:

DIVISION B, PART 5 – Environmental Separation 

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Compliance with Clause (1)(b) shall be demonstrated by design complying with Subsection 5.2.2., and construction conforming to that design, with regard to
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The design and construction required by Clause (1)(b) shall comply with Subsection 5.2.2., with regard to,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.



NAVIGATING THE 2024 OBC: A Comparative Analysis

General Contents

The Building Code Act	1
Division A	2
Part 1 - Compliance.....	2
Part 2 - Objectives	92
Part 3 – Functional Statements	121
Division B	127
Part 1 – General Requirements.....	127
Part 2 – Farm Buildings	428
Part 3 – Large Buildings (Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility)	549
Part 4 – Structural Design	1146
Part 5 – Environmental Separation	1422
Part 6 – Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning	1515
Part 7 – Plumbing Systems	1794
Part 8 – Sewage Systems	2128
Part 9 – Housing and Small Buildings	2142
Part 10 – Change of Use	2693
Part 11 - Renovations.....	2707
Part 12 – Resource Conservation and Environmental Integrity	3079
Division C	3094
Part 1 – Administrative Provisions.....	3094
Part 2 – Alternative Solutions, Disputes, Rulings and Interpretations	3142
Part 3 - Qualifications	3150
Membership has its Privileges	3225



BUILDING CODE ACT

There are no changes to the **Building Code Act** between the 2012 Ontario Building Code, as it remains in effect in June 2024, and the proposed 2024 Ontario Building Code, effective January 1, 2025.



DIVISION A, PART 1 – Compliance

Contents

- Contents1
- 1.1. General2
 - 1.1.1. Application of the Code.....2
- 1.2. Compliance.....4
 - 1.2.1. Compliance with this Code4
 - 1.2.2. Materials, Appliances, Systems and Equipment.....6
- 1.3. Divisions A, B, and C of this Code.....7
 - 1.3.1. General.....7
 - 1.3.2. Application of Division A.....10
 - 1.3.3. Application of Division B11
- 1.4. Terms and Abbreviations.....28
 - 1.4.1. Definitions of Words and Phrases28
 - 1.4.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations85
- 1.5. Referenced Documents and Organizations.....86
 - 1.5.1. Referenced Documents.....86



1.1. General

1.1

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Organization and Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.1. Application of the Code

1.1.1

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application of this Code
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Organization of this Code



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Code applies to the construction, demolition, change of use and occupancy of buildings. (See Note A-1.1.1.1.(1)).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	This Code applies to both site-built and factory-constructed buildings. (See Note A-1.1.1.1.(2))
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2. Compliance

1.2.1. Compliance with this Code

1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compliance



2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Compliance with this Code
2012 Article	1.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Compliance With Division B
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compliance



2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1 (a)
2024 Reference	complying with the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B (See Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(a)), or
2012 Article	1.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1 (a)
2012 Reference	by complying with the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B, or (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Storage on the Building Site

2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1 (b)
2024 Reference	using alternative solutions that will achieve at least the minimum level of performance required by the applicable acceptable solutions in respect of the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions.” (See Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b))
2012 Article	1.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1 (b)
2012 Reference	by using alternative solutions that will achieve the level of performance required by the applicable acceptable solutions in respect of the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.2.2. Materials, Appliances, Systems and Equipment

1.2.2.2.



Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compliance

2024 Article	1.2.2.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.2.3.



Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compliance

2024 Article	1.2.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Unless otherwise specified, recycled materials in building products may be used, and used materials, appliances and equipment are permitted to be reused when they meet the requirements of this Code for new materials and are satisfactory for the intended use.
2012 Article	1.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	(1) Unless otherwise specified, recycled materials in building products may be used, and used materials, appliances and equipment are permitted to be reused when they meet the requirements of this Code for new materials and are satisfactory for the intended use.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3. Divisions A, B, and C of this Code

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Divisions

2024 Article	1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Divisions A, B and C of this Code
2012 Article	1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Interpretation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1. General

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Divisions

2024 Article	1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Interpretation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Scope of Division A

2024 Article	1.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Division A contains compliance and application provisions and the objectives and functional statements of this Code
2012 Article	1.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Division A contains compliance and application provisions and the objectives and functional statements of this Code
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Scope of Division B

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Division B contains the acceptable solutions of this Code.
2012 Article	1.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Division B contains the <i>acceptable solutions</i> of this Code.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Scope of Division C

2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Division C contains the administrative provisions of this Code.
2012 Article	1.1.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Division C contains the administrative provisions of this Code.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.3.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Internal Cross References

2024 Article	1.3.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where the Division of a referenced provision is not specified in this Code, it shall mean that the referenced provision is in the same Division as the referencing provision.
2012 Article	1.1.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If a provision of this Code contains a reference to another provision of this Code but no Division is specified, both provisions are in the same Division of this Code.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

1.3.2. Application of Division A

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 1, 2 and 3

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Parts 1, 2 and 3 of Division A apply to all <i>buildings</i> covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1.)
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3. Application of Division B

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.3.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application of Division B (See Note A-1.3.3.)
2012 Article	1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application of Division B (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 1, 7 and 12

2024 Article	1.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Part 1 of Division B applies to all buildings covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1.)



2012 Article	1.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Part 1 of Division B applies to all buildings.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

1.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 1, 7 and 12

2024 Article	1.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Subject to Article 1.3.3.3B., Parts 7 and 12 of Division B apply to all buildings covered in this Code.
2012 Article	1.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Subject to Article 1.1.2.6., Parts 7 and 12 of Division B apply to all buildings.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

1.3.3.1A.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application of Part 2

2024 Article	1.3.3.1A.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Part 2 of Division B applies to all farm buildings covered in this Code.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Articles 1.3.3.1A., 1.3.3.3B., Parts 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Division B apply to all buildings described in Article 1.1.1.1. and</p> <p>(a) classified as post-disaster buildings,</p> <p>(b) used for major occupancies classified as</p> <p>(i) Group A, assembly occupancies,</p> <p>(ii) Group B, care, care and treatment or detention occupancies, or</p> <p>(iii) Group F, Division 1, high-hazard industrial occupancies, or</p> <p>(c) exceeding 600 m² in building area or exceeding 3 storeys in building height used for major occupancies classified as</p> <p>(i) Group C, residential occupancies,</p> <p>(ii) Group D, business and personal services occupancies,</p> <p>(iii) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or</p> <p>(iv) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium- and low-hazard industrial occupancies.</p>



2012 Article	1.1.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Parts 3, 5 and 6 of Division B apply to all buildings, (a) used for major occupancies classified as, (i) Group A, assembly occupancies, (ii) Group B, care, care and treatment or detention occupancies, or (iii) Group F, Division 1, high hazard industrial occupancies, (b) exceeding 600 m ² in building area or exceeding three storeys in building height and used for major occupancies classified as, (i) Group C, residential occupancies, (ii) Group D, business and personal services occupancies, (iii) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or (iv) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium hazard industrial occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies, or (c) used for retirement homes.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Subject to Articles 1.3.3.1A. and 1.3.3.3B., Part 4 of Division B applies to (a) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to (i) public property, (ii) access to a building, or (iii) private property to which the public is admitted, (b) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building, (c) a crane runway, (d) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not



	<p>regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000,</p> <p>(e) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building,</p> <p>(f) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW,</p> <p>(g) an outdoor pool that has a water depth greater than 3.5 m at any point, and</p> <p>(h) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height.</p>
2012 Article	1.1.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Part 4 of Division B applies to,</p> <p>(a) post-disaster buildings,</p> <p>(b) buildings described in Sentence (1),</p> <p>(c) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to,</p> <p>(i) public property,</p> <p>(ii) access to a building, or</p> <p>(iii) private property to which the public is admitted,</p> <p>(d) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building,</p> <p>(e) a crane runway,</p> <p>(f) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000,</p> <p>(g) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building,</p> <p>(h) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW,</p> <p>(i) an outdoor pool that has a water depth greater than 3.5 m at any point, and</p> <p>(j) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Moved and Modified
----------------	---------------------------

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	3-5
2024 Reference	(3) Section 3.11. of Division B applies to public pools. (4) Section 3.12. of Division B applies to public spas. (5) Section 3.15. of Division B applies to signs.
2012 Article	1.1.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3-5
2012 Reference	(3) Section 3.11. of Division B applies to public pools. (4) Section 3.12. of Division B applies to public spas. (5) Section 3.15. of Division B applies to signs.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application of Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	6



2024 Reference	Section 3.17. of Division B applies to demountable stages and demountable support structures.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.2A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Part 8

2024 Article	1.3.3.2A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Subject to Article 1.3.3.3B., Part 8 of Division B applies to the design, construction, operation and maintenance of all sewage systems and to the construction of buildings in the vicinity of sewage systems.
2012 Article	1.1.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Subject to Article 1.1.2.6., Part 8 of Division B applies to the design, construction, operation and maintenance of all sewage systems and to the construction of buildings in the vicinity of sewage systems.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

1.3.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Part 9

2024 Article	1.3.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Subject to Article 1.3.3.3B., Part 9 of Division B applies to all buildings described in Article 1.1.1.1. of 3 storeys or less in building height, having a building area not exceeding 600 m2, and used for major occupancies classified as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) reserved, (b) Group C, residential occupancies other than buildings used for retirement homes, (See Note A-9.1.1.1.(1) of Division B) (c) Group D, business and personal services occupancies, (d) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or (e) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium- and low-hazard industrial occupancies.
2012 Article	1.1.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Subject to Articles 1.1.2.6. and 1.3.1.2., Part 9 of Division B applies to all buildings,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) of three or fewer storeys in building height, (b) having a building area not exceeding 600 m2, and (c) used for major occupancies classified as, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Group C, residential occupancies other than buildings used for retirement homes, (ii) Group D, business and personal services occupancies, (iii) Group E, mercantile occupancies, or (iv) Group F, Divisions 2 and 3, medium hazard industrial occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified



1.3.3.3A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Part 10



2024 Article	1.3.3.3A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Part 10 of Division B applies to existing buildings requiring a permit under section 10 of the Act.
2012 Article	1.1.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Part 10 of Division B applies to existing buildings requiring a permit under section 10 of the Act.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.3B.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application of Part 11



2024 Article	1.3.3.3B.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Part 11 of Division B applies to the design and construction of existing buildings , or parts of existing buildings , that have been in existence for at least five years. 2) If a building has been in existence for at least five years but includes an addition that has been in existence for less than five years, Part 11 of Division B applies to the entire building .
2012 Article	1.1.2.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	same
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.3C.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.3.3.3C.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Existing Buildings (See Note A-1.3.3.3C.)
2012 Article	1.1.2.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Existing Buildings (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.3C.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	1.3.3.3C.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Section 3.18. of Division B, Section 9.41. of Division B and Part 11 of Division B, if an existing building is extended or is subject to material alteration or repair, this Code applies only to the design and construction of the extensions and those parts of the building that are subject to the material alteration or repair.
2012 Article	1.1.2.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Section 3.17. of Division B, Section 9.40. of Division B and Part 11 of Division B, if an existing building is extended or is subject to material alteration or repair, this Code applies only to the design and construction of the extensions and those parts of the building that are subject to the material alteration or repair.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.3C.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.3.3.3C.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If an existing previously occupied building is moved from its original location to be installed elsewhere, or is dismantled at its original location and moved to be reconstituted elsewhere, this Code applies only to changes to the design and construction of the building required as a result of moving the building.



2012 Article	1.1.2.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	same
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Building Size Determination
2012 Article	1.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Building Size Determination of Building Divided by Firewalls (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted in Sentence (3), where portions of a building are completely separated by a vertical fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h and extends through all storeys and service spaces of the separated portions, each separated portion is permitted to be considered as a separate building for the purpose of determining building height, provided</p> <p>(a) each separated portion is not more than 3 storeys in building height and is used only for residential occupancies other than a retirement home, and</p> <p>(b) the unobstructed path of travel for a firefighter from the nearest street to one entrance of each separated portion is not more than 45 m.</p> <p>(See Note A-1.3.3.4.(2))</p>
2012 Article	1.1.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	same
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	1.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>The vertical fire separation referred to in Sentence (2) may terminate at the floor assembly immediately above a basement provided the basement conforms to Article 3.2.1.2. of Division B.</p>
2012 Article	1.1.3.2.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	The vertical fire separation referred to in Sentence (2) may terminate at the floor assembly immediately above a basement provided the basement conforms to Article 3.2.1.2. of Division B.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Divisions

2024 Article	1.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Designated Structures
2012 Article	1.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Designated Structures
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Divisions

2024 Article	1.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The following structures are designated for the purposes of clause (d) of the definition of building in subsection 1 (1) of the Act: (a) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) public property, (ii) access to a building, or (iii) private property to which the public is admitted, (b) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building, (c) a crane runway, (d) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000, (e) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building, (f) a solar collector that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m² , (g) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW, (h) a dish antenna that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m² , (i) an outdoor pool, (j) an outdoor public spa, (k) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height, (l) a demountable stage, and (m) a demountable support structure.
2012 Article	1.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The following structures are designated for the purposes of clause (d) of the definition of building in subsection 1(1) of the Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a retaining wall exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height adjacent to, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) public property, (ii) access to a building, or (iii) private property to which the public is admitted, (b) a pedestrian bridge appurtenant to a building, (c) a crane runway, (d) an exterior storage tank and its supporting structure that is not regulated by the Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000, (e) signs regulated by Section 3.15. of Division B that are not structurally supported by a building, (f) a solar collector that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m² , (g) a structure that supports a wind turbine generator having a rated output of more than 3 kW, (h) a dish antenna that is mounted on a building and has a face area equal to or greater than 5 m² ,



	(i) an outdoor pool, (j) an outdoor public spa, and (k) a permanent solid nutrient storage facility with supporting walls exceeding 1 000 mm in exposed height.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Article revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Farm Buildings

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7), farm buildings shall conform to the requirements in the CCBFC NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”.</p> <p>(2) Articles 1.1.1.2. and 3.1.8.1. and Subsections 3.1.4. and 4.1.4. in the CCBFC NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada” do not apply to farm buildings.</p> <p>(3) In the CCBFC NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”, references in Articles 1.1.1.3., 2.2.2.1., 2.2.2.2., 2.3.1.1., 2.3.2.1., 3.1.1.1., 3.1.1.2., 3.1.2.1. and 3.1.6.1. to the CCBFC NRCC 38726, “National Building Code of Canada”, are deemed to be references to Ontario Regulation 403/97 (Building Code), as it read on December 30, 2006.</p> <p>(4) A farm building of low human occupancy having a building area not exceeding 600 m² and not more than three storeys in building height is deemed to comply with the structural requirements of the CCBFC NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada” if it is designed and constructed in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-11, “Construction of Farm Buildings”.</p>



	<p>(5) A liquid manure storage tank shall comply with the requirements of Part 4 of Division B of this Code and the requirements of Part 4 of the CCBFC NRCC 38732, “National Farm Building Code of Canada”.</p> <p>(6) A permanent solid nutrient storage facility shall comply with the requirements of Part 4 of Division B of this Code.</p> <p>(7) Where a floor area or portion of a floor area within a farm building is intended to contain a hazardous extraction operation involving cannabis, the floor area or portion of the floor area shall be designed and constructed to comply with,</p> <p>(a) the requirements for locking, latching and other fastening devices for doors set out in Article 2.7.2.2. of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997,</p> <p>(b) the ventilation requirements set out in Articles 4.1.7.2. to 4.1.7.6. of Division B of the Fire Code, where the hazardous extraction operation is intended to involve the use of flammable liquids or combustible liquids, and</p> <p>(c) the ventilation requirements set out in Clauses 5.1.4.2.(1)(a) to (d) and (g) of Division B of the Fire Code, where the hazardous extraction operation is intended to involve the use of flammable gases.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Revoked due to new Part 2



1.4. Terms and Abbreviations

1.4.1. Definitions of Words and Phrases

1.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Words and phrases used in this Code ...
2012 Article	1.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Definitions of words and phrases used in this Code ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where objectives and functional statements are referred to in this Code, they shall be the objectives and functional statements described in Parts 2 and 3.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where acceptable solutions are referred to in this Code, they shall be the provisions stated in Parts 2 to 12 of Division B.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Where alternative solutions are referred to in this Code, they shall be the alternative solutions mentioned in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The words and terms in italics in this Code shall have the following meanings: ...
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Each of the words and terms in italics in this Code has, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2024 Reference	Sentences 3.13.1.2.(1), 7.1.1A.1.(1), 8.1.1.2.(1) and 11.1.1.2.(1) of Division B, or
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Sentences 3.13.1.2.(1), 5.10.4.1.(1), 7.1.3.1.(1), 8.1.1.2.(1) and 11.1.1.2.(1) of Division B, or
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Acceptable solution means a requirement stated in Parts 2 to 12 of Division B.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Acceptable solution means a requirement stated in Parts 3 to 12 of Division B.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air barrier system means the assembly installed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Air barrier system means an assembly installed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air-conditioning means the process of treating air in a space to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness, and distribution to meet the comfort requirements of the occupants of the space.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Air-conditioning is the process of treating air in a space to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness, and distribution to meet the comfort requirements of the occupants of the space.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Adfreezing means the adhesion of soil to a foundation unit resulting from the freezing of soil water. (Also referred to as “frost grip.”)
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Agricultural occupancy (Group G) means the occupancy of a building or part thereof that is located on land that is associated with and devoted to the practice of farming, and is used for the purpose of producing crops, raising farm animals, or preparing, marketing, storing or processing agricultural products. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Agricultural occupancy with no human occupants (Group G, Division 4) means an agricultural occupancy that is not intended to be occupied by persons under normal use and is generally used for the storage of agricultural materials and by-products. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Alarm signal means an audible signal transmitted throughout a zone or zones or throughout a building to advise occupants that a fire emergency exists.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Alarm signal means an audible signal transmitted throughout one or more zones of a building or throughout a building to advise occupants that a fire emergency exists.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Apparent sound transmission class (ASTC) means a single number rating of the airborne sound attenuation of building assemblies separating two adjoining spaces, taking into account both the direct and flanking sound transmission paths. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)) (See also Note A-9.11. of Division B)
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)



2012 Reference	Apparent sound transmission class means a single number rating of the airborne sound attenuation of building assemblies separating two adjoining spaces, taking into account both the direct and flanking sound transmission paths, and “ASTC” has a corresponding meaning.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Alloyed zinc means an alloy of zinc having the corrosion resistance and physical properties of an alloy containing 0.15% titanium, 0.74% copper and 99.11% zinc, and so tempered as to be capable of being formed into the shape required for a watertight joint.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Assembly occupancy (Group A) means the occupancy or the use of a building or part thereof by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or like purposes, or for the consumption of food or drink.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Assembly occupancy means the occupancy or the use of a building or part of a building by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or similar purposes or for the consumption of food or drink.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Back pressure means pressure means pressure higher than the supply pressure.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Basement means a storey or storeys of a building located below the first storey.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Basement means one or more storeys of a building located below the first storey
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Bearing surface means the contact surface between a foundation unit and the soil or rock upon which it bears
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)



2012 Reference	Bearing surface means the contact surface between a foundation unit and the soil or rock on which the foundation unit bears.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Branch means a sanitary drainage pipe that is connected at its upstream end to the junction of two or more sanitary drainage pipes or to a stack connected at its downstream end to another branch, a sump, a stack or a building drain.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Branch means a soil or waste pipe that is connected at its upstream end to the junction of two or more soil or waste pipes or to a soil or waste stack and that is connected at its downstream end to another branch, a sump, a soil or waste stack or a building drain.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Braced wall panel means a portion of a wood-frame wall where bracing, sheathing, cladding or interior finish is designed and installed to provide the required resistance to lateral loads due to wind or earthquake.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Braced wall band means an imaginary continuous straight band extending vertically and horizontally through the building or part of the building, within which braced wall panels are constructed.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Branch vent means a vent pipe that is connected at its lower end to the junction of two or more vent pipes and at its upper end either to another branch vent, or to a stack vent, vent stack or vent header, or terminates in open air.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Branch vent means a vent pipe that is connected at its lower end to the junction of two or more vent pipes and that, at its upper end, is connected to another branch vent, a stack vent, a vent stack or a header, or terminates in open air
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Building area means the greatest horizontal area of a building above grade within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls.



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Building area means the greatest horizontal area of a building above grade, (a) within the outside surface of exterior walls, or (b) within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Building sewer means a pipe that is connected to a building drain 1 m outside a wall of a building and that leads to a public sewer or private sewage disposal system.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Building sewer means a sanitary building sewer or storm building sewer.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Building trap means a trap that is installed in a building drain or sanitary building sewer to prevent the circulation of air between the sanitary drainage system and a public sewer.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Building trap means a trap that is installed in a sanitary building drain or sanitary building sewer to prevent circulation of air between the sanitary drainage system and a public sewer.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Business and personal services occupancy (Group D) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the transaction of business or the provision of professional or personal services.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Business and personal services occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the transaction of business or the provision of professional or personal services.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Building height (in storeys) means the number of storeys contained between the roof and the floor of the first storey
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Building height means the number of storeys contained between the roof and the floor of the first storey.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Caisson (see Pile).
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Carbon monoxide alarm means a carbon monoxide detection device with an integral audible alarm device designed to sound an alarm within the room, suite or space in which it is located when the concentration of airborne carbon monoxide exceeds a pre-determined level and duration.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Care occupancy (Group B, Division 3) means an occupancy, other than a retirement home, in which special care is provided by a facility, directly through its staff or indirectly through another provider, to residents of the facility (a) who require special care because of cognitive or physical limitations, and (b) who, as a result of those limitations, would be incapable of evacuating the occupancy, if necessary, without the assistance of another person. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Care occupancy (Group B, Division 3) means an occupancy, other than a retirement home, in which special care is provided by a facility, directly through its staff or indirectly through another provider, to residents of the facility, (a) who require special care because of cognitive or physical limitations, and (b) who, as a result of those limitations, would be incapable of evacuating the occupancy, if necessary, without the assistance of another person.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Cavity wall means a construction of masonry units laid with a cavity between the wythes. The wythes are tied together with metal ties or bonding units, and are relied on to act together in resisting lateral loads.



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Cavity wall means a construction of masonry units laid with a cavity between the wythes, where the wythes are tied together with metal ties or bonding units and are relied on to act together in resisting lateral loads.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Chimney means a primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one flue for conducting flue gases to the outdoors.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Chimney means a shaft that is primarily vertical and that encloses at least one flue for conducting flue gases to the outdoors.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys potable water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets and that is directly connected to the public water supply main as well as to one or more of the following storage facilities, which are filled from the public water supply main only: elevated water storage, fire pumps supplying water from aboveground covered reservoirs or pressure tanks. The water in this sprinkler/standpipe system must be maintained in potable condition.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys potable water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets and that is directly connected to the public water supply main and to one or more of the following storage facilities, which are filled from the public water supply main only: elevated water storage, fire pumps supplying water from aboveground covered reservoirs or pressure tanks.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
--------------	----------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Class 5 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets, is directly connected to the public water supply main and also interconnected with an auxiliary water supply.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Class 5 fire sprinkler/standpipe system means an assembly of pipes and fittings that conveys water from the water service pipe or fire service main to the sprinkler/standpipe system’s outlets, is directly connected to the public water supply main and is interconnected with an auxiliary water supply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Clear-water waste means waste water with impurity levels that will not be harmful to health and may include cooling water and condensate drainage from refrigeration and air-conditioning equipment and cooled condensate from steam heating systems, but does not include storm water.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Clear water waste means waste water containing no impurities or contaminants that are harmful to a person’s health, plant or animal life or that impair the quality of the natural environment.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Closure means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a fire separation or an exterior wall, such as a door, a shutter, a damper, wired glass or glass block, and includes all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Closure means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a fire separation or an exterior wall, such as a door, a shutter, a damper, wired glass and glass block, and includes all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms





2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible dusts means dusts and particles that are ignitable and liable to produce an explosion.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible fibres means finely divided, combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such materials which, in a loose, unbaled condition, present a flash fire hazard, including cotton, wool, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper and cloth.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Combustible fibres means finely divided combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such materials which, in a loose, unbaled condition, present a flash fire hazard, and includes cotton, wool, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper and cloth.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Combustible liquid means a liquid having a flash point at or above 37.8°C and below 93.3°C.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Combustible liquid means any liquid having a flash point at or above 37.8°C and below 93.3°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Conditioned space means any space within a building, the temperature of which is controlled to limit variation in response to the exterior ambient temperature by the provision, either directly or indirectly, of heating or cooling over substantial portions of the year.



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Conditioned space means space within a building in which the temperature is controlled to limit variation in response to the exterior ambient temperature or interior differential temperatures by the provision, either directly or indirectly, of heating or cooling over substantial portions of the year.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Dangerous goods means products, materials or substances that are (a) regulated by TC SOR/2001-286, “Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (TDGR)”, or (See Table 3.2.7.1. of Division B of CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E, “National Fire Code of Canada”), or (b) classified as controlled products under HC SOR/2015-17, “Hazardous Products Regulations”. (See Note A-Table 3.2.7.1. of Division B of CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E, “National Fire Code of Canada”) (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Dangerous goods means those products or substances that are, (a) regulated by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations made under the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (Canada), or (b) classified as controlled products under the Hazardous Products Regulations made under the Hazardous Products Act (Canada).



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Deep foundation means a foundation unit that provides support for a building by transferring loads either by end-bearing to soil or rock at considerable depth below the building or by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. Piles are the most common type of deep foundation.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Deep foundation means a foundation unit that provides support for a building by transferring loads either by end-bearing to a soil or rock at considerable depth below the building or by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. Piles are the most common type of deep foundation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Detention occupancy (Group B, Division 1) means the occupancy by persons who are restrained from or are incapable of evacuating to a safe location without the assistance of another person because of security measures not under their control.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Detention occupancy (Group B, Division 1) means an occupancy in which persons are under restraint or are incapable of self preservation because of security measures not under their control.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Developed length means, the length along the centre line of the pipe and fittings.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Developed length means, when applied to a pipe and fittings, the length along the centre line of the pipe and fittings



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Exit means that part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Exit means that part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms





2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Exit level means the level of an exit stairway at which an exterior exit door or exit passageway leads to the exterior.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Exit level means the level of an exit stairway in a building at which an exterior exit door or exit passageway leads to the exterior.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Exit storey (as applying to Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B) means a storey having an exterior exit door.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Exit storey means a storey having an exterior exit door in a building governed by Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Farm building means a building or part thereof that contains an agricultural occupancy. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Farm building means all or part of a building, (a) that does not contain any area used for residential occupancy, (b) that is associated with and located on land devoted to the practice of farming, and (c) that is used essentially for the housing of equipment or livestock or the production, storage or processing of agricultural and horticultural produce or feeds. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire damper means a closure consisting of a damper that is installed in an air distribution system or a wall or floor assembly and that is normally held open but designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the fire separation



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fire damper means a closure that consists of a normally held open damper installed in an air distribution system or in a wall or floor assembly and designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire load (as applying to an occupancy) means the combustible contents of a room or floor area expressed in terms of the average weight of combustible materials per unit area, from which the potential heat liberation may be calculated based on the calorific value of the materials, and includes the furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim and temporary and movable partitions.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fire load means, when applied to occupancy, the combustible contents of a room or floor area expressed in terms of the average weight of combustible materials per unit area, from which the potential heat liberation may be calculated based on the calorific value of the materials, and includes the furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim and temporary and movable partitions.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire-resistance rating means the time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived therefrom as prescribed in this Code. (See Sentence 1.2.1.(2) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2)
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fire-resistance rating means the time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived from that test and performance as prescribed in this Code.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire-retardant-treated wood means wood or a wood product that has had its surface-burning characteristics, such as flame spread, rate of fuel contribution and density of smoke developed, reduced by impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fire-retardant treated wood means wood or a wood product that has been impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals to reduce its surface-burning characteristics such as flame spread, rate of fuel contribution and the density of smoke developed.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire stop flap means a device intended for use in horizontal assemblies required to have a fire-resistance rating and incorporating protective ceiling membranes that operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fire stop flap means a device, (a) that is intended for use in horizontal assemblies that are required to have a fire-resistance rating and incorporate protective ceiling membranes, and (b) that operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Flight means a series of steps between landings.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Flight means a series of steps between landings. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Foundation unit means one of the structural members of the foundation of a building such as a footing, raft or pile.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Foundation unit means one of the structural members of the foundation of a building, such as a footing, raft and pile
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fresh air inlet means a vent pipe that is installed in conjunction with a building trap and terminates outdoors.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Fresh air inlet means a vent pipe that is installed in conjunction with a building trap and terminates in open air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Functional statement means a function set out in Article 3.2.1.1. that a building or an element of a building is intended to perform.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Functional statement means a function set out in Table 3.2.1.1. that a building or an element of a building is intended to perform.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Greenhouse agricultural occupancy (Group G, Division 3) means an agricultural building or part thereof that is primarily constructed of roofs and walls designed to transmit natural light.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Groundwater level (groundwater table) means the top surface of a free standing body of water in the ground.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Groundwater level means the top surface of groundwater
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Heritage building means a building or part thereof, (a) that is identified, or otherwise protected under the Ontario Heritage Act as being of cultural heritage value or interest; (b) that has been set apart as a National Historic Site of Canada by the Minister of the Environment for Canada under the Canada National Parks Act (Canada); (c) that has been marked or commemorated as a historic place



	<p>having national historic interest or significance under the Historic Sites and Monuments Act (Canada); or (d) that is listed on an inventory of property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage of a place inscribed on the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation’s World Heritage List of sites under the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))</p>
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	<p>Heritage building means a building, (a) that is designated under the Ontario Heritage Act, or (b) that is certified to be of significant architectural or historical value by a recognized, non-profit public organization whose primary object is the preservation of structures of architectural or historical significance and the certification has been accepted by the chief building official. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>High-hazard agricultural occupancy (Group G, Division 1) means an agricultural occupancy containing sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive materials which, because of their inherent characteristics, constitute a special fire hazard.</p>
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	House means a detached house, semi-detached house or row house containing not more than two dwelling units.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Industrial occupancy (Group F) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Industrial occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods or materials.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Loadbearing (as applying to a building element) means subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, excepting a wall element subjected only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Loadbearing means, when applied to a building element, subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, but does not include a wall element subject only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Major occupancy means the principal occupancy for which a building or part thereof is used or intended to be used, and shall be deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies that are an integral part of the principal occupancy. The major occupancy classifications used in this Code are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Group A, Division 1 – Assembly occupancies intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts Group A, Division 2 – Assembly occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group A Group A, Division 3 – Assembly occupancies of the arena type Group A, Division 4 – Assembly occupancies in which the occupants are gathered in the open air Group B, Division 1 – Detention occupancies in which persons are under restraint or are incapable of self-preservation because of security measures not under their control Group B, Division 2 – Care and treatment occupancies Group B, Division 3 – Care occupancies Group C – Residential occupancies Group D – Business and personal services occupancies Group E – Mercantile occupancies Group F, Division 1 – High-hazard industrial occupancies Group F, Division 2 – Medium-hazard industrial occupancies Group F, Division 3 – Low-hazard industrial occupancies Group G, Division 1 – High-hazard agricultural occupancies Group G, Division 2 – Agricultural occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group G Group G, Division 3 – Greenhouse agricultural occupancies Group G, Division 4 – Agricultural occupancies with no human occupants
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Major occupancy means the principal occupancy for which a building or part of a building is used or intended to be used, and is deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies that are an integral part of the principal occupancy. The major occupancy classifications used in this Code are as follows: (a) Group A, Division 1 - Assembly occupancies intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts, (b) Group A, Division 2 - Assembly occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group A, (c) Group A, Division 3 - Assembly occupancies of the arena type, (d) Group A, Division 4 - Assembly occupancies in which occupants are gathered in the open air, (e) Group B, Division 1 - Detention occupancies, (f) Group B, Division 2 - Care and treatment occupancies, (g) Group B, Division 3 - Care occupancies, (h) Group C - Residential occupancies, (i) Group D - Business and personal services occupancies, (j) Group E - Mercantile occupancies, (k) Group F, Division 1 - High hazard industrial occupancies, (l) Group F, Division 2 - Medium hazard industrial occupancies, and (m) Group F, Division 3 - Low hazard industrial occupancies.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms





2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Means of egress means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or contained open space to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. Means of egress includes exits and access to exits.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Means of egress includes exits and access to exits and means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or in a contained open space to, (a) a separate building, (b) an open public thoroughfare, or (c) an exterior open space that is protected from fire exposure from the building and that has access to an open public thoroughfare.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Mechanically vented (as applying to a fuel-fired space- or water-heating appliance) means an appliance and its combustion venting system in which the products of combustion are entirely exhausted to the outdoors by a mechanical device, such as a fan, blower or aspirator, upstream or downstream from the combustion zone of the appliance, and the portion of the combustion venting system that is downstream of the



	fan, blower or aspirator is sealed and does not include draft hoods or draft control devices. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Mercantile occupancy (Group E) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Mercantile occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part of a building for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Nominal pipe size (NPS) means the nominal diameter by which a pipe, fitting, trap or other similar item is commercially designated.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Pile means a slender deep foundation unit made of materials such as wood, steel or concrete or a combination thereof, that is either premanufactured and placed by driving, jacking, jetting or screwing, or cast-in-place in a hole formed by driving, excavating or boring. (Cast-in-place bored piles are often referred to as caissons in Canada.)



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Pile means a slender deep foundation unit made of materials such as wood, steel or concrete or a combination thereof, that is either premanufactured and placed by driving, jacking, jetting or screwing, or cast-in-place in a hole formed by driving, excavating or boring.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Post-disaster building means a building that is necessary for the provision of essential services to the general public in the event of a disaster and includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hospitals, emergency treatment facilities and blood banks, • telephone exchanges, • power generating stations and electrical substations, • control centres for natural gas distribution, • control centres for air, land and marine transportation, • water treatment facilities, • water storage facilities, • water and sewage pumping stations, • sewage treatment facilities, and • buildings of the following types, unless exempted from this designation by the principle authority: • emergency response facilities, • fire, rescue and police stations and housing for vehicles, aircraft or boats used for such purposes, and • communications facilities, including radio and television stations. <p>(See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))</p>
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Post-disaster building means a building that is essential to the provision of services in the event of a disaster, and includes, (a) hospitals, emergency treatment facilities and blood banks, (b) telephone exchanges, (c) power generating stations and electrical substations, (d) control centres for land transportation, (e) public water treatment and storage facilities, (f) water and sewage pumping stations, (g) emergency response facilities, (h) fire, rescue and police stations, (i) storage facilities for vehicles or boats used for fire, rescue and police purposes, and (j) communications facilities, including radio and television stations.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)



2012 Reference	Private sewage disposal system means a sewage system or a sewage works that is not owned and operated by the Crown, a municipality or an organization acceptable to the Director responsible for issuing an environmental compliance approval required under section 53 of the Ontario Water Resources Act
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Protected floor space means that part of a floor area protected from the effects of fire and used as part of a means of egress from an interconnected floor space.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Ramp means a path of travel having a slope steeper than 1 in 20.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Rim joist means the outermost member in floor framing, other than blocking, be it parallel, perpendicular or on an angle to the floor joists. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Run means the horizontal distance between two adjacent tread nosings on a stair. (See Figure A-9.8.4.-B in Note A-9.8.4. of Division B.)
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Run means the horizontal distance between two adjacent tread nosings on a stair.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Secondary suite means a self-contained dwelling unit located in a building or portion of a building of only residential occupancy that contains only one other dwelling unit and common spaces, and where both dwelling units constitute a single real estate entity. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Solid masonry unit means a concrete block or brick unit, a clay brick unit, or a calcium silicate brick unit whose net solid area is at least 75% of its gross area. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Solid masonry unit means a concrete block or brick unit, a clay brick unit or a calcium silicate brick unit, the net solid area of which is at least 75% of its gross area.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms



2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Sound transmission class (STC) means a single number rating of the airborne sound attenuation of a building assembly separating two adjoining spaces, taking into account the direct sound transmission path. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1)) (See also Note A-9.11. of Division B)



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Sound transmission class means a single number rating of the airborne sound attenuation of a building assembly separating two adjoining spaces, taking into account only the direct sound transmission path, and “STC” has a corresponding meaning.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Space-heating appliance means an appliance intended for the supplying of heat to a room or space directly, such as a unit heater, or to rooms or spaces of a building through a heating system such as a central furnace or boiler.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Space-heating appliance means an appliance, (a) that is intended to supply heat directly to a room or space, such as a space heater, fireplace and unit heater, or (b) that is intended to supply heat to rooms or spaces of a building through a heating system, such as a central furnace or boiler.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Sprinklered (as applying to a building or part thereof) means that the building or part thereof is equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Sprinklered means equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Storage garage means a building or part thereof intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and containing no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1))



2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Storage garage means a building or part of a building that is intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and that contains no provision for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 (b) (ii)
2012 Reference	Storage-type service water heater means a service water heater with an integral hot water storage tank.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Underpinning means the process of strengthening the foundation or lowering the level of a foundation of an existing building.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a word or term that is defined in Sentence (1) is used, it shall be read as if it has the same meaning as in that Sentence, unless the context requires otherwise.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.4.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Definition of Applicable Law

2024 Article	1.4.1.3.
2024 Sentence	(1)(d)
2024 Reference	regulations made by a conservation authority under clause 28(1)(c) of the Conservation Authorities Act as it read immediately before its repeal by section 25 of Schedule 4 to the Building Better Communities and Conserving Watersheds Act, 2017, with respect to permission of the authority for the construction of a building or structure if, in the opinion of the authority, the control of flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches or pollution or the conservation of land may be affected by the development,
2012 Article	1.4.1.3.
2012 Sentence	(1)(c)
2012 Reference	regulations made by a conservation authority under clause 28(1)(c) of the Conservation Authorities Act with respect to permission of the authority for the construction of a building or structure if, in the opinion of the authority, the control of flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches or pollution or the conservation of land may be affected by the development,
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

1.4.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Definition of Applicable Law

2024 Article	1.4.1.3.
2024 Sentence	(1)(k)



2024 Reference	orders made by the Minister under section 34.1 or 47 of the Planning Act or subsection 17(1) of the Ontario Planning and Development Act, 1994, and
2012 Article	1.4.1.3.
2012 Sentence	(1)(j)
2012 Reference	orders made by the Minister under section 34.1 or 47 of the Planning Act or subsection 17(1) of the Ontario Planning and Development Act, 1994, and
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

1.4.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations

1.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Terms and Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	EIFS- Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems HDD- Heating Degree Days K - degree(s) Kelvin M- metric nomenclature for reinforcing bars R - thermal resistance value (imperial unit) U-Value - overall thermal transmittance
2012 Article	1.4.2.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 1.4.2.1
Context	N/A

1.5. Referenced Documents and Organizations

1.5.1. Referenced Documents

1.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Referenced Documents and Organizations

2024 Article	1.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The provisions of documents referenced in this Code, and of any documents referenced within those documents, apply only to the extent that they relate to (a) buildings, and (b) the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B where the documents are referenced. (See Note A-1.5.1.1.(1))
2012 Article	1.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The provisions of a referenced document in Divisions A and B apply only to the extent that the provisions relate to, (a) buildings, and (b) the objectives and functional statements attributed to the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B where the document is referenced. (See Appendix A.)
Context	N/A



DIVISION A, PART 2 – Objectives

Contents

- 2.1. Application93
 - 2.1.1. Application93
- 2.2. Objectives.....94
 - 2.2.1. Objectives94



2.1. Application

2.1.1. Application

2.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	2.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Part applies to all buildings covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1.)
2012 Article	2.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The objectives set out in Table 2.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Article 2.1.1.1. from 2012 has been broken out into articles 2.1.1.1. and 2.1.1.2. for 2024.

2.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	2.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The objectives described in this Part apply (a) to all buildings covered in this Code, and (See Article 1.1.1.1.) (b) only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this



	Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1.
2012 Article	2.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The objectives set out in Table 2.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Article 2.1.1.1. from 2012 has been broken out into articles 2.1.1.1. and 2.1.1.2. for 2024.

2.2. Objectives

2.2.1. Objectives

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The objectives of this Code are as follows: (See Note A-2.2.1.1.(1))
2012 Article	2.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The objectives of this Code shall be those set out in Table 2.2.1.1.
Table	N/A
Context	The table from the 2012 code has changed to a list format.



2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OS
2024 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OS
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OS1
2024 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire. The risks of injury due



	<p>to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <p>OS1.1 – fire or explosion occurring</p> <p>OS1.2 – fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin</p> <p>OS1.3 – collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion</p> <p>OS1.4 – fire safety systems failing to function as expected</p> <p>OS1.5 – persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during a fire emergency</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OS1
2012 Reference	<p>OS1</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire.</p> <p>OS1.1</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire caused by a fire or explosion.</p> <p>OS1.2</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire caused by fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin.</p> <p>OS1.3</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire caused by the collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion.</p> <p>OS1.4</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire caused by fire safety systems failing to function as expected.</p>



	OS1.5 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire caused by persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during a fire emergency.
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OS2
2024 Reference	<p>Structural Safety An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure. The risks of injury due to structural failure addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS2.1 – loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity OS2.2 – loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium OS2.3 – damage to or deterioration of building elements OS2.4 – vibration or deflection of building elements OS2.5 – instability of the building or part thereof OS2.6 – collapse of the excavation
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OS2



<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>OS2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure.</p> <p>OS2.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity.</p> <p>OS2.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium.</p> <p>OS2.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by damage to or deterioration of building elements.</p> <p>OS2.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by vibration or deflection of building elements.</p> <p>OS2.5 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by instability of the building or part of it.</p> <p>OS2.6 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure caused by collapse of the excavation.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Repetitive wording removed.</p>



2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OS3
2024 Reference	<p>Safety in Use An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards. The risks of injury due to hazards addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <p>OS3.1 – tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision OS3.2 – contact with hot surfaces or substances OS3.3 – contact with energized equipment OS3.4 – exposure to hazardous substances OS3.5 – exposure to high levels of sound from fire alarm systems OS3.6 – persons becoming trapped in confined spaces OS3.7 – persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during an emergency</p> <p>(See Note A-2.2.1.1.(1))</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OS3
2012 Reference	<p>OS3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards.</p> <p>OS3.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury</p>



	<p>due to hazards caused by tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision.</p> <p>OS3.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by contact with hot surfaces or substances.</p> <p>OS3.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by contact with energized equipment.</p> <p>OS3.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by exposure to hazardous substances.</p> <p>OS3.5 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by exposure to high levels of sound from fire alarm systems.</p> <p>OS3.6 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by persons becoming trapped in confined spaces.</p> <p>OS3.7 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards caused by persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during an emergency.</p>
--	---



Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OS4
2024 Reference	<p>Resistance to Unwanted Entry An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to the building's low level of resistance to unwanted entry. The risks of injury due to unwanted entry addressed in this Code are those caused by— OS4.1 – intruders being able to force their way through locked doors or windows OS4.2 – occupants being unable to identify potential intruders as such</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OS4
2012 Reference	<p>OS4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to the building's low level of resistance to unwanted entry.</p> <p>OS4.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to the building's low level of resistance to unwanted entry caused by intruders being able to force their way through locked doors or windows.</p> <p>OS4.2</p>



	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to the building’s low level of resistance to unwanted entry caused by occupants being unable to identify potential intruders as such.
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH1
2024 Reference	Indoor Conditions An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions. The risks of illness due to indoor conditions addressed in this Code are those caused by — OH1.1 – inadequate indoor air quality OH1.2 – inadequate thermal comfort OH1.3 – contact with moisture
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OH1
2012 Reference	OH1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions. OH1.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the



	<p>building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions caused by inadequate indoor air quality. OH1.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions caused by inadequate thermal comfort. OH1.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions caused by contact with moisture.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH2
2024 Reference	<p>OH2 Sanitation An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions. The risks of illness due to unsanitary conditions addressed in this Code are those caused by— OH2.1 – exposure to human or domestic waste OH2.2 – consumption of contaminated water OH2.3 – inadequate facilities for personal hygiene OH2.4 – contact with contaminated surfaces OH2.5 – contact with vermin and insects OH2.6 – unsanitary conditions caused by exposure to human or domestic waste</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives



2012 Sentence	OH2
2012 Reference	<p>OH2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions.</p> <p>OH2.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by exposure to human or domestic waste.</p> <p>OH2.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by consumption of contaminated water.</p> <p>OH2.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by inadequate facilities for personal hygiene.</p> <p>OH2.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by contact with contaminated surfaces.</p> <p>OH2.5 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by contact with vermin and insects.</p> <p>OH2.6 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions caused by exposure to human or domestic waste.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH3
2024 Reference	<p>Noise Protection An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of sound originating in adjacent spaces in the building. The risks of illness due to high levels of sound addressed in this Code are those caused by— OH3.1 – exposure to airborne sound transmitted through assemblies separating dwelling units from adjacent spaces in the building.</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OH3
2012 Reference	<p>OH3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of sound originating in adjacent spaces in the building. OH3.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of sound originating in adjacent spaces in the building caused by exposure to airborne sound transmitted through assemblies separating dwelling units from adjacent spaces in the</p>



	building.
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH4
2024 Reference	Vibration and Deflection Limitation An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of vibration or deflection of building elements.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OH4
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of vibration or deflection of building elements.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.



2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH5
2024 Reference	Hazardous Substances Containment An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, the public will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to the release of hazardous substances from the building.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OH5
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the public will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to the release of hazardous substances from the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OH7
2024 Reference	View to the Outdoors An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person



	in the building will be unable to experience a view to the outdoors.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OH7
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person in the building will be unable to experience a view to the outdoors.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OA
2024 Reference	<p>Accessibility An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from accessing or using the building or its facilities.</p> <p>OA1 Barrier-Free Path of Travel An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from accessing the building or circulating within it.</p> <p>OA2 Barrier-Free Facilities An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from using the building's facilities.</p>



2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OA
2012 Reference	OA An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person with a physical or sensory disability will be unacceptably impeded from accessing or using the building or its facilities. Accessibility — Barrier-free Path of Travel OA1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person with a physical or sensory disability will be unacceptably impeded from accessing the building or circulating within it. Accessibility — Barrier-free Facilities OA2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a person with a physical or sensory disability will be unacceptably impeded from using the building’s facilities.
Table	N/A
Context	The word ‘disability’ has been updated to ‘limitation.’

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP
2024 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, the building or adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire or structural insufficiency, or the building or part thereof will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of loss of use also due to structural



	insufficiency.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OP
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, the building or adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire or structural insufficiency, or the building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of loss of use also due to structural insufficiency.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP1
2024 Reference	OP1 Fire Protection of the Building -An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. The risks of damage due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by— OP1.1 – fire or explosion occurring OP1.2 – fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin OP1.3 – collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion OP1.4 – fire safety systems failing to function as expected



2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OP1
2012 Reference	<p>OP1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire.</p> <p>OP1.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire caused by fire or explosion occurring.</p> <p>OP1.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire caused by fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin.</p> <p>OP1.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire caused by collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion.</p> <p>OP1.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire caused by fire safety systems failing to function as expected.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives





2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP2
2024 Reference	<p>OP2 Structural Sufficiency of the Building An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, the building or part thereof will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability. The risks of damage and of loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <p>OP2.1 – loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity OP2.2 – loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium OP2.3 – damage to or deterioration of building elements OP2.4 – vibration or deflection of building elements OP2.5 – instability of the building or part thereof OP2.6 – instability or movement of the supporting medium</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OP2
2012 Reference	<p>OP2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability.</p> <p>OP2.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity.</p> <p>OP2.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by</p>



	<p>loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium.</p> <p>OP2.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by damage to or deterioration of building elements.</p> <p>OP2.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by vibration or deflection of building elements.</p> <p>OP2.5 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by instability of the building or part of it.</p> <p>OP2.6 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building or part of it will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability caused by instability or movement of the supporting medium.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP3



2024 Reference	OP3 Protection of Adjacent Buildings from Fire An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. The risks of damage to adjacent buildings due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by— OP3.1 – fire or explosion impacting areas beyond the building of origin
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OP3
2012 Reference	OP3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. OP3.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire caused by fire or explosion impacting areas beyond the building of origin.
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP4
2024 Reference	OP4 Protection of Adjacent Buildings from Structural Damage An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of



	<p>structural damage. The risks of structural damage to adjacent buildings addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <p>OP4.1 – settlement of the medium supporting adjacent buildings</p> <p>OP4.2 – collapse of the building or portion thereof onto adjacent buildings</p> <p>OP4.3 – impact of the building on adjacent buildings</p> <p>OP4.4 – collapse of the excavation</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>OP4</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>OP4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage.</p> <p>OP4.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage caused by settlement of the medium supporting adjacent buildings.</p> <p>OP4.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage caused by collapse of the building or portion of it onto adjacent buildings.</p> <p>OP4.3 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage caused by impact of the building on adjacent buildings.</p> <p>OP4.4 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage caused by collapse of the excavation.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OP5
2024 Reference	OP5 Water and Sewage Protection of Buildings and Facilities An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building , a building will be exposed to unacceptable risk of damage due to leakage of service water or sewage.
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OP5
2012 Reference	An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, a building will be exposed to unacceptable risk of damage due to leakage of service water or sewage.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OR1
2024 Reference	<p>OR1 Water and Energy Conservation An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of depletion. The risks of resource depletion addressed in this Code are those caused by—</p> <p>OR1.1 – the consumption of water OR1.2 – the consumption of energy</p>
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OR1
2012 Reference	<p>OR1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of depletion.</p> <p>OR1.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, water resources will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of depletion due to the consumption of water.</p> <p>OR1.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of depletion due to the consumption of energy.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Objectives

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OR2
2024 Reference	OR2 Infrastructure Capacity An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building the capacity of the infrastructure supporting the use, treatment or disposal of a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of being exceeded. The risks of exceeding capacity addressed in this Code are those caused by— OR2.1 – excessive demand on the infrastructure
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OR2
2012 Reference	OR2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the capacity of the infrastructure supporting the use, treatment or disposal of a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of being exceeded. OR2.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the capacity of the infrastructure supporting the use, treatment or disposal of a resource will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of being exceeded due to excessive demand on the infrastructure.
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Objectives





2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OE
2024 Reference	Environmental Integrity An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction or operation of the building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OE
2012 Reference	OE An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design, construction or operation of a building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation.
Table	N/A
Context	Operation added.

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Objectives



2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	OE 1 & 2
2024 Reference	OE1 Air Quality An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation due to emissions of greenhouse gases into the air. The risks of degradation addressed in this Code are those caused by— OE1.1 – emissions of greenhouse gases into the air OE1.2 – the release of contaminants, other than greenhouse



	gases, into the air
2012 Article	Table 2.2.1.1. Objectives
2012 Sentence	OE 1 & 2
2012 Reference	<p>OE1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation due to emissions into the air.</p> <p>OE1.1 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation due to emissions of greenhouse gases into the air.</p> <p>OE1.2 An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of a building, the natural environment will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of degradation due to the release of contaminants, other than greenhouse gases, into the air.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Repetitive wording removed.



DIVISION A, PART 3 – Functional Statements

Contents

3.1. Application	122
3.1.1. Application.....	122
3.2. Functional Statements	124
3.2.1. Functional Statements.....	124



3.1. Application

3.1.1. Application

Subsection title

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	3.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application
2012 Article	3.1.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application of Functional Statements
Table	N/A
Context	Title of Subsection modified.

3.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	3.1.1.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Part applies to all buildings covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1.)
2012 Article	3.1.1.1
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	The functional statements set out in Table 3.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Article 3.1.1.1. from 2012 has been broken out into articles 3.1.1.1. and 3.1.1.2. for 2024.

3.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	3.1.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application of Functional Statements
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New article added.

3.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Application



2024 Article	3.1.1.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The functional statements described in this Part apply (a) to all buildings covered in this Code, and (See Article 1.1.1.1.)



	(b) only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1.
2012 Article	3.1.1.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The functional statements set out in Table 3.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to compliance with this Code as required in Article 1.2.1.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Article 3.1.1.1. from 2012 has been broken out into articles 3.1.1.1. and 3.1.1.2. for 2024.

3.2. Functional Statements

3.2.1. Functional Statements

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Functional Statements



2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The objectives of this Code are achieved by measures, such as those described in the acceptable solutions in Division B, that are intended to allow the building or its elements to perform the following functions: (See Note A-3.2.1.1.(1))
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The functional statements of this Code are those set out in Table 3.2.1.1. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	The description of functional statements has been expanded.

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Functional Statements



2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All functional statements
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All functional statements
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 3.2.1.1. removed.
Context	Functional statements have changed from a table format to a list format.

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Functional Statements



2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	F73
2024 Reference	To facilitate access to and circulation in the building and its facilities by persons with physical or sensory limitations.
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.



2012 Sentence	F73
2012 Reference	To facilitate access to and circulation in the building and its facilities by persons with physical or sensory disabilities.
Table	N/A
Context	reference to disability changed to limitations

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Functional Statements

2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	F74
2024 Reference	To facilitate the use of the building's facilities by persons with physical or sensory limitations.
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	F74
2012 Reference	To facilitate the use of a building's facilities by persons with physical or sensory disabilities.
Table	N/A
Context	reference to disability changed to limitations



DIVISION B, PART 1 – General Requirements

Contents

- 1.1. General 128
- 1.1.2. Reserved 128
- 1.1.3. Climatic Data 128
- 1.1.4. Reserved 130
- 1.2. Definitions 131
- 1.2.1. Definitions 131
- 1.2.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations 134
- 1.3. Referenced Documents and Organizations 135
- 1.3.1. Referenced Documents 135
- 1.3.2. Abbreviations 422



1.1. General

1.1.2. Reserved

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Climatic Data

2024 Article	1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Climatic Data
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.3. Climatic Data

1.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Climatic and Seismic Data

2024 Article	1.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) The climatic and seismic values required for the design of buildings under this Code shall be in conformance with the climatic and seismic values provided in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.
2012 Article	1.1.2.1.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(1) The climatic and seismic values required for the design of buildings under this Code shall be in conformance with the climatic and seismic values provided in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Outside Winter Temperatures

2024 Article	1.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2.0
2024 Reference	The outside winter design temperatures determined from MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, shall be those listed for the January 2.5% values. (See Note A-1.1.3.1(2))
2012 Article	1.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	The outside winter design temperatures determined from MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, shall be those listed for the January 2.5% values. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.1.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Frost protection

2024 Article	1.1.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	Depth of frost penetration shall be established on the basis of local experience.
2012 Article	1.1.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(1) Depth of frost penetration shall be established on the basis of local experience.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.1.4. Reserved

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Climatic and Seismic Data

2024 Article	1.1.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2. Definitions

1.2.1. Definitions

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Definitions

2024 Article	1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Definitions
2012 Article	1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) Words and phrases used in Division B that are not included in the list of definitions in Articles 1.4.1.2., 1.4.1.3. and 1.4.1.4. of Division A and are not defined in another provision of this Code shall have the meanings that are commonly assigned to them in the context in which they are used, taking into account the specialized use of terms by the various trades and professions to



	which the terminology applies.
2012 Article	1.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Definitions of words and phrases used in this Code that are not included in the list of definitions in Articles 1.4.1.2., 1.4.1.3. and 1.4.1.4. and are not defined in another provision of this Code shall have the meanings that are commonly assigned to them in the context in which they are used, taking into account the specialized use of terms by the various trades and professions to which the terminology applies.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2.0
2024 Reference	(2) Where objectives and functional statements are referred to in Division B, they shall be the objectives and functional statements described in Parts 2 and 3 of Division A.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3.0
2024 Reference	(3) Where acceptable solutions are referred to in Division B, they shall be the provisions stated in Parts 2 to 12.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A and in the Building Code Act, 1992.
2012 Article	1.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Each of the words and terms in italics in this Code has, (a) the same meaning as in subsection 1(1) of the Act, if not defined in Clause (b) or (c), (b) the same meaning as in each of the following provisions for



	the purposes described in the provision: (i) Sentences 1.4.1.3.(1) and (2) of Division A, and (ii) Sentences 3.13.1.2.(1), 5.10.4.1.(1), 7.1.3.1.(1), 8.1.1.2.(1) and 11.1.1.2.(1) of Division B, or (c) the following meaning for the purposes of this Code:
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.2.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Terms

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) The symbols and other abbreviations in Division B shall have the meanings assigned to them in Article 1.4.2.1. of Division A and Article 1.3.2.1.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



1.3. Referenced Documents and Organizations

1.3.1. Referenced Documents

1.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Effective Date

2024 Article	1.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Code, the documents referenced in this Code shall include all amendments, revisions, reaffirmations, reapprovals, addenda and supplements effective to July 15, 2019.
2012 Article	1.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Code, the documents referenced in this Code shall include all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to June 30, 2017.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Applicable Editions

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	(1) Where documents are referenced in this Code, they shall be in the editions designated in Table 1.3.1.2.



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	1.3.1.2. Applicable Editions (1) Where documents are referenced in this Code, they shall be in the editions designated in Column 2 of Table 1.3.1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ACGIH 2013, 28th Edition Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design 2.4.2.5 (1) 6.2.1.1 (1) 6.3.2.14 (2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ACGIH 2013, 28th Edition Industrial Ventilation Manual 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ACI 355.4M-19 Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4M-19) and Commentary 4.1.8.18 (7)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	AISI S201-12 North American Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing – Product Data 2012 Edition 9.24.1.2 (1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	AISI S201-12 North American Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing – Product Data 9.24.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ANSI A135.6-2012 Engineered Wood Siding Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.9.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ANSI A208.1-2009 Particleboard 9.23.15.2.(3) 9.29.9.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ANSI A208.1-2009 Particleboard 9.23.14.2.(3) 9.29.9.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ANSI E1.21-2013 Entertainment Technology - Temporary Structures Used for Technical Production of Outdoor Entertainment Events 3.17.2.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ANSI E1.21-2013 Entertainment Technology - Temporary Structures Used for Technical Production of Outdoor Entertainment Events



	3.16A.2.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2016 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.3.1.1.(2) 6.3.1.1.(3) 6.3.2.2.(1) 6.3.2.10.(15)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2010 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.2.2.1.(2) 6.2.3.8.(15) 6.2.3.21A.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	APA ANSI/APA PRG 320-2018 Standard for Performance-Rated Cross-Laminated Timber 3.1.6.3.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ANSI/APA PRG 320-2018 Standard for Performance-Rated Cross-Laminated Timber 3.1.6.3.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ANSI/ASHRAE/ IESNA 90.1-2013 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings 6.2.1.1.(1) ANSI/CSA ANSI Z21.22-2015 / CSA 4.4-2015 Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems 7.2.10.11.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	APHA/AWWA/WEF 2023, 24th Edition Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 8.9.2.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	APHA/AWWA/ WEF 2012, 22nd Edition Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 8.9.2.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASCE ASCE/SEI 49-12 Wind Tunnel Testing for Buildings and Other Structures 4.1.7.14.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASCE ASCE/SEI 49-12 Wind Tunnel Testing for Buildings and Other Structures 4.1.7.12.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASHRAE 2021 Fundamentals 5.2.1.3.(1) 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.12.(1) 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.6.2.(8) 9.33.6.7.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASHRAE 2017 Fundamentals 5.2.1.3.(1) 6.2.1.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASHRAE 2023 HVAC Applications 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.12.(1) 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.6.2.(8) 9.33.6.7.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASHRAE 2015 HVAC Applications 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASHRAE 2020 HVAC Systems and Equipment 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.12.(1) 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.6.2.(8) 9.33.6.7.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASHRAE 2016 HVAC Systems and Equipment 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASHRAE 2022 Refrigeration 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.12.(1) 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.6.2.(8)



	9.33.6.7.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASHRAE 2018 Refrigeration 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASHRAE Guideline 12-2000 Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.3.2.15.(9) 6.3.2.16.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASHRAE Guideline 12-2000 Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems 6.2.3.14.(3) 6.2.3.14A.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.4- 2016 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250 7.2.6.5.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.4-2011 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250 7.2.6.5.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.9- 2018 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings 7.2.6.11.(1) 7.2.6.14.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.9-2012 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings 7.2.6.11.(1); 7.2.6.14.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.15- 2018 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250 7.2.7.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.15-2013 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250 7.2.7.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.18- 2018 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 7.2.7.6.(1) 7.2.7.6.(2) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.18-2012 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 7.2.7.6.(1); 7.2.7.6.(2) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.22- 2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 7.2.7.6.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.22-2013 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 7.2.7.6.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B16.29- 2018 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 7.2.7.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B16.29-2012 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 7.2.7.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	ASME B16.29-2018 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 7.2.7.5.(1) ASME ANSI/ASME B18.6.1-1981 Wood Screws (Inch Series) Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME ANSI/ASME B18.6.1-1981 Wood Screws (Inch Series) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.3.1.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B31.9- 2017 Building Services Piping 7.3.2.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B31.9-2014 Building Services Piping 7.3.2.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B36.19M- 2018 Stainless Steel Pipe 7.2.6.10.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B36.19M-2004 Stainless Steel Pipe 7.2.6.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME B36.19M-2018 Stainless Steel Pipe 7.2.6.10.(1) ASME/CSA ASME A17.1- 2016 / CSA B44- 16 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.5.2.2.(1) Table 4.1.5.11. Table 4.1.8.18. 7.4.3.6.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME B36.19M-2004 Stainless Steel Pipe 7.2.6.10.(1) ASME/CSA ASME A17.1-2010 / CSA B44-10 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.5.2.2.(1) Table 4.1.5.11. Table 4.1.8.18. 7.4.3.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.3.4- 2018 / CSA B45.9- 18 Macerating Toilet Systems and Waste-Pumping Systems for Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.3.4-2013 / CSA B45.9-13 Plumbing Fixtures with Pumped Waste and Macerating Toilet



	Systems 7.2.2.2.(8)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.4.2-2015/CSA B45.16-15 Personal hygiene devices for water closets 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.4.14-2017/CSA B125.14-17 Manually Operated Valves for Use in Plumbing Systems 7.2.10.6.(7)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.18.1-2018 / CSA B125.1-18 Plumbing Supply Fittings 7.2.10.6.(1) 7.2.10.7.(1) 7.2.10.7B.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.18.1-2012 / CSA B125.1-12 Plumbing Supply Fittings 7.2.10.6.(1)



	7.6.5.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.18.2-2015 / CSA B125.2-15 Plumbing Waste Fittings 7.2.3.3.(1) 7.2.10.6.(6)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.18.2-2015 / CSA B125.2-15 Plumbing Waste Fittings 7.2.3.3.(1) 7.2.10.6.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.18.6-2017/CSA B125.6-17 Flexible water connectors 7.2.10.18.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.1-2018 / CSA B45.2-18 Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.1-2013 / CSA B45.2-13 Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(3)



	7.2.2.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.2- 2018 / CSA B45.1- 1820 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.2-2013 / CSA B45.1-13 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.3-2020 / CSA B45.4207 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.3-2017 / CSA B45.4-17 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.7-2012 / CSA B45.10-12 Hydromassage Bathtub Systems 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASME/CSA ASME A112.19.7-2012 / CSA B45.10-12 Hydromassage Bathtub Systems 7.2.2.2.(7)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>ASPE ASPE Plumbing Engineering Design Handbook - Volume 1 2021 Fundamentals of Plumbing Engineering 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1)</p> <p>ASPE ASPE Plumbing Engineering Design Handbook - Volume 2 2022 Plumbing Systems 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1)</p> <p>ASPE ASPE Plumbing Engineering Design Handbook - Volume 3 2023 Special Plumbing Systems 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1)</p> <p>ASPE ASPE Plumbing Engineering Design Handbook - Volume 4 2020 Plumbing Components and Equipment 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.3.1.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASPE 2005 Data Books 7.6.3.1.(2) 7.7.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>ASSE/ASME/CSA ASSE 1002-2015/ASME A112.1002-2015/CSA B125.12-15 Anti-siphon fill valves for water closet tanks 7.2.10.10.(2)</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	ASSE/ASME/CSA ASSE 1016-2017/ASME A112.1016-2017/CSA B125.16-17 Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations 7.2.10.7.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASSE/ASME/CSA ASSE 1037-2015/ASME A112.1037-2015/CSA B125.37-15 Performance requirements for pressurized flushing devices for plumbing fixtures 7.2.10.8.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASSE/ASME/CSA ASSE 1070-2015/ASME A112.1070-2015/CSA B125.70-15 Performance requirements for water temperature limiting devices 7.2.10.7.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A53 / A53M-18 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated



	Welded and Seamless 7.2.6.7.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A53 / A53M-12 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless 7.2.6.7.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A123 / A123M-17 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A123 / A123M-13 Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A153 / A153M- 16a Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1. 9.23.2.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A153 / A153M-09 Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A182 / A182M-19 Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service 7.2.6.12.(1) 7.2.6.13.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A182 / A182M-16a Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service 7.2.6.12.(1) 7.2.6.13.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A252-10 Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles 4.2.3.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A252-10 Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles 4.2.3.8.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A283 / A283M-18 Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 4.2.3.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A283 / A283M-13 Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 4.2.3.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A312 / A312M-18a Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked



	Stainless Steel Pipes 7.2.6.10.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A312 / A312M-17 Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Stainless Steel Pipes 7.2.6.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A351 / A351M-18 Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts 7.2.6.13.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A351 / A351M-16 Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts 7.2.6.13.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A403 / A403M-19 Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings 7.2.6.11.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A403 / A403M-16 Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings 7.2.6.11.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A518 / A518M-99 Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings 7.2.8.1.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A518 / A518M-99 Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings 7.2.8.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	Castings ASTM A653 / A653M-18 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process Table 5.9.1.1. 9.3.3.2.(1) 9.23.2.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A653 / A653M-13 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process Table 5.10.1.1. 9.3.3.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A792 / A792M-10 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 9.3.3.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A792 / A792M-10 Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 9.3.3.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A1008 / A1008M-18 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 4.2.3.8.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A1008 / A1008M-13 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 4.2.3.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM A1011 / A1011M-18a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 4.2.3.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM A1011 / A1011M-14 Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength



	4.2.3.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal 7.2.9.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B32-08 Solder Metal 7.2.9.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B42-15a Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 7.2.7.1.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B42-15a Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 7.2.7.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B43-15 Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes 7.2.7.1.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B43-15 Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes 7.2.7.1.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	ASTM B68 / B68M-19 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed 7.2.7.4.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B68 / B68M-11 Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed 7.2.7.4.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B88-16 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 7.2.7.4.(1) 7.2.7.4.(4) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B88-16 Seamless Copper Water Tube 7.2.7.4.(1) 7.2.7.4.(3) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B306-13 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV) 7.2.7.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B306-13 Copper Drainage Tube (DWV) 7.2.7.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B813-16 Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 7.2.9.2.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B813-16 Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 7.2.9.2.(3)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM B828-16 Standard Specification for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 7.3.2.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM B828-16 Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 7.3.2.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C4-04 Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile Table 5.9.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C4-04 Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C27-98 Standard Specification for Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick 9.21.3.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C27-98 Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick 9.21.3.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C73-17 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C73-10 Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C126-13 Standard Specification for Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C126-13 Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C212-17 Standard Specification for Structural Clay Facing Tile Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C212-14 Structural Clay Facing Tile Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	STM C260 / C260M-10a Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 9.3.1.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C260 / C260M-10a Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 9.3.1.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C411-19 Standard Specification for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation 3.6.5.4.(4) 3.6.5.5.(1) 9.33.8.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	ASTM C411-11 Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation 6.2.3.4.(3) 6.2.9.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C412M- 15 Standard Specification for Concrete Drain Tile (Metric) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C412M-11 Concrete Drain Tile (Metric) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C444M-17 Standard Specification for Perforated Concrete Pipe (Metric) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C444M-03 Perforated Concrete Pipe (Metric) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C494 / C494M-17 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 9.3.1.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C494 / C494M-13 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 9.3.1.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C553-13 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C553-13 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C612-14 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation



	Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C612-14 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C700-18 Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated Table 5.9.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C700-13 Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C726- 17 Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C726-12 Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C834- 17 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C834-10 Latex Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C840-18b Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 3.1.6.6.(2) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.29.5.1.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C840-18b Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 3.1.6.6.(2); Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C920-18 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C920-14 Elastomeric Joint Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C954-18 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 9.24.1.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	ASTM C954-11 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 9.24.1.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C991-16 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Insulation for Metal Buildings Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C991-08e1 Flexible Fibrous Glass Insulation for Metal Buildings Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1002-07 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs Table 5.9.1.1. 9.24.1.4.(1) 9.29.5.7.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs Table 5.10.1.1. 9.24.1.4.(1) 9.29.5.7.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1053-00 Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain,



	Waste and Vent (DWV) Applications 7.2.8.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1053-00 Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Applications 7.2.8.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1177 / C1177M-17 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 3.1.5.14.(6) 3.1.5.15.(4) Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2-A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1177 / C1177M-13 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 3.1.5.12.(6) 3.1.5.12A.(4) Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1184- 18e1 Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1184-13 Structural Silicone Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1280-13 Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1311-14 Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1311-10 Solvent Release Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1330-18 Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1330-02 Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1396 / C1396M-17 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 3.1.5.14.(6) 3.1.5.15.(4)



	3.1.6.6.(2) 3.1.6.15.(1) Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.29.5.2.(1) Table 9.29.5.3.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1396 / C1396M-17 Gypsum Board 3.1.5.12.(6) 3.1.5.12A.(4) 3.1.6.6.(2) 3.1.6.15.(1) Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.29.5.2.(1) Table 9.29.5.3.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM C1658 / C1658M-18 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels 3.1.5.14.(6) Table 5.9.1.1.



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM C1658 / C1658M-13 Glass Mat Gypsum Panels 3.1.5.12.(6) Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D323- 15a Standard Specification for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method) 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D323-08 Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method) 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D374-99 / D374M-16 Standard Test Methods for Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation 3.15.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D374-99 Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation 3.15.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	STM D568-77 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Flexible Plastics in a Vertical Position



	3.15.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D635-22 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position 3.15.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D635-06 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position 3.15.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D1227 / D1227M-13 Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D1227-95 Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D2178 / D2178M-13a Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.9.1.1.



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D2178 / D2178M-13a Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D2466-17 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 7.2.5.7.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D2467-15 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 7.2.5.7.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D2898-10 Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 3.1.4.8.(3) 3.1.5.5.(3) 3.1.5.24.(1) 3.1.6.9.(6) 3.2.3.7.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D2898-10



	Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 3.1.4.8.(3) 3.1.5.5.(3) 3.1.5.25.(1) 3.1.6.9.(6) 3.2.3.7.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D3019 / D3019M-17 Standard Specification for Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.27.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D3019-08 Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D3261-16 Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing 7.2.5.4.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D3261-16 Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing 7.2.5.5.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D3679-17 Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding 9.27.12.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D3801-20a Standard Test Method for Measuring the Comparative Burning Characteristics of Solid Plastics in a Vertical Position 3.15.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D4477-16 Standard Specification for Rigid (Unplasticized) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Soffit 9.27.12.1.(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D4479 / D4479M-07e1 Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	ASTM D4479 / D4479M-07e1 Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D4479 / D4479M-07e1 Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D4479 / D4479M-07e1 Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D4637 / D4637M-15 Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D4637 / D4637M-12 EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D4811 / D4811M-16 Standard Specification for Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber



	Sheet Used as Roof Flashing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D4811 / D4811M-06 Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D5456-19 Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products 3.1.11.7.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D5456-10a Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products 3.1.11.7.(4)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D6878 / D6878M-11a Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM D6878 / D6878M-11a Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D7254-17 Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Siding 9.27.13.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM D7793-17 Standard Specification for Insulated Vinyl Siding 9.27.12.1.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E90-09 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 5.8.1.2.(1) 5.8.1.4.(1) 9.11.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E90-09 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 5.8.1.2.(1) 5.8.1.4.(2) 9.11.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E96 / E96M- 16 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 5.5.1.2.(3) 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(1) 9.25.4.2.(2)



	9.25.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E96 / E96M-13 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 5.5.1.2.(3) 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(1) 9.25.5.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E283-04 Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 5.9.3.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E283-04 Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 5.10.4.4.(2)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E331-00 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 5.9.3.5.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E331-00 Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 5.10.4.5.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E336-11 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms in Buildings 5.8.1.2.(2) 5.8.1.4.(7) 9.11.1.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E336-11 Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms in Buildings 5.8.1.2.(2) 5.8.1.4.(8) 9.11.1.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E413- 16 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation 5.8.1.2.(1) 5.8.1.2.(2) 5.8.1.4.(7) 5.8.1.5.(3) 9.11.1.2.(1) 9.11.1.2.(2)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E413-10 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation 5.8.1.2.(1) 5.8.1.2.(2) 5.8.1.4.(8) 5.8.1.5.(4) 9.11.1.2.(1) 9.11.1.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E547-00 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 5.9.3.5.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E547-00 Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 5.10.4.5.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E1300 16 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 4.3.6.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E1300-12ae1 Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 4.3.6.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E2178-13 Air Permeance of Building Materials 5.4.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E2190-19 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM E2190-10 Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM E2307-15b Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-storey Test Apparatus 3.1.8.3.(4) 9.10.9.2.(4)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM F476-14 Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies 9.7.5.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM F476-14 Security of Swinging Door Assemblies 9.7.5.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM F628-12e2 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core 7.2.5.9.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1.1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM F628-12e2 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.12.(1) 7.2.5.12.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM F714-13 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter 7.2.5.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM F714-13 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter 7.2.5.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM F1667- 18a Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples 9.23.3.1.(1) 9.26.2.3.(1) 9.29.5.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ASTM F1667-13 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples 9.23.3.1.(1) 9.26.2.3.(1) 9.29.5.6.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ASTM F3128-19 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Schedule 40 Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core 7.2.5.16.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	AWS ANSI/AWS A5.8M / A5.8: 2011 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding



	7.2.9.2.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	AWS ANSI/AWS A5.8M / A5.8: 2011 Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 7.2.9.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	BNQ BNQ 3624-115-2016 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Flexible Pipes for Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods Table 5.9.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	BNQ BNQ 3624-115-2016 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Flexible Pipes for Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	BNQ CAN/BNQ 3680-600- 2023 Onsite Residential Wastewater Treatment Technologies 8.6.2.2.(5) Table 8.6.2.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	BNQ CAN/BNQ 3680-600-2009 Onsite Residential Wastewater Treatment Technologies 8.6.2.2.(5) Table 8.6.2.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 38726 1995 National Building Code of Canada 2.1.2.3.(3) 2.1.2.3.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CBFC NRCC 38726 1995 National Building Code of Canada 1.3.1.2.(3) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 38732 1995 National Farm Building Code of Canada 2.1.2.3.(1) 2.1.2.3.(2) 2.1.2.3.(3) 2.1.2.3.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 38732 1995 National Farm Building Code of Canada 1.3.1.2.(1) to (5) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56436E 2020 National Building Code of Canada 2.4.2.1.(2) of Division C
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 56190 2015, including all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to September 28, 2018 National Building Code of Canada 2.4.2.1.(2) of Division C
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 56191 2015 National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CCBFC NRCC- CONST-56437E 2020 National Fire Code of Canada 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A 2.2.6.11.(1) 2.2.8.1.(1) 2.2.8.1.(4) 2.2.8.7.(1) 2.4.2.3.(4) 3.1.13.1.(1) 3.3.1.2.(1) 3.3.5.2.(1) 3.7.5.2.(1) 6.9.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 56192 2015, including all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to September 28, 2018 National Fire Code of Canada 3.3.1.2.(1) 3.3.5.2.(1) 6.2.2.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CCBFC NRCC- CONST-56436E 2020 National Plumbing Code of Canada 2.4.2.1.(2) of Division C
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 56193 2015, including all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to September 28, 2018 National Plumbing Code of Canada 2.4.2.1.(2) of Division C
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-1.501-M89 Method of Permeance of Coated Wallboard 5.5.1.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(7)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-1.501-M89 Method of Permeance of Coated Wallboard 5.5.1.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87 Hardboard Table 5.9.1.1. 9.29.7.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87 Hardboard Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.9.1.(2) 9.29.7.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87 Hardboard Table 5.9.1.1. 9.29.7.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87 Hardboard Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.9.1.(2) 9.29.7.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



Article Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-11.5-M87 Hardboard, Precoated, Factory Finished, for Exterior Cladding Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.9.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.1- 2017 Safety Glazing 3.3.1.20.(3) 3.3.2.17.(1) 3.3.2.17.(2) 3.4.6.15.(1) 3.4.6.15.(3) 3.7.4.10.(1) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)



	9.6.1.4.(1) 9.6.1.4.(6) 9.8.8.7.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.1-M90 Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass 3.3.1.18.(2) 3.4.6.15.(1) 3.4.6.15.(3) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1) 9.6.1.4.(1) 9.8.8.7.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.2-M91 Flat, Clear Sheet Glass Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.2-M91 Flat, Clear Sheet Glass Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.3-M91 Flat, Clear Float Glass Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.3-M91 Flat, Clear Float Glass Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.4-M91 Heat Absorbing Glass Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.4-M91 Heat Absorbing Glass Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.8-97 Insulating Glass Units Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.8-97 Insulating Glass Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.9-M91 Spandrel Glass Table 5.9.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.10-M76 Glass, Light and Heat Reflecting 9.6.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.10-M76 Glass, Light and Heat Reflecting Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.11-M90 Wired Safety Glass 3.3.1.20.(3) 3.4.6.15.(1) 3.4.6.15.(3) 9.6.1.2.(1) 9.6.1.4.(1) 9.8.8.7.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-12.11-M90 Wired Safety Glass 3.3.1.18.(2) 3.4.6.15.(1) 3.4.6.15.(3) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1) 9.6.1.4.(1) 9.8.8.7.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB 37-GP-9Ma-1983 Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB 37-GP-9Ma-1983 Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.A.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.50-M89 Hot-Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.50-M89 Hot-Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.54-95 Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.54-95 Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB 37-GP-56M-1985 Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB 37-GP-56M-1985 Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.58-M86 Membrane, Elastomeric, Cold-Applied Liquid, for Non-Exposed Use in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-37.58-M86 Membrane, Elastomeric, Cold-Applied Liquid, for Non-Exposed Use in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Article Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-41.24-95 Rigid Vinyl Siding, Soffits and Fascia Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.12.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.25-M87 Thermal Insulation, Phenolic, Faced Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-41.24-95 Rigid Vinyl Siding, Soffits and Fascia Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.12.1.(1) CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.25-M87 Thermal Insulation, Phenolic, Faced Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.32-M77 Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.13.9.(1) Table 9.26.2.1.-A 9.27.3.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.32-M77 Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.13.9.(1) 9.26.2.1.(1) 9.27.3.2.(1) Table 9.26.2.1.A.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.33-M89 Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction Table 5.9.1.1 . 9.25.4.2.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.33-M89 Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.4.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction Table 5.9.1.1 . 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.4.2.(1.2) 9.18.6.2.(1) 9.25.3.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(1) 9.13.4.3.(1) 9.18.6.2.(1) 9.25.3.2.(2) 9.25.4.2.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.71-2005 Depressurization Test 9.32.3.8.(7)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.1-M85 Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished Residential Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.11.1.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.1-M85 Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished Residential Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.11.1.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.2-M91 Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Facsia for Residential Use 3.2.3.6.(5) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.10.14.5.(12) 9.27.11.1.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.2-M91 Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Fascia for Residential Use 3.2.3.6.(4) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.11.1.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.3-M91 Prefinished Galvanized and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Steel Sheet for Residential Use Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.11.1.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CGSB CAN/CGSB-93.4-92 Galvanized Steel and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Prefinished, Residential Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.11.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-6.19-01 Residential carbon monoxide alarming devices 6.9.4.4.(1) 9.32.3.9.(2) 9.32.3.9C.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-6.19-01 Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices 6.2.12.3.(1) 9.33.4.3.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A23.1:19 Concrete materials and methods of concrete construction 4.2.3.6.(1) 4.2.3.9.(1) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.3.1.1.(1) 9.3.1.1.(4) 9.3.1.3.(1) 9.3.1.4.(1) 9.40.1.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A23.1-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction 4.2.3.6.(1) 4.2.3.9.(1) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.3.1.1.(1) 9.3.1.1.(4) 9.3.1.3.(1) 9.3.1.4.(1) 9.39.1.4.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A23.3:19 Design of concrete structures Table 4.1.8.9. 4.1.8.18.(7) 4.3.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A23.3-14 Design of Concrete Structures Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA A60.1-M1976 Vitrified Clay Pipe 7.2.5.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A60.1-M1976 Vitrified Clay Pipe 7.2.5.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A60.3-M1976 Vitrified Clay Pipe Joints 7.2.5.3.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A60.3-M1976 Vitrified Clay Pipe Joints 7.2.5.4.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A82-14 Fire masonry brick made from clay or shale Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A82-14 Fire Masonry Brick Made from Clay or Shale Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A82.27-M91 Gypsum Board 3.1.5.14.(6) 3.1.5.15.(4) 3.1.6.6.(2) 3.1.6.15.(1) 9.29.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A82.27-M91 Gypsum Board 3.1.5.12.(6) 3.1.5.12A.(4) 3.1.6.6.(2)



	3.1.6.15.(1) 9.29.5.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A82.31-M1980 Gypsum Board Application 3.2.3.6.(5) 9.10.9.2.(5) 9.10.12.4.(3) 9.10.14.5.(12) 9.29.5.1.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A82.31-M1980 Gypsum Board Application 3.2.3.6.(4) 3.2.3.16.(1) 9.10.12.4.(3) 9.29.5.1.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN3-A93-M82 Natural Airflow Ventilators for Buildings Table 5.9.1.1. 9.19.1.2.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN3-A93-M82 Natural Airflow Ventilators for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. 9.19.1.2.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Article Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A123.1-05 / A123.5-05 Asphalt Shingles Made from Organic Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules / Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules



	Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.2-03 Asphalt Coated Roofing Sheets Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.2-03 Asphalt Coated Roofing Sheets Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code





2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A123.3-05 Asphalt Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A123.3-05 Asphalt Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.4-04 Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.4-04 Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems Table 5.10.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A123.5:16 Asphalt shingles made from glass felt and surfaced with mineral granules Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.16:04 Asphalt-coated glass-base sheets Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A123.17-05 Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A123.17-05 Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing Table 5.10.1.1.



	9.13.3.2.(2) Table 9.26.2.1.B.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A123.21:14 Standard test method for the dynamic wind uplift resistance of membrane-roofing systems 5.2.2.2.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A123.21-10 Dynamic Wind Uplift Resistance of Membrane-Roofing Systems 5.2.2.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A123.23-15 Product specification for polymer-modified bitumen sheet, prefabricated and reinforced Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A123.51-14 Asphalt shingle application on roof slopes 1:6 and steeper Table 5.9.1.1. 9.26.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN3-A123.51-M85 Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:3 and Steeper Table 5.10.1.1. 9.26.1.2.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN3-A123.52-M85 Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:6 to Less than 1:3 Table 5.10.1.1. 9.26.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A165.1-14 Concrete block masonry units Table 5.9.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(1) 9.17.5.1.(1) 9.20.2.1.(1)



	9.20.2.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A165.1-14 Concrete Block Masonry Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(1) 9.17.5.1.(1) 9.20.2.1.(1) 9.20.2.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A165.2-14 Concrete brick masonry units Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A165.2-14 Concrete Brick Masonry Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A165.3-14 Prefaced concrete masonry units Table 5.9.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A165.3-14 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A179-14 Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry Table 5.9.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(3) 9.20.3.1.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A179-14 Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry Table 5.10.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(3) 9.20.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A220 Series-06 Concrete Roof Tiles Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B 9.26.17.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A220 Series-06 Concrete Roof Tiles Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.B.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A220.1-06 Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles 9.26.17.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA A257 Series-14 Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections 7.2.5.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A257.1:19 Non-reinforced circular concrete culvert, storm drain, sewer pipe, and fittings 7.2.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA A257.2:19 Reinforced circular concrete culvert, storm drain, sewer pipe, and fittings 7.2.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A257.4-14 Precast Reinforced Circular Concrete Manhole Sections, Catch Basins, and Fittings 7.2.5.3.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A257.3:19 Joints for circular concrete sewer and culvert pipe, manhole sections, and fittings using rubber gaskets 7.2.5.2.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A257.4:19 Precast reinforced circular concrete manhole sections, catch basins, and fittings 7.2.5.2.(5)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A371-14 Masonry Construction for Buildings Table 5.9.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(3) 9.20.3.2.(7) 9.20.15.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A371-14 Masonry Construction for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. 9.15.2.2.(3) 9.20.3.2.(7) 9.20.15.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A405-M87 Design and Construction of Masonry Chimneys and Fireplaces 9.21.3.5.(1) 9.22.1.4.(1) 9.22.5.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A405-M87 Design and Construction of Masonry Chimneys and Fireplaces 9.21.3.5.(1) 9.22.1.4.(7) 9.22.5.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights 5.9.2.2.(1) Table 9.7.3.3. 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 5.10.2.2.(1) Table 9.7.3.3. 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.4.3.(2) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>CSA A440S1:19 Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights 5.9.2.2.(1) 5.9.3.5.(3) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.4.3.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	<p>CSA A440S1-17 Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 5.10.2.2.(1) 5.10.4.5.(3) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.4.3.(1)</p>
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A440.2:19 / A440.3:19 Fenestration Energy Performance / user Guide to CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration energy performance Table 9.7.3.3.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A440.2-14 / A440.3-14 Fenestration Energy Performance / User Guide to CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration Energy Performance Table 9.7.3.3.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A440.4: 19 Window, door, and skylight installation 9.7.6.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-A440.4-07 Window, Door, and Skylight Installation 9.7.6.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA A3001-18 Cementitious Materials for Use in Concrete Table 5.9.1.1. 9.3.1.2.(1) 9.28.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA A3001-13 Cementitious Materials for Use in Concrete Table 5.10.1.1. 9.3.1.2.(1) 9.28.2.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B45.0-02 General Requirements for Plumbing Fixtures 7.6.4.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B52-13 Mechanical Refrigeration Code 6.3.1.5.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B52-13 Mechanical Refrigeration Code 6.2.2.4.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.3-11 Dual check valve backflow preventers with atmospheric port (DCAP) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.5A.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.3-11 Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with Atmospheric Port (DCAP) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.5.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.4-11 Reduced Pressure Principle (RP) backflow preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.4-11 Reduced Pressure Principle (RP) Backflow Preventers 7.2.10.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.4.1-11 Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers for fire protection systems (RPF) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2) 7.6.2.4.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.4.1-11 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF) 7.6.2.4.(2) Table 7.6.2.4. 7.6.2.4.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.5-11 Double check valve (DCVA) backflow preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.5-11 Double Check Valve (DCVA) Backflow Preventers 7.2.10.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.5.1-11 Double check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DCVAF) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.5.1-11 Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DCVAF) 7.6.2.4.(2)



	Table 7.6.2.4.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.6-11 Dual check valve (DuC) backflow preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2) 7.6.2.6.(3) 7.7.1.1.(6)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.6-11 Dual Check Valve (DuC) Backflow Preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.6.(3) 7.7.1.1.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.6.1-11 Dual check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DuCF) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.4.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.6.1-11 Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DuCF) 7.6.4.2.(2) Table 7.6.2.4.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.9-11 Single check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (SCVAF) 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA B64.9-11 Single Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (SCVAF) 7.6.2.4.(2) Table 7.6.2.4.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B64.10-17 Selection and installation of backflow preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.3.(1) 7.6.2.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B64.10-17 Selection and Installation of Backflow Preventers 7.2.10.10.(1) 7.6.2.3.(1) Table 7.6.2.4. 7.6.2.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B66-21 Design, material, and manufacturing requirements for prefabricated septic tanks and sewage holding tanks 8.2.2.2.(1) 8.2.2.2.(2) 8.2.2.3.(7) 8.2.2.3.(11)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B66-10 Design, Material, and Manufacturing Requirements for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks 8.2.2.2.(1) 8.2.2.2.(2) 8.2.2.2.(3) 8.2.2.3.(7) 8.2.2.3.(11)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA B70.1-03 Frames and Covers for Maintenance Holes and Catchbasins 7.2.6.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B70.1-03 Frames and Covers for Maintenance Holes and Catchbasins 7.2.6.1.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B125.3-18 Plumbing fittings 7.2.10.6.(1) 7.2.10.7.(2) 7.2.10.7.(3) 7.2.10.7B.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B125.3-12 Plumbing Fittings 7.2.10.6.(1) 7.2.10.10.(2) 7.6.5.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B126.0-13 General requirements and methods of testing for water cisterns 7.7.2.4.(6)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B126.1-13 Installation of water cisterns 7.7.2.4.(6)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B127.3-18 Fibrocement drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings 7.2.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B128.1-06 Design and installation of non-potable water systems 7.7.1.2.(1) 7.7.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B128.1-06 Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems 7.7.2.1.(2) 7.7.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.1-17 Polyethylene (PE) pipe, tubing and fittings for cold water pressure services 7.2.5.4.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.1-17 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe, Tubing and Fittings for Cold Water Pressure Services 7.2.5.5.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.2-17 Polyvinylchloride (PVC) injection-moulded gasketed fittings for pressure applications 7.2.5.7.(3) 7.2.5.9.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.2-17 Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Injection-Moulded Gasketed Fittings for Pressure Applications 7.2.5.8.(1) 7.2.5.10.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA B137.3-17 Rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) pipe and fittings for pressure applications 7.2.5.7.(1) 7.2.5.9.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.3-17 Rigid Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications 7.2.5.8.(1) 7.2.5.10.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.5-17 Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) tubing systems for pressure applications 7.2.5.6.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.5-17 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications 7.2.5.7.(1)



	Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.6-17 Chlorinated polyvinylchloride (CPVC) pipe, tubing, and fittings for hot- and cold-water distribution systems 7.2.5.8.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.6-17 Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings for Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems 7.2.5.9.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.9-17 Polyethylene/aluminum/polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) composite pressure-pipe systems 7.2.5.12.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.9-17 Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems 7.2.5.13.(1) Table 7.2.11.2.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.10-17 Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems 7.2.5.12.(4) 7.2.5.13.(1)



	Table 7.2.11.2"
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.10-17 Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems 7.2.5.13.(4) 7.2.5.14.(1) Table 7.2.11.2
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.11-17 Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications 7.2.5.14.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B137.11-17 Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications 7.2.5.15.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B137.18-17 Polyethylene of raised temperature resistance (PE-RT) tubing systems for pressure applications 7.2.5.15.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B181.1-18 Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings 7.2.5.9.(1) 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1) 7.2.5.11. (1.1) 7.2.10.1.(2)



	7.4.6.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B181.1-15 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1) 7.2.5.12.(1) 7.2.5.12.(2) 7.2.10.1.(2) 7.4.6.4.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B181.2- 18 Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and chlorinated polyvinylchloride (CPVC) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings 7.2.5.9.(1) 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1.1) 7.2.5.16.(1) 7.2.5.16.(2) 7.2.10.1.(3) 7.4.6.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B181.2-15 Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1) 7.2.5.12.(1) 7.2.5.12.(2) 7.2.10.1.(3) 7.4.6.4.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B181.3- 18 Polyolefin and polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) laboratory drainage systems 7.2.8.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B181.3-15 Polyolefin and Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Laboratory Drainage Systems 7.2.8.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B182.1- 18 Polyolefin and polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) laboratory drainage systems Table 5.9.1.1. 7.2.5.9.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1.1) 7.4.6.4.(2) 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B182.1-15 Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings Table 5.10.1.1. 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.12.(2) 7.4.6.4.(2) 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B182.2-18 PSM type polyvinylchloride (PVC) sewer pipe and fittings 7.2.5.9.(1) 7.2.5.11.(1.1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B182.2-15 PSM Type Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 7.2.5.10.(1) 7.2.5.12.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B182.4-18 Profile polyvinylchloride (PVC) sewer pipe and fittings 7.2.5.9.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B182.4-15 Profile Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 7.2.5.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B182.6-18 Profile polyethylene (PE) sewer pipe and fittings for leak-proof sewer applications 7.2.5.9.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B182.6-15 Profile Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe and Fittings for Leak-Proof Sewer Applications 7.2.5.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B182.8-18 Profile polyethylene (PE) storm sewer and drainage pipe and fittings 7.2.5.9.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-B182.8-15 Profile Polyethylene (PE) Storm Sewer and Drainage Pipe and Fittings 7.2.5.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B214-16 Installation code for hydronic heating systems 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.2.1.5.(6) 9.33.4.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA B214-16 Installation Code for Hydronic Heating Systems 6.2.1.4.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B355:19 Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access 3.8.3.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B355-09 Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities 3.8.3.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B365-17 Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment 6.2.1.5.(1) 6.2.1.5.(5) 9.21.1.4.(1) 9.22.10.2.(1) 9.33.5.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B365-17 Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment 6.2.1.4.(1) 6.2.1.4.(5) 9.21.1.3.(1) 9.22.10.2.(1) 9.33.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B366.1-11 Solid-Fuel-Fired Central Heating Appliances 6.2.1.5.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B366.1-11 Solid-Fuel-Fired Central Heating Appliances 6.2.1.4.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B415.1-10 Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances 6.2.1.5.(7) 9.33.5.3.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B415.1-10 Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances 6.2.1.4.(7) 9.33.1.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.0-12 Material, design, and construction requirements for grease interceptors 7.2.3.2.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B481.0-12 Material, Design, and Construction Requirements for Grease Interceptors 7.2.3.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.1-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Lard 7.2.3.2.(4) 8.1.3.1.(8)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B481.1-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Lard 7.2.3.2.(3)



	8.1.3.1.(8)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.2-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Oil 7.2.3.2.(4) 8.1.3.1.(8)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B481.2-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Oil 7.2.3.2.(3) 8.1.3.1.(8)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.3-12 Sizing, Selection, Location, and Installation of Grease Interceptors 7.2.3.2.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B481.3-12 Sizing, Selection, Location, and Installation of Grease Interceptors 7.2.3.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B365-17 Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment 6.2.1.5.(1) 6.2.1.5.(5) 9.21.1.4.(1) 9.22.10.2.(1) 9.33.5.3.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B366.1-11 Solid-Fuel-Fired Central Heating Appliances 6.2.1.5.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B415.1-10 Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances 6.2.1.5.(7) 9.33.5.3.(2)



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.0-12 Material, design, and construction requirements for grease interceptors 7.2.3.2.(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA B481.1-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Lard 7.2.3.2.(4) 8.1.3.1.(8)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.2-12 Testing and Rating of Grease Interceptors Using Oil 7.2.3.2.(4) 8.1.3.1.(8)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B481.3-12 Sizing, Selection, Location, and Installation of Grease Interceptors 7.2.3.2.(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	Duplicated above in chart

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B602-16 Mechanical couplings for drain, waste, and vent pipe and sewer pipe 7.2.10.4.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA B602-16 Mechanical Couplings for Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Sewer Pipe 7.2.5.3.(2) 7.2.10.4.(2)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA B651-18 Accessible design for the built environment 3.8.3.1.(7) 3.8.3.1.(8)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 0.3-09 Test methods for electrical wires and cables 3.1.4.3.(1) 3.1.4.3.(3) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.1.5.21.(3)



	<p>3.1.5.25.(1) 3.1.5.25.(2) 9.34.1.5.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 0.3-09 Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables 3.1.4.3.(1) 3.1.4.3.(2) 3.1.5.18.(1) 3.1.5.18.(2) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.1.5.21.(2) 3.6.4.3.(1) 9.34.1.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA C22.2 No.113-10 Fans and Ventilators 9.32.3. 10.(7)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA C22.2 No.113-10 Fans and Ventilators 9.32.3.9.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 141: 15 Emergency lighting equipment 3.2.7.4.(2) 3.4.5.1.(3) 9.9.11.3.(3) 9.9.12.3.(7)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 141-10 Emergency Lighting Equipment 3.2.7.4.(2) 3.4.5.1.(3) 9.9.11.3.(3) 9.9.12.3.(7)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 211.0-03 General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit 3.1.5.23.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA C22.2 No. 211.0-03 General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit 3.1.5.20.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262-04 Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems 3.1.5.23.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262-04 Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems 3.1.5.20.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C22.3 No. 1- 20 Overhead Systems 3.1. 20 .1.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C22.3 No. 1-10 Overhead Systems 3.1.19.1.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C260-M90 Rating for the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment 9.32.3.10.(1) 9.32.3.10.(2) Table 9.32.3.10.-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C260-M90 Rating for the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment 9.32.3.9.(1) 9.32.3.9.(2) Table 9.32.3.9.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C439-09 Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators 9.32.3.10.(4) 9.32.3.10.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C439-09 Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators 9.32.3.11.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C448.1-13 Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Commercial and Institutional Buildings 6.2.1.5.(4) 9.33.5.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C448.1-13 Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Commercial and Institutional Buildings 6.2.1.4.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C448.2-13 Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Residential and Other Small Buildings 6.2.1.5.(3) 9.33.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-C448.2-13 Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Residential and Other Small Buildings 6.2.1.4.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA F280-12 Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.5.1.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA F280-12 Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances 6.2.1.1.(1) 9.33.2.2.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-F326-M91 Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems 9.32.3.1.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-F326-M91 Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA- F379 Series-09 (excluding Supplement F379S1-11) Packaged solar domestic hot water systems (liquid-to-liquid heat transfer) 7.2.10.13.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-F379.1-09 Packaged Solar Domestic Hot Water Systems (Liquid-to-Liquid Heat Transfer) for All-Season Use 7.2.10.13.(1) 7.6.2.5.(3) 7.6.2.5.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-F379.1-09 Packaged solar domestic hot water systems (liquid-to-liquid heat transfer) for All Season Use 7.6.1.8.(1) 7.6.2.5 A .(3) 7.6.2.5 A .(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-F383-08 Installation of Packaged Solar Domestic Hot Water Systems 7.6.1.13.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA G30.18-09 Carbon steel bars for concrete reinforcement 9.3.1.1.(4) 9.40.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA G30.18-09 Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 9.3.1.1.(4) 9.39.1.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA G40.21-13 Structural quality steel 4.2.3.8.(1) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.23.4.3.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA G40.21-13 Structural Quality Steel 4.2.3.8.(1) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.4.3.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-G164-M92 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles 4.4.5.1.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-G164-M92 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles 4.4.4.1.(4)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-G401-14 Corrugated steel pipe products Table 5.9.1.1. 7.2.6.8.(1) 9.14.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-G401-14 Corrugated Steel Pipe Products Table 5.10.1.1. 7.2.6.8.(1) 9.14.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80 Series-15 Wood preservation 3.1.4.5.(1) 4.2.3.2.(1) Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80 Series-08 Wood Preservation 3.1.4.5.(1) 4.2.3.2.(1) 4.2.3.2.(2) Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.0-15 General requirements for wood preservation 4.2.3.2.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.1-15 Specification of treated wood 4.2.3.2.(1) 9.3.2.9.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.1-08 Specification of Treated Wood 9.3.2.9.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.2-15 Processing and treatment



	4.2.3.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.2-08 Processing and Treatment 4.2.3.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.3- 15 Preservative formulations 4.2.3.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O80.3-08 Preservative Formulations 4.2.3.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O80.15-97 Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Foundation Systems, Basements and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes 4.2.3.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O86: 19 Engineering design in wood Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.1.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O86-14 Engineering Design in Wood Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.1.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O118.1-08 Western Red Cedar Shakes and Shingles Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B 9.27.7.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O118.1-08 Western Red Cedar Shakes and Shingles Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.B. 9.27.7.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O118.2-08 Eastern White Cedar Shingles Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.-B 9.27.7.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O118.2-08 Eastern White Cedar Shingles Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.26.2.1.B. 9.27.7.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O121-17 Douglas fir plywood Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.12.3.-A Table 9.23.12.3.-B Table 9.23.12.3.-C Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.16.2.(1) 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O121-08 Douglas Fir Plywood Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.14.2.(1) 9.23.15.2.(1) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1) Table A-13 Table A-14 Table A-15
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O122-16 Structural glued-laminated timber Table 9.23.4.2.-K Table 9.23.12.3.-D
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-O122-16 Structural Glued-Laminated Timber Table A-11 Table A-16
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O141:05 Softwood Lumber Table 5.9.1.1. 9.3.2.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O141-05 Softwood Lumber Table 5.10.1.1. 9.3.2.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>CSA O151-17 Canadian softwood plywood Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.12.3.-A Table 9.23.12.3.-B Table 9.23.12.3.-C 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.16.2.(1) Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	<p>CSA O151-09 Canadian Softwood Plywood Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.14.2.(1) 9.23.15.2.(1) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1) Table A-13 Table A-14 Table A-15</p>
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code





2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O153-13 Poplar plywood Table 5.9.1.1. 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.16.2.(1) Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O153-13 Poplar Plywood Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.14.2.(1) 9.23.15.2.(1) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O177-06 Qualification Code for Manufacturers of Structural Glued-Laminated Timber 4.3.1.2.(1)



	Table 9.23.4.2.-K Table 9.23.12.3.-D
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O177-06 Qualification Code for Manufacturers of Structural Glued-Laminated Timber 4.3.1.2.(1) Table A-11 Table A-16
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O325-16 Construction sheathing Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.12.3.-A Table 9.23.12.3.-B Table 9.23.12.3.-C Table 9.23.13.6. 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.15.4.(2) 9.23.16.2.(1) 9.23.16.3.(2) Table 9.23.16.7.-B Table 9.23.17.2.-A Table 9.23.17.2.-B 9.29.9.1.(2) 9.29.9.2.(5)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O325-07 Construction Sheathing Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.14.2.(1) 9.23.14.4.(2) Table 9.23.14.5.B. 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.15.3.(2) Table 9.23.15.7.B. Table 9.23.16.2.B. 9.29.9.1.(2) 9.29.9.2.(5) Table A-13 Table A-14 Table A-15
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA O437.0-93 OSB and Waferboard Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.12.3.-A Table 9.23.12.3.-B Table 9.23.12.3.-C 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.15.4.(2) 9.23.16.2.(1) 9.23.16.3.(2)



	Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.27.10.1.(1) 9.29.9.1.(2) 9.30.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA O437.0-93 OSB and Waferboard Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.14.2.(1) 9.23.14.4.(2) 9.23.15.2.(1) 9.23.15.3.(2) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.27.10.1.(1) 9.29.9.1.(2) 9.30.2.2.(1) Table A-13 Table A-14 Table A-15
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA S16-19 Design of Steel Structures Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA S16-14 Design of Steel Structures Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.4.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA S37-18 Antennas, Towers, and Antenna-Supporting Structures 4.1.6.15.(1) 4.1.7.11.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA S37-13 Antennas, Towers, and Antenna-Supporting Structures 4.1.6.15.(1) 4.1.7.11.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA S157-17 / S157.1-17 Strength design in aluminum / Commentary on CSA S157-17, Strength design in aluminum 4.3.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-S157-05 / S157.1-05 Strength Design in Aluminum / Commentary on CSA S157-05, Strength Design in Aluminum 4.3.5.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA S307-M1980 Load Test Procedure for Wood Roof Trusses for Houses and Small Buildings 9.23.13.11.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA S406-16 Specification of permanent wood foundations for housing and small buildings 9.13.2.7.(1) 9.15.2.4.(1) 9.16.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA S406-16 Permanent Wood Foundations for Housing and Small Buildings 9.13.2.7.(1) 9.15.2.4.(1) 9.16.5.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA S478-19 Durability in buildings 5.1.4.2.(3) Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA S478-95 Guideline on Durability in Buildings 5.1.4.2.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA Z32-15 Electrical safety and essential electrical systems in health care facilities 3.2.7.3.(4) 3.2.7.6.(1) 3.7.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Z32-09 Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities 3.2.7.3.(4) 3.2.7.6.(1) 3.7.5.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z91-17 Health and safety code for suspended equipment operations 4.4.5.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z91-02 Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations 4.4.4.1.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA Z240 MH Series-16 Manufactured homes 3.1.1.1.(2) of Division C 3.2.4.1.(3) of Division C
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Z240 MH Series-09 Manufactured Homes 3.1.1.1.(2) of Division C 3.2.4.1.(3) of Division C
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	CSA Z240.2.1-16 Structural requirements for manufactured homes 9.1.1.9.(1) 9.12.2.2.(6) 9.15.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Z240.2.1-09 Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes 9.1.1.9.(1) 9.12.2.2.(6) 9.15.1.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA Z240.10.1-19 Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings 9.15.1.3.(1) 9.23.6.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Z240.10.1-16 Site Preparation, Foundation, and Installation of Buildings 9.15.1.3.(1) 9.23.6.3.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z241 Series- 18 Park model trailers 9. 39 .1.1.(1) 9. 39 .2.1.(1) 3.1.1.1.(2) of Division C 3.2.4.1.(3) of Division C
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z241 Series-03 Park Model Trailers 9.38.1.1.(1) 9.38.2.1.(1) 3.1.1.1.(2) of Division C 3.2.4.1.(3) of Division C
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z317.2-15 Special requirements for heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems in health care facilities 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.2.3.15.(6)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z317.2-10 Special Requirements for Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning(HVAC) Systems in Health Care Facilities 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.2.3.14.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z662-15 Oil and gas pipeline systems 3.2.3.22.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	CSA CAN/CSA-Z662-15 Oil and Gas Pipeline Systems 3.2.3.21.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA Z7396.1-17 Medical gas piping systems - Part 1: Pipelines for medical gases, medical vacuum, medical support gases, and anaesthetic gas scavenging systems 3.7.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Z7396.1-12 Medical Gas Piping Systems - Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases, Medical Vacuum, Medical Support Gases, and Anaesthetic Gas Scavenging Systems 3.7.5.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA / IAPMO CSA B45.5-17 / IAPMO Z124-2017 Plastic plumbing fixtures 7.2.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA / IAPMO CSA B45.5-11 / IAPMO Z124-2011 Plastic Plumbing Fixtures 7.2.2.2.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA / ICC CSA B805-18 / ICC 805-2018 Rainwater harvesting systems 7.7.2.4.(4)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSSBI 23M-2016 Standard for Residential Steel Cladding 9.27.11.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CWC 2014 Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction 9.4.1.1.(1) 9.23.13.1.(2) 9.23.13.2.(2) 9.23.13.3.(2)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CWC 2014 Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction 9.4.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	FINA 2021 Rules and Regulations - FINA Facilities Rules 2021-2025 - FR3 Diving 3.11.4.1.(17)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	FINA 2009 Rules and Regulations - FINA Facilities Rules 2009-2013 - FR5 Diving Facilities 3.11.4.1.(17)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HC SOR/2015-17 Hazardous Products Regulations 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HI 2005 Hydronics Institute Manuals 6.2.1.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1) 9.33.6.7.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	HI 2005 Hydronics Institute Manuals 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HPVA ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2009 American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood Table 5.9.1.1. 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	HPVA ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2009 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.8.1.(1) 9.30.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HRAI 2017 Edition HRAI Digest 6.2.1.1.(1) 9.32.2.3.(4) 9.32.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	HRAI 2005 Digest 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.2.3.5.(1) 6.2.4.3.(13)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HVI HVI 915-2013 Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure 9.32.3. 10 .(2) Table 9.32.3. 10 .-B
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	HVI HVI 915-2013 Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure 9.32.3.9.(2) Table 9.32.3.9.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HVI HVI 916-2013 Airflow Test Procedure 9.32.3.10.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	HVI HVI 916-2013 Airflow Test Procedure 9.32.3.9.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ISO 8201: 2017 Acoustics - audible emergency evacuation signal 3.2.4. 18 .(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ISO 8201: 1987(E) Acoustics - Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal 3.2.4.20.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ISO 10848-1:2017 Acoustics - Laboratory measurement of the flanking transmission of airborne and impact sound between adjoining rooms 5.8.1.4.(2) 5.8.1.4.(3) 5.8.1.5.(2) 5.8.1.5.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ISO 10848:2006 Acoustics - Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms 5.8.1.4.(3)



	5.8.1.4.(4) 5.8.1.5.(3) 5.8.1.5.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ISO 15712-1:2005 Building acoustics - Estimation of acoustic performance of buildings from the performance of elements - Part 1: Airborne sound insulation between rooms 5.8.1.4.(1) 5.8.1.4.(2) 5.8.1.4.(4) 5.8.1.4.(5) 5.8.1.4.(6) 5.8.1.5.(1) 5.8.1.5.(2) 5.8.1.5.(5) 5.8.1.5.(6)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ISO 15712-1:2005 Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms 5.8.1.4.(2) 5.8.1.4.(3) 5.8.1.4.(5) 5.8.1.4.(6) 5.8.1.4.(7)



	5.8.1.5.(2) 5.8.1.5.(3) 5.8.1.4.(6) 5.8.1.4.(7)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ISO 23599: 2019 Assistive products for blind and vision-impaired persons – Tactile walking surface indicators 3.8.3.18.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ISO 23599: 2012 Assistive Products for Blind and Vision-Impaired Persons – Tactile Walking Surface Indicators 3.8.3.18.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, January 1, 2024 Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions 1.2.1.1.(1) of Division A 1.2.1.1.(2) of Division A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SA-1, January 15, 2019 Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions 1.2.1.1.(1) of Division A 1.2.1.1.(2) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, January 1, 2024 Climatic and Seismic Data 1.1.2.1.(1) 1.1.2.1.(2) 2.1.2.3.(4) 2.1.2.3.(5)



	<p>3.2.6.2.(2) 3.2.8.4.(1) 3.3.1.7.(1) 5.2.1.1.(1) 5.2.1.1.(2) 6.2.1.2.(1) 7.4.10.4.(1) 9.4.1.1.(3) 9.4.2.2.(1) Tables 9.6.1.3.-A to 9.6.1.3.-G Table 9.32.3.4. 9.33.3.2.(1) 9.33.4.1.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	<p>MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, January 15, 2019 Climatic and Seismic Data 1.1.2.1.(1) 1.1.2.1.(2) 3.2.6.2.(2) 3.3.1.7.(1) 5.2.1.1.(1) 5.2.1.1.(2) 6.2.1.1.(1) 6.2.1.7.(1) 7.4.10.4.(1) 9.4.1.1.(3) 9.4.2.2.(1) Tables 9.6.1.3.A. to 9.6.1.3.G. Table 9.25.5.2. Table 9.32.3.10.A. 9.33.3.2.(1)</p>
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, January 1, 2024 Fire Performance Ratings 2.2.1.10.(2) 3.1.4.8.(4) 3.1.5.5.(4) 3.1.5.6.(2) 3.1.5.29.(1) 3.1.6.9.(4) 3.1.6.10.(2) 3.1.7.1.(2) 3.1.8.16.(2) 3.1.9.5.(1) 3.1.12.1.(3) 3.2.3.12.(1) 3.2.3.13.(4) 3.6.1.5.(1) 3.13.2.1.(11) 3.13.3.5.(1) 3.13.3.6.(2) 3.13.4.2.(7) 9.10.3.1.(1) 9.10.3.2.(1) 9.10.5.1.(3) 9.10.9.11.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, March 31, 2022 Fire Performance Ratings 3.1.5.23.(1) 3.1.6.9.(4) 3.1.6.10.(2) 3.1.7.1.(2) 3.1.8.14.(2) 3.1.9.5.(1) 3.1.12.1.(3) 3.2.3.12.(1) 3.2.3.13.(4) 3.13.2.1.(8) 3.13.3.5.(1) 3.13.3.6.(2) 3.13.4.2.(7) 9.10.3.1.(1) 9.10.3.2.(1) 9.10.5.1.(4) 9.10.9.9.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, January 1, 2024 Fire and Sound Resistance Tables 5.8.1.3.(1) 5.8.1.3.(2) 9.10.3.1.(1) 9.10.5.1. (3) 9.11.1.3.(1) 9.11.1.3.(2) Table 9.11.1.4.



	9.29.5.9.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, January 15, 2019 Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies 5.8.1.3.(1) 5.8.1.3.(2) 9.10.3.1.(1) 9.10.5.1.(4) 9.11.1.3.(1) 9.11.1.3.(2) Table 9.11.1.4. 9.29.5.9.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, January 1, 2024 Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings 3.2.6.2.(1) 3.2.6.2.(7) 3.2.6.5.(3) 3.2.6.9.(1) 3.13.3.6.(5) Table 11.5.1.1.-C Table 11.5.1.1.-D/E Table 11.5.1.1.-F
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, January 15, 2019 Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings 3.2.6.2.(1) 3.2.6.2.(6) 3.2.6.5.(3) 3.2.6.9.(1) Table 11.5.1.1.C. Table 11.5.1.1.D/E. Table 11.5.1.1.F.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-6, January 1, 2024 Percolation Times and Soil Descriptions 8.2.1.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-6, September 14, 2012 Percolation Times and Soil Descriptions 8.2.1.2.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-7, January 1, 2024 Guards for Housing and Small Buildings 9.8.8.2.(6)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-7, September 14, 2012 Guards for Housing and Small Buildings 9.8.8.2.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-8, January 1, 2024 Design, Construction and Installation of Anchorage Systems for Fixed Access Ladders 3.6.1.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-8, September 14, 2012 Design, Construction and Installation of Anchorage Systems for



	Fixed Access Ladders 3.6.1.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, January 1, 2024 Requirements for Soil Gas Control 9.13.4.1.(3) 9.13.4.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, September 14, 2012 Requirements for Soil Gas Control 9.13.4.1.(1) 9.13.4.2.(3) 9.13.4.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMA Supplementary Standard SB-10, December 22, 2016 Energy Efficiency Requirements Table 9.7.3.3. 12.2.1.2.(2) 12.2.2.1.(1) 12.2.3.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMA Supplementary Standard SB-10, December 22, 2016 Energy Efficiency Requirements Table 9.7.3.3. 12.2.1.1.(2) 12.2.1.2.(2) 12.2.2.1.(1) 12.2.3.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-11, January 1, 2024 Construction of Farm Buildings 2.1.2.3.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-11, September 14, 2012 Construction of Farm Buildings 1.3.1.2.(4) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, July 7, 2016 Energy Efficiency for Housing Table 9.7.3.3. Table 11.5.1.1.-C 12.2.1.2.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, July 7, 2016 Energy Efficiency for Housing Table 9.7.3.3. Table 11.5.1.1.C. 12.2.1.1.(3) 12.2.1.2.(3)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-13, January 1, 2024 Glass in Guards 3.1.21.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-13, September 14, 2012 Glass in Guards 3.1.20.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SC-1, January 1, 2024 Code of Conduct for Registered Code Agencies 3.7.4.1.(2) of Division C
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MMAH Supplementary Standard SC-1, September 14, 2012 Code of Conduct for Registered Code Agencies 3.7.4.1.(2) of Division C
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MOE PIBS 6879 2008 Design Guidelines for Sewage Works 7.1.2.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MOE PIBS 6879 2008 Design Guidelines for Sewage Works 7.1.5.5.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	MOE PIBS 6881e 2008 Design Guidelines for Drinking-Water Systems 7.1.2.5.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	MOE PIBS 6881e 2008 Design Guidelines for Drinking-Water Systems 7.1.5.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 2023 Publication National Fire Codes 6.2.1.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 2017 Publication National Fire Codes 6.2.1.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 13-2019 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems 3.1.9.1.(4) 3.2.4.8.(2) 3.2.4.15.(1) 3.2.5.12.(1) 3.2.5.12.(9) 3.2.8.2.(5) 3.2.8.3.(2) 3.3.2.14.(3) 3.16.1.1.(3) 3.16.1.1.(4) 3.16.1.6.(2) 3.16.1.6.(8) 3.16.1.7.(2) 3.16.2.1.(1) 3.16.2.2.(1) 3.16.3.1.(1) 9.10.9.9.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 13-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems 3.1.9.1.(4) 3.2.4.9.(2) 3.2.4.17.(1) 3.2.5.13.(1) 3.2.8.4.(7) 3.3.2.12.(3) 3.16.1.1.(3) 3.16.1.1.(4) 3.16.1.6.(2) 3.16.1.6.(8) 3.16.1.7.(2) 3.16.2.1.(1) 3.16.2.2.(1) 3.16.3.1.(1) 9.10.9.6.(11)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 13D-2016 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes 3.2.4.1.(2) 3.2.5.12.(3) 3.2.7.9.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 13D-2016 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes 3.2.5.13.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 13R-2019 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies 3.2.5.12.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 13R-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies 3.2.5.13.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 14-2013 Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems 3.2.5.9.(1) 3.2.5.10.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 14-2013 Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems 3.2.9.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 20-2016 Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection 3.2.4.9.(4) 3.2.5.18.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 20-2016 Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection 3.2.4.10.(4) 3.2.5.19.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 68-2013 Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting 3.3.6.3.(1) 3.3.6.4.(2) 3.3.6.4. (1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 68-2013 Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting 3.3.6.3.(1) 3.3.6.4.(2) 3.3.6.4.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 72-2019 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code 3.2.4.20.(17) 6.9.4.4.(3) 9.10.19.1.(2) 9.10.19.3.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 72-2016 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code 3.2.4.22.(13) 9.10.19.1.(2) 9.10.19.3.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 80-2013 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.5.(2)



	<p>3.1.8.12.(2) 3.1.8.16.(1) 3.1.9.1.(5) 3.13.3.1.(2) 9.10.9.9.(5) 9.10.13.1.(1)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	<p>NFPA 80-2013 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.5.(2) 3.1.8.10.(2) 3.1.8.14.(1) 3.1.9.1.(5) 3.13.3.1.(2) 9.10.9.6.(13) 9.10.13.1.(1)</p>
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>NFPA 82-2014 Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment 6.2.2.1.(1) 9.10.10.5.(2)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 82-2014 Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment 6.2.6.1.(1) 9.10.10.5.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 91- 2015 Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids 6.3.4. 3 .(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 91-2010 Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids 6.2.13.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 96-2014 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 3.2.4.8.(2) 3.6.3.5.(1) 6.3.1.6.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 96-2014 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 3.2.4.9.(2) 3.6.3.5.(1) 6.2.2.6.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	NFPA 105-2013 Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.5.(3) 3.1.8.5.(7)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 105-2013 Smoke Door Assemblies and other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.5.(3) 3.1.8.5.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 130- 2023 Standard for Fixed Guideway Transit and Passenger Rail Systems 3.13.7.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 130-2010 Fixed Guideway Transit and Passenger Rail Systems 3.13.7.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 211-2019 Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 6.3.3.2.(2) 6.3.3.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 211-2016 Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 6.3.1.2.(2) 6.3.1.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 214-2011 Water-Cooling Towers 6.2.3.14.(5) 6.2.3.14A.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NFPA 701-2023 Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films 3.14.1.6.(1) 3.14.2.5.(1) 3.17.2.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NFPA 701-2010 Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films 3.14.1.6.(1) 3.14.2.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NLGA 2017 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A 9.3.2.1.(1) Table 9.3.2.1. Tables 9.23.4.2.-A to 9.23.4.3.-J
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NLGA 2014 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A 9.3.2.1.(1) Table 9.3.2.1. Tables A-1 to A-10
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NRCan January 2005, including all amendments, revisions and supplements effective to May 31, 2006 EnerGuide for New Houses: Administrative and Technical Procedures 12.2.1.1.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NSF NSF/ANSI 61-2013 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 7.2.10.7C.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NSF NSF/ANSI 61-2013 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 7.2.10.7.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	SMACNA ANSI/SMACNA 006-2006 HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible 9.33.6.5.(2) 9.33.6.7.(9) 9.33.6.7.(10)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	SMACNA ANSI/SMACNA 006-2006 HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible 6.2.4.2.(3) 6.2.4.3.(11) 6.2.4.3.(12)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	SPRI ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1- 2018 Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root or Rhizome Penetration on Vegetative Roofs 5.6.1.2.(2)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	SPRI ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1-2011 Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root Penetration on Vegetative Roofs 5.6.1.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	TPIC 2019 Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses 9.23.14.11.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	TPIC 2014 Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses 9.23.13.11.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	UL ANSI/CAN/UL/ULC 300-2019 Standard for Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment 6.9.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	UL ANSI/UL 300-2005 Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment 6.2.2.6.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	UL ANSI/UL-1784-2015 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.4.(4)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	UL ANSI/UL-1784-04 Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.4.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	UL UL 2034-2008 Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms 9.33.3.9C.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	UL UL 2034-2008 Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms 6.2.12.3.(1) 9.33.4.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S101-14 Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2.2.1.8.(4) 2.2.1.10.(1) 3.1.5.7.(2) 3.1.5.14.(5) 3.1.5.14.(6) 3.1.5.15.(3) 3.1.5.15.(4) 3.1.7.1.(1) 3.1.11.7.(1) 3.2.3.8.(1) 9.10.16.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S101-14 Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials 3.1.5.5A.(2) 3.1.5.12.(5) 3.1.5.12.(6) 3.1.5.12A.(3) 3.1.5.12A.(4) 3.1.7.1.(1) 3.1.11.7.(1) 3.2.3.8.(1) 3.2.6.5.(6) 9.10.16.3.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102-10 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies 3.1.5.24.(1) 3.1.12.1.(1) Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.29.5.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102-10 Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies 3.1.5.25.(1) 3.1.12.1.(1) Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	<p>ULC CAN/ULC-S102.2-18 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies 3.1.12.1.(2) 3.1.13.4.(1) 9.27.12.1.(4) 9.27.13.1.(2)</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	<p>ULC CAN/ULC-S102.2-10 Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies 3.1.12.1.(2) 3.1.13.4.(1)</p>
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102.3-2018 Standard Method of Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses 3.1.13.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102.3-07 Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses 3.1.13.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102.4-17 Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways 3.1.4.3.(2) 3.1.5.21.(2) 3.1.5.23.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S102.4-10 Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways 3.6.4.3.(1)



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S107-19 Standard Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings 3.1.15.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S107-10 Fire Tests of Roof Coverings 3.1.15.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S109-14 Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films 2.2.1.14.(1) 3.1.16.1.(1) 3.6.5.2.(2) 3.6.5.3.(1) 3.14.1.6.(1) 3.14.2.5.(1) 3.17.2.5.(1) 9.33.6.3.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S110-13 Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts 3.6.5.1.(2) 3.6.5.1.(5) 9.33.6.2.(2) 9.33.6.2.(4)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S109-14 Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films 3.1.16.1.(1) 3.14.1.6.(1) 3.14.2.5.(1) 6.2.3.16.(1) 6.2.3.17.(1) 6.2.4.9.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S110-13 Test for Air Ducts 6.2.3.2.(2) 6.2.3.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S111-13 Standard Method of Fire Tests for Air Filter Units 6.2.3.13.(1) 9.33.6.14.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S111-13 Fire Tests for Air Filter Units 6.2.3.13.(1) 6.2.4.14.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S112.1-10 Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems 3.1.8.4.(3) 6.3.2.7.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S112.1-10 Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems 3.1.8.4.(3) 6.2.3.9.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S112.2-07 Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies 3.1.9.4.(2) 3.6.4.3.(2) 9.10.13.14.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S112.2-07 Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies 3.1.9.5.(2) 3.6.4.3.(2) 9.10.13.14.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S113: 2016 Standard Specification for Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire Rated Closure Assemblies 9.10.13.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S113-16 Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire Rated Closure Assemblies



	9.10.13.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S114: 2018 Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S114-05 Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials 1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>ULC CAN/ULC-S115-11 Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems 3.1.5.19.(3) 3.1.8.3.(3) 3.1.9.1.(1) 3.1.9.1.(2) 3.1.9.1.(3) 3.1.9.1.(6) 3.1.9.1.(7) 3.1.9.3.(1) 3.1.9.3.(2) 3.1.9.3.(4) 3.1.9.4.(4) 3.1.9.4.(7) 9.10.9.2.(3) 9.10.9.6.(1) 9.10.9.6.(2) 9.10.9.8.(1) 9.10.9.8.(6)</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>1.3.1.2.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>1.0</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>ULC CAN/ULC-S115-11 Fire Tests of Firestop Systems 3.1.5.16.(3) 3.1.9.1.(1) 3.1.9.1.(2) 3.1.9.1.(3) 3.1.9.3A.(1) 3.1.9.4.(3) 3.1.9.4.(7) 9.10.9.6.(2) 9.10.9.7.(3)</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>T1.3.1.2.</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>N/A</p>



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S124-06 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic 3.1.5.15.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S124-06 Test for the Evaluation of Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic 3.1.5.12A.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S134-13 Standard Method of Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies 3.1.5.5.(1) 9.10.15.5.(2)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S134-13 Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies 3.1.5.5.(1) 3.2.3.7.(3) 3.2.3.7.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S136:2021 Standard Method for Fire Test of Sprinkler Protected Window Systems 3.1.8.20.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S138-06 Standard Method of Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration 3.1.5.7.(1) 3.1.5.7.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S138-06 Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration 3.1.5.5A.(1) 3.1.5.5A.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S139:17 Standard for Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables 3.2.6.5.(6) 3.2.7.10.(2) 3.2.7.10.(3)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S139-12 Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables 3.2.7.10.(2) 3.2.7.10.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S143-14 Standard Method of Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceway Systems 3.1.5. 23.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S143-14 Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceway Systems 3.1.5.20.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC S505-1974 Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service 3.1.8.10.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC S505-1974 Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service 3.1.8.9.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0



2012 Reference	ULC S513-1978 Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose 3.2.9.2.(7)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S524: 2019 Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems 3.1.8. 11 .(3) 3.1.8. 14 .(3) 3.2.4.5.(1) 3.2.4. 20 .(10) 3.2.4. 20 .(15) 9.10.19.4.(3) 9.10.19.6.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S524-14 Installation of Fire Alarm Systems 3.1.8.9A.(3) 3.1.8.12.(3) 3.2.4.5.(1) 3.2.4.22.(6) 3.2.4.22.(11) 9.10.19.4.(3) 9.10.19.6.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S531: 2019 Standard for Smoke Alarms 3.2.4. 20.(2) 9.10.19.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S531-14 Smoke Alarms 3.2.4.22.(1) 9.10.19.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S537: 2019 Standard for Verification of Fire Alarm Systems 3.2.4.5.(2)



	3.2.4.20.(10)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S537-13 Verification of Fire Alarm Systems 3.2.4.5.(2) 3.2.4.22.(6)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S540-13 Standard for Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance 3.2.4.21.(1) 9.10.19.8.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S540-13 Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance 3.2.4.22A.(1) 9.10.19.8.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S543-09 Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose 3.2.9.2.(7)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S553-14 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Alarms 3.2.4. 20.(13) 9.10.19.3. (2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S553-14 Installation of Smoke Alarms 3.2.4.22.(9) 9.10.19.3.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S561-13 Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems 3.2.4.7.(4) 3.13.5.4.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S561-13 Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems 3.2.4.8.(4) 3.13.5.4.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S572: 2017 Standard for Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Exit Signs and Path Marking Systems 3.4.5.1. (4.1) 9.9.11.3.(3)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S572-17 Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Exit Signs and Path Marking Systems 3.4.5.1.(5) 9.9.11.3.(3)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S610: 2018 Standard for Factory-Built Fireplace Systems



	9.22.8.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S610-M87 Factory-Built Fireplaces 9.22.8.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S629: 2016 Standard for 650°C Factory-Built Chimneys 9.21.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S629-16 650°C Factory-Built Chimneys 9.21.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S701.1: 2017 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.1.-A 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.25.2.2.(4)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S701.1-17 Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards Table 5.10.1.1. 9.15.4.1.(1) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.25.2.2.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S702-14 Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S702.1-14 Standard for Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings, Part 1: Material Specification 3.1.6.3.(4) Table 5.9.1.1. 9.10.9.8.(3) Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S702.1-14 Standard for Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings, Part 1: Material Specification



	3.1.6.3.(4)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Standard for Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Cellulose Fibre Insulation for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S704.1: 2017 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced Table 5.9.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.A 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S704-11 Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S705.1: 2018 Standard for Thermal Insulation – Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material – Specification Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S705.1-15 Thermal Insulation – Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material – Specification Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S705.2-05 Standard for Thermal Insulation – Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density – Application Table 5.9.1.1. 9.25.2.5.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S705.2-05 Thermal Insulation – Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density – Application Table 5.10.1.1. 9.25.2.5.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S706.1: 2016 Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings Table 5.9.1.1. 9.23.16.7.(3) Table 9.23.17.2.-A 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.29.8.1.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S706.1-16 Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings Table 5.10.1.1. 9.23.15.7.(3) Table 9.23.16.2.A. 9.25.2.2.(1) 9.29.8.1.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S710.1:2019 Standard for Bead-Applied One Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S710.1-11 Thermal Insulation – Bead-Applied One Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.10.1.1.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S711.1: 2019 Standard for Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S711.1-11 Thermal Insulation – Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.10.1.1.



Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.1-12 Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems 5.9.4.1.(1) 9.27.14.1.(1) 9.27.14.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.1-12 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems 5.10.3.1.(1) 9.27.13.1.(1) 9.27.13.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.2-12 Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Installation of EIFS Components and Water Resistive Barrier 9.27.14.3.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.2-12 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Installation of EIFS Components and Water Resistive Barrier 9.27.13.3.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.3-12 Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Design Application 9.27.14.3.(1)



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S716.3-12 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Design Application 9.27.13.3.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S717.1:2017 Standard for Flat Wall Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Units – Material Properties Table 5.9.1.1. 9.15.4.1.(1)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S741-08 Standard for Air Barrier Materials – Specification 5.4.1.2.(2)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S741-08 Air Barrier Materials – Specification 5.4.1.2.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S742-11 Standard for Air Barrier Assemblies – Specification 5.4.1.2.(1) 5.4.1.2.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S1001-11 Standard for Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems 3.2.9.1.(1) 9.10.1.2.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC CAN/ULC-S1001-11 Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems 3.2.10.1.(1) 9.10.18.10.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC ULC/ORD-C199P-02 Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems 3.2.5.13.(2)



	3.2.5.13.(5)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC ULC/ORD-C199P-2002 Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems 3.2.5.14.(2) 3.2.5.14.(5)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC ULC/ORD-C263.1-99 Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems 3.1.8.18.(1)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A



1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ULC ULC/ORD-C1254.6-95 Fire Testing of Restaurant Cooking Area Fire Extinguishing System Units 6.9.1.3.(1)
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	ULC ULC/ORD-C1254.6-1995 Fire Testing of Restaurant Cooking Area Fire Extinguishing System Units 6.2.2.6.(2)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Documents Referenced in the Building Code

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.2.



2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Notes to Table 1.3.1.2.: (1) Some titles have been abridged to omit superfluous wording.
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	Abbreviations of Proper Names (See Note A-1.3.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	1.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Abbreviations of Proper Names (See Appendix A.)
Table	T1.3.1.2.
Context	N/A

1.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations



2024 Article	1.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	The abbreviations of proper names in this Code shall have the meanings assigned to them in Table 1.3.2.1.



2012 Article	1.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	In this Code, an abbreviation of proper names listed in Column 1 of Table 1.3.2.1. has the meaning assigned opposite it in Column 2.
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

1.3.2. Abbreviations

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ACI American Concrete Institute
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A



1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CHC Canadian Hydronics Council
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A



1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations



2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	CSA CSA Group, formerly called Canadian Standards Association
2012 Article	1.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	CSA Canadian Standards Association
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations



2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	DOE U.S. Department of Energy
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	HC Health Canada
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	ICC International Code Council
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.3.2.1



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

1.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Abbreviations

2024 Article	1.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.0
2024 Reference	NSF National Sanitation Foundation International, formerly called National Sanitation Federation
2012 Article	1.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	NSF NSF International, formerly called National Sanitation Federation



Table	T1.3.2.1
Context	N/A

DIVISION B, PART 2 – Farm Buildings

C

2.1 General	429
2.1.1. Scope	429
2.1.2. Application	429
2.1.3. Definitions.....	436
2.1.4. Classification of Farm Buildings by Major Occupancy	444
2.2. Fire Protection and Occupant Safety	445
2.2.1. General.....	445
2.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Major Occupancy	465
2.2.3. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems.....	471
2.2.4. Provisions for Firefighting.....	478
2.2.5. Emergency Lighting.....	481
2.2.6. Safety within Farm Buildings	483
2.2.7. Exits.....	498
2.2.8. Hazardous Substances, Processes, and Equipment	510
2.3. Structural Loads and Procedures	526
2.3.1. Structural Design Requirements	526
2.3.2. Loads Due to Use and Occupancy.....	529
2.3.3. Loads Due to Snow	539
2.3.4. Loads Due to Earthquakes.....	541
2.4. Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning	543
2.4.1. General.....	543
2.4.2. Ventilation.....	544
2.4.3. Heating Appliances	551



2.1 General

2.1.1. Scope

2.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Part is concerned with the fire, structural, heating, ventilating and air-conditioning performance of farm buildings, as well as processes and operations carried out therein that involve a risk of explosion, high flammability or related conditions that create a hazard to life safety. (See Note A-2.1.1.1.(1))
NFBC Article	1.1.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	This Code covers structural sufficiency, fire safety and health requirements for the protection of persons in farm buildings.
Context	N/A

2.1.2. Application

2.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), this Part applies to all farm buildings (a) that are (i) more than 600 m2 in building area or more than 3 storeys in building height used for major occupancies classified as Group G, Division 1, 2 or 3 agricultural



	occupancies, or (ii) used for major occupancies classified as Group G, Division 4, agricultural occupancies with no human occupants, and (b) described in Sentence 2.1.2.2.(1).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Introduction of "Group G" Occupancy, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 4

2.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Subsections 2.2.6. and 2.2.7. do not apply to Group G, Division 4 major occupancies.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Farm buildings not described in Sentence (1) shall conform to the requirements of Article 2.1.2.3.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings or parts of buildings containing an agricultural occupancy that has an occupant load of not more than one person per 40 m2 shall be classified according to their major occupancy as belonging to Group G, Division 1, 2, 3 or 4.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Buildings or parts of buildings containing an agricultural occupancy that has an occupant load of more than one person per 40 m2 shall be classified according to their



	major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups and Divisions listed in Table 3.1.2.1. of Division B.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Sentences (1) and (2), the occupant load shall be determined based on the floor area or the part of the floor area that contains the agricultural occupancy
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A building intended for use by more than one major occupancy shall be classified according to all the major occupancies for which it is used or intended to be used.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), farm buildings not more than 3 storeys in building height and not more than 600 m² in building area used for major occupancies classified as Group G, Division 1, 2, or 3 agricultural occupancies shall conform to the requirements in the CCBFC NRCC 38732 “National Farm Building Code of Canada.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Articles 1.1.1.2. and 3.1.8.1. and Subsections 3.1.4. and 4.1.4. in the CCBFC NRCC 38732 “National Farm Building Code of Canada” do not apply to farm buildings.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), in the CCBFC NRCC 38732 National Farm Building Code of Canada, references in Articles 1.1.1.3., 2.2.2.1., 2.2.2.2., 2.3.1.1., 2.3.2.1., 3.1.1.1., 3.1.1.2., 3.1.2.1. and 3.1.6.1. to the CCBFC NRCC 38726 “National Building Code of Canada,” are deemed to be references to Ontario Regulation 403/97 (Building Code), as it read on December 30, 2006.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	The climatic values required for the design of farm buildings shall be in conformance with the climatic values provided in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A farm building of low human occupancy having a building area not exceeding 600 m² and not more than three storeys in building height is deemed to comply with the structural requirements of CCBFC NRCC 38732 “National Building Code of Canada,” if it is designed and constructed in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-11, “Construction of Farm Buildings.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where a floor area or portion of a floor area within a farm building is intended to contain a hazardous extraction operation involving cannabis, the floor area or portion of the floor area shall conform to the requirements of Article 2.2.8.9.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.1.3. Definitions

2.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.</p> <p>Business and personal services occupancy (Group D) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the transaction of business or the provision of professional or personal services.</p> <p>Combustible construction means that type of construction that does not meet the requirements for noncombustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction.</p> <p>Farm building means a building or part thereof that contains an agricultural occupancy.</p> <p>Fire-resistance rating means the time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when</p>



	<p>exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived therefrom as prescribed in this Code. (See Sentence 1.2.1.(2) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2)</p> <p>Firewall means a type of fire separation of noncombustible construction that subdivides a building or separates adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire and that has a fire-resistance rating as prescribed in this Code and has structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.</p> <p>First storey means the storey that has its floor closest to grade and its ceiling more than 1.8 m above grade.</p> <p>Grade means the average level of proposed or finished ground adjoining a building at all exterior walls</p> <p>Industrial occupancy (Group F) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.</p> <p>Live load means a variable load due to the intended use and occupancy that is to be assumed in the design of the structural members of a building. It includes loads due to cranes and the pressure of liquids in containers.</p> <p>Loadbearing (as applying to a building element) means subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, excepting a wall element subjected only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.</p> <p>Means of egress means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or contained open space to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. Means of egress includes exits and access to exits.</p> <p>Medium-hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 2) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content is more than 50 kg/m² or 1 200 MJ/m² of floor area and not classified as a high-hazard industrial occupancy.</p> <p>Noncombustible means that a material meets the acceptance criteria of CAN/ULC-S114, “Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials.”</p>
--	---



	<p><i>Residential occupancy (Group C)</i> means an occupancy in which sleeping accommodation is provided to residents who are not harboured for the purpose of receiving special care or treatment and are not involuntarily detained and includes an occupancy in which sleeping accommodation is provided to residents of a retirement home.</p> <p><i>Soil</i> means, except for the purposes of Part 8 of Division B, a portion of the earth’s crust that is fragmentary or such that individual particles of a dried sample may be readily separated by agitation in water, and includes boulders, cobbles, gravel, sand, silt, clay and organic matter.</p> <p><i>Storey</i> means, except for the purposes of Part 7 of Division B, the portion of a building (a) that is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, or (b) that is situated between the top of the floor and the ceiling above the floor, if there is no floor above it.</p> <p><i>Suite</i> means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes (a) dwelling units, (b) individual guest rooms in motels, hotels, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories, and (c) individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for business and personal services occupancies. (See Note A-1.1.4.2.(1))</p>
NFBC Article	1.2.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	<p>The words and terms in italics in this Code have the following meanings:</p> <p>Access to exit means that part of a means of egress within a floor area that provides access to an exit serving the floor area.</p> <p>Appliance means a device to convert fuel into energy and includes all components, controls, wiring and piping required to be part of the device by the applicable standard referred to in this Code.</p>



	<p>Building means any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.</p> <p>Building area means the greatest horizontal area of a building above grade within the outside surface of exterior walls or within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls.</p> <p>Building height (in storeys) means the number of storeys contained between the roof and the floor of the first storey.</p> <p>Business and personal services occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the transaction of business or the rendering or receiving of professional or personal services.</p> <p>Combustible construction means that type of construction that does not meet the requirements for noncombustible construction.</p> <p>Dead load means the weight of all permanent structural and nonstructural components of a building.</p> <p>Dwelling unit means a suite operated as a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used as a domicile by one or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.</p> <p>Exit means that part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves, to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare.</p> <p>Exposing building face means that part of the exterior wall of a building which faces one direction and is located between ground level and the ceiling of its top storey, or where a building is divided into fire compartments, the exterior wall of a fire</p>
--	--



	<p>compartment which faces one direction. (See Appendix A, Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1).)</p> <p>Farm building means a building or part thereof which does not contain a residential occupancy and which is associated with and located on land devoted to the practice of farming, and used essentially for the housing of equipment or livestock, or the production, storage or processing of agricultural and horticultural produce or feeds. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>Fire compartment means an enclosed space in a building that is separated from all other parts of the building by enclosing construction providing a fire separation having a required fire-resistance rating.</p> <p>Fire separation means a construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire.</p> <p>Firewall means a type of fire separation of noncombustible construction which subdivides a building or separates adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire and which has a fire-resistance rating as prescribed in this Code and has structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.</p> <p>First storey means the uppermost storey having its floor level not more than 2 m above grade.</p> <p>Floor area means the space on any storey of a building between exterior walls and required firewalls, including the space occupied by interior walls and partitions, but not including exits, vertical service spaces, and their enclosing assemblies.</p> <p>Foundation means a system or arrangement of foundation units through which the loads from a building are transferred to supporting soil or rock.</p> <p>Foundation unit means one of the structural members of the foundation of a building such as a footing, raft or pile. Grade (as</p>
--	---



	<p>applying to the determination of building height) means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground adjoining each exterior wall of a building, except that localized depressions such as for vehicle or pedestrian entrances need not be considered in the determination of average levels of finished ground. (See First storey.)</p> <p>High hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 1) means an industrial occupancy containing sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive materials which, because of their inherent characteristics, constitute a special fire hazard.</p> <p>Industrial occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.</p> <p>Live load means the load other than dead load to be assumed in the design of the structural members of a building. It includes loads resulting from snow, rain, wind, earthquake and those due to occupancy.</p> <p>Loadbearing (as applying to a building element) means subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, excepting a wall element subjected only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.</p> <p>Low human occupancy (as applying to farm buildings) means an occupancy having an occupant load of not more than one person per 40 m² of floor area during normal use.</p> <p>Means of egress means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or contained open space to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. Means of egress includes exits and access to exits.</p> <p>Medium hazard industrial occupancy (Group F, Division 2) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content</p>
--	---



	<p>is more than 50 kg/m² or 1 200 MJ/m² of floor area and not classified as high hazard industrial occupancy.</p> <p>Noncombustible means that a material meets the acceptance criteria of CAN4-S114, “Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials.”</p> <p>Noncombustible construction means that type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of noncombustible materials for structural members and other building assemblies.</p> <p>Offset relief vent means a relief vent that provides additional air circulation upstream and downstream of an offset in a stack . (See .)</p> <p>Occupancy means the use or intended use of a building or part thereof for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property.</p> <p>Occupant load means the number of persons for which a building or part thereof is designed.</p> <p>Partition means an interior wall 1 storey or partstorey in height that is not loadbearing.</p> <p>Residential occupancy means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof by persons for whom sleeping accommodation is provided but who are not harboured or detained to receive medical care or treatment or are not involuntarily detained.</p> <p>Rock means that portion of the earth’s crust which is consolidated, coherent and relatively hard and is a naturally formed, solidly bonded, mass of mineral matter which cannot readily be broken by hand.</p> <p>Service room means a room provided in a building to contain equipment associated with building services.</p>
--	---



	<p>Service space means space provided in a building to facilitate or conceal the installation of building service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.</p> <p>Soil means that portion of the earth’s crust which is fragmentary, or such that some individual particles of a dried sample may be readily separated by agitation in water; it includes boulders, cobbles, gravel, sand, silt, clay and organic matter.</p> <p>Storey means that portion of a building which is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, and if there is no floor above it, that portion between the top of such floor and the ceiling above it.</p> <p>Suite means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes dwelling units, individual guest rooms in motels, hotels, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for business and personal services occupancies.</p>
Context	Revisions to some of the defined terms applicable to farm buildings

2.1.4. Classification of Farm Buildings by Major Occupancy

2.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every farm building or part of a farm building shall be classified according to its major occupancy as belonging to one of the Divisions of Group G described in Table 2.1.4.1. (See Note A-2.1.4.1.(1)) (See also Note A-2.2.8.3.)



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 2.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Classification of Agricultural Major Occupancies Forming Part of Sentence 2.1.4.1.(1)
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Descriptions of the new occupancy classifications in regards to Farm Buildings (Group G, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 4).

2.2. Fire Protection and Occupant Safety

2.2.1. General

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every farm building or part of a farm building shall be classified in accordance with Subsection 2.1.4.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Portions of farm buildings that do not contain Group G, Division 1, 2, 3 or 4 major occupancies shall be classified according to their major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions described in Table 3.1.2.1. and those portions shall conform to the requirements in Part 3. (See Note A-2.2.1.1.(2))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings classified as a Group G, Division 1 or 4 major occupancy shall not contain a Group A, B or C occupancy.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	See also Article 2.2.1.7. (Firewalls)

2.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Buildings classified as a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy shall not contain a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B occupancy.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	See also Article 2.2.1.7. (Firewalls)

2.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In a farm building in which the aggregate area of all major occupancies in a particular Group or Division is not more than 10% of the floor area of the storey in which they are located, these major occupancies need not be considered as major occupancies for the purposes of Subsection 2.2.2., provided they are not classified as Group F, Division 1 or Group G, Division 1 occupancies.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	High Hazard Occupancies are considered as multiple major occupancies regardless of aggregate area

2.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), major occupancies shall be separated from adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Table 2.2.1.4.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Referencing new Table (Table 2.2.1.4.) that indicates minimum FRR of Fire Separation between occupancies with the addition of the new Group G occupancies

2.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If one major occupancy is located above another major occupancy, the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly between the major occupancies shall be determined on the



	basis of the requirements of this Section for the lower major occupancy.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Occupancies other than major occupancies shall be separated from adjoining occupancies belonging to a different Group or Division by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings that conform to Table 2.2.1.4., but need not be more than 1 h.
NFBC Article	3.1.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	2
NFBC Reference	A farm building of low human occupancy or part thereof shall be separated from an occupancy conforming to Part 3 or Part 9 of the National Building Code of Canada 1995, including a farm building of other than low human occupancy, by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h.
Context	N/A

Table 2.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	Table



2024 Reference	Major Occupancy Fire Separations(1) Forming Part of Sentences 2.2.1.4.(1) and (3)
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Table 2.2.1.4.

2.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Any wall, partition or floor assembly required to be a fire separation shall (a) except as permitted by Sentence (2), be constructed as a continuous element, and (b) as required in this Section, have a fire-resistance rating as specified. (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(1)(b))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Openings in a fire separation shall be protected with closures, shafts or other means in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.3. to 3.1.8.19.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Penetrations of a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall conform to Articles 3.1.9.1. to 3.1.9.4.
NFBC Article	3.1.3.5.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where fire stops are pierced by pipes, ducts or other elements, the effectiveness of the fire stops shall be maintained around such elements.
Context	Penetrations of fire separations within Farm Buildings must now meet the noted Part 3 Articles.

2.2.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.7.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	See also Article 2.2.1.2.

2.2.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group G major occupancy and a major occupancy prohibited by Article 2.2.1.2. shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	See also Article 2.2.1.2.

2.2.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.7.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Firewalls shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.1.10.1. and 3.1.10.3. to 3.1.10.7., and Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Concealed spaces in interior wall, ceiling and crawl spaces shall be separated from concealed spaces in exterior walls and attic or roof spaces by fire blocks. (See Note A-2.2.1.8.(1))
NFBC Article	3.1.3.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Fire stops shall be provided at floor, ceiling and roof levels to cut off all concealed draft openings occurring between storeys and between the top storey and roof space, including spaces filled with batt, loose fill or foamed plastic insulation.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.8.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Concealed spaces in walls and partitions shall be separated by fire blocks into compartments not more than 3 m in height and 20 m in length.
NFBC Article	3.1.3.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	The maximum dimension of any concealed space in a wall or partition of combustible construction shall not exceed 3 m vertically or 6 m horizontally.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction, in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by fire blocks into compartments not more than 900 m2 in area.
NFBC Article	3.1.3.3.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Every concealed space created by a suspended ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space shall be separated into compartments by fire stops so that no dimension of such space exceeds 30 m.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.8.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction, in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by fire blocks into compartments not more than 900 m2 in area.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.8.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Fire blocks need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (4) if they are constructed of not less than (a) 0.38 mm sheet steel, (b) 12.7 mm gypsum board, (c) 12.5 mm plywood, OSB or waferboard, with joints backed with similar material, (d) two layers of lumber, each not less than 19 mm thick, with joints staggered, or (e) 38 mm lumber.
NFBC Article	3.1.3.4.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Fire stops shall consist of not less than 0.36 mm sheet steel, 6 mm asbestos board, 12.7 mm gypsum board, 12.5 mm plywood, OSB or waferboard with joints backed with



	similar material, 2 layers of 19 mm lumber with joints staggered, or 38 mm lumber.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and required by Sentence (3), fuel-fired appliances shall be installed in service rooms separated from the remainder of the farm building by (a) a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or (b) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	3.1.5.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Except as provided in Articles 3.1.5.2. and 3.1.5.3., fuel-fired appliances in farm buildings of low human occupancy shall be a) located in a service room or service space designed for that purpose, and b) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 30 min.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A fuel-fired appliance that serves only one room is not required to be installed in a service room separated from the remainder of the farm building.
NFBC Article	3.1.5.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Fuel-fired space heating appliances, spacecooling appliances and service water heaters in a farm building of low human occupancy need not be separated from the remainder of the building, as required in Clause 3.1.5.1.(1)(b), where the equipment has been designed for such use, and a) serves not more than one room or suite, or b) serves a building having a building area of not more than 400 m ² and not more than 2 storeys in building height.
Context	N/A

2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Incinerators shall be installed in service rooms that (a) do not contain other fuel-fired appliances, and (b) are separated from the remainder of the farm building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than (i) 2 h, where the service room is adjacent to a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, (ii) 1 h, where the service room is adjacent to a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout, (iii) 1 h, where the service room is adjacent to a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or (iv) 30 min, where the service room is adjacent to a Group



	G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout
NFBC Article	3.1.5.3.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Service rooms containing incinerators shall be separated from the remainder of the farm building of low human occupancy by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.
Context	Changes to FRR requirement

2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A room containing a device that produces open flames, heat or sparks and used for crop drying shall be separated from the remainder of the farm building by (a) a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or (b) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	3.1.5.1.
NFBC Sentence	2
NFBC Reference	In farm buildings of low human occupancy, rooms used for crop drying or rooms in which farm machinery is repaired shall be separated from other occupancies by fire separations having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 30 min.
Context	Increase to FRR requirement



2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A room intended to be used for repairing farm machinery shall be separated from the remainder of the farm building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than (a) 1 h, in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or (b) 30 min, in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New required fire separation

2.2.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.9.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Storage areas for dangerous goods shall be separated from the remainder of the farm building in accordance with Sentences 3.3.6.2.(1) and (2).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.1.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the rating of a material, assembly of materials, or structural member that is required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A material, assembly of materials, or structural member is permitted to be assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.1.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Flame-spread ratings shall be determined in accordance with Article 3.1.12.1.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Flame spread ratings must conform to Part 3 requirements

2.2.1.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes, including glazing and skylights, shall be not more than 150.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.1.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes in exits shall conform to Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.12.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Subject to the requirement of Article 2.2.1.13., the flame-spread rating on any exposed surface of foamed plastic insulation, and on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the insulation in any direction, shall be not more than 500.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Foamed plastics installed in farm buildings shall be protected in conformance with Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1)
NFBC Article	3.1.6.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Exposed foamed plastic material in farm buildings of low human occupancy shall be protected on the interior surfaces in conformance with Article 9.10.16.10. of the National Building Code of Canada 1995.
Context	Exposed Foam Plastics must conform to Part 3 Requirements

2.2.1.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fabrics and films used in connection with tents and air-supported structures shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, “Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.1.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Reserved.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.1.15.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Electrical wiring installed in a concealed space shall be enclosed in rigid conduit or otherwise protected against damage. (See Note A-2.2.1.15.(2))
NFBC Article	3.1.7.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Electrical wiring shall not be concealed unless it is installed in rigid conduit or otherwise protected against rodent damage.
Context	N/A



2.2.1.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Wires and cables installed in farm buildings shall conform to Article 3.1.4.3.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.1.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.1.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	If a floor area or part of a floor area has been designed for an occupant load other than that prescribed in Sentence 1.3.3.6.(1) of Division A or this Part, a permanent sign indicating that occupant load shall be posted in a conspicuous location.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Occupant Load sign is required to be posted if applicable



2.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Major Occupancy

2.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In a farm building containing more than one agricultural major occupancy classified in more than one Division, the building height and building area of the entire farm building shall be used in determining the construction requirements and the fire safety requirements for each of the major occupancies.
NFBC Article	3.1.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	Table
NFBC Reference	Maximum Number of Storeys vs. Maximum Floor Area (m ² /storey) 1 = 4 800 2 = 2 400 3 = 1 600
Context	N/A

2.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey, provided the conditions of Sentence 3.2.1.1.(3), (4), (5) or (7) are met.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Platforms conforming to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(6) need not be considered as a storey.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 1 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided (a) the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height, (c) the building has a building area not more than



	(i) 4 800 m ² , if 1 storey in building height, (ii) 2 400 m ² , if 2 storeys in building height, or (iii) 1 600 m ² , if 3 storeys in building height, (d) floor assemblies, including the floor assembly immediately above a basement, are fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and (e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 1 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and (b) except as provided in Sentence (2), it has a building area not more than 2 400 m².
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements



2.2.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the building referred to in Sentence (1) is a farm building housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure, the building is permitted to have a building area of any size.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 2 of any building height or building area is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided (a) the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) floor assemblies are fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A



NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 2 of any building area is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 3 of any building area is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided the building is not more than 1 storey in building height.
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.2.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.2.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group G, Division 4 of any building height or building area is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New building classification requirements

2.2.3. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A fire alarm system complying with Sentence (2) shall be installed in a building that is not sprinklered throughout and that (a) contains a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy with an occupant load more than 25, or



	(b) contains a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy (i) with an occupant load more than 150, (ii) in a building more than 1 storey in building height, or (iii) in a building with a basement used for a purpose other than the housing of service equipment.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Fire Alarm and Detection Systems now required for Farm Buildings

2.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the fire alarm system required by Sentence (1) shall comply with Articles 3.2.4.2., 3.2.4.4., 3.2.4.5. and 3.2.4.17. and Sentences 3.2.4.9.(1) and (4).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Fire Alarm and Detection Systems now required for Farm Buildings

2.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The fire alarm system required by Sentence 2.2.3.1.(1) shall be (a) a single-stage system in a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy, and (b) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a fire alarm system is required by Sentence 2.2.3.1.(1), (a) the air-handling system, where provided, shall be designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type smoke detector if the air-handling system serves more than 1 storey, and (b) a manual station shall be installed in every floor area near every exit.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (3), the fire alarm system required by Sentence 2.2.3.1.(1) shall include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) audible signal devices conforming to Sentences 3.2.4.18.(1) to (4), (7) and (11), (b) an audible alarm signal device with a sound pressure level not less than 110 dBA installed on the exterior of the farm building, and (c) visible signal devices installed in any floor area in which <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA, (ii) the occupants use ear protection devices, or (iii) the occupants are located in sound-insulating enclosures.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The visible signal devices required by Clause (1)(c) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the floor area or portion thereof in which they are installed. (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(3))</p>
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The audible alarm signal devices referred to in Clauses (1)(a) and (b) need not be provided in areas where animals are present, provided that visible signal devices are installed in accordance with Sentence (2).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The fire alarm system required by Sentence 2.2.3.1.(1) shall (a) be designed so that when an alarm signal is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, and (b) not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, it shall be electrically supervised to indicate a supervisory signal on a fire alarm system annunciator or a sprinkler system annunciator for each condition described in Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a fire alarm system is required in a farm building in accordance with Sentence 2.2.3.1.(1), fire detectors shall be (a) except as provided in Sentence (2), installed throughout



	the farm building, and (b) connected to the fire alarm system.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The fire detectors referred to in Sentence (1) need not be provided within floor areas that are sprinklered.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.4. Provisions for Firefighting

2.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Access for fire department equipment shall be provided to each farm building by means of a street, private roadway or yard.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Firefighting now required for Farm Buildings (2.2.4.)

2.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where access to a farm building as required in Sentence (1) is provided by means of a roadway or yard, the design and location of such roadway or yard shall take into account connection with public thoroughfares, weight of firefighting equipment, width of roadway, radius of curves, overhead clearance, location of fire hydrants, location of fire department connections and vehicular parking.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Firefighting now required for Farm Buildings (2.2.4.)

2.2.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, it shall conform to Article 3.2.5.12.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.4.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a fire pump is installed as part of the automatic sprinkler system referred to in Sentence (1), it shall conform to Article 3.2.5.18.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.4.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The automatic sprinkler system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow-detecting devices that are (a) installed in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.15.(1), and (b) connected to (i) the fire alarm system, where provided, so that, upon its actuation, an alert signal or an alarm signal is initiated, or (ii) an audible signal device, where a fire alarm system is not provided.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Portable extinguishers shall be provided and installed in accordance with the provisions of Part 6 of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.5. Emergency Lighting

2.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where lighting is provided in a farm building, emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in (a) exits, and (b) principal routes providing access to exit in open floor areas and in service rooms.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Emergency Lighting now required for Farm Buildings (2.2.5.)

2.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The minimum value of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall be 1 lx.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A



Context	New Provisions for Emergency Lighting now required for Farm Buildings (2.2.5.)
----------------	---

2.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	An emergency power supply shall be (a) provided to maintain the emergency lighting required by Sentence (1) from a power source such as batteries or generators that will continue to supply, (b) power in the event that the regular power supply to the farm building is interrupted, and (c) designed and installed such that, upon failure of the regular power, it will assume the electrical load automatically for a period of 30 min.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Provisions for Emergency Lighting now required for Farm Buildings (2.2.5.)

2.2.6. Safety within Farm Buildings

2.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Means of egress complying with this Subsection shall be provided from every floor area containing a Group G, Division 1, 2 or 3 major occupancy.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Egress requirements for Group G occupancies (2.2.6.)

2.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If a platform or contained open space is provided, egress requirements shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Article 2.2.6.2. for rooms.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Egress requirements for Group G occupancies (2.2.6.)

2.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Means of egress from roofs shall be provided in accordance with Sentence 3.3.1.3.(3).



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Egress requirements for Group G occupancies (2.2.6.)

2.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Means of egress from rooftop enclosures shall be provided in accordance with Sentences 3.3.1.3.(5) and (6).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	New Egress requirements for Group G occupancies (2.2.6.)

2.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), at least one egress doorway shall be provided from every room.
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>A minimum of 2 egress doorways located so that one doorway could provide egress from the room as required by Article 2.2.6.3. if the other doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants due to a fire originating in the room, shall be provided for every room</p> <p>(a) that is used for a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy, other than one housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure, where the area of the room is more than</p> <p>(i) 15 m2, in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or</p> <p>(ii) 30 m2, in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout and contains a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure or a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy, where</p> <p>(i) the area of the room is more than 200 m2, or</p> <p>(ii) the travel distance within the room to the nearest egress doorway is more than 15 m, or</p> <p>(c) in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout and contains a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure or a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy, where</p> <p>(i) the area of the room is more than 300 m2, or</p> <p>(ii) the travel distance within the room to the nearest egress doorway is more than 25 m.</p>
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where 2 egress doorways are required by Sentence (2), they shall be placed at a distance from one another equal to or greater than one third of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area to be served, measured as the shortest distance that smoke would have to travel between the nearest required egress doorways.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	If more than one egress doorway is required from a room referred to in Sentence 2.2.6.2.(2), the travel distance within the room to the nearest egress doorway shall not exceed the maximum travel distance specified in Article 2.2.7.5. for exits.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.5.



NFBC Sentence	1,2
NFBC Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), the travel distance to an exit in a farm building of low human occupancy shall not exceed 20 m in buildings used for liquid fuel storage in excess of 100 L , and 45 m in other buildings.</p> <p>Sentence (1) need not apply if exits are placed along the perimeter and are not more than 60 m apart, measured along the perimeter.</p>
Context	N/A

2.2.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except within a service space, the minimum headroom clearance in every access to exit shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.4.3.4. for exits.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.5.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The minimum width of an access to exit, including obstructions, shall be 750 mm.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A fuel-fired appliance shall not be installed in a corridor serving as an access to exit.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), a door that provides access to exit from a room shall



	(a) be a sliding door, or (b) swing on its vertical axis.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A door that opens into a facility providing access to exit from a room that is used for a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy, other than one housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure, shall swing on a vertical axis in the direction of travel to the exit.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	A door that provides access to exit from a room shall (a) provide a clear opening of not less than 750 mm if there is only one door leaf, (b) in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 750 mm, (c) not open onto a step, and (d) except as provided in Sentence (2), have a threshold not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The door referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to have a threshold not more than 100 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface, where the threshold is used to confine (a) the spillage of liquids classified as dangerous goods within a room, or (b) animal litter within an animal containment area.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Door release hardware shall conform to Article 2.2.7.8.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (3), ramps and stairways that do not serve as exits shall (a) be not less than 750 mm wide, and (b) conform to Articles 3.3.1.16., 3.4.3.4., 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.3., 3.4.6.8. and 3.4.6.9.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (3), the maximum slope of a ramp shall be 1 in 6.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Ramps and stairways need not comply with Sentences (1) and (2), provided (a) they are intended only (i) for occasional use for servicing equipment and machinery, or (ii) for use as animal handling ramps, and (b) they do not serve as exits.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.6.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 2.2.6.10., floor openings shall be provided with a cover at floor level that is capable of resisting the loads specified in Section 2.3. for the adjacent area of floor.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Openings through the cover required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a spherical object whose diameter is more than 100 mm.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), a guard not less than 1 070 mm high shall be provided (a) around floor openings, where provision of a cover in accordance with Sentence 2.2.6.9.(1) is not practical, and (b) at locations where the difference in elevation between two adjacent surfaces is more than 600 mm.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The guard required by Sentence (1) shall consist of (a) a top railing, (b) an intermediate rail located at the mid-height of the guard, and (c) where tools or other objects could fall from an upper floor surface onto a person on an adjacent lower surface, a toe board extending not less than 125 mm above the upper floor surface.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A



NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Sentence (1) does not apply (a) to vehicle repair pits, (b) to loading docks, or (c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Warning signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 2.14.2. of Division B B of the NRCC-CONST-56437E 2020, “National Fire Code of Canada.”
NFBC Article	3.2.1.6.
NFBC Sentence	1



NFBC Reference	A warning sign clearly indicating the hazards of entrapment shall be installed at every designated, person access to a grain storage structure and bottom unloading tower silo
Context	Warning Signs must conform to the requirements in the National Fire Code of Canada

2.2.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A glass or transparent door shall be designed and constructed so that the existence and position of the door is readily apparent, by attaching visually contrasting hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures to it.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Transparent doors and panels shall conform to Sentences 3.3.1.20.(2), (3) and (6).
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.6.12.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Transparent panels used in a door that provides access to exit that, because of their physical configuration or design, could be mistaken as a means of egress shall be made inaccessible by barriers or railings.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7. Exits

2.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Exit facilities complying with this Subsection shall be provided from every floor area containing a Group G, Division 1, 2 or 3 major occupancy. (See Note A-2.2.7.1.(1))



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An exit from any floor area shall be one of the following: (a) an exterior doorway conforming to Sentences 2.2.7.6.(1) and (2) and Articles 2.2.7.7., 2.2.7.8. and 3.4.6.11., (b) an openable window or panel conforming to Sentence 2.2.7.6.(3), or (c) an exit facility listed in Article 3.4.1.4. that conforms to Articles 3.4.1.5., 3.4.1.6. and 3.4.6.10., Sentence 3.4.2.2.(1) and Subsection 3.4.4.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.3.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (2), exits in farm buildings of low human occupancy shall consist of a) an exterior doorway, or b) an openable window or panel providing an opening measuring not less than 550 by 900 mm with a stair or ladder as required in Article 3.2.1.7.
Context	An Exit conforming to the noted Part 3 Articles can now also be classified as an exit in farm buildings

2.2.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.7.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) and (3), every floor area shall be served by at least 2 exits.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Except as provided in Article 3.2.1.2., every farm building of low human occupancy shall be served by at least 2 exits, spaced remotely from each other at opposite ends of the building.
Context	N/A

2.2.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A floor area classified as a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy is permitted to be served by a single exit, provided the floor area is not more than (a) 10 m2, where the floor area is not sprinklered throughout, or (b) 20 m2, where the floor area is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Farm buildings of low human occupancy of not more than 200 m ² in floor area and farm buildings storing bulk crops of low combustibility, such as silage, grain, fruit and vegetables, may be served by one exit.
Context	N/A



2.2.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A floor area classified as a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy is permitted to be served by a single exit, provided the floor area is not more than (a) 200 m ² , where the floor area is not sprinklered throughout, or (b) 300 m ² , where the floor area is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The minimum distance between 2 exits from a floor area shall be one half the maximum diagonal dimension of the floor area
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the travel distance to at least one exit shall be not more than (a) 30 m, in a floor area that contains a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy, other than one housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure, (b) 60 m, in a floor area that contains a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure, (c) 60 m, in a floor area that contains a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy and that is not sprinklered throughout, and (d) 90 m, in a floor area that contains a Group G, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy and that is sprinklered throughout.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.4.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Exits described in Article 3.2.1.3. shall be located and arranged so that they are clearly visible or their locations shall be clearly indicated.
Context	Additional travel distance requirements due to required location of exits

2.2.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A floor area containing a Group G, Division 3 major occupancy need not comply with Sentence (1), provided (a) exits are placed not more than 60 m apart along the perimeter of the floor area, and



	(b) each main aisle in the floor area (i) leads directly to an exit in at least two opposite directions, and (ii) a minimum width of 750 mm.
NFBC Article	3.2.1.4.
NFBC Sentence	2
NFBC Reference	Exits described in Article 3.2.1.3. shall be accessible at all times.
Context	N/A

2.2.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Exits shall be located and arranged in conformance with Sentence 3.4.2.5.(3).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The minimum clear width of an exterior doorway used as an exit shall be 750 mm.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), the minimum headroom clearance in every exit shall conform to Article 3.4.3.4.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.6.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	An openable window or panel used as an exit shall have (a) an opening not less than 900 mm by 550 mm, and (b) a fire escape or stair, where required by Article 2.2.7.9.
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), every exit door shall (a) open in the direction of exit travel, and (b) swing on its vertical axis.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Exit doors that serve a Group G, Division 2 major occupancy housing animals need not conform to Clause (1)(a).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A



NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Door release hardware on exit doors shall (a) be operable with one hand, (b) permit the door to be readily opened from the inside with not more than one releasing operation and without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door-opening mechanism, and (c) be installed not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where an exterior doorway used as an exit is more than 300 mm above adjacent ground level, a stair or fire escape shall be provided.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the bottom of an openable window or panel used as an exit is more than 2 500 mm above adjacent ground level, a stair or fire escape shall be provided.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Fire escapes required by Sentences (1) and (2) shall conform to Articles 3.4.7.2. and 3.4.7.4. to 3.4.7.7.
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Exit stairs shall conform to Clause 3.4.6.1.(1)(a) and Articles 3.4.6.3. to 3.4.6.6. and 3.4.6.8
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The minimum width of exit stairs shall be 900 mm.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.2.7.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.7.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Farm buildings shall comply with the requirements for exit signs stated in Subsection 3.4.5.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8. Hazardous Substances, Processes, and Equipment

2.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the storage, handling and use of hazardous substances shall be in conformance with (a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or (b) the NRCC-CONST-56437E 2020, “National Fire Code of Canada., in the absence of regulations referred to in Clause (a). (See Note A-3.3.1.2.(1))



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Farm buildings or parts of farm buildings used for the storage, handling, use and processing of dangerous goods shall comply with Articles 3.3.6.1. to 3.3.6.7.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The production, handling, storage and utilization of biogas shall be in conformance with ANSI/CSA-B149.6, “Code for digester gas, landfill gas, and biogas generation and utilization.”



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where Article 3.2.9.1. of Division B of the NRCC-CONST-56437E 2020, “National Fire Code of Canada” applies due to the quantity and nature of the stored product, farm buildings used for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall (a) be classified as Group G, Division 2 major occupancies, and (b) comply with Sentence 3.3.6.6.(1).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Systems for the ventilation of cooking equipment that is used in processes producing grease-laden vapours shall be



	designed and installed in conformance with Articles 3.6.3.5., 6.3.1.6. and 6.9.1.3. (See Note A-3.3.1.2.(2))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), an exhaust ventilation system designed in conformance with the appropriate requirements of Section 2.4. shall be provided in a farm building or part of a farm building in which dust, fumes, gases, vapours or other impurities or contaminants have the potential to create a fire or explosion hazard.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), an exhaust ventilation system designed in conformance with the appropriate requirements of Section 2.4. shall be provided in a farm building or part of a farm building in which dust, fumes, gases, vapours or other impurities or contaminants have the potential to create a fire or explosion hazard.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), farm buildings shall comply with Sentence 3.3.1.21.(3).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	3



2024 Reference	Farm buildings housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure need not comply with Sentences (1) and (2), provided they comply with Article 2.2.8.3. (See Note A-2.2.8.2.(3))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Farm buildings housing livestock with a below-floor storage area for liquid manure shall be provided with a ventilation system conforming to Subsection 2.4.2.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Where the ventilation system required by Sentence (1) relies on electrical power for normal operation, it shall be provided with an emergency power supply conforming to Sentence (3).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The emergency power supply required by Sentence (2) shall be (a) supplied from a generator, batteries or a combination thereof, (b) equipped with audible and visible trouble indicators, (c) capable of operating the trouble indicators for not less than 24 h, (d) capable of operating the ventilation system under full load for not less than 2 h, and (e) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source to the farm building, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a fuel-fired engine or turbine for the emergency power supply required by Sentence (2) is dependent on a fuel supply located outside the farm building, the fuel supply shall be provided with a shut-off valve in conformance with Article 3.2.7.7.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where exhaust piping for the emergency power supply required by Sentence (2) penetrates a required fire separation, the piping shall be enclosed in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the farm building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that of the penetrated fire separation, but not less than 45 min.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.2.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), welding and cutting operations shall be carried out in a room conforming to Sentence 3.3.1.26.(1). (See Note A-2.2.8.4.(1))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Sentence (1) need not apply to agricultural occupancies where the welding and cutting operations do not present a fire or explosion hazard to adjacent areas.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Article does not apply to below-floor storage areas for liquid manure.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Access covers for liquid manure storage tanks shall be designed in accordance with Section 2.3. to support the imposed loads.
NFBC Article	4.1.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	1, 2
NFBC Reference	Covers providing access to liquid manure storage tanks shall be a) designed to prevent them from being dropped through their openings or b) permanently secured with safety chains. Liquid manure storage tank tops shall be designed to support loads due to the use and <i>occupancy</i> of the area



Context	N/A

2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Access covers for liquid manure storage tanks that weigh less than 20 kg shall be equipped with locking devices.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Ladders shall not be installed on closed liquid manure storage tanks.
NFBC Article	4.1.1.3.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Ladders shall not be installed in closed liquid manure tanks
Context	N/A



2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Liquid manure storage tanks without a cover that are located outdoors shall be surrounded by a permanent safety fence or wall that (a) extends not less than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, (b) is adequately secured at ground level, and (c) has gates with latches.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where an access point for filling, agitation, emptying or a similar operation is provided for a liquid manure storage tank described in Sentence (5), a curb or barrier shall be installed between the access point and the storage tank that is (a) not less than 450 mm high, or (b) of sufficient height to prevent unintended vehicle entry.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A



NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.8.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where storage tanks for liquids capable of releasing hazardous gases or vapours are connected to a farm building by a piping system, a gas trap or valve shall be installed in the piping system to prevent such gases or vapours from entering the farm building.
NFBC Article	4.1.3.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	A gas trap shall be provided on the delivery pipe for milk centre wastes between the milk centre and the sediment tank or other storage.
Context	N/A

2.2.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.2.8.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where storage tanks for liquid manure are connected to a farm building by a piping system, a pull plug is permitted to be installed in the piping system to prevent hazardous gases and vapours from entering the farm building.



NFBC Article	4.1.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where a separate liquid manure storage tank is connected to an animal building, traps or valves shall be installed to prevent gases from the manure storage tank from entering the building.
Context	N/A

2.2.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The storage of dangerous goods in packages or containers in farm buildings or parts of farm buildings shall comply with Parts 3 and 4 of Division B of NRCC-CONST-56437E 2020, “National Fire Code of Canada.”
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In addition to the requirements of Article 2.2.8.7., pesticide storage areas in farm buildings shall be designed in conformance with this Article.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.2.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Pesticide storage areas shall be (a) ventilated with outdoor air in accordance with Subsection 2.4.2. by dedicated natural or mechanical means at a rate sufficient to prevent the accumulation of dangerous goods classified as toxic or flammable gases, (b) accessible only from the outdoors, and (c) secured against unauthorized entry.
NFBC Article	4.1.4.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Storage facilities for pesticides shall be a) ventilated to the outdoors by either natural or mechanical means sufficient to prevent the accumulation of toxic or flammable vapours, b) accessible from the outdoors only and secured against unauthorized entry
Context	N/A

2.2.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.8.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Floors of pesticide storage areas shall (a) be constructed of concrete or other impervious material, (b) not have a floor drain, and (c) be provided with a curb at the perimeter of the storage area that is (i) designed to contain accidental spillage of the largest container in the storage area, and (ii) not less than 50 mm high.
NFBC Article	4.1.4.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	c) provided with a floor of concrete or other impervious material without a floor drain and curbed around the full perimeter to provide containment for the largest container in the storage, but not less than 50 mm high
Context	N/A

2.2.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.2.8.8.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Pesticide storage areas shall be separated from (a) food, feed and water supplies, (b) other occupancies by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) other buildings by a limiting distance not less than 6 m.
NFBC Article	4.1.4.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	d) separated from all food, feed and water supplies, e) separated from all other occupancies, either by open space or by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h,



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.2.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.2.8.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Where a floor area or portion of a floor area within a farm building is intended to contain a hazardous extraction operation involving cannabis, the floor area or portion of the floor area shall be designed and constructed to comply with,</p> <p>(a) the requirements for locking, latching and other fastening devices for doors set out in Article 2.7.2.2. of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997,</p> <p>(b) the ventilation requirements set out in Articles 4.1.7.2. to 4.1.7.6. of Division B of the Fire Code, where the hazardous extraction operation is intended to involve the use of flammable liquids or combustible liquids, and</p> <p>(c) the ventilation requirements set out in Clauses 5.1.4.2.(1)(a) to (d) and (g) of Division B of the Fire Code, where the hazardous extraction operation is intended to involve the use of flammable gases.</p>
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.3. Structural Loads and Procedures

2.3.1. Structural Design Requirements

2.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the structural design of farm buildings shall conform to Part 4. (See Note A-2.3.1.1.(1))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), farm buildings shall be classified in the Low Importance Category as described in Table 4.1.2.1.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Liquid manure storage tanks shall be classified in the Normal Importance Category as described in Table 4.1.2.1.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	In lieu of the requirements of Article 4.2.2.1., a subsurface investigation of the farm building site is permitted to be carried out by a suitably qualified person prior to or during construction.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.3.2. Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In addition to the requirements of Article 4.1.5.3., the specified live load supported on a floor or suspended from a ceiling shall be not less than the applicable value listed in Table 2.3.2.1.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Except as provided for in Article 2.2.1.9., the specified live load supported on a floor or suspended from a ceiling shall be not less than the values listed in Table 2.2.1.1.
Context	Updated table for Minimum Specified Live Load (Table 2.3.2.1.)

Table 2.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Minimum Specified Live Loads on a Floor or Ceiling Forming Part of Sentence 2.3.2.1.(1)
NFBC Article	2.2.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	Table



NFBC Reference	Minimum Specified Live Loads Due to Use (Forming part of sentence 2.2.1.1.(1))
Context	New condensed table. <i>Types of Load</i> have changed and columns have changed based on the specified live load on area of floor/ceiling or floor slats

2.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Areas designed for the accumulation of poultry manure, such as solid floors and dropping pits under a wire floor, slotted floor or cage, shall be designed for a specified live load of not less than 1 kPa for each 100 mm depth of manure.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.3.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Spaces designed for the accumulation of poultry manure, such as dropping pits under wire floors, slotted floors or cages, shall have a minimum specified live load of not less than 1 kPa for each 100 mm depth of manure.
Context	N/A

2.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where machinery or vehicles not exceeding 1 000 kg in gross weight are used for manure clean-out in a poultry



	barn, the barn floor shall be designed for a specified two-wheel live load of not less than 6 kN in addition to the specified live load prescribed in Sentence (1).
NFBC Article	2.2.1.4.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where equipment up to 700 kg including operator is used for manure cleanout in a poultry barn, the floor shall be designed for a two-wheel live load of 4.0 kN in addition to the distributed load of 1 kPa representing 100 mm of wet litter.
Context	N/A

2.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Floors supporting stored products shall be designed for the specified live load due to their intended use and occupancy, but not for less than 5 kPa. (See Note A-2.3.2.3.(1))
NFBC Article	2.2.1.5.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Floors supporting stored products shall be designed for the loads due to their intended use, but not less than 5.0 kPa
Context	N/A

2.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.4.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified uniformly distributed live load on an area of floor used for farm machinery or vehicles shall be (a) for farm machinery and vehicles not exceeding 4 000 kg in gross weight, not less than 2.4 kPa, (b) for farm machinery and vehicles exceeding 4 000 kg but not exceeding 9 000 kg in gross weight, not less than 6 kPa, and (c) for farm machinery and vehicles exceeding 9 000 kg in gross weight, not less than 12 kPa.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.6.
NFBC Sentence	1,2
NFBC Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the uniformly distributed live load on an area of floor used for farm machinery traffic shall be not less than 7.0 kPa . Where it is anticipated that the area will be occupied by either loaded farm trailers and trucks or farm tractors having a mass in excess of 6 000 kg , including the mass of mounted equipment, the live load shall be not less than 10 kPa .
Context	Live load has been further categorized based on different scales of weight for the farm machinery/vehicles

2.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The specified live load due to possible concentrations of load resulting from the use of an area of floor for farm machinery or vehicles shall comply with Article 4.1.5.9.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.6.
NFBC Sentence	3



NFBC Reference	Concentrated live loads due to tractors and farm machinery shall be not less than 23 kN per wheel, applied over an area of 750 mm by 750 mm , located so as to cause maximum effects.
Context	Concentrated loads due to farm machinery/vehicles must now comply with the referenced Part 4 Article

2.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where an area of floor is used for processing or for loading or unloading of vehicles, the minimum specified live loads prescribed in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be increased by 50% for the area.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.6.
NFBC Sentence	4
NFBC Reference	Where an area serves as a place for processing or for loading or unloading of vehicles, the minimum live loads for such areas shall be increased by 50% to allow for impact or vibration of the machinery or equipment.
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	0.1
2024 Reference	Liquid manure storage tanks shall be constructed of steel, reinforced concrete or prestressed concrete.



NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Tops of liquid manure storage tanks that are accessible to vehicular traffic or used as a floor in a farm building shall be designed for the loads due to their intended use and occupancy.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.13.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Manure storage tank tops exposed to vehicular traffic or used as floors in buildings shall be designed for the loads due to the intended use
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Tops of liquid manure storage tanks that are accessible to vehicular traffic or used as a floor in a farm building shall be



	designed for the loads due to their intended use and occupancy.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.13.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Manure storage tank tops exposed to vehicular traffic or used as floors in buildings shall be designed for the loads due to the intended use
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Tops of liquid manure storage tanks that are located outdoors but not exposed to vehicular traffic shall be designed for the dead load plus the snow and rain loads prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6. or for the dead load plus 2 kPa, whichever produces the most critical effect.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.13.
NFBC Sentence	2
NFBC Reference	Outdoor manure storage tank tops not exposed to vehicular traffic shall be designed for dead load plus snow load, or dead load plus 2.0 kPa, whichever is greater
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Walls and partitions of liquid manure storage tanks shall be designed for (a) an internal lateral pressure based on an equivalent fluid density of 10 kN/m 3 for liquid manure, and (b) the anticipated internal lateral ice pressure. (See Note A-2.3.2.5.(3))
NFBC Article	2.2.1.13.
NFBC Sentence	3
NFBC Reference	Manure storage tank walls and partitions shall be designed for an internal horizontal pressure based on a manure equivalent fluid density of 10 kN/m ³ .
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Vertical external walls of liquid manure storage tanks located below ground level shall be designed for (a) the anticipated lateral earth pressure, which shall not be used to reduce the effects of the internal lateral pressures specified in Sentence (3), and (See Note A-2.3.2.5.(4)(a)) (b) a lateral surcharge load of 5 kPa, applied uniformly below ground level, where earth within 1.5 m of the walls is subject to vehicular loads.
NFBC Article	2.2.1.13.
NFBC Sentence	4,5
NFBC Reference	Vertical external walls of manure tanks below ground level shall be designed to withstand anticipated horizontal soil pressures.



	In addition to loads referred to in Sentence (4), where soil within 1.5 m of the manure tank walls is subject to vehicular loads, such as manure tankers or trucks, the walls shall be designed for a horizontal surcharge load of 5.0 kPa , applied uniformly below ground level.
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Concrete for liquid manure storage tanks shall (a) be made from HS or HSb cement, (b) have a 28-day strength of at least 32 MPa, and (c) have a water/cement materials ratio of not more than 0.45.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Liquid manure storage tank walls, bases and appurtenances, including piping for the conveyance of liquid manure and associated connections and joints, shall



	be designed and constructed to minimize leakage of liquid manure. (See Note A-2.3.2.5.(6))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Liquid manure storage tanks shall be placed on undisturbed soil free of any organic, deleterious and extraneous materials and capable of supporting the superimposed design loads from the tanks.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	8



2024 Reference	Where granular fills are used between the bases of liquid manure storage tanks and the undisturbed soil, the granular fills shall be compacted to a Standard Proctor density of not less than 95%.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.3. Loads Due to Snow

2.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



2024 Article	2.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>For unobstructed slippery roofs of farm buildings with a roof slope, α, greater than 15° but not greater than 60° from the horizontal, where snow and ice can slide completely off the roof, the slope factor, C_s shall be calculated as follows:</p> $C_s = \frac{60^\circ - \alpha}{53^\circ}$ <p>(See Note A-2.3.3.1.(1))</p>
NFBC Article	2.2.2.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where roofs of farm buildings of low human occupancy are sloped at greater than 15, are covered with smooth slippery cladding such as sheet metal and glass, and where the sliding of snow is not impaired by obstructions, the roof slope factor, C_s , as defined in NBC Sentence 4.1.7.1.(4) may be calculated as follows: if $15^\circ < \alpha < 60^\circ$, Where roofs of farm buildings of low human occupancy are sloped at greater than 15, are covered with smooth slippery cladding such as sheet metal and glass, and where the sliding of snow is not impaired by obstructions,



	<p>the roof slope factor, C_s, as defined in NBC Sentence 4.1.7.1.(4) may be calculated as follows: if $15^\circ < \alpha < 60^\circ$,</p> $C_s = \frac{60^\circ - \alpha}{53^\circ}$
Context	N/A

2.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

2024 Article	2.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>In a farm building classified as a Group G, Division 3 major occupancy where heating and drainage systems are installed to prevent the accumulation of snow and water, the supporting structure for the light-transmitting roof areas is permitted to be designed for a specified roof snow load of not less than 1 kPa, provided</p> <p>(a) the heating system is capable of maintaining a minimum interior temperature of 10°C throughout the farm building, and</p> <p>(b) an emergency power supply is provided that</p> <p>(i) is supplied from a power source such as batteries, a generator, or a combination thereof, and</p> <p>(ii) will continue to supply power to the heating system in the event that the regular power supply to the farm building is interrupted.</p>
NFBC Article	2.2.2.3.
NFBC Sentence	1,2
NFBC Reference	<p>Except as provided in Article 2.2.2.4., roof areas of greenhouses of low human occupancy shall be designed for snow loads on the same basis as for other farm buildings</p> <p>Where a heating and drainage system is installed to prevent the accumulation of snow and water, the supporting structure for the light-transmitting roof areas of greenhouses of low human occupancy shall be designed for a uniform snow load of not less than 0.7 kPa</p>



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

2.3.4. Loads Due to Earthquakes

2.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Farm buildings need not be designed for loads due to earthquakes in accordance with Subsection 4.1.8. where (a) the Seismic Category is SC1, or (b) the Seismic Category is SC2, and the RdRo value of the seismic force resisting system (SFRS) is equal to or greater than 3.0. (See Note A-2.3.4.1.(1)(b))
NFBC Article	2.2.4.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Farm buildings of low human occupancy need not be designed for loads due to earthquakes.
Context	N/A

2.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purpose of Sentence (1), the Seismic Category is permitted to be determined on the basis of IES(0.2) alone.
NFBC Article	N/A



NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purpose of Sentences (1) and (2), the Seismic Category is permitted to be determined by assigning Site Class D without carrying out a subsurface investigation.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.4. Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning

2.4.1. General

2.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), and except as otherwise provided in this Section, systems and equipment for



	heating, ventilating and air-conditioning services in farm buildings shall conform to Part 6.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Except specified in Section 2.4., equipment for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning servicing a farm building must conform to Part 6.

2.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Farm buildings need not comply with Articles 6.3.1.3. and 6.4.1.1. and Sentences 6.3.2.8.(3) and 6.3.2.10.(13).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.4.2. Ventilation

2.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the rates at which outdoor air is supplied in farm buildings by ventilation systems shall be in accordance with good engineering practice as described in Article 6.2.1.1. (See Note A-2.4.2.1.(1))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Ventilation systems for farm building must be designed in accordance with "good engineering practice" as per Article 6.2.1.1.

2.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, farm buildings containing a Group G, Division 4 major occupancy need not comply with Sentence (1).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), where a fuel-fired appliance is installed in a farm building containing a Group G, Division 3 major occupancy, separate combustion air and flue systems shall be provided.
NFBC Article	4.2.2.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where fuels are burned in greenhouses, separate combustion air and flue systems shall be provided except where the system is specifically designed as a generator for carbon dioxide enrichment of the greenhouse atmosphere.
Context	N/A

2.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Sentence (1) need not apply where the fuel-fired appliance (a) is specifically designed as a generator of carbon dioxide for enrichment of the atmosphere in the farm building, and (b) conforms to CSA B149.1, “Natural gas and propane installation code.”
NFBC Article	4.2.2.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where fuels are burned in greenhouses, separate combustion air and flue systems shall be provided except where the system is specifically designed as a generator for carbon dioxide enrichment of the greenhouse atmosphere.
Context	N/A



2.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Article applies to controlled-atmosphere storage areas that, during storage periods, contain an atmosphere with an oxygen content less than 19.5% or more than 23% by volume.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	During storage periods, controlled-atmosphere storage areas need not comply with Sentence 2.4.2.1.(1).
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A



2.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Prior to a controlled-atmosphere storage area being accessed after a storage period and while the storage area is accessible between storage periods, the ventilation system of the storage area shall (a) supply outdoor air to the storage area at a rate in accordance with Sentence 2.4.2.1.(1), and (b) ensure that the atmosphere in the storage area has an oxygen content not less than 19.5% and not more than 23% by volume.
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	N/A

2.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A warning sign shall be provided at each entrance to a controlled-atmosphere storage area in accordance with Sentence 2.14.2.1.(5) of Division B of the NRCC-CONST-56437E 2020, “National Fire Code of Canada.”
NFBC Article	4.2.3.1.
NFBC Sentence	1



NFBC Reference	A sign clearly indicating the danger due to lack of oxygen shall be installed at the entrance of every controlled-atmosphere fruit and vegetable storage.
Context	N/A

2.4.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where an enclosed tower silo, horizontal silo, or grain storage bin is connected to an adjacent feed room, mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided to remove air from the lowest floor level of the feed room to the outdoors at a rate not less than 3 air changes per hour.
NFBC Article	4.2.1.1.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where a roofed tower silo or an enclosed horizontal silo connects with an adjacent closed feed room, powered exhaust ventilation of not less than 3 air changes per hour to the exterior shall be provided from the lowest floor level of the feed room.
Context	N/A

2.4.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The ventilation system of the farm building in which the feed room referred to in Sentence (1) is located shall be



	designed to prevent airflow from the feed room to any other part of the floor area of the farm building.
NFBC Article	4.2.1.2.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	Where an enclosed silo feed room connects with a stable, the ventilation system shall be designed to prevent airflow from the feed room to the stable.
Context	N/A

2.4.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Enclosed horizontal silos shall be ventilated by (a) openings at roof or eave level with an area not less than 1% of the floor area of the silo that consist of (i) a continuous ridge opening, (ii) openings in both gable ends, or (iii) openings in the eaves on each side of the roof, and (b) openings at floor level with an area not less than 1% of the floor area of the silo. (See Note A-2.4.2.4.(3)(b)) (See Note A-2.4.2.4.(3))
NFBC Article	4.2.1.4.
NFBC Sentence	1
NFBC Reference	An enclosed horizontal silo shall have provision for ventilation which is either a slot at the ridge, or openings in both gable ends the total area of which is at least 1% of the floor area of the silo.
Context	Additional requirements for openings providing ventilation in horizontal silos



2.4.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Farm buildings housing livestock with below-floor storage of liquid manure shall be provided with a ventilation system that supplies outdoor air at a rate that is (a) sufficient to limit the concentrations of dangerous goods classified as flammable gases to not more than 25% of their lower explosive limit, (b) sufficient to limit the concentrations of dangerous goods classified as toxic gases to those permitted in the ACGIH's "Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design," and (c) not less than 2 air changes per hour. (See Note A-2.4.2.5.(1))
NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements for below-floor storage of liquid manure

2.4.3. Heating Appliances

2.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

2024 Article	2.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fuel-fired heating appliances shall be located and separated from the remainder of the farm building in conformance with Article 2.2.1.9.

NFBC Article	N/A
NFBC Sentence	N/A
NFBC Reference	N/A
Context	See Article 2.2.1.9. (Additional Fire Separations)



DIVISION B, PART 3 – Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility

Contents

Contents.....	549
3.1. General	553
3.1.1. Scope and Definitions.....	553
3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts by Major Occupancy.....	555
3.1.3. Multiple Occupancy Requirements	558
3.1.4. Combustible Construction.....	561
3.1.5. Noncombustible Construction.....	568
3.1.6. Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction	613
3.1.7. Fire-Resistance Ratings	619
3.1.8. Fire Separations and Closures	620
3.1.9. Penetrations in Fire Separations and Fire-Rated Assemblies	654
3.1.10. Firewalls	669
3.1.11. Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces.....	673
3.1.13. Interior Finish	682
3.1.14. Roof Assemblies.....	690
3.1.15. Roof Covering.....	692
3.1.17. Occupant Load.....	694
3.1.18. Reserved.....	699
3.1.19. Drainage and Grades	700
3.1.20. Above Ground Electrical Conductors.....	700
3.1.21. Glass in Guards	701
3.2. Building Fire Safety	701



3.2.1. General.....701

3.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy.....711

3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection792

3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems.....814

3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting.....872

3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings899

3.2.7. Lighting and Emergency Power Systems903

3.2.8. Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies.....917

3.2.9. Testing of Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems.....938

3.3. Safety Within Floor Areas939

3.3.1. All Floor Areas939

3.3.2. Assembly Occupancy980

3.3.3. Care, Care and Treatment or Detention Occupancy991

3.3.4. Residential Occupancy.....993

3.3.5. Industrial Occupancy996

3.3.6. Design of Hazardous Areas1001

3.4. Exits1004

3.4.2. Number and Location of Exits from Floor Areas1004

3.4.3. Width and Height of Exits1014

3.4.4. Fire Separation of Exits1019

3.4.5. Exit Signs.....1021

3.4.6. Types of Exit Facilities1026

3.4.7. Fire Escapes.....1053

3.5. Vertical Transportation.....1054

3.5.3. Fire Separations1054



3.5.4. Dimensions and Signs..... 1055

3.6. Service Facilities 1057

 3.6.1. General 1057

 3.6.2. Service Rooms 1059

 3.6.3. Vertical Service Spaces and Service Facilities 1065

 3.6.5. Air Duct and Plenum Systems 1067

3.7. Health Requirements 1068

 3.7.4. Plumbing Facilities 1068

3.8. Barrier-Free Design 1072

 3.8.1. General 1072

 3.8.2. Occupancy Requirements..... 1074

 3.8.3. Design Standards 1077

3.9. Portable Classrooms 1099

 3.9.3. Application..... 1099

3.10. Self-Service Storage Buildings 1100

 3.10.2. Requirements for All Buildings..... 1100

 3.10.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing More than 1 Storey 1101

 3.10.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings 1103

3.11. Public Pools..... 1104

 3.11.3. Pool and Pool Deck Design and Construction Requirements for All Class A and Class B Pools..... 1104

 3.11.4. Public Pools Equipped with Diving Boards or Diving Platforms 1109

 3.11.5. Ramps into Public Pools 1109

 3.11.6. Modified Pools..... 1111

 3.11.7. Wave Action Pools 1112



3.11.9. Dressing Rooms, Locker Facilities and Plumbing Facilities for All Public Pools 1112

3.11.11. Service Rooms and Storage for All Public Pools 1114

3.12. Public Spas 1115

3.12.2. Public Spa and Deck Design and Construction Requirements 1115

3.13. Rapid Transit Stations 1115

3.13.2. Construction Requirements 1115

3.13.3. Safety Requirements Within Stations 1121

3.13.4. Means of Egress 1123

3.13.5. Fire Safety Provisions 1124

3.14. Tents and Air-Supported Structures 1125

3.14.1. Tents 1125

3.14.2. Air-Supported Structures 1127

3.15. Signs 1130

3.15.4. Plastic Sign Facing Materials 1130

3.15.5. Location Restrictions 1131

3.16. Shelf and Rack Storage Systems 1131

3.16.1. Scope 1131

3.16.2. Storage of Class I, II and IV Commodities 1132



3.1. General

3.1.1. Scope and Definitions

3.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	3.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Defined Words

2024 Article	3.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reserved

2024 Article	3.1.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reserved

2024 Article	3.1.1.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.1.1.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Radon
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts by Major Occupancy

3.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Classification of Buildings

2024 Article	3.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.2.3. to 3.1.2.7., every building or part thereof shall be classified according to its major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions described in Table 3.1.2.1. (See Note A-3.1.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	3.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Articles 3.1.2.3. to 3.1.2.7., every building or part of it shall be classified according to its major occupancy as belonging to one of the Groups or Divisions described in Table 3.1.2.1. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	To align with NBC

3.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An arena-type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes shall be classified as Group A, Division 3 occupancy. (See Note A-3.1.2.3.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Appendix note



3.1.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3 Occupancies



2024 Article	3.1.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Group B, Division 3 occupancies are permitted to be classified as Group C major occupancies within the application of Part 3 provided ...
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Further clarification to help with correct interpretation

3.1.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.1.2.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Storage of Combustible Fibres
2012 Article	3.1.2.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Storage of Combustible Fibres
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.1.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Restaurants

2024 Article	3.1.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A restaurant is permitted to be classified as a Group E major occupancy within the application of Part 3 provided the restaurant is designed to accommodate not more than 30 persons consuming food or drink.
2012 Article	3.1.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A restaurant is permitted to be classified as a Group E major occupancy provided the restaurant is designed to accommodate not more than 30 persons consuming food or drink.
Table	N/A
Context	Further clarification to help with correct interpretation

3.1.3. Multiple Occupancy Requirements

3.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Separation of Major Occupancies

2024 Article	3.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), major occupancies shall be separated from adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Table 3.1.3.1.
2012 Article	3.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) to (5), major occupancies shall be separated from adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Table 3.1.3.1
Table	T.3.1.3.1
Context	Word changes, some exemptions relocated to the table, changes in referenced articles.

3.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Separation of Major Occupancies



2024 Article	3.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	In a building conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.8., the requirements of Sentence (1) for fire separations between major occupancies do not apply at the vertical plane around the perimeter of an opening through the horizontal fire separation.
2012 Article	3.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The fire separations required between major occupancies in Sentence (1) are permitted to be penetrated by floor openings protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.8., except for fire separations for Group F, Division 1 major



	occupancies and for mezzanines described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	F-1 exception removed, but combustible content limitation added with 3.2.8.8. reference

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Separation of Major Occupancies

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	4 4.1 4.2
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Relocated to the table and changes in referenced articles.

3.1.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Prohibition of Occupancy Combinations

2024 Article	3.1.3.2.
2024 Sentence	5



2024 Reference	A building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall not contain a retirement home.
2012 Article	3.1.3.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	A building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. shall not contain, (a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, or Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy, (b) a Group A, Division 2 or a Group E major occupancy above the second storey, (b.1) a retirement home, or (c) except as permitted by Sentence (6), a Group F, Division 3 major occupancy.
Table	N/A
Context	Prohibitions removed, see the 3.2.2. articles for additional restrictions.

3.1.4. Combustible Construction

3.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building permitted to be of combustible construction is permitted to be constructed of combustible materials, with or without noncombustible components. (See Note A-3.1.4.1.(1))
2012 Article	3.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as required by this Part, a building permitted to be of combustible construction is permitted to be constructed of combustible materials, with or without noncombustible components. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Exception removed.

3.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	Protection of Foamed Plastics
2012 Article	3.1.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	Protection of Foamed Plastics
Table	N/A
Context	Word changes and sentence number change.

3.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.4.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(c) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described



	in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the space in which they are located, the space that they bound, as applicable.
2012 Article	3.1.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(c) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the space in which they are located, the space that they bound, or the walls of the building to which the cooler or freezer is attached, as applicable.
Table	N/A
Context	Part of the sentence removed for clarity.

3.1.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wires and Cables



2024 Article	3.1.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as required by Sentence (2), optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustibile insulation, jackets or sheathes installed in a building permitted to be of combustibile construction shall</p> <p>(a) not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test (FT1 rating) in CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables,” or</p> <p>(b) be located in</p>



	<p>(i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways, (See Note A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i))</p> <p>(ii) masonry walls,</p> <p>(iii) concrete slabs, or</p> <p>(iv) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(b). (See Note A-3.1.4.3.(1)) (See also Sentence 3.6.4.3.(1))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes installed in a building permitted to be of combustible construction shall,</p> <p>(a) not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables (FT1 Rating)”, or</p> <p>(b) be located in,</p> <p>(i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways, (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(ii) concealed spaces in walls,</p> <p>(iii) concrete slabs, or</p> <p>(iv) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.20(1)(b).</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Now, only masonry walls are permitted (vs concealed spaces in walls). Change in references. Word change.

3.1.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wires and Cables

2024 Article	3.1.4.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted in Sentences (3) and (4), optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data and are installed in a plenum in a building permitted to be of combustible construction shall exhibit the following characteristics when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways,” (FT6 rating):</p> <p>(a) a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m,</p> <p>(b) an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and</p> <p>(c) a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.4.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met where the wires and cables,</p> <p>(a) exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cable trough</p>



	<p>in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables” (FT4 Rating), or</p> <p>(b) exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables” (FT6 Rating).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	3.1.4.3. has been updated to include requirements for CAN/ULC S102.2 (FT6 Rating) for fibre optic/phone/data/ etc. cables and wires in plenums - See also 3.1.5.23.

3.1.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wires and Cables



2024 Article	3.1.4.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted in Sentence (4), where totally enclosed noncombustible raceways are used in a plenum, exposed components of wiring systems with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes, including optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data, that are installed in the plenum or that extend not more than 9 m from the plenum, including drop down to the floor level, are permitted, provided they exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cable Trays (FT4 rating) in CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.”</p>
2012 Article	3.1.4.3.



2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Service-entrance cables for communication and community antennae distribution systems need not conform to Sentence (1) provided,</p> <p>(a) the service-entrance cables are located in a building permitted to be of combustible construction and are not more than 3 m in length from the point of entry into the building or from the point of leaving protection as required in Clause (1)(b), or</p> <p>(b) the service-entrance cables enter into an electrical or telephone service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	3.1.4.3.(3) revised requirements for exposed components of wiring systems in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways.

3.1.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wires and Cables

2024 Article	3.1.4.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Cables or wires within plenums that are used for the transmission of signals in fire alarm systems need not comply with the requirements of Sentence (2).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	3.1.4.3.(4) exempts wires and cables in plenums for fire alarm signals from needing to meet the CAN/ULC standard.

3.1.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heavy Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.4.7.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	(b) the underneath of the roof deck or sheathing is sprinklered.
2012 Article	3.1.4.7.
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	(b) the space below the roof deck or sheathing is sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	Word change.

3.1.5. Noncombustible Construction

3.1.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Materials

2024 Article	3.1.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and Articles 3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.29., 3.1.13.4. and 3.2.2.16., a building or part of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, shall



	be constructed with noncombustible materials. (See also Subsection 3.1.13. for the requirements regarding the flame-spread rating of interior finishes.)
2012 Article	3.1.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and Articles 3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.29., 3.1.13.4. and 3.2.2.16., a building or part of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, shall be constructed with noncombustible materials.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Minor Combustible Components

2024 Article	3.1.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The following minor combustible components are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction:</p> <p>(a) paint, (See also Clause 3.1.13.1.(2)(b))</p> <p>(b) self-adhesive tapes, mastics and caulking materials including foamed plastic air sealants, applied to provide a seal between the major components of exterior wall construction, (See also Article 3.6.4.3. for limits on the use of combustible materials in plenum spaces)</p> <p>(c) firestops and fire blocks conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) Article 3.1.11.7.,</p>



	<p>(d) tubing for pneumatic controls provided it has an outside diameter not more than 10 mm,</p> <p>(e) adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers,</p> <p>(f) electrical outlet and junction boxes,</p> <p>(g) wood blocking intended for the attachment of window elements within exterior wall assemblies,</p> <p>(h) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and</p> <p>(i) similar minor components.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The following minor combustible components are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction:</p> <p>(a) paint,</p> <p>(b) self-adhesive tapes, mastics and caulking materials applied to provide flexible seals between the major components of exterior wall construction,</p> <p>(c) fire stops conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.,</p> <p>(d) tubing for pneumatic controls provided it has an outside diameter not more than 10 mm,</p>



	<p>(e) adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers,</p> <p>(f) electrical outlet and junction boxes,</p> <p>(g) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and</p> <p>(h) similar minor components.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wood blocking for windows allowed in non-comb construction. Foamed plastic air sealant added.

3.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Roofing Materials



2024 Article	3.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Wood nailer facings to parapets that are not more than 610 mm high are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the facings and any roof membranes covering the facings are protected by sheet metal.
2012 Article	3.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Wood nailer facings to parapets, not more than 600 mm high, are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, if the facings and any roof membranes covering the facings are protected by sheet metal.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Windows, Glazing and Skylights

2024 Article	3.1.5.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>The flame-spread rating of combustible glazing is permitted to be not more than 150 if the aggregate area of glazing is not more than 25% of the wall area of the storey in which it is located, and</p> <p>(a) the glazing is installed in a building not more than 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(b) the glazing in the first storey is separated from the glazing in the second storey in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.2.3.17. for opening protection, or</p> <p>(c) the building is sprinklered throughout.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>The flame-spread rating of combustible glazing in Sentence (2) is permitted to be not more than 150 if the aggregate area of glazing is not more than 25% of the wall area of the storey in which it is located, and,</p> <p>(a) the glazing is installed in a building not more than 1 storey in building height,</p>



	<p>(b) the glazing in the first storey is separated from the glazing in the second storey in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.2.3.17. for opening protection, or</p> <p>(c) sprinklers are installed in,</p> <p>(i) any storey with combustible glazing, and</p> <p>(ii) the storey immediately above the storey with combustible glazing.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Unless in compliance with 4(a) or 4(b), now entire building shall be sprinklered to allow combustible glazing.

3.1.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Windows, Glazing and Skylights



2024 Article	3.1.5.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Combustible window sashes and frames are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they are vertically non-contiguous between storeys.
2012 Article	3.1.5.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Combustible window sashes and frames are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided,</p> <p>(a) each window in an exterior wall face is an individual unit</p>



	<p>separated by a wall of noncombustible construction from every other opening in the exterior wall,</p> <p>(b) windows in exterior walls in contiguous storeys are separated by not less than 1 000 mm of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(c) the aggregate area of openings in an exterior wall face of a fire compartment is not more than 40% of the area of the wall face.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Combustible windows (sashes and frames) are permitted in noncombustible construction now only if non-contiguous between storeys (no max wall area, lessened separation distances).

3.1.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Cladding on Exterior Walls

2024 Article	3.1.5.5.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible cladding is permitted to be used on an exterior wall assembly in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the building is</p> <p>(i) not more than 3 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) sprinklered throughout, and</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Sentence (4), when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Standard Method of Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies,” the wall assembly satisfies the following criteria for testing and conditions of acceptance:</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b))</p>



	<p>(i) flaming on or in the wall assembly does not spread more than 5 m above the opening, and (See Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(i))</p> <p>(ii) the heat flux during the flame exposure on the wall assembly is not more than 35 kW/m² measured at 3.5 m above the opening. (See Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(ii))</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11., where the limiting distance in Tables 3.2.3.1.-B to 3.2.3.1.-E permits an area of unprotected openings of not more than 10% of the exposing building face, the construction requirements of Table 3.2.3.7. shall be met.</p> <p>(3) A wall assembly permitted by Sentence (1) that includes combustible cladding of fire-retardant-treated wood shall be tested for fire exposure after the cladding has been subjected to an accelerated weathering test as specified in ASTM D2898, “Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.”</p> <p>(4) Exterior wall assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 6 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings” are deemed to comply with Clause (1)(b).</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Combustible cladding separated from Combustible Components article.</p> <p>Restriction to 6-storeys removed.</p>

3.1.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Combustible Components for Exterior Walls

2024 Article	3.1.5.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Combustible components, other than those permitted by Article 3.1.5.5. and Sentence 3.1.5.7.(2), are permitted to be used in an exterior wall assembly of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the building is (i) not more than 3 storeys in building height, or (ii) sprinklered throughout, and</p> <p>(b) the wall assembly (i) except as provided in Sentence (2), satisfies the criteria of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b), or (ii) is protected by masonry or concrete cladding not less than 25 mm thick. (See Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (4), combustible components are permitted to be used for an exterior non-loadbearing wall assembly in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided that,</p> <p>(a) the building is, (i) not more than 3 storeys in building height, or (ii) not more than 6 storeys in building height if sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S134, "Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies", the wall assembly satisfies the following criteria for testing and conditions of acceptance: (i) flaming on or in the wall assembly does not spread more than 5 m above the opening, and (See Appendix A.) (ii) the heat flux during the flame exposure on the wall assembly is</p>



	<p>not more than 35 kW/m² measured at 3.5 m above the opening, and (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(c) the interior surfaces of the wall assembly are protected by a thermal barrier conforming to Sentence 3.1.5.12.(5). (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Restriction to 6-storeys removed.</p> <p>Combustible components permitted when protected by masonry or concrete cladding.</p>

3.1.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Components for Exterior Walls

2024 Article	3.1.5.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Exterior wall assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 6 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings” are deemed to comply with Subclause (1)(b)(i).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The requirements of this Article do not apply where foamed plastic insulation is used in an exterior wall assembly of a building and the insulation is protected in conformance with Sentences 3.2.3.8.(1) and (2).
Table	N/A
Context	Removed for clarity. See foamed plastic requirements in 3.1.5.15.

3.1.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), factory-assembled wall and ceiling panels containing foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided (a) the building (i) is sprinklered, (ii) is not more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, and



	<p>(iii) does not contain a Group A, Group B or Group C major occupancy, and</p> <p>(b) the panels</p> <p>(i) do not contain an air space,</p> <p>(ii) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S138, “Standard Method of Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration,” meet the criteria defined therein, and</p> <p>(iii) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the room or space that they bound.</p> <p>(2) Factory-assembled exterior wall panels containing thermosetting foamed plastic insulation are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the building</p> <p>(i) is not more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, and</p> <p>(ii) does not contain a Group B or Group C major occupancy, and</p> <p>(b) the wall panels</p> <p>(i) do not contain an air space,</p> <p>(ii) are protected on both sides by sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick,</p> <p>(iii) remain in place for not less than 10 min when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,” where the exposed surface includes typical vertical and horizontal joints, and</p> <p>(iv) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the room or space that they bound.</p> <p>(3) A walk-in cooler or freezer consisting of factory-assembled wall, floor or ceiling panels containing foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 is permitted to be used in a building required to be of</p>
--	--



	<p>noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered, and</p> <p>(b) the panels</p> <p>(i) are protected on both sides by sheet metal not less than 0.38 mm thick with a melting point not less than 650°C,</p> <p>(ii) do not contain an air space,</p> <p>(iii) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S138, “Standard Method of Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration,” meet the criteria defined therein, and</p> <p>(iv) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the space in which they are located or the space that they bound, as applicable.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.4.2.(2) and 3.1.5.7.(3))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.5A.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), factory-assembled wall and ceiling panels containing foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided that,</p> <p>(a) the building,</p> <p>(i) is sprinklered,</p> <p>(ii) is not more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, and</p> <p>(iii) does not contain a Group A, Group B or Group C major occupancy, and</p> <p>(b) the panels,</p> <p>(i) do not contain an air space,</p> <p>(ii) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S138, “Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration”, meet the criteria set out in that document, and</p> <p>(iii) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the room or space that they bound.</p>



	<p>(2) Factory-assembled exterior wall panels containing thermosetting foamed plastic insulation are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the building,<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) is not more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, and(ii) does not contain a Group B or Group C major occupancy, and(b) the wall panels,<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) do not contain an air space,(ii) are protected on both sides by sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick,(iii) remain in place for not less than 10 min when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”, where the exposed surface includes typical vertical and horizontal joints, and(iv) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the room or space that they bound. <p>(3) A walk-in cooler or freezer consisting of factory-assembled wall, floor or ceiling panels containing foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 is permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the building is sprinklered, and(b) the panels,<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) are protected on both sides by sheet metal not less than 0.38 mm thick with a melting point not less than 650°C,(ii) do not contain an air space,(iii) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S138, “Test for Fire Growth of Insulated Building Panels in a Full-Scale Room Configuration”, meet the criteria set out in that document, and(iv) when a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation is subjected to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., have a flame-spread rating not more than that permitted for the space in which they are located, the space that they bound, or the walls of the building to which the cooler or freezer is attached, as applicable.
--	--



	(See A-3.1.4.2.(3) in Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Wood nailing elements attached directly to or set into a continuous noncombustible backing for the attachment of interior finishes are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed space created by the wood elements is not more than 50 mm thick.
2012 Article	3.1.5.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Wood nailing elements attached directly to or set into a continuous noncombustible backing for the attachment of interior finishes, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed space created by the wood elements is not more than 50 mm thick.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction



2024 Article	3.1.5.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible millwork, including interior trim, doors and door frames, show windows together with their frames, aprons and backing, handrails, shelves, cabinets and counters, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
2012 Article	3.1.5.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Combustible millwork, including interior trim, doors and door frames, show windows together with their frames, aprons and backing, handrails, shelves, cabinets and counters, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction



2024 Article	3.1.5.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Wood members more than 50 mm but not more than 300 mm high applied directly to or set into a noncombustible floor slab are permitted for the construction of a raised platform in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed spaces created are divided into compartments by fire blocks in conformance with Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2).
2012 Article	3.1.5.8.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Wood members more than 50 mm but not more than 375 mm high applied directly to or set into a noncombustible floor slab are permitted for the construction of a raised platform in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the concealed spaces created are divided into compartments by fire blocks in conformance with Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible stairs are permitted in a dwelling unit in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
2012 Article	3.1.5.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Combustible stairs are permitted in a dwelling unit in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction



2024 Article	3.1.5.12.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible interior wall and ceiling finishes referred to in Clause 3.1.13.1.(2)(b) that are not more than 1 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(2) Combustible interior wall finishes, other than foamed plastics, that are not more than 25 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they have a flame-spread rating not more than 150 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), combustible interior ceiling finishes, other than foamed plastics, that are not more than 25 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, except that not more than 10% of the ceiling area within each fire compartment is permitted to have a flame-spread rating not more than 150.</p> <p>(4) Combustible interior ceiling finishes made of fire-retardant-treated wood are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they are not more than 25 mm thick or are exposed fire-retardant-treated wood battens.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.10.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible interior wall and ceiling finishes described in Clause 3.1.13.1.(1)(b) that are not more than 1 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.



	<p>(2) Combustible interior wall finishes, other than foamed plastics, that are not more than 25 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they have a flame-spread rating not more than 150 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), combustible interior ceiling finishes, other than foamed plastics, that are not more than 25 mm thick are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided that,</p> <p>(a) they have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 10% of the ceiling area within each fire compartment where such finishes are installed has a flame-spread rating not more than 150.</p> <p>(4) Combustible interior ceiling finishes made of fire-retardant treated wood are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided they are not more than 25 mm thick or are exposed fire-retardant treated wood battens.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Gypsum board with a tightly adhering paper covering not more than 1 mm thick is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the flame-spread rating



	of the surface is not more than 25.
2012 Article	3.1.5.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Gypsum board with a tightly adhering paper covering not more than 1 mm thick is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided the flame-spread rating of the surface is not more than 25.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Foamed plastic insulation shall conform to Article 3.1.5.15.</p> <p>(2) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(3) Combustible insulation is permitted to be installed above roof decks, outside of foundation walls below ground level and beneath concrete slabs-on-ground of buildings required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any</p>



	<p>direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(c) masonry, or(d) concrete. <p>(5) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the exterior walls of a building required to be of noncombustible construction that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(c) masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or(d) any thermal barrier that, when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,” will not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 10 min. (See Note A-3.1.5.14.(5)(d)) (See also Article 3.2.3.7.) <p>(6) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material</p>
--	---



	<p>in any direction, is permitted in the interior walls, within ceilings and within roof assemblies of a building required to be of noncombustible construction that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <p>(a) Type X gypsum board not less than 15.9 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled, conforming to</p> <p>(i) ASTM C1177 / C1177M, “Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing,”</p> <p>(ii) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel,”</p> <p>(iii) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Standard Specification for Gypsum Board,”</p> <p>(iv) ASTM C1658 / C1658M, “Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,” or</p> <p>(v) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board,”</p> <p>(b) of non-loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 50 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 75 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) any thermal barrier that, when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,”</p> <p>(i) does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 20 min, and</p> <p>(ii) remains in place for not less than 40 min.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Foamed plastic insulation shall conform to Article 3.1.5.12A.</p> <p>(2) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible</p>



	<p>construction.</p> <p>(3) Combustible insulation is permitted to be installed above roof decks, outside of foundation walls below ground level and beneath concrete slabs-on-ground of buildings required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(c) masonry, or(d) concrete. <p>(5) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the exterior walls of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) consists of gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,(b) consists of lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(c) consists of masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or(d) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire
--	--



	<p>Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”, does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 10 min.</p> <p>(6) Combustible insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the interior walls, within ceilings and within roof assemblies of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier that,</p> <p>(a) consists of Type X gypsum board not less than 15.9 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled, conforming to,</p> <p>(i) ASTM C1177 / C1177M, “Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing”,</p> <p>(ii) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel”,</p> <p>(iii) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Gypsum Board”,</p> <p>(iv) ASTM C1658 / C1658M, “Glass Mat Gypsum Panels”, or</p> <p>(v) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board”,</p> <p>(b) consists of non-loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 50 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) consists of loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 75 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”,</p> <p>(i) does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 20 min, and</p> <p>(ii) remains in place for not less than 40 min.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.1.5.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.15.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Foamed plastic insulation is permitted to be installed above roof decks, outside of foundation walls below ground level and beneath concrete slabs-on-ground of a building required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3), (4) and 3.1.5.7.(1), foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation, (b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation, (c) masonry, (d) concrete, or (e) any thermal barrier that meets the requirements of classification B when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S124, “Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic”. <p>(3) Foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the exterior walls of a building</p>



	<p>required to be of noncombustible construction that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,(b) lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,(c) masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or(d) any thermal barrier that, when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,” does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 10 min. (See Note A-3.1.5.14.(5)(d)) (See also Article 3.2.3.7.) <p>(4) Foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the interior walls, within ceilings and within roof assemblies of a building required to be of noncombustible construction that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier consisting of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Type X gypsum board not less than 15.9 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled, conforming to<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) ASTM C1177 / C1177M, “Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing,”(ii) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel,”
--	---



	<p>(iii) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Standard Specification for Gypsum Board,” or</p> <p>(iv) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board,”</p> <p>(b) non-loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 50 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 75 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) any thermal barrier that, when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,”</p> <p>(i) does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 20 min, and</p> <p>(ii) remains in place for not less than 40 min.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.12A.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Foamed plastic insulation is permitted to be installed above roof decks, outside of foundation walls below ground level and beneath concrete slabs-on-ground of a building required to be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier that,</p> <p>(a) consists of not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,</p> <p>(b) consists of lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,</p> <p>(c) consists of masonry,</p> <p>(d) consists of concrete, or</p> <p>(e) meets the requirements of classification B when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S124, “Test for the Evaluation of</p>



	<p>Protective Coverings for Foamed Plastic”. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the exterior walls of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier that,</p> <p>(a) consists of gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled,</p> <p>(b) consists of lath and plaster, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation,</p> <p>(c) consists of masonry or concrete not less than 25 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”, does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 10 min.</p> <p>(4) Foamed plastic insulation with a flame-spread rating more than 25 but not more than 500 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, is permitted in the interior walls, within ceilings and within roof assemblies of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, that is not sprinklered and is more than 18 m high, measured from grade to the underside of the roof, provided the insulation is protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within wall assemblies, by a thermal barrier that,</p> <p>(a) consists of Type X gypsum board not less than 15.9 mm thick, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly independent of the insulation and with all joints either backed or taped and filled, conforming to,</p> <p>(i) ASTM C1177 / C1177M, “Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing”,</p>
--	--



	<p>(ii) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel”,</p> <p>(iii) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Gypsum Board”, or</p> <p>(iv) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board”,</p> <p>(b) consists of non-loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 50 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) consists of loadbearing masonry or concrete not less than 75 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”,</p> <p>(i) does not develop an average temperature rise more than 140°C or a maximum temperature rise more than 180°C at any point on its unexposed face within 20 min, and</p> <p>(ii) remains in place for not less than 40 min.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Elements in Partitions



2024 Article	3.1.5.16.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Partitions installed in a building of noncombustible construction are permitted to contain wood framing provided</p> <p>(a) the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(b) the partitions are not located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy or in a retirement home, and</p> <p>(c) the partitions are not installed as enclosures for exits or</p>



	vertical service spaces.
2012 Article	3.1.5.13.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Partitions installed in a building required to be of noncombustible construction are permitted to contain wood framing provided, (a) the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height, (b) the partitions are not located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy or in a retirement home, and (c) the partitions are not installed as enclosures for exits or vertical service spaces.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Combustible Elements in Partitions

2024 Article	3.1.5.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Solid lumber partitions not less than 38 mm thick and partitions that contain wood framing are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided (a) the floor area containing the partitions is sprinklered throughout, and



	<p>(b) the partitions are not</p> <p>(i) located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy or in a retirement home,</p> <p>(ii) installed as enclosures for exits or vertical service spaces,</p> <p>or</p> <p>(iii) used to satisfy the requirements of Clause 3.2.8.1.(1)(a).</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.13.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Solid lumber partitions not less than 38 mm thick and partitions that contain wood framing are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided,</p> <p>(a) the floor area containing the partitions is sprinklered, and</p> <p>(b) the partitions are not,</p> <p>(i) located in a care, care and treatment or detention occupancy or in a retirement home,</p> <p>(ii) installed as enclosures for exits or vertical service spaces, or</p> <p>(iii) used to satisfy the requirements of Clause 3.2.8.1.(1)(a).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.17.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction



2024 Article	3.1.5.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except in a retirement home, storage lockers in storage rooms are permitted to be constructed of wood in a building of residential occupancy required to be of noncombustible construction.



2012 Article	3.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except in a retirement home, storage lockers in storage rooms are permitted to be constructed of wood in a building of residential occupancy required to be of noncombustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.18.
2024 Sentence	2 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Combustible duct linings, duct coverings, duct insulation, vibration isolation connectors, duct tape, pipe insulation and pipe coverings are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they conform to the appropriate requirements of Subsection 3.6.5.</p> <p>(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, combustible ducts need not comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.6.5.1.(1) and (2) provided the ducts are</p> <p>(a) part of a duct system conveying only ventilation air, and</p> <p>(b) contained entirely within a dwelling unit.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.15.
2012 Sentence	2 to 3
2012 Reference	(2) Combustible duct linings, duct coverings, duct insulation, vibration isolation connectors, duct tape, pipe insulation and pipe coverings are permitted to be used in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they conform to the



	<p>appropriate requirements of Part 6.</p> <p>(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, combustible ducts need not comply with the requirements of Part 6 provided the ducts are,</p> <p>(a) part of a duct system conveying only ventilation air, and</p> <p>(b) contained entirely within a dwelling unit.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.19.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.19.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Polypropylene pipes and fittings are permitted to be used for drain, waste and vent piping for the conveyance of highly corrosive materials and for piping used to distribute distilled or dialyzed water in laboratory and hospital facilities in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) the piping is not located in a vertical shaft, and</p> <p>(c) piping that penetrates a fire separation is sealed at the penetration by a firestop that has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.16.



2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Polypropylene pipes and fittings are permitted to be used for drain, waste and vent piping for the conveyance of highly corrosive materials and for piping used to distribute distilled or dialyzed water in laboratory and hospital facilities in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided,</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered, (b) the piping is not located in a vertical shaft, and (c) piping that penetrates a fire separation is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction



2024 Article	3.1.5.20.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Combustible plumbing fixtures including wall and ceiling enclosures that form part of the plumbing fixture, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they are constructed of material having a flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification not more than that permitted for the wall surface of the room or space in which they are installed.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.17.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Combustible plumbing fixtures are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction if they are constructed of material having a flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification permitted in Subsection 3.1.13.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.21.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.1.5.22. and 3.1.5.25., optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided</p> <p>(a) the wires and cables exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cable Trays (FT4 rating) in CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test methods for electrical wires and cables,”</p> <p>(b) the wires and cables are located in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways, (See Note A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i)) (ii) masonry walls, (iii) concrete slabs, (iv) a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or (v) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to



	<p>Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(b), or</p> <p>(c) the wires and cables are communication cables used at the service entry to a building and are not more than 3 m long.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.1.5.19. and 3.1.5.21., optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided,</p> <p>(a) the wires and cables exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cable trough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating),</p> <p>(b) the wires and cables are located in, (i) totally enclosed noncombustible raceways, (ii) concealed spaces in walls, (iii) concrete slabs, (iv) a service room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or (v) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(b), or</p> <p>(c) the wires and cables are communication cables used at the service entry to a building and are not more than 3 m long. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Clarified that wires are exempt in masonry walls as opposed to concealed walls.

3.1.5.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.21.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (3) and (4), optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data and are not located in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways are permitted to be installed in a plenum in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the wires and cables exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways,” (FT6 rating).
2012 Article	3.1.5.18.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met where the wires and cables exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating).
Table	N/A
Context	Changed referenced standard.

3.1.5.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction





2024 Article	3.1.5.21.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (4), where totally enclosed noncombustible raceways are used in a plenum, exposed components of wiring systems with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes, including optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data, that are installed in the plenum or that extend not more than 9 m from the plenum including drop down to the floor level, are permitted provided they exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cable Trays (FT4 rating) in CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test methods for electrical wires and cables.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added restrictions for wires within enclosed noncombustible raceways.

3.1.5.21.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.21.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Cables or wires within plenums that are used for the transmission of signals in fire alarm systems need not comply with the requirements of Sentences (2) and (3).
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added exemption for wires serving fire alarm system signals.

3.1.5.22.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.22.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible travelling cables are permitted on elevating devices in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
2012 Article	3.1.5.19.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Combustible travelling cables are permitted on elevating devices in a building required to be of noncombustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.23.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.23.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	<p>Except as required in Sentence (2), subject to the limits on the size of elements that penetrate fire separations when complying with Article 3.1.9.2., within a fire compartment of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, totally enclosed non-metallic raceways not more than 175 mm in outside diameter, or of an equivalent rectangular area, are permitted to be used to enclose optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, provided</p> <p>(a) where the wires and cables in the raceways meet or exceed the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.21.(1)(a), the non-metallic raceways meet the requirements for at least an FT4 rating in, (i) CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262, “Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems,” or (ii) CAN/ULC-S143, “Standard Method of Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceway Systems,” and</p> <p>(b) where the wires and cables in the raceways do not meet or exceed the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.21.(1)(a), the non-metallic raceways exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test (FT4) – Conduit or Tubing on Cable Tray in Clause 6.16 of CSA C22.2 No. 211.0, “General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.20.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided by Subclause 3.6.4.3.(1)(a)(iv) and subject to limits on size for penetrations of fire separations as required by Sentence 3.1.9.3.(2), within a fire compartment of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways not more than 175 mm in outside diameter, or an equivalent rectangular area, are permitted to be used to enclose optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, provided, where,</p> <p>(a) the wires and cables in the raceways meet or exceed the</p>



	<p>requirements of Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a), the nonmetallic raceways meet the requirements for at least an FT4 rating in,</p> <p>(i) CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 262, “Optical Fiber Cable and Communication Cable Raceway Systems”, or</p> <p>(ii) CAN/ULC-S143, “Fire Tests for Non-Metallic Electrical and Optical Fibre Cable Raceway Systems”, and</p> <p>(b) the wires and cables in the raceways do not meet or exceed the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a), the nonmetallic raceways exhibit a vertical char not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test (FT4) – Conduit or Tubing on Cable Tray in Clause 6.16 of CSA C22.2 No. 211.0, “General Requirements and Methods of Testing for Nonmetallic Conduit”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for nonmetallic raceways in plenums updated to include CAN/ULC S102.4.

3.1.5.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-metallic Raceways

2024 Article	3.1.5.23.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Totally enclosed non-metallic raceways used in a plenum in a building required to be of noncombustible construction shall exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways,” (FT6 rating).
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for nonmetallic raceways in plenums updated to include CAN/ULC S102.4.

3.1.5.24.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood Decorative Cladding

2024 Article	3.1.5.24.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	On buildings required to be of noncombustible construction, decorative wood cladding is permitted to be used on the exterior fascias and soffits of marquees or canopies on the building face of a storey having direct access to a street or access route, provided the wood cladding is fire-retardant-treated wood that has been conditioned in conformance with ASTM D2898, “Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing,” before being tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102, “Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.”
2012 Article	3.1.5.25.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Wood decorative cladding is permitted to be used on exterior marquee fascias, of a storey having direct access to a street or access route, of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, provided the cladding is fire-retardant treated wood that, before testing to CAN/ULC-S102, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies”, has been conditioned in conformance with ASTM D2898, “Accelerated



	Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing”.
Table	N/A
Context	Wood decorative Cladding was updated to include soffits and canopies.

3.1.5.25.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.25.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes, located in the space below a raised floor in a computer room, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test methods for electrical wires and cables,” (FT1 Rating).</p> <p>(2) The requirement in Sentence (1) is considered to be met where the wires and cables</p> <p>(a) exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test methods for electrical wires and cables,” (FT4 Rating), or</p> <p>(b) exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test methods for electrical wires and cables,” (FT6 Rating).</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.21.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes, located in the space below a raised floor in a computer room, are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided they do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT1 Rating).</p> <p>(2) The requirement in Sentence (1) is considered to be met where the wires and cables,</p> <p>(a) exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test – Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating), or</p> <p>(b) exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.26.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.26.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.22.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.27.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.27.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.24.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.28.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.28.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.26.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.5.29.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	3.1.5.29.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.23.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.6. Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

3.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Part and Sentence 6.4.3.1.(1), materials used in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction shall conform to Subsection 3.1.5.
2012 Article	3.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Part and Sentence 6.2.8.1.(1), materials used in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction shall conform to Subsection 3.1.5.
Table	N/A
Context	Title Now: Materials Permitted; previous title: Noncombustible Construction.

3.1.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.6.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 3.1.6.3.: (1) The minimum dimensions for floor assemblies are also applicable to mezzanines and exterior balconies.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 3.1.6.3.
Context	Minimum Dimensions of Structural Mass Timber Elements table updated to clarify that "floors" apply also to mezzanines



	and balconies.
--	----------------

3.1.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Encapsulation of Mass Timber Elements

2024 Article	3.1.6.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The exposed surfaces of mass timber ceilings within a suite need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (1), provided the aggregate area does not exceed ...
2012 Article	3.1.6.4.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The exposed surfaces of mass timber ceilings within a suite need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (1), provided the aggregate area of the exposed surfaces does not exceed...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Wood roof sheathing and roof sheathing supports that do not conform to Articles 3.1.6.3. and 3.1.6.4. are permitted in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated



	<p>mass timber construction, provided they are installed</p> <p>(a) above a concrete deck in accordance with Sentence 3.1.5.3.(2), or</p> <p>(b) above a deck of encapsulated mass timber construction, where</p> <p>(i) said deck is permitted to be encapsulated between the roof sheathing supports by a material or assembly of materials conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.4.(2) that provides an encapsulation rating of not less than 50 min, ...</p>
2012 Article	3.1.6.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Wood roof sheathing and roof sheathing supports that do not conform to Articles 3.1.6.3. and 3.1.6.4. are permitted in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, provided they are installed,</p> <p>(a) above a concrete deck in accordance with Clauses 3.1.5.3.(2)(a) to (f), or</p> <p>(b) above a deck of encapsulated mass timber construction, where,</p> <p>(i) the deck is permitted to be encapsulated between the roof sheathing supports by a material or assembly of materials conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.4.(2) that provides an encapsulation rating of not less than 50 min...</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	1-3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), combustible components, other than those permitted by Article 3.1.6.9., are permitted to be used in an exterior wall assembly of a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction provided the wall assembly meets the requirements of Clause 3.1.6.9.(2)(d).</p> <p>(2) An exterior wall assembly constructed in conformance with Section 6 in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings” is deemed to satisfy the criteria of Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) Non-loadbearing wood elements permitted in Article 3.1.5.6. need not conform to Article 3.1.6.3. in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	1-3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), combustible components, other than those permitted by Article 3.1.6.9., are permitted to be used in an exterior wall assembly of a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction provided the wall assembly meets the requirements of Clause 3.1.6.9.(2)(d).</p> <p>(2) An exterior wall assembly constructed in conformance with Section 6 in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings” is deemed to satisfy the criteria of Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) Non-loadbearing wood elements permitted in Article 3.1.5.5. need not conform to Article 3.1.6.3. in a building or</p>



	part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.6.14.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction

2024 Article	3.1.6.14.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (4) and 3.1.6.4.(3) and (6), combustible interior ceiling finishes, other than foamed plastics, that are not more than 25 mm thick are permitted in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, provided they have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, except that not more than 10% of the ceiling area within each fire compartment is permitted to have a flame-spread rating not more than 150. (See Note A-3.1.11.3.(3))
2012 Article	3.1.6.14.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (4) and 3.1.6.4.(3) and (6), combustible interior ceiling finishes, other than foamed plastics, are permitted in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, provided that, (a) they have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and



	(b) not more than 10% of the ceiling area within each fire compartment is permitted to have a flame-spread rating not more than 150.
Table	N/A
Context	All combustible interior ceiling finishes in Mass Timber Construction are now limited to 25mm thickness.

3.1.7. Fire-Resistance Ratings

3.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire-Resistance Ratings



2024 Article	3.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	1, 3 and 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. for mixed types of construction, all loadbearing walls, columns and arches in the storey immediately below a floor or roof assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported floor or roof assembly.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4) and except for noncombustible roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.51.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.60.(2)(c), if an assembly is required to be of noncombustible construction and have a fire-resistance rating, it shall be supported by noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(4) Except for portions of a building constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.7. that are required to be of noncombustible construction, assemblies of noncombustible construction in buildings or portions of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction are permitted to be supported by encapsulated mass timber construction.</p>



2012 Article	3.1.7.5.
2012 Sentence	1, 3 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for mixed types of construction, all loadbearing walls, columns and arches in the storey immediately below a floor or roof assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported floor or roof assembly.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4) and for noncombustible roof assemblies required by Subclauses 3.2.2.43A.(2)(c)(i) and 3.2.2.50A.(2)(c)(i), if an assembly is required to be of noncombustible construction and have a fire-resistance rating, it shall be supported by noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(4) Except for parts of a building constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.7. that are required to be of noncombustible construction, assemblies of noncombustible construction in buildings or parts of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction are permitted to be supported by encapsulated mass timber construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8. Fire Separations and Closures

3.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures



2024 Article	3.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Any wall, partition or floor assembly required to be a fire



	<p>separation shall</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence (2), be constructed as a continuous element in conformance with Article 3.1.8.3., and</p> <p>(b) as required in this Part, have a fire-resistance rating as specified. (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(1)(b))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Any wall, partition or floor assembly required to be a fire separation shall,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence (2), be constructed as a continuous element, and</p> <p>(b) as required in this Part, have a fire-resistance rating as specified. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reference to further specify the "continuous element" for fire separations.

3.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures



2024 Article	3.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Openings in a fire separation shall be protected with closures, shafts or other means in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.20. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8. (See Note A-



	3.1.8.1.(2))
2012 Article	3.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Openings in a fire separation shall be protected with closures, shafts or other means in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.18. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Continuity of Fire Separations

2024 Article	3.1.8.3.
2024 Sentence	2 to 5
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (5), the continuity of a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating that abuts another fire separation, a floor, a ceiling, or a roof shall be maintained by a firestop conforming to Sentence (3). (See Note A-3.1.8.3.(2))</p> <p>(3) The firestop required in Sentence (2) shall have an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the abutting fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), joints located in a horizontal plane between a floor and an exterior wall shall be sealed by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in ASTM E2307, “Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-storey Test Apparatus,” has an F rating not less</p>



	<p>than the fire-resistance rating of the horizontal fire separation.</p> <p>(5) Joints between ceilings and walls, between floors and walls, and between walls at corners need not comply with Sentences (2) and (4) where such joints consist of gypsum board that is attached to framing members and arranged so as to restrict the passage of flame and smoke through the joints. (See Note A-3.1.8.3.(5))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) The continuity of a fire separation shall be maintained where it abuts another fire separation, a floor, a ceiling, or an exterior wall assembly. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Firestopping requirements added to the Continuity of Fire Separations with FT Rating.</p> <p>Different testing added for fire rated floors and exterior wall assemblies (ASTM E2307) with an exemption for ceilings and walls, between floors and walls, and between walls at corners</p>

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Continuity of Fire Separations

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.8.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as required by Subsection 3.6.3. for a shaft penetrating a



	<p>roof assembly, a shaft, including an exit enclosure, that penetrates a fire separation, shall,</p> <p>(a) extend through any horizontal service space or any other concealed space, and</p> <p>(b) terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where the shaft abuts on or intersects,</p> <p>(i) a floor,</p> <p>(ii) a roof slab, or</p> <p>(iii) a roof deck.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Clarification removed.</p> <p>No changes to the requirement to divide the concealed space above the vertical shaft by an equivalent fire separation. (See sentence 1 and 3.6.4.2(2))</p>

3.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.1.8.16.(1), the fire-protection rating of a closure shall be determined in accordance with</p> <p>(a) CAN/ULC-S104, “Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies,”</p> <p>(b) CAN/ULC-S106, “Standard Method for Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies,” or</p> <p>(c) CAN/ULC-S112, “Standard Method for Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.”</p> <p>(See Articles 3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19. for additional requirements for closures.)</p>



	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.12.(1), the fire-protection rating of a closure shall conform to Table 3.1.8.4. for the required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) The leakage rate of smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers shall</p> <p>(a) be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions in CAN/ULC-S112.1, “Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems,” and</p> <p>(b) conform to Class I, II or III of that standard.</p> <p>(4) The leakage rate of a door assembly shall be determined in accordance with ANSI/UL-1784, “Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.”</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.1.8.14.(1), the fire-protection rating for a closure shall be determined in accordance with,</p> <p>(a) CAN/ULC-S104, “Fire Tests of Door Assemblies”,</p> <p>(b) CAN/ULC-S106, “Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies”, or</p> <p>(c) CAN/ULC-S112, “Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies”.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.10.(1), the fire-protection rating of a closure shall conform to Table 3.1.8.4. for the required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) The leakage rate of smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers shall,</p> <p>(a) be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions in CAN/ULC-S112.1, “Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems”, and</p> <p>(b) conform to Class I, II or III of that standard.</p>



	(4) The leakage rate of a door assembly shall be determined in accordance with ANSI/UL-1784, “Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives”.
Table	Table 3.1.8.4.
Context	N/A

3.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Installation of Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except where fire dampers, window assemblies and glass block are used as closures, closures of the same fire-protection rating installed on opposite sides of the same opening are deemed to have a fire-protection rating equal to the sum of the fire-protection ratings of the closures. (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(2))
2012 Article	3.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except where fire dampers, window assemblies and glass block are used as closures, closures of the same fire-protection rating installed on opposite sides of the same opening are deemed to have a fire-protection rating equal to the sum of the fire-protection ratings of the closures.
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note.

3.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Installation of Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every door, fire damper, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.” (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(2))
2012 Article	3.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every door, fire damper, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation, (a) shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”, and (b) where required to have a fire-protection rating, shall have labels or classification marks to identify the testing laboratory.
Table	N/A
Context	Fire protection rating marking requirement removed from OBC. Conformance with NFPA 80 still required (including marking requirements).

3.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Installation of Closures



2024 Article	3.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	3



2024 Reference	Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every smoke damper or combination smoke/fire damper used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 105, “Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.”
2012 Article	3.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every smoke damper used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 105, “Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives”.
Table	N/A
Context	Combination smoke/fire damper shall also be installed in conformance with NFPA 105.

3.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	6 to 8
2024 Reference	(6) A leakage-rated door assembly complying with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(4) shall be installed in (a) fire separations in protected floor areas described in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b), (b) fire separations in care or care and treatment occupancies referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) and installed in fire separations in retirement homes referred to in Sentence 3.3.4.11.(4), (c) except as provided in Sentence (8), fire separations of public corridors serving dwelling units in storeys that are not sprinklered, and (d) firewalls that are a horizontal exit referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3).



	<p>(7) Leakage-rated door assemblies required by Sentence (6) shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105, “Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.”</p> <p>(8) A leakage-rated door assembly need not be installed where a dwelling unit served by a public corridor has</p> <p>(a) a second and separate means of egress, or</p> <p>(b) an open-air balcony that is sized to accommodate the number of occupants for which the dwelling unit is intended.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	5 to 7
2012 Reference	<p>(5) A leakage-rated door assembly rated in accordance with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(4) shall,</p> <p>(a) be installed in fire separations in protected floor areas described in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b),</p> <p>(b) be installed in fire separations in care or care and treatment occupancies referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) and installed in fire separations in retirement homes referred to in Sentence 3.3.4.11.(4),</p> <p>(c) except as provided in Sentence (7), be installed in fire separations of public corridors serving dwelling units in storeys that are not sprinklered, and</p> <p>(d) be installed in firewalls that are a horizontal exit referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3).</p> <p>(6) Leakage-rated door assemblies required by Sentence (5) shall conform to NFPA 105, “Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives”.</p> <p>(7) A leakage-rated door assembly need not be installed where a dwelling unit served by a public corridor has,</p> <p>(a) a second and separate means of egress, or</p> <p>(b) an open-air balcony that is sized to accommodate the number of occupants for which the dwelling unit is intended.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.1.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.7.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Article 3.1.8.8., a fire damper having a fire-protection rating conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2) shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.1.8.10. in ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate an assembly required to be a fire separation.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Article 3.1.8.9., a smoke damper or a combination smoke/fire damper shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.1.8.11. in ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate an assembly required to be a fire separation, where the fire separation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) separates a public corridor, (b) contains an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), (c) serves an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy, or (d) is installed to meet the requirements of Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4). or 3.3.4.11.(4).
2012 Article	3.1.8.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Article 3.1.8.8., a fire damper having a fire-protection rating conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2) shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.1.8.9. in ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate an assembly required to be a fire separation.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Article 3.1.8.8A., a smoke damper or a</p>



	combination smoke and fire damper shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.1.8.9A. in ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate an assembly required to be a fire separation, where the fire separation, (a) separates a public corridor, (b) contains an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), (c) serves an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy, or (d) is installed to meet the requirements of Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Dampers Waived

2024 Article	3.1.8.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), the requirement for fire dampers stated in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1) is permitted to be waived for</p> <p>(a) ducts that serve commercial cooking equipment, (See also Article 6.3.1.6.)</p> <p>(b) continuous noncombustible ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a vertical fire separation required by Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) between suites of assembly, mercantile, low-hazard industrial, medium-hazard industrial or high-hazard industrial occupancy,</p> <p>(c) ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate a vertical fire</p>



	<p>separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating, or</p> <p>(d) noncombustible ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate a horizontal fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), the requirement for fire dampers described in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1) is permitted to be waived for,</p> <p>(a) ducts that serve commercial cooking equipment,</p> <p>(b) continuous noncombustible ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a vertical fire separation required by Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) between suites of assembly, mercantile, low hazard industrial, medium hazard industrial or high hazard industrial occupancy,</p> <p>(c) ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate a vertical fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating, and</p> <p>(d) noncombustible ducts or air-transfer openings that penetrate a horizontal fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Fire Dampers exemptions corrected to change "and" to "or."

3.1.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures





2024 Article	3.1.8.8.
2024 Sentence	2 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(2) The requirement for fire dampers stated in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1) is permitted to be waived for noncombustible branch ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a fire separation,</p> <p>(a) provided the ducts</p> <p>(i) have a cross-sectional area not more than 0.013 m² and serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air not more than 1.2 m above the floor, or</p> <p>(ii) extend not less than 500 mm inside exhaust duct risers that are under negative pressure and in which the airflow is upward as required by Article 3.6.3.4., or</p> <p>(b) where the fire separation separates a vertical service space from the remainder of the building, provided each individual duct exhausts directly to the outdoors at the top of the vertical service space.</p> <p>(3) In elementary and secondary schools, a continuous noncombustible duct having a melting point above 760°C that pierces a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.</p> <p>(4) In a Group B, Division 3 occupancy which contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, which has not more than six occupants who require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency and which is equipped with a fire alarm system, a duct need not be equipped with a fire damper at a fire separation, provided duct-type smoke detectors have been installed to control smoke circulation as described in Article 3.2.4.12.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.8.
2012 Sentence	2 to 4
2012 Reference	(2) The requirement for fire dampers described in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1) is permitted to be waived for noncombustible branch



	<p>ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a fire separation,</p> <p>(a) provided the ducts,</p> <p>(i) have a cross-sectional area not more than 130 cm² and serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air not more than 1.2 m above the floor, or</p> <p>(ii) extend not less than 500 mm inside exhaust duct risers that are under negative pressure and in which the airflow is upward as required by Article 3.6.3.4., or</p> <p>(b) provided the fire separation separates a vertical service space from the remainder of the building and provided each individual duct exhausts directly to the outdoors at the top of the vertical service space.</p> <p>(3) In elementary and secondary schools, a continuous noncombustible duct having a melting point above 760°C that pierces a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min need not be equipped with a fire damper at the fire separation.</p> <p>(4) In a Group B, Division 3 occupancy which contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, which has not more than six occupants who require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency and which is equipped with a fire alarm system, a duct need not be equipped with a fire damper at a fire separation, provided duct-type smoke detectors have been installed to control smoke circulation as described in Article 3.2.4.13.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Dampers



2024 Article	3.1.8.9.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirement for smoke dampers or combination smoke/fire dampers stated in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(2) is permitted to be waived for ducts</p> <p>(a) that serve commercial cooking equipment, (See also Article 6.3.1.6.)</p> <p>(b) in which all inlet and outlet openings serve not more than one fire compartment,</p> <p>(c) that penetrate a vertical fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4), provided,</p> <p>(i) the movement of air is continuous, and</p> <p>(ii) the configuration of the air-handling system prevents the recirculation of exhaust or return air under fire emergency conditions, or</p> <p>(d) that penetrate a vertical fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating and located within the fire compartment required in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2).</p> <p>(2) The requirement for smoke dampers or combination smoke/fire dampers stated in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(2) is permitted to be waived for noncombustible branch ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a fire separation,</p> <p>(a) provided the ducts</p> <p>(i) have a cross-sectional area not more than 0.013 m² and serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air not more than 1.2 m above the floor,</p> <p>(ii) extend not less than 500 mm inside exhaust duct risers that are under negative pressure and in which the airflow is upward as required by Article 3.6.3.4., or</p> <p>(iii) are required to function as part of an air handling system used to provide make-up air in accordance with Sentence 3.2.6.2.(6), or any other system used to limit smoke movement, or</p> <p>(b) where the fire separation separates a vertical service space from the remainder of the building, provided each individual duct exhausts directly to the outdoors at the top of the vertical service space.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.8A.



2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), the requirement for smoke dampers or combination smoke and fire dampers described in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(2) is permitted to be waived for ducts,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) that serve commercial cooking equipment, (b) in which all inlet and outlet openings serve not more than one fire compartment, or (c) that penetrate a vertical fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4), provided, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the movement of air is continuous, and (ii) the configuration of the air-handling system prevents the recirculation of exhaust or return air under fire emergency conditions. (d) that penetrate a vertical fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating and located within the fire compartment required in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2). <p>(2) The requirement for smoke dampers or combination smoke and fire dampers described in Sentence 3.1.8.7.(2) is permitted to be waived for noncombustible branch ducts having a melting point above 760°C that penetrate a fire separation,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provided the ducts, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) have a cross-sectional area not more than 130 cm² and serve only air-conditioning units or combined air-conditioning and heating units discharging air not more than 1.2 m above the floor, (ii) extend not less than 500 mm inside exhaust duct risers that are under negative pressure and in which the airflow is upward as required by Article 3.6.3.4., or (iii) are required to function as part of an air handling system used to provide make-up air in accordance with Sentence 3.2.6.2.(5.1) , or any other system used to limit smoke movement, or, (b) provided the fire separation separates a vertical service space from the remainder of the building and provided each individual duct exhausts directly to the outdoors at the top of the vertical service space.
Table	N/A
Context	Added and clarified exemptions.



3.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	1 to 5
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A fire damper shall be installed in the plane of the fire separation so as to stay in place should the duct become dislodged during a fire. (See Note A-3.1.8.10.(1))</p> <p>(2) A fire damper shall be arranged so as to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link conforming to ULC-S505, “Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Services,” or other heat-actuated or smoke-actuated device.</p> <p>(3) A heat-actuated device referred to in Sentence (2) shall (a) be located where it is readily affected by an abnormal rise of temperature in the duct, and (b) have a temperature rating approximately 30°C above the maximum temperature that would exist in the system either with the system in operation or shut down.</p> <p>(4) A fire damper tested in the vertical or horizontal position shall be installed in the position in which it was tested.</p> <p>(5) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each fire damper to provide access for the inspection of the damper and the resetting of the release device. (See Note A-3.1.8.10.(5))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	1 to 5
2012 Reference	(1) A fire damper shall be arranged to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link conforming to ULC-S505, “Fusible Links



	<p>for Fire Protection Service”, or other heat-actuated or smoke-actuated device.</p> <p>(2) A heat-actuated device referred to in Sentence (1) shall, (a) be located where it is readily affected by an abnormal rise of temperature in the duct, and (b) have a temperature rating approximately 30°C above the maximum temperature that would exist in the system either with the system in operation or shut down.</p> <p>(3) A fire damper shall be installed in the plane of the fire separation so as to stay in place should the duct be dislodged during a fire. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) A fire damper shall be installed in the vertical or horizontal position in which it was tested.</p> <p>(5) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each fire damper to provide access for the inspection of the damper and the resetting of the release device. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	1 to 5
2024 Reference	(1) Where smoke dampers are used as a closure in an air-transfer opening, they shall be installed in the plane of the fire separation.



	<p>(2) Where combination smoke/fire dampers are used as a closure in a duct, they shall be installed within 610 mm of the plane of the fire separation, provided there is no inlet or outlet opening between the fire separation and the damper.</p> <p>(3) Except as required by a smoke control system, smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers shall be configured so as to close automatically upon a signal from an adjacent smoke detector located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” within 1.5 m horizontally of the duct or air-transfer opening in the fire separation</p> <p>(a) on both sides of the air-transfer opening, or (b) in the duct downstream of the smoke damper or combination smoke/fire damper.</p> <p>(4) Smoke dampers or combination smoke/fire dampers shall be installed in the vertical or horizontal position in which they were tested.</p> <p>(5) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each smoke damper and combination smoke/fire damper to provide access for their inspection and the resetting of the release device. (See Note A-3.1.8.10.(5))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.9A.
2012 Sentence	1 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where smoke dampers are used as a closure in an air-transfer opening, they shall be installed in the plane of the fire separation.</p> <p>(2) Where combination smoke and fire dampers are used as a closure in a duct, they shall be installed within 610 mm of the plane of the fire separation, provided there is no inlet or outlet opening between the fire separation and the damper.</p>



	<p>(3) Except as required by a smoke control system, smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers shall be configured so as to close automatically upon a signal from an adjacent smoke detector located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, within 1.5 m horizontally of the duct or air-transfer opening in the fire separation,</p> <p>(a) on both sides of the air-transfer opening, or</p> <p>(b) in the duct downstream of the smoke damper or combination smoke and fire damper.</p> <p>(4) Smoke dampers or combination smoke and fire dampers shall be installed in the vertical or horizontal position in which they were tested.</p> <p>(5) A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each smoke damper and combination smoke and fire damper to provide access for their inspection and the resetting of the release device.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A door assembly having a fire-protection rating not less than 20 min is permitted to be used as a closure in</p> <p>(a) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 1 h, located between</p> <p>(i) a public corridor and a suite,</p> <p>(ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms, or</p> <p>(iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, or</p>



	<p>(b) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 45 min, located in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The requirements for noncombustible sills and combustible floor coverings in NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives,” do not apply to a door described in Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) A door described in Sentence (1) shall have clearances of not more than 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.</p> <p>(4) In elementary and secondary schools, a door assembly conforming to Articles 9.10.13.2. and 9.10.13.3. is permitted to be used as a closure in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A door assembly having a fire-protection rating not less than 20 min is permitted to be used as a closure in,</p> <p>(a) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 1 h, located between,</p> <p>(i) a public corridor and a suite,</p> <p>(ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms, or</p> <p>(iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, or</p> <p>(b) a fire separation not required to have a fire-resistance rating more than 45 min, located in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The requirements for noncombustible sills and combustible floor coverings in NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”, do not apply to a door described in Sentence (1).</p>



	<p>(3) A door described in Sentence (1) shall have a clearance not more than 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.</p> <p>(4) In elementary and secondary schools, a door assembly conforming to Articles 9.10.13.2. and 9.10.13.3. is permitted to be used as a closure in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of 30 min.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.13.
2024 Sentence	1 to 5
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) to (5) and 3.3.3.2.(5), every door in a fire separation, other than doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters, shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.</p> <p>(2) Reserved.</p> <p>(3) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between a classroom and a corridor providing access to exit from the classroom, except that a self-closing device is required on a door between a hazardous classroom and the corridor in an elementary or secondary school.</p> <p>(4) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building</p>



	<p>height, a self-closing device is not required on a door between a public corridor and an adjacent room or suite of business and personal services occupancy if the door is not located in,</p> <p>(a) a dead-end portion of the corridor, or</p> <p>(b) a corridor that serves a hotel.</p> <p>(5) Within a fire compartment in a hospital or long-term care home that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between</p> <p>(a) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and a corridor serving the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room, or</p> <p>(b) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	1 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and 3.3.3.2.(5), every door in a fire separation shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.</p> <p>(2) Self-closing devices need not be provided on doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters.</p> <p>(3) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between a classroom and a corridor providing access to exit from the classroom, except that a self-closing device is required on a door between a hazardous classroom and the corridor in an elementary or secondary school.</p> <p>(4) In a building that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, a self-closing device is not required on a door between a public corridor and an adjacent room or suite of business and personal services occupancy if the door is not located in,</p> <p>(a) a dead-end portion of the corridor, or</p> <p>(b) a corridor that serves a hotel.</p>



	(5) Within a fire compartment in a hospital or long-term care home that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., a self-closing device is not required on a door that is located between, (a) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and a corridor serving the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room, or (b) a patient’s or resident’s sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patient’s or resident’s sleeping room.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.14.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke detector connected to the fire alarm system and located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” where the hold-open device is used on (a) an exit door, (b) a door opening into a public corridor, (c) an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), (d) a closure serving an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention, or residential occupancy, (e) a door in a fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4), or (f) a door required to function as part of a smoke control system.
2012 Article	3.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	Where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke detector connected to the fire alarm system and located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, where the hold-open device is used on, (a) an exit door, (b) a door opening into a public corridor, (c) an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), (d) a door serving an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention, or residential occupancy, (e) a door in a fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4), or (f) a door required to function as part of a smoke control system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.14.
2024 Sentence	1 to 6
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.8.10.(2) and 3.1.8.11.(3), a hold-open device is permitted to be used on a closure in a required fire separation, other than on an exit stair door in a building more than 3 storeys in building height and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the closure in conformance with this Article.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release (a) in a single-stage system, upon any signal from the fire alarm system, and</p>



	<p>(b) in a 2-stage system, (i) upon any alert signal from the fire alarm system, or (ii) upon actuation of any adjacent smoke detectors.</p> <p>(3) Where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke detector connected to the fire alarm system and located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” where the hold-open device is used on</p> <p>(a) an exit door, (b) a door opening into a public corridor, (c) an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), (d) a closure serving an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention, or residential occupancy, (e) a door in a fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4), or (f) a door required to function as part of a smoke control system.</p> <p>(4) Where the building is not provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke alarm located on either side of the fire separation at ceiling level within 1.5 m horizontally of the closure opening in the fire separation, where the hold-open device is used on closures described in Clauses (3)(a) to (e).</p> <p>(5) Where a hold-open device is used on closures other than those described in Sentences (3) and (4), it is permitted to be released upon actuation of a heat-actuated device.</p> <p>(6) A hold-open device used on a door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent sleeping room in a care and treatment occupancy need not release automatically as stated in Sentence (2).</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.12.



2012 Sentence	1 to 6
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.8.9.(1) and 3.1.8.9A.(3), a hold-open device is permitted to be used on a closure in a required fire separation, other than on an exit stair door in a building more than 3 storeys in building height and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the closure in conformance with this Article.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release,</p> <p>(a) in a single-stage system, upon any signal from the fire alarm system, and</p> <p>(b) in a two-stage system,</p> <p>(i) upon any alert signal from the fire alarm system, or</p> <p>(ii) upon actuation of any adjacent smoke detectors.</p> <p>(3) Where the building is provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke detector connected to the fire alarm system and located as described in CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, where the hold-open device is used on,</p> <p>(a) an exit door,</p> <p>(b) a door opening into a public corridor,</p> <p>(c) an egress door referred to in Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2),</p> <p>(d) a door serving an assembly, care, care and treatment, detention, or residential occupancy,</p> <p>(e) a door in a fire separation referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b) or in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) or 3.3.4.11.(4), or</p> <p>(f) a door required to function as part of a smoke control system.</p> <p>(4) Where the building is not provided with a fire alarm system, a hold-open device permitted by Sentence (1) shall release upon a signal from a smoke alarm located on either side of the fire separation at ceiling level within 1.5 m horizontally of the closure opening in the fire separation, where the hold-open device is used on closures described in Clauses (3)(a) to (e).</p>



	<p>(5) Where a hold-open device is used on closures other than those described in Sentences (3) and (4), it is permitted to be released upon actuation of a heat-actuated device.</p> <p>(6) A hold-open device used on a door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent sleeping room in a care and treatment occupancy need not release automatically as described in Sentence (2).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.15.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.15.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.8.13.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures



2024 Article	3.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.8.18. and 3.1.8.19. for the separation of exits, an opening in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not more than 1 h is permitted to be protected with fixed wired glass assemblies or glass blocks installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.” (See also Article 3.3.2.17.)</p> <p>(2) Wired glass assemblies permitted by Sentence (1) and described in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings,” are permitted to be used as closures in vertical fire separations without being tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1).</p> <p>(3) Glass blocks permitted by Sentence (1) shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2. and reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.14.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.8.16. and 3.1.8.17. for the separation of exits, an opening in a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not more than 1 h is permitted to be protected with fixed wired glass assemblies or glass blocks installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”.</p> <p>(2) Wired glass assemblies permitted by Sentence (1) and described in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”, are permitted to be used as closures in vertical fire separations without being tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1).</p> <p>(3) Glass blocks permitted by Sentence (1) shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2. and reinforced with steel</p>



	reinforcement in each horizontal joint.
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

3.1.8.17.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Maximum Aggregate Area of Wired Glass or Safety Glazing in a Door, m²</p> <p>Maximum Aggregate Area of Wired Glass or Safety Glazing in a Door, m²</p> <p>45min FPR door added to "in fire wall"</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.15.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, m²</p> <p>Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block and Wired Glass Panels not in Door, m²</p>



Table	Table 3.1.8.17.
Context	<p>Safety glazing added to Restrictions on Temperature Rise and Glazing for Closure.</p> <p>Firewall section in Restrictions on Temperature Rise and Glazing for Closures expanded to include 45 min fire protection rating of door (same as 1.5 hr door).</p>

3.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum aggregate area of wired glass or safety glazing in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17. shall conform to the Table. (See Note A-3.1.8.18.(1))</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum aggregate area of glass block, wired glass or safety glazing panels not in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17. shall conform to the Table.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.8.16.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.17., the maximum area of wired glass in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.15. shall conform to the Table. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.17., the maximum area of glass block and wired glass panels not in a door, used in the</p>



	locations shown in Table 3.1.8.15., shall conform to the Table.
Table	N/A
Context	Safety glazing included in the Area Limits.

3.1.8.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.19.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The temperature rise limits and glass area limits required by Articles 3.1.8.17. and 3.1.8.18. are waived for a closure between an exit enclosure and an enclosed vestibule or corridor, provided</p> <p>(a) the vestibule or corridor is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) the fire separation required by Clause (a) contains no wired glass, glass block or safety glazing within 3 m of the closure into the exit enclosure, and</p> <p>(c) the vestibule or corridor contains no occupancy. (See Note A-3.1.8.19.(1))</p>
2012 Article	3.8.1.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The temperature rise limits and glass area limits required by Articles 3.1.8.15. and 3.1.8.16. are waived for a closure between an exit enclosure and an enclosed vestibule or corridor provided,



	<p>(a) the vestibule or corridor is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) the fire separation required by Clause (a) contains no wired glass or glass block within 3 m of the closure into the exit enclosure, and</p> <p>(c) the vestibule or corridor contains no occupancy. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Safety glazing included in the Temperature Rise and Area Limits Waived.

3.1.8.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures



2024 Article	3.1.8.20.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of CAN/ULC-S136, “Standard Method of Fire Test of Sprinkler Protected Window Systems.”
2012 Article	3.8.1.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of ULC/ORD C263.1, “Sprinkler-Protected Windows Systems”.
Table	N/A



Context	New standard for construction of Sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly. Now: CAN/ULC-S136.
----------------	--

3.1.8.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separations and Closures

2024 Article	3.1.8.20.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Where a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly is installed in an exit fire separation permitted in Sentence (2), (a) the building shall be sprinklered throughout, and (b) the exits protected with the sprinkler protected glazed wall assemblies shall not comprise more than one-half of the required number of exits from any floor area.
2012 Article	3.8.1.18.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Where a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly is installed in an exit fire separation permitted in Sentence (2), (a) the building shall be sprinklered, and (b) the exits protected with the sprinkler protected glazed wall assemblies shall not comprise more than one-half of the required number of exits from any floor area.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9. Penetrations in Fire Separations and Fire-Rated Assemblies

3.1.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7) and Article 3.1.9.3., penetrations of a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be</p> <p>(a) sealed by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation, or</p> <p>(b) cast-in-place, where the item penetrating the fire separation is steel, ferrous, copper, concrete or masonry. (See Note A-3.1.9.1.(1)(b)) (See also Article 3.1.9.4. for requirements regarding penetrations by combustible drain, waste and vent piping.)</p>
2012 Article	3.1.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.1.9.3A., penetrations of a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be,</p> <p>(a) sealed by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an F rating not less than the fire-protection rating required for closures in the fire separation in conformance with Table 3.1.8.4., or</p> <p>(b) tightly fitted. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A



Context	<p>Fire stop rating based on FRR of the fire separation (vs FPR of closer).</p> <p>"Tightly fitted" removed from penetrations of fire separations.</p> <p>"Cast-in-place" option added to penetration of fire separations.</p> <p>Clarification in the Appendix.</p>
----------------	--

3.1.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.1.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (6), penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation that is required to have a fire-resistance rating in conformance with Article 3.2.1.2. shall be sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), penetrations of a fire separation in conformance with Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2) shall be sealed by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation of the assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.9.1.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	(2) Penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation that is required to have a fire-resistance rating in conformance with Article 3.2.1.2. shall be sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that,



	<p>when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) Penetrations of a fire separation in conformance with Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2) shall be sealed by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation of the assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Exceptions added to providing FT rating for firewalls.

3.1.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.1.
2024 Sentence	4 and 5
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.9.1.
2012 Sentence	4 and 5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops





2024 Article	3.1.9.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Service equipment penetrations through a horizontal fire separation having a fire-resistance rating as described in Sentences (2) and (3) that are contained within the cavity of a wall above and below the horizontal fire separation are permitted to be sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	F (rather than FT) Rating for firestop permitted in certain situations.

3.1.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Service equipment penetrations through a horizontal fire separation having a fire-resistance rating as described in Sentence (3) are permitted to be sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation, provided the penetration



	<p>(a) is contained within the concealed space of a floor or ceiling assembly having a fire-resistance rating,</p> <p>(b) is located above a ceiling membrane that is a horizontal fire separation, or</p> <p>(c) is contained within a horizontal service space conforming to Subsection 3.6.4. that is directly above or below the floor.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	F (rather than FT) Rating for firestop permitted in certain situations.

3.1.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Ducts, electrical outlet boxes, pipes, totally enclosed raceways, optical fibre cables, electrical wires and cables, and other similar service equipment are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided they are protected at the penetration with a firestop conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1). (See Note A-3.1.9.2.(1))
2012 Article	3.1.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.4., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be noncombustible unless the assembly has been tested incorporating that service equipment. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.3.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.9.3A.
2012 Sentence	1 and 3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.3.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Combustible outlet boxes are permitted to penetrate the membrane of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation.
2012 Article	3.1.9.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Combustible electrical outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the opening through the membrane into the box is not more than 160 cm ² .
Table	N/A
Context	Combustible outlet boxes now require an F rating.

3.1.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Outlet boxes on opposite sides of a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating shall be separated by</p> <p>(a) a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm,</p> <p>(b) a fire block conforming to Article 3.1.11.7., or</p> <p>(c) a firestop installed on each outlet box that has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation</p>



	when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”
2012 Article	3.1.9.3A.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	In addition to the requirements of Sentence (2), outlet boxes on opposite sides of a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating shall be separated by, (a) a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm, or (b) a fire block conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.
Table	N/A
Context	Added firestopping provision.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Combustible sprinkler piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation provided the fire compartments on each side of the fire separation are sprinklered.
2012 Article	3.1.9.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence (7), combustible piping is permitted to penetrate a vertical or horizontal fire separation, provided the fire compartments on each side of the fire separation are sprinklered and the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).



Table	N/A
Context	Clarity provided.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Combustible water distribution piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation that is required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided the piping is protected at the penetration with a firestop in conformance with Clause (4)(a) or (b).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity provided.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (4), (5), (7) and (8), combustible piping shall not be used in a drain, waste and vent piping system if any part of that system penetrates



	<p>(a) a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating, or</p> <p>(b) a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (3) to (8), combustible piping shall not be used if any part of the piping system penetrates,</p> <p>(a) a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating, or</p> <p>(b) a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity provided.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Combustible drain, waste and vent piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Clause (b), the piping is sealed at the penetration by a firestop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when</p>



	<p>subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,”</p> <p>(b) in buildings more than 3 storeys in building height, the piping is sealed at the penetration by a firestop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side, and</p> <p>(c) the piping is not located in a vertical service space.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.9.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (4) to (7), combustible piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating or is permitted to penetrate a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.
Table	N/A
Context	Pressure differential of 50 Pa applies only to buildings more than 3 storey high.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops



2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Combustible drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a vertical fire separation provided it is not located in a vertical service space.
2012 Article	3.1.9.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence (7), combustible piping is permitted to penetrate a vertical or horizontal fire separation, provided the fire compartments on each side of the fire separation are sprinklered and the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (8), penetrations of a fire separation that incorporate transitions between combustible and noncombustible drain, waste and vent piping shall be sealed by a firestop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added transition provisions and requires 50 Pa pressure differential.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Transitions between vertical noncombustible drain, waste and vent piping and combustible branches for drain, waste and vent piping are permitted on either side of a fire separation, provided they are not located in a vertical service space. (See Note A-3.1.9.4.(8))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity provided for vertical shafts.

3.1.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.4.
2024 Sentence	9



2024 Reference	Combustible piping not more than 25 mm in diameter containing chlorine gas is permitted to penetrate a fire separation between a chlorine gas service room built in conjunction with a public pool or public spa and the remainder of the building, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a firestop in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a).
2012 Article	3.1.9.4.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	(6) Except as required by Sentence (7) , combustible piping not more than 25 mm in diameter containing chlorine gas is permitted to penetrate a fire separation between a chlorine gas service room built in conjunction with a public pool or public spa and the remainder of the building, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop in conformance with Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a). (7) Where combustible piping
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Firestops

2024 Article	3.1.9.5.
2024 Sentence	1-2
2024 Reference	(1) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings,” is permitted to be penetrated by openings leading into ducts within the ceiling space provided (a) the ducts are sheet steel, and (b) the number of openings and their protection conform to the requirements of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire



	Performance Ratings.” (2) Fire stop flaps in ceiling membranes required in Sentence (1) shall conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies.”
2012 Article	3.1.9.5.
2012 Sentence	1-2
2012 Reference	(1) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”, is permitted to be penetrated by openings leading into ducts within the ceiling space provided, (a) the ducts are sheet steel, and (b) the amount of openings and their protection conform to the requirements of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”. (2) Fire stop flaps in ceiling membranes required in Sentence (1) shall conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.10. Firewalls

3.1.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Firewalls

2024 Article	3.1.10.2.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h, except that where the upper portion of a firewall separates floor areas containing other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancies, the fire-resistance rating of the upper portion of the firewall is permitted to be not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(2) A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing major occupancies other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), the required fire-resistance rating of a firewall, except for closures, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.</p> <p>(4) A firewall permitted to have a fire-resistance rating not more than 2 h need not be constructed of masonry or concrete provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating is protected against damage that would compromise the integrity of the assembly,(b) the design conforms to Article 4.1.5.17.,(c) the level of performance of the firewall is not less than of masonry or concrete in the areas of<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) performance during fire conditions,(ii) mechanical damage during the normal use of the building,and<ul style="list-style-type: none">(iii) resistance to damage from moisture,(d) the firewall separates buildings or buildings with floor areas that do not contain<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy, or(ii) a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy, and(e) the firewall does not separate a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. or a building within the
------------------------------	--



	<p>scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. from another building unless the buildings on both sides of the firewall are sprinklered. (See Note A-3.1.10.2.(4))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.10.2.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h, except that where the upper portion of a firewall separates floor areas containing other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancies, the fire-resistance rating of the upper portion of the firewall is permitted to be not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(2) A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing major occupancies other than Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), the required fire-resistance rating of a firewall, except for closures, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.</p> <p>(4) A firewall permitted to have a fire-resistance rating not more than 2 h need not be constructed of masonry or concrete provided,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating is protected against damage that would compromise the integrity of the assembly, (b) the design conforms to Article 4.1.5.17., (c) the level of performance of the firewall is not less than of masonry or concrete in the areas of, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) performance during fire conditions, (ii) mechanical damage during the normal use of the building, and (iii) resistance to damage from moisture, (d) the firewall separates buildings or buildings with floor areas



	that do not contain, (i) a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy, or (ii) a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy, and (e) the firewall does not separate a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. or a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. from another building unless the buildings on both sides of the firewall are sprinklered. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.10.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firewalls

2024 Article	3.1.10.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(1) Openings in a firewall shall conform to the size limits described in Article 3.1.8.6. (2) The aggregate width of openings in a firewall within a storey shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the firewall.
2012 Article	3.1.10.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Openings in a firewall shall conform to the size limits described in Article 3.1.8.6. and the aggregate width of openings shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the firewall.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.1.11. Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces

3.1.11.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces

2024 Article	3.1.11.3.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements, so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m².</p> <p>(2) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.10.(2), so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m² .</p> <p>(3) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25 shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m². (See Note A-3.1.11.3.(3))</p> <p>(4) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.6.12.(1) so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m².</p>



2012 Article	3.1.11.3.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements, so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m².</p> <p>(2) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.8.(2), so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m².</p> <p>(3) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25 shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m². (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.6.12.(1) so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m².</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.11.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces





2024 Article	3.1.11.5.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except for crawl spaces conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1) and as required in Sentence (3), horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction, in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments</p> <p>(a) not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(1))</p> <p>(2) A concealed space in an exterior cornice, a mansard style roof, a balcony or a canopy in which exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.</p> <p>(a) at locations where the concealed space extends across the ends of required vertical fire separations, and</p> <p>(b) so that the maximum dimension in the concealed space is not more than 20 m.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided by Sentence (5), in buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60., horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are</p> <p>(a) not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4))</p>



	<p>(4) Except for crawl spaces conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1) and except as provided in Sentence (5), in buildings or parts of buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.57., horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of encapsulated mass timber construction shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are</p> <p>(a) not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.11.5.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except for a crawl space conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1), a horizontal concealed space within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction, in which sprinklers are not installed, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than,</p> <p>(a) 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) A concealed space in an exterior cornice, a mansard style roof, a balcony or a canopy in which exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.,</p> <p>(a) at locations where the concealed space extends across the ends of required vertical fire separations, and</p> <p>(b) so that the maximum dimension in the concealed space is not more than 20 m.</p>



	<p>(3) Except as provided by Sentence (4), a horizontal concealed space within a floor assembly or roof assembly of combustible construction in a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than,</p> <p>(a) 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3.1) Except for crawl spaces conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1) and except as provided in Sentence (4), in buildings or parts of buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.42A. or 3.2.2.49A., horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of encapsulated mass timber construction shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are not more than,</p> <p>(a) 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25, and</p> <p>(b) 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a flame-spread rating more than 25. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) Sentences (3) and (3.1) do not apply if the horizontal concealed space within the floor assembly or roof assembly is entirely filled with noncombustible insulation such that any air gap between the top of the insulation and the underside of the floor or roof deck does not exceed 50 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.11.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces

2024 Article	3.1.11.7.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, in a combustible roof system permitted by Sentences 3.1.5.3.(2) and 3.1.6.7.(1), and in a raised platform permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.10.(2) or 3.1.6.12.(1), fire blocks are permitted to be</p> <p>(a) solid lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products,” not less than 38 mm thick,</p> <p>(b) phenolic bonded plywood, OSB, waferboard or oriented strandboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or</p> <p>(c) two thicknesses of lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products,” each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space requires more than</p>
2012 Article	3.1.11.7.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, in a combustible roof system permitted by Sentences 3.1.5.3.(2) and 3.1.6.7.(1), and in a raised platform permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.8.(2) or 3.1.6.12.(1), fire blocks are permitted to be,</p> <p>(a) solid lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products”, not less than 38 mm thick,</p>



	<p>(b) phenolic bonded plywood, OSB or waferboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or</p> <p>(c) two thicknesses of lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products”, each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space requires more than one piece of lumber or structural composite lumber product not less than 38 mm thick to block off the space.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.11.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces

2024 Article	3.1.11.7.
2024 Sentence	1 to 8
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (5) and (8), fire blocks shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for not less than 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN/ULC-S101, “Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials.”</p> <p>(2) Gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.</p> <p>(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, wood nailing elements described in Article 3.1.5.8. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).</p>



(4) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, wood nailing elements referred to in Article 3.1.6.11. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).

(5) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, in a combustible roof system permitted by Sentences 3.1.5.3.(2) and 3.1.6.7.(1), and in a raised platform permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.10.(2) or 3.1.6.12.(1), fire blocks are permitted to be

(a) solid lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products,” not less than 38 mm thick,

(b) phenolic bonded plywood, OSB, waferboard or oriented strandboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or

(c) two thicknesses of lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products,” each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space requires more than one piece of lumber or structural composite lumber product not less than 38 mm thick to block off the space.

(6) Openings through materials referred to Sentences (1) to (5) shall be protected to maintain the integrity of the construction.

(7) Where materials referred to Sentences (1) to (5) are penetrated by construction elements or by service equipment, a firestop shall be used to seal the penetration. (See Note A-3.1.11.7.(7))

(8) In buildings permitted to be of combustible construction, semi-rigid fibre insulation board produced from glass, rock or slag is permitted to be used to block the vertical space in a double stud wall assembly formed at the intersection of the



	<p>floor assembly and the walls, provided the width of the vertical space does not exceed 25 mm and the insulation board</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) has a density not less than 45 kg/m³, (b) is securely fastened to one set of studs, (c) extends from below the bottom of the top plates in the lower storey to above the top of the bottom plate in the upper storey, and (d) completely fills the portion of the vertical space between the headers and between the wall plates. <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.7.(8))</p>
2012 Article	3.1.11.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 7
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and (7), fire blocks shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for not less than 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”.</p> <p>(2) Gypsum board not less than 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.</p> <p>(3) In a building required to be of noncombustible construction, wood nailing elements described in Article 3.1.5.6. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3.1) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, wood nailing elements referred to in Article 3.1.6.11. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).</p> <p>(4) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, in a combustible roof system permitted by Sentences 3.1.5.3.(2) and 3.1.6.7.(1), and in a raised platform permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.8.(2) or 3.1.6.12.(1), fire blocks are permitted to be,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) solid lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Evaluation of Structural



	<p>Composite Lumber Products”, not less than 38 mm thick, (b) phenolic bonded plywood, OSB or waferboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or (c) two thicknesses of lumber or a structural composite lumber product conforming to ASTM D5456, “Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products”, each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space requires more than one piece of lumber or structural composite lumber product not less than 38 mm thick to block off the space.</p> <p>(5) Openings through fire blocks shall be protected to maintain the integrity of the construction.</p> <p>(6) Where fire blocks are penetrated by construction elements or by service equipment, a fire stop shall be used to seal the penetration. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(7) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, semi-rigid fibre insulation board, produced from glass, rock or slag, is permitted to be used to block the vertical space in a double wythe wall assembly formed at the intersection of the floor assembly and the walls, provided the insulation board, (a) has a density not less than 45 kg/m³, (b) is securely fastened to one set of studs, (c) extends from below the bottom of the top plates in the lower storey to above the top of the bottom plate in the upper storey, and (d) completely fills the portion of the vertical space between the headers and between the wall plates</p>
Table	N/A
Context	"Fire blocks" replaced by "materials"

3.1.13. Interior Finish

3.1.13.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish

2024 Article	3.1.13.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, interior finishes, furnishings and decorative materials shall conform to</p> <p>(a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or</p> <p>(b) Section 2.3. of Division B of the CCBFC NRC-CONST-56437E, “National Fire Code of Canada”, in the absence of regulations referred to in Clause (a).</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added provisions related to the fire code.

3.1.13.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish

2024 Article	3.1.13.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes for a bathroom within a suite of residential occupancy shall be not more than 200.</p>



2012 Article	3.1.13.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The flame-spread rating of interior wall and ceiling finishes for a bathroom in a suite of residential occupancy shall be not more than 200.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.13.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish



2024 Article	3.1.13.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Individual combustible skylights in a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation shall be not more than 1 m² in area and not less than 1.2 m apart.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Individual combustible skylights in a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation shall be not more than 1 m ² in area and not less than 1.2 m apart.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.13.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Interior Finish

2024 Article	3.1.13.6.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where the floor area is sprinklered throughout, the flame-spread rating of the interior ceiling finish of corridors and occupancies referred to in Sentences (1) and (4) shall be not more than 150.
2012 Article	3.1.13.6.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The flame-spread rating limits specified in Sentence (5) do not apply to a corridor in which the flame-spread rating is not more than 150 provided the floor area is sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish - High Building

2024 Article	3.1.13.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), the interior wall, ceiling and floor finishes in a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to the flame-spread rating requirements in Articles 3.1.13.2. to 3.1.13.6. and 3.1.13.11. and to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification values in Table 3.1.13.7.
2012 Article	3.1.13.7.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), the interior wall, ceiling and floor finishes in a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to the flame-spread rating requirements in Articles 3.1.13.2. to 3.1.13.6. and to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification values in Table 3.1.13.7.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish - High Building

2024 Article	3.1.13.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except for a building of Group B major occupancy and elevator cars, the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification of interior wall, floor and ceiling finishes need not conform to the values in Table 3.1.13.7., provided the building is sprinklered.
2012 Article	3.1.13.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except for a building of Group B major occupancy and elevator cars, the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification of interior wall, floor and ceiling finishes need not conform to the values in Table 3.1.13.7., provided the building is sprinklered and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentences 3.2.4.10.(3) and 3.2.4.17.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.1.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish - High Building

2024 Article	3.1.13.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Trim and millwork in an exit stairway, a vestibule to an exit stairway, a lobby described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2), or a corridor not within a suite need not conform to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification requirements of Sentence (1), provided they have</p> <p>(a) a flame-spread rating not more than 150,</p> <p>(b) a smoke developed classification not more than 300, and</p> <p>(c) an aggregate area not more than 10% of the area of the wall or ceiling on which they occur.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.13.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Trim, millwork and doors in an exit stairway, a vestibule to an exit stairway, a lobby described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2), or a corridor not within a suite need not conform to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification requirements of Sentence (1), provided they have,</p> <p>(a) a flame-spread rating not more than 150,</p> <p>(b) a smoke developed classification not more than 300, and</p> <p>(c) an aggregate area not more than 10% of the area of the wall or</p>



	ceiling on which they occur.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish - High Building

2024 Article	3.1.13.7.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>A door serving an exit stairway, a vestibule to an exit stairway, a lobby described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2), or a corridor not within a suite need not conform to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification requirements of Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) it has a flame-spread rating not more than 200,</p> <p>(b) it has a smoke developed classification not more than 300, and</p> <p>(c) the aggregate area of all doors is not more than 10% of the area of the wall in which they are located.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	<p>A flame-spread rating not more than 200 (vs 150) for door in exits/lobbies/vestibules/corridors.</p> <p>Max. aggregate area counted separately from millwork and</p>



	trim.
--	-------

3.1.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finish

2024 Article	3.1.13.7.
2024 Sentence	5 to 8
2024 Reference	<p>(5) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) to (8), plumbing fixtures in a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall have a smoke developed classification not more than 300.</p> <p>(6) A plumbing fixture that is not located in a Group B occupancy need not comply with Sentence (5) if the building is sprinklered throughout.</p> <p>(7) A plumbing fixture may have a smoke developed classification more than 300 but not more than 500 if, (a) it is in a room where the wall surfaces have a smoke developed classification not more than 200, and (b) it is located in, (i) a Group C occupancy, or (ii) a Group B occupancy and the building is sprinklered throughout.</p> <p>(8) A therapeutic bathing system in a Group B occupancy need not comply with Sentence (5) if the room in which it is located, (a) does not open directly into patients' or residents' sleeping rooms, and (b) is sprinklered.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.13.7.
2012 Sentence	4 to 7



2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as permitted in Sentences (5) to (7), plumbing fixtures in a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall have a smoke developed classification not more than 300.</p> <p>(5) A plumbing fixture that is not located in a Group B occupancy need not comply with Sentence (4) if the building is sprinklered.</p> <p>(6) A plumbing fixture may have a smoke developed classification more than 300 but not more than 500 if, (a) it is in a room where the wall surfaces have a smoke developed classification not more than 200, and (b) it is located in, (i) a Group C occupancy, or (ii) a Group B occupancy and the building is sprinklered.</p> <p>(7) A therapeutic bathing system in a Group B occupancy need not comply with Sentence (4) if the room in which it is located, (a) does not open directly into patients' or residents' sleeping rooms, and (b) is sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	"Throughout" added to the requirements for the building to be sprinklered.

3.1.14. Roof Assemblies

3.1.14.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roof Assemblies



2024 Article	3.1.14.2.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a metal roof deck assembly shall meet the conditions of acceptance of



	<p>CAN/ULC-S126, “Standard Method of Test for Fire Spread Under Roof-Deck Assemblies,” if</p> <p>(a) it supports a combustible material above the deck that could propagate a fire beneath the roof deck assembly, and</p> <p>(b) the deck is used to comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.2.2.25.(2), 3.2.2.32.(2), 3.2.2.62.(2), 3.2.2.68.(2), 3.2.2.78.(2) and 3.2.2.85.(2) for noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(2) The requirements of Sentence (1) are waived provided</p> <p>(a) the combustible material above the roof deck is protected by not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly if located beneath the roof deck, or by a thermal barrier conforming to one of Clauses 3.1.5.15.(2)(c) to (e) that is located</p> <p>(i) on the underside of the combustible material, or</p> <p>(ii) beneath the roof deck,</p> <p>(b) the building is sprinklered throughout, or</p> <p>(c) the roof assembly has a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.14.2.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a metal roof deck assembly shall meet the conditions of acceptance of CAN/ULC-S126, “Test for Fire Spread Under Roof-Deck Assemblies”, if,</p> <p>(a) it supports a combustible material above the deck that could propagate a fire beneath the roof deck assembly, and</p> <p>(b) the deck is used to comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.2.2.25.(2), 3.2.2.32.(2), 3.2.2.53.(2), 3.2.2.59.(2), 3.2.2.70.(2) and 3.2.2.76.(2) for noncombustible construction</p> <p>(2) The requirements of Sentence (1) are waived provided,</p> <p>(a) the combustible material above the roof deck is protected,</p> <p>(i) by not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board, mechanically fastened to a supporting assembly if located beneath the roof deck, or</p> <p>(ii) by a thermal barrier conforming to Clause 3.1.5.12.(4)(c) or (d) that is located on the underside of the combustible material or beneath the roof deck,</p>



	(b) the building is sprinklered, or (c) the roof assembly has a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.15. Roof Covering

3.1.15.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Covering

2024 Article	3.1.15.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A roof covering is not required to have a Class A, B or C classification for (a) a tent, (b) an air-supported structure, (c) a building of Group A, Division 2 occupancy not more than 2 storeys in building height and not more than 1 000 m² in building area, provided the roof covering is underlaid with non-combustible material, or (d) a steel building system described in Article 4.3.4.3., provided the roof covering consists of brick, masonry, concrete, metal sheets or metal shingles.
2012 Article	3.1.15.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A roof covering is not required to have a Class A, B or C classification for, (a) a tent, (b) an air-supported structure, (c) a building of Group A, Division 2 occupancy not more than 2 storeys in building height and not more than 1 000 m ² in building



	area, provided the roof covering is underlaid with noncombustible material, or (d) a steel building system described in Article 4.3.4.3., provided the roof covering consists of metal sheets, metal shingles or other noncombustible roofing materials.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.15.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Referencing/Terminology Update

Code Provision Category: Roof Covering

2024 Article	3.1.15.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), roof coverings on buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall have a Class A classification where the roof height is greater than 25 m measured from the floor of the first storey to the highest point of the roof.
2012 Article	3.1.15.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), roof coverings on <i>buildings</i> within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. shall have a Class A classification if the roof height is greater than 25 m measured from the floor of the <i>first storey</i> to the highest point of the roof.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.15.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roof Covering

2024 Article	3.1.15.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. , 3.2.2.51. , 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. include non-contiguous roof assemblies at different elevations, the roof coverings referred to in Sentences (3) and (4) are permitted to be evaluated separately to determine the roof covering classification required.
2012 Article	3.1.15.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where buildings or parts of a building conforming to Article 3.2.2.42A., 3.2.2.43A., 3.2.2.49A or 3.2.2.50A include non-contiguous roof assemblies at different elevations, the roof coverings referred to in Sentences (3) and (4) are permitted to be evaluated separately to determine the roof covering classification required.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to reference amended 3.2.2. articles.

3.1.17. Occupant Load

3.1.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load



2024 Article	3.1.17.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The occupant load of a floor area or part of a floor area, shall be based on



	<p>(a) the number of seats in an assembly occupancy having fixed seats,</p> <p>(b) 2 persons per sleeping room in a dwelling unit, or</p> <p>(c) the number of persons for which the area is designed, but not less than that determined from Table 3.1.17.1. for occupancies other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b), unless it can be shown that the area will be occupied by fewer persons.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The occupant load of a floor area or part of a floor area, or of a building or part of a building not having a floor area, shall be based on,</p> <p>(a) the number of seats in an assembly occupancy having fixed seats,</p> <p>(b) two persons per sleeping room or sleeping area in a dwelling unit or suite, or</p> <p>(c) the number of persons,</p> <p>(i) for which the area is designed, or</p> <p>(ii) determined from Table 3.1.17.1. for occupancies other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Two persons per sleeping room occupant load applies now only to dwelling units (not other suites).</p> <p>Now it is required to "be shown that the area will be occupied by fewer persons," if the occupant load is designed for less than that determined with T 3.1.17.1.</p> <p>New notes added to the Occupant load table.</p>

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load





2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Exhibition halls other than those classified in Group E
Table	Table 3.1.17.1.
Context	N/A

3.1.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load



2024 Article	3.1.17.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Dining, beverage and cafeteria space 1.2m² per person
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space 1.1m ² per person
Table	Table 3.1.17.1.
Context	Increase 1.2m² area per person in the dining, beverage and cafeteria type of use.

3.1.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Occupant Load

2024 Article	3.1.17.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	B-2 : treatment and sleeping areas
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	B-2 : treatment and sleeping room areas
Table	Table 3.1.17.1.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Mercantile uses: dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space
Table	Table 3.1.17.1.
Context	N/A

3.1.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Occupant Load

2024 Article	3.1.17.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Cleaning and repair goods
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Cleaning and repair of goods
Table	Table 3.1.17.1.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.17.1.
2012 Sentence	5-7
2012 Reference	(5) Except as provided by Sentence (6) or (7), in dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria spaces the occupant load shall be determined from Table 3.1.17.1. (6) The occupant load in Sentence (5) is permitted to be the number of persons for which the space is designed. (7) The occupant load in Sentence (6) shall be not more than that determined by using an area of 0.6 m ² per person.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Occupant Load - Dance Floor



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.17.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The occupant load of a room in which a dance floor is situated shall be calculated in respect of that portion of the room that is not occupied by the dance floor.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.18. Reserved

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reserved



2024 Article	3.1.18.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.21.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.19. Drainage and Grades

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage and Grades

2024 Article	3.1.19.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.18.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.20. Above Ground Electrical Conductors

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Above Ground Electrical Conductors

2024 Article	3.1.20.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.19.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.1.21. Glass in Guards

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Glass in Guards

2024 Article	3.1.21.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.4.7.(2), glass in guards shall conform to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-13, “Glass in Guards.”
2012 Article	3.1.20.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.4.7.(1), glass in guards shall conform to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-13, “Glass in Guards”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2. Building Fire Safety

3.2.1. General

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exceptions in Determining Building Height

2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3 to 5
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating building height provided</p> <p>(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed does not exceed 40% of the open area of the room in which they are located, and (See Note A-3.2.1.1.(3)(a))</p> <p>(b) except as permitted in Sentences (7) and 3.3.2.13.(3) the space above the mezzanine is used as an open area without partitions or subdividing walls higher than 1 070 mm above the mezzanine floor.</p> <p>(4) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating the building height provided</p> <p>(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed and do not meet the conditions of Sentence (3) does not exceed 10% of the floor area in which they are located, and</p> <p>(b) the area of a mezzanine in a suite does not exceed 10% of the area of that suite.</p> <p>(5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), each level of mezzanine that is partly or wholly superimposed above the first level of mezzanine shall be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(3) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating building height provided,</p> <p>(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed does not exceed 40% of the open area of the room in which they are located, and (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(b) except as permitted in Sentence (8) and Sentence 3.3.2.11.(3) the space above the mezzanine is used as an open area without partitions or subdividing walls higher than 1 070 mm above the</p>



	<p>mezzanine floor.</p> <p>(4) Except as required by Sentence (5), the space above a mezzanine need not be considered as a storey in calculating the building height provided,</p> <p>(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed and do not meet the conditions of Sentence (3) does not exceed 10% of the floor area in which they are located, and</p> <p>(b) the area of mezzanine in a suite does not exceed 10% of the area of that suite.</p> <p>(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (7), each level of mezzanine that is partly or wholly superimposed above the first level of mezzanine shall be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exceptions in Determining Building Height



2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Platforms intended solely for periodic inspection and elevated maintenance catwalks need not be considered as floor assemblies or mezzanines for the purpose of calculating building height, provided</p> <p>(a) they are not used for storage, and</p> <p>(b) they are constructed with noncombustible materials unless the building is permitted to be of combustible construction</p>
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.



2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Platforms intended solely for periodic inspection and elevated catwalks need not be considered as floor assemblies or mezzanines for the purpose of determining building height provided, (a) they are not used for storage, (b) they are constructed with noncombustible materials unless the building is permitted to be of combustible construction, and (c) where they are intended to be occupied, they have an occupant load of not more than four persons.
Table	N/A
Context	Platforms Occupancy allowance removed. "Maintenance" added to elevated catwalks.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exceptions in Determining Building Height

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	(7) Mezzanines, elevated walkways and platforms that are intended to be occupied in Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancies need not be considered as storeys in calculating building height provided, (a) the building is of noncombustible construction, and (b) the occupant load is not more than four persons.
Table	N/A
Context	Low occupancy mezzanines and platforms in noncombustible



	F2 or F3 building are no longer exempt from being considered a storey.
--	---

3.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exceptions in Determining Building Height

2024 Article	3.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	7 and 8
2024 Reference	<p>(7) The space above a mezzanine conforming to Sentence (3) is permitted to include an enclosed space whose area does not exceed 10% of the open area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, provided the enclosed space does not obstruct visual communication between the open space above the mezzanine and the room in which it is located. (See Note A-3.2.1.1.(3)(a))</p> <p>(8) A service space in which facilities are included to permit a person to enter and to undertake maintenance and other operations pertaining to building services from within the service space need not be considered a storey if it conforms to Articles 3.2.5.14. and 3.3.1.25., and Sentences 3.2.4.18.(11), 3.2.7.3.(2), 3.3.1.3.(7), 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(9). (See Note A-3.2.1.1.(8))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	8 and 9
2012 Reference	<p>(8) The space above a mezzanine conforming to Sentence (3) is permitted to include an enclosed space whose area does not exceed 10% of the open area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, provided the enclosed space does not obstruct visual communication between the open space above the mezzanine and the room in which it is located.</p> <p>(9) A service space in which facilities are included to permit a</p>



	person to enter and to undertake maintenance and other operations pertaining to building services from within the service space need not be considered a storey if it conforms to Articles 3.2.5.15. and 3.3.1.23. and Sentences 3.2.4.20.(12), 3.2.7.3.(2), 3.3.1.3.(7), 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(9). (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building

2024 Article	3.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A basement used primarily as a storage garage is permitted to be considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. and Sentences 3.2.5.12.(2) and (3), provided the floor and roof assemblies above the basement and the exterior walls of the basement above the adjoining ground level are constructed as fire separations of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h and protected in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Notes A-3.1.10.2.(4) and A-3.2.5.12.(2))
2012 Article	3.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A basement used primarily as a storage garage is permitted to be considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. and Sentences 3.2.5.13.(2) and (3), provided the floor and roof assemblies above the basement and, except as permitted by Sentence (2), the exterior walls of the basement above the adjoining ground level are constructed as fire separations of, (a) masonry or concrete having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, or



	(b) noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h, where the building conforms to Clauses 3.1.10.2.(4)(a) and (c) to (e).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Fire Safety - General

2024 Article	3.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The exterior wall of a basement that is required to be a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating in accordance with Sentence (1) is permitted to be penetrated by openings that are not protected by closures provided</p> <p>(a) the storage garage is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) every opening in the exterior wall is separated from storeys above the opening by a projection of the floor or roof assembly above the basement, extending not less than</p> <p>(i) 1 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction, or</p> <p>(c) the exterior walls of any storeys located above the floor or roof assembly referred to in Sentence (1) are recessed behind the outer edge of the assembly by not less than</p> <p>(i) 1 m if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or</p>



	(ii) 2 m if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction.
2012 Article	3.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The exterior wall of a basement that is required to be a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating in accordance with Sentence (1) is permitted to be penetrated by openings that are not protected by closures provided,</p> <p>(a) the storage garage is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) every opening in the exterior wall is separated from storeys above the opening by a projection of the floor or roof assembly above the basement, extending not less than,</p> <p>(i) 1 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 m beyond the exterior face of the storage garage if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction, or</p> <p>(c) the exterior walls of any storeys located above the floor or roof assembly referred to in Sentence (1) are recessed behind the outer edge of the assembly by not less than,</p> <p>(i) 1 m if the upper storeys are required to be of noncombustible construction, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 m if the upper storeys are permitted to be of combustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Sprinklered "throughout" added.

3.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Fire Safety - General



2024 Article	3.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.47.(3), 3.2.2.49.(3), 3.2.2.50.(3), 3.2.2.52.(3), 3.2.2.53.(3), 3.2.2.54.(3) or 3.2.2.55.(3), a floor assembly immediately above a basement shall be constructed as a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. for a floor assembly, but not less than 45 min.
2012 Article	3.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.42.(3), 3.2.2.43.(3), 3.2.2.44.(3), 3.2.2.45.(3), 3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.47.(3) or 3.2.2.48.(3), a floor assembly immediately above a basement shall be constructed as a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for a floor assembly, but not less than 45 min.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Containment in Basements

2024 Article	3.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.2.2.15.(3), in a building in which an automatic sprinkler system is not required to be installed by Articles 3.2.2.18., every basement shall (a) be sprinklered throughout, or (b) be subdivided into fire compartments not more than 600 m2 in area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not



	less than that required for the floor assembly immediately above the basement.
2012 Article	3.2.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.2.2.15.(3), in a building in which an automatic sprinkler system is not required to be installed by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., every basement shall, (a) be sprinklered, or (b) be subdivided into fire compartments not more than 600 m ² in area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly immediately above the basement.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Fire Safety - General

2024 Article	3.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The floor assembly of a mezzanine that is required to be considered as a storey in calculating the building height shall be constructed in conformance with the fire separation requirements for floor assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92.
2012 Article	3.2.1.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The floor assembly of a mezzanine that is required to be considered as a storey in calculating building height shall be constructed in conformance with the fire separation requirements



	for floor assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2. Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

3.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.3., a building shall be constructed in conformance with this Subsection to prevent fire spread and collapse caused by the effects of fire. (See Subsection 3.1.3. for fire separations between major occupancies.)
2012 Article	3.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.3., a building shall be constructed in conformance with this Subsection to prevent fire spread and collapse caused by the effects of fire.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy





2024 Article	3.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A structure that cannot be identified with the characteristics of a building in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. shall be protected against fire spread and collapse in conformance with good fire protection engineering practice. (See Note A-3.2.2.2.(1)) (See also Notes A-3 and A-3.2.5.12.(1))
2012 Article	3.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A structure that cannot be identified with the characteristics of a building in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. shall be protected against fire spread and collapse in conformance with good fire protection engineering practice. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.7. and 3.2.2.8., and Sentences 3.2.2.48.(4), 3.2.2.51.(5), 3.2.2.57.(3) and 3.2.2.60.(4), in a building containing more than one major occupancy, the requirements of this Subsection for the most restricted major occupancy contained shall apply to the whole building.
2012 Article	3.2.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.7. and 3.2.2.8. and Sentences 3.2.2.42A.(4), 3.2.2.43A.(5), 3.2.2.49A.(3) and 3.2.2.50A.(4), in a building containing more than one major occupancy, the requirements of this Subsection for the most restricted major occupancy contained shall apply to the whole building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Article 3.2.2.8. and Sentences 3.2.2.18.(2), 3.2.2.48.(4), 3.2.2.51.(5), 3.2.2.57.(3) and 3.2.2.60.(4), in a building in which one major occupancy is located entirely above another major occupancy, the requirements in this Subsection for each portion of the building containing a major occupancy shall apply to that portion as if the entire building were of that major occupancy.</p> <p>(2) If one major occupancy is located above another major occupancy, the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly between the major occupancies shall be determined on the basis of the requirements of this Subsection for the lower major occupancy. (See also Article 3.1.3.1.)</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.8. and Sentences 3.2.2.42A.(4), 3.2.2.43A.(5), 3.2.2.49A.(3) and 3.2.2.50A.(4), in a building in which one major occupancy is located entirely above another major occupancy, the requirements in this Subsection for



	<p>each portion of the building containing a major occupancy shall apply to that portion as if the entire building was of that major occupancy.</p> <p>(2) If one major occupancy is located above another major occupancy, the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly between the major occupancies shall be determined on the basis of the requirements of this Subsection for the lower major occupancy.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.8.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) For the purposes of Sentence (1), a retirement home is deemed to be a separate major occupancy.</p> <p>(3) A helicopter landing area on the roof of a building need not be considered a major occupancy for purposes of Subsection 3.2.2. where such landing area is not more than 10% of the area of the roof.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.8.
2012 Sentence	1.1 and 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1.1) For the purposes of Sentence (1), a retirement home is deemed to be a separate major occupancy.</p> <p>(2) A helicopter landing area on the roof of a building need not be considered a major occupancy for purposes of Subsection 3.2.2.</p>



	where such landing area is not more than 10% of the area of the roof.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Articles 3.1.11.6., 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5., a crawl space shall be considered as a basement if it is (a) more than 1.8 m high between the lowest part of the floor assembly and the ground or other surface below, (b) used for any occupancy, (c) used for the passage of flue pipes, or (d) used as a plenum in combustible construction.
2012 Article	3.2.2.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	For the purposes of Articles 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5., a crawl space shall be considered as a basement if it is, (a) more than 1 800 mm high between the lowest part of the floor assembly and the ground or other surface below, (b) used for any occupancy, (c) used for the passage of flue pipes, or (d) used as a plenum in combustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.11.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), an exterior balcony shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92., as applicable to the occupancy classification of the building.</p> <p>(2) The floor assembly of an exterior balcony in a building or part of a building conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.57. shall</p> <p>(a) be of noncombustible construction, or</p> <p>(b) be constructed in accordance with Article 3.1.6.3., but need not comply with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1).</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.11.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), an exterior balcony shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., as applicable to the occupancy classification of the building.</p> <p>(2) The floor assembly of an exterior balcony in a building or part of a building conforming to Article 3.2.2.42A. or 3.2.2.49A. shall,</p> <p>(a) be of noncombustible construction, or</p> <p>(b) be constructed in accordance with Article 3.1.6.3., but need not comply with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An elevated exterior passageway used as part of a means of egress shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. for mezzanines.
2012 Article	3.2.2.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	An elevated exterior passageway used as part of a means of egress shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for mezzanines.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A portion of a roof that supports an occupancy shall be constructed in conformance with the fire separation requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. for floor assemblies.
2012 Article	3.2.2.13.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A portion of a roof that supports an occupancy shall be constructed in conformance with the fire separation requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for floor assemblies.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.14.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery or for a service room shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92.</p> <p>(2) A rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery or for a service room, not more than 1 storey high, is not required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p> <p>(3) A rooftop enclosure for a stairway shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.14.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery or for a service room shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83.</p> <p>(2) A rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery or for a service</p>



	<p>room, not more than 1 storey high, is not required to have a fire-resistance rating.</p> <p>(3) A rooftop enclosure for a stairway shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.15.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) If a building is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and does not extend more than one storey below that ground level, the minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be the same as are required for basements under a building of 1 storey in building height having the same occupancy and building area.</p> <p>(2) If any portion of a building is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than 1 storey below that ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), the basements shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) a floor assembly below the ground level shall be constructed as a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than</p> <p>(i) 3 h if the basements are used as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancies, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 h if the basements are not used as Group E or Group F,</p>



	Division 1 or 2 occupancies, and (c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the construction that they support.
2012 Article	3.2.2.15.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) If a building is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and does not extend more than 1 storey below that ground level, the minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be the same as are required for basements under a building of 1 storey in building height having the same occupancy and building area.</p> <p>(2) If any portion of a building is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than 1 storey below that ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), the basements shall be sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) a floor assembly below the ground level shall be constructed as a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than,</p> <p>(i) 3 h if the basements are intended for use as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancies, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 h if the basements are not intended for use as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancies, and</p> <p>(c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the construction that they support.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Unless otherwise permitted by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92., a roof assembly in a building up to 2 storeys in building height is permitted to be of heavy timber construction regardless of building area or type of construction required, provided the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.2.16.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Unless otherwise permitted by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., a roof assembly in a building up to 2 storeys in building height is permitted to be of heavy timber construction regardless of building area or type of construction required, provided the building is sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Assemblies and Mezzanines in Gymnasiums, Swimming Pools, Arenas and Rinks

2024 Article	3.2.2.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The requirements for a roof assembly to have a fire-resistance rating stated in Articles 3.2.2.25., 3.2.2.30. and 3.2.2.32. are permitted to be waived for gymnasiums, swimming pools, arenas, and rinks, provided (a) the roof carries no loads other than normal roof loads,



	<p>including permanent access walks, and ventilating, sound and lighting equipment, and</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Sentence (3), no part of the roof assembly is less than 6 m above the main floor or balcony. (See Note A-3.2.2.17.(1))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided by Sentence (2), the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. for roof assemblies to have a fire-resistance rating are permitted to be waived provided,</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) the sprinkler system in Clause (a) is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3), and</p> <p>(c) the operation of the sprinkler system in Clause (a) will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	The permission to have the roof assembly fire-resistance rating waived applies now only to gymnasiums, swimming pools, arenas and rinks.

3.2.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Assemblies and Mezzanines in Gymnasiums, Swimming Pools, Arenas and Rinks

2024 Article	3.2.2.17.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The requirements for a mezzanine to have a fire-resistance rating stated in Articles 3.2.2.25., 3.2.2.30. and 3.2.2.32. are permitted to be waived for gymnasiums, swimming pools, arenas, and rinks, provided</p>



	(a) the mezzanine is not required to be considered as a storey as per Sentences 3.2.1.1.(3) to (5), (b) the mezzanine is used only for ventilating, sound and lighting equipment, and (c) except as provided in Sentence (3), no part of the mezzanine is less than 6 m above the main floor or balcony.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Provisions to waive fire-resistance rating requirements for equipment/venting mezzanines in gymnasiums, swimming pools, arenas, and rinks.

3.2.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Assemblies and Mezzanines in Gymnasiums, Swimming Pools, Arenas and Rinks

2024 Article	3.2.2.17.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The restrictions concerning minimum distance stated in Clauses (1)(b) and (2)(c) shall not apply to (a) an inclined and stepped floor ascending from the main floor that is used for seating purposes only, or (b) a balcony used for seating purposes only.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	Minium distance (height) restrictions do not apply to inclined/stepped floors and balconies used for seating.
----------------	--

3.2.2.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Automatic Sprinkler System Required

2024 Article	3.2.2.18.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.4.7., 3.2.4.8., 3.2.4.9. and 3.2.5.12. shall be installed throughout a building regulated by one or more of Articles 3.2.2.20., 3.2.2.21., 3.2.2.22., 3.2.2.23., 3.2.2.24., 3.2.2.26., 3.2.2.27., 3.2.2.29., 3.2.2.31., 3.2.2.33., 3.2.2.36., 3.2.2.37., 3.2.2.38., 3.2.2.39., 3.2.2.40., 3.2.2.41., 3.2.2.42., 3.2.2.43., 3.2.2.44., 3.2.2.45., 3.2.2.46., 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.49., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.52., 3.2.2.55., 3.2.2.55A., 3.2.2.55B., 3.2.2.55C., 3.2.2.55D., 3.2.2.55.E., 3.2.2.56., 3.2.2.57., 3.2.2.59., 3.2.2.60., 3.2.2.61., 3.2.2.63., 3.2.2.65., 3.2.2.66., 3.2.2.67., 3.2.2.69., 3.2.2.71., 3.2.2.72., 3.2.2.73., 3.2.2.74., 3.2.2.76., 3.2.2.77., 3.2.2.79., 3.2.2.81., 3.2.2.82., 3.2.2.84., 3.2.2.86., 3.2.2.88. and 3.2.2.90.
2012 Article	3.2.2.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If an automatic sprinkler system is required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., the system shall conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.4.8. to 3.2.4.10. and 3.2.5.13. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Automatic Sprinkler System Required

2024 Article	3.2.2.18.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If a storey in a building or a floor area is required to have an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with one or more of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. or Section 3.3., the automatic sprinkler system shall also be installed throughout all lower storeys in the building not withstanding permission in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. to construct one or more of those storeys without installing automatic sprinkler protection. (See Note A-3.2.2.18.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	If a floor area is required to be sprinklered, now all lower stories are required to be sprinklered.

3.2.2.19.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.19.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building containing an impeded egress zone and conforming to the appropriate requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92.



	<p>is not required to conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.36. and 3.2.2.37. for a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy provided</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered <i>throughout</i>,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(c) it does not include</p> <p>(i) a contained use area,</p> <p>(ii) sleeping accommodation,</p> <p>(iii) a high-hazard industrial occupancy, or</p> <p>(iv) a mercantile occupancy,</p> <p>(d) the building area is not more than 6 400 m² if the building includes a medium-hazard industrial occupancy,</p> <p>(e) the impeded egress zone does not extend beyond the boundaries of the fire compartment in which it is located, and</p> <p>(f) the occupant load of the impeded egress zone is not more than 100.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.19.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building containing an impeded egress zone and conforming to the appropriate requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. is not required to conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.2.36. and 3.2.2.37. for a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy provided,</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(c) it does not include,</p> <p>(i) a contained use area,</p> <p>(ii) sleeping accommodation,</p> <p>(iii) a high hazard industrial occupancy, or</p> <p>(iv) a mercantile occupancy,</p> <p>(d) the building area is not more than 6 400 m² if the building includes a medium hazard industrial occupancy,</p> <p>(e) the impeded egress zone does not extend beyond the boundaries of the fire compartment in which it is located, and</p> <p>(f) the occupant load of the impeded egress zone is not more than 100.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.20.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
2012 Article	3.2.2.20.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Group A, Division 1, One Storey, Limited Area, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.21.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, (c) it has less than 40% of the area of the building as 2 storeys ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.21.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, (b) it has less than 40% of the area of the building as 2 storeys for the purpose of, ...
Table	N/A
Context	Now building classified as 3.2.2.21 is required to be sprinklered.

3.2.2.22.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Group A, Division 1, One Storey, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.22.
--------------	-----------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, (c) no part of an auditorium floor is more than 5 m
2012 Article	3.2.2.22.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, (b) no part of an auditorium floor is more than 5 m above or below grade,
Table	N/A
Context	Now building classified as 3.2.2.22 is required to be sprinklered.

3.2.2.22.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group A, Division 1, One Storey, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.22.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall



	(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.
2012 Article	3.2.2.22.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and, (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall, (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction, and (e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the fire separation.
Table	N/A
Context	45 min roof fire-resistance rating removed.

3.2.2.23.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.23.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and



	<p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.23.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.24.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.24.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2, that is not limited by building area, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and</p>



	<p>3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, and (b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.24.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2, that is not limited by building area, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, and (b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.25.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.25.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant-treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than</p> <p>(i) 800 m² if facing one street,</p> <p>(ii) 1 000 m² if facing 2 streets, or</p> <p>(iii) 1 200 m² if facing 3 streets, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.25.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-</p>



	<p>resistance rating not less 45 min,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,</p> <p>(i) 800 m² if facing one street, (ii) 1 000 m² if facing two streets, or (iii) 1 200 m² if facing three streets, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	3.2.2.17 exception added.

3.2.2.26.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.26.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 4 800 m² if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of</p>



	<p>combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.26.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than,</p> <p>(i) 4 800 m² if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.27.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.27.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than (i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height with no basement, (ii) 1 200 m² if 1 storey in building height, or (iii) 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height.
2012 Article	3.2.2.27.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 2 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than, (i) 2 400 m ² if 1 storey in building height with no basement, (ii) 1 200 m ² if 1 storey in building height, or (iii) 600 m ² if 2 storeys in building height.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.29.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group A, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.29.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.29.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered if it is regulated by Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m2 in building area shall be sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Now building classified as 3.2.2.29 is required to be sprinklered. Trade show reference removed.
---------	--

3.2.2.30.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.30.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Clauses (c) and (d), the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., roof assemblies shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of heavy timber construction, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches and structural members within the storey immediately below a roof assembly are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.</p> <p>(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m² in building area shall be sprinklered throughout.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.30.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	(2) Except as permitted by Clauses (c) and (d), the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,



	<p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of heavy timber construction, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches and structural members within the storey immediately below a roof assembly are permitted to be of heavy timber construction.</p> <p>(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m2 in building area shall be sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>3.2.2.17 exception added.</p> <p>Sprinklered "throughout" added.</p>

3.2.2.31.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.31.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 12 000 m2 if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 6 000 m2 if 2 storeys in building height.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.31.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than, (i) 12 000 m2 if 1 storey in building height, or (ii) 6 000 m2 if 2 storeys in building height.
Table	N/A
Context	3.2.2.17 exception added.

3.2.2.32.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.32.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than (i) 2 400 m2 if facing one street, (ii) 3 000 m2 if facing 2 streets, or (iii) 3 600 m2 if facing 3 streets. (2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustibile construction or noncombustibile construction used singly or in combination, and (a) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., mezzanines shall have, if of combustibile construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (b) except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., roof assemblies shall have, if of combustibile construction, a fire-resistance



	<p>rating not less than 45 min, except that the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant-treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than</p> <p>(i) 1 200 m² if facing one street, (ii) 1 500 m² if facing 2 streets, or (iii) 1 800 m² if facing 3 streets, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m² in building area shall be sprinklered throughout.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.32.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group A, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentences (2) and (3) provided,</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than, (i) 2 400 m² if facing one street, (ii) 3 000 m² if facing two streets, or (iii) 3 600 m² if facing three streets.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and, (a) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, (b) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,</p>



	<p>(i) 1 200 m2 if facing one street, (ii) 1 500 m2 if facing two streets, or (iii) 1 800 m2 if facing three streets, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall, (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(3) If intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes, the building referred to in Sentence (1) that is more than 1 500 m2 in building area shall be sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	3.2.2.17. exemption added.

3.2.2.36.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.36.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.36.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	Sprinklered "throughout" added. Reference changed.

3.2.2.37.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.37.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.37.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1) the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	Sprinklered "throughout" added. Reference changed.



3.2.2.38.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.38
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.38
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	B3 Removed from article.

3.2.2.39. to 41.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.39. to 41.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group B, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...



2012 Article	3.2.2.39. to 41.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	Sprinklered "throughout" added. Reference changed.

3.2.2.42.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.42.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.43. to 3.2.2.46., a building classified as Group B, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2). (2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.43.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3, Up to 3 Storeys, (Noncombustible), Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.43.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 1 storey in building height, (ii) not more than 12 000 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or (iii) not more than 8 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height. <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.44.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3, Up to 3 Storeys, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.44.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 5 400 m² if 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(ii) 2 700 m² if 2 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>(iii) 1 800 m² if 3 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly</p>



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.45.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3, Up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.45.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 1 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly</p>
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.46.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group B, Division 3, One Storey, Sprinklered

2024 Article	3.2.2.46.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 1 storey in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than 600 m².
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.47.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy



2024 Article	3.2.2.47.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.48. to 3.2.2.55., a building classified as Group C other than a retirement home shall conform to Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than one storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.42.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.43. to 3.2.2.48., a building classified as Group C other than a retirement home shall conform to Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,</p>



	<p>(b) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.48.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.48.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Group C, up to 12 Storeys, Sprinklered
2012 Article	3.2.2.42A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Group C, up to 12 Storeys, Sprinklered, Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.48.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.48.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) it is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 12 storeys in building height, (c) it has a height of not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the first storey and the uppermost floor level that does not serve as a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used only for service to the building, and (d) it has a building area not more than 6 000 m². <p>(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) except as provided in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly. <p>(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than one storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p>



	<p>(4) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies and storage garages located in a building or part of a building within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided</p> <p>(a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy is located below the fourth storey,</p> <p>(b) the Group E major occupancy is located below the third storey, and</p> <p>(c) the storage garage is located below the fifth storey. (See also Article 4.4.2.1.)</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.42A
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided,</p> <p>(a) it is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 12 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(c) it has a height of not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the first storey and the uppermost floor level that does not serve as a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used for no purpose other than for service to the building, and</p> <p>(d) it has a building area not more than 6 000 m².</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, and,</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>



	<p>(3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than 1 storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p> <p>(4) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies and storage garages located in a building or part of a building within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided,</p> <p>(a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy is located below the fourth storey,</p> <p>(b) the Group E major occupancy is located below the third storey, and</p> <p>(c) the storage garage is located below the fifth storey. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.49.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.49.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area
2012 Article	3.2.2.43.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.50.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.50.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than (i) 3 storeys in building height, or (ii) 4 storeys in building height provided there is not more than one dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, and vertical fire separations of adjacent dwelling units conform to Sentence (4), and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.50.
2012 Article	3.2.2.44.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than, (i) 3 storeys in building height, or (ii) 4 storeys in building height provided there is not more than one



	dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, and vertical fire separations of adjacent dwelling units conform to Sentence (4), and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.44.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.52.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.52.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than
2012 Article	3.2.2.45.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.53.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.53.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.53.
2012 Article	3.2.2.46.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.46.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.54.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.54.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and



	(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.54.
2012 Article	3.2.2.47.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.47.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.55.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group C, other than a retirement home, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than
2012 Article	3.2.2.48.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group C other than a retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than,



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.55A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55A.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.55B. to 3.2.2.55E., a retirement home shall conform to Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.48A.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.48B. to 3.2.2.48E., a retirement home shall conform to Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance</p>



	rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.55B.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55B.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than
2012 Article	3.2.2.48B.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.55C.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55C.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than
2012 Article	3.2.2.48C.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.55D.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55D.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) is required to be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly
2012 Article	3.2.2.48D.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, (b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added. Noncombustible construction is required.

3.2.2.55E.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.55E.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and



	3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.48E.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A retirement home is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.56.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.56.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.57. to 3.2.2.65., a building classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2).
2012 Article	3.2.2.49.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.50. to 3.2.2.56., a building classified as Group D shall conform to Sentence (2).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.56.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.56.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, and (d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
2012 Article	3.2.2.49.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered if it is regulated by Subsection 3.2.6., (b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, (c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h, (d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height this requirement is waived, and (e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	Group D, Any Height, Any Area: Now required to be sprinklered.

3.2.2.57.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.57.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided (a) it is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 12 storeys in building height, (c) it has a height of not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the first storey and the uppermost floor level that does not serve as a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used only for service to the building, and (d) it has a building area not more than 7 200 m².
2012 Article	3.2.2.49A.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided, (a) it is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 12 storeys in building height, (c) it has a height of not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the first storey and the uppermost floor level that does not serve as a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used for no purpose other than for service to the building, and (d) it has a building area not more than 7 200 m ² .
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.61.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy



2024 Article	3.2.2.61.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than 3 600 m².
2012 Article	3.2.2.52.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, (b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (c) it has a building area not more than 3 600 m ² .
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.62.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.62.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.62.
2012 Article	3.2.2.53.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.53.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.63.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.63.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.54.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.64.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.64.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.64.
2012 Article	3.2.2.55.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.55.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.65.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.65.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.56.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.66.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.66.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.67. to 3.2.2.71., a building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2). (2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.57.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.58. to 3.2.2.62., a building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2). (2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered,
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

3.2.2.67.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.67.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.58.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.68.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.68.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.68.
2012 Article	3.2.2.59.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.59.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.69.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.69.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.60.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is



	sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.70.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.70.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.70.
2012 Article	3.2.2.61.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.61.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.71.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy



2024 Article	3.2.2.71.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.62.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group E is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.72.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.72.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.73. to 3.2.2.75., a building classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.63.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.64. to 3.2.2.66., a building classified as Group F, Division 1 shall conform to Sentence (2) provided, ...



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.73.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.73.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.64.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.74.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.74.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.65.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 1 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.75.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.75.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.66.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.76.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.76.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.77. to 3.2.2.81., a building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).
2012 Article	3.2.2.67.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.68. to 3.2.2.72., a building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.68.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Group F, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.2.2.77.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.77.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys, Increased Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 18 000 m² if 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(ii) 9 000 m² if 2 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(iii) 6 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>(iv) 4 500 m² if 4 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.69.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2



2012 Reference	<p>3.2.2.69. Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys, Increased Area</p> <p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.69.A. or Table 3.2.2.69.B.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Now only sprinklered.</p> <p>Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys, Increased Area permitted.</p> <p>Max. dimensions aligned with 2012- Table 3.2.2.69.B.</p>

3.2.2.78.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Group F, Division 2, up to 3 Storeys

2024 Article	3.2.2.78.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	<p>Group F, Division 2, up to 3 Storeys</p> <p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and</p>



	<p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.78.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in a building not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant-treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1.,</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.79.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy



2024 Article	3.2.2.79.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 9 600 m² if 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(ii) 4 800 m² if 2 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(iii) 3 200 m² if 3 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>(iv) 2 400 m² if 4 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.70.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.70.A. or Table 3.2.2.70.B.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p>



	<p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have, if of combustible construction, a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, except that in buildings not more than 1 storey in building height, the fire-resistance rating is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a fire-retardant treated wood roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is not more than,</p> <p>(i) 1 600 m² if facing one street,</p> <p>(ii) 2 000 m² if facing two streets, or</p> <p>(iii) 2 400 m² if facing three streets,</p> <p>(d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting a fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Now only sprinklered.</p> <p>Group F, Division 2, up to 4 Storeys, permitted.</p> <p>Max. dimensions aligned with 2012- Table 3.2.2.70.B.</p>

3.2.2.80.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.80.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided



	(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.80.
2012 Article	3.2.2.71.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.71.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.81.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.81.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.28.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,
2012 Article	3.2.2.72.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 2 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.2.2.82

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.82.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.83. to 3.2.2.92., a building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building shall be sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, except that floor assemblies are permitted to be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h in a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h,</p> <p>(d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.73.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.74. to 3.2.2.83., a building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>



	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building shall be sprinklered if it is regulated by Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(b) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, except that floor assemblies are permitted to be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h in a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys,</p> <p>(c) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h,</p> <p>(d) if the building is not sprinklered, roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Now only sprinklered.</p> <p>Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area permitted.</p>

3.2.2.83.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.83.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.83.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.74.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.74.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.84.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.84.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.75.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.85.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy



2024 Article	3.2.2.85.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.85.
2012 Article	3.2.2.76.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided, (a) it is not more than 4 storeys in building height, and (b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.76.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.86.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.86.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.77.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,



	(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.87.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.87
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.87.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.2.78.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.78.</p>



	<p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.88.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.88.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than</p> <p>(i) 7 200 m² if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an</p>



	assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall (i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or (ii) be of noncombustible construction.
2012 Article	3.2.2.79.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(c) it has a building area not more than,</p> <p>(i) 7 200 m² if 1 storey in building height, or</p> <p>(ii) 2 400 m² if 2 storeys in building height.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations and, if of combustible construction, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) loadbearing walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall,</p> <p>(i) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) be of noncombustible construction.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.89.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.89.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.80.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.90.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.90
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination provided (a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout, ...
2012 Article	3.2.2.81
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of heavy timber construction or noncombustible construction used singly or in combination provided, (a) except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(1), the building is sprinklered, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.2.91.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.91.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.82.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.2.92.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Size and Construction Relative to Occupancy

2024 Article	3.2.2.92.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.83.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

3.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

2024 Article	3.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Except for buildings that are sprinklered, where the limiting distance is 2 m or less, individual unprotected openings in an exposing building face shall be no greater than</p> <p>(a) the area stated in Table 3.2.3.1.-A, or</p> <p>(b) where the limiting distance equal to or greater than 1.2 m, the area calculated by</p> <p>Area = 0.24 [(2 x LD) - 1.2]²</p> <p>where</p> <p>Area = area of the unprotected opening, and</p> <p>LD = limiting distance.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Except for buildings that are sprinklered, where the limiting distance is 2 m or less, the area of each individual unprotected opening in an exposing building face shall not be greater than,</p> <p>(a) the area in Table 3.2.3.1.A., or</p> <p>(b) for a limiting distance equal to or greater than 1.2 m, the area calculated as follows:</p> <p>Area = 0.24 [(2 x LD) - 1.2]²</p> <p>where,</p> <p>Area = area of the unprotected opening in m², and</p> <p>LD = limiting distance in m.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The spacing between individual unprotected openings described in Sentence (5) that serve a single room or space described in Sentence (7) shall not be less than (a) 2 m horizontally of another unprotected opening that is on the same exposing building face and serves the single room or space, or (b) 2 m vertically of another unprotected opening that serves the single room or space, or another room or space on the same storey.
2012 Article	3.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The distance between individual unprotected openings described in Sentence (5) that serve a single room or space described in Sentence (7) shall not be less than, (a) 2 m measured horizontally where the unprotected openings are on the same exposing building face, or (b) 2 m measured vertically where the unprotected openings both serve, (i) the single room or space, or (ii) another room or space on the same storey.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification.

3.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	See table
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	See table
Table	Table 3.2.3.1.
Context	“Not sprinklered throughout” added to Table 3.2.3.1. title.

3.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	See table
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	See table
Table	Table 3.2.3.1.
Context	Forming Part of "Sentence 3.1.6.9.(5)" added to Table 3.2.3.1.D and E.

3.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	In a building that is sprinklered throughout and contains an interconnected floor space, the area of the exposing building face for the interconnected floor space is permitted to be determined by considering each storey as a separate fire compartment notwithstanding openings through the floor assemblies.
2012 Article	3.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	In a building that contains an interconnected floor space, the area of the exposing building face for the interconnected floor space is permitted to be determined by considering each storey as a separate fire compartment notwithstanding openings through the floor assemblies.
Table	N/A
Context	“Sprinklered throughout” added.

3.2.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.6
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The face of a roof soffit is permitted to project to the property line, where it faces a public way . (See Note A-9.10.14.5.(11) and 9.10.15.5.(10))
2012 Article	3.2.3.6



2012 Sentence	3.1
2012 Reference	Subject to Sentence (4), the face of a roof soffit is permitted to project to the property line, where it faces a street, lane or public thoroughfare.
Table	N/A
Context	Change in definitions.

3.2.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.6
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where roof soffits project to less than 1.2 m from the centre line of a public way, or from an imaginary line between two buildings or fire compartments on the same property, they shall ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.6
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where roof soffits project to less than 1.2 m from the centre line of a lane or public thoroughfare or from an imaginary line between two buildings or fire compartments on the same property, they shall, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11., the fire-resistance rating, construction and cladding for exposing building faces of buildings or fire compartments of Group A, B, C, D or Group F, Division 3 occupancy classification shall comply with Table 3.2.3.7.
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (3) to (5) and Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11, the fire-resistance rating, construction and cladding for exposing building faces of buildings or fire compartments shall comply with Table 3.2.3.7.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	table note 2
2024 Reference	The cladding on Group C buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. and on Group D buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.57. shall conform to Sentence 3.1.6.9.(2) or be noncombustible.
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	table note 2



2012 Reference	The cladding on Group C buildings within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. and on Group D buildings within the scope of conforming to Article 3.2.2.50A. shall be noncombustible.
Table	Table 3.2.3.7.
Context	N/A

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4) and Article 3.2.3.10., the fire-resistance rating, construction and cladding for exposing building faces of buildings or fire compartments of Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancy classification shall comply with Table 3.2.3.7.
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (3) to (5) and Articles 3.2.3.10. and 3.2.3.11, the fire-resistance rating, construction and cladding for exposing building faces of buildings or fire compartments shall comply with Table 3.2.3.7.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings



2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9., the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for noncombustible cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 10% of the exposing building face is permitted to be waived for exterior wall assemblies that comply with Article 3.1.5.5. or 3.1.5.6.
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (4) and (5) and Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9 ., cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 10% of the exposing building face need not be noncombustible where the wall assembly complies with the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.5.(1) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies”.
Table	N/A
Context	Non-combustible cladding exemption also for walls in compliance with 3.1.5.6.

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	4



2012 Reference	Except as provided by Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9 ., cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 10% but not more than 25% of the exposing building face need not be noncombustible where the wall assembly complies with Article 3.1.5.5.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9., the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for noncombustible cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 25% but not more than 50% of the exposing building face is permitted to be waived where (e) the exterior wall assembly complies with Article 3.1.5.5. or 3.1.5.6.
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9 ., cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of unprotected openings is more than 25% but not more than 50% of the exposing building face need not be noncombustible where,(e) the wall assembly complies with Article 3.1.5.5.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.2.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.7.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The construction requirements for the exposing building face stated in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be satisfied before increasing the unprotected opening area as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.12.(1).
2012 Article	3.2.3.7.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	The construction requirements for the exposing building face that are listed in Table 3.2.3.7. shall be satisfied before the area of unprotected openings may be increased as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.12.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	... (b) the exposed surface shall include typical vertical and horizontal joints,



	<p>(c) the test shall be continued for not less than 15 min and the standard time/temperature curve of the referenced standard shall be followed,</p> <p>(d) the noncombustible protective material will remain in place and no through openings should develop that are visible when viewed normal to the face of the material, and ...</p>
2012 Article	3.2.3.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>... (b) the exposed surface will include typical vertical and horizontal joints,</p> <p>(c) the test shall be continued for not less than 15 min and the standard time/temperature curve of the referenced standard shall be followed,</p> <p>(d) the noncombustible protective material will remain in place and no through openings will develop that are visible when viewed normal to the face of the material, and ...</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.9.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Structural members, including beams, columns and arches, placed wholly or partly outside the exterior face of a building and are less than 3 m from the property line or the centre line of a public thoroughfare shall be protected from exterior fire exposure by fire protection having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for their protection from interior fire exposure, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92., but not less than 1 h.</p>



	(2) Structural members of heavy timber construction, including beams, columns and arches, that are placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a building and are 3 m or more from the property line or the centre line of a public thoroughfare need not be covered with noncombustible cladding.
2012 Article	3.2.3.9.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Structural members, including beams, columns and arches, placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a building that are less than 3 m from the property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare shall be protected from exterior fire by fire protection having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83 for their protection from interior fires, but not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(2) Structural members of heavy timber construction, including beams, columns and arches, placed wholly or partly outside an exterior face of a building and 3 m or more from the property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare need not be covered with noncombustible cladding.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An exposing building face in a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys is permitted to have unlimited



	unprotected openings provided it has a limiting distance not less than 3 m.
2012 Article	3.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	An exposing building face of an open-air storey in a storage garage is permitted to have unlimited unprotected openings provided it has a limiting distance not less than 3 m.
Table	N/A
Context	With "all" storeys added to 3.2.3.10 (1) to the unlimited UPO for open-air storage garage.

3.2.3.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An exposing building face of a building of low-hazard industrial occupancy conforming to Article 3.2.2.91. is permitted to be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistance rating provided ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	An exposing building face of a building of low hazard industrial occupancy conforming to Article 3.2.2.82. is permitted to be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistance rating provided,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.3.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as required by Sentence 3.2.3.7.(5), the maximum area of unprotected openings in any exposing building face of a building that is not sprinklered is permitted to be doubled if the openings are glazed with (a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.16., or ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence 3.2.3.7.(8), the maximum area of unprotected openings in any exposing building face or fire compartment of a building that is not sprinklered is permitted to be doubled if the openings are glazed with, (a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.14., or ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.13.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	The opening protection referred to in Sentences (1) to (3) shall consist of (a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.16., ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.13.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The opening protection referred to in Sentences (1) to (3) shall consist of, (a) glass block conforming to the requirements of Article 3.1.8.14., ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.14.
2024 Sentence	1 and 3
2024 Reference	(1) Except as required by Sentences (3) and 3.2.3.13.(1) or as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(5), if ... (3) Sentence (1) does not apply to unprotected openings of fire compartments within a building that is sprinklered throughout, but shall apply to, ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.14.
2012 Sentence	1 and 3
2012 Reference	(1) Except as required by Sentences (3) and 3.2.3.13.(1) or as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(4), if ... (3) Sentence (1) does not apply to unprotected openings of fire compartments within a building that is sprinklered, but



	shall apply to, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limiting Distance and Area of Unprotected Openings

2024 Article	3.2.3.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(5), if ...
2012 Article	3.2.3.15.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.19.(4), if ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Protection of Soffits

2024 Article	3.2.3.16.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), where there is a common attic or roof space above more than two suites of residential occupancy or above more than two patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, and the common attic or roof space projects



	<p>beyond the exterior wall of the building, the soffit, and any opening in the soffits or other surface of the projection located within 2 500 mm of a window or door opening, shall be protected by</p> <p>(a) noncombustible material</p> <p>(i) not less than 0.38 mm thick, and</p> <p>(ii) having a melting point not below 650°C,</p> <p>(b) plywood not less than 11 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) strandboard or waferboard not less than 12.5 mm thick, or</p> <p>(d) lumber not less than 11 mm thick.</p> <p>(2) The soffit protection required by Sentence (1) shall extend the full width of the opening and to not less than 1 200 mm on either side of it, and shall apply to all openings through the soffit within this limit.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.3.16.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), where a common attic or roof space spans more than two suites of residential occupancy or more than two patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, and the common attic or roof space projects beyond the exterior wall of the building, the portion of any soffit or other surface enclosing the projection that is less than 2.5 m vertically above a window or door and less than 1.2 m from either side of the window or door, shall have no openings and shall be protected by,</p> <p>(a) noncombustible material,</p> <p>(i) not less than 0.38 mm thick, and</p> <p>(ii) having a melting point not below 650°C,</p> <p>(b) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum wallboard installed according to CSA A82.31-M, "Gypsum Board Application",</p> <p>(c) not less than 11 mm thick plywood,</p> <p>(d) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or</p> <p>(e) not less than 11 mm thick lumber.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	"Openings in the soffits" added to the list of items requiring



	protection.
--	-------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Protection of Soffits

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.3.16.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where an attic or roof space, including its adjoining eave overhangs, is separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments such that the resulting spaces are not common to more than two suites of residential occupancy or more than two patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, the requirements in Sentence (1) do not apply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Protection of Soffits

2024 Article	3.2.3.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	If an eave overhang is completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by the use of fire blocks,



	the requirements of Sentence (1) do not apply.
2012 Article	3.2.3.16.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	If an eave overhang is completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks, the requirements of Sentence (1) do not apply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Protection of Soffits

2024 Article	3.2.3.16
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The protection required by Sentence (1) for projections is permitted to be omitted if (a) the fire compartments behind the window and door openings are sprinklered in accordance with Article 3.2.5.12., and (b) all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered, notwithstanding exceptions permitted in the standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.12. for the installation of automatic sprinkler systems.
2012 Article	3.2.3.16
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The protection required by Sentence (1) for projections is permitted to be omitted if, (a) the fire compartments behind the window and door openings are sprinklered in accordance with Article 3.2.5.13., and



	(b) all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered, notwithstanding exceptions permitted in the standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.13. for the installation of automatic sprinkler systems.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.17.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Canopy Protection

2024 Article	3.2.3.17.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be waived if the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.3.17.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be waived if sprinklers are installed in, (a) the lower storey referred to in Clause (1)(a), and (b) the storey immediately above the lower storey.
Table	N/A
Context	"Sprinklered throughout" added.

3.2.3.19

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection



2024 Article	3.2.3.19.
2024 Sentence	2 to 6
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction shall also be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), a walkway connected to a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction shall be of noncombustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction.</p> <p>(4) A walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction or to a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction is permitted to be of heavy timber construction provided (a) not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and (b) the walkway is at ground level.</p> <p>(5) A walkway of noncombustible construction used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3.14. and 3.2.3.15.</p> <p>(6) A walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.3.19.
2012 Sentence	2 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction shall also be of noncombustible construction.</p> <p>(2.1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), a walkway connected to a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction shall be of noncombustible construction or encapsulated mass timber construction.</p>



	<p>(3) A walkway connected to a building required to be of noncombustible construction or to a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction is permitted to be of heavy timber construction provided,</p> <p>(a) not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and</p> <p>(b) the walkway is at ground level.</p> <p>(4) A walkway of noncombustible construction used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3.14. and 3.2.3.15.</p> <p>(5) A walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.3.22.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

2024 Article	3.2.3.22.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.3.21
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), a fire alarm system shall be installed in buildings in which an automatic sprinkler system is installed.</p> <p>(2) Buildings in which a sprinkler system is installed in accordance with NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,” need not comply with Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) Buildings that contain fewer than 9 sprinklers conforming to Sentence 3.2.5.12.(4) need not comply with Sentence (1).</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Fire alarm now required in all sprinklered buildings.

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems



2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (5), (6) and 3.2.4.2.(4), a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building that is not sprinklered throughout and that contains</p> <p>...</p> <p>(f) a school, college or child care facility, including a day care facility, with an occupant load more than 40,</p> <p>(g) a licensed beverage establishment or a licenced restaurant, with an occupant load more than 150,</p> <p>(h) a low-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey,</p> <p>(i) a medium-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey,</p> <p>(j) a residential occupancy with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons,</p> <p>(k) a high-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 25,</p> <p>(l) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area,</p> <p>(m) a care and treatment occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care or treatment, or</p> <p>(n) a care occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (3) to (5) and Sentence 3.2.4.2.(4), a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building that contains,</p> <p>...</p> <p>(f) a school, college or child care facility, with an occupant load more than 40,</p> <p>(g) a licensed beverage establishment or a restaurant, with an occupant load more than 150,</p> <p>(h) a low hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey,</p> <p>(h.1) a medium hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey,</p> <p>(i) a residential occupancy with sleeping accommodation for more</p>



	<p>than 10 persons, (j) a high hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 25, (k) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area, (l) an interconnected floor space required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11, (m) a care and treatment occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care or treatment, or (n) a care occupancy for more than 10 persons receiving care.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4.1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems



2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A fire alarm system is not required in a residential occupancy that is not sprinklered, where (a) not more than 4 suites share a common means of egress, or (b) each suite has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level.
2012 Article	3.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	If each dwelling unit has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level, a fire alarm system is not required in an apartment building, (a) in which not more than four dwelling units share a common means of egress, or (b) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.92. that is contained in a building that is not sprinklered provided there are no other occupancies in the building.
2012 Article	3.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	5



2012 Reference	A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.83. provided there are no other occupancies in the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A fire alarm system shall be (a) a single-stage system in a Group F, Division 1 occupancy, (b) except as permitted in Clause (c), a 2-stage system in a Group B occupancy, (c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 occupancy where the building is 3 storeys or less in building height, (d) a single-stage system in elementary and secondary schools, except for a special needs facility, and (e) a single- or 2-stage system in all other cases.
2012 Article	3.2.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A fire alarm system shall be, (a) a single stage system in a Group F, Division 1 occupancy, (b) a two stage system in a Group B occupancy other than those described in Clause (c), (c) a single or two stage system in a building 3 storeys or less in building height that contains a Group B, Division 3 occupancy, (d) a single stage system in elementary and secondary schools, except for a special needs facility, and (e) a single or two stage system in all other cases.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A single-stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or fire detector, cause an alarm signal to sound on all audible signal devices in the system. (See Note A-3.2.4.4.(1))
2012 Article	3.2.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A single stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector, cause an alarm signal to sound on all audible signal devices in the system. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) A 2-stage fire alarm system shall



	<p>(a) cause an alert signal to sound upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or fire detector, ...</p> <p>(c) have manual stations, each of which is equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes an alarm signal to sound that continues to sound upon removal of the key or similar device from the manual station, and (See Note A-3.2.4.4.(2)(c)) ...</p> <p>(3) A 2-stage fire alarm system is permitted to be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or fire detector, ...</p> <p>(4) If a second manual station, waterflow detecting device, or fire detector is operated in a fire alarm system with zone coding as permitted by Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first alert signal was sounded, the coded alert signal for the first zone shall be completed before the coded alert signal for the second zone is repeated not less than 4 times.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) A two stage fire alarm system shall, (a) cause an alert signal to sound upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector, ...</p> <p>(c) have each manual pull station equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes an alarm signal to sound and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or similar device from the manual pull station, and (See Appendix A.) ...</p> <p>(3) A two stage fire alarm system is permitted to be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manual pull station or fire detector, ...</p> <p>(4) If a second manual pull station or fire detector is operated in a fire alarm system with zone coding as permitted by Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first alert signal was sounded, the coded alert signal for the first zone shall be completed before the coded alert signal for the second zone is repeated no fewer than four times.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	“Waterflow detecting device” added.

3.2.4.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.6.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.4.18.(8) and Sentences 3.2.4.22.(2) and (3), a fire alarm system shall not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit. (See Note A-3.2.4.6.(2))</p> <p>(3) Except as provided by Clause 3.2.4.22.(3)(a), in a care and treatment occupancy an alert signal is permitted to be silenced automatically after 1 min.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.7.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.4.20.(9) and 3.2.4.23.(2) and (3), a fire alarm system shall not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Except as provided by Clause 3.2.4.23.(3)(a), in a care and treatment occupancy an alert signal is permitted to be silenced automatically after 1 min.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department



2024 Article	3.2.4.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A single-stage fire alarm system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (4) that an alarm signal has been initiated in (a) a building of a Group A occupancy having an occupant load more than 300, or (b) a retirement home.
2012 Article	3.2.4.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a single stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (4) that an alarm signal has been initiated in, (a) a Group A occupancy having an occupant load more than 300, (b) a Group B occupancy, (c) a Group F, Division 1 occupancy, (d) a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., (e) a building containing interconnected floor space required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11., or (f) a retirement home.
Table	N/A
Context	A single-stage fire alarm system shall be designed to notify the fire department for a Group A occupancy having an occupant load more than 300, or for a retirement home.

3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department

2024 Article	3.2.4.7.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) A fire alarm system that includes waterflow indicating devices shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (4), when an alarm is initiated.</p> <p>(3) A 2-stage fire alarm system shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alert signal has been initiated.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.8.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) A fire alarm system that includes waterflow indicating devices shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.</p> <p>(3) If a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a two stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alert signal has been initiated.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department



2024 Article	3.2.4.7
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Notification of the fire department, as required by Sentences (1) to (3), shall be provided in conformance with CAN/ULC-S561, “Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems.” (See Note A-3.2.4.7.(4))
2012 Article	3.2.4.8
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Notification of the fire department required by Sentences (1) to (3) shall be by way of, (a) signals to a central station conforming to CAN/ULC-S561, “Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems”, or (b) the municipal fire alarm system. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Now notification of the fire department permitted only in conformance with CAN/ULC-S561.

3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department

2024 Article	3.2.4.7
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where a single-stage fire alarm system is installed in a building that is not sprinklered throughout and Sentence (1) does not apply, a legible notice that is not easily removed shall be affixed to the wall near each manual station stating (a) that the fire department is to be notified in the event of a fire emergency, and (b) the emergency telephone number for the municipality or for the fire department.
2012 Article	3.2.4.8



2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where a single stage fire alarm system is installed in a building that is not sprinklered, and Sentence (1) does not apply, a legible notice, that is not easily removed, shall be affixed to the wall near each manual pull station stating, (a) that the fire department is to be notified in the event of a fire emergency, and (b) the emergency telephone number for the municipality or the telephone number of the fire department
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department



2024 Article	3.2.4.7
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Helicopter landing areas on roofs shall be provided with telephone extensions or means to notify the fire department.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for helicopter landing added.

3.2.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department

2024 Article	3.2.4.8
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (6), the annunciator required by Sentence (1) shall have separate zone indication of the actuation of the alarm initiating devices in each</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) floor area so that the area of coverage for each zone in a building that is not sprinklered is not more than 2000 m2, (b) floor area so that the area of coverage for each zone is neither <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) more than one storey, nor (ii) more than the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,” (c) shaft required to be equipped with fire detectors, (d) air-handling system required to be equipped with smoke detectors, (e) fire extinguishing system required by NFPA 96, “Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations,” (f) contained use area, (g) impeded egress zone, and (h) fire compartment required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) or Sentence 3.3.4.11.(2). <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.8.(2))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.9
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (6), the annunciator required by Sentence (1) shall have separate zone indication of the actuation of the alarm initiating devices in each,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) floor area so that in a building that is not sprinklered, the area of coverage for each zone is neither more than, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 1 storey, nor (ii) 2 000 m2, (b) floor area so that in a building that is sprinklered, the area of coverage for each zone is neither more than, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 1 storey, nor (ii) the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Installation of



	<p>Sprinkler Systems”,</p> <p>(c) shaft required to be equipped with fire detectors,</p> <p>(d) air handling system required to be equipped with smoke detectors,</p> <p>(e) fire extinguishing system required by NFPA 96, “Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations”,</p> <p>(f) contained use area,</p> <p>(g) impeded egress zone,</p> <p>(h) fire compartment required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) or Sentence 3.3.4.11.(2), and</p> <p>(i) fire compartment required to be separated by vertical fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, other than dwelling units described in Subsection 3.3.4.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Annunciator zones modified. 2h fire compartment removed.

3.2.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Signals to Fire Department

2024 Article	3.2.4.8
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	If an annunciator is not installed as part of a fire alarm system in conformance with Sentence (1), a visible and audible trouble signal device shall be provided inside the main entrance of the building.
2012 Article	3.2.4.9
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	If an annunciator is not installed as part of a fire alarm system in conformance with Sentence (1), a visual and audible trouble signal device shall be provided inside the main entrance of the building.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication

2024 Article	3.2.4.8
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The requirements in Sentence (1) are waived in a building (a) in which an automatic sprinkler system is not installed, (b) that has an aggregate area for all storeys of not more than 2,000 m², and (c) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height.
2012 Article	3.2.4.9
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The requirements in Sentence (1) are waived in a building, (a) reserved (b) that has an aggregate area for all storeys of not more than 2 000 m ² , and (c) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height.
Table	N/A
Context	No exemption to Annunciator in sprinklered buildings.

3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication

2024 Article	3.2.4.9.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If a fire alarm system in a building is required to have an annunciator by Sentence 3.2.4.8.(1), except for hose valves, all valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a trouble signal to the annunciator in the event of movement of the valve handle.
2012 Article	3.2.4.10. and 3.2.9.5.
2012 Sentence	2 and 1, for each respective 2012 article reference
2012 Reference	3.2.4.10.(2): If a fire alarm system in a building is required by Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) to have an annunciator, each valve controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, except for hose valves, shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a trouble signal to the annunciator in the event of movement of the valve handle. 3.2.9.5.(1): If a fire alarm system in a building is required by Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) to have an annunciator, valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, other than hose valves, shall be electrically supervised in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(2).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication



2024 Article	3.2.4.9.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	An automatic sprinkler system shall be electrically supervised to indicate a supervisory signal on the building fire alarm



	system annunciator for each of the following: ...
2012 Article	3.2.4.10.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	If a fire alarm system is installed in a building , an automatic sprinkler system shall be electrically supervised to indicate a supervisory signal on the building fire alarm system annunciator for each of the following, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication

2024 Article	3.2.4.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A fire pump shall be electrically supervised as stipulated in NFPA 20, “Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection.”
2012 Article	3.2.4.10.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	If a fire alarm system is installed in a building, a fire pump shall be electrically supervised in accordance with NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication

2024 Article	3.2.4.9.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Electrical supervision shall be provided to indicate, on the fire alarm system annunciator, a loss of power to a heat tracing cable that is installed to heat (a) a standpipe riser, (b) a sprinkler line as part of a fire suppression system, or (c) an exit or means of egress to keep it free of ice and snow.
2012 Article	3.2.4.10.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	If a fire alarm system is required in a building, electrical supervision shall be provided to indicate, on the fire alarm system annunciator, a loss of power to a heat tracing cable that is installed to heat, (a) a standpipe riser, (b) a sprinkler line as part of a fire suppression system, or (c) an exit or means of egress to keep it free of ice and snow.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Annunciator and Zone Indication

2024 Article	3.2.4.9.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Indication of a supervisory signal in accordance with Sentences (3) and (5) shall be transmitted to the fire



	department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4).
2012 Article	3.2.4.10.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	In a building regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., the indication of a supervisory signal in accordance with Sentence (3) shall be transmitted to a proprietary control centre or to an independent central station.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire detectors required by this Code shall be connected to the fire alarm system.
2012 Article	3.2.4.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Fire detectors required by this Article shall be connected to the fire alarm system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fire Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (3), if a fire alarm system is required in a building that is not sprinklered, fire detectors shall be installed in the following spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) storage rooms not within dwelling units, (b) service rooms not within dwelling units, (c) janitors’ rooms, (d) rooms in which hazardous substances are to be used or stored, (See Note A-3.3.1.2.(1)), (e) elevator hoistways or dumbwaiter shafts, (f) laundry rooms in buildings of residential occupancy, but not those within dwelling units, and (g) hazardous classrooms and change rooms in elementary or secondary schools.
2012 Article	3.2.4.11.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., if a fire alarm system is required, fire detectors shall be installed in each,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) storage room not within a dwelling unit, (b) service room not within a dwelling unit, (c) janitors’ room, (d) room in which hazardous substances are to be used or stored, (e) elevator or dumbwaiter shaft, (f) laundry room in a building of residential occupancy, but not one within a dwelling unit, and (g) hazardous classroom and change room in an elementary or secondary school.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Fire detectors required by Sentence (2) need not be provided within floor areas that are sprinklered.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Similar to 3.2.4.16 in 2012 Code.

3.2.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.10.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Fire detectors required by Sentence (2) shall be installed in elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts where a sprinkler system is not installed within the hoistway or shaft.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Providing clarification.



3.2.4.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Smoke and Heat Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>If a fire alarm system is installed, smoke detectors shall be installed in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) each sleeping room and each corridor serving as part of a means of egress from sleeping rooms in portions of a building classified as Group B major occupancy, (b) each room in a contained use area and corridors serving those rooms, (c) each corridor in portions of a building classified as Group A, Division 1 major occupancy, (d) each public corridor in portions of a building classified as Group C major occupancy, (e) each exit stair shaft, other than those serving only a Group A, Division 4 major occupancy or an open storage garage, (f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.6., (g) each elevator machine room, and (h) each corridor serving classrooms in elementary and secondary schools. <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.11.(1))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>If a fire alarm system is required, smoke detectors shall be installed in,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) each sleeping room and each corridor serving as part of a means of egress from sleeping rooms in portions of a building classified as Group B major occupancy, (b) each room in a contained use area and corridors serving those rooms, (c) each corridor in portions of a building classified as Group A, Division 1 major occupancy,



	(d) each public corridor in portions of a building classified as Group C major occupancy, (e) each exit stair shaft, (f) each corridor serving classrooms in elementary and secondary schools, and (g) each elevator machine room or machinery space. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Installed as opposed to required.

3.2.4.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke and Heat Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In a floor area containing a hotel, where a fire alarm system is installed and the floor area is not sprinklered, heat detectors shall be installed in every room in a suite and in every room not located in a suite other than washrooms within a suite, saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools.
2012 Article	3.2.4.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., if a fire alarm system is required, heat detectors shall be installed in, (a) every room in portions of buildings classified as Group A, Division 1, (b) except in a hotel, in every suite, and every room not located within a suite, in portions of buildings classified as Group C major occupancy and more than 3 storeys in building height, and (c) in a floor area containing a hotel, in every room in a suite and in every room not located in a suite other than washrooms within a suite, saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools.



Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 1 and 2 reorganized.

3.2.4.11.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke and Heat Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.11.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.12.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke and Heat Detectors

2024 Article	3.2.4.11.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), smoke detectors installed in buildings required to be equipped with a fire alarm system shall be located near the entrance to walkways described in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3.



2012 Article	3.2.4.12.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (7), where a building is required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, a smoke detector shall be located near the entrance to, (a) a walkway described in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20., or (b) a vestibule provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Providing clarification.

3.2.4.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.11.
2024 Sentence	6 and 7
2024 Reference	(6) Smoke detectors installed at the entrance to the walkways in conformance with Article 3.1.8.14. shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Sentence (5). (7) Smoke detectors required by Sentence (5) may be replaced with fire detectors in Group F occupancies where the smoke detectors may be subjected to false alarms due to the activities within the building.
2012 Article	3.2.4.12.
2012 Sentence	6 and 7
2012 Reference	(6) Smoke detectors installed at the entrance to a walkway in conformance with Article 3.1.8.12. are deemed to meet the requirements of Sentence (5). (7) Fire detectors are permitted to be installed in lieu of the smoke



	detectors required by Sentence (5) in Group F occupancies where the smoke detectors may be subjected to false alarms due to the activities within the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.12.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.13.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.4.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.14.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The alternate floor recall feature required by Sentence (1) is not required if the floor area containing the recall level is sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.4.15.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The alternate floor recall feature required by Sentence (1) is not required if the floor area containing the recall level is sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sprinklers in Lieu of Fire Detectors

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.16.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Fire detectors required by Article 3.2.4.11. and heat detectors required by Sentence 3.2.4.12.(2) need not be provided within a floor area if the floor area is sprinklered and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3). (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: System Monitoring

2024 Article	3.2.4.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An automatic sprinkler system shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices and, if an annunciator is required by Article 3.2.4.8., shall be installed so that each device serves (a) not more than one storey, and (b) an area on each storey that is not more than the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”
2012 Article	3.2.4.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	An automatic sprinkler system shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices and, if an annunciator is required by Article 3.2.4.9., shall be installed so that each device serves, (a) not more than 1 storey, and



	(b) an area on each storey that is not more than the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: System Monitoring

2024 Article	3.2.4.15.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (1) shall be connected to the fire alarm system so that, upon its actuation, an alert signal or an alarm signal is initiated.
2012 Article	3.2.4.17.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	If a fire alarm system is provided, waterflow indicating devices required by Sentence (1) shall be connected to the fire alarm system so that on actuation an alert signal or an alarm signal is initiated.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: System Monitoring

2024 Article	3.2.4.15.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The actuation of each waterflow detecting device required by Sentence (1) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Manual Stations

2024 Article	3.2.4.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), where a fire alarm system is installed, a manual station shall be installed in every floor area near (a) every principal entrance to the building, and (b) every exit.
2012 Article	3.2.4.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), if a fire alarm system is installed, a manual pull station shall be installed, (a) near the principal entrance to the building, and (b) near every required exit.
Table	N/A



Context	“Every exit” as opposed to “every required exit.”
---------	---

3.2.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Manual Stations

2024 Article	3.2.4.16.
2024 Sentence	2 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(2) In a building that is sprinklered throughout, a manual station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a suite that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a hotel not more than 3 storeys in building height, provided each suite is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.</p> <p>(3) In a building that is sprinklered throughout, a manual station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a dwelling unit that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height containing only dwelling units, provided each dwelling unit is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.</p> <p>(4) In a building referred to in Sentence (2) or (3), manual stations shall be installed near doorways leading from shared interior corridors to the exterior.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.18.
2012 Sentence	2 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) In a building that is sprinklered, a manual pull station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a suite that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a hotel not more than 3 storeys in building height, provided each suite is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.</p>



	<p>(3) In a building that is sprinklered, a manual pull station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a dwelling unit that does not lead to an interior shared means of egress in a building not more than 3 storeys in building height containing only dwelling units, provided each dwelling unit is served by an exterior exit facility leading directly to ground level.</p> <p>(4) In a building referred to in Sentence (2) or (3), manual pull stations shall be installed near doorways leading from shared interior corridors to the exterior.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Manual Stations

2024 Article	3.2.4.16.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where a fire alarm system is installed, a manually operated fire alarm station shall be installed on the roof at each exit from a helicopter landing area.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Manual Stations

2024 Article	3.2.4.16.
2024 Sentence	6 to 7 and 9
2024 Reference	<p>(6) In a building containing a hotel, a manual station shall be installed in the main reception area serving the hotel.</p> <p>(7) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), in Group C apartment buildings other than retirement homes, if a manual station is not installed on a floor area in accordance with Sentence (1) or (4), (a) a manual station shall be installed in every dwelling unit in the floor area near each egress door leading from the dwelling unit, (b) smoke detectors shall be installed in the floor area in public corridors and stairwells, and (c) fire detectors shall be installed in the floor area in all common public areas and in rooms not located within dwelling units.</p> <p>(9) Key switch activated manual stations are permitted in an impeded egress zone and a contained use area in Group B, Division 1 and 2 occupancies.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.18.
2012 Sentence	5 to 6 and 8
2012 Reference	<p>(5) In a building containing a hotel, a manual pull station shall be installed in the main reception area serving the hotel.</p> <p>(6) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), in Group C apartment buildings other than retirement homes, if a pull station is not installed on a floor area in accordance with Sentence (1) or (4), (a) a manual pull station shall be installed in every dwelling unit in the floor area near each egress door leading from</p>



	<p>the dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) smoke detectors shall be installed in the floor area in public corridors and stairwells, and</p> <p>(c) fire detectors shall be installed in the floor area in all common public areas and in rooms not located within dwelling units.</p> <p>(8) Key switch activated pull stations are permitted in an impeded egress zone and a contained use area in Group B, Division 1 and 2 occupancies.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Manual Stations



2024 Article	3.2.4.16.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	In floor areas where the manual stations are located in dwelling units, a legible sign stating FIRE ALARM MANUAL STATIONS LOCATED IN APARTMENT UNITS shall be posted near every exit in a public corridor.
2012 Article	3.2.4.18.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	In floor areas where the manual pull stations are located in dwelling units, a legible sign stating FIRE ALARM PULL STATIONS LOCATED IN APARTMENT UNITS shall be posted near every exit in a public corridor.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Alert and Alarm Signals

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.19.
2012 Sentence	4 to 6
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), visual signal devices shall be installed in addition to audible signal devices,</p> <p>(a) in a building or portion of a building intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairment,</p> <p>(b) in a public corridor serving a Group A, B, C, D or E occupancy,</p> <p>(c) in a corridor used by the public and in a floor area or part of a floor area where the public may congregate in a Group A occupancy,</p> <p>(d) in not less than 10% of the suites of a hotel or motel,</p> <p>(e) in a washroom for public use described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3), (4) or (6), and</p> <p>(f) in the living space in a suite of residential occupancy in a Group C major occupancy apartment building.</p> <p>(5) Visual signal devices are permitted to be installed in lieu of audible signal devices in the compartments referred to in Article 3.3.3.6.</p> <p>(6) Visual signal devices required by Clauses (4)(b) and (c) are not required in,</p> <p>(a) a classroom, and</p> <p>(b) a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an</p>



	emergency.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.4.19 in 2024 code.

3.2.4.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Audibility of Alarm Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.18.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Audible signal devices in sleeping rooms in a building of residential or care occupancy shall emit a low frequency signal. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(6))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.18.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Audibility of Alarm Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.18.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Except as required by Sentence (5), the sound pressure level from a fire alarm system's audible signal device within a floor area shall be not less than 10 dBA above the ambient noise



	level and not less than 65 dBA, when any intervening doors between the device and the rest of the floor area are closed.
2012 Article	3.2.4.20.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence (5), the sound pressure level from a fire alarm audible signal device in a floor area shall be not less than 10 dBA above the ambient noise level, but with a minimum value not less than 65 dBA.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.4.19.(1) in 2024 code.

3.2.4.18.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Audibility of Alarm Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.18.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.20.
2012 Sentence	7 and 8
2012 Reference	(7) Fire alarm audible signal devices shall be supplemented by visual signal devices in any floor area in which, (a) the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA, or (b) the occupants of the floor area, (i) use ear protective devices, (ii) are located within an audiometric booth, or (iii) are located within sound insulated enclosures. (8) Sentence (7) shall also apply in an assembly occupancy in which music and other sounds associated with



	performances could exceed 100 dBA.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.4.19.(1) in 2024 code.

3.2.4.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Audibility of Alarm Systems



2024 Article	3.2.4.18.
2024 Sentence	8 to 13
2024 Reference	<p>(8) Except as permitted by Sentence (12), audible signal devices located within a dwelling unit shall include a means for them to be manually silenced for a period of not more than 10 min, after which time the devices shall restore themselves to normal operation. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(8))</p> <p>(9) Audible signal devices within a dwelling unit or a suite of residential occupancy shall be connected to the fire alarm system</p> <p>(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy, or</p> <p>(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other dwelling unit, public corridor or suite of residential occupancy. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10))</p> <p>(10) In a building or part of it classified as a residential occupancy,</p> <p>(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each floor area, and</p> <p>(b) audible signal devices within dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within suites of residential occupancy</p>



	<p>or dwelling units. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10))</p> <p>(11) Audible signal devices shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8) and shall be connected to the fire alarm system.</p> <p>(12) Audible signal devices within dwelling units that are wired on separate signal circuits in accordance with Clause (10)(b) need not include a means for manual signal silencing as required by Sentence (8), provided the fire alarm system includes a provision for the automatic signal silence within dwelling units, where</p> <p>(a) the automatic signal silence cannot occur within the first 60 s of operation or within the zone of initiation,</p> <p>(b) a subsequent alarm elsewhere in the building will reactuate the silenced audible signal devices within dwelling units,</p> <p>(c) after a period of not more than 10 min, the silenced audible signal devices will be restored to continuous audible signal if the alarm is not acknowledged, and</p> <p>(d) the voice communication systems referred to in Article 3.2.4.22. and 3.2.4.23. has a provision to override the automatic signal silence to allow the transmission of voice messages through silenced audible signal device circuits that serve the dwelling units. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(12))</p> <p>(13) If a 2-stage fire alarm system has been installed with an automatic signal silence as described in Sentence (12), the system shall be designed so that any silenced audible signal devices serving dwelling units are reactuated whenever an alarm signal is required to be transmitted as part of the second stage. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(8))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.20.
2012 Sentence	9 to 14
2012 Reference	(9) Except as permitted by Sentence (13), an audible signal device located within a dwelling unit shall incorporate a means that



	<p>enables the device to be silenced for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the device shall restore to normal operation. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(10) Audible signal devices within a dwelling unit or a suite of residential occupancy shall be connected to the fire alarm system,</p> <p>(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on the same circuit that serve the other dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy, or</p> <p>(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other dwelling unit, public corridor or suites of residential occupancy.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(11) In a building or part of it classified as a residential occupancy,</p> <p>(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each floor area, and</p> <p>(b) audible signal devices within dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within suites of residential occupancy or dwelling units.</p> <p>(12) Audible signal devices shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) and shall be connected to the fire alarm system.</p> <p>(13) Audible signal devices, within dwelling units that are wired on separate signal circuits, need not include a means for silencing as required by Sentence (9) provided the fire alarm system includes a provision for the automatic signal silence within dwelling units, where,</p> <p>(a) the automatic signal silence cannot occur within the first 60 s of operation or within the zone of initiation,</p> <p>(b) a subsequent alarm elsewhere in the building will reactuate the silenced audible signal devices within dwelling units,</p> <p>(c) after a period of not more than 10 min, the silenced audible signal devices will be restored to continuous audible signal if the</p>
--	---



	<p>alarm is not acknowledged, and</p> <p>(d) the voice communication system referred to in Article 3.2.4.23. or 3.2.4.24. has a provision to override the automatic signal silence to allow the transmission of voice messages through silenced audible signal device circuits that serve the dwelling units.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(14) If a two stage fire alarm system has been installed with an automatic signal silence as described in Sentence (13), the system shall be designed so that any silenced audible signal devices serving dwelling units are reactivated whenever an alarm signal is required to be transmitted as part of the second stage.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Visible Signals



2024 Article	3.2.4.19.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), where a fire alarm system is installed, visible signal devices shall be installed in addition to alarm signal devices</p> <p>(a) in a building or portions thereof intended for use primarily by persons with a hearing impairment,</p> <p>(b) in assembly occupancies in which music and other sounds associated with performances could exceed 100 dBA,</p> <p>(c) in any floor area in which the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA,</p> <p>(d) in any floor area in which the occupants</p> <p>(i) use ear protection devices,</p> <p>(ii) are located in an audiometric booth, or</p>



	<p>(iii) are located in sound-insulating enclosures,</p> <p>(e) in public corridors serving a Group A, B, C, D or E major occupancy,</p> <p>(f) in a corridor used by the public and in a floor area or part of a floor area where the public may congregate in a Group A occupancy,</p> <p>(g) in not less than 10% of the suites of a hotel or motel, (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g))</p> <p>(h) in washrooms for public use described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3), (4) or (6), and</p> <p>(i) in living spaces in a suite of residential occupancy in a Group C major occupancy apartment building.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.19.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), visual signal devices shall be installed in addition to audible signal devices,</p> <p>(a) in a building or portion of a building intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairment,</p> <p>(b) in a public corridor serving a Group A, B, C, D or E occupancy,</p> <p>(c) in a corridor used by the public and in a floor area or part of a floor area where the public may congregate in a Group A occupancy,</p> <p>(d) in not less than 10% of the suites of a hotel or motel,</p> <p>(e) in a washroom for public use described in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(2), (3), (4) or (6), and</p> <p>(f) in the living space in a suite of residential occupancy in a Group C major occupancy apartment building.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Visible Signals requirements combined in 3.2.4.19 (see 2012 code 3.2.4.19, 20 and 21).

3.2.4.19.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Visible Signals





2024 Article	3.2.4.19.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Visible signal devices are permitted to be installed in lieu of audible signal devices in the compartments referred to in Article 3.3.3.6. (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(2))
2012 Article	3.2.4.19.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	(5) Visual signal devices are permitted to be installed in lieu of audible signal devices in the compartments referred to in Article 3.3.3.6.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.19.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Visible Signals



2024 Article	3.2.4.19.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Visible signal devices required by Sentence (1) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the floor area or portion thereof in which they are installed. (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(3))
2012 Article	3.2.4.21.
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	(1) In a two stage fire alarm system described in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2), the same audible signal devices are permitted to be used to sound the alert signals and the alarm signals.



	(2) If audible signal devices with voice reproduction capabilities are intended for paging and similar voice message use, other than during a fire emergency, they shall be installed so that alert signals and alarm signals take priority over all other signals.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.19.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Visible Signals

2024 Article	3.2.4.19.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) Visible signal devices required by Clauses (1)(e) and (f) are not required in (a) a classroom, and (b) a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.
2012 Article	3.2.4.19.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	(6) Visual signal devices required by Clauses (4)(b) and (c) are not required in, (a) a classroom, and (b) a Group B, Division 3 occupancy that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons and not more than six occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.4.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms

2024 Article	3.2.4.20.
2024 Sentence	1 to 9
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.21., smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with this Article.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (10), smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Standard for Smoke Alarms,” shall be installed in each dwelling unit and, except for care, care and treatment or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(3) At least one smoke alarm shall be installed on each storey and mezzanine of a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(4) On any storey of a dwelling unit containing sleeping rooms, a smoke alarm shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in each sleeping room, and</p> <p>(b) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey, and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway.</p> <p>(5) Reserved.</p> <p>(6) A smoke alarm shall be installed on or near the ceiling.</p> <p>(7) Reserved.</p> <p>(8) Reserved.</p>



	<p>(9) Except as permitted by Sentence (10), smoke alarms referred in Sentence (2) shall</p> <p>(a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit,</p> <p>(b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the smoke alarm, and</p> <p>(c) in case the regular power supply to the smoke alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the smoke alarm for a period of not less than 7 days in the normal condition, followed by 4 minutes of alarm.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.20.(9))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.22.
2012 Sentence	0.1 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(0.1) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.22A., smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with this Article.</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms”, shall be installed in each dwelling unit and, except for care, care and treatment or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(2) At least one smoke alarm shall be installed on each storey and mezzanine of a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(3) On any storey of a dwelling unit containing sleeping rooms, a smoke alarm shall be installed in,</p> <p>(a) each sleeping room, and</p> <p>(b) a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey, and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway.</p> <p>(4) A smoke alarm shall be installed on or near the ceiling.</p>



	<p>(5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), smoke alarms required by Sentence (1) shall,</p> <p>(a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit,</p> <p>(b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the smoke alarm, and</p> <p>(c) in case the regular power supply to the smoke alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the smoke alarm for a period of not less than seven days in the normal condition, followed by 4 min of alarm.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms

2024 Article	3.2.4.20.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	<p>Suites of residential occupancy are permitted to be equipped with smoke detectors in lieu of smoke alarms, provided the smoke detectors</p> <p>(a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals with a sound pressure level between 75 dBA and 110 dBA within the individual suites, (See also Note A-3.2.4.18.(4))</p> <p>(b) except as permitted by Sentence (11), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” and verified in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537, “Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm Systems,”</p> <p>(c) form part of the fire alarm system, and</p> <p>(d) are equipped with visual signalling components that meet</p>



	the requirements of Sentences (17) to (19). (See Note A-3.2.4.20.(10))
2012 Article	3.2.4.22.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Suites of residential occupancy are permitted to be equipped with smoke detectors in lieu of smoke alarms, provided the smoke detectors, (a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals within the individual suites, (b) except as provided by Sentence (7), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, and verified in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537, “Verification of Fire Alarm Systems”, and (c) form part of the fire alarm system.
Table	N/A
Context	Added visual signalling components.

3.2.4.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms

2024 Article	3.2.4.20.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as stated in Sentence (10) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual suites, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building.
2012 Article	3.2.4.22.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as provided in Sentence (6) are not required under Clause (6)(b) to



	sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building, provided they sound localized alarms within individual suites and otherwise meet the requirements of Clause (6)(b). (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms

2024 Article	3.2.4.20.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	If more than one smoke alarm is required in a dwelling unit, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected so that the actuation of one smoke alarm will cause all smoke alarms within the dwelling unit to sound.
2012 Article	3.2.4.22.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	If more than one smoke alarm is required in a dwelling unit, the smoke alarms shall be wired so that the actuation of one smoke alarm will cause all smoke alarms within the dwelling unit to sound.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	3.2.4.20.
2024 Sentence	13 to 20
2024 Reference	<p>(13) A smoke alarm required by Sentence (2) shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S553, “Standard for Installation of Smoke Alarms.”</p> <p>(14) Except as permitted in Sentence (15), a manually operated silencing device shall be incorporated within the circuitry of a smoke alarm installed in a dwelling unit so that it will silence the signal emitted by the smoke alarm for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the smoke alarm will reset and again sound the alarm if the level of smoke in the vicinity is sufficient to reactuate the smoke alarm.</p> <p>(15) Suites of residential occupancy equipped with smoke detectors installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” as part of the fire alarm system in lieu of smoke alarms as permitted by Sentence (10), need not incorporate the manually operated silencing device required by Sentence (14). (See Note A-3.2.4.20.(10))</p> <p>(16) The sound patterns of smoke alarms shall (a) meet the temporal patterns of alarm signals, or (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(2)) (b) be a combination of temporal pattern and voice relay.</p> <p>(17) Smoke alarms required by Sentence (2) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.” (See Note A-3.2.4.20.(17))</p> <p>(18) The visual signalling component required by Sentence (17) need not (a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it, (b) be on battery backup, or (c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a dwelling</p>



	<p>unit.</p> <p>(19) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required by Sentence (17) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p> <p>(20) Smoke alarms required in suites in a retirement home or smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as provided in Sentence (10) shall upon actuation provide an audible and visual signal to staff serving those suites, so that the suite containing the actuated smoke alarm or smoke detector can be easily identified.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.22.
2012 Sentence	9 to 16
2012 Reference	<p>(9) A smoke alarm required by Sentence (1) shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S553, “Installation of Smoke Alarms”.</p> <p>(10) Except as permitted by Sentence (11), a manually operated silencing device shall be incorporated within the circuitry of a smoke alarm installed in a dwelling unit so that it will silence the signal emitted by the smoke alarm for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the smoke alarm will reset and again sound the alarm if the level of smoke in the vicinity is sufficient to reactuate the smoke alarm.</p> <p>(11) Suites of residential occupancy equipped with smoke detectors installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, as part of the fire alarm system in lieu of smoke alarms as permitted by Sentence (6), need not incorporate the manually operated silencing device required by Sentence (10).</p> <p>(12) The sound patterns of smoke alarms shall, (a) meet the temporal patterns of alarm signals, or (b) be a combination of temporal pattern and voice relay.</p>



	<p>(13) Smoke alarms required by Sentence (1) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(14) The visual signalling component required by Sentence (13) need not,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it, (b) be on battery backup, or (c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a dwelling unit. <p>(15) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required by Sentence (13) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p> <p>(16) Smoke alarms required in suites in a retirement home or smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as provided in Sentence (6) shall upon actuation provide an audible and visual signal to staff serving those suites, so that the suite containing the actuated smoke alarm or smoke detector can be easily identified.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.21.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms

2024 Article	3.2.4.21.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	<p>Except where a fire alarm system is installed or required in a building, smoke detectors forming part of a residential fire warning system installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S540, “Standard for Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance,” are permitted to be installed in lieu of all smoke alarms required by Article 3.2.4.20., provided that the system is</p> <p>(a) capable of sounding audible signals in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.20.(12) and (16),</p> <p>(b) provided with a visual signalling component in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(17) to (19),</p> <p>(c) powered in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.20.(9), and</p> <p>(d) provided with a silencing device in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.20.(14) and (15).</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.22A.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except where a fire alarm system is installed or required in a building, smoke detectors forming part of a residential fire warning system installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S540, “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance”, are permitted to be installed in lieu of all smoke alarms required by Article 3.2.4.22., provided that the system is,</p> <p>(a) capable of sounding audible signals in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(8) and (12),</p> <p>(b) provided with a visual signalling component in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(13) to (15),</p> <p>(c) powered in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(5), and</p> <p>(d) provided with a silencing device in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(10) and (11).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.22.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Two-Way Voice Communication Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.22.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A voice communication system required by Subsection 3.2.6., Clause 3.3.2.4.(14)(f) or Sentence 3.3.4.11.(12) shall</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) consist of a two-way means of communication with the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre from each floor area, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) be capable of broadcasting pre-recorded, synthesized or live messages from the central alarm and control facility that are audible and intelligible in all parts of the building, except elevator cars. (See Note A-3.2.4.22.(1)(b))</p> <p>(2) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include a means to silence the alarm signal in a single-stage fire alarm system while voice instructions are being transmitted, but only after the alarm signal has initially sounded for not less than 30 s.</p> <p>(3) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include a means to silence the alert signal and the alarm signal in a 2-stage fire alarm system while voice instructions are being transmitted, but only after the alert signal has initially sounded for not less than</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) 10 s in hospitals that have supervisory personnel on duty for twenty-four hours each day, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) 30 s for all other occupancies.</p> <p>(4) The voice communication system referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall be designed so that the alarm signal in a 2-stage fire alarm system can be selectively transmitted to any zone or zones while maintaining an alert signal or selectively transmitting voice instructions to any other zone or zones in the building.</p>



2012 Article	3.2.4.23.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A voice communication system required by Subsection 3.2.6., Clause 3.3.2.4.(14)(f) or Sentence 3.3.4.11.(12) shall,</p> <p>(a) consist of a two-way means of communication with the central alarm and control facility and with the mechanical control centre from each floor area, and</p> <p>(b) be capable of broadcasting pre-recorded, synthesized or live messages from the central alarm and control facility that are audible and intelligible in all parts of the building, except in elevator cars. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include a means to silence the alarm signal in a single-stage fire alarm system while voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the alarm signal has initially sounded for not less than 30 s.</p> <p>(3) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include a means to silence the alert signal and the alarm signal in a two-stage fire alarm system while voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the alert signal has initially sounded for not less than,</p> <p>(a) 10 s in hospitals that have supervisory personnel on duty for twenty-four hours each day, or</p> <p>(b) 30 s for all other occupancies.</p> <p>(4) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that the alarm signal in a two-stage fire alarm system can be selectively transmitted to any zone or zones while maintaining an alert signal or selectively transmitting voice instructions to any other zone or zones in the building.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.22.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Two-Way Voice Communication Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.22.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The 2-way communication system referred to in Clause (1)(a) shall be installed so that emergency telephones are located in each floor area near exit stair shafts.
2012 Article	3.2.4.23.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be installed so that emergency communication devices are located in each floor area near exit stair shafts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.22.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Two-Way Voice Communication Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.22.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Visible signal devices required by Sentence 3.2.4.19.(1) shall continue to emit a visible signal while voice instructions are being transmitted.
2012 Article	3.2.4.23.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that visual signal devices are not interrupted while



	voice instructions are being transmitted.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.22.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Two-Way Voice Communication Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.22.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where the facility is not equipped with staff trained to provide instructions over the loudspeakers, a pre-recorded message shall be provided.
2012 Article	3.2.4.23
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	A voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) that is installed in a building that is not intended to be staffed, at times when the building will be occupied, with persons trained to provide instructions over the system shall include a pre-recorded message.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.4.23.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: One-Way Voice Communication Systems

2024 Article	3.2.4.23
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except for Group B, Division 1 and Group F, Division 1 major occupancies, where a fire alarm system is required under Subsection 3.2.4., a one-way voice communication system shall be installed in buildings where a 2-stage fire alarm system is installed and whose occupant load exceeds 1 000.</p> <p>(2) The one-way voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall consist of loudspeakers that are (a) operated from the central alarm and control facility or, in the absence of a central alarm and control facility, from a designated area, and (b) except in elevator cars, designed and located so that transmitted messages are audible and intelligible in all parts of the building. (See Note A-3.2.4.22.(1)(b))</p> <p>(3) Where the facility is not equipped with staff trained to provide instructions over the loudspeakers, a pre-recorded message shall be provided.</p> <p>(4) The voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall meet the silencing and transmission requirements of Sentences 3.2.4.22.(2) to (4) and (6).</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.24
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except for Group B, Division 1 and Group F, Division 1 major occupancies, a one-way voice communication system shall be installed in a building where, (a) a fire alarm system is required under Subsection 3.2.4., (b) a two-stage fire alarm system is installed, and (c) the occupant load of the building exceeds 1 000.</p> <p>(2) The voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall consist of loudspeakers that are, (a) operated from the central alarm and control facility or, in the absence of a central alarm and control facility, from a</p>



	<p>designated area, and</p> <p>(b) designed and located so that transmitted messages are audible and intelligible in all parts of the building, except in elevator cars.</p> <p>(3) A voice communication system required by Sentence (1) that is installed in a building that is not intended to be staffed, at times when the building will be occupied, with persons trained to provide instructions over loudspeakers described in Sentence (2) shall include a pre-recorded message.</p> <p>(4) The voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall meet the silencing and transmission requirements of Sentences 3.2.4.23.(2) to (5).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting

3.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for storeys below the first storey, direct access for firefighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every storey that is not sprinklered throughout and whose floor level is less than 25 m above grade, by at least one unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a street by Subsection 3.2.2.
2012 Article	3.2.5.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for storeys below the first storey, direct access for firefighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every storey that is not sprinklered and whose floor level is less than 25 m above grade, by at least one unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a street by Subsection 3.2.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An opening for access required by Sentence (1) shall (a) have a sill no higher than 900 mm above the inside floor, and ...
2012 Article	3.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An opening for access required by Sentence (1) shall, (a) have a sill no higher than 1 070 mm above the inside floor, and ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Direct access from at least one street shall be provided from the outdoors in a building that is not sprinklered to each basement having a horizontal dimension more than 25 m.
2012 Article	3.2.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Direct access from at least one street shall be provided from the outdoors to each basement, (a) that is not sprinklered, and (b) that has horizontal dimension more than 25 m.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Access routes shall be provided to a building so that (a) for a building provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to the hydrants referred to in Article 3.2.5.15., ...
2012 Article	3.2.5.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Access routes shall be provided to a building so that, (a) for a building provided with a fire department connection, a fire



	department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to the hydrants referred to in Article 3.2.5.16., ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60., no portion of the access route described in Sentence 3.2.2.10.(3) shall be more than 20 m below the uppermost floor level.
2012 Article	3.2.5.6.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. shall have no portion of the required access route more than 20 m below the floor level of the uppermost storey or mezzanine that is not a rooftop enclosure, provided for elevator machinery, a stairway or a service room used for no purpose other than for service to the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Exemptions removed.

3.2.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting



2024 Article	3.2.5.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every building shall be provided with an adequate water supply for firefighting.
2012 Article	3.2.5.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	An adequate water supply for firefighting shall be provided for every building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.5.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Hydrants shall be located within 90 m horizontally of any portion of a building perimeter that is required to face a street in Subsection 3.2.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Requirement for the hydrant to be 90m from any portion of the perimeter required to face a street removed. See also 3.2.5.5.(2)



3.2.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems



2024 Article	3.2.5.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2) , a standpipe system shall be installed in a building that is (a) more than 3 storeys in building height, (b) more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey, or (c) not more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey but has a building area exceeding the area shown in Table 3.2.5.8. for the applicable building height unless the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (7), a standpipe system shall be installed in every building that, (a) is more than 3 storeys in building height, (b) is more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey, or (c) is not more than 14 m high measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey but has a building area exceeding the area shown in Table 3.2.9.1. for the applicable building height if the building is not sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Building Limits Without Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	F-2 - 1 storey - building area 1,500m²
2012 Article	3.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	F-2 - 1 storey - building area 2,000m ²
Table	Table 3.2.5.8.
Context	N/A

3.2.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Building Limits Without Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A standpipe system need not be installed in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.92., provided the building is not more than 15 m high.
2012 Article	3.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.83. provided the building is not more than 15 m high.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems



2024 Article	3.2.5.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a building classified as Group C major occupancy,</p> <p>(a) that is not more than 4 storeys above grade,</p> <p>(b) that does not contain a public corridor or other common areas,</p> <p>(c) where each dwelling unit,</p> <p>(i) is completely cut off from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building,</p> <p>(ii) has direct access to its interior by means of an exterior doorway located not more than 1 500 mm above or below adjacent finished ground level, and</p> <p>(d) that conforms to the requirements of Article 3.2.2.50. or Article 3.2.2.52.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	<p>A standpipe system is not required to be installed in a dwelling unit that,</p> <p>(a) extends not more than 3 storeys above adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(b) is completely cut off from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building,</p> <p>and</p> <p>(c) has direct access to its interior by means of an exterior doorway located not more than 1 500 mm above or below adjacent finished ground level.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), Articles 3.2.5.10. and 3.2.5.11., and Sentence 3.2.4.9.(2), the design, construction, installation and testing of a standpipe system shall conform to NFPA 14, “Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.”
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, if a standpipe system is required, the design, construction, installation and testing of the system shall be in conformance with NFPA 14, “Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The residual water pressure at the design flow rate at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system that is required to be installed in a building is permitted to be less



	<p>than 690 kPa provided</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) the water supply at the base of the sprinkler riser is capable of meeting, without a fire pump, the design flow rate and pressure demand of the sprinkler system, including the inside and outside hose allowance, and</p> <p>(c) fire protection equipment is available to deliver, by means of the fire department connection, the full demand flow rate at a residual water pressure of 690 kPa at the topmost hose connection of the standpipe system. (See Note A-3.2.5.9.(4)(c))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>The residual water pressure at the design flow rate at the hydraulically most remote hose connection of a standpipe system that is required to be installed in a building is permitted to be less than 450 kPa provided that,</p> <p>(a) the building is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) the water supply at the base of the sprinkler riser is capable of meeting the design flow rate and pressure demand of the sprinkler system, including the inside and outside hose allowance, and</p> <p>(c) fire protection equipment is available to deliver, by means of the fire department connection, the full demand flow rate at a residual water pressure of 450 kPa at the hydraulically most remote hose connection of the standpipe system. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	690kPa (100psi) required at hose topmost connection.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Pumps required to have a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa and their controllers shall be listed and labelled.
Table	N/A
Context	Refer to NFPA14-2013.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Couplings for hoses or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC-S513, “Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose” or CAN/ULC-S543, “Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose”.
Table	N/A
Context	Refer to NFPA14-2013.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	If freezing of piping may occur, a dry standpipe system may be provided and so arranged through the use of listed devices to, (a) automatically admit water to the system by opening of a hose valve, and (b) transmit a signal to an attended location.
Table	N/A
Context	Refer to NFPA14-2013.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	A standpipe riser shall be located in, (a) an exit stair shaft, or (b) a vertical service space separated from the adjacent floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.6.3.1.
Table	N/A



Context	Refer to NFPA14-2013.
----------------	-----------------------

3.2.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Hose connections shall be located in exits, in accordance with NFPA 14, “Standard for the Installation of Stand pipe and Hose Systems.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Hose connections shall be located in exits.

3.2.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Hose connections are not required within a floor area.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Hose connections are not required within a floor area.

3.2.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	3.2.5.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Hose connections shall be provided with sufficient clearance to permit the use of a standard fire department hose key.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Connections

2024 Article	3.2.5.10.
2024 Sentence	4 and 5
2024 Reference	(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), 64 mm diam hose connections shall be installed in a standpipe system.



	(5) Hose connections for 64 mm diam hose are not required in a building that is not more than 25 m high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey and in which an automatic sprinkler system is not installed.
2012 Article	3.2.9.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) If a standpipe system is required in a building, 38 mm diam hose connections shall be provided in each storey in the building. (2) In addition to the requirements in Sentence (1), if a standpipe system is required, 65 mm diam hose connections shall be installed in each storey in the building if the building, (a) is more than 25 m high, measured between grade and the ceiling of the top storey, or (b) has a building area of more than 4 000 m ² .
Table	N/A
Context	Hose connection size and where it is required has been modified.

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations



2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Hose stations for 38 mm diam hose shall be installed for a standpipe system in a building that is not sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	If a standpipe system is required in a building, hose stations shall be provided in each storey in the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Hose stations for 38 mm diam hose required only if building is not sprinklered.

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations



2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Hose stations for a 38 mm diam hose shall be installed for a standpipe system within every floor area that is not sprinklered throughout. (See Note A-3.2.5.11.(2))
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If a standpipe system is required in a building, hose stations shall be provided in each storey in the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Hose stations for 38 mm diam hose required only if floor is not sprinklered.

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations

2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Hose stations shall be located in the floor area within 5 m of exits and at other locations to provide coverage of the entire floor area.
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Hose stations shall be located, (a) so that every portion of the building can be reached by a hose stream and is within 3 m of a nozzle attached to the hose required in Sentence (2), (b) not more than 5 m from every required exit serving a floor area, except, (i) for the first storey, or (ii) if additional hose stations are required to achieve full coverage of the floor area, and (c) in a conspicuous location where they are not likely to be obstructed.
Table	N/A
Context	Hose station location requirements modified. Additional requirements in NFPA 14.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	6



2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (7), hose stations shall be located so that it is not necessary to penetrate an exit with a hose in order to provide the design coverage required in Clause (5)(a).
Table	N/A
Context	The sentence prohibiting the hose to penetrate exit revoked.

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations

2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations

2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations

2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where a building or part thereof is used as a distillery and the building is sprinklered in conformance with Article 3.2.5.12., small hose (38 mm) stations are permitted to be supplied from interior sprinkler piping.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hose Stations

2024 Article	3.2.5.11.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where a hose station is provided in grain handling and storage facilities in which combustible dusts are produced in quantities or concentrations that create an explosion or fire hazard, fog and fine spray nozzles shall be used instead of nozzles that discharge a solid stream of water to prevent combustible dusts from being raised into suspension
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	A hose station in a Group B, Division 1 major occupancy is permitted to be located in a secure area, or in a lockable cabinet provided that, (a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all guard stations, or (b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.



Table	N/A
Context	All B1- Occupancies Shall be sprinklered. No hose station required.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Supervisory Signal Annunciation for Valves

2024 Article	3.2.4.9(2).
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) If a fire alarm system in a building is required by Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) to have an annunciator, valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, other than hose valves, shall be electrically supervised in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(2).
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to 3.2.4.9(2).

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.9.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If a standpipe and hose system is required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two hydraulically most remote 38 mm diam hose connections, (a) of not less than 380 L/min, (b) for not less than 30 min, (c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa, and (d) of not less than 190 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.5.9(1).

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standpipe Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.9.6.
2012 Sentence	1 to 4
2012 Reference	(1) If 65 mm diam hose connections are required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two hydraulically most remote 65 mm diam hose connections, (a) of not less than 1 890 L/min, (b) for not less than 30 min, (c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa, and (d) of not less than 945 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously. (2) If the building is less than 84 m high, measured between grade



	<p>and the ceiling level of the top storey, the water supply required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be supplied through the fire department connection.</p> <p>(3) If the building is 84 m or more high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey, the water supply required in Sentence (1) shall be provided by sufficient pumping capacity.</p> <p>(4) If the building is 84 m or more high, measured between grade and the ceiling level of the top storey, the building shall be served by no fewer than two sources of water supply from a public water system.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.5.9(1).

3.2.5.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.13.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where combustible sprinkler piping has been tested in conformance with ULC/ORD-C199P, “Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems,” and has been shown to meet the requirements therein without additional protection, conformance to Sentences (3) and (4) is not required.
2012 Article	3.2.5.14.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The protection required by Sentences (3) and (4) is permitted to be waived where combustible sprinkler piping has been tested in conformance with ULC/ORD-C199P, “Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems”, and has been shown to meet the requirements



	in that document without additional protection.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.14.
2024 Sentence	1 and 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8) if flooring for access within the service space is other than catwalks.</p> <p>(4) If a building is sprinklered, sprinkler protection need not be provided in the space below a raised floor in a computer room (a) if the optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in this space conform to the test requirements in Article 3.1.5.25., ...</p>
2012 Article	3.2.5.15.
2012 Sentence	1 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) if flooring for access within the service space is other than catwalks.</p> <p>(4) If a building is sprinklered, sprinkler protection need not be provided in the space below a raised floor in a computer room, (a) if the optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in this space conform to the test requirements in Article 3.1.5.21., ...</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.5.15.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Where a room, chute or bin is required to be sprinklered as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.3.(1), Article 3.6.2.5. and Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that,</p> <p>(a) except for a chute, not more than eight sprinklers are required to protect any room or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12 m² per sprinkler,</p> <p>(b) the standpipe riser is,</p> <p>(i) not less than 6 in. in diameter, or</p> <p>(ii) hydraulically designed to meet combined water supply as specified in Clause (c),</p> <p>(c) the water supply for a standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 95 L/min for each sprinkler over and above the requirements for the standpipe system up to maximum 760 L/min for sprinklers,</p> <p>(d) a waterflow detecting device shall be installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser, and</p> <p>(e) the activation of each waterflow detecting device in Clause (d) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	See NFPA 13-2019.



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.5.16.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The fire department connections required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be, (a) located on the outside of a building adjacent to a street or an access route, not less than 300 mm and not more than 900 mm above ground level, and (b) provided with two 65 mm hose connections with female swivel hose couplings.
Table	N/A
Context	See NFPA 13-2019.

3.2.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Portable extinguishers shall be provided and installed in all buildings, except within dwelling units, in conformance with the provisions of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.



2012 Article	3.2.5.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings, except within dwelling units, in conformance with the provisions of Part 6 of Division B of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.17.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Provisions for Firefighting

2024 Article	3.2.5.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.5.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.5.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Pumps

2024 Article	3.2.5.18
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	If a fire pump is installed, it shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20, “Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection.” (See Note A-3.2.5.18.(1))
2012 Article	3.2.5.19
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A fire pump having a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Every fire pump shall be installed in accordance with NFPA20.

3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings

3.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Additional Requirements for High Buildings

2024 Article	3.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to a building or part of a building constructed in conformance with Article 3.2.2.57. in which the floor level of the highest storey is more than 18 m above grade.
2012 Article	3.2.6.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to a building or part of a building constructed in conformance with Article 3.2.2.49A. in which the floor level of the highest storey is more than 18 m above grade.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Additional Requirements for High Buildings

2024 Article	3.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.12. or where there is a conflict with other smoke control measures in the building, air-handling systems used to provide make-up air to public corridors serving suites in a Group C major occupancy shall not shut down automatically upon activation of the fire alarm so as to maintain corridor pressurization.
2012 Article	3.2.6.2.
2012 Sentence	5.1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.13. or as otherwise provided in this Part, air handling systems used to provide make-up air to public corridors serving suites in a Group C major occupancy shall not shut down automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm so as to maintain corridor pressurization.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Additional Requirements for High Buildings



2024 Article	3.2.6.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall</p> <p>(a) be installed in service spaces conforming to Section 3.6. that do not contain other combustible material, or</p> <p>(b) conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Standard for Fire Test for Circuit Integrity of Fire-Resistive Power, Instrumentation, Control and Data Cables,” including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 1 h. (See Note A-3.2.6.5.(6)(b))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.6.5.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall be,</p> <p>(a) installed in service spaces conforming to Section 3.6. that do not contain other combustible material, or</p> <p>(b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Additional Requirements for High Buildings

2024 Article	3.2.6.7.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	<p>The central alarm and control facility required in Sentence (1) shall include</p> <p>(a) means to control the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.8., so that messages can be sent to</p> <p>(i) all loudspeakers simultaneously,</p> <p>(ii) individual floor areas, and</p> <p>(iii) exit stairwells,</p> <p>(b) means to indicate audibly and visually alert signals and alarm signals and a switch to</p> <p>(i) silence the audible portion of these signals, and</p> <p>(ii) indicate visually that the audible portion has been silenced,</p> <p>(c) means to indicate visually that elevators are on emergency recall,</p> <p>(d) an annunciator conforming to Article 3.2.4.8.,</p> <p>(e) means to transmit alert signals and alarm signals to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.7.,</p> <p>(f) means to release hold-open devices on doors to vestibules,</p> <p>(g) means to manually actuate alarm signals in the building selectively to any zone or zones,</p> <p>(h) means to silence the alarm signals referred to in Clause (g) in conformance with Sentences 3.2.4.22.(2) and (3), ...</p>
2012 Article	3.2.6.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The central alarm and control facility required in Sentence (1) shall include,</p> <p>(a) means to control the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.8., so that messages can be sent to,</p> <p>(i) all loudspeakers simultaneously,</p> <p>(ii) individual floor areas, and</p> <p>(iii) exit stairwells,</p> <p>(b) means to indicate audibly and visually alert signals and alarm signals and a switch to,</p> <p>(i) silence the audible portion of these signals, and</p> <p>(ii) indicate visually that the audible portion has been silenced,</p> <p>(c) means to indicate visually that elevators are on emergency recall,</p> <p>(d) an annunciator conforming to Article 3.2.4.9.,</p> <p>(e) means to transmit alert signals and alarm signals to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.8.,</p>



	(f) means to release hold-open devices on doors to vestibules, (g) means to manually actuate alarm signals in the building selectively to any zone or zones, (h) means to silence the alarm signals referred to in Clause (g) in conformance with Sentences 3.2.4.23.(2) and (3) ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Additional Requirements for High Buildings

2024 Article	3.2.6.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.22. shall be provided in a building if ...
2012 Article	3.2.6.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.23. shall be provided in a building if, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7. Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems



2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The minimum level of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall be 10 lx.
2012 Article	3.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The minimum value of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall not be less than 10 lx.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Rooms and spaces used by the public shall be equipped to provide illumination as described in Sentences (4) to (7) and Article 9.34.2.7.
2012 Article	3.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Rooms and spaces used by the public shall be illuminated as described in Article 9.34.2.7.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The minimum level of illumination over the entire length of escalators and moving walks shall be not less than 100 lx at the level of the treads and walking surfaces.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirement added for minimum lighting.

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6) and except for light switches and internally illuminated controls, the minimum level of illumination at controls required by Article 3.8.1.5. shall be not less than 100 lx.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirement added for minimum lighting.

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where visual information is provided at controls referred to in Sentence (5), the minimum level of illumination at the controls shall be not less than 200 lx, except where the visual information is internally illuminated.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirement added for minimum lighting.

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Except for internally illuminated signs, the minimum level of illumination at signs displaying visual information



	required by Clauses 3.4.6.10.(5)(b) and 3.4.6.16.(5)(g), Sentence 3.4.6.18.(3), Clause 3.4.6.18.(4)(a) and Articles 3.4.6.19. and 3.8.3.1. shall be not less than 200 lx.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirement added for minimum lighting.

3.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	Every storage room, dressing room, sanitary facility, service area and corridor serving the areas in Sentence (11) shall be equipped to provide illumination to a level of not less than 300 lx measured at the floor level.
2012 Article	3.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Every storage room, dressing room, sanitary facility, service area and corridor serving the areas in Sentence (7) shall be equipped to provide illumination to a level of not less than 300 lx measured at the floor level.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.2.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Emergency Lighting



2024 Article	3.2.7.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in</p> <p>...</p> <p>(l) washrooms with fixtures for public use, (m) locations where doors are equipped with an electromagnetic lock as described in Clauses 3.4.6.16.(5)(k), (n) universal washrooms required by Article 3.8.3.12. and universal shower rooms required by Article 3.8.3.13., (o) principal routes providing access to exit in a floor area that is not subdivided into rooms or suites of rooms served by corridors in a business and personal services occupancy, a mercantile occupancy or an industrial occupancy, and (p) internal corridors or aisles serving as principal routes to exits in a business and personal services occupancy, a mercantile occupancy or an industrial occupancy that is subdivided into rooms or suites of rooms, and is not served by a public corridor.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.7.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in,</p> <p>...</p> <p>(k) principal routes providing access to exit in a floor area that is not subdivided into rooms or suites of rooms served by corridors in a business and personal services occupancy, a mercantile occupancy or an industrial occupancy,</p> <p>(l) internal corridors or aisles serving as principal routes to exits in a business and personal services occupancy, a mercantile occupancy or an industrial occupancy that is</p>



	subdivided into rooms or suites of rooms, and is not served by a public corridor, and (m) washrooms with fixtures for public use.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Emergency Lighting

2024 Article	3.2.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Emergency lighting to provide an average level of illumination of not less than 10 lx at floor or catwalk level shall be included (a) in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8), and (b) on a shelf and rack storage system, in locations described in Sentence 3.16.1.5.(2).
2012 Article	3.2.7.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Emergency lighting to provide an average level of illumination of not less than 10 lx at floor or catwalk level shall be included, (a) in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9), and (b) on a shelf and rack storage system, in locations described in Sentence 3.16.1.5.(2).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	... (iii) 1 h for a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60, and (iv) 30 min for a building of any other occupancy.
2012 Article	3.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	... (iii) 1 h for a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A., and (iv) 30 min for any other building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.8.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	(2) The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be supplied from (a) a generator, (b) batteries, or (c) a combination thereof. (3) The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing (a) supervisory power for not less than 24 h, and (b) immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than



	<p>(i) 2 h for a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., (ii) 1 h for a building classified as Group B major occupancy that is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., (ii.1) 1 h for a building that contains a Group C major occupancy retirement home and that is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., (iii) 1 h for a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60., ...</p>
2012 Article	3.2.7.8.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be supplied from,</p> <p>(a) a generator,</p> <p>(b) batteries, or</p> <p>(c) a combination of the items described in Clauses (a) and (b).</p> <p>(3) The emergency power supply required by Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing,</p> <p>(a) supervisory power for not less than 24 h, and</p> <p>(b) immediately following, emergency power under full load for not less than,</p> <p>(i) 2 h for a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(ii) 1 h for a building classified as Group B major occupancy that is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(ii.1) 1 h for a building that contains a Group C major occupancy retirement home and that is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(iii) 1 h for a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A., ...</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator for</p> <p>(a) every elevator serving storeys above the first storey in a building that is more than 36 m high measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey and every elevator for firefighters in conformance with Sentence (2),</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Sentence (4), equipment that supplies water for fire suppression as required by Articles 3.2.5.7. and 3.2.5.8. and Sentences 3.2.5.12.(1) and (2) and 3.2.5.18.(1), if the supply depends solely on electrical power supplied to the building,</p> <p>(c) fans and other electrical equipment that are installed to maintain the air quality specified in Articles 3.2.6.2. and 3.3.3.6.,</p> <p>(d) fans required for venting by Article 3.2.6.6., and</p> <p>(e) fans required by Clause 3.2.8.4.(1)(c) and Article 3.2.8.7. in buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.7.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator for,</p> <p>(a) every elevator serving storeys above the first storey in a building that is more than 36 m high measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey and every elevator for firefighters in conformance with Sentence (2),</p> <p>(b) water supply for firefighting in conformance with Article 3.2.5.7., if the supply is dependent on electrical power supplied to the building, and the building is within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(c) fans and other electrical equipment that are installed to maintain the air quality specified in Articles 3.2.6.2. and 3.3.3.6., other than air handling systems described in Sentence</p>



	3.2.6.2.(5.1), and (d) fans required for venting by Article 3.2.6.6. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Emergency power required for fans required by Clause 3.2.8.4.(1)(c) and Article 3.2.8.7. in buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. 2h emergency power now required for equipment that supplies water for fire suppression if the supply depends solely on electrical power supplied to the building

3.2.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The emergency power supply required by Clause (1)(b) for the equipment that supplies water for fire suppression need not be provided for sprinkler systems conforming to NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	NFPA 13D system exemption of emergency power added.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.7.9.
2012 Sentence	4 and 5
2012 Reference	(4) Except as provided by Sentence (5), an emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 30 min shall be provided by emergency generator for water supply for firefighting in conformance with Article 3.2.5.7., if the supply is dependent on electrical power supplied to the building, and the building is not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. (5) Sentence (4) does not apply to the water supply for a standpipe system.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.7.9(1).

3.2.7.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Lighting and Emergency Power Systems

2024 Article	3.2.7.10.
2024 Sentence	1,2,3,4 and 8
2024 Reference	(1) The protection of electrical and emergency conductors referred to in Clauses (a) to (c) shall conform to the requirements stated in Sentences (2) to (11): (a) electrical conductors located within buildings identified in Article 3.2.6.1. serving



	<p>(i) fire alarms, (ii) emergency lighting, or (ii) emergency equipment within the scope of Articles 3.2.6.2. to 3.2.6.8., (b) emergency conductors serving fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.18., and (c) emergency conductors serving mechanical systems serving (i) areas of refuge identified in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b), or (ii) contained use areas referred to in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b).</p> <p>(2) Except as otherwise required by Sentence (3) and permitted by this Article, electrical conductors that are used in conjunction with systems identified in Sentence (1) shall (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Standard for Fire Test for Circuit Integrity of Fire-Resistive Power, Instrumentation, Control and Data Cables,” including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 1 h, or (See Note A-3.2.7.10.(2)(a) and (3)(a)) (See also Clause 3.2.6.5.(6)(b)) (b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(3) Electrical conductors identified in Clause (1)(c) shall (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Standard for Fire Test for Circuit Integrity of Fire-Resistive Power, Instrumentation, Control and Data Cables,” including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 2 h, or (See Note A-3.2.7.10.(2)(a) and (3)(a)) (b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(4) The service spaces referred to in Clause (2)(b) and (3)(b) shall not contain any combustible materials other than the electrical conductors being protected.</p> <p>...</p>
--	--



	<p>(8) Except as permitted in Sentence (9), if a distribution panel supplies power to emergency lighting, the power supply conductors leading up to the distribution panel shall be protected in accordance with Sentence (2).</p>
2012 Article	3.2.7.10.
2012 Sentence	1,2,3,4 and 8
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Electrical conductors shall conform to Sentences (2) to (9) and (11) if they,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are within buildings identified in Article 3.2.6.1. and serve, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) fire alarm systems, or (ii) emergency equipment within the scope of Articles 3.2.6.2. to 3.2.6.8., (b) serve fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.19., (c) serve mechanical systems related to, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) compartments referred to in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b), (ii) contained use areas referred to in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b), or (iii) provisions of Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.6. and 3.2.8.9., or (d) serve emergency lighting described in Article 3.2.7.3. <p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (3) and except as permitted in this Article, electrical conductors referred to in Sentence (1) shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables”, including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 1 h, or (See Appendix A.) (b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h. <p>(3) Electrical conductors that are used in conjunction with systems referred to in Clause (1)(c) shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre



	<p>Cables”, including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 2 h, or (See A-3.2.7.10.(2)(a) in Appendix A)</p> <p>(b) be located in a service space that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(4) The service spaces referred to in Clause (2)(b) or (3)(b) shall not contain any combustible materials other than the electrical conductors being protected.</p> <p>...</p> <p>(8) Except as permitted by Sentence (9), if a distribution panel supplies power to emergency lighting, the power supply conductors leading up to the distribution panel shall be protected in accordance with Sentence (2).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8. Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies

3.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.8.2. and Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the portions of a floor area or a mezzanine that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a firewall or a vertical shaft shall (a) terminate at a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly and extending from the floor assembly to the



	underside of the floor or roof assembly above, or (b) be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8.
2012 Article	3.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 3.2.8.2. and Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the portions of a floor area or a mezzanine that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a firewall or a vertical shaft shall, (a) terminate at a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly and extending from the floor assembly to the underside of the floor or roof assembly above, or (b) be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The penetration of a floor assembly by an exit or a vertical service space shall conform to the requirements of Sections 3.4., 3.5. and 3.6.
2012 Article	3.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The penetration of a floor assembly by an exit or a vertical service space shall conform to the requirements of Sections 3.4. to 3.6.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A floor area containing sleeping rooms in a building of Group B, Division 2 major occupancy shall not be constructed as part of an interconnected floor space.
2012 Article	3.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A floor area containing sleeping rooms in a building of Group B, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy shall not be constructed as part of an interconnected floor space.
Table	N/A
Context	"Group B-3" removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (5), an elementary or secondary school shall not, (a) contain an interconnected floor space, or (b) be located in an interconnected floor space.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	(5) An interconnected floor space is permitted in an elementary or secondary school provided, (a) the interconnected floor space consists of the first storey, and the storey next above or below it, but not both, (b) the interconnected floor space is sprinklered, (c) the portions of the upper floor area that do not terminate at an exterior wall, a firewall or a vertical shaft shall terminate at a vertical fire separation extending from the floor assembly to the underside of the floor or roof assembly above, (d) except as provided in Clause (e), the fire separation required in Clause (c) need not have a fire-resistance rating, (e) where a corridor is located immediately adjacent to the fire separation required in Clause (c), the fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 30 min, and



	(f) where a portion of a floor area is not within the interconnected floor space, the required access to exit from this portion of the floor area shall not lead through the interconnected floor space.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A mezzanine need not terminate at a vertical fire separation nor be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. provided the mezzanine (a) serves a Group A, Division 1 major occupancy, (b) serves a Group A, Division 3 major occupancy in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height, or (c) serves a Group A, C, D, E or F major occupancy and (i) is 500 m2 or less in area, and (ii) conforms to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(3) or (4).
2012 Article	3.2.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A mezzanine need not terminate at a vertical fire separation nor be protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided the mezzanine, (a) serves a Group A, Division 1 major occupancy, (b) serves a Group A, Division 3 major occupancy in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height, (c) serves a Group A, C, D, E or F major occupancy and the mezzanine conforms to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(3) or (8), (d) is not considered a storey in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(4) in calculating building height provided the mezzanine is not more than 500 m2 in area and does not contain a Group B occupancy, or



	(e) is not considered a storey in calculating building height in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).
Table	N/A
Context	Mezzanine requirements reorganized and relocated. Mezzanines larger than 500 m2 NOT exempt from vertical fire separation or 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. compliance for A, C, D,E or F (regardless compliance with 3.2.1.1.).

3.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	An interconnected floor space in a Group B, Division 1 occupancy need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. provided the interconnected floor space does not interconnect more than 2 adjacent storeys.
2012 Article	3.2.8.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	An interconnected floor space in a Group B, Division 1 occupancy need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided the interconnected floor space does not interconnect more than 2 adjacent storeys.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	3.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (6), openings for escalators and inclined moving walks need not conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. provided</p> <p>(a) the opening for each escalator or walk does not exceed 10 m²,</p> <p>(b) the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(c) closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops are installed around the openings in conformance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,” and</p> <p>(d) the interconnected floor space contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E occupancies.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.8.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence (6), openings for stairways, escalators and inclined moving walks need not conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided,</p> <p>(a) the opening for each stairway, escalator or walk does not exceed 10 m²,</p> <p>(b) the building is sprinklered throughout, and</p> <p>(c) the interconnected floor space contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E occupancies.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>"Stairways" removed.</p> <p>Requirement for "closely spaced sprinklers" added.</p>

3.2.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies



2024 Article	3.2.8.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>An interconnected floor space need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. provided</p> <p>(a) it consists of the first storey and the storey next above or below it, but not both,</p> <p>(b) it is sprinklered throughout or, where the building area is not more than one-half of the area permitted by Subsection 3.2.2., the openings through the floor are used only for stairways, escalators or moving walks, and (See Note A-3.2.8.2.(6)(b))</p> <p>(c) it contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D, Group E, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancies.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.8.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>An interconnected floor space need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. provided,</p> <p>(a) the interconnected floor space consists of the first storey and the storey next above or below it, but not both,</p> <p>(b) the interconnected floor space is sprinklered, and</p> <p>(c) the interconnected floor space contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D, Group E, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 occupancies.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Provisions for small non sprinklered interconnected space added.</p> <p>Major occupancies vs Occupancies.</p>

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies





2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In buildings constructed in conformance with Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.11., the unprotected openings through floor assemblies in an interconnected floor space shall be of sufficient size and shall be positioned relative to each other so as to be capable of containing, within the full height of the interconnected floor space, a cylinder conforming to Sentence (2).
Table	N/A
Context	Cylinder size requirements removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Mezzanines and Openings through Floor Assemblies

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The cylinder referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a cross-section that, where taken at a right angle to the longitudinal axis of such cylinder, is, (a) a circle at least 9 m in diameter, or (b) an ellipse at least 7 m wide along the minor axis and at least 65



	m2 in area. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Cylinder size requirements removed.

3.2.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space



2024 Article	3.2.8.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building containing an interconnected floor space shall be sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	3.2.8.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In a building containing an interconnected floor space, storeys that are wholly or partially within an interconnected floor space and all storeys below an interconnected floor space shall be sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	Now a building with interconnected floor space to be sprinklered throughout.

3.2.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space - Vestibules



2024 Article	3.2.8.4.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	<p>An exit opening into an interconnected floor space shall be protected at each opening into the interconnected floor space by a vestibule</p> <p>(a) with doorways that are not less than 1.8 m apart,</p> <p>(b) that is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation that is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, and (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(1)(b))</p> <p>(c) that is designed to limit the passage of smoke so that the exit stair shaft does not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the fire floor, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis determined in accordance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data.”</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.8.4.(1)(c))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.8.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Where a vestibule protecting an exit stair shaft is incorporated into the design of the building to meet the requirements of Sentence (1) or (2), such vestibule shall,</p> <p>(a) be designed so that each doorway for a door opening into the vestibule is located at least 1 800 mm from a door or doors opening outward from the vestibule,</p> <p>(b) be separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the exit that it serves except that the fire-resistance rating of a fire separation between the vestibule and a public corridor need not exceed 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) not have a door or doors opening into more than one exit stair shaft.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>FRR requirement removed.</p> <p>Smoke control requirement added.</p> <p>Limit to have door into max. one exit stairshaft removed.</p>

3.2.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space - Vestibules

2024 Article	3.2.8.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An exit opening into an interconnected floor space shall conform to Sentence 3.4.3.2.(6).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space - Vestibules



2024 Article	3.2.8.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	If an elevator hoistway opens into an interconnected floor space and into storeys above the interconnected floor space, either the elevator doors opening into the interconnected floor space or the elevator doors opening into the storeys above the interconnected floor space shall be protected by vestibules conforming to Sentence (1).
2012 Article	3.2.8.5.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	(1)Except as provided in Sentence (2), where an elevator shaft opens into an interconnected floor space and into storeys that are above such space and that have floor levels more than 18 m above



	<p>grade, either the elevator doors opening into the interconnected floor space or the elevator doors opening into the storeys above the interconnected floor space shall be protected by vestibules that,</p> <p>(a) are designed to restrict the passage of contaminated air to the limit described in Sentence 3.2.8.4.(1), and</p> <p>(b) conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.4.(3).</p> <p>(2) Where elevator doors opening into an interconnected floor space are protected by vestibules in conformance with Sentence (1), the elevator doors opening into the lowest storey of the interconnected floor space need not be protected by such vestibules.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	"That have floor levels more than 18 m above grade" removed.

3.2.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space - Protected Floor Space

2024 Article	3.2.8.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A protected floor space used to satisfy the requirements of Clause 3.4.3.2.(6)(b) shall</p> <p>(a) be separated from the interconnected floor space by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly of the storey in which it is located,</p> <p>(b) have all openings in the vertical fire separation between a protected floor space and the adjacent interconnected floor space protected by vestibules conforming to Sentence 3.2.8.4.(1), and</p> <p>(c) be designed so that it is not necessary to enter the interconnected floor space to reach an exit.</p>
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Specified requirements for new term: "protected floor space."

3.2.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Draft Stops

2024 Article	3.2.8.6
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A draft stop shall be provided at each floor level within an interconnected floor space, immediately adjacent to and surrounding the opening, and shall be not less than 500 mm deep measured from ceiling level down to the underside of the draft stop.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Provisions for draft stops added.

3.2.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space

2024 Article	3.2.8.7.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A mechanical exhaust system shall be provided to remove air from an interconnected floor space at a rate of 4 air changes per hour. (See Note A-3.2.8.7.(1))
2012 Article	3.2.8.9.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	A mechanical exhaust shall be provided to remove air at the top of an interconnected floor space at the rate of at least six air changes per hour, except that where the volume of the interconnected floor space exceeds 17 000 m ³ , only four air changes per hour need be provided.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified and moved.

3.2.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space



2024 Article	3.2.8.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The mechanical exhaust system required by Sentence (1) shall be actuated by a switch located on the storey containing the entrance for firefighter access referred to in Articles 3.2.5.4. and 3.2.5.5. near the annunciator for the fire alarm system.
2012 Article	3.2.8.9.
2012 Sentence	7 and 8
2012 Reference	(7) Except where zoned mechanical exhaust described in Sentence (4) has been activated, upon automatic detection of smoke within the volume of the interconnected floor space, the mechanical exhaust described in Sentence (6) shall be automatically activated and supply air shall be provided in



	<p>sufficient quantity and at appropriate locations to allow a consistent rate of removal of smoke throughout the volume of the interconnected floor space.</p> <p>(8) Overriding manual controls for the smoke control system shall be provided for fire department use at an acceptable location in the vicinity of the fire alarm annunciator.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified and moved.

3.2.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Combustible Content Limits

2024 Article	3.2.8.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	An interconnected floor space shall be designed so that the combustible contents, excluding interior finishes, in those parts of a floor area in which the ceiling is more than 8 m above the floor, are limited to not more than 16 g of combustible material for each cubic metre of volume of the interconnected floor space.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Exits - OBC 2012

2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.4.
2012 Sentence	1,2,4,5,6,7,8
2012 Reference	Exits
Table	N/A
Context	Modified and moved to 3.4.3.2.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Group B Sleeping Rooms - OBC 2012

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Openings provided for access between an interconnected floor space and a building or a portion of a building containing Group B major occupancy sleeping rooms shall be provided with vestibules that are provided with a mechanical air supply and that are designed, (a) to restrict the passage of smoke from the interconnected floor space into the area containing sleeping rooms in accordance with the limits described in Sentence 3.2.8.4.(1), and



	(b) in conformance with Clause 3.2.8.4.(3)(a).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Sprinkler

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.7
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	In a building containing an interconnected floor space, (a) waterflow alarm signals from sprinkler systems shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and (b) sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised as required by Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Fire Alarm



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.8
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building containing an interconnected floor space shall be provided with, (a) a fire alarm system and electrically supervised annunciator conforming to Subsection 3.2.4., (b) a system of smoke detectors located, (i) on the ceiling of each storey in the vicinity of the openings through floor assemblies described in Article 3.2.8.3., except within dwelling units, heat detectors may be installed instead of smoke detectors, and (ii) as required for the activation of the smoke control system described in Sentences 3.2.8.9.(3), (4), (6) and (7), and (See Appendix A.) (c) facilities for transmitting a signal to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.8.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.4.1.(1): "... a fire alarm system shall be installed in buildings in which an automatic sprinkler system is installed."

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Smoke Control

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.8.9.
2012 Sentence	1 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A smoke control system conforming to Sentences (2) to (8) shall be designed to control the movement of smoke within a building containing an interconnected floor space.</p> <p>(2) The design of the smoke control system shall assume an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis.</p> <p>(3) Upon activation of the sprinkler system or automatic detection of smoke by at least two smoke detectors in a single zone within an interconnected floor space, the system shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) stop air moving fans that provide for the normal exhausting or re-circulating of air in an interconnected floor space, (b) activate exit stairshaft protection required in Article 3.2.8.4., (c) activate elevator protection required in Article 3.2.8.5., and (d) activate the vestibule air supply required in Sentence 3.2.8.6.(1). <p>(4) A building containing an interconnected floor space may be designed so that, in the event of a fire arising in a floor area or part of a floor area within the interconnected floor space, automatic detection of such fire will activate air handling equipment that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) extracts air directly from such floor area or part of a floor area at the rate of at least six air changes per hour, and (b) supplies air in sufficient quantities and at appropriate locations to prevent smoke from passing out of such floor area into other portions of the interconnected floor space. <p>(5) For purposes of Sentences (6) and (7), the volume of an interconnected floor space need not include the aggregate volume of those floor areas or portions of floor areas designed to have zoned air extraction in accordance with Sentence (4).</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Emergency Power Supply

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.10
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In a building that is more than 18 m in height, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, an emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for at least 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator or by a separate service not supplied by the same substation as the primary source for fans required for smoke control purposes in Articles 3.2.8.4., 3.2.8.5., 3.2.8.6. and 3.2.8.9
Table	N/A
Context	Modified and moved. See 3.2.7.9.(1)(e)

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Interconnected floor space
Testing

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	-----



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.8.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The systems for smoke control and venting described in Articles 3.2.8.4., 3.2.8.5., 3.2.8.6. and 3.2.8.9. shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.2.9. Testing of Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems

3.2.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.2.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.10.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3. Safety Within Floor Areas

3.3.1. All Floor Areas

3.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h. (See also Subsection 3.3.3. for care, care and treatment or detention occupancies, Article 3.3.4.2. for residential occupancies, and Article 3.1.8.7. for fire dampers.)
2012 Article	3.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Occupancies that are served by public corridors conforming to Clause 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) in a building that is sprinklered throughout, are ...
2012 Article	3.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Occupancies that are served by public corridors conforming to Clause 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) in a building that is sprinklered, are ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Subsections 3.3.5. and 3.3.6., the storage, handling and use of the hazardous substances shall be in conformance with</p> <p>(a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or</p> <p>(b) the CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E, “National Fire Code of Canada,” in the absence of regulations referred to in Clause (a).</p> <p>(See Note A-3.3.1.2.(1))</p> <p>(2) Systems for the ventilation of cooking equipment that is not within a dwelling unit and is used in processes producing grease-laden vapours shall be designed and installed in conformance with Articles 3.6.3.5., 6.3.1.6. and</p>



	6.9.1.3. (See Note A-3.3.1.2.(2))
2012 Article	3.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Subsection 3.3.6., the storage, handling and use of the hazardous substances shall be in conformance with, (a) the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or (b) the CCBFC NRCC 56912, “National Fire Code of Canada”, in the absence of regulations referred to in Clause (a). (See Appendix A.) (2) Systems for the ventilation of cooking equipment that is not within a dwelling unit and is used in processes producing grease-laden vapours shall be designed and installed in conformance with Articles 3.6.3.5 and 6.2.2.6. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1 and 4
2024 Reference	(1) Access to exit within floor areas shall conform to Subsections 3.3.2. to 3.3.5., in addition to the requirements of this Subsection. (4) At least two separate means of egress shall be provided from a roof, used or intended for an occupant load more than 60, to stairs designed in conformance with the requirements regarding exit stairs stated in Section 3.4.



2012 Article	3.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1 and 4
2012 Reference	(1) Access to exit within floor areas shall conform to Subsections 3.3.2. to 3.3.6., in addition to the requirements of this Subsection. (4) At least two separate means of egress shall be provided from a roof, used or intended for an occupant load more than 60, to stairs designed in conformance with the exit stair requirements of Section 3.4.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.4.
2024 Sentence	3 and 4
2024 Reference	(3) If a storey is sprinklered throughout , no fire-resistance rating is required for a fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey, provided the corridor does not serve a care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy. (See Note A-3.1.8.1.(1)(b)) (4) No fire separation is required in a sprinklered floor area between a public corridor and (a) except as required by Sentences 3.3.3.5.(9) and 3.3.4.2.(1) and notwithstanding Sentence 3.4.2.4.(2), the remainder of a storey, provided the travel distance from any part of the floor area to an exit is not more than 45 m., (b) a room or suite, provided the public corridor complies with Sentence 3.3.1.9.(4) and Clause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d), or (c) a space containing plumbing fixtures required by Subsection



	3.7.4. provided the space and the public corridor are separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required between the public corridor and the remainder of the storey.
2012 Article	3.3.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(3) If a storey is sprinklered, no fire-resistance rating is required for a fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey provided the corridor does not serve a care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy.</p> <p>(4) No fire separation is required in a sprinklered floor area between a public corridor and,</p> <p>(a) except as required by Sentences 3.3.3.5.(9) and 3.3.4.2.(1) and notwithstanding Sentences 3.4.2.4.(2), the remainder of a storey provided the travel distance from any part of the floor area to an exit is not more than 45 m.,</p> <p>(b) a room or suite provided the public corridor complies with Sentence 3.3.1.9.(6) and Clause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d), or</p> <p>(c) a space containing plumbing fixtures required by Subsection 3.7.4. provided the space and the public corridor are separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation that has a fire-resistance rating not less than that required between the public corridor and the remainder of the storey.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.4
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The sprinkler system in Sentences (3) and (4) shall be electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3) and, upon operation, shall cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) when the corridor serves a Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 occupancy.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.2.4.7.(2): "...fire alarm system that includes waterflow-indicating devices shall be designed to notify the fire department"

3.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where 2 egress doorways are required by Sentence (1), they shall be placed at a distance from one another equal to or greater than one third of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area to be served, measured as the shortest distance that smoke would have to travel between the nearest required egress doors.
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where two egress doorways are required by Sentence (1), they shall be placed at a distance from one another equal to or greater than one-third of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room or suite to be served, measured as the shortest distance that smoke would have to travel between the nearest required egress doors.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	See Table 3.3.1.5.-A
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	See Table 3.3.1.5.-A
Table	Table 3.3.1.5.-A
Context	<p>Egress in floor area not sprinklered throughout.</p> <p>Group C: Max. Room or Suite area 100 (vs 150)m² and Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway 15 (vs 25)m.</p> <p>Group E: Max. Room or Suite area 150 (vs 200)m² and Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway 15 (vs 25)m.</p> <p>Group F-2: Max. Room or Suite area 150 (vs 2000)m² and Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway 10 (vs 25)m.</p> <p>Group F-3 Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway 15 (vs 25)m.</p>

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Except for a mezzanine within a dwelling unit, every mezzanine that is not required to terminate at a vertical fire



	<p>separation in Article 3.2.8.2. shall have two egress facilities placed in such a manner that one facility could provide egress from the mezzanine if the other facility becomes inaccessible to the occupants of the mezzanine due to a fire that might originate in the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located,</p> <p>(a) where the occupancy of the mezzanine, room or suite is classified as Group F, Division 1,</p> <p>(b) where the mezzanine is intended for an occupant load of more than 60 persons,</p> <p>(c) in a floor area that is not sprinklered if,</p> <p>(i) the area of a mezzanine is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A., or</p> <p>(ii) the travel distance to an egress doorway or an egress facility is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.A., or</p> <p>(d) in a floor area that is sprinklered if,</p> <p>(i) the travel distance to an egress doorway or an egress facility is more than 25 m, or</p> <p>(ii) the area of the mezzanine is more than the value in Table 3.3.1.5.B.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.4.2.2.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For the purpose of Clauses (3)(c) and (d), (a) if the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located is



	permitted to have one egress doorway, the travel distance is measured from any point on the mezzanine to that doorway, or (b) if the room or suite in which the mezzanine is located is required to have more than one egress doorway, the travel distance is measured from any point on the mezzanine to the nearest egress facility leading from the mezzanine.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.4.2.2.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except for a mezzanine which is not considered as a storey in calculating building height in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(4), where the space below a mezzanine is enclosed, an egress facility from the mezzanine shall not lead into the enclosed space.
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.4.2.2.

3.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Every room containing an assembly occupancy serving a hotel, and located in the building containing the hotel, shall be provided with no fewer than (a) three separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 600 persons, and (b) four separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 1 000 persons.
2012 Article	3.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Every room containing an assembly occupancy serving a hotel, and located in the building containing the hotel, shall be provided with no fewer than, (a) three separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 600 persons, and (b) four separate egress doorways from the room where the occupant load is more than 1 000 persons.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Each egress doorway in Sentence (4) shall be considered as contributing not more than, (a) one-third of the required width where three egress doorways are required, and (b) one-fourth of the required width where four egress



	doorways are required.
2012 Article	3.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Each egress doorway in Sentence (6) shall be considered as contributing not more than, (a) one-third of the required width where three egress doorways are required, and (b) one-fourth of the required width where four egress doorways are required.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.7.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (1.1) and (1.2), every floor area above or below the first storey that has a barrier-free path of travel shall (a) be served by an elevator (i) conforming to Sentences 3.2.6.5.(4) to (6), (ii) protected against fire in conformance with Clause 3.2.6.5.(3)(b) or (c), and (iii) in a building over 3 storeys in building height, protected against smoke movement so that the hoistway will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from a fire floor during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis determined in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data,” or (b) be divided into at least 2 zones by fire separations conforming to Sentences (2) and (3) and 3.1.8.5.(6) so that, (See



Note A-3.3.1.7.(1)(b)

- (i) persons with physical disabilities can be accommodated in each zone,
 - (ii) the travel distance from any point in one zone to a doorway leading to another zone shall be not more than the value for travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1) for the occupancy classification of the zone, and
 - (iii) a barrier-free path of travel is provided to an exit.
- (See Note A-3.3.1.7.(1))

(1.1) In residential occupancies, the requirements of Sentence (1) are waived if a balcony conforming to Sentence (4) is provided for each suite, except for suites on the storey containing the barrier-free entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2.

(1.2) The requirements of Sentences (1) and (1.1) are waived when the building is sprinklered **throughout**.

(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), the fire separations referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.

(3) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separations referred to in Clause (1)(b) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for

- (a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or
- (b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.

(4) A balcony required by Sentence (1.1) shall

- (a) be provided with a doorway having a clear width of not less than 800 mm when the door is in the open position,
- (b) have no projection above the walking surface more than 13 mm,
- (c) be not less than 1.5 m deep from the outside face of the exterior wall to the inside edge of the balcony, and



	(d) provide not less than 0.5 m2 for each occupant of the suite.
2012 Article	3.3.1.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 7
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every floor area above or below the first storey that has a barrier-free path of travel shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be served by an elevator, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) conforming to Sentences 3.2.6.5.(4) to (6), (ii) protected against fire in conformance with Clause 3.2.6.5.(3)(b) or (c), and (iii) in a building over 3 storeys in building height, protected against smoke movement so that the hoistway will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from a fire floor during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire, assuming an outdoor temperature equal to the January design temperature on a 2.5% basis determined in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, or (b) be divided into at least two zones by fire separations conforming to Sentences (4) and (5) and 3.1.8.5.(6) so that, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (See Appendix A.) (i) persons with physical disabilities can be accommodated in each zone, (ii) the travel distance from any point in one zone to a doorway leading to another zone shall be not more than the value for travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1) for the occupancy classification of the zone, and (iii) a barrier-free path of travel is provided to an exit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (See Appendix A.) <p>(2) In residential occupancies, the requirements of Sentence (1) are waived if a balcony conforming to Sentence (7) is provided for each suite, except for suites on the storey containing the barrier-free entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2.</p> <p>(3) The requirements of Sentences (1) and (2) are waived when the building is sprinklered.</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the fire separations</p>



	<p>referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(5) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separations referred to in Clause (1)(b) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,</p> <p>(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or</p> <p>(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.</p> <p>(6) Reserved</p> <p>(7) A balcony required by Sentence (2) shall,</p> <p>(a) be provided with a door way having a clear width of not less than 800 mm when the door is in the open position,</p> <p>(b) have no projection above the walking surface more than 13 mm,</p> <p>(c) be not less than 1.5 m deep from the outside face of the exterior wall to the inside edge of the balcony, and</p> <p>(d) provide not less than 0.5 m² for each occupant of the suite.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas



2024 Article	3.3.1.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except within the floor area of a storage garage, the minimum headroom clearance in every access to exit shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.4.3.4. for exits. (See also Sentence 3.3.5.4.(5))



2012 Article	3.3.1.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except within the floor area of a storage garage, the minimum headroom clearance in every access to exit shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.4.3.5. for exits.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and except for paths of travel in service rooms and dwelling units, protruding building elements located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally into paths of travel in a manner that would create a hazard. (See Note A-3.3.1.8.(2) and (3))
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (4), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally in a manner that would create a hazard for a person with a visual disability traveling adjacent to the walls in, (a) an exit passageway, (b) a public corridor, (c) a corridor used by the public, (d) a corridor serving classrooms, or (e) a corridor serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 occupancy.



Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified.

3.3.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The horizontal projection of a protruding building element referred to in Sentence (2) is permitted to be more than 100 mm, provided the clearance between the protruding element and the floor is less than 680 mm. (See Note A-3.3.1.8.(2) and (3))
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The horizontal projection of an obstruction referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be more than 100 mm provided the clearance between the obstruction and the floor is less than 680 mm. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified.

3.3.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.9.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.9.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.3.3.(1), a dead-end corridor shall conform to Sentences (6) to (12).
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.3.3.3.(1), a dead end corridor shall conform to Sentences (8) to (14).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.9.
2024 Sentence	6 to 12
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	8 to 15
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence number changes.

3.3.1.10.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Aisles



2024 Article	3.3.1.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.9.
2012 Sentence	15
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, no change.

3.3.1.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.11.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (5) and Article 3.3.1.12., a door that opens into a corridor or other facility providing access to exit from a suite or room not located within a suite, shall swing on a vertical axis.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.3.1.12., a door that opens into a corridor or other facility providing access to exit from a room or suite shall swing in the direction of travel to the exit if the room or suite is used or intended for ...</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.10.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (5) and Article 3.3.1.11., a door that opens into a corridor or other facility providing access to exit from a suite, or a room not located within a suite, shall swing



	<p>on a vertical axis.</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted by Article 3.3.1.11., a door that opens into a corridor or other facility providing access to exit from a room or suite shall swing in the direction of travel to the exit if the room or suite is used or intended for, ...</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.12.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.3.1.11.(5), a sliding door provided in the locations described in Article 3.3.1.11. shall</p> <p>(a) be designed and installed to swing on the vertical axis in the direction of travel to the exit when pressure is applied, and</p> <p>(b) be identified as a swinging door by means of a label or decal affixed to it.</p> <p>(2) In a Group B, Division 1 occupancy, or in an impeded egress zone in other occupancies, sliding doors used in an access to exit need not conform to Sentence (1) and Article 3.3.1.11.</p> <p>(3) Movable partitions used to separate a public corridor from an adjacent business and personal services occupancy or a mercantile occupancy need not conform to Sentence (1) and Sentences 3.3.1.11.(1) and (2) provided the partitions are not located in the only means of egress. (See Note A-3.3.1.12.(3))</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.11



2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.3.1.10.(5), a sliding door provided in the locations described in Article 3.3.1.10. shall,</p> <p>(a) be designed and installed to swing on the vertical axis in the direction of travel to the exit when pressure is applied, and</p> <p>(b) be identified as a swinging door by means of a label or decal affixed to it.</p> <p>(2) In a Group B, Division 1 occupancy, or in an impeded egress zone in other occupancies, sliding doors used in an access to exit need not conform to Sentence (1) and Article 3.3.1.10.</p> <p>(3) Movable partitions used to separate a public corridor from an adjacent business and personal services occupancy or a mercantile occupancy need not conform to Sentence (1) and Sentences 3.3.1.10.(1) and (2) provided the partitions are not located in the only means of egress. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors and Door Hardware



2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as required by Article 3.3.3.4. and Sentences 3.3.4.11.(11), 3.8.3.3.(1) and (2), a door that opens into or is located within a public corridor or other facility that provides access to exit from a suite shall</p> <p>(a) provide a clear opening of not less than 850 mm, if there is</p>



	<p>only one door leaf, (b) in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 850 mm, ...</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as required by Article 3.3.3.4. and Sentences 3.3.4.11.(11), 3.8.3.3.(1) and (2), a door that opens into or is located within a public corridor or other facility that provides access to exit from a suite,</p> <p>(a) shall provide a clear opening of not less than 800 mm, if there is only one door leaf,</p> <p>(b) shall, in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 800 mm,</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors and Door Hardware

2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (6) and (7), a door in an access to exit shall be readily openable in travelling to an exit without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism.
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A door in an access to exit shall be readily openable in travelling to an exit without requiring keys, special devices or specialized



	knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement does not apply to a door serving a contained use area, or an impeded egress zone, provided the locking devices conform to Sentence (6).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors and Door Hardware



2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Door release hardware shall be installed not more than 900 mm and 1 100 mm above the finished floor.
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Door release hardware shall be installed not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors and Door Hardware



2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	6



2024 Reference	An egress door in an access to exit serving a contained use area or an impeded egress zone is permitted to be equipped with locking devices, provided they can be released either locally or remotely in conformance with Sentence (8) or (9). (See Note A-3.3.1.13.(6))
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	A door in a means of egress serving a contained use area or an impeded egress zone is permitted to be equipped with locking devices that can be released either locally or remotely in conformance with Sentence (7) or (8). (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors and Door Hardware

2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	A door in an access to exit is permitted to be equipped with an electromagnetic locking device conforming to Sentence 3.4.6.16.(5), except that this permission does not apply to a door (a) in an elementary or secondary school, (b) a door leading from a Group F, Division 1 occupancy, or (c) except as provided in Sentence (11), requiring a latch release device by Article 3.3.2.6.
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	A door in an access to exit is permitted to be equipped with an



	electromagnetic locking device conforming to Sentence 3.4.6.16.(4), except that this permission does not apply to a door, (a) in an elementary or secondary school, (b) a door leading from a Group F, Division 1 occupancy, or (c) except as provided in Sentence (11), requiring a latch release device by Article 3.3.2.6.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, reference changed

3.3.1.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.13.
2024 Sentence	8 to 11
2024 Reference	<p>(8) Local locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) shall be operable by a key from both sides of the door.</p> <p>(9) Controls for the remote release of door locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) shall be located in an area readily available to security personnel.</p> <p>(10) Locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) that are electrically operated shall be (a) designed to operate on emergency power, and (b) capable of manual release by security personnel.</p> <p>(11) A door in an access to exit in a gaming premise is permitted to be equipped with an electromagnetic locking device conforming to Sentences 3.4.6.16.(5) and (8).</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.12.
2012 Sentence	7 to 9 and 11
2012 Reference	(7) Local locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) shall be operable by a key from both sides of the door.



	<p>(8) Controls for the remote release of door locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) shall be located in an area readily available to security personnel.</p> <p>(9) Locking devices permitted by Sentence (6) that are electrically operated shall be, (a) designed to operate on emergency power, and (b) capable of manual release by security personnel.</p> <p>(11) A door in an access to exit in a gaming premise is permitted to be equipped with an electromagnetic locking device conforming to Sentences 3.4.6.16.(4) and (7).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.14.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ramps and Stairways



2024 Article	3.3.1.14.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), Article 3.3.4.7. and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps and stairways that do not serve as exits shall conform to the requirements for exit ramps and stairways stated in Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8) and Articles 3.4.3.4., and 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.9.</p> <p>(2) Ramps and stairways that serve service rooms, service spaces or industrial occupancies need not comply with Sentence (1), provided (a) they are intended only for occasional use for servicing equipment and machinery, and (b) they do not serve as exits.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.13.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2



2012 Reference	<p>1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), Article 3.3.4.7. and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps and stairways that do not serve as exits shall conform to the dimensional, guard, handrail and slip-resistance requirements for exit ramps and stairways of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(7) and Articles 3.4.3.5. and 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.9.</p> <p>(2) Ramps and stairways that do not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) and are intended only for occasional use for servicing equipment and machinery are permitted,</p> <p>(a) to serve service rooms and service spaces, and</p> <p>(b) in industrial occupancies.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.16.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.1.15.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.17.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Safety Within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.17.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	In a building that is not sprinklered throughout in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1), an access to exit that is part of the principal entrance serving a dance hall or a licensed beverage establishment with an occupant load more than 250 shall be at least one-half of the required exit width.
2012 Article	3.3.1.16.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	In a building that is not sprinklered in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.13.(1), an access to exit that is part of the principal entrance serving a dance hall or a licensed beverage establishment with an occupant load more than 250 shall be at least one-half of the required exit width.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards

2024 Article	3.3.1.18.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6) and Articles 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.4.7., a guard not less than 1 070 mm high shall be provided</p> <p>(a) around each roof to which access is provided for other than maintenance,</p> <p>(b) at openings into smoke shafts referred to in Subsection 3.2.6. that are less than 1 070 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(c) at each raised floor, mezzanine, balcony, gallery, interior or exterior vehicular ramp, and at other locations where (See Note A-9.8.8.1.)</p> <p>(i) the difference in level is more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface, or</p> <p>(ii) the adjacent surface within 1.2 m of the walking surface has a slope of more than 1 in 2, and</p> <p>(d) except as provided in Sentence (6), around each skylight located in a portion of a roof that is intended to be occupied.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (6) and Articles 3.3.2.8. and 3.3.4.7., a guard not less than 1 070 mm high shall be provided,</p> <p>(a) around each roof to which access is provided for other than maintenance,</p> <p>(b) at openings into smoke shafts referred to in Subsection 3.2.6. that are less than 1 070 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(c) at each raised floor, mezzanine, balcony, gallery, interior or</p>



	<p>exterior vehicular ramp, and at other locations where,</p> <p>(i) the difference in level is more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface, or</p> <p>(ii) the adjacent surface within 1 200 mm of the walking surface has a slope of more than 1 in 2 away from the walking surface.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Guards

2024 Article	3.3.1.18.
2024 Sentence	2 to 5
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and 3.3.2.9.(4), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(2.1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.5.10.(1), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size which will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(3) Openings through any guard that is not required by Sentence (1) and that serves a building of other than industrial occupancy, shall be of a size that</p> <p>(a) will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm, or</p> <p>(b) will permit the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size</p>



	<p>of openings that exceed these limits do not represent a hazard. (See Note A-9.8.8.5.(4))</p> <p>(4) Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.</p> <p>(5) Sentence (1) does not apply (a) to the front edges of stages, (b) to loading docks, (c) to floor pits in repair garages, or (d) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.17.
2012 Sentence	2 to 6
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and Sentence 3.3.2.8.(4), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.5.9.(1), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size which will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(4) Openings through any guard that is not required by Sentence (1) and that serves a building of other than industrial occupancy, shall be of a size that, (a) will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm, or (b) will permit the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed these limits do not represent a hazard.</p>



	<p>(5) Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.</p> <p>(6) Sentence (1) does not apply, (a) to the front edges of stages, (b) to loading docks, (c) to floor pits in repair garages, or (d) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards

2024 Article	3.3.1.18.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Clause (1)(d) does not apply to a skylight that (a) is designed to support the loads specified in Part 4, or (b) is provided with a skylight screen that (i) has openings not more than 100 mm wide, and (ii) can resist a concentrated load of 1.3 kN applied perpendicular at any point on the screen, without the deflection from this loading resulting in the breakage of the skylight glazing.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.19.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Tactile Walking Surface Indicators

2024 Article	3.3.1.19.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), tactile attention indicators conforming to Article 3.8.3.18., shall be installed</p> <p>(a) at the top of flights of stairs that are unenclosed, and</p> <p>(b) at drop-off edges with a change in elevation greater than 300 mm that are unprotected by a guard.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.3.1.19.(1))</p> <p>(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to service spaces, bleachers addressed in Subsection 3.3.2., stages, loading docks, industrial occupancies, within dwelling units, and to stairs and drop-off edges serving not more than two dwelling units.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.20.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Transparent Doors and Panels



2024 Article	3.3.1.20.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except for dwelling units and as permitted by Sentence (5), a glass or transparent door shall be designed and constructed so that the existence and position of the door is readily apparent, by attaching visually contrasting hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures to it.</p> <p>(2) Fully glazed transparent doors, and fully glazed transparent sidelights and panels with widths greater than 300 mm, shall be marked in conformance with Sentence 3.8.3.3.(15).</p> <p>(3) A glass door shall be constructed of (a) laminated or tempered safety glazing conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing,” or (b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass.”</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), transparent panels used in an access to exit that, because of their physical configuration or design, could be mistaken as a means of egress shall be made inaccessible by barriers or railings.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.18.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except for dwelling units and as permitted by Sentence (4), a glass or transparent door shall be designed and constructed so that the existence and position of the door is readily apparent, by attaching visually contrasting hardware, bars or other permanent fixtures to it.</p> <p>(1.1) Fully glazed transparent doors, and fully glazed transparent sidelights and panels with widths greater than 300 mm, shall be marked in conformance with Sentence 3.8.3.3.(15).</p> <p>(2) A glass door shall be constructed of, (a) laminated or tempered safety glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass”, or (b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass”.</p>



	(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), transparent panels used in an access to exit that, because of their physical configuration or design, could be mistaken as a means of egress shall be made inaccessible by barriers or railings.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Transparent Doors and Panels

2024 Article	3.3.1.20.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Sliding glass partitions that separate a public corridor from an adjacent occupancy and that are open during normal working hours need not conform to Sentences (1) and (4), provided the partitions are suitably marked in conformance with Sentence (2) to indicate their existence and position.
2012 Article	3.3.1.18.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Sliding glass partitions that separate a public corridor from an adjacent occupancy and that are intended to be open during normal working hours need not conform to Sentences (1) and (3), provided the partitions are marked in conformance with Sentence 3.8.3.3.(15).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.1.20.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Transparent Doors and Panels



2024 Article	3.3.1.20.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	A window in a public area that extends to less than 1 000 mm above the floor and is located above the second storey in a building of residential occupancy, shall be protected by a barrier or railing from the floor to not less than 1 070 mm above the floor, or the window shall be non-openable and designed to withstand the lateral design loads for balcony guards required by Article 4.1.5.14.
2012 Article	3.3.1.18.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	A window in a public area that extends to less than 1 070 mm above the floor and is located above the second storey in a building of residential occupancy, shall be protected by a barrier or railing from the floor to not less than 1 070 mm above the floor, or the window shall be non-openable and designed to withstand the lateral design loads for balcony guards required by Article 4.1.5.14.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exhaust Ventilation and Explosion Venting



2024 Article	3.3.1.21.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Where a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating is penetrated by a ventilation system required by Sentence (1) for power-ventilated enclosures in laboratories, the ducts shall be</p> <p>(a) continuously enclosed from the first penetrated fire separation to any subsequent fire separations or concealed spaces and all the way through to the outdoors so that the highest fire-resistance rating of all the penetrated fire separations is maintained, and</p> <p>(b) exempted from the requirement to be equipped with a fire damper, smoke damper and combination smoke/fire damper as stated in Article 3.1.8.7.</p> <p>(3) Explosion relief devices, vents or other protective measures conforming to Subsection 6.3.1. and Article 6.9.1.2. shall be provided for a space in which substances or conditions that have the potential to create an explosion hazard are present as a result of the principal use of a building.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.19.
2012 Sentence	2,3 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Where a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating is penetrated by a ventilation system required by Sentence (1) for power-ventilated enclosures in laboratories, the ducts shall be continuously enclosed from the first penetrated fire separation to any subsequent fire separations or concealed spaces and to the outdoors so that the highest fire-resistance rating of all the penetrated fire separations is maintained.</p> <p>(3) Ducts described in Sentence (2) need not be equipped with a fire damper, a smoke damper or a combination smoke and fire damper.</p> <p>(4) Explosion relief devices, vents or other protective measures conforming to Subsection 6.2.2. shall be provided for a space in which substances or conditions that have the potential to create an explosion hazard are present as a result of the principal use of a building.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.22.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Janitors' Rooms

2024 Article	3.3.1.22.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for</p> <p>(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or</p> <p>(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.</p> <p>(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the room or space is located is sprinklered throughout.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.20.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,</p> <p>(a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or</p> <p>(b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above.</p> <p>(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the room or space is located is sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.3.1.23.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Common Laundry Rooms

2024 Article	3.3.1.23.
2024 Sentence	2 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be less than 1 h but not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or (b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above. <p>(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the laundry room is located is sprinklered throughout.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.1.21.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be not less than 45 min provided the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. is permitted to be less than 1 h for,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the floor assembly above the floor area, or (b) the floor assembly below the floor area, if there is no floor assembly above. <p>(3) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is not required to have a fire-resistance rating if the floor area in which the laundry room is located is sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.1.24.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Safety within Floor Areas: Obstructions

2024 Article	3.3.1.24.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	No obstruction shall be permitted in any occupancy that would restrict the width of a normal means of egress from any part of a floor area to less than 750 mm unless an alternative means of egress is provided adjacent to, accessible from, and plainly visible from the obstructed means of egress. (See Note A-3.3.1.24.(1))
2012 Article	3.3.1.22.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No obstruction shall be permitted in any occupancy that would restrict the width of a normal means of egress from any part of a floor area to less than 750 mm unless an unobstructed alternative means of egress is provided adjacent to, accessible from, and plainly visible from the obstructed means of egress. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.1.25.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Safety within Floor Areas

2024 Article	3.3.1.25.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Illuminated signs conforming to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) and (6) shall be provided to indicate the direction to egress points in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8).
2012 Article	3.3.1.23.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Illuminated signs conforming to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) or (7) shall be provided to indicate the direction to egress points in a service space referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2. Assembly Occupancy

3.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1 to 9
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1 to 9
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Sprinklered "throughout" added.

3.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for the requirements of Article 3.3.2.8. for bench-type seats and except as required or permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.3.2.11. and 3.3.2.12., fixed seats in places of assembly shall be ...
2012 Article	3.3.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for the requirements of Article 3.3.2.7. for bench-type seats and except as required or permitted by Sentence (2) and Articles 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.2.10., fixed seats in places of assembly shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1 and 11
2024 Reference	(1) Except as required by Articles, 3.3.2.11. and 3.3.2.12., aisles leading to egress doors or exits shall be provided in conformance with Sentences (2) to (27) in places of assembly that contain fixed seats. (11) The requirements in Sentences (5) to (10) and (17) do not apply if (a) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance with



	<p>Article 3.3.1.17., but is not less than 900 mm if serving seats on one side only,</p> <p>(b) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17., but is not less than 1 200 mm if serving seats on both sides,</p> <p>(c) the minimum clear width of a converging aisle is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17., but not less than the width of the widest aisle leading to the converging aisle,</p> <p>(d) the minimum clear width of an exit leading directly from the seating area is in accordance with Article 3.4.3.2.,</p> <p>(e) except as provided in Clause (f), the minimum clear width of an egress doorway leading directly from the seating area is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17., but not less than the required width of the aisle or the converging aisle leading to the doorway, and</p> <p>(f) if more than one vomitory is provided</p> <p>(i) the minimum total clear width of the egress doorways leading from one vomitory is not less than the required width of the aisle or the converging aisle leading to the doorways, and</p> <p>(ii) the minimum clear width of egress doorways from additional vomitories is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1 and 11
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required by Articles, 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.2.10., aisles leading to egress doors or exits shall be provided in conformance with Sentences (2) to (27) in places of assembly that contain fixed seats.</p> <p>(11) The requirements in Sentences (5) to (10) and (17) do not apply if,</p> <p>(a) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but is not less than 900 mm if serving seats on one side only,</p> <p>(b) the minimum clear width of an aisle is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but is not less than 1 200 mm if serving seats on both sides,</p> <p>(c) the minimum clear width of a converging aisle is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but not less than the width of the widest aisle leading to the converging aisle,</p> <p>(d) the minimum clear width of an exit leading directly from the</p>



	<p>seating area is in accordance with Article 3.4.3.2.,</p> <p>(e) except as provided in Clause (f), the minimum clear width of an egress doorway leading directly from the seating area is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16., but not less than the required width of the aisle or the converging aisle leading to the doorway, and</p> <p>(f) if more than one vomitory is provided,</p> <p>(i) the minimum total clear width of the egress doorways leading from one vomitory is not less than the required width of the aisle or the converging aisle leading to the doorways, and</p> <p>(ii) the minimum clear width of egress doorways from additional vomitories is in accordance with Article 3.3.1.16.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.6.
2024 Sentence	3 and 4
2024 Reference	<p>(3) The fire-resistance rating required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the floor area in which the corridor is located is sprinklered throughout.</p> <p>(4) The requirement for a fire separation stated in Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the distance from any point in the floor area to an exit measured along the path of travel to the exit does not exceed the travel distance permitted by Article 3.4.2.5.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.2.5
2012 Sentence	3 and 4
2012 Reference	(3) The fire-resistance rating required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the floor area in which the corridor is located is



	<p>sprinklered.</p> <p>(4) The fire separation required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived if the distance from any point in the floor area to an exit measured along the path of travel to an exit does not exceed the travel distance permitted by Article 3.4.2.5.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A door equipped with a latching mechanism in an access to exit from a room or suite of assembly occupancy containing an occupant load more than 100 shall be equipped with a device that complies with Sentence 3.4.6.16.(3).
2012 Article	3.3.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A door equipped with a latching mechanism in an access to exit from a room or suite of assembly occupancy containing an occupant load more than 100 shall be equipped with a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Navigating the 2024 OBC

is
984



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.8.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.2.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The size of any opening in a guard required by Sentences (2) and (3) shall not allow the passage of a sphere whose diameter is more than 300 mm.
2012 Article	3.3.2.8.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Openings through any guard that is required by Sentences (2) and (3) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 300 m
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	1 to 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Handrails shall be provided in aisles with steps in conformance with Table 3.3.2.10.</p> <p>(2) Handrails installed along aisle centre lines as required by Table 3.3.2.10. shall</p> <p>(a) comply with Sentences 3.4.6.5.(5) to (7) and (14),</p> <p>(b) have gaps not less than 560 mm and not more than 915 mm wide, measured horizontally, at intervals not exceeding five rows, ...</p>
2012 Article	3.3.2.8A
2012 Sentence	1 to 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Handrails shall be provided in aisles with steps in conformance with Table 3.3.2.8A.</p> <p>(2) Handrails installed along aisle centre lines as required by Table 3.3.2.8A. shall,</p> <p>(a) comply with Sentences 3.4.6.5.(3) to (5), (7) and (12),</p> <p>(b) have gaps not less than 560 mm and not more than 915 mm wide, measured horizontally, at intervals not exceeding five rows of seats, ...</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.11.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Aisles in a Group A, Division 4 occupancy shall (a) be located so that there are not more than 20 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, and (b) be not less than 1 200 mm wide, except that an aisle serving less than 60 persons is permitted to be 750 mm wide.
2012 Article	3.3.2.9.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Aisles in a Group A, Division 4 occupancy, (a) shall be located so that there are not more than 20 seats between any seat and the nearest aisle, and (b) shall be not less than 1 200 mm wide, except that an aisle serving less than 60 persons is permitted to be 750 mm wide.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.12.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Openings above footboards and below the seats in rows of bleacher seats shall be provided with intermediate construction so that there is no opening that would permit the passage of a sphere of more than 100 mm in diameter.
2012 Article	3.3.2.10.



2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Openings above footboards and below the seats in rows of bleachers shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.13.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.2.11.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.14.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.2.14
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	A fire curtain required by Sentence (3) shall be of a type acceptable to the principal authority and designed to close (a) automatically upon the actuation of the sprinkler system, (b) automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system, and (c) manually by remote control devices located at the curtain control panel and at each side of the stage.
2012 Article	3.3.2.12
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A fire curtain required by Sentence (3) shall be of a type designed to close, (a) automatically upon the actuation of the sprinkler system, (b) automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system, (c) manually by remote control devices located at the curtain control panel and at each side of the stage, and (d) automatically by heat-actuated devices.
Table	N/A
Context	"Acceptable to the principal authority" added. "Automatically by heat-actuated devices" removed.

3.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.3.2.15
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In a Group A, Division 2 occupancy used for the serving of food and beverages, an interior flight of stairs with fewer than 3 risers is permitted provided it ...
2012 Article	3.3.2.13
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	In a Group A, Division 2 occupancy used for the serving of food and beverages, an interior flight with fewer than three risers is permitted provided it, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.2.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Assembly Occ: Safty Glazing

2024 Article	3.3.2.17.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), glazing in all fixed and operable panels of doors shall conform to Class A of



	<p>CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing.”</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), glazing in all fixed and operable panels of windows shall conform to Class A of CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing.”</p> <p>(3) Glazing in individual fixed or operable panels of a door need not comply with Sentence (1), where</p> <p>(a) the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is located more than 1 525 mm above the walking surface on each side of the door, or</p> <p>(b) the glazed opening in the door does not permit the passage of a sphere whose diameter is more than 75 mm.</p> <p>(4) Glazing in individual fixed or operable panels of a window need not comply with Sentence (2), where</p> <p>(a) the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is located more than 1 525 mm above the walking surface on each side of the window, or</p> <p>(b) the glazing is located more than 915 mm away from the walking surface on each side of the window measured perpendicular to the plane of the glazing.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for safety glazing in doors and windows for Assembly Occupancy.

3.3.3. Care, Care and Treatment or Detention Occupancy

3.3.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention Occupancy



2024 Article	3.3.3.7.
2024 Sentence	3 and 4
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a building that includes a contained use area shall be sprinklered throughout.</p> <p>(4) A contained use area, in a building for which Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. do not require the installation of an automatic sprinkler system, is not required to be sprinklered as required by Sentence (3) provided</p> <p>(a) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in the contained use area, other fire compartments will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the contained use area,</p> <p>(b) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in another part of the building, the contained use area will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the other part of the building,</p> <p>(c) all doors are designed to be remotely released in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.13.(6), and</p> <p>(d) the contained use area does not contain any rooms lined with combustible padding.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.3.7.
2012 Sentence	3 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a building that includes a contained use area shall be sprinklered.</p> <p>(4) A contained use area, in a building for which Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. do not require the installation of an automatic sprinkler system, is not required to be sprinklered as required by Sentence (3) provided,</p> <p>(a) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in the contained use area, other fire compartments will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the contained use area,</p> <p>(b) the building is designed so that during a period of 2 h after the start of a fire in another part of the building, the contained use area will not contain more than 1% by volume of contaminated air from the other part of the building,</p>



	(c) all doors are designed to be remotely released in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.12.(6), and (d) the contained use area does not contain any rooms lined with combustible padding
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.4. Residential Occupancy

3.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Floor assemblies within a dwelling unit need not be constructed as fire separations provided (a) the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost floor level within the dwelling unit is not more than 6 m, and (b) the dwelling unit is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than (i) 1 h if the building is not sprinklered throughout, (ii) 45 min if the building is sprinklered throughout and it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, or (iii) 1 h if the building is sprinklered throughout and it is more than 3 storeys in building height.
2012 Article	3.3.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Floor assemblies within a dwelling unit need not be constructed as fire separations provided, (a) the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost



	<p>floor level within the dwelling unit is not more than 6 m, and</p> <p>(b) the dwelling unit is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than,</p> <p>(i) 45 min if the building is sprinklered and is not more than 3 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(ii) 1 h if the building is sprinklered and is more than 3 storeys in building height,</p> <p>(iii) 1 h if the building is not sprinklered and is not more than 6 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>(iv) 2 h if the building is not sprinklered and is more than 6 storeys in building height.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	6 storey limit removed.

3.3.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.4.4.
2024 Sentence	2 and 8
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (8) and as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), a dwelling unit containing more than one storey shall have an exit door or an egress door opening directly into a public access to exit from the uppermost storey and from the lowest storey of the dwelling unit so that each of these storeys is served by an exit or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level.</p> <p>(8) Each dwelling unit in a building conforming to Subclause 3.2.2.50.(1)(a)(ii) shall be served by ...</p>
2012 Article	3.3.4.4.
2012 Sentence	2 and 8



2012 Reference	(2) Except as required by Sentence (8) and as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4), a dwelling unit containing more than 1 storey shall have an exit door or an egress door opening directly into a public access to exit from the uppermost storey and from the lowest storey of the dwelling unit so that each storey is served by an exit or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level. (8) Each dwelling unit in a building conforming to Subclause 3.2.2.44.(1)(a)(ii) shall be served by,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	3.3.4.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), exterior stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards serving a single dwelling unit shall conform to the applicable requirements in Sentence 3.1.21.1.(1) and Section 9.8.
2012 Article	3.3.4.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), exterior stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards serving a single dwelling unit shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 9.8. and Sentence 3.1.20.1.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Residential Occupancy



2024 Article	3.3.4.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), openable windows in suites of residential occupancy shall be protected by (a) a guard with a minimum height of 1 070 mm constructed in accordance with Article 3.3.1.18., or (b) a mechanism that can only be released with the use of tools or special knowledge to control the free swinging or sliding operation of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally.
2012 Article	3.3.4.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentence (2), openable windows in suites of residential occupancy shall be protected by, (a) a guard with a minimum height of 1 070 mm constructed in accordance with Article 3.3.1.17., or (b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.5. Industrial Occupancy

3.3.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Industrial

2024 Article	3.3.5.4.
2024 Sentence	1, 4, 6 to 8
2024 Reference	<p>(1) If access is provided from a storage garage to a stair tower or elevator serving occupancies above the level of the storage garage, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence 3.3.5.7.(4).</p> <p>(4) A storage garage or repair garage shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 6.3.1. and Article 6.9.1.2. to prevent excessive accumulation of carbon monoxide, exhaust fumes or flammable and toxic vapours.</p> <p>(6) Where storage garage or repair garage floors or ramps are 600 mm or more above the adjacent ground or floor level, every opening through such floors and the perimeter of such floors and ramps shall be provided with</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) a continuous curb not less than 140 mm high, a guard not less than 1 070 mm high and a vehicle guardrail not less than 500 mm high conforming to Sentence (7), or</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) a full-height wall conforming to Sentence (7).</p> <p>(7) Vehicle guardrails and full-height walls required in Sentence (6) shall be designed and constructed to withstand the loading values specified in Sentence 4.1.5.15.(1).</p> <p>(8) Except for open-air storeys, every storey of a storage garage or repair garage located below grade shall be sprinklered.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.5.4.
2012 Sentence	1, 4, 6 to 7
2012 Reference	<p>(1) If access is provided from a storage garage to a stair tower or elevator serving occupancies above the level of the storage garage, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence 3.3.5.7.(3).</p> <p>(6) Where storage garage or repair garage floors or ramps are 600</p>



	<p>mm or more above the adjacent ground or floor level, every opening through such floors and the perimeter of such floors and ramps shall be provided with,</p> <p>(a) a continuous curb not less than 140 mm high, a guard not less than 1 070 mm high and a vehicle guardrail not less than 500 mm high conforming to Sentence (6.1), or</p> <p>(b) a full-height wall conforming to Sentence (6.1).</p> <p>(6.1) Vehicle guardrails and full-height walls required by Sentence (6) shall be designed and constructed to withstand the loading values specified in Sentence 4.1.5.15.(1).</p> <p>(7) Except for open-air storeys, every storey of a storage garage or repair garage located below grade shall be sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.3.5.7.
2024 Sentence	1 to 4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) If access is provided through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 1 or Group B occupancy or a retirement home, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (4).</p> <p>(2) Reserved.</p> <p>(3) In a building more than 3 storeys in building height, access through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 2, 3 or 4, or a Group C occupancy, shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (4).</p> <p>(4) If access is provided through a vestibule, as required by Sentences (1), (3) and 3.3.5.4.(1), the vestibule shall</p> <p>(a) be not less than 1.8 m long,</p>



	<p>(b) be ventilated</p> <p>(i) naturally to outside air by a vent that has an unobstructed area of not less than 0.1 m² for each door that opens into the vestibule but not less than 0.4 m², or</p> <p>(ii) mechanically at a rate of 14 m³/h for each square metre of vestibule floor surface area, and</p> <p>(c) have openings between the vestibule and an adjoining occupancy provided with self-closing doors with no hold-open devices.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.5.7.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) If access is provided through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 1 or Group B occupancy or a retirement home, the access shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (3).</p> <p>(2) In a building more than 3 storeys in building height, access through a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group A, Division 2, 3 or 4, or a Group C occupancy, shall be through a vestibule conforming to Sentence (3).</p> <p>(3) If access is provided through a vestibule, as required by Sentences (1), (2) and 3.3.5.4.(1), the vestibule shall,</p> <p>(a) be not less than 1.8 m long,</p> <p>(b) be ventilated,</p> <p>(i) naturally to outside air by a vent that has an unobstructed area of not less than 0.1 m² for each door that opens into the vestibule but not less than 0.4 m², or</p> <p>(ii) mechanically at a rate of 14 m³/h for each square metre of vestibule floor surface area, and</p> <p>(c) have openings between the vestibule and an adjoining occupancy provided with self-closing doors with no hold-open devices.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Industrial



2024 Article	3.3.5.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.5.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.3.5.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.5.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.6. Design of Hazardous Areas

3.3.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design of Hazardous Areas

2024 Article	3.3.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	NBC: 1) This Subsection applies to design and fire protection requirements for buildings or parts thereof used for the storage, handling, use and processing of dangerous goods, including flammable liquids and combustible liquids, in quantities in excess of those identified in Table 3.2.7.1. of Division B of the CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E "National Fire Code of Canada 2020"
2012 Article	3.3.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to design and fire protection requirements for buildings or parts of buildings intended for the storage, handling, use and processing of, (a) dangerous goods, (b) materials that involve a risk of explosion or high flammability, and (c) materials that are highly reactive. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Please note that the Ontario Building Code Compendium does not match the National Building Code and the Ontario Amendment for this reference. The provided reference is from the NBC and Ontario Amendment.

3.3.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design of Hazardous Areas

2024 Article	3.3.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Solid and liquid dangerous goods classified as oxidizers or organic peroxides shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(2) Reactive materials shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h. (See Note A-3.3.6.2.(2))</p>
2012 Article	3.3.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A room intended for the storage of solid and liquid dangerous goods classified as oxidizers or organic peroxides shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(2) A room intended for the storage of reactive materials shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design of Hazardous Areas

2024 Article	3.3.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Floors in areas where dangerous goods are stored shall be constructed of impermeable materials to prevent the absorption of chemicals.
2012 Article	3.3.6.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The floor in an area intended for the storage of dangerous goods shall be constructed of impermeable materials to prevent the absorption of chemicals.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.3.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design of Hazardous Areas

2024 Article	3.3.6.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In process plants, areas where unstable liquids are handled or where small-scale unit chemical processes occur shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.
2012 Article	3.3.6.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In a process plant, an area intended as a location where unstable liquids are handled or small scale unit chemical processes occur shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 h.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.3.6.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design of Hazardous Areas



2024 Article	3.3.6.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Process plants where Class I and II flammable liquids and combustible liquids are handled shall not be constructed with basements or covered pits.
2012 Article	3.3.6.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A process plant intended as a location where Class I and Class II liquids are handled shall not contain a basement or a covered pit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4. Exits

3.4.2. Number and Location of Exits from Floor Areas

3.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), every floor area intended for occupancy shall be served by at least 2 exits.



2012 Article	3.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and (6) , every floor area intended for occupancy shall be served by at least two exits.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A floor area in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height, is permitted to be served by one exit provided the total occupant load served by the exit is not more than 60, and (a) in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, the floor area and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 3.4.2.1.-A, or (b) in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout, (i) the travel distance is not more than 25 m, and (ii) the floor area is not more than the value in Table 3.4.2.1.-B.
2012 Article	3.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A floor area in a building not more than 2 storeys in building height, is permitted to be served by one exit provided the total occupant load served by the exit is not more than 60 and, (a) in a floor area that is not sprinklered, the floor area and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 3.4.2.1.A., or (b) in a floor area that is sprinklered, (i) the travel distance is not more than 25 m, and (ii) the floor area is not more than the value in Table 3.4.2.1.B.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Number of Exits

2024 Article	3.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	6 and 7
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	See 3.3.1.5.(3) and (4)

3.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Means of Egress from Mezzanines

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), the space above a mezzanine shall be served by means of egress leading to exits accessible at the mezzanine level on the same basis as floor areas.
2012 Article	3.4.2.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), a mezzanine shall be provided with exits on the same basis as required for floor areas by this Section.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Means of Egress from Mezzanines

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2-3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) The means of egress from a mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1), provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the mezzanine is not required to terminate at a vertical fire separation, as permitted in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(1), (b) the occupant load of the mezzanine is not more than 60, (c) the area of the mezzanine does not exceed the area limits stated in Table 3.4.2.2., and (d) the distance limits stated in Table 3.4.2.2. measured along the path of travel are not exceeded from any point on the mezzanine to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) an egress door serving the space that the mezzanine overlooks, if the space is served by a single egress door, or (ii) the egress stairway leading to an access to exit in the space below if that space is required to be served by 2 or more egress doorways in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.5.(1). <p>(3) At least half of the required means of egress from a mezzanine shall comply with Sentence (1) if the mezzanine is not required to terminate at a fire separation as permitted by Sentence 3.2.8.2.(1).</p>
2012 Article	3.4.2.2.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) A mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) provided Article 3.2.8.2. does not require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation.</p> <p>(3) In a floor area that is not sprinklered, a mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) where Article 3.2.8.1. does require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation provided the total occupant load of the mezzanine is not more than 60 and,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the area of the mezzanine does not exceed the area limits for rooms and suites in Table 3.3.1.5.A., and (b) the distance limits in Table 3.3.1.5.A. are not exceeded from any point on the mezzanine to, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the egress doorway from the room in which the mezzanine is located if that room has a single egress doorway, or (ii) an egress facility leading from the mezzanine if the room in which the mezzanine is located has two egress doorways provided in conformance with Subsection 3.3.1. <p>(4) In a floor area that is sprinklered, a mezzanine need not conform to Sentence (1) where Article 3.2.8.1. does require it to terminate at a vertical fire separation provided the total occupant load of the mezzanine is not more than 60 and,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the area of the mezzanine does not exceed the area limits for rooms and suites in Table 3.3.1.5.B., and (b) the distance of travel is not more than 25 m when measured from any point on the mezzanine to, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the egress doorway from the room in which the mezzanine is located if that room has a single egress doorway, or (ii) an egress facility leading from the mezzanine if the room in which the mezzanine is located has two egress doorways provided in conformance with Subsection 3.3.1.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Means of Egress from Mezzanines

2024 Article	3.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 3.4.2.2.
Context	New Table: Criteria for Egress from Mezzanine Space

3.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The distance between 2 exterior discharges leading from two or more exit stairs serving the same floor area shall be (a) not less than 9 m, or (b) not less than 6 m, where (i) the building is sprinklered throughout, and (ii) the 2 exterior discharges are located within 15 m of a street.
2012 Article	3.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The distance between exterior doors leading from two or more exit stairs serving the same floor area shall be, (a) not less than 9 m, or (b) not less than 6 m, where,



	(i) the building is sprinklered, and (ii) the exterior doors are located within 15 m of a street.
Table	N/A
Context	New non-defined term: "discharges."

3.4.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The travel distance from a suite or a room not within a suite is permitted to be measured from an egress door of the suite or room to the nearest exit, provided (a) the suite or room is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation (i) having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min in a floor area that is not sprinklered throughout, or (ii) that is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout, and ...
2012 Article	3.4.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The travel distance from a suite or a room not within a suite is permitted to be measured from an egress door of the suite or room to the nearest exit provided, (a) the suite or room is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation, (i) having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min in a floor area that is not sprinklered, or (ii) that is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, in a floor area that is sprinklered, and ...
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

3.4.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.3.2.5.(13) to (16), if more than one exit is required from a floor area, the exits shall be located so that the travel distance to at least one exit shall be not more than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 25 m in a high-hazard industrial occupancy, (b) 40 m in a business and personal services occupancy, (c) 45 m in a floor area that contains an occupancy other than a high-hazard industrial occupancy, provided it is sprinklered throughout, (d) 105 m in any floor area, served by a public corridor, in which rooms and suites are not separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation, provided <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the public corridor is not less than 9 m wide, (ii) the ceiling height in the public corridor is not less than 4 m above all floor surfaces, (iii) the building is sprinklered throughout, and (iv) not more than one-half of the required egress doorways from a room or suite open into the public corridor if the room or suite is required to have more than one egress doorway, (e) 60 m in any storage garage that conforms to the requirements of Article 3.2.2.92., and (f) 30 m in any floor area other than those referred to in Clauses (a) to (e).
2012 Article	3.4.2.5.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentences (2), 3.2.8.4.(4) and 3.3.2.4.(13) to (16), if more than one exit is required from a floor area, the exits shall be located so that the travel distance to at least one exit shall be not more than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 25 m in a high hazard industrial occupancy, (b) 40 m in a business and personal services occupancy, (c) 45 m in a floor area that contains an occupancy other than a high hazard industrial occupancy, provided it is sprinklered, (d) 105 m in any floor area, served by a public corridor, in which rooms and suites are not separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation, provided, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the public corridor is not less than 9 m wide, (ii) the ceiling height in the public corridor is not less than 4 m above all floor surfaces, (iii) the building is sprinklered, and (iv) not more than one-half of the required egress doorways from a room or suite open into the public corridor if the room or suite is required to have more than one egress doorway, (e) 60 m in any storage garage that conforms to the requirements of Article 3.2.2.83., and (f) 30 m in any floor area other than those referred to in Clauses (a) to (e).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For the purposes of this Section, at least one door at every principal entrance to a building providing access from the exterior at ground level shall be designed in accordance with



	the requirements for exits.
2012 Article	3.4.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	For the purposes of this Section, at least one door at every principal entrance from ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for exits.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.2.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In a building that is not sprinklered throughout in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1), the principal entrance serving a dance hall or a licensed beverage establishment with an occupant load more than 250 shall provide at least one-half of the required exit width.
2012 Article	3.4.2.6.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	In a building that is not sprinklered in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.13.(1), the principal entrance serving a dancehall or a licensed beverage establishment with an occupant load more than 250 shall provide at least one-half of the required exit width.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.4.3. Width and Height of Exits

3.4.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Width and Height of Exits

2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	4 and 5
2024 Reference	<p>(4) Except as required by Sentences 3.4.3.2.(5) and (6), the required exit width need not be cumulative in an exit serving 2 or more floor areas located one above the other.</p> <p>(5) The required exit width for an exit stair in an assembly hall or theatre serving more than one balcony level shall conform to Sentence (6).</p>
2012 Article	3.4.3.2.
2012 Sentence	4 and 5
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as required by Sentence (5), the required exit width need not be cumulative in an exit serving two or more floor areas located one above the other.</p> <p>(5) The required exit width for an exit stair in an assembly hall or theatre serving more than one balcony level shall conform to the appropriate requirements for stairs serving interconnected floor spaces in Article 3.2.8.4.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>The required exit width for exit stairs that serve interconnected floor space designed in accordance with Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. shall be cumulative, unless</p> <p>(a) the stairs provide not less than 0.3 m² of area of treads and landings for each occupant of the interconnected floor space, or (See Note A-3.4.3.2.(6a))</p> <p>(b) protected floor spaces conforming to Article 3.2.8.5. are provided at each floor level and the protected floor space on a floor level has not less than 0.5 m² of space for each occupant of that floor level of the interconnected floor space. (See Note A-3.4.3.2.(6))</p>
2012 Article	3.2.8.4
2012 Sentence	6 to 8
2012 Reference	<p>(6) Except as provided in Sentences (7) and (8), portions of an interconnected floor space that have floor levels more than 18 m above grade shall be served by exits that provide at least 0.3 m² of area of treads, landings and floor surface for each occupant of such portions of an interconnected floor space .</p> <p>(7) The requirements of Sentence (6) need not be applied where a floor area that is a portion of an interconnected floor space and that has a floor level more than 18 m above grade is separated from the remainder of the interconnected floor space by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h, except that no fire-resistance rating is required for such fire separation where all of the major occupancies contained within the interconnected floor space may be classified as light hazard occupancies in conformance with Appendix A of NFPA 13 “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.</p> <p>(8) The requirements of Sentence (6) need not be applied where the exit stairs that serve interconnected floor spaces are designed so that the required width of each stair is cumulative.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Moved and modified. 2012 code see 3.2.8.4.
----------------	---

3.4.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.3.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	New tables
2012 Article	3.4.3.2.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	(7) The width of an exit shall be not less than, (a) 1 100 mm for corridors and passageways, (b) 1 100 mm for ramps not serving patients' or residents' sleeping



	rooms, (c) 1 100 mm for stairs, not serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms, that serve more than two storeys above the lowest exit level or more than one storey below the lowest exit level, (d) 900 mm for stairs, not serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms, that serve not more than two storeys above the lowest exit level or not more than one storey below the lowest exit level, (e) 1 650 mm for stairs and ramps serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms, (f) 1 050 mm for doorways serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms, and (g) 790 mm for doorways not serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms. (See Appendix A.)
Table	Table 3.4.3.2. A and B
Context	Doorways A,B-1, C, D, E and F now min. 850mm

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Exit stairs that serve interconnected floor spaces as provided in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.8.4. and in this Section.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.3.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Exit doors shall be installed so that, when open, they shall neither diminish nor obstruct the required width of the exit by more than 50 mm for each door leaf.
2012 Article	3.4.3.3.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Exit doors shall be hung so that, when open, they shall neither diminish nor obstruct the required width of the exit by more than 50 mm for each door leaf.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.3.4
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.3.4
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.4. Fire Separation of Exits

3.4.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separation of Exits

2024 Article	3.4.4.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) and (4) and Sentences 3.3.5.4.(3), 3.4.4.2.(2), 3.4.4.3.(1) and 3.13.3.1.(3), every exit shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Subsection 3.2.2., but not less than 45 min, for ...
2012 Article	3.4.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) and (5) and Sentences 3.3.5.4.(3), 3.4.4.2.(2), 3.4.4.3.(1) and 3.13.3.1.(3), every exit shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required by Subsection 3.2.2., but not less than 45 min, for ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Separation of Exits

2024 Article	3.4.4.4.
2024 Sentence	1 and 9
2024 Reference	(1) A fire separation that separates an exit from the remainder of the building shall have no openings except for (a) standpipe and sprinkler piping, (b) electrical wires and cables, totally enclosed noncombustible raceways and noncombustible piping that serve only the exit, (c) openings required by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., (d) exit doorways, (e) wired glass and glass block permitted by Article 3.1.8.16., and (f) a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly conforming to



	Article 3.1.8.20. (9) Service spaces referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8) shall not open directly into an exit.
2012 Article	3.4.4.4.
2012 Sentence	1 and 9
2012 Reference	(1) A fire separation that separates an exit from the remainder of the building shall have no openings except for, (a) standpipe and sprinkler piping, (b) electrical wires and cables, totally enclosed noncombustible raceways and noncombustible piping that serve only the exit, (c) openings required by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., (d) exit doorways, (e) wired glass and glass block permitted by Article 3.1.8.14., and (f) a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly conforming to Article 3.1.8.18. (9) Service spaces referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(9) shall not open directly into an exit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.5. Exit Signs

3.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exit Signs



2024 Article	3.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (9) and (10), every exit door shall have an exit sign providing visual information placed over or adjacent to it if the exit serves (a) a building more than 2 storeys in building height,



	(b) a building having an occupant load of more than 150, or (c) a room or floor area that has a fire escape as part of a required means of egress.
2012 Article	3.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (9) and (10), every exit door shall have an exit sign placed over or adjacent to it if the exit serves, (a) a building more than 2 storeys in building height, (b) a building having an occupant load of more than 150, or (c) a room or floor area that has a fire escape as part of a required means of egress.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exit Signs

2024 Article	3.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentence (7), every exit sign providing visual information shall (a) be visible on approach to the exit, (b) consist of a green and white or lightly tinted graphical symbol meeting the colour specifications referred to in ISO 3864-1, “Graphical symbols – Safety colours and safety signs – Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings,” and ...
2012 Article	3.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentence (7), every exit sign shall,



	(a) be visible on approach to the exit, (b) consist of a green pictogram and white graphic symbol meeting the visibility specifications referred to in ISO 3864-1, “Graphical Symbols – Safety Colours and Safety Signs – Part 1: Design Principles for Safety Signs and Safety Markings”, and ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exit Signs

2024 Article	3.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	4.1 to 9
2024 Reference	<p>(4.1) Photoluminescent and self-luminous exit signs shall</p> <p>(a) conform to CAN/ULC-S572, “Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Signs and Path Marking Systems,”</p> <p>(b) be labelled in accordance with the time duration for which they have been tested and listed,</p> <p>(c) be so installed that upon failure of the regular power they will continue to be illuminated for the applicable time duration specified in Clause 3.2.7.4.(1)(b), and</p> <p>(d) be continuously illuminated if reliant on an external energy source to energize the reflective coating of the sign.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.4.5.1.(4.1))</p> <p>(5) If illumination of an exit sign is provided from an electrical circuit, that circuit shall</p> <p>(a) serve no equipment other than emergency lighting in the area where exit signs are installed, and</p> <p>(b) be connected to an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.7.4.(1).</p> <p>(6) Where no exit is visible from a public corridor, from a corridor used by the public in a Group A or B major occupancy or from principal routes serving an open floor area having an</p>



	<p>occupant load of more than 150, an exit sign conforming to Clauses (2)(b) and (c) with an arrow or other indicator pointing at the direction of egress shall be provided.</p> <p>(7) Except for egress doorways described in Sentence 3.3.2.4.(4), an exit sign conforming to Sentences (2) to (5) shall be placed over or adjacent to every egress doorway from rooms with an occupant load more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 occupancies, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar occupancies that, when occupied, have lighting levels below the level that would provide easy identification of the egress doorway.</p> <p>(8) Except for suite doors opening directly to the exterior, every exit serving a hotel shall have an exit sign placed over or adjacent to it.</p> <p>(9) An exit sign is not required within a suite containing a Group B, Division 3 occupancy if the following requirements are met:</p> <p>(a) the suite contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 6 occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	5 to 10
2012 Reference	<p>(5) Photoluminescent and self-luminous exit signs shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to CAN/ULC-S572, “Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Signs and Path Marking Systems”,</p> <p>(b) be labelled in accordance with the time duration for which they have been tested and listed,</p> <p>(c) be so installed that upon failure of the regular power they will continue to be illuminated for the applicable time duration specified in Clause 3.2.7.4.(1)(b), and</p> <p>(d) be continuously illuminated if reliant on an external energy source to energize the reflective coating of the sign.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) If illumination of an exit sign is provided from an electrical circuit, that circuit shall,</p> <p>(a) serve no equipment other than emergency lighting in the area where exit signs are installed, and</p>



	<p>(b) be connected to an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.7.4.(1).</p> <p>(7) Where no exit is visible from a public corridor, from a corridor used by the public in a Group A or B major occupancy or from principal routes serving an open floor area having an occupant load of more than 150, an exit sign conforming to Clauses (2)(b) and (c) with an arrow or other indicator pointing at the direction of egress shall be provided.</p> <p>(8) Except for egress doorways described in Sentence 3.3.2.3.(4), an exit sign conforming to Sentences (2) to (6) shall be placed over or adjacent to every egress doorway from rooms with an occupant load more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 occupancies, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar occupancies that, when occupied, have lighting levels below the level that would provide easy identification of the egress doorway.</p> <p>(9) Except for suite doors opening directly to the exterior, every exit serving a hotel shall have an exit sign placed over or adjacent to it.</p> <p>(10) An exit sign is not required within a suite containing a Group B, Division 3 occupancy if the following requirements are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the suite contains sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and (b) not more than 6 occupants require assistance in evacuation in case of an emergency.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exit Signs with Tactile Information



2024 Article	3.4.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	An exit sign displaying the word “EXIT” in tactile form that complies with Article 3.8.3.1. shall be mounted on the approach side of exit doors described in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(1), in the direction of travel to the exit.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exit Signs

2024 Article	3.4.5.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Signs for Stairs and Ramps at Exit Level
2012 Article	3.4.5.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Signs Within Exit Facilities
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6. Types of Exit Facilities

3.4.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.4.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1.1 and 2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.6.1.
2012 Sentence	2 and 3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.2. 15.(1), every flight of interior stairs shall have not less than 3 risers.
2012 Article	3.4.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.2.13.(1), every flight of interior stairs shall have no fewer than 3 risers.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.4.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	No flight of stairs shall have a vertical rise of more than 3.7 m between floors or landings, except that a flight of stairs serving as an exit in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall have a vertical rise not more than 2.4 m between floors or landings.
2012 Article	3.4.6.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No flight shall have a vertical rise of more than 3.7 m between floors or landings, except that a flight serving as an exit in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy shall have a vertical rise not more than 2.4 m between floors or landings.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.4.6.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (6), a landing shall be at least as wide and as long as the width of the stairway in which it occurs.
2012 Article	3.4.6.4.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (6), a landing shall be, (a) at least as wide as the width of the stair or ramp in which it occurs, and (b) at least as long as the width of the stair or ramp in which it occurs.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.4.6.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In a straight stairway and in a stairway that turns less than 90°, the length of the landing need not be more than the lesser of (a) the required width of the stair or ramp, or (b) 1 100 mm.
2012 Article	3.4.6.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a landing in a stair or ramp does not turn or turns less than 90°, the length of the landing need not be more than the lesser of, (a) the required width of the stair or ramp, or (b) 1 100 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	3.4.6.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The length of a landing shall be measured perpendicular to the nosing of adjacent steps, at a distance equal to half the length required in Sentence (2), from the narrow edge of the landing.
2012 Article	3.4.6.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a landing in a stair or ramp turns less than 90° , the length of the landing shall be measured perpendicular to the nosings of adjacent steps or to the end of the ramp, at a distance equal to half the length required by Sentence (2) from the narrow edge of the landing.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	3.4.6.5.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.6.5.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.4.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Handrails

2024 Article	3.4.6.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	In addition to Sentence (2), intermediate handrails shall be provided so that (a) a handrail is reachable within 825 mm of all portions of the required exit width, and (b) at least one portion of the stair or ramp between two handrails is the required exit width for stairs or ramps as described in Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.4.(4).
2012 Article	3.4.6.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	In addition to Sentence (2), intermediate handrails shall be provided so that, (a) a handrail is reachable within 825 mm of all portions of the required exit width, and (b) at least one portion of the stair or ramp between two handrails is the required exit width for stairs or ramps as described in Sentences 3.4.3.2.(7) and 3.4.3.4.(4).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	3.4.6.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Handrails shall be continuously graspable along their entire length, be free of any sharp or abrasive elements, and have (a) a circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 50 mm, or (b) a non-circular cross-section with a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 160 mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 57 mm.
2012 Article	3.4.6.5.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Handrails shall be continuously graspable along their entire length, shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements, and shall have, (a) a circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 43 mm, or (b) any non-circular cross-section with a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 125 mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 45 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails

2024 Article	3.4.6.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The height of handrails on stairs, on aisles with steps and on ramps shall be measured vertically from the top of the handrail to (a) a straight line drawn tangent to the tread nosings of the stair or aisle step served by the handrail, or



	(b) the surface of the ramp, floor or landing served by the handrail.
2012 Article	3.4.6.5.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The height of handrails on stairs, on aisles with steps and on ramps shall be measured vertically from the top of the handrail to, (a) a straight line drawn tangent to the tread nosings of the stair served by the handrail, or (b) the surface of the ramp, floor or landing served by the handrail.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Handrails

2024 Article	3.4.6.6.
2024 Sentence	1 to 7
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Every exit shall have a wall or a well-secured guard on each side, where</p> <p>(a) the difference in elevation is more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface, or</p> <p>(b) the adjacent surface within 1.2 m of the walking surface has a slope of more than 1 in 2.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.8.8.1.)</p> <p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (4), the height of guards for exit stairs and exit ramps, as well as their landings, shall be not less than 1 070 mm.</p> <p>(3) The height of guards shall be measured vertically to the top of the guard from</p> <p>(a) a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings,</p> <p>or</p>



	<p>(b) the surface of the ramp or landing.</p> <p>(4) The height of guards for exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall be not less than 1 500 mm measured vertically to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing or a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (5.1), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(5.1) Openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(6) In a stairway, a window for which the distance measured vertically between the bottom of the window and a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings is less than 900 mm, or a window that extends to less than 1 070 mm above the landing, shall</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) be protected by a guard that is</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) located approximately 900 mm above a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) not less than 1 070 mm high measured to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) be fixed in position and designed to resist the lateral design loads specified for guards and walls in Articles 4.1.5.14. and 4.1.5.16.</p> <p>(7) Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level being protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.6.



2012 Sentence	1 to 8
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Every exit shall have a wall or a well-secured guard on each side where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the difference in level is more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface, or (b) the adjacent surface within 1 200 mm of the walking surface has a slope of more than 1 in 2 away from the walking surface. <p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (4), the height of guards for exit stairs and exit ramps, as well as their landings, shall be not less than 1 070 mm.</p> <p>(3) The height of guards shall be measured vertically to the top of the guard from,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a line drawn through the outside edges of the tread nosings, or (b) the surface of the ramp or landing. <p>(4) The height of guards for exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall be not less than 1 500 mm measured vertically to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing or a line drawn through the outside edges of the tread nosings.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(6) Openings through any guard that is required by Sentence (1) and that is installed in a building of industrial occupancy shall be of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 200 mm unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings that exceed this limit do not represent a hazard.</p> <p>(7) In a stairway, a window for which the distance measured vertically between the bottom of the window and a line drawn through the outside edges of the tread nosings is less than 900 mm, or a window that extends to less than 1 070 mm above the landing, shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be protected by a guard that is, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) located approximately 900 mm above a line drawn through the



	<p>outside edges of the tread nosings, or</p> <p>(ii) not less than 1 070 mm high measured to the top of the guard from the surface of the landing, or</p> <p>(b) be fixed in position and designed to resist the lateral design loads specified for guards and walls in Articles 4.1.5.14. and 4.1.5.16.</p> <p>(8) Unless it can be shown that the location and size of openings do not present a hazard, a guard shall be designed so that no member, attachment or opening located between 140 mm and 900 mm above the level being protected by the guard will facilitate climbing.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ramp Slope



2024 Article	3.4.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and as provided for aisles in Article 3.3.2.5., ramps shall have a uniform slope along their length and a maximum slope of 1 in 12.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Section 3.8., ramps in industrial occupancies shall have a uniform slope along their length and a maximum slope of</p> <p>(a) 1 in 6 for interior ramps, and</p> <p>(b) 1 in 10 for exterior ramps.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as required for aisles by Article 3.3.2.4., the maximum slope of a ramp shall be,



	(a) 1 in 10 in any assembly, care, care and treatment, detention or residential occupancy, (b) 1 in 6 in an industrial occupancy, (c) 1 in 8 in all other occupancies, and (d) 1 in 10 for an exterior ramp.
Table	N/A
Context	All non-industrial ramps: max slope 1 in 12.

3.4.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Treads and Risers

2024 Article	3.4.6.8.
2024 Sentence	1 to 10
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted for dwelling units and by Sentence 3.4.7.5.(1) for fire escapes, steps in flights shall have a run of not less than 280 mm and not more than 355 mm between successive steps.</p> <p>(2) Steps for stairs referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a rise between successive treads not less than 125 mm and not more than 180 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Article 3.3.4.7. and except for fire escape stairs, stairs that are principally used for maintenance and service, and stairs that serve industrial occupancies other than storage garages, steps for stairs shall have no open risers.</p> <p>(4) Except in fire escape stairs and where an exterior stair adjoins a walkway as permitted in Sentence 3.4.6.3.(3), risers, measured as the vertical nosing-to-nosing distance, shall be of uniform height in any one flight, with a maximum tolerance of (a) 5 mm between adjacent treads or landings, and (b) 10 mm between the tallest and shortest risers in a flight.</p> <p>(5) Except in fire escape stairs, treads shall have a uniform run with a maximum tolerance of</p>



	<p>(a) 5 mm between adjacent treads, and</p> <p>(b) 10 mm between the deepest and shallowest treads in a flight.</p> <p>(6) Treads and risers shall not differ significantly in run and rise in successive flights in any stair system. (See Note A-3.4.6.8.(6))</p> <p>(7) The slope of treads or landings shall not exceed 1 in 50.</p> <p>(8) Except as permitted by Sentence (10), the top of the nosing of stair treads shall have a rounded or bevelled edge extending not less than 6 mm and not more than 13 mm measured horizontally from the front of the nosing.</p> <p>(9) The front edge of stair treads in exits and public access to exits shall be at right angles to the direction of exit travel.</p> <p>(10) If resilient material is used to cover the nosing of a stair tread, the minimum rounded or beveled edge required by Sentence (8) is permitted to be reduced to 3 mm.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.8.
2012 Sentence	1 to 10
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted for dwelling units and by Sentence 3.4.7.5.(1) for fire escapes, steps in flights shall have a run of not less than 280 mm and not more than 355 mm between successive steps.</p> <p>(2) Steps referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a rise between successive treads not less than 125 mm and not more than 180 mm.</p> <p>(2.1) Steps in flights shall have no open risers, (a) except as provided in Article 3.3.4.7., and (b) except for the following stairs: (i) fire escape stairs, (ii) stairs that are principally used for maintenance and service, and (iii) stairs that serve industrial occupancies other than storage garages.</p> <p>(3) Except in fire escape stairs and where an exterior stair adjoins a</p>



	<p>walkway as permitted by Sentence 3.4.6.3.(3), risers, measured as the vertical nosing-to-nosing distance, shall be of uniform height in any one flight, with a maximum tolerance of,</p> <p>(a) 5 mm between adjacent treads or landings, and (b) 10 mm between the tallest and shortest risers in a flight.</p> <p>(4) Except in fire escape stairs, treads, measured as the horizontal nosing-to-nosing distance, shall have a uniform run with a maximum tolerance of,</p> <p>(a) 5 mm between adjacent treads, and (b) 10 mm between the deepest and shallowest treads in a flight.</p> <p>(5) Treads and risers shall not differ significantly in run and rise in successive flights in any stair system. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Reserved</p> <p>(7) The slope on treads or landings shall not exceed 1 in 50.</p> <p>(8) Except as permitted by Sentence (10), the top of the nosing of a stair tread shall have a rounded or bevelled edge extending not less than 6 mm and not more than 13 mm measured horizontally from the front of the nosing.</p> <p>(9) The front edge of stair treads in exits and public access to exits shall be at right angles to the direction of exit travel.</p> <p>(10) If resilient material is used to cover the nosing of a stair tread, the minimum radius or bevel required by Sentence (8) is permitted to be reduced to 3 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Curved Flights in Exits





2024 Article	3.4.6.9.
2024 Sentence	1 to 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Exit stair flights shall consist solely of</p> <p>(a) straight flights, or</p> <p>(b) curved flights complying with Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) A curved flight used as an exit shall have</p> <p>(a) a handrail on each side,</p> <p>(b) a minimum run of 240 mm,</p> <p>(c) treads with a run that conforms to Article 3.4.6.8. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail at the narrow end of the tread, and</p> <p>(d) an inside radius that is not less than twice the stair width.</p> <p>(3) Tapered treads shall have a consistent angle and uniform run and rise dimensions in accordance with the construction tolerances described in Article 3.4.6.8. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the handrail at the narrow end of the tread.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.9.
2012 Sentence	1 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Flights used as an exit shall consist solely of,</p> <p>(a) straight flights, or</p> <p>(b) curved flights complying with Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) A curved flight used as an exit shall have,</p> <p>(a) a handrail on each side,</p> <p>(b) treads with a minimum run of 240 mm,</p> <p>(c) treads with a run that conforms to Article 3.4.6.8. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail, and</p> <p>(d) an inside radius that is not less than twice the stair width.</p> <p>(3) Tapered treads shall have a consistent angle and uniform run and rise dimensions in accordance with the construction tolerances described in Article 3.4.6.8. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

3.4.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Horizontal Exits

2024 Article	3.4.6.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except in an elementary or secondary school that is subdivided by a firewall, the floor area on each side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupants of both floor areas, allowing not less than 0.5 m2 of clear floor space per person, except that 1.5 m2 shall be provided for each person in a wheelchair and 2.5 m2 for each bedridden patient.
2012 Article	3.4.6.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except in an elementary or secondary school that is subdivided by a firewall, the floor area on each side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupants of both floor areas, allowing not less than 0.5 m2 of clear floor space per person, except that 1.5 m2 shall be provided for each person in a wheelchair and 2.5 m2 for each patient in bed.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors

2024 Article	3.4.6.11.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1 to 6
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The distance between a stair riser and the leading edge of a door during its swing shall be not less than 300 mm.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and where a threshold is used to contain spillage, a threshold for a doorway in an exit shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface.</p> <p>(3) No exit door shall open directly onto a step except that, if there is danger of blockage from ice or snow, an exit door is permitted to open onto not more than one step which shall be not more than 150 mm high.</p> <p>(4) Exit doors shall be clearly identifiable. (See Note A-3.4.6.11.(4))</p> <p>(5) No door leaf in an exit doorway with more than one leaf shall be less than 610 mm wide.</p> <p>(6) Where an exit door leading directly to the outside is subject to being obstructed by parked vehicles or storage because of its location, a visible sign or a physical barrier prohibiting such obstructions shall be installed on the exterior side of the door.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.11.
2012 Sentence	1 to 5
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The distance between a stair riser and the leading edge of a door during its swing shall be not less than 300 mm.</p> <p>(1.1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and where a threshold is used to contain spillage, a threshold for a doorway in an exit shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface.</p> <p>(2) No exit door shall open directly onto a step except that, if there is danger of blockage from ice or snow, an exit door is permitted to open onto not more than one step which shall be not more than 150 mm high.</p> <p>(3) Exit doors shall be clearly identifiable. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) No door leaf in an exit doorway with more than one leaf shall be</p>



	less than 600 mm wide. (5) Where an exit door leading directly to the outside is subject to being obstructed by a parked vehicle or storage because of its location, a visible sign prohibiting such obstructions shall be permanently mounted on the exterior side of the door.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors

2024 Article	3.4.6.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for doors serving a single dwelling unit and except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3) and Article 3.4.6.14., every exit door shall (a) open in the direction of exit travel, and (b) swing on its vertical axis.
2012 Article	3.4.6.12.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4) and Article 3.4.6.14., every exit door shall, (a) open in the direction of exit travel, and (b) swing on its vertical axis. (2) A door serving a single dwelling unit shall swing on its vertical axis.
Table	N/A
Context	"A door serving a single dwelling unit shall swing on its vertical axis" has been revoked



3.4.6.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Doors

2024 Article	3.4.6.14.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.4.6.12.(2), an exit door leading directly to outdoors at ground level is permitted to be a sliding door provided it conforms to Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1).</p> <p>(2) An exit door serving a Group B, Division 1 occupancy, or an impeded egress zone in other occupancies, is permitted to be a sliding door that does not conform to Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1) provided it is designed to be released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.13.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.14.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3.4.6.12.(4), an exit door leading directly to outdoors at ground level is permitted to be a sliding door provided it is released in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1).</p> <p>(2) An exit door serving a Group B, Division 1 occupancy, or an impeded egress zone in other occupancies, is permitted to be a sliding door that does not conform to Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1) provided it is designed to be released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.12.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Doors

2024 Article	3.4.6.16.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If a door is equipped with a latching mechanism, a device complying with Sentence (3) shall be installed on ...
2012 Article	3.4.6.16.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	If a door is equipped with a latching mechanism, a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force of not more than 90 N is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit shall be installed on, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Doors

2024 Article	3.4.6.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The device required in Sentence (2) shall (a) extend across not less than one-half of the width of the door, (b) release the latch, and (c) allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New details on panic hardware.

3.4.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.4.6.16.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.6.16.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.6.16.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.1.13.(6), electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on exit doors other than doors described in Sentence (6) provided



	<p>...</p> <p>(c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls,</p> <p>...</p> <p>(f) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual station for the fire alarm system located on the wall not more than 600 mm from the door,</p> <p>(g) a visual information sign complying with Article 3.8.3.1. that displays the words EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM is permanently mounted on the door,</p> <p>(h) a tactile information sign complying with Article 3.8.3.1. that displays the words EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM is permanently mounted near the door,</p> <p>(i) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>(j) the operation of any by-pass switch, where provided for testing of the fire alarm system, causes an audible signal and a visual signal to be indicated at the fire alarm annunciator panel and at the monitoring station referred to in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4),</p> <p>(k) emergency lighting conforming to 3.2.7.3.(1) is provided, and</p> <p>(l) where they are installed on doors providing emergency crossover access to floor areas from exit stairs in accordance with Article 3.4.6.18.,</p> <p>(i) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual station for the fire alarm system located on the wall on the exit stair side not more than 600 mm from the door,</p> <p>(ii) a visual information sign displaying the words RE-ENTRY DOOR UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM that complies with Article 3.8.3.1. is permanently mounted on the door on the exit stair side, and</p> <p>(iii) a tactile information sign displaying the words RE-ENTRY DOOR UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM that complies with Article 3.8.3.1. is permanently mounted near the door on the exit stair side.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.4.6.16.(5))</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.16.
2012 Sentence	4



2012 Reference	<p>Except as permitted by Sentence 3.3.1.12.(6), electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on exit doors other than doors described in Sentence (5) provided,</p> <p>...</p> <p>(c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power to the fire alarm control panel or loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls,</p> <p>...</p> <p>(f) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual pull station for the fire alarm system located on the wall not more than 600 mm from the door,</p> <p>(g) a legible sign having the words EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM is permanently mounted on the door,</p> <p>(h) the lettering on the sign required in Clause (g) is at least 25 mm high with a 5 mm stroke,</p> <p>(i) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>(j) the operation of any by-pass switch, where provided for testing of the fire alarm system, causes an audible signal and a visual signal to be indicated at the fire alarm annunciator panel and at the monitoring station referred to in Clause 3.2.4.8.(4) (a), and</p> <p>(k) emergency lighting is provided at the doors.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.6.16.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Door release hardware for the operation of the doors referred to in this Section shall be installed between 900 mm and 1 100



	mm above the finished floor.
2012 Article	3.4.6.16.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Door hardware for the operation of the doors referred to in this Section shall be installed at a height not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.18.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.6.18.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.6.18.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.6.18.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Doors referred to in Sentence (1) shall be identified by visual and tactile information signs complying with Article 3.8.3.1. mounted on the stairway side to indicate that they are openable from that side.
2012 Article	3.4.6.18.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Doors referred to in Sentence (1) shall be identified by a permanently mounted sign on the stair side to indicate that they are openable from that side
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Exits



2024 Article	3.4.6.18.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Locked doors intended to prevent entry into a floor area from an exit stair shall (a) be identified by visual and tactile information signs complying with Article 3.8.3.1. mounted on the stairway side to indicate the location of the nearest unlocked door in each direction of travel, and ...
2012 Article	3.4.6.18.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Locked doors intended to prevent entry into a floor area from an exit stair shall,



	(a) be identified by a permanently mounted sign on the stair side to indicate the location of the nearest unlocked door in each direction of travel, and ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Exits

2024 Article	3.4.6.18.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where access to a floor area through unlocked doors is required by Sentence (1), it shall be possible for a person entering the floor area to have access through unlocked doors within the floor area to at least one other exit.
2012 Article	3.4.6.18.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where access to a floor area is required by Sentence (1), access through unlocked doors to the floor area from at least one other exit shall also be provided.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.4.6.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floor Numbering and Identification of Stair Shafts



2024 Article	3.4.6.19.
2024 Sentence	1 and 2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number in both visual and tactile forms in accordance with Article 3.8.3.1. shall, be mounted permanently on the wall on the stair side and on the floor side at the latch side of doors to exit stair shafts.</p> <p>(2) Upper case letters indicating the designation assigned to each exit stair shaft in both visual and tactile forms in accordance with Article 3.8.3.1. shall mounted permanently on the wall on the stair side and on the floor side at the latch side of doors to exit stair shafts.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.6.19.
2012 Sentence	1 and 2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number shall, (a) be mounted permanently on each side of doors to exit stair shafts, (b) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface, (c) be located 1 500 mm from the finished floor, and (d) be contrasting in colour with the surface to which they are applied. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Upper case letters indicating the designation assigned to each exit stair shaft shall be mounted permanently on each side of doors to the exit stair shaft and shall, (a) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface, (b) be located 1 500 mm from the finished floor, and (c) be contrasting in colour with the surface on which they are applied.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.4.7. Fire Escapes

3.4.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Escapes

2024 Article	3.4.7.5.
2024 Sentence	3 and 4
2024 Reference	<p>(3) The width of a fire escape shall conform to Articles 3.4.3.1. to 3.4.3.3., except that the width is permitted to be reduced to 550 mm provided the fire escape serves</p> <p>(a) not more than 3 storeys, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 15 persons.</p> <p>(4) If a flight of stairs leading to the ground at the foot of a fire escape is not fixed in position, it shall</p> <p>(a) be held in the raised position without a latch or locking device,</p> <p>(b) be fitted with a counterbalancing device,</p> <p>(c) be easily and quickly brought into position for use, and</p> <p>(d) reach the ground in the lowered position.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.7.5.
2012 Sentence	3 and 4
2012 Reference	<p>(3) The width of a fire escape shall conform to Articles 3.4.3.1., 3.4.3.2. and 3.4.3.4., except that the width is permitted to be reduced to 550 mm provided the fire escape serves,</p> <p>(a) not more than 3 storeys, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 15 persons.</p> <p>(4) If a flight leading to the ground at the foot of a fire escape is not fixed in position, it shall,</p> <p>(a) be held in the raised position without a latch or locking device,</p> <p>(b) be fitted with a counterbalancing device,</p> <p>(c) be easily and quickly brought into position for use, and</p> <p>(d) reach the ground in the lowered position.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.5. Vertical Transportation

3.5.3. Fire Separations

3.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Vertical Transportation

2024 Article	3.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., are permitted to be located within interconnected floor space without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the building, provided the elevator machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).
2012 Article	3.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., are permitted to be located within or adjacent to the opening of an interconnected floor space protected in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11., Sentences 3.2.8.2.(4) and (6) without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the interconnected floor space provided the elevator machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation whose fire-resistance rating is not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Vertical Transportation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the elevator described in Sentence (2) has doors opening into storeys above or below the interconnected floor space it shall be protected by vestibules conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.5.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.5.4. Dimensions and Signs

3.5.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Vertical Transportation

2024 Article	3.5.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), if an elevator is installed to



	conform to the requirements of Article 3.3.1.7., or if one or more elevators are provided in a building more than three storeys in building height, each storey having elevator service shall be served by at least one elevator that has inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Note A-3.5.4.1.(1))
2012 Article	3.5.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If an elevator is installed to conform to the requirements of Article 3.3.1.7., or if one or more elevators are provided in a building more than three storeys in building height, each storey having elevator service shall be served by at least one elevator that has inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.5.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Vertical Transportation

2024 Article	3.5.4.1
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The inside dimensions stipulated in Sentence (1) do not apply to limited-use/limited-application elevators designed and installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 / CSA B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	ASME A17.1 / CSA B44 standard added for limited-use/limited-application elevators.

3.6. Service Facilities

3.6.1. General

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.6.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except for plenum requirements in 3.6.4.3., the fire safety characteristics of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall comply with Part 6.
Table	N/A
Context	See 6.9.1.1.

3.6.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities



2024 Article	3.6.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A fuel-fired appliance installed on the roof of a building or in another location outside the building shall be installed not less than</p> <p>(a) 1.2 m from a property line, measured horizontally, and</p> <p>(b) 3 m from an adjacent wall of the same building if that wall contains any opening within 3 storeys above and 5 m horizontally from the appliance, unless every opening within these limits is protected by</p> <p>(i) a closure having a fire-protection rating not less than 45 min determined in accordance with Article 3.1.8.4., or</p> <p>(ii) a wired glass assembly permitted for use in a vertical fire separation and described in Article 2.3.15. of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings.”</p>
2012 Article	6.2.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Fuel-fired appliances installed outside a building shall be, (a) designed and constructed for outdoor use, (b) installed not less than 1 200 mm from the property line, measured horizontally, and (c) installed not less than 3 m from an adjacent wall of the same building when such wall contains an opening or openings within 3 storeys above and 5 m horizontally from the appliance , unless such openings are protected by a closure assembly having a 45 min fire-protection rating determined in conformance with Article 3.1.8.4. , or by wired glass conforming to Article 3.1.8.14.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified.

3.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.6.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.2. Service Rooms

3.6.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1,3,7,8
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (8), (9) and (10), fuel-fired appliances shall be installed in service rooms separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h. (See Note A-3.6.2.1.(1))</p> <p>(3) A solid-fuel-burning appliance shall not be located in a repair garage, a storage garage, or any other location where it could be exposed to flammable vapours or gases unless</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) it is enclosed in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) it is supplied with combustion air directly from outside the building, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) the heat that it generates is supplied indirectly to the space served by means of ducts or piping.</p> <p>(7) Except as permitted by Sentence (8), in a storey that is not sprinklered throughout, a service room that contains service equipment other than that addressed by Sentences (1) to (6), shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(8) Where a service room contains a limited quantity of service equipment, and the service equipment neither constitutes a fire hazard nor is essential to the operation of fire safety systems in the building, the requirements for a fire separation shall not apply.</p>
2012 Article	3.6.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1,3,7,8
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (8) to (10), fuel-fired appliances shall be installed in service rooms separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h. (See Appendix A.)</p>



	<p>(3) A solid fuel fired appliance shall not be located in a repair garage, a storage garage, or any other location where it could be exposed to flammable vapours or gases unless,</p> <p>(a) it is enclosed in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) it is supplied with combustion air directly from outside the building, and</p> <p>(c) the heat that it generates is supplied indirectly to the space served by means of ducts or piping.</p> <p>(7) Except as permitted by Sentence (8), in a storey that is not sprinklered, a service room that contains service equipment other than that addressed by Sentences (1) to (6), shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(8) If a service room referred to in Sentence (7) contains a limited quantity of service equipment, and the service equipment neither constitutes a fire hazard nor is essential to the operation of fire safety systems in the building, the requirements for a fire separation shall not apply.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities



2024 Article	3.6.2.5
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as required by Sentence 3.6.3.3.(9), a room for the temporary storage of combustible refuse and materials for recycling shall be</p> <p>(a) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p>



	except that a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min is permitted where the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly is not required to exceed 45 min, and (b) sprinklered. (See Note A-3.6.2.5.(1))
2012 Article	3.6.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence 3.6.3.3.(9), a room for the storage of combustible refuse shall be, (a) separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and (b) sprinklered. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Materials for recycling added. Provisions for 45min FS added

3.6.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.2.7
2024 Sentence	2, 8,13 and 14
2024 Reference	(2) Where a building is required to be sprinklered throughout, the electrical equipment vault described in Sentence (1) need not be sprinklered provided (a) the vault is designed for no purpose other than to contain the electrical equipment, and (b) a smoke detector is provided in the vault that will actuate the building fire alarm system in the event of a fire in the vault. (8) Explosion-relief devices and vents or other protective



	<p>measures shall be provided for every electrical equipment vault containing dielectric liquid-filled electrical equipment in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.21.(3). (See Note A-3.6.2.7.(8))</p> <p>(13) All ventilation openings shall be protected in conformance with Sentences 6.3.2.9.(4) and (5) and the protection shall be installed in such a manner that it cannot be removed from the outside by the use of common tools and it is tamperproof.</p> <p>(14) Except as permitted in Sentence (15), the floor of an electrical equipment vault referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be liquid tight and surrounded by liquid tight walls and sills of sufficient height to confine within the vault all of the liquid from the largest item of electrical equipment, but to a height of not less than 100 mm.</p>
2012 Article	3.6.2.7
2012 Sentence	2, 8,13 and 14
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Where a building is required to be sprinklered, the electrical equipment vault described in Sentence (1) need not be sprinklered provided,</p> <p>(a) the vault is designed for no purpose other than to contain the electrical equipment, and</p> <p>(b) a smoke detector is provided in the vault that will actuate the building fire alarm system in the event of a fire in the vault.</p> <p>(8) Explosion-relief devices and vents or other protective measures shall be provided for every electrical equipment vault containing dielectric liquid filled electrical equipment in conformance with Sentence 3.3.1.19.(4).</p> <p>(13) All ventilation openings shall be protected in conformance with Sentences 6.2.3.12.(3) and (4) and the protection shall be installed in such a manner that it cannot be removed from the outside by the use of common tools and it is tamperproof.</p> <p>(14) Except as permitted in Sentence (15), the floor of the electrical equipment vault described in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be liquid tight and surrounded by liquid tight walls and sills of sufficient height to confine within the vault all of the liquid from the largest item of electrical equipment, but to a height of not less than 100</p>



	mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.2.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.2.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a generator intended to supply emergency power for lighting, fire safety and life safety systems is located in a building, except where such building is used solely for the purpose of housing the generator and its ancillary equipment, it shall be located in a room that (a) is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h, and (b) contains only the generating set and equipment that is related to the emergency power supply system.
2012 Article	3.6.2.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a generator intended to supply emergency power for lighting, fire safety and life safety systems is located in a building, it shall be located in a room that, (a) is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than, (i) 2 h for buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and (ii) 1 h for other buildings, and (b) contains only the generating set and equipment that is related to the emergency power supply system.
Table	N/A
Context	Generator room: 2h separation for all buildings.



3.6.3. Vertical Service Spaces and Service Facilities

3.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 3.6.3.3. and 3.6.3.5. and Section 3.5., a vertical service space shall be separated from all other portions of each adjacent storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.6.3.1. for the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. for ...
2012 Article	3.6.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Section 3.5. and Articles 3.6.3.3. and 3.6.3.5., a vertical service space shall be separated from all other portions of each adjacent storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating conforming to Table 3.6.3.1. for the fire-resistance rating required by Subsection 3.2.2. for, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.4.3
2024 Sentence	1



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>A concealed space used as a plenum within a floor assembly or within a roof assembly need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.18.(1) and Article 3.6.5.1. provided</p> <p>(a) all materials within the concealed space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification not more than 50, except for</p> <p>(i) tubing for pneumatic controls,</p> <p>(ii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets or sheathes that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data and conform to Sentences 3.1.4.3.(2) and 3.1.5.21.(2),</p> <p>(iii) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT6 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in buildings required to be of noncombustible construction or in buildings or parts of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, and</p> <p>(iv) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT4 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in buildings permitted to be of combustible construction, and,</p> <p>(b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of noncombustible material having a melting point not below 760°C.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>3.6.4.3</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>A concealed space used as a plenum within a floor assembly or within a roof assembly need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.15.(1) and Article 6.2.3.2. provided,</p> <p>(a) all materials within the concealed space have a flame-spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification not more than 50, except for,</p> <p>(i) tubing for pneumatic controls,</p> <p>(ii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that exhibit a flame spread not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT6 Rating),</p> <p>(iii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables that are located in totally enclosed noncombustible raceways,</p>



	<p>(iv) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways that exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15 and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, “Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways”, (FT6 Rating),</p> <p>(iv.1) totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways with an FT6 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(a), in buildings required to be of noncombustible construction or in buildings or parts of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, and</p> <p>(v) single conductor electrical wires and cables that exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test—Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, “Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables”, (FT4 Rating), and</p> <p>(b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of noncombustible material having a melting point not below 760°C.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.6.5. Air Duct and Plenum Systems

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Service Facilities

2024 Article	3.6.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	3.6.5. Air Duct and Plenum Systems
2012 Article	Part 6
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	Entire section. See part 6 changes for details.
---------	---

3.7. Health Requirements

3.7.4. Plumbing Facilities

3.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), for the purposes of this Subsection, the occupant load shall be determined in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 3.1.17. except that in a Group D occupancy, the area per person shall be 14 m2. (See Note A-3.7.4.2.(1))
2012 Article	3.7.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	For the purposes of this Subsection, the occupant load shall be determined in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 3.1.17. except that in a Group D occupancy, the area per person shall be 14 m2. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities



2024 Article	3.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purpose of this Subsection, the occupant load for floor areas that are classified as an industrial occupancy is permitted to be based solely on the total number of staff for which the floor area is designed, where the floor area is only intermittently occupied or where the presence of occupants is transitory. (See Note A-3.7.4.2.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3 to 12
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.7.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3 to 12
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence number changes.



3.7.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) to (16) and Sentence 3.7.4.2.(10), the number of water closets required for assembly occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.-A.
2012 Article	3.7.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided by Sentences (2) to (16) and Sentence 3.7.4.2.(9), the number of water closets required for assembly occupancies shall conform to Table 3.7.4.3.A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.7.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Glazing used for a shower or bathtub enclosure shall conform to Class A of CAN/CGSB 12.1, "Safety Glazing."
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.7.4.11. to 19.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.11. to 19.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Article number changes
2012 Article	3.7.4.11. to 19
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Article number changes
Table	N/A
Context	Plumbing Fixtures for Mobile Home Facilities moved to 3.7.4.19.

3.7.4.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing Facilities

2024 Article	3.7.4.16.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	A water distribution system supplying hot water to plumbing fixtures shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 7.2.10.



2012 Article	3.7.4.17.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	A water distribution system supplying hot water to plumbing fixtures shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 7.6.5.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8. Barrier-Free Design

3.8.1. General

3.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The requirements of this Section apply to all buildings except (a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a secondary suite, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding or rooming houses with fewer than 8 boarders or roomers, (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A, Secondary Suite) ...
2012 Article	3.8.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The requirements of this Section apply to all buildings except, (a) houses, triplexes and boarding or rooming houses with fewer than 8 boarders or roomers, ...
Table	N/A



Context	House no longer defined.
----------------	--------------------------

3.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.13.8.1.(2) and except for service entrances, all pedestrian entrances to a barrier-free storey of a building referred to in Sentence 3.8.1.1.(1) shall be barrier-free and shall connect to a barrier-free exterior path of travel complying with Sentence 3.8.2.2.(1).
2012 Article	3.8.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.13.8.1.(2), the number of barrier-free entrances into a building shall conform to Table 3.8.1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.8.1.2.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	One of the barrier-free entrances required by Sentence (1) shall be the principal entrance to the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2 to 5
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.8.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3 to 6
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.2. Occupancy Requirements

3.8.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances, Exterior Passenger Loading Zones, and Access to Parking Areas (See Note A-3.8.2.2.)
2012 Article	3.8.2.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Access to Parking Areas
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A direct barrier-free path of travel shall be provided between a barrier-free entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2. to (a) a designated barrier-free parking area, where provided, (b) an exterior passenger-loading zone, where provided, and (c) a public thoroughfare. (See Note A-3.8.2.2.(1) and (4))
2012 Article	3.8.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A barrier-free path of travel shall be provided from the entrance described in Article 3.8.1.2. to, (a) an exterior parking area, where exterior parking is provided, and (See Appendix A.) (b) at least one parking level, where a passenger elevator serves an indoor parking level.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.8.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The vehicular entrance to and egress from any parking level described in Sentence (1) and all areas intended to be used by wheelchair accessible vehicles to gain access to a parking space on that level shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 2 100 mm.
2012 Article	3.8.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The vehicular entrance to and egress from at least one parking level described in Sentence (1) and all areas intended to be used by wheelchair accessible vehicles to gain access to a parking space on that level shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 2 100 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.2.2.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	In storage garages, a barrier-free path of travel shall be provided between each parking level with barrier-free parking and all other parts of the building required to be provided with barrier-free access that are served by that storage garage. (See Note A-3.8.2.2.(1) and (4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3. Design Standards

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Signs providing visual information shall be installed to indicate the location of (a) barrier-free entrances, (b) ramps located in a required barrier-free path of travel serving that entrance, (c) an exterior passenger loading zone conforming to Sentence 3.8.2.2.(3), if one is provided, (d) barrier-free washrooms, (e) barrier-free showers, (f) barrier-free elevators, (g) barrier-free parking spaces, and (h) assistive listening systems or adaptive technologies.
2012 Article	3.8.3.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a building is required to have a barrier-free entrance, signs incorporating the International Symbol of Access shall be installed to indicate the location of, (a) that entrance, (b) ramps located in a required barrier-free path of travel serving that entrance, and (c) an exterior passenger loading zone conforming to Sentence 3.8.2.2.(3), if one is provided.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a washroom, elevator, telephone or parking area is required to accommodate persons with disabilities, it shall be identified by a sign consisting of the International Symbol of Access or the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss and appropriate graphical or textural information that clearly indicates the type of facilities available.
2012 Article	3.8.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a washroom, elevator, telephone or parking area is required to accommodate persons with disabilities, it shall be identified by a sign consisting of the International Symbol of Access and such other graphic, tactile or written directions as are needed to indicate clearly the type of facility available.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate persons with physical disabilities in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is required by Article 3.8.2.1., signs providing visual and tactile information shall be installed to indicate the location of barrier-free facilities .
2012 Article	3.8.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate persons with disabilities in a storey that is required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, signs shall be provided to indicate the location of a washroom required to be barrier-free.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	5



2024 Reference	Directional signs shall be provided with visual information.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Except for doors that serve service spaces or are located within a suite, signs installed at or near doors shall provide the same information in both visual and tactile forms.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Tactile information sign required by Subsections 3.4.5. and 3.4.6. and this Article shall (a) have Braille and tactile characters in accordance with Clauses 4.5.6.2. and 4.5.6.3. of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment,” (b) be installed on the wall closest to the latch side of the door or on the nearest wall in the right side of the door, where there is no wall at the latch side, and (c) be centred 1500 mm above the finished floor with the edge of the sign located not more than 300 mm from the door. (See Note A-3.8.3.1.(7) and (8))
2012 Article	3.8.3.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where a wall mounted tactile sign is provided in a building, characters, symbols or pictographs on the sign shall be located not less than 1 200 mm and not more than 1 500 mm above the finished floor. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Visual information signs required by Subsections 3.4.5. and 3.4.6. and this Article shall comply with Clauses 4.5.2., 4.5.3. and 4.5.4. of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment.” (See Note A-3.8.3.1.(7) and (8))



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.8.3.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Where a wall mounted tactile sign is provided in a storey that is not required by Article 3.8.2.1. to have a barrier-free path of travel, characters, symbols or pictographs on the sign shall conform to Sentence (5).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.3.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (12), every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through a barrier-free entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2. shall be equipped with a power door operator. (See Note A-3.8.3.3.(4))
2012 Article	3.8.3.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (12), every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through a barrier-free entrance required by Article 3.8.1.2. shall be equipped with a power door operator if the entrance serves a building containing a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C, Group D or Group E occupancy. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Barrier free entrance in B-1, F occupancy no longer exempt from power door operator.

3.8.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.3.
2024 Sentence	4.1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (12), doors equipped with a self-closing device shall be equipped with power door operators where doors are located in a barrier-free path of travel, between the entrance referred to Article 3.8.1.2., including the interior doors of a vestibule, and the entrance doors to suites or rooms served by a public corridor or a corridor used by the public. (See Note A-3.8.3.3.(4.1))
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Doors equipped with a self-closing device shall be equipped with power door operators.

3.8.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (12), where a barrier-free entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2. incorporates a vestibule, a door leading from the vestibule into the floor area shall be equipped with a power door operator.
2012 Article	3.8.3.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (12), where a barrier-free entrance required by Article 3.8.1.2. incorporates a vestibule, a door leading from the vestibule into the floor area shall be equipped with a power door operator in a building containing a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C, Group D of Group E occupancy.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.8.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	have a minimum width not less than 1 000 mm between handrails, (See Note A-3.4.3.4.)
2012 Article	3.8.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	have a minimum width of 900 mm between handrails,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	have a level area of at least 1 700 mm by 1 700 mm at the top and bottom of a ramp and where a door is located in a ramp, so that the level area extends at least 600 mm beyond the latch side of the door opening, except that where the door opens away from the ramp, the area extending beyond the latch side of the door opening may be reduced to 300 mm , (See Note A-3.8.3.4.(1)(c))
2012 Article	3.8.3.4.



2012 Sentence	1(c)
2012 Reference	have a level area of at least 1 670 mm by 1 670 mm at the top and bottom of a ramp and where a door is located in a ramp, so that the level area extends at least 600 mm beyond the latch side of the door opening, except that where the door opens away from the ramp, the area extending beyond the latch side of the door opening may be reduced to 300 mm, (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1(d)
2024 Reference	have a level area at least 1 700 mm long and at least the same width as the ramp (i) at intervals of not more than 9 m along its length, and (ii) where there is a change of 90° or more in the direction of the ramp,
2012 Article	3.8.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1(d)
2012 Reference	have a level area at least 1 670 mm long and at least the same width as the ramp, (i) at intervals of not more than 9 m along its length, and (ii) where there is a change of 90° or more in the direction of the ramp,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.8.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1(g)
2024 Reference	be provided (i) with a curb at least 50 mm high on any side of the ramp where no solid enclosure or solid guard is provided, or (ii) with horizontal railings which are located or other barriers that extend to within 50 mm of the finished ramp, and
2012 Article	3.8.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1(g)
2012 Reference	be provided, (i) with a curb at least 50 mm high on any side of the ramp where no solid enclosure or solid guard is provided, and (ii) with railings or other barriers that extend to within 50 mm of the finished ramp surface or have a curb not less than 50 mm high, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A passenger elevating device referred to in Article 3.8.2.1. located in a barrier-free path of travel shall



	<p>(a) conform to CSA B355, “Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access,”</p> <p>(b) have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm long by 1 000 mm wide, and</p> <p>(c) have entry doors or gates</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) providing a clear width not less than 850 mm in the open position if located on the short side of the passenger elevating device, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) providing a clear width not less than 1 000 mm in the open position if located at either end of the long side of the passenger-elevating device.</p>
2012 Article	3.8.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A passenger elevating device referred to in Article 3.8.2.1. shall conform to CSA B355, “Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities”.
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements specified for sizing the elevating devices.

3.8.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Assistive Listening Systems
2012 Article	3.8.3.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Assistive Listening Devices
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

3.8.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In buildings of assembly occupancy, all classrooms, auditoria, meeting rooms and theatres with an area of more than 100 m2 shall be equipped with an assistive listening system encompassing the entire seating area. (See Note A-3.8.3.7.(1))
2012 Article	3.8.3.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In buildings of assembly occupancy, all classrooms, auditoria, meeting rooms and theatres with an area of more than 100 m2 and an occupant load of more than 75 shall be equipped with assistive listening systems encompassing the entire seating area. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	No maximum occupant load.

3.8.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.7.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	In each location where information, goods or services are provided to the public at service counters in buildings of assembly occupancy, at least one of the service counters shall be equipped with: (a) an assistive listening system or adaptive technology, and (b) an amplification system, where there is a barrier to communication, such as a glass screen. (See Note A-3.8.3.7.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Assistive listening systems or adaptive technologies required by Sentence (2) shall provide for the clear communication required for the exchange of information, goods, and services
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.8.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.8.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	<p>be equipped with a door that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is capable of being latched from the inside with a mechanism conforming to Subclause 3.8.1.5.(1)(c)(ii), (ii) in an open position, has a clear opening of at least 850 mm wide, (iii) swings outward, unless 820 mm by 1 440 mm clear floor area is provided within the stall to permit the door to be closed without interfering with the wheelchair, (See Note A 3.8.3.8.(1)(c)(iii)) (iv) is self-closing so that, when at rest, the door remains open not more than 50 mm beyond the jamb, (v) is provided with a horizontal, D-shaped, visually contrasting door pull on both sides of the door, mounted on the vertical centre line of the door, located at a height not less than 800 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor, (See Note A-3.8.3.8.(1)(c)(v)) (vi) is aligned with a clear transfer space required by Subclause (2)(a)(ii) or Clause (2)(b), and (vii) is capable of having the latch required by Subclause (i) released from the outside in case of an emergency,
2012 Article	3.8.3.8.
2012 Sentence	1(c)
2012 Reference	<p>be equipped with a door that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is capable of being latched from the inside with a mechanism conforming to Subclause 3.8.1.5.(1)(c)(ii), (ii) in an open position, has a clear opening of at least 860 mm wide, (iii) swings outward, unless 820 mm by 1 440 mm clear floor area is provided within the stall to permit the door to be closed without



	<p>interfering with the wheelchair, (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(iv) is self-closing so that, when at rest, the door remains open not more than 50 mm beyond the jamb,</p> <p>(v) is provided with a horizontal, D-shaped, visually contrasting door pull on both sides of the door, mounted on the vertical centre line of the door, located at a height not less than 800 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the finished floor, (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(vi) is aligned with a clear transfer space required by Subclause (2)(a)(ii) or Clause (2)(b), and</p> <p>(vii) is capable of having the latch required by Subclause (i) released from the outside in case of an emergency,</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.11.
2024 Sentence	1(e)
2024 Reference	<p>be equipped with faucets that</p> <p>(i) operate automatically or comply with 3.7.4.2.(12)(b)(i) and (ii), and</p> <p>(ii) are located so that the distance from the centre line of the faucet to the edge of the basin or, where the basin is mounted in a vanity, to the front edge of the vanity, is not more than 485 mm,</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>be equipped with faucets that,</p> <p>(i) operate automatically or comply with 3.7.4.2.(11)(b)(i) and (ii), and</p> <p>(ii) are located so that the distance from the centre line of the faucet to the edge of the basin or, where the basin is mounted in a</p>



	vanity, to the front edge of the vanity, is not more than 485 mm,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.13.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.8.3.13.
2012 Sentence	2.1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering.

3.8.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.13.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	At each location where a showering facility is provided for use by the general public or customers, or as part of a common-use area for employees, at least one universal dressing and shower room shall be provided. (See Note A-3.8.3.13.(4))



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.13.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>A universal dressing and shower room required by Sentence 3.8.3.13.(4) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be located in a barrier-free path of travel, (b) have a door capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in the event of an emergency, (c) have a lavatory and a mirror conforming to Article 3.8.3.11., (d) have a shower conforming to Sentence (2), (e) have a bench that is at least 1 830 mm long by 760 mm wide and 480 mm to 520 mm high, (f) have a clear transfer space adjacent to the long side of the bench that is 900 mm wide and as long as the bench, and (See Note A-3.8.3.13.(5)(f)) (g) have a coat hook mounted not more than 1 200 mm above the floor on a side wall and projecting not more than 50 mm from the wall.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.8.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.13.
2024 Sentence	6-8
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.8.3.13.
2012 Sentence	3-5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering.

3.8.3.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.14.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Service Counters
2012 Article	3.8.3.14.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A



Context	New Article.
----------------	---------------------

3.8.3.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a service counter is provided, at least one section of the service counter shall comply with Sentence (2). (See Note A-3.8.3.14.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.14.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A section of a service counter required to be barrier-free shall (a) be not less than 800 mm long centred over a knee space conforming to Clause (c), (b) have a surface not more than 865 mm above the floor, and (c) where forward-facing interaction with a person or a device is required, have a knee space underneath it that is



	(i) not less than 800 mm wide, (ii) not less than 685 mm high, and (iii) not less than 485 mm deep. (See Note A-3.8.3.14.(2)(c))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.16A.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	3.8.3.16A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Water-Bottle Filling Stations
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.16A.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design





2024 Article	3.8.3.16A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where one or more water-bottle filling stations are provided at each location, at least one shall be equipped with controls that (a) activate automatically, or (b) comply with Clause 3.8.1.5.(1)(c).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.8.3.16A.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	3.8.3.16A.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Water-bottle filling stations required by Sentence (1) that are located in a storey where a barrier-free path of travel is required shall (a) be located along the barrier-free path of travel, (b) have a clear floor space of 800 mm by 1 350 mm in front of them, (See Note A-3.8.3.16A.(2)(b)) (c) where they have frontal access, provide a knee clearance in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(c), (d) be operable at a height of not more than 1 200 mm above the floor, and (See Note A-3.8.3.16A.(2)(d)) (e) be equipped with controls that (i) activate automatically, or (ii) comply with Sentence 3.8.1.5.(1). (See Sentences 3.3.1.8.(2) and (3) on horizontal projections.)



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.9. Portable Classrooms

3.9.3. Application

3.9.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Portable Classrooms

2024 Article	3.9.3.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The requirements in Sentence (1) need not be provided where there are not more than 12 portables on a site and where (a) the distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. are applied between the classrooms, or (b) the portable classrooms are in groups where (i) the distance between the classrooms is less than 6 m, ...
2012 Article	3.9.3.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) The requirements in Sentence (1) need not be provided where there are not more than 12 portables on a site and where, (a) Reserved (b) the distance between portable classrooms is less than 6 m and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. are applied between the classrooms, or



	(c) the portable classrooms are in groups where, (i) the distance between the classrooms is less than 6 m, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10. Self-Service Storage Buildings

3.10.2. Requirements for All Buildings

3.10.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 3.10.4.2.(1), the requirements in Subsections 3.2.1. and 3.2.2. shall apply.
2012 Article	3.10.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Sentence 3.10.4.2.(1), the requirements in Subsections 3.2.1. and 3.2.2. shall apply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings



2024 Article	3.10.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where the building is sprinklered throughout, doors in a public corridor do not require to be equipped with self-closing devices and latches provided that the travel distance is measured from inside the rental space to the nearest exit.
2012 Article	3.10.2.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the building is sprinklered, doors in a public corridor do not require to be equipped with self-closing devices and latches provided that the travel distance is measured from inside the rental space to the nearest exit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10.3. Additional Requirements for Buildings Containing More than 1 Storey

3.10.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.3.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Within the first storey, manual stations are required only in corridors.
2012 Article	3.10.3.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Within the first storey, manual pull stations are required only in



	corridors.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	...(b) for a building that is not sprinklered throughout , a fire department pumper vehicle can be located in the access route so that the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter is not more than (i) 45 m from the hydrant to the vehicle, and (ii) 45 m from the vehicle to every opening in the building.
2012 Article	3.10.3.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	...(b) for a building that is not sprinklered, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located in the access route so that the unobstructed path of travel for the firefighter is not more than (i) 45 m from the hydrant to the vehicle, and (ii) 45 m from the vehicle to every opening in the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Articles 3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11. shall apply.
2012 Article	3.10.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the requirements in Subsection 3.2.9. shall apply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.10.4. Additional Requirements for 1 Storey Buildings

3.10.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.4.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The requirements for smoke alarms in Article 3.2.4.20. shall apply to a dwelling unit.
2012 Article	3.10.4.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The requirements for smoke alarms in Article 3.2.4.22. shall apply to a dwelling unit.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.10.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Self-Service Storage Buildings

2024 Article	3.10.4.5.
2024 Sentence	6 to 7
2024 Reference	<p>(6) Where a sprinkler system is installed, the system shall conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.5.12., 3.2.5.15. and 3.2.5.17.</p> <p>(7) Where combustible sprinkler piping is installed, it shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.5.13.</p>
2012 Article	3.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	6 to 7
2012 Reference	<p>(6) Where a sprinkler system is installed, the system shall conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.5.13., 3.2.5.16. and 3.2.5.18.</p> <p>(7) Where combustible sprinkler piping is installed, it shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.5.14.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11. Public Pools

3.11.3. Pool and Pool Deck Design and Construction Requirements for All Class A and Class B Pools

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as otherwise required in Subsections 3.11.4., 3.11.5., 3.11.6. and 3.11.7. or otherwise exempted in Sentences (2) and (3), Class A pools and Class B pools shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sentences (2) to (28) and Articles 3.11.3.2. and 3.11.3.3.
2012 Article	3.11.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as otherwise required in Subsections 3.11.4., 3.11.5., 3.11.6. and 3.11.7. or otherwise exempted in Sentences(2) and (3), Class A pools and Class B pools shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sentences (2) to (26) and Articles 3.11.3.2. and 3.11.3.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Except for a modified pool and wave action pool and except as provided in Sentence (11), a public pool shall be surrounded by a hard-surfaced pool deck that shall (a) except for a pool described in Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1), be not less than 1 800 mm wide with at least 1 100 mm of that width being a barrier-free path of travel described in Article



	3.8.1.3., (See Note A-3.11.3.1.(9)(a)) ...
2012 Article	3.11.3.1.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	Except for a modified pool and wave action pool and except as provided in Sentence (11), a public pool shall be surrounded by a hard-surfaced pool deck that shall, (a) except for a pool described in Sentence 3.11.5.2.(1), be not less than 1 800 mm wide,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	Notwithstanding Sentences (12) to (17), where a public pool is constructed on any level surface with walls rising above that surface and has a constant water depth not exceeding 1 100 mm and a water surface area not exceeding 100 m2, the pool deck may be an elevated platform surrounding the pool if it has ...
2012 Article	3.11.3.1.
2012 Sentence	11
2012 Reference	Notwithstanding Sentences (12) to (16), where a public pool is constructed on any level surface with walls rising above that surface and has a constant water depth not exceeding 1 100 mm and a water surface area not exceeding 100 m2, the pool deck may be an elevated platform surrounding the pool if it has, ...



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	15
2024 Reference	Except for a modified pool and wave action pool, the perimeter of the pool deck shall be clearly delineated by painted lines or other means where any area contiguous to the pool deck may be confused with the deck.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	16 to 27



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.11.3.1.
2012 Sentence	15 to 26
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.3.1.
2024 Sentence	28
2024 Reference	If a set of steps is provided for entry into and egress from public pools in Sentence (19), the steps shall (a) be equipped with a handrail, (b) have a non-slip surface, and (c) have a band of contrasting colour along the entire juncture of the side and top of the edges
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.11.4. Public Pools Equipped with Diving Boards or Diving Platforms

3.11.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.4.1.
2024 Sentence	17
2024 Reference	Where a public pool is to be equipped with diving boards or diving platforms greater than 3 m in height above the water surface, the design of the diving boards or diving platforms and the corresponding water depths and clearances shall be in accordance with FINA, “Rules and Regulations - FINA Facilities Rules 2021-2025 – FR3 Diving Facilities.”
2012 Article	3.11.4.1.
2012 Sentence	17
2012 Reference	Where a public pool is to be equipped with diving boards or diving platforms greater than 3 m in height above the water surface, the design of the diving boards or diving platforms and the corresponding water depths and clearances shall be in accordance with FINA, “Rules and Regulations - FINA Facilities Rules 2009-2013 - FR5 Diving Facilities”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.5. Ramps into Public Pools

3.11.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.5.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a submerged ramp is adjacent to the pool wall and is used for access to the water, the pool shall be constructed so that (a) the water depth at the bottom of the ramp is at least 600 mm and not greater than 900 mm, (b) a hard-surfaced area that is at least 900 mm wide is contiguous to the entire length of the part of the submerged ramp that pierces any part of the deck, (See Note A-3.11.5.1.(4)(b)) ..
2012 Article	3.11.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) Where a submerged ramp is adjacent to the pool wall and is used for access to the water, the pool shall be constructed so that, (a) the water depth at the bottom of the ramp is at least 600 mm and not greater than 900 mm, (b) a hard-surfaced area that is at least 750 mm wide is contiguous to the entire length of the part of the submerged ramp that pierces any part of the deck, (See Appendix A.) ..
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.5.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Despite Sentence 3.11.3.1.(26), a warning notice, on which are printed in letters at least 150 mm high the words CAUTION —



	NO DIVING, shall be posted conspicuously on each wall or fence line enclosing a pool described in Sentence (1).
2012 Article	3.11.5.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Despite Sentence 3.11.3.1.(25), a warning notice, on which are printed in letters at least 150 mm high the words CAUTION — NO DIVING, shall be posted conspicuously on each wall or fence line enclosing a pool described in Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.6. Modified Pools

3.11.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A modified pool is exempt from Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) to (9), (12), (13), (14), (17), (18), (19), (22), (24), (25) and (26), Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12) and Article 3.11.3.3.
2012 Article	3.11.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A modified pool is exempt from Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) to (9), (12), (13), (14), (16), (17), (18), (21), (23), (24) and (25), Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12) and Article 3.11.3.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.11.7. Wave Action Pools

3.11.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A wave action pool is exempt from Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) to (9), (12), (13), (14), (18), (19) and (24), Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12) and Article 3.11.3.3.
2012 Article	3.11.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A wave action pool is exempt from Sentences 3.11.3.1.(4) to (9), (12), (13), (14), (17), (18) and (23), Sentence 3.11.8.1.(12) and Article 3.11.3.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.11.9. Dressing Rooms, Locker Facilities and Plumbing Facilities for All Public Pools

3.11.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.9.1.
2024 Sentence	2 to 3



2024 Reference	<p>(2) Where a Class A pool is installed on the premises of a recreational camp, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, water closets, urinals, lavatories and drinking fountains are not required if</p> <p>(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available for bathers elsewhere on the premises, and</p> <p>(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(18).</p> <p>(3) Where a Class B pool is installed, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, lavatories, water closets, drinking fountains and urinals are not required if</p> <p>(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available elsewhere on the premises for bathers when the pool is open for use, and</p> <p>(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(18).</p>
2012 Article	3.11.9.1.
2012 Sentence	2 to 3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Where a Class A pool is installed on the premises of a recreational camp, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, water closets, urinals, lavatories and drinking fountains are not required if,</p> <p>(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available for bathers elsewhere on the premises, and</p> <p>(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(17).</p> <p>(3) Where a Class B pool is installed, dressing rooms, locker rooms, shower heads, lavatories, water closets, drinking fountains and urinals are not required if,</p> <p>(a) dressing, water closet and shower facilities are conveniently available elsewhere on the premises for bathers when the pool is open for use, and</p> <p>(b) foot sprays are provided in accordance with Sentence 3.11.3.1.(17).</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.11.11. Service Rooms and Storage for All Public Pools

3.11.11.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Pools

2024 Article	3.11.11.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where compressed chlorine gas is used as a pool water disinfectant, the cylinders or containers of gas shall be located in a service room that (a) except as provided in Sentences 3.1.9.4.(4), (5) and (7) to (9), is separated from the remainder of the building by a 1 h fire separation that is substantially gas tight, ...
2012 Article	3.11.11.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where compressed chlorine gas is used as a pool water disinfectant, the cylinders or containers of gas shall be located in a service room that, (a) except as provided in Sentences 3.1.9.4.(3) to (7), is separated from the remainder of the building by a 1 h fire separation that is substantially gas tight, ...
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



3.12. Public Spas

3.12.2. Public Spa and Deck Design and Construction Requirements

3.12.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Public Spas

2024 Article	3.12.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In addition to the requirements of this Subsection, public spas shall comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.11.3.1.(13) to (18), (20), (21) and (23) and Clause 3.11.3.1.(25)(a).
2012 Article	3.12.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In addition to the requirements of this Subsection, public spas shall comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.11.3.1.(13) to (17), (19), (20) and (22) and Clause 3.11.3.1.(24)(a).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13. Rapid Transit Stations

3.13.2. Construction Requirements

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations



2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>(5) Where a rapid transit station is erected above and below the adjoining finished ground level, the above ground portion of the station shall be of noncombustible construction and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.13.2.1.
2012 Sentence	5 and 10
2012 Reference	<p>(5) Where a rapid transit station is erected above and below the adjoining finished ground level, the above ground portion of the station shall be of noncombustible construction and shall conform to the requirements in Sentence (10).</p> <p>(10) The building shall be of noncombustible construction and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less 1 h,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>(6) Except as permitted by Sentence (7), where a rapid transit station is erected entirely above the adjoining finished ground level and is a stand-alone building, the station shall be of noncombustible construction and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
2012 Article	3.13.2.1.
2012 Sentence	6 and 11
2012 Reference	<p>(6) Where a rapid transit station is erected entirely above the adjoining finished ground level and is a stand-alone building, the station shall be of noncombustible construction and shall conform to the requirements in Sentence (11).</p> <p>(11) Except as provided in Sentence (12), the building shall be of noncombustible construction, and,</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(d) all loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 2 occupancy that is not more than 1 storey in building height, and that has a building area not more than 3 200 m² if not sprinklered throughout or not more than 6 400 m² if sprinklered throughout, is permitted to be constructed with a roof and columns of heavy timber construction.
2012 Article	3.13.2.1.
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	A building classified as Group A, Division 2 occupancy that is not more than 1 storey in building height, and in which the building area is not more than 3 200 m ² if not sprinklered, or 6 400 m ² if sprinklered, is permitted to be constructed with a roof of heavy timber construction and have columns of heavy timber construction.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and minor wording changes.

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	An interconnected floor space is permitted in a public area of a rapid transit station.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Interconnected floor space allowance clarification added.

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Stairs, escalators and elevators used by passengers are permitted to be included in the interconnected floor space in a rapid transit station.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	<p>Passenger elevators within or adjacent to an interconnected floor space need not be enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the interconnected floor space provided the elevator machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than</p> <p>(a) 1.5 h, where the floor of the machine room is below grade, or</p> <p>(b) 45 min, where the floor of the machine room is located above grade.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.2.1.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	<p>Elevator shafts that are not within or adjacent to an interconnected floor space are permitted to penetrate the fire separations required in Sentences (2) to (6) provided they are enclosed by</p> <p>(a) a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) wired glass assemblies conforming to MMAH</p>



	Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.
2012 Article	3.13.2.1.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Elevator shafts are permitted to penetrate the fire separations required in Sentences (2) to (6) provided they are enclosed by, (a) a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, or (b) wired glass assemblies conforming to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.3. Safety Requirements Within Stations

3.13.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.3.6.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The vestibule (a) shall not contain an occupancy, and (b) shall be protected against the passage of smoke in accordance with Measure N of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings.”
2012 Article	3.13.3.6.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The vestibule shall not contain an occupancy.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

3.13.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations



2024 Article	3.13.3.6.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where an access is provided between a rapid transit station and an adjacent building that is regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. or 3.2.8., the requirements of this Article do not apply to the rapid transit station, except for the following: (a) the access shall be through a vestibule that is separated from the station and from the building, and (b) the vestibule shall comply with Sentence (5).
2012 Article	3.13.3.6.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Where an access is provided between a rapid transit station and an adjacent building, and the building is regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. or 3.2.8., these provisions are not required in the rapid transit station.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations



2024 Article	3.13.3.8.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Guards are not required at the guideway side of a platform in a rapid transit station.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.4. Means of Egress

3.13.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations



2024 Article	3.13.4.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), the minimum width of means of egress facilities serving platforms shall be (a) 1 750 mm for corridors and ramps, (b) 1 750 mm for stairs, (c) 600 mm nominal width for escalators, and (d) 900 mm for a door leaf.
2012 Article	3.13.4.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), the minimum width of means of egress facilities serving platforms shall be, (a) 1 750 mm for corridors and ramps, (b) 1 750 mm for stairs, (c) 430 mm for turnstiles, (d) 500 mm for fare collection gates,



	(e) 600 mm nominal width for escalators, and (f) 900 mm for a door leaf.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.4.5.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	The minimum clear width for fare collection equipment providing means of egress from public areas in rapid transit stations shall be (a) 420 mm for turnstiles, (b) 455 mm for fare collection gates with a height of 1 000 mm or less, and (c) 530 mm for fare collection gates with a height of more than 1 000 mm.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.13.5. Fire Safety Provisions

3.13.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Rapid Transit Stations

2024 Article	3.13.5.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A standpipe and hose system conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11. be installed in a rapid transit station, except as otherwise required or permitted in this Article.
2012 Article	3.13.5.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A standpipe and hose system conforming to the requirements of Subsection 3.2.9. shall be installed in a rapid transit station, except as otherwise required or permitted in this Article.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.14. Tents and Air-Supported Structures

3.14.1. Tents

3.14.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Tents

2024 Article	3.14.1.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where a tent is to be constructed in proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, the tent shall be constructed in accordance with Article 3.1.20.1.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added to confirm electrical conductors clearance application to tents.

3.14.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Tents

2024 Article	3.14.1.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where bleachers are provided in tents, they shall be designed in conformance with Articles 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.12. and Subsection 4.1.5.
2012 Article	3.14.1.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where bleachers are provided in tents, they shall be designed in conformance with Articles 3.3.2.8., 3.3.2.10. and Subsection 4.1.5.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.14.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Tents

2024 Article	3.14.1.8.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Article 3.7.4.16. applies to sanitary facilities in Sentence (1).
2012 Article	3.14.1.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Article 3.7.4.17. applies to sanitary facilities in Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.14.2. Air-Supported Structures

3.14.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Air-Supported Structures

2024 Article	3.14.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3 and 5
2024 Reference	(3) Except as provided in Sentence (5), air-supported structures are exempt from complying with Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92., except for maximum building size. (5) Interior construction contained within air-supported structures must meet the construction requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92.
2012 Article	3.14.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3 and 5
2012 Reference	(3) Except as provided in Sentence (5), air-supported structures are exempt from complying with Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83., except for maximum building size. (5) Interior construction contained within air-supported structures must meet the construction requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to



	3.2.2.83.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.14.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Air-Supported Structures

2024 Article	3.14.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1 and 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), air-supported structures shall not be erected closer than 3 m to other structures on the same property or to the property line.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), an air-supported structure is permitted to be attached to another building provided the building to which it is attached</p> <p>(a) conforms to the requirements of other Parts of this Division based on the total building areas of the air-supported structure and the attached building,</p> <p>(b) is sprinklered throughout, and</p> <p>(c) is separated from the air-supported structure by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.</p>
2012 Article	3.14.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1 and 3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), air-supported structures shall not be erected closer than 3 m to other structures on the same property or to the property line.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), an air-supported structure is permitted to be attached to another building provided the building to which it is attached,</p> <p>(a) conforms to the requirements of other Parts of this Division based on the total building areas of the air-supported structure</p>



	and the attached building, (b) is sprinklered, and (c) is separated from the air-supported structure by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change. "Sprinklered throughout" added.

3.14.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-Supported Structures

2024 Article	3.14.2.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where an air-supported structure is to be constructed in proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, the air-supported structure shall be constructed in accordance with Article 3.1.20.1.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added to confirm electrical conductors clearance application to tents.



3.15. Signs

3.15.4. Plastic Sign Facing Materials

3.15.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Signs

2024 Article	3.15.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Plastic materials used in the construction of sign faces shall</p> <p>(a) have an average burning rate not greater than</p> <p>(i) 65 mm/min in sheets 1.5 mm thick when tested in accordance with ASTM D635, “Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position”, or</p> <p>(ii) 140 mm/min when tested in accordance with ASTM D3801, “Standard Test Method for Measuring the Comparative Burning Characteristics of Solid Plastics in a Vertical Position,” and</p> <p>(b) have a measurement of material thickness in accordance with Method B-Machinists’ Micrometer Without Ratchet of ASTM D374 / D374M, “Standard Test Methods for Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation.”</p>
2012 Article	3.15.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Plastic materials used in the construction of sign faces shall,</p> <p>(a) have an average burning rate not greater than 65 mm/min in sheets 1.5 mm thick when tested in accordance with ASTM D635, “Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position”,</p> <p>(b) have an average burning rate not greater than 140 mm/min when tested in accordance with ASTM D568, “Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Flexible Plastics in a Vertical Position”, and</p> <p>(c) have a measurement of material thickness in accordance with</p>



	Method B-Machinists’ Micrometer Without Ratchet of ASTM D374, “Thickness of Solid Electrical Insulation”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.15.5. Location Restrictions

3.15.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Signs

2024 Article	3.15.5.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A sign shall not be located in proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, unless the sign meets the clearance requirements of Article 3.1.20.1.
2012 Article	3.15.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A sign shall not be located in proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, unless the sign meets the clearance requirements of Subsection 3.1.19.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.16. Shelf and Rack Storage Systems

3.16.1. Scope

3.16.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Shelf and Rack Storage Systems

2024 Article	3.16.1.6.
2024 Sentence	5 and 7
2024 Reference	<p>(5) The automatic sprinkler system shall be electrically supervised to indicate a trouble signal on the building fire alarm system annunciator or where the building does not have a fire alarm system, to notify the person controlling the operation of the building for each of the situations listed in Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3).</p> <p>(7) The notification to the person controlling the building and the fire department referred to in Sentences (5) and (6) shall be provided in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4).</p>
2012 Article	3.16.1.6.
2012 Sentence	5 and 7
2012 Reference	<p>(5) The automatic sprinkler system shall be electrically supervised to indicate a trouble signal on the building fire alarm system annunciator or where the building does not have a fire alarm system, to notify the person controlling the operation of the building for each of the situations listed in Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3).</p> <p>(7) The notification to the person controlling the building and the fire department referred to in Sentences (5) and (6) shall be provided in accordance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

3.16.2. Storage of Class I, II and IV Commodities

3.16.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	3.16.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where the height of a shelf and rack storage system, measured from the floor supporting the system to the topmost portion of the shelf, exceeds 18 m, (a) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4. shall be installed with (i) manual stations located at all exit doors including exit doors serving elevated decks and walkways, and
2012 Article	3.16.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the height of a shelf and rack storage system, measured from the floor supporting the system to the topmost portion of the shelf, exceeds 18 m, (a) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4. shall be installed with, (i) pull stations located at all exit doors including exit doors serving elevated decks and walkways, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



DIVISION B, PART 4 – Structural Design

Contents

- 4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures 1148
 - 4.1.1. General 1148
 - 4.1.2. Specific Loads and Effects 1153
 - 4.1.3. Limit States Design 1159
 - 4.1.4. Dead Loads 1171
 - 4.1.5. Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy 1174
 - 4.1.6. Loads Due to Snow and Rain 1193
 - 4.1.7. Wind Load 1226
 - 4.1.8. Earthquake Load and Effects 1277
- 4.2. Foundations 1395
 - 4.2.2. Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews 1395
 - 4.2.3. Materials Used in Foundations 1399
 - 4.2.4. Design Requirements 1403
 - 4.2.5. Excavations 1407
 - 4.2.6. Shallow Foundations 1408
 - 4.2.7. Deep Foundations 1409
 - 4.2.8. Special Foundations 1413
- 4.3. Design Requirements for Structural Materials 1413
 - 4.3.3. Plain, Reinforced and Pre-stressed Concrete 1413
 - 4.3.4. Steel 1414
 - 4.3.5. Aluminum 1415
- 4.4. Design Requirements for Special Structures 1416
 - 4.4.1. Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures 1416



4.4.2. Parking Structures1418

4.4.3. Storage Racks1419

4.4.5. Anchor Systems and Building Exterior1420



4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures

4.1.1. General

4.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	4.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	Refence updated to align with Division a modifications.

4.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Definitions
2012 Article	4.1.1.2.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	New reference to Division A for definitions

4.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Words that appear in italics in this Part are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New reference to Division A for definitions

4.1.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Buildings and their structural members shall be designed for serviceability, in accordance with Articles 4.1.3.4., 4.1.3.5. and



	4.1.3.6. (See Note A-4.1.1.3.(2))
2012 Article	4.1.1.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Buildings and their structural members shall be designed for serviceability, in accordance with Articles 4.1.3.4. to 4.1.3.6. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	References reworded

4.1.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	All permanent and temporary structural members, including the formwork and falsework of a building, shall be protected against loads exceeding the specified loads during the construction period except when, as verified by analysis or test, temporary overloading of a structural member would result in no impairment of that member or any other member
2012 Article	4.1.1.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	All permanent and temporary structural members, including formwork and falsework of a building, shall be protected against loads exceeding the specified loads during the construction period except when, as verified by analysis or test, temporary overloading of a structural member would result in no impairment of that member or any other member.
Table	N/A



Context	Wording change
---------	----------------

4.1.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New reserved sentence added

4.1.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Precautions shall be taken during all phases of construction to ensure that the building is not damaged or distorted due to loads applied during construction.
2012 Article	4.1.1.3.
2012 Sentence	4



2012 Reference	Precautions shall be taken during all stages of construction to ensure that the building is not damaged or distorted due to loads applied during construction.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.1.4

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New reserved article added

4.1.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	4.1.1.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Design Basis



2012 Article	4.1.1.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Design Basis
Table	N/A
Context	No change to sentences, moved to add reserved

4.1.2. Specific Loads and Effects

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Article 4.1.2.2., the following categories of loads, specified loads and effects shall be taken into consideration in the design of a building and its structural members and connections:</p> <p>D dead load – a permanent load due to the weight of building components, as specified in Subsection 4.1.4., E earthquake load and effects – a rare load due to an earthquake, as specified in Subsection 4.1.8., H a permanent load due to lateral earth pressure, including groundwater, L live load – a variable load due to intended use and occupancy (including loads due to cranes and the pressure of liquids in containers), as specified in Subsection 4.1.5., LXC live load exclusive of crane loads, C live load due to cranes including self weight, Cd self weight of all cranes positioned for maximum effects, C7 crane bumper impact load,</p>



	<p>P permanent effects caused by pre-stress, S variable load due to snow, including ice and associated rain, as specified in Article 4.1.6.2., or due to rain, as specified in Article 4.1.6.4., T effects due to contraction, expansion, or deflection caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, moisture changes, creep, ground settlement, or a combination thereof , and (See Note A-4.1.2.1.(1)) W wind load – a variable load due to wind, as specified in Subsection 4.1.7., where</p> <p>(a) load means the imposed deformations (i.e. deflections, displacements or motions that induce deformations and forces in the structure), forces and pressures applied to the building structure,</p> <p>(b) permanent load is a load that changes very little once it has been applied to the structure, except during repair,</p> <p>(c) variable load is a load that frequently changes in magnitude, direction or location, and</p> <p>(d) rare load is a load that occurs infrequently and for a short time only.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 4.1.2.2., the categories of loads, specified loads and effects set out in Table 4.1.2.1.A. shall be taken into consideration in the design of a building and its structural members and connections. (See Appendix A.)
Table	T 4.1.2.1.A.
Context	Table removed, information added to the sentence from table. No change from table to sentence.



4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purpose of determining specified loads S, W or E in Subsections 4.1.6., 4.1.7. and 4.1.8., buildings shall be assigned an Importance Category based on intended use and occupancy, in accordance with Table 4.1.2.1. (See Note A-4.1.2.1.(3))
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For the purpose of determining specified loads S, W or E in Subsections 4.1.6. to 4.1.8., buildings shall be assigned an Importance Category based on intended use and occupancy, in accordance with Table 4.1.2.1.B. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Table name changed, referencing method updated.

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Type of Building
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.B.



2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Use and Occupancy
Table	4.1.2.1.
Context	Category heading table modified

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	A Low Importance Category building is a building that represents a low direct or indirect hazard to human life in the event of structural failure.
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.B.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Buildings that represent a low direct or indirect hazard to human life in the event of failure, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • low human-occupancy buildings, where it can be shown that collapse is not likely to cause injury or other serious consequences • minor storage buildings
Table	4.1.2.1.
Context	Wording modified and condensed

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	A Normal Importance Category building is a building that does not meet the criteria for a Low Importance Category building, High Importance Category building or post-disaster building.
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.B.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	All buildings except those listed in Importance Categories Low, High and Post-disaster
Table	4.1.2.1.
Context	Wording modified and condensed

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	A High Importance Category building is a building that provides a greater degree of safety to human life than a Normal Importance Category building. Community centres and elementary, middle and secondary schools are High Importance Category buildings.
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.B.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Buildings that are likely to be used as post-disaster shelters, including buildings whose primary use is:



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • as an elementary, middle or secondary school • as a community centre <p>Manufacturing and storage facilities containing toxic, explosive or other hazardous substances in sufficient quantities to be dangerous to the public if released(1)</p>
Table	4.1.2.1.
Context	Wording modified and condensed, reference to manufacturing and storage facilities removed.

4.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	A post-disaster building.
2012 Article	4.1.2.1.B.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Post-disaster buildings
Table	4.1.2.1.
Context	Wording modified slightly

4.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Specified Loads and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Where a building or structural member can be expected to be subjected to loads, forces or other effects not listed in Article 4.1.2.1., such effects shall be taken into account in the design based on the most appropriate information available. (See Note A-4.1.2.2.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a building or structural member can be expected to be subjected to loads, forces or other effects not listed in Article 4.1.2.1., such effects shall be taken into account in the design based on the most appropriate information available.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added

4.1.3. Limit States Design

4.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In this Subsection, the term, (a) “limit states” means those conditions of a building structure that result in the building ceasing to fulfill the function for which it was designed. (Those limit states concerning safety are called ultimate limit states (ULS) and include exceeding the load-carrying capacity, overturning, sliding and fracture; those limit states that restrict the intended use and occupancy of the building are called serviceability limit states (SLS) and include deflection, vibration, permanent deformation and local structural damage such as cracking; and those limit states that represent failure



	<p>under repeated loading are called fatigue limit states),</p> <p>(b) “specified loads” (C, D, E, H, L, P, S, T and W) means those loads defined in Article 4.1.2.1.,</p> <p>(c) “principal load” means the specified variable load or rare load that dominates in a given load combination,</p> <p>(d) “companion load” means a specified variable load that accompanies the principal load in a given load combination,</p> <p>(e) “service load” means a specified load used for the evaluation of a serviceability limit state,</p> <p>(f) “principal-load factor” means a factor applied to the principal load in a load combination to account for the variability of the load and load pattern and the analysis of its effects,</p> <p>(g) “companion-load factor” means a factor that, when applied to a companion load in the load combination, gives the probable magnitude of a companion load acting simultaneously with the factored principal load,</p> <p>(h) “importance factor, I,” means a factor applied in Subsections 4.1.6., 4.1.7. and 4.1.8. to obtain the specified load and take into account the consequences of failure as related to the limit state and the use and occupancy of the building,</p> <p>(i) “factored load” means the product of a specified load and its principal-load factor or companion-load factor,</p> <p>(j) “effects” refers to forces, moments, deformations or vibrations that occur in the structure,</p>
--	--



	<p>(k) “nominal resistance, R,” of a member, connection or structure, is based on the geometry and on the specified properties of the structural materials,</p> <p>(l) “resistance factor, ϕ,” means a factor applied to a specified material property or to the resistance of a member, connection or structure, and that, for the limit state under consideration, takes into account the variability of dimensions and material properties, workmanship, type of failure and uncertainty in the prediction of resistance, and</p> <p>(m) “factored resistance, ΦR,” means the product of nominal resistance and the applicable resistance factor.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>In this Part, the term,</p> <p>(a) “limit states” means those conditions of a building structure that result in the building ceasing to fulfill the function for which it was designed. (Those limit states concerning safety are called ultimate limit states (ULS) and include exceeding the load-carrying capacity, overturning, sliding and fracture; those limit states that restrict the intended use and occupancy of the building are called serviceability limit states (SLS) and include deflection, vibration, permanent deformation and local structural damage such as cracking; and those limit states that represent failure under repeated loading are called fatigue limit states),</p> <p>(b) “specified loads (C, D, E, H, L, P, S, T and W)” mean those loads set out in Table 4.1.2.1.A.,</p> <p>(c) “principal load” means the specified variable load or rare load that dominates in a given load combination,</p> <p>(d) “companion load” means a specified variable load that</p>



	<p>accompanies the principal load in a given load combination,</p> <p>(e) “service load” means a specified load used for the evaluation of a serviceability limit state,</p> <p>(f) “principal-load factor” means a factor applied to the principal load in a load combination to account for the variability of the load and load pattern and the analysis of its effects,</p> <p>(g) “companion-load factor” means a factor that, when applied to a companion load in the load combination, gives the probable magnitude of a companion load acting simultaneously with the factored principal load,</p> <p>(h) “importance factor, I,” means a factor applied in Subsections 4.1.6. to 4.1.8. to obtain the specified load and take into account the consequences of failure as related to the limit state and the use and occupancy of the building,</p> <p>(i) “factored load” means the product of a specified load and its principal-load factor or companion-load factor,</p> <p>(j) “effects” refers to forces, moments, deformations or vibrations that occur in the structure,</p> <p>(k) “nominal resistance, R,” of a member, connection or structure, is based on the geometry and on the specified properties of the structural materials, “resistance factor, Φ,” means a factor applied to a specified material property or to the resistance of a member, connection or structure, and that, for the limit state under consideration, takes into account the variability of dimensions and material properties, workmanship, type of failure and uncertainty in the prediction of resistance, and</p> <p>(m) “factored resistance, ΦR,” means the product of nominal resistance and the applicable resistance factor.</p>
--	--



Table	N/A
Context	Application of definitions changed from Part 4 to Subsection 4.1 only.

4.1.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.8.16.(2), the counteracting factored dead load—0.9D in load combination cases 2, 3 and 4 and 1.0D in load combination case 5 in Table 4.1.3.2.-A, and 0.9D in load combination cases 1 to 5 and 1.0D in load combination case 6 in Table 4.1.3.2.-B—shall be used when the dead load acts to resist overturning, uplift, sliding, failure due to stress reversal, and to determine anchorage requirements and the factored resistance of members. (See Note A-4.1.3.2.(5))
2012 Article	4.1.3.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.8.16.(2), the counteracting factored dead load, 0.9D in load combination cases 2, 3 and 4 and 1.0D in load combination case 5 of Table 4.1.3.2.A. and 0.9D in load combination cases 1 to 5 and 1.0D in load combination case 6 of Table 4.1.3.2.B., shall be used when the dead load acts to resist overturning, uplift, sliding, failure due to stress reversal, and to determine anchorage requirements and the factored resistance of members. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change



4.1.3.2.A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.2.A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Load Combinations Without Crane Loads for Ultimate Limit States Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.3.2.(2), (5) to (10) and 4.2.4.1.(3)
2012 Article	4.1.3.2.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Load Combinations Without Crane Loads for Ultimate Limit States Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.3.2.(2) and (5) to (10)
Table	4.1.3.2.A
Context	No change to values in table. Sentence reference added.

4.1.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.2.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	Earthquake load, E, in load combination cases 5 of Table 4.1.3.2.-A and 6 of Table 4.1.3.2.-B includes horizontal earth pressure due to earthquake determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.16.(7).
2012 Article	4.1.3.2.



2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	Earthquake load, E, in load combination case 5 of Table 4.1.3.2.A. and case 6 of Table 4.1.3.2.B. includes horizontal earth pressure due to earthquake determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.16.(7).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A building and its structural components, including connections, shall be checked for fatigue failure under the effect of cyclical loads, as required in the standards listed in Section 4.3. (See Note A-4.1.3.3.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building and its structural components, including connections, shall be checked for fatigue failure under the effect of the cyclical loads, as required in the standards listed in Section 4.3. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The effect of service loads on the serviceability limit states shall be determined in accordance with this Article and the load combinations listed in Table 4.1.3.4., the applicable combination being that which results in the most critical effect.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit states.

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Other load combinations that must also be considered are the principal loads acting with the companion loads taken as zero.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit



	states.
--	---------

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Deflections calculated for load types P, T and H, if present, with load factors of 1.0 shall be included with the calculated deflections due to principal loads.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit states.

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The determination of the deflection shall consider the following: (a) for materials that result in increased deformations over



	<p>time under sustained loads, the deflection calculation shall consider the portion of live load, L, that is sustained over time, L_s, and the portion that is transitory, L_t, and</p> <p>(b) the calculated deflection due to dead load, D, and sustained live load, L_s, shall be increased by a creep factor as specified in the standards listed in Section 4.3. to obtain the additional long-term deflection.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit states.

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>The determination of the long-term settlement of foundations shall consider the following:</p> <p>(a) for foundation soil types that result in increased settlement over time under sustained loads, the additional long-term settlements shall be determined for the portion of live load, L, that is sustained over time, L_s, and the portion that is transitory, L_t, and</p> <p>(b) the additional long-term settlements due to dead load, D, and sustained live loads, L_s, shall be calculated from the</p>



	foundation soil properties provided by a qualified professional geotechnical engineer.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit states.

4.1.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design

2024 Article	4.1.3.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Loads and Load Combinations for Serviceability Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.3.4.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.3.4.
Context	New requirements added for calculating serviceability limit states.

4.1.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where floor vibrations caused by resonance with operating machinery or equipment are anticipated, dynamic analysis of the floor system shall be carried out. (See Note A-4.1.3.6.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating vibration when machinery or equipment will be operated in a building.

4.1.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Limit States Design



2024 Article	4.1.3.6.
2024 Sentence	3-4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.3.6.
2012 Sentence	2-3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, no change to sentences



4.1.4. Dead Loads

4.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Dead Loads



2024 Article	4.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified dead load for a structural member consists of, (a) the weight of the member itself, (b) the weight of all materials of construction incorporated into the building to be supported permanently by the member, (c) the weight of partitions, (d) the weight of permanent equipment, and (e) the vertical load due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees
2012 Article	4.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The specified dead load for a structural member consists of, (a) the weight of the member itself, (b) the weight of all materials of construction incorporated into the building to be supported permanently by the member, (c) the weight of partitions, (d) the weight of permanent equipment, and (e) the vertical load due to earth, plants and trees.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording added to clarify loading

4.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Dead Loads

2024 Article	4.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In areas of a building for which partitions are shown on the drawings, the weight of partitions referred to in Clause (1)(c) shall be taken as the actual weight of such partitions. (See Note A-4.1.4.1.(2))
2012 Article	4.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), in areas of a building where partitions other than permanent partitions are shown on the drawings, or where partitions might be added in the future, allowance shall be made for the weight of such partitions.
Table	N/A
Context	Future partition weight must now be accounted for

4.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Dead Loads



2024 Article	4.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	In areas of a building for which partitions are not shown on the drawings, the weight of partitions referred to in Clause (1)(c) shall be a partition weight allowance determined from the anticipated weight and position of the partitions, but shall not be less than 1 kPa over the area of floor being considered. (See Note A-4.1.4.1.(3))
2012 Article	4.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	The partition weight allowance in Sentence (2) shall be determined from the actual or anticipated weight of the partitions placed in any probable position, but shall be not less than 1 kPa over the area of floor being considered.
Table	N/A
Context	Future partition weight must now be accounted for

4.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Dead Loads



2024 Article	4.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the partition weight allowance referred to in Sentence (3) is counteractive to other loads, it shall not be included in the design calculations.
2012 Article	4.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	In cases where the dead load of the partition is counteractive, the load allowances referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall not be included in the design calculations.
Table	N/A
Context	Revised to consider partition updates

4.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Dead Loads





2024 Article	4.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Except for structures where the dead load of soil is part of the load-resisting system, where the dead load due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees is counteractive to other loads, it shall not be included in the design calculations. (See Note A-4.1.4.1.(6))
2012 Article	4.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Except for structures where the dead load of soil is part of the load-resisting system, where the dead load due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees is counteractive, it shall not be included in the design calculations. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.5. Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

4.1.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the specified live load on an area of floor or roof depends on the intended use and occupancy, and shall not be less than either the uniformly distributed load patterns listed in Article 4.1.5.3., the loads due to the intended use and occupancy, or the concentrated loads listed in Article 4.1.5.9., whichever produces the most critical effect. (See Note A-4.1.5.1.(1))



2012 Article	4.1.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the specified live load on an area of floor or roof depends on the intended use and occupancy, and shall not be less than whichever of the following loads produces the most critical effect: (a) the uniformly distributed load patterns listed in Article 4.1.5.3., (b) the loads due to the intended use and occupancy, or (c) the concentrated loads listed in Article 4.1.5.9. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Changed from sentence to list format

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.5.3.: (1) See Note A-Table 4.1.5.3. (2) See Article 4.1.5.6. (3) See Article 4.1.5.4. (4) See Sentence 4.1.5.1.(1). (5) See Article 4.1.5.5.
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.5.3.: (1) See Article 4.1.5.6. (2) See Article 4.1.5.4. (3) See Sentence 4.1.5.1.(1). (4) See Article 4.1.5.5.



	(5) See Appendix A.
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, no change to references in notes.

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Assembly Areas (a): Churches (areas without fixed seats that have backs)
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Assembly Areas (a): Churches and similar places of worship (areas without fixed seats that have backs)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for inclusivity of worship spaces

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Assembly Areas (d): Churches



2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Assembly Areas (d): Churches and similar places of worship
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Updated for inclusivity of worship spaces

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy



2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Office Areas: Basement, and floors, including mezzanines, with direct access to the exterior at ground level
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Office Areas: Basement and the first storey
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Updated for clarification purposes

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Office Areas: Other floors
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Office Areas: Floors above the first storey
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Updated for clarification purposes

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Residential areas (within the scope of Article 1.3.3.2. of Division A)
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Residential areas (within the scope of Article 1.1.2.2. of Division A)
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Updated references to align with Division A updates

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Residential areas (within the scope of Article 1.3.3.2. of Division A)
2012 Article	4.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Residential areas (within the scope of Article 1.1.2.4. of Division A)
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	Updated references to align with Division A updates

4.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Residential Areas: Other areas
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.5.3.
Context	New category in live load table



4.1.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), roofs shall be designed for either the uniform live loads specified in Table 4.1.5.3., the concentrated live loads listed in Table 4.1.5.9., or the snow and rain loads prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6., whichever produces the most critical effect.
2012 Article	4.1.5.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), roofs shall be designed for the uniform live loads specified in Table 4.1.5.3., the concentrated live loads listed in Table 4.1.5.9., or the snow and rain loads prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6., whichever produces the most critical effects in the members concerned.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording update to improve clarity

4.1.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Roof parking decks and exterior areas accessible to vehicular



	<p>traffic shall be designed</p> <p>(a) for the appropriate load combination listed in Sentence 4.1.3.2.(2) with a live load, L, consisting of either a uniformly distributed live load as specified in Table 4.1.5.3. or a concentrated live load as listed in Table 4.1.5.9., whichever produces the most critical effect, and a companion snow load, S, as prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6., but with the companion-load factor reduced to 0.2, and</p> <p>(b) such that the load combination in Clause (a) is not less than the snow and rain loads prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6. with the live load taken as zero.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.5.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Roof parking decks shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live loads specified in Table 4.1.5.3., the concentrated live loads listed in Table 4.1.5.9., or the roof snow load, whichever produces the most critical effect in the members concerned.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional requirements added to the live load calculations for area loaded with vehicles

4.1.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Roof parking decks that are used for the long-term storage of vehicles shall be designed for the appropriate load combination listed in Sentence 4.1.3.2.(2) with a live load, L,



	consisting of either a uniformly distributed live load as specified in Table 4.1.5.3. or a concentrated live load as listed in Table 4.1.5.9., whichever produces the most critical effect, and a snow load, S, as prescribed in Subsection 4.1.6.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Additional requirements added to the live load calculations for area loaded with vehicles

4.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	One- and two-way floor slabs shall have no reduction for tributary area applied to live load
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for tributary area calculations for floors

4.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	2-5
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.5.8.
2012 Sentence	1-4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

4.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a structural member supports a tributary area of a floor or a roof, or a combination thereof, that is greater than 80 m² and either used for assembly occupancies designed for a live load of 4.8 kPa or more, or used for storage, manufacturing, retail stores, garages or as a footbridge, the specified live load due to use and occupancy is the load specified in Article 4.1.5.3. multiplied by
2012 Article	4.1.5.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a structural member supports a tributary area of a floor or a roof, or a combination of them, that is greater than 80 m ² and either used for assembly occupancies designed for a live load of 4.8 kPa or more, or used for storage, manufacturing, retail stores,



	garages or as a footbridge, the specified live load due to use and occupancy is the load specified in Article 4.1.5.3. multiplied by,
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change

4.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a structural member supports a tributary area of a floor or a roof, or a combination thereof, that is greater than 20 m² and used for any use or occupancy other than those indicated in Sentences (2) and (3), the specified live load due to use and occupancy is the load specified in Article 4.1.5.3. multiplied by
2012 Article	4.1.5.8.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a structural member supports a tributary area of a floor or a roof or a combination of them, that is greater than 20 m ² and used for any use or occupancy other than assembly occupancies and those indicated in Sentences (1) and (2), the specified live load due to use and occupancy, is the load specified in Article 4.1.5.3. multiplied by,
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change

4.1.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.8.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the specified live load for a floor is reduced in accordance with Sentence (3) or (4), the structural drawings shall indicate that a live load reduction factor for tributary area has been applied and which structural elements are impacted by this factor.
2012 Article	4.1.5.8.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where the specified live load for a floor is reduced in accordance with Sentence (2) or (3), the structural drawings shall indicate that a live load reduction factor for tributary area has been applied.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added, new requirements for noting live load reductions on drawings

4.1.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified live load due to possible concentrations of load resulting from the use of an area of floor or roof shall not be less than that listed in Table 4.1.5.9. applied over the loaded area noted and located so as to cause maximum effects, except that for occupancies not listed in Table 4.1.5.9., the concentrations of load shall be determined in accordance with Article 4.1.5.2.



2012 Article	4.1.5.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The specified live load due to possible concentrations of load resulting from the use of an area of floor or roof shall not be less than that listed in Table 4.1.5.9. applied over the loaded area noted in Table 4.1.5.9. and located so as to cause maximum effects, except that for occupancies not listed in Table 4.1.5.9., the concentrations of load shall be determined in accordance with Article 4.1.5.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The minimum horizontal specified live load applied outward at the minimum required height of every required guard shall be</p> <p>(a) 3.0 kN/m for open viewing stands without fixed seats and for means of egress in grandstands, stadia, bleachers and arenas,</p> <p>(b) 1.0 kN applied at any point, so as to produce the most critical effect, for access ways to equipment platforms, contiguous stairs and similar areas where the gathering of many people is improbable, and</p> <p>(c) 0.75 kN/m or 1.0 kN applied at any point so as to produce the most critical effect, whichever governs for locations other</p>



	than those described in Clauses (a) and (b).
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The minimum specified horizontal load applied outward at the minimum required height of every required guard shall be, (a) 3.0 kN/m for open viewing stands without fixed seats and for means of egress in grandstands, stadia, bleachers and arenas, (b) a concentrated load of 1.0 kN applied at any point so as to produce the most critical effect, for access ways to equipment platforms, contiguous stairs and similar areas where the gathering of many people is improbable, and (c) 0.75 kN/m or a concentrated load of 1.0 kN applied at any point so as to produce the most critical effect, whichever governs for locations other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence

4.1.5.14

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The minimum horizontal specified live load applied inward at the minimum required height of every required guard shall be half that specified in Sentence (1)
2012 Article	4.1.5.14
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The minimum specified horizontal load applied inward at the minimum required height of every required guard shall be half that specified in Sentence (1).



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Individual elements within the guard, including solid panels and pickets, shall be designed for a horizontal specified live load of 0.5 kN applied outward over an area of 100 mm by 100 mm located at any point on the element or elements so as to produce the most critical effect.
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Individual elements within the guard, including solid panels and pickets, shall be designed for a load of 0.5 kN applied outward over an area of 100 mm by 100 mm located at any point in the element or elements so as to produce the most critical effect.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy



2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The size of the opening between any two adjacent vertical elements within a guard shall not exceed the limits required by Part 3 when each of these elements is subjected to a horizontal specified live load of 0.1 kN applied in opposite directions in the in-plane direction of the guard so as to produce the most critical effect.
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The size of the opening between any two adjacent vertical elements within a guard shall not exceed the limits required by Part 3 when each of these elements is subjected to a specified live load of 0.1 kN applied in opposite directions in the in-plane direction of the guard so as to produce the most critical effect.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The specified live loads required in Sentence (3) need not be considered to act simultaneously with the loads provided for in Sentences (1), (2), (6) and (7).
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	5



2012 Reference	The loads required in Sentence (3) need not be considered to act simultaneously with the loads provided for in Sentences (1), (2) and (6).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence and include additional clause

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The minimum specified live load applied vertically at the top of every required guard shall be 1.5 kN/m and need not be considered to act simultaneously with the horizontal specified live load provided for in Sentences (1), (3) and (7).
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The minimum specified load applied vertically at the top of every required guard shall be 1.5 kN/m and need not be considered to act simultaneously with the horizontal load provided for in Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence and include additional clauses

4.1.5.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.14.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	<p>Handrails and their supports shall be designed and constructed to withstand the following minimum specified live loads, which need not be considered to act simultaneously:</p> <p>(a) 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails, and</p> <p>(b) 0.7 kN/m applied in any direction for handrails not located within dwelling units.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.5.14.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	<p>Handrails and their supports shall be designed and constructed to withstand the following loads, which need not be considered to act simultaneously:</p> <p>(a) a concentrated load not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails, and</p> <p>(b) a uniform load not less than 0.7 kN/m applied in any direction to handrails not located within dwelling units.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change to improve clarity of sentence

4.1.5.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy





2024 Article	4.1.5.15.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The loads required in Sentence (1) need not be considered to act simultaneously with the loads provided for in Article 4.1.5.14.
2012 Article	4.1.5.15.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The loads described in Sentence (1) need not be considered to act simultaneously with the loads provided for in Article 4.1.5.14.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Live Loads Due to Use and Occupancy

2024 Article	4.1.5.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where the floor elevation on one side of a wall, including a wall around a shaft, is more than 600 mm higher than the elevation of the floor or ground on the other side, the wall shall be designed to resist the appropriate outward lateral design loads prescribed elsewhere in Subsection 4.1.5. or 0.5 kPa acting outward, whichever produces the more critical effect.
2012 Article	4.1.5.16.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the floor elevation on one side of a wall, including a wall around a shaft, is more than 600 mm higher than the elevation of the floor or ground on the other side, the wall shall be designed to resist the appropriate outward lateral design loads prescribed



	elsewhere in this Subsection or 0.5 kPa acting outward, whichever produces the more critical effect.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6. Loads Due to Snow and Rain

4.1.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified load on a roof or any other building surface subject to snow and associated rain shall be the snow load specified in Article 4.1.6.2., or the rain load specified in Article 4.1.6.4., whichever produces the more critical effect. (See Note A-4.1.6.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The specified load on a roof or any other building surface subject to snow and associated rain shall be the snow load specified in Article 4.1.6.2., or the rain load specified in Article 4.1.6.4., whichever produces the more critical effect.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added

4.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The basic roof snow load factor, C_b, shall</p> <p>(a) be determined as follows:</p> <p>(i)</p> <p>(ii)</p> <p>where</p> <p>l_c = characteristic length of the upper or lower roof, defined as $2w-w^2/l$, in m,</p> <p>w = smaller plan dimension of the roof, in m, and</p> <p>l = larger plan dimension of the roof, in m, or</p> <p>(b) conform to Table 4.1.6.2.-B, using linear interpolation for intermediate values of $l_c C_w^2$</p> <p>(c) be taken as equal to 1 for any roof structure with a mean height of less than $1 + S_s/\gamma$, in m, above grade, where γ is the specific weight of snow determined in accordance with Article 4.1.6.13. (See Note A-4.1.6.2.(2))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The basic roof snow load factor, C_b, shall be,</p> <p>(a) for , 0.8, and</p> <p>(b) for ,</p> <p>(i) calculated using the following formula:</p> <p>where,</p> <p>l_c = characteristic length of the upper or lower roof, defined as $2w-w^2/l$, in metres,</p> <p>w = smaller plan dimension of the roof, in metres, and</p> <p>l = larger plan dimension of the roof, in metres, or</p> <p>(ii) determined in accordance with Table 4.1.6.2.B., using linear interpolation for intermediate values of $l_c C_w^2$.</p>



	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Equations remain same (not included) New clause added, snow load calculations simplified for lower buildings.

4.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>For buildings in the Low and Normal Importance Categories as set out in Table 4.1.2.1., the wind exposure factor, C_w, given in Sentence (3) may be reduced to 0.75 for rural areas only, or to 0.5 for exposed areas north of the treeline, where</p> <p>(a) the building is exposed on all sides to wind over open terrain as defined in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(a), and is expected to remain so during its life,</p> <p>(b) the area of roof under consideration is exposed to the wind on all sides with no significant obstructions on the roof, such as parapet walls, within a distance of at least 10 times the difference between the height of the obstruction and $C_b C_w S_s / \gamma$ in m, where γ is the unit weight of snow on roofs as specified in Article 4.1.6.13., and</p> <p>(c) the loading does not involve the accumulation of snow due to drifting from adjacent surfaces.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	4



2012 Reference	<p>For buildings in the Low and Normal Importance Categories as set out in Table 4.1.2.1.B., the wind exposure factor given in Sentence (3) may be reduced to 0.75 in rural areas, or to 0.5 in exposed areas north of the treeline, where,</p> <p>(a) the building is exposed on all sides to wind over open terrain as defined in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(a), and is expected to remain so during its life,</p> <p>(b) the area of roof under consideration is exposed to the wind on all sides with no significant obstructions on the roof, such as parapet walls, within a distance of at least 10 times the difference between the height of the obstruction and $C_b C_w S_s / \gamma$ metres, where γ is the unit weight of snow on roofs as specified in Article 4.1.6.13., and</p> <p>(c) the loading does not involve the accumulation of snow due to drifting from adjacent surfaces.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>The slope factor, C_s, for unobstructed slippery roofs where snow and ice can slide completely off the roof shall be</p> <p>(a) 1.0 where the roof slope, α, is equal to or less than 15°,</p>



	<p>(b) $(60^\circ - \alpha)/45^\circ$ where α is greater than 15° but not greater than 60°, and</p> <p>(c) 0 where α exceeds 60°.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>The slope factor, C_s, for unobstructed slippery roofs where snow and ice can slide completely off the roof shall be,</p> <p>(a) 1.0 when the roof slope, α, is equal to or less than 15°,</p> <p>(b) $(60^\circ - \alpha)/45^\circ$ when α is greater than 15°, but not greater than 60°, and</p> <p>(c) 0 when α exceeds 60°.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Unless otherwise stated in this Subsection, the slope factor, C_s, shall be 1.0 when used in conjunction with accumulation factors for increased snow loads.
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	7



2012 Reference	Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the slope factor, C_s , shall be 1.0 when used in conjunction with accumulation factors for increased snow loads.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.2.B

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.2.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Value of C_w
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.B
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Value of C_b where $C_w = 1.0$
Table	4.1.6.2.B.
Context	Table updated to have additional row title (no change to overall table or values)

4.1.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	<p>The accumulation factor, C_a, shall be 1.0, which corresponds to the uniform snow load case, except that where appropriate for the shape of the roof, it shall be assigned other values that account for,</p> <p>(a) increased non-uniform snow loads due to snow drifting onto a roof that is at a level lower than other parts of the same building or at a level lower than another building within 5 m of it horizontally, as prescribed in Articles 4.1.6.5., 4.1.6.6. and 4.1.6.8.,</p> <p>(b) increased non-uniform snow loads on areas adjacent to roof projections, such as penthouses, large chimneys and equipment, as prescribed in Articles 4.1.6.7. and 4.1.6.8.,</p> <p>(c) non-uniform snow loads on gable, arch or curved roofs and domes, as prescribed in Articles 4.1.6.9. and 4.1.6.10.,</p> <p>(d) increased snow or ice loads due to snow sliding as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.11.,</p> <p>(e) increased snow loads in roof valleys, as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.12., and</p> <p>(f) increased snow or ice loads due to meltwater draining from adjacent building elements and roof projections.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.2.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	<p>The accumulation factor, C_a, shall be 1.0, which corresponds to the uniform snow load case, except that where appropriate for the shape of the roof, it shall be assigned other values that account for,</p>



	<p>(a) increased non-uniform snow loads due to snow drifting onto a roof that is at a level lower than other parts of the same building or at a level lower than another building within 5 m of it horizontally, as prescribed in Articles 4.1.6.5., 4.1.6.6. and 4.1.6.8.,</p> <p>(b) increased non-uniform snow loads on areas adjacent to roof projections, such as penthouses, large chimneys and equipment, as prescribed in Articles 4.1.6.7. and 4.1.6.8.,</p> <p>(c) non-uniform snow loads on,</p> <p>(i) gable roofs, as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.9., and</p> <p>(ii) arched roofs, curved roofs and domes, as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.10.,</p> <p>(d) increased snow or ice loads due to snow sliding, as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.11.,</p> <p>(e) increased snow loads in roof valleys, as prescribed in Article 4.1.6.12., and</p> <p>(f) increased snow or ice loads due to meltwater draining from adjacent building elements and roof projections.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Clause divided for clarity

4.1.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.3.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A roof or other building surface and its structural members subject to loads due to snow accumulation shall be designed for the specified load given in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), distributed over the entire loaded area.
2012 Article	4.1.6.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A roof or other building surface and its structural members subject to loads due to snow accumulation shall be designed for the specified load in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), distributed over the entire loaded area.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In addition to the distribution mentioned in Sentence (1), flat roofs and shed roofs, gable roofs of 15° slope or less, and arch or curved roofs shall be designed for the specified uniform snow load indicated in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), which shall be calculated using the accumulation factor $C_a = 1.0$, distributed on any one portion of the loaded area and half of this load on the remainder of the loaded area, in such a way as to produce the most critical effects on the member concerned. (See Note A-4.1.6.3.(2))
2012 Article	4.1.6.3.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	In addition to the distribution in Sentence (1), flat roofs and shed roofs, gable roofs of 15° slope or less, and arched or curved roofs shall be designed for the specified uniform snow load indicated in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), which shall be calculated using $C_s = 1.0$, distributed on any one portion of the loaded area, and half of this load on the remainder of the loaded area, in such a way as to produce the most critical effects on the member concerned. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), the specified load, S, due to the accumulation of rainwater on a surface whose position, shape and deflection under load make such an accumulation possible, is that resulting from the one-day rainfall determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.3. and applied over the horizontal projection of the surface and all tributary surfaces. (See Note A-4.1.6.4.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.6.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), the specified load, S, due to the accumulation of rainwater on a surface whose position, shape and deflection under load make such an accumulation possible, is that resulting from the one-day rainfall determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.2. and applied over the horizontal projection of the surface and all tributary surfaces. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Updated reference

4.1.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), loads due to rain need not be considered to act simultaneously with loads due to snow. (See Note A-4.1.6.4.(3))
2012 Article	4.1.6.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided for in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1), loads due to rain need not be considered to act simultaneously with loads due to snow. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.4.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where scuppers are provided as secondary drainage systems and where the position, shape and deflection of the loaded surface make an accumulation of rainwater possible, the loads due to rain shall be the lesser of either the one-day rainfall determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.3. or a depth of rainwater equal to 30 mm above the bottom of the scuppers, applied over the horizontal projection of the surface and tributary areas.
2012 Article	4.1.6.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where scuppers are provided and where the position, shape and deflection of the loaded surface make an accumulation of rainwater possible, the loads due to rain shall be the lesser of either the one-day rainfall determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.2. or a depth of rainwater equal to 30 mm above the level of the scuppers, applied over the horizontal projection of the surface and tributary areas.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording updated for clarity

4.1.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The drifting load of snow on a roof adjacent to a higher roof shall be taken as trapezoidal, as shown in Figure 4.1.6.5.-A, and the accumulation factor, Ca, shall be determined as follows:
2012 Article	4.1.6.5.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The drifting load of snow on a roof adjacent to a higher roof shall be taken as trapezoidal, as shown in Figure 4.1.6.5.A., where the accumulation factor, C_a , is,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.5.A.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.5.A.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.6.5.-A:</p> <p>(1) If $a > 5$ m or $h \leq 0.8S_s/\rho$, drifting from the higher roof need not be considered.</p> <p>(2) If $h \geq 5$ m, the value of C_{a0} for Case I is permitted to be determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.6.5.(4).</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.5.A.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.6.5.A.:</p> <p>(1) If $a > 5$ m or $h \leq 0.8S_s/\gamma$, drifting from the higher roof need not be considered.</p> <p>(2) For lower roofs with parapets, $C_s = 1.0$, otherwise it varies as a function of slope α as defined in Sentences 4.1.6.2.(5) and (6).</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Split into 2 separate figures Additional sentence added to simplify calculations

4.1.6.5.A.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.5.A.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Table 4.1.6.5.-A Wind Exposure, Slope and Accumulation Factors in Figure 4.1.6.5.-A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Table name added

4.1.6.5.A.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.5.A.
2024 Sentence	Figure



2024 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.6.5.-A: (1) For lower roofs with parapets, Cs = 1.0; otherwise, Cs varies as a function of slope, θ, as defined in Sentences 4.1.6.2.(5) and (6).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Notes moved from figure including table to separate table

4.1.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), the value of Ca0 for each of Cases I, II and III shall be the lesser of
2012 Article	4.1.6.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The value of Ca0 for each of Cases I, II and III shall be the lesser of,
Table	N/A
Context	Exception to sentence added

4.1.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain





2024 Article	4.1.6.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Where $h \geq 5$ m, the value of C_{a0} for Case I is permitted to be taken as</p> $C_{a0} = \left(\frac{25 - h}{20}\right) \left(\frac{F}{C_b} - 1\right) + 1 \text{ for } 5 \text{ m} \leq h \leq 25 \text{ m, and}$ $C_{a0} = 1 \text{ for } h > 25 \text{ m}$
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence added to simplify calculations in certain situations

4.1.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The value of C_{a0} shall be the highest of Cases I, II and III, considering the different roof source areas for drifting snow, as specified in Sentences (3) and (4) and Figure 4.1.6.5.-B.
2012 Article	4.1.6.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The value of C_{a0} shall be the highest of Cases I, II and III, considering the different roof source areas for drifting snow, as specified in Sentence (3) and Figure 4.1.6.5.B.
Table	N/A



Context	Wording change
---------	----------------

4.1.6.5.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.5.B.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Snow Load Cases I, II and III for Lower Level Roofs Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.6.5.(1), (3) and (5), and Table 4.1.6.5.-B
2012 Article	4.1.6.5.B.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	Snow Load Cases I, II and III for Lower Level Roofs Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.6.5.(3) and (4)
Table	N/A
Context	Figure split up to add table

4.1.6.5.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.5.B.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Table 4.1.6.5.-B



	Parameters for Snow Load Cases in Figure 4.1.6.5.-B
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	No change to values in table, just split and no longer a figure

4.1.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Where the roof of one building is separated by a distance, a, from an adjacent building with a higher roof as shown in Figure 4.1.6.5.-A, the influence of the adjacent building on the value of the accumulation factor, C_a, for the lower roof shall be determined as follows:</p> <p>(a) if $a > 5$ m, the influence of the adjacent building on C_a for the lower roof can be ignored, and</p> <p>(b) if $a \leq 5$ m, C_a for the lower roof shall be calculated in accordance with Article 4.1.6.5. for values of $x \geq a$.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the roof of one building is separated by a distance, a , from an adjacent building with a higher roof as shown in Figure 4.1.6.5.A., the influence of the adjacent building on the value of the accumulation factor, C_a , for the lower roof shall be determined as



	follows: (a) if $a > 5$ m, the influence of the adjacent building on C_a need not be considered, and (b) if $a \leq 5$ m, C_a for the lower roof shall be calculated in accordance with Article 4.1.6.5. for values of $x \geq a$.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed to clarify sentence

4.1.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	xd shall be taken as the lesser of 3.35h and $(2/3)l_0$, where h = height of the projection, and l_0 = longest horizontal dimension of the projection. (See Note A-4.1.6.7.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.6.7.
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	xd shall be taken as the lesser of, (i) 3.35h, and (ii) $(2/3)l_0$, where, h = height of the projection, and l_0 = longest horizontal dimension of the projection. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Clause split for clarity

4.1.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The drift loads on the lower level roof against the two faces of an inside corner of an upper level roof or a parapet shall be calculated for each face and the higher of the two loads shall be applied where the drifts overlap as shown in Figure 4.1.6.8.-B.
2012 Article	4.1.6.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The drift loads on the lower level roof against the two faces of an inside corner of an upper level roof or a parapet shall be calculated for each face and applied as far as the bisector of the corner angle as shown in Figure 4.1.6.8.B.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed to clarify sentence

4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For arch roofs, curved roofs and domes with rise-to-span ratio $h/b > 0.05$ (See Figure 4.1.6.10.-A), the load cases provided in Sentences (3) to (7) shall also be considered.



2012 Article	4.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	For arch roofs, curved roofs and domes with rise-to-span ratio $h/b > 0.05$ as shown in Figure 4.1.6.10.A., the load cases provided in Sentences (3) to (7) shall also be considered.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed to clarify sentence

4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For arch roofs with a slope at the edge $\alpha e \leq 30^\circ$ (See Figure 4.1.6.10.-A and Table 4.1.6.10.), C_a shall be
2012 Article	4.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For arch roofs with a slope at the edge $\alpha e \leq 30^\circ$ as shown in Figure 4.1.6.10.A. and as described in Table 4.1.6.10., C_a shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed to clarify sentence

4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain





2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	As stated in 4.1.6.2.(3) and (4)
2012 Article	4.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	As prescribed in Sentences 4.1.6.2.(3) and (4)
Table	4.1.6.10.
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For arch roofs with a slope at the edge $\alpha_e > 30^\circ$ (See Figure 4.1.6.10.-A and Table 4.1.6.10.), C_a shall be
2012 Article	4.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For arch roofs with slope at the edge $\alpha_e > 30^\circ$ as shown in Figure 4.1.6.10.A. and as described in Table 4.1.6.10., C_a , shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed to clarify sentence



4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where the slope, α, of a curved roof at its peak is greater than 10°, C_a shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for gable roofs stated in Article 4.1.6.9. using a slope equal to the mean slope of the curved roof.
2012 Article	4.1.6.10.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Where the slope, α , of a curved roof at its peak is greater than 10°, C_a shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for gable roofs described in Article 4.1.6.9. using a slope equal to the mean slope of the curved roof.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.10.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	For domes of circular plan form (see Figure 4.1.6.10.-B), C_a shall
2012 Article	4.1.6.10.



2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	For domes of circular plan form as shown in Figure 4.1.6.10.B., Ca shall,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For valleys in curved or sloped roofs with a slope $\alpha > 10^\circ$, in addition to the full and partial load cases defined in Article 4.1.6.3., the non-uniform load Cases II and III presented in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be considered to account for sliding, creeping and movement of meltwater.
2012 Article	4.1.6.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	For valleys in curved or sloped roofs with a slope $\alpha > 10^\circ$, in addition to the full and partial load cases defined in Article 4.1.6.3., the non-uniform load Cases II and III described in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be considered to account for sliding, creeping and movement of meltwater.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>For Case II (See Figure 4.1.6.12.), the accumulation factor, Ca, shall be calculated as follows:</p> <p>where</p> <p>x = horizontal distance from the bottom of the valley, and</p> <p>b = twice the horizontal distance between the bottom of the valley and the peak of the roof surface in question.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>For Case II as shown in Figure 4.1.6.12., the accumulation factor, Ca, shall be calculated as follows:</p> <p>where,</p> <p>x = horizontal distance from the bottom of the valley, and</p> <p>b = twice the horizontal distance between the bottom of the valley and the peak of the roof surface under consideration.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.12.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>For Case III (See Figure 4.1.6.12.), Ca shall be calculated as follows:</p>
2012 Article	4.1.6.12.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	For Case III as shown in Figure 4.1.6.12., Ca shall be calculated as follows:
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.12.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Notes to Figure 4.1.6.12.: (1) Cw = 1.0, as per Sentence 4.1.6.2.(3). (2) Cs = 1.0, as per Sentence 4.1.6.2.(7).
2012 Article	4.1.6.12.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	Notes to Figure 4.1.6.12.: (1) Cw = 1.0, as specified in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(3). (2) Cs = 1.0, as specified in Sentence 4.1.6.2.(7).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.13.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	For the purposes of calculating snow loads in drifts, the specific weight of snow, γ , shall be taken as 4.0 kN/m ³ or 0.43SS + 2.2 kN/m ³ , whichever is lesser.
2012 Article	4.1.6.13.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	For the purposes of calculating snow loads in drifts, the specific weight of snow, γ , shall be taken as the lesser of 4.0 kN/m ³ and 0.43SS + 2.2 kN/m ³ .
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain



2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Roofs with Solar Panels (See Note A-4.1.6.16.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain





2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where solar panels are installed on a roof, the snow loads, S, shall be determined in accordance with Sentences (2) to (6) or with the requirements for roofs without solar panels, whichever produces the most critical effect.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purposes of this Article, solar panels shall be classified as (a) Parallel Flush, where the panels are installed parallel to the roof surface with their upper surface less than or equal to $C_b C_w S_s / \gamma$ above the roof surface, (b) Parallel Raised, where the panels are installed parallel to the roof surface with their upper surface greater than $C_b C_w S_s / \gamma$ above the roof surface, or (c) Tilted, where the panels are installed at an angle to the roof surface with their highest edge greater than $C_b C_w S_s / \gamma$ above



	the roof surface.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>For sloped roofs with solar panels, the snow loads, S, shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for roofs without solar panels, except that the slope factor, Cs, shall be</p> <p>(a) taken as 1.0 for roof areas extending upslope from the downslope edge of a panel or array of panels at an angle of 45° from each side edge of the panel or array, and</p> <p>(b) as specified in Sentences 4.1.6.2.(5) to (7) for all other roof areas.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.6.16.(3))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels
----------------	--

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>For sloped roofs with Parallel Flush solar panels, the snow loads, S, shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for roofs without solar panels, except that</p> <p>(a) C_s shall be determined in accordance with Sentence (3),</p> <p>(b) where the gap width, w_g, between the panels along the roof slope is greater than or equal to the panel width, w_p, along the roof slope, the accumulation factor, C_a, shall be taken as</p> <p>(i) 0.0 for the panels,</p> <p>(ii) 2.0 for roof areas within a distance of w_p downslope from a downslope panel edge, and</p> <p>(iii) 1.0 for all other roof areas, and (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(4)(b))</p> <p>(c) where the gap width, w_g, between the panels along the roof slope is less than the panel width, w_p, along the roof slope, C_a shall be taken as</p> <p>(i) 0.0 for panel areas within a distance of w_g downslope from an upslope panel edge,</p>



	<p>(ii) 1.0 for other panel areas,</p> <p>(iii) 2.0 for roof areas in gaps between the panels, and</p> <p>(iv) 1.0 for all other roof areas. (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(4)(c))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>For roofs with Parallel Raised solar panels, the snow loads, S, shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for roofs without solar panels, except that</p> <p>(a) where the roof is flat, C_a shall be taken as</p> <p>(i) 1.0 for the panels,</p> <p>(ii) 1.0 for roof areas not under the panels,</p> <p>(iii) 1.0 for roof areas under the panels within a distance of min $(2h_g, 2w_g)$ from a panel edge, where h_g is the gap height</p>



	<p>between the lower surface of the panels and the roof surface, and w_g is the gap width between the panels, and</p> <p>(iv) 0.0 for other roof areas under the panels, and (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(5)(a))</p> <p>(b) where the roof is sloped, the snow loads, S, derived from Clause (a) shall be used, except that</p> <p>(i) C_s shall be determined in accordance with Sentence (3),</p> <p>(ii) S shall be taken as 0.0 on the panels, and</p> <p>(iii) S for all roof areas shall be taken as the sum of S on the panels, as derived from Subclause (a)(i) and shifted by a distance of w_p downslope onto the roof, where w_p is the panel width along the roof slope, and S on the roof areas, as derived from Subclauses (a)(ii) to (a)(iv). (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(5)(b))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.6.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads Due to Snow and Rain

2024 Article	4.1.6.16.
---------------------	------------------



<p>2024 Sentence</p>	<p>6</p>
<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>For flat roofs with Tilted solar panels, the snow loads, S, shall be determined in accordance with the requirements for roofs without solar panels, except that</p> <p>(a) C_a shall be taken as 0.0 for the panels,</p> <p>(b) C_a shall be taken as 1.0 for roof areas beyond a distance of $5(h - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma)$ from the lowest edge of the panels, where h is the height of the highest edge of the panels above the roof surface,</p> <p>(c) except as provided in Clauses (d) and (e), for roof areas within a distance of $5(h - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma)$ from the lowest edge of the panels, C_a shall be taken as</p> <p>(i) 1.25 for $(h_g - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma) \leq 0.3$ m, where h_g is the gap height between the lowest edge of the panels and the roof surface,</p> <p>(ii) $1.294 - 0.1471(h_g - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma)$ for $0.3 < (h_g - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma) \leq 2.0$ m, and</p> <p>(iii) 1.0 for $(h_g - C_b C_w S_s / \gamma) > 2.0$ m, (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(6)(c))</p> <p>(d) except as provided in Clause (e), C_a shall be taken as 2.0 for roof areas within a distance of $w_p h$ beyond the lowest edge of the panels, where $w_p h$ is the horizontal projection of the panel width, w_p, along the sloped panel edges, and</p> <p>(e) where the panels, panel supports or back plates obstruct snow from sliding under the panels, the load of the increased volume of snow in the gaps between the panels shall be considered to be uniformly distributed. (See Note A-4.1.6.16.(6))</p>



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roofs with solar panels

4.1.7. Wind Load

4.1.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified wind loads for a building and its components shall be determined using the Static, Dynamic or Wind Tunnel Procedure as stated in Sentences (2) to (5).
2012 Article	4.1.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The specified wind loads for a building and its components shall be determined using the Static, Dynamic or Wind Tunnel Procedure as provided in Sentences (2) to (5).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of buildings that are not dynamically sensitive, as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.2.(1), one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads:</p> <p>(a) the Static Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.3.,</p> <p>(b) the Dynamic Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.8., or</p> <p>(c) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.14.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>For the design of buildings that are not classified as dynamically sensitive in accordance with Sentence 4.1.7.2.(1), one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads:</p> <p>(a) the Static Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.3.,</p> <p>(b) the Dynamic Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.8., or</p> <p>(c) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.12.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, referencing update

4.1.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load





2024 Article	4.1.7.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of buildings that are dynamically sensitive, as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.2.(2), one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads:</p> <p>(a) the Dynamic Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.8., or</p> <p>(b) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.14.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>For the design of buildings that are classified as dynamically sensitive in accordance with Sentence 4.1.7.2.(2), one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads:</p> <p>(a) the Dynamic Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.8., or</p> <p>(b) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.12.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, referencing update

4.1.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of buildings that may be subject to wake buffeting or channeling effects from nearby buildings, or that are very dynamically sensitive, as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.2.(3), the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article</p>



	4.1.7.14., shall be used to determine the specified wind loads
2012 Article	4.1.7.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For the design of buildings that may be subject to wake buffeting or channelling effects from nearby buildings, or that are classified as very dynamically sensitive in accordance with Sentence 4.1.7.2.(3), the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.12. shall be used to determine the specified wind loads.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, referencing update

4.1.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of cladding and secondary structural members, one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads:</p> <p>(a) the Static Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.3., or</p> <p>(b) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.14.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	For the design of cladding and secondary structural members, one of the following procedures shall be used to determine the specified wind loads: (a) the Static Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.3., or



	(b) the Wind Tunnel Procedure described in Article 4.1.7.12.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, referencing update

4.1.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>A building shall be classified as dynamically sensitive if</p> <p>(a) its lowest natural frequency is less than 1 Hz and greater than 0.25 Hz,</p> <p>(b) its height is greater than 60 m, or</p> <p>(c) its height is greater than 4 times its minimum effective width considering all wind directions, where the effective width, w, of a building shall be taken as,</p> $w = \frac{\sum h_i w_i}{\sum h_i}$ <p>where the summations are over the height of the building for a given wind direction, h_i is the height above grade to level i, and w_i is the width normal to the wind direction at height h_i; the minimum effective width is the lowest value of the effective width considering all wind directions.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A building shall be classified as dynamically sensitive if, (a) its lowest natural frequency is less than 1 Hz and greater than 0.25 Hz,



	<p>(b) its height is greater than 60 m, or</p> <p>(c) its height is greater than 4 times its minimum effective width considering all wind directions, where the effective width, w, of a building shall be taken as,</p> <p>where,</p> $w = \frac{\sum h_i w_i}{\sum h_i}$ <p>the summations are over the height of the building for a given wind direction,</p> <p>h_i = the height above grade to level i, and</p> <p>w_i = the width normal to the wind direction at height h_i.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Technical clarification added

4.1.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>A building shall be classified as very dynamically sensitive if</p> <p>(a) its lowest natural frequency is less than or equal to 0.25 Hz, or</p> <p>or</p> <p>(b) it contains a human occupancy, and its height is more than 6 times its minimum effective width as defined in Clause (2)(c).</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>A building shall be classified as very dynamically sensitive if,</p> <p>(a) its lowest natural frequency is less than or equal to 0.25 Hz, or</p> <p>(b) its height is more than 6 times its minimum effective width,</p>



	where the minimum effective width is determined in accordance with Clause (2)(c).
Table	N/A
Context	Technical clarification added

4.1.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The specified external pressure or suction due to wind on part or all of a surface of a building shall be calculated as follows:
2012 Article	4.1.7.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The specified external pressure or suction due to wind on part or all of a surface of a building shall be calculated using the following formula:
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	The net wind load for the building as a whole shall be the algebraic difference of the loads on the windward and leeward surfaces, and in some cases, may be calculated as the sum of the products of the external pressures or suctions and the areas of the surfaces over which they are averaged as provided in Sentence (1).
2012 Article	4.1.7.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The net wind load for the building as a whole shall be the algebraic difference of the loads on the windward and the leeward surfaces, and in some cases may be calculated as the sum of the products of the external pressures or suctions and the areas of the surfaces over which they are averaged as provided in Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The net specified pressure due to wind on part or all of a surface of a building shall be the algebraic difference, such as to produce the most critical effect, of the external pressure or suction calculated in accordance with Sentence (1) and the specified internal pressure or suction due to wind calculated as follows: $p_i = l w q C_{e_i} C_t C_{g_i} C_{p_i}$ where p_i = specified internal pressure acting statically and in a direction normal to the surface, either as a pressure directed toward the surface or as a suction directed away from the surface,



	<p>lw, q, Ct = as defined in Sentence (1), Cei = exposure factor for internal pressure, as provided in Sentence (7), Cgi = internal gust effect factor, as provided in Sentence (10), and Cpi = internal pressure coefficient, as provided in Article 4.1.7.7.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>The net specified pressure due to wind on part or all of a surface of a building shall be the algebraic difference, such as to produce the most critical effect, of the external pressure or suction calculated in accordance with Sentence (1) and the specified internal pressure or suction due to wind calculated as follows: $p_i = lwqC_{ei}C_tC_{gi}C_{pi}$ where, pi = specified internal pressure acting statically and in a direction normal to the surface, either as a pressure directed toward the surface or as a suction directed away from the surface, lw = importance factor for wind load, as defined in Sentence (1), q = reference velocity pressure, as defined in Sentence (1), Cei = exposure factor for internal pressure, as provided in Sentence (7), Ct = topographic factor, as defined in Sentence (1), Cgi = internal gust effect factor, as provided in Sentence (10), and Cpi = internal pressure coefficient, as provided in Article 4.1.7.7.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reference added to reduce length of sentence

4.1.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.3.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The reference velocity pressure, q, shall be the appropriate value determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.3. based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1 in 50.
2012 Article	4.1.7.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The reference velocity pressure, q, shall be the appropriate value determined in conformance with Subsection 1.1.2. based on a probability of being exceeded in any one year of 1-in-50.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference updated

4.1.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.3.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	For cases where Cg and Cp are combined into a single product, CgCp, the values of Cg and Cp need not be independently specified. (See Article 4.1.7.6.)
2012 Article	4.1.7.3.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	For cases where Cg and Cp are combined into a single product, CpCg, as provided in Article 4.1.7.6., the values Cp and Cg need not be independently specified. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference added for clarity



4.1.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For buildings on hills or escarpments with slope, $Hh/(2Lh)$, greater than 0.1 (See Figure 4.1.7.4.), the topographic factor, C_t , shall be calculated as follows:
2012 Article	4.1.7.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	For buildings on hills or escarpments with slope, $Hh/(2Lh)$, greater than 0.1 as shown in Figure 4.1.7.4., the topographic factor, C_t , shall be calculated as follows:
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Applicable values of external pressure coefficients, C_p , are provided in (a) Sentences (2) to (9), and (b) Article 4.1.7.6. for certain shapes of low buildings.
2012 Article	4.1.7.5.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Applicable values of external pressure coefficients, C_p , are provided in, (a) Sentences (2) to (5), and (b) Article 4.1.7.6. for certain shapes of low buildings.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional pressure coefficients applicable

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of the cladding and of secondary structural elements supporting the cladding, the value of C_p shall be established as follows, where W and D are the widths of the building:</p> <p>(a) on walls, C_p shall be taken as ± 0.9, except that within a distance equal to the larger of $0.1D$ and $0.1W$ from a building corner, the negative value of C_p shall be taken as -1.2,</p> <p>(b) on walls where vertical ribs deeper than 1 m are placed on the facade, C_p shall be taken as ± 0.9, except that, within a distance equal to the larger of $0.2D$ and $0.2W$ from a building corner, the negative value of C_p shall be taken as -1.4, and</p> <p>(c) on roofs, C_p shall be taken as -1.0, except that</p> <p>(i) within a distance equal to the larger of $0.1D$ and $0.1W$ from a</p>



	<p>roof edge, C_p shall be taken as -1.5, (ii) in a zone that is within a distance equal to the larger of $0.2D$ and $0.2W$ from a roof corner, C_p shall be taken as -2.3 but is permitted to be taken as -2.0 for roofs with perimeter parapets that are higher than 1 m, and</p> <p>(iii) on lower levels of flat stepped roofs, positive pressure coefficients established for the walls of the steps apply for a distance b. (See Figure 4.1.7.6.-D for the definition of b) (See Note A-4.1.7.5.(4))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>For the design of the cladding and of secondary structural elements supporting the cladding, the value of C_p shall be established as follows, where W and D are the widths of the building:</p> <p>(a) on walls, C_p shall be taken as ± 0.9, except that within a distance equal to the larger of $0.1D$ and $0.1W$ from a building corner the negative value of C_p shall be taken as -1.2,</p> <p>(b) on walls where vertical ribs deeper than 1 m are placed on the facade, C_p shall be taken as ± 0.9, except that within a distance equal to the larger of $0.2D$ and $0.2W$ from a building corner the negative value of C_p shall be taken as -1.4, and</p> <p>(c) on roofs, C_p shall be taken as -1.0, except that, (i) within a distance equal to the larger of $0.1D$ and $0.1W$ from a roof edge, C_p shall be taken as -1.5,</p> <p>(ii) in a zone that is within a distance equal to the larger of $0.2D$ and $0.2W$ from a roof corner, C_p shall be taken as -2.3 but is permitted to be taken as -2.0 for roofs with perimeter parapets that are higher than 1 m, and</p>



	(iii) on lower levels of flat stepped roofs, positive pressure coefficients established for the walls of the steps apply for a distance b as shown in Figure 4.1.7.6.D. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), for the design of balcony guards, the internal pressure coefficient, C_{pi}, shall be taken as zero and the value of C_p shall be taken as ±0.9, except that, within a distance equal to the larger of 0.1D and 0.1W from a building corner, C_p shall be taken as ±1.2.
2012 Article	4.1.7.5.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	For the design of balcony guards, the internal pressure coefficient, C _{pi} , shall be taken as zero and the value of C _p shall be taken as ±0.9, except that within a distance equal to the larger of 0.1D and 0.1W from a building corner, C _p shall be taken as ±1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Exception added based on additions to article

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where the top of the balcony guard is 2.0 m or less below the roof surface, the values of Cp shall be taken as equal to those determined for parapets in Sentences (7) and (8).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating external pressure coefficients

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	To determine the contribution from parapets to the wind loads on the main structural system, the values of Cp shall be taken as (a) on the outer faces, equal to those on the walls below, (b) on the inner face of the windward parapet, equal to that on the upwind edge of a roof surface at the level of the top of the parapet, and (c) on the inner faces of the other parapets, zero.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating external pressure coefficients

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	For the structural design of parapets themselves, the values of Cp shall be taken as equal to those specified in Sentence (7), except that the value of Cp on the inner face of the leeward parapet shall be taken as equal to that on the outer face of the windward parapet.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating external pressure coefficients

4.1.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load





2024 Article	4.1.7.5.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of cladding on parapets, the values of C_p shall be taken as</p> <p>(a) on the outer vertical surfaces, equal to those on the cladding on the walls below, and</p> <p>(b) on the inner and top surfaces, equal to those on the cladding of a roof surface at the level of the top of the parapet.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for calculating external pressure coefficients

4.1.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>For the design of the main structural system of the building, which is affected by wind pressures on more than one surface as shown in Figure 4.1.7.6.-A, the values of C_gC_p are provided in Table 4.1.7.6.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	For the design of the main structural system of the building, which is affected by wind pressures on more than one surface, the values of CpCg are provided in Figure 4.1.7.6.A.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference added to figure

4.1.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	External Peak Values of CgCp in Figure 4.1.7.6.-A Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.7.6.(2)
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.A
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	External Peak Values of CpCg for Primary Structural Actions Arising from Wind Load Acting Simultaneously on All Surfaces of Low Buildings, H ≤ 20 m(1)(2)(3)(4) Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.7.6.(2)
Table	4.1.7.6.
Context	Table information taken from figure 4.1.7.6.A, no change in values on table

4.1.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load





2024 Article	4.1.7.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.7.6.: (1) For values of roof slope not shown, the coefficient CgCp can be interpolated linearly. (2) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.7.6.
Context	Table notes moved from figure

4.1.7.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.A
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-A: (1) The building must be designed for all wind directions. Each corner must be considered in turn as the windward corner shown in the sketches. For all roof slopes, Load Case A and Load Case B are required as two separate loading conditions to generate the wind actions, including torsion, to be resisted by the structural system.



	<p>(2) For the design of foundations, exclusive of anchorages to the frame, only 70% of the effective load is to be considered.</p> <p>(3) The reference height, h, for pressures is the mid-height of the roof or 6 m, whichever is greater. The eave height, H, may be substituted for the mid-height of the roof if the roof slope is less than 7°.</p> <p>(4) End-zone width y should be the greater of 6 m or $2z$, where z is the width of the gable-wall end zone defined for Load Case B below. Alternatively, for buildings with frames, the end-zone width y may be the distance between the end and the first interior frame.</p> <p>(5) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(6) For $B/H > 5$ in Load Case A, the negative coefficients listed for surfaces 2 and 2E in Table 4.1.7.6. should only be applied on an area whose width is $2.5H$ measured from the windward eave. The pressures on the remainder of the windward roof should be reduced to the pressures for the leeward roof.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.A
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.A.:</p> <p>(1) The building shall be designed for all wind directions. Each corner shall be considered in turn as the windward corner shown in the Figure. For all roof slopes, Load Case A and Load Case B are required as two separate loading conditions to generate the wind actions, including torsion, to be resisted by the structural system.</p> <p>(2) For values of roof slope not shown, the coefficient, C_pC_g, may be interpolated linearly.</p>



	<p>(3) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface.</p> <p>(4) For the design of foundations, exclusive of anchorages to the frame, only 70% of the effective load is to be considered.</p> <p>(5) The reference height, h, for pressures is the mid-height of the roof or 6 m, whichever is greater. The eave height, H, may be substituted for the mid-height of the roof if the roof slope is less than 7°.</p> <p>(6) End-zone width, y, is the greater of 6 m or 2z, where z is the width of the gable-wall end zone defined for Load Case B. Alternatively, for buildings with frames, y may be the distance between the end and the first interior frame.</p> <p>(7) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(8) For $B/H > 5$ in Load Case A, the listed negative coefficients on surfaces 2 and 2E shall only be applied on an area whose width is 2.5H measured from the windward eave. The pressures on the remainder of the windward roof may be reduced to the pressures for the leeward roof.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Notes moved from figure to table

4.1.7.6.B.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.B.
---------------------	-------------------



2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-B:</p> <p>(1) These coefficients apply for any roof slope,</p> <p>(2) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(3) Combinations of external and internal pressures must be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(4) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(5) Pressure coefficients generally apply for facades with architectural features; however, where vertical ribs deeper than 1 m are placed on a facade, a local CgCp of -2.8 applies to zone e.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.B.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.B.:</p> <p>(1) These coefficients apply for any roof slope, α.</p> <p>(2) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(3) Combinations of exterior and interior pressures shall be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(4) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each</p>



	<p>structural element shall be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(5) Pressure coefficients generally apply for facades with architectural features; however, where vertical ribs deeper than 1 m are placed on a facade, a local CpCg of -2.8 applies to zone e.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.6.C.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.6.C.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-C:</p> <p>(1) Coefficients for overhung roofs have the prefix “o” and refer to the same roof areas as referred to by the corresponding symbol without a prefix. They include contributions from both upper and lower surfaces. In the case of overhangs, the walls are inboard of the roof outline.</p> <p>(2) s and r apply to both roofs and upper surfaces of canopies.</p> <p>(3) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(4) Combinations of external and internal pressures must be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(5) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface,</p>



	<p>whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(6) For calculating the uplift forces on tributary areas larger than 100 m² on unobstructed nearly-flat roofs with low parapets, and where the centre of the tributary area is at least twice the height of the building from the nearest edge, the value of C_gC_p may be reduced from -1.5 to -1.1 at x/H = 2 and further reduced linearly to -0.6 at x/H = 5, where x is the distance to the nearest edge and H is the height of the building.</p> <p>(7) For roofs having a perimeter parapet with a height of 1 m or greater, the corner coefficients C_gC_p for tributary areas less than 1 m² can be reduced from -5.4 to -4.4.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.C
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.C.:</p> <p>(1) Coefficients for overhung roofs have the prefix “o” and refer to the same roof areas as referred to by the corresponding symbol without a prefix. They include contributions from both upper and lower surfaces. In the case of overhangs, the walls are inboard of the roof outline.</p> <p>(2) s and r apply to both roofs and upper surfaces of canopies.</p> <p>(3) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(4) Combinations of exterior and interior pressures shall be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(5) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each</p>



	<p>structural element shall be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(6) For calculating the uplift forces on tributary areas larger than 100 m² on unobstructed nearly-flat roofs with low parapets, and where the centre of the tributary area is at least twice the height of the building from the nearest edge, the value of CpCg may be reduced from -1.5 to -1.1 at x/H = 2 and further reduced linearly to -0.6 at x/H = 5, where x is the distance to the nearest edge and H is the height of the building.</p> <p>(7) For roofs having a perimeter parapet with a height of 1 m or greater, the corner coefficients CpCg for tributary areas less than 1 m² can be reduced from -5.4 to -4.4.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.6.D.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.D.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	External Peak Values of CpCg for the Design of the Structural Components and Cladding of Buildings with Stepped Roofs Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.7.6.(5)
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.D.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	External Peak Values of CpCg for the Design of the Structural Components and Cladding of Buildings with Stepped Roofs(1)(2) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.7.5.(4) and 4.1.7.6.(5)



Table	N/A
Context	Reference added to sentence 4

4.1.7.6.D.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.6.D.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-D:</p> <p>(1) The zone designations, pressure-gust coefficients and notes provided in Figure 4.1.7.6.-C apply on both the upper and lower levels of flat stepped roofs, except that on the lower levels, positive pressure-gust coefficients equal to those in Figure 4.1.7.6.-B for walls apply for a distance, b, where b is equal to 1.5h1 but not greater than 30 m. For all walls in Figure 4.1.7.6.-D, zone designations and pressure coefficients provided for walls in Figure 4.1.7.6.-B apply.</p> <p>(2) Note (1) above applies only when the following conditions are met: $h_1 \geq 0.3H$, $h_1 \geq 3$ m, and W1, W2 or W3 is greater than 0.25W but not greater than 0.75W.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.D.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.D.:</p> <p>(1) The zone designations, pressure-gust coefficients and Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.C. apply on both the upper and lower levels of flat stepped roofs, except that on the lower levels, positive pressure-gust coefficients equal to those in Figure 4.1.7.6.B. for walls apply for a distance, b, where b is equal to 1.5h1 but not greater than 30 m. For all walls in Figure 4.1.7.6.D., zone designations and pressure coefficients provided for walls in Figure 4.1.7.6.B. apply.</p>



	(2) Note (1) applies only when the following conditions are met: $h_1 \geq 0.3H$, $h_1 \geq 3$ m, and W_1 , W_2 , or W_3 is greater than $0.25W$ but not greater than $0.75W$.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.6.E.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.E.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-E:</p> <p>(1) Coefficients for overhung roofs have the prefix “o” and refer to the same roof areas as referred to by the corresponding symbol without a prefix. They include contributions from both upper and lower surfaces.</p> <p>(2) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(3) Combinations of external and internal pressures must be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(4) Positive coefficients denote forces towards the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(5) For hipped roofs with $7^\circ < \alpha \leq 27^\circ$, edge/ridge strips and pressure-gust coefficients for ridges of gabled roofs apply</p>



	along each hip.
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.E.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.E.:</p> <p>(1) Coefficients for overhung roofs have the prefix “o” and refer to the same roof areas as referred to by the corresponding symbol without a prefix. They include contributions from both upper and lower surfaces.</p> <p>(2) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(3) Combinations of external and internal pressures shall be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(4) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element shall be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(5) For hipped roofs with $7^\circ < \alpha \leq 27^\circ$, edge/ridge strips and pressure-gust coefficients for ridges of gabled roofs apply along each hip.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.6.F.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.F.
---------------------	-------------------



2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-F:</p> <p>(1) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(2) Combinations of external and internal pressures must be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(3) Positive coefficients denote forces towards the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(4) For $\alpha \leq 10^\circ$, the coefficients given in Figure 4.1.7.6.-C apply, but for cases where $\alpha > 7^\circ$, use $\alpha = 7^\circ$.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.F.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.F.:</p> <p>(1) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(2) Combinations of external and internal pressures shall be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(3) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element shall be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(4) Where $\alpha \leq 10^\circ$, the coefficients given in Figure 4.1.7.6.C. apply. Where $\alpha > 7^\circ$, use $\alpha = 7^\circ$.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.6.H.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.6.H.
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.-H:</p> <p>(1) End-zone width z is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(2) Combinations of external and internal pressures must be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p> <p>(3) Positive coefficients denote forces towards the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(4) Negative coefficients on the corner zones of Span A differ from those on Spans B, C and D.</p> <p>(5) For $\alpha \leq 10^\circ$, the coefficients given in Figure 4.1.7.6.-C apply, but for cases where $\alpha > 7^\circ$, use $\alpha = 7^\circ$.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.6.H.
2012 Sentence	Figure
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.6.H.:</p> <p>(1) End-zone width, z, is the lesser of 10% of the least horizontal dimension and 40% of height, H, but not less than 4% of the least horizontal dimension or 1 m.</p> <p>(2) Combinations of external and internal pressures shall be evaluated to obtain the most severe loading.</p>



	<p>(3) Positive coefficients denote forces toward the surface, whereas negative coefficients denote forces away from the surface. Each structural element shall be designed to withstand forces of both signs.</p> <p>(4) Negative coefficients on corner zones of Span A differ from those on Spans B, C, and D.</p> <p>(5) Where $\alpha \leq 10^\circ$, the coefficients given in Figure 4.1.7.6.C. apply. Where $\alpha > 7^\circ$, use $\alpha = 7^\circ$.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The internal pressure coefficient, Cpi, for buildings shall be as prescribed in Table 4.1.7.7.
2012 Article	4.1.7.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The internal pressure coefficient, Cpi, shall be as prescribed in Table 4.1.7.7.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The internal pressure coefficient, Cpi, for cladding on parapets shall be -0.70 to +0.70. (See Note A-4.1.7.7.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements added for cladding on parapets

4.1.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.7.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Uniformly distributed small openings amounting to less than 0.1% of the total surface area of the building
2012 Article	4.1.7.7.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Uniformly distributed small openings amounting to less than 0.1% of the total surface area
Table	4.1.7.7.



Context	Wording change
---------	----------------

4.1.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For buildings in open terrain, as defined in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(a), the value of C_e for the design of the main structural system shall be calculated as follows:
2012 Article	4.1.7.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	For buildings in open terrain as described in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(a), the value of C_e for the design of the main structural system shall be calculated as follows:
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For buildings in rough terrain, as defined in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(b), the value of C_e for the design of the main structural system shall be calculated as follows:



2012 Article	4.1.7.8.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For buildings in rough terrain as described in Clause 4.1.7.3.(5)(b), the value of C_e for the design of the main structural system shall be calculated as follows:
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except where the wind loads are derived from the combined $C_g C_p$ values determined in accordance with Article 4.1.7.6., buildings and structural members shall be capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads:</p> <p>(a) the full wind loads acting along each of the 2 principal horizontal axes considered separately,</p> <p>(b) 75% of the wind loads described in Clause (a) but offset from the central geometric axis of the building by 15% of its width normal to the direction of the force to produce the worst load effect,</p> <p>(c) 75% of the wind loads described in Clause (a) but with both axes considered simultaneously, and</p> <p>(d) 56% of the wind loads described in Clause (a) but with both axes considered simultaneously and offset from the central</p>



	geometric axis of the building by 15% of its width normal to the direction of the force. (See Note A-4.1.7.9.(1))
2012 Article	4.1.7.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except where the wind loads are derived from the combined CpCg values determined in accordance with Article 4.1.7.6., buildings and structural members shall be capable of withstanding the effects of,</p> <p>(a) the full wind loads acting along each of the two principal horizontal axes considered separately,</p> <p>(b) the wind loads as described in Clause (a) but with 100% of the load removed from any one portion of the area,</p> <p>(c) the wind loads as described in Clause (a) but with both axes considered simultaneously at 75% of their full value, and</p> <p>(d) the wind loads as described in Clause (c) but with 50% of these loads removed from any portion of the area. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Calculations for wind loading have changed.

4.1.7.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In the design of interior walls and partitions, due consideration shall be given to differences in air pressure on opposite sides of



	<p>the wall or partition which may result from</p> <p>(a) pressure differences between the windward and leeward sides of a building,</p> <p>(b) stack effects due to a difference in air temperature between the exterior and interior of the building, and</p> <p>(c) air pressurization by the mechanical services of the building.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>In the design of interior walls and partitions, due consideration shall be given to differences in air pressure on opposite sides of the wall or partition that may result from,</p> <p>(a) pressure differences between the windward and leeward sides of a building,</p> <p>(b) stack effects due to a difference in air temperature between the exterior and interior of the building, and</p> <p>(c) air pressurization by the mechanical services of the building.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.11.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The effects of wind loads on exterior ornamentations, equipment and appendages, including the increase in exposed area as a result of ice buildup as prescribed in CAN/CSA-S37, “Antennas, towers, and antenna-supporting structures,” shall be considered in the structural design of the connections and the building.
2012 Article	4.1.7.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The effects of wind loads on exterior ornamentations, equipment and appendages, including the increase in exposed area as a result of ice buildup as described in CSA S37, “Antennas, Towers, and Antenna-Supporting Structures”, shall be considered in the structural design of the connections and the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.12.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Attached Canopies on Low Buildings with a Height $H \leq 20$ m
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies
----------------	--

4.1.7.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For the purposes of this Article, “attached canopy” shall mean a horizontal canopy with a maximum slope of 2% that is attached to a building wall at any height, h_c, above ground level.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The specified external wind pressure, p, and the specified net external wind pressure, p_{net}, for attached canopies on exterior walls of low buildings with a height $H \leq 20$ m shall be determined as follows: $p = IW_qCeCtCgCp$, and



	<p>$p_{net} = I_w q C_e C_t (C_g C_p)_{net}$ where p = specified external wind pressure acting statically and in a direction normal to the upper or lower surface of the canopy, considered positive when acting towards the surface and negative when acting away from the surface, p_{net} = specified net external wind pressure acting statically on the canopy, considered positive when acting in a downward direction and negative when acting in an upward direction, I_W, q, C_e, C_t = as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.3.(1), $C_g C_p$ = gust pressure coefficient on the upper or lower surface of the canopy, as given in Figure 4.1.7.12.-A, and $(C_g C_p)_{net}$ = net gust pressure coefficient on the canopy, considering simultaneous contributions from the upper and lower surfaces of the canopy, as given in Figure 4.1.7.12.-B.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.12.A.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.12.A
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Gust Pressure Coefficients on the Upper and Lower Surfaces of Attached Canopies With no Gap Between the Canopy and the Building</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.12.A.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.12.A
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.12.-A:</p> <p>(1) The coefficients apply for any roof slope, a.</p> <p>(2) The reference height, h, is the mid-height of the roof or 6 m, whichever is greater.</p> <p>(3) Positive CgCp values denote forces acting towards the upper or lower surface of the canopy, whereas negative CgCp values denote forces acting away from the surface. Each structural element must be designed to resist both the positive and negative forces.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.12.B.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.12.B
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Net Gust Pressure Coefficients on Attached Canopies, Considering Simultaneous Contributions from the Upper and Lower Surfaces of the Canopy Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.7.12.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.12.B.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.12.B
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Figure 4.1.7.12.-B:</p> <p>(1) The coefficients apply for any roof slope, α.</p> <p>(2) The reference height, h, is the mid-height of the roof or 6 m, whichever is greater.</p> <p>(3) Positive (C_gC_p)net values denote net forces acting in a downward direction on the canopy, whereas negative (C_gC_p)net values denote net forces acting in an upward</p>



	direction on the canopy. The canopy must be designed to resist both the positive and negative net forces.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for attached canopies

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Roof-Mounted Solar Panels on Buildings of Any Height (See Note A-4.1.7.13.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where solar panels are installed on a roof, the roof wind loads shall account for the wind loads on the solar panels, as determined in accordance with Sentences (2) to (7), or shall be determined in the same way as for the roof without solar panels, whichever approach results in the most critical effect.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For an array of solar panels where the panels are installed close and parallel to the roof surface with their upper surface not more than 250 mm above the roof surface and with gaps around the panels of not less than 6 mm, the net positive or negative pressure difference between the upper and lower surfaces of a panel or the array shall be calculated as follows: $p = IWqCeCtCgCpEya$ where IW, q, Ce, Ct, Cg, Cp = as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.3.(1), determined in the same manner as for the roof cladding,



	E = edge factor, as provided in Sentence (4), and ya = pressure equalization factor, as provided in Sentence (3).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>The pressure equalization factor, ya, in Sentence (2) shall be</p> <p>(a) for a panel or an array where the panel chord length, Lp, is greater than 2 m or for a panel or an array that is within a distance of 2h2 from the roof edge or ridge, where h2 is the height of the panel's highest point above the roof surface, taken as 1.0, and</p> <p>(b) for other panels or arrays, determined from Figure 4.1.7.13.-A based on the area of the panel or array over which the wind load is being calculated.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels
----------------	--

4.1.7.13.A.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.13.A
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Pressure Equalization Factor, γ_a, for Solar Panels or Arrays Mounted on Roofs of Buildings of Any Height Forming Part of Clause 4.1.7.13.(3)(b)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The edge factor, E, in Sentence (2) shall be taken as (a) 1.5 within a distance of 1.5L_p from an exposed edge of the array of solar panels, as defined in Sentence (5), and



	(b) 1.0 elsewhere.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>For the purposes of Clause (4)(a), an exposed edge of the array of solar panels shall be considered to occur</p> <p>(a) where the distance to the next row of panels or the distance across a gap in the same row of panels exceeds $4h^2$ or 1.2 m, whichever is greater, or</p> <p>(b) where the distance to the roof edge exceeds $4h^2$ or 1.2 m, whichever is greater, and exceeds 0.5h, where h is the reference height of the roof.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels



4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>For an array of solar panels mounted on a roof with a slope, α, less than or equal to 7°, where the panels are tilted relative to the roof surface, have a chord length, L_p, not greater than 2 m, and are installed such that the height of their lowest point above the roof surface, h_1, is not greater than 0.6 m, the height of their highest point above the roof surface, h_2, is not greater than 1.2 m, and their tilt angle relative to the roof surface, ω, is not greater than 35°, or where the panels are installed parallel to the roof surface with their upper surface greater than 250 mm above the roof surface and with gaps not less than 6 mm between the panels, the net positive or negative pressure difference between the upper and the lower surfaces of a panel or the array shall be calculated as follows:</p> $p_{net} = IWqCeCt(CgCp)_{net}$ <p>where</p> <p>IW, q, Ce, Ct = as defined in Sentence 4.1.7.3.(1), determined in the same manner as for the roof cladding, and</p> <p>$(CgCp)_{net}$ = net gust pressure coefficient, as provided in Sentence (7).</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.13.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	<p>The net gust pressure coefficient, $(C_g C_p)_{net}$, in Sentence (6) shall be calculated as follows: $(C_g C_p)_{net} = \pm \gamma_p \gamma_c E (C_g C_p)_n$ where γ_p = parapet factor, determined as the lesser of 1.2 and $(0.9 + h_{pt}/h)$, γ_c = chord factor, determined as the greater of $(0.6 + 0.2L_p)$ and 0.8, E = as defined in Sentence (2), and $(C_g C_p)_n$ = normalized gust pressure coefficient, determined from Figure 4.1.7.13.-B based on ω and AN, where h_{pt} = height of the parapet above the roof surface, in m, h = reference height of the roof, in m, L_p = panel chord length, in m, ω = panel tilt angle relative to the roof surface, and AN = normalized panel or array area, calculated as $AN = 1000A \max(L_b^2, 25)$</p> <p>where A = panel or array area over which the wind load is being calculated, in m², and L_b = normalized building length, in m, determined as the lesser of $(0.4\sqrt{hWL})$, h and WS, where WL = longest horizontal dimension of the building, in m, and WS = smallest horizontal dimension of the building, in m.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels



4.1.7.13.B.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.B
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Normalized Gust Pressure Coefficient, (Cgcp)N, for Solar Panels or Arrays Mounted on Low-Sloped Roofs of Buildings of Any Height Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.7.13.(7)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.13.B.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.13.B
2024 Sentence	Figure
2024 Reference	Notes to Figure 4.1.7.13.-B: (1) H = height of the building. (2) h = reference height of the roof. (3) (CgCp)n values are for both positive and negative values. (4) For panels with 5° < w < 15°, linear interpolation is permitted.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for roof mounted solar panels

4.1.7.14.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.14.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All
2012 Article	4.1.7.12
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to accommodate new articles

4.1.7.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load

2024 Article	4.1.7.14.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where an adjacent building provides substantial sheltering effect, the wind loads for the main structural system shall be no lower than 80% of the loads determined from tests referred



	<p>to in Sentence (1) with the effect of the sheltering building removed as applied to</p> <p>(a) the base shear force for buildings with ratio of height to minimum effective width, as described in Sentence 4.1.7.2.(2), less than or equal to 1.0, or</p> <p>(b) the base moment for buildings with a ratio of height to minimum effective width greater than 1.0.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Where an adjacent building provides substantial sheltering effect, the wind loads for the main structural system shall be no lower than 80% of the loads determined from tests described in Sentence (1) with the effect of the sheltering building removed as applied to,</p> <p>(a) the base shear force for buildings with ratio of height to minimum effective width, as described in Sentence 4.1.7.2.(2), less than or equal to 1.0, or</p> <p>(b) the base moment for buildings with a ratio of height to minimum effective width greater than 1.0.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.7.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wind Load



2024 Article	4.1.7.14.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the design of cladding and secondary structural members, the exterior wind loads determined from the wind tunnel tests



	<p>shall be no less onerous than those determined by analysis in accordance with Article 4.1.7.3. using the following assumptions:</p> <p>(a) $C_g = 2.5$ and $C_p = \pm 0.72$, where the building's height is greater than 20 m or greater than its minimum effective width, and</p> <p>(b) $C_g C_p = 80\%$ of the values for zones w and r provided in Article 4.1.7.6., where the building's height is less than or equal to 20 m and no greater than its minimum effective width.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.7.12.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>For the design of cladding and secondary structural members, the exterior wind loads determined from the wind tunnel tests shall be no less onerous than those determined by analysis in accordance with Article 4.1.7.3. using the following assumptions:</p> <p>(a) $C_p = \pm 0.72$ and $C_g = 2.5$, where the height of the building is greater than 20 m or greater than its minimum effective width, and</p> <p>(b) $C_p C_g = 80\%$ of the values for zones w and r provided in Article 4.1.7.6., where the height of the building is less than or equal to 20 m and no greater than its minimum effective width.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8. Earthquake Load and Effects

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (2), the deflections and specified loading due to earthquake motions shall be determined according to the requirements of Articles 4.1.8.2. to 4.1.8.23.
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (2), the deflections and specified loading due to earthquake motions shall be determined according to the requirements of Articles 4.1.8.2. to 4.1.8.22.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Where IEFsSa(0.2,X450) and IEFsSa(2.0,X450) are less than 0.16 and 0.03 respectively, the deflections and specified loading due to earthquake motions are permitted to be determined in accordance with Sentences (3) to (15), where</p> <p>(a) IE is the earthquake importance factor and has a value of 0.8, 1.0, 1.3 and 1.5 for buildings in the Low, Normal, High and Post-disaster Importance Categories respectively,</p> <p>(b) Fs is the site coefficient based on the average N60 or su, as</p>



	<p>defined in Article 4.1.8.2., for the top 30 m of soil below the footings, pile caps or mat foundations and has a value of</p> <p>(i) 1.0 for rock sites or when $N_{60} > 5060$ or $s_u > 100$ kPa,</p> <p>(ii) 1.6 when $15 \leq N_{60} \leq 50$ or $50 \text{ kPa} \leq s_u \leq 100$ kPa, and</p> <p>(iii) 2.8 for all other cases, and</p> <p>(c) $S_a(T, X_{450})$ is the 5%-damped spectral acceleration value at period T for site designation X450, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., determined in accordance with Subsection 1.1.3. and corresponding to a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Where $IEF_s Sa(0.2)$ and $IEF_s Sa(2.0)$ are less than 0.16 and 0.03 respectively, the deflections and specified loading due to earthquake motions are permitted to be determined in accordance with Sentences (3) to (15), where,</p> <p>(a) IE is the earthquake importance factor and has a value of 0.8, 1.0, 1.3 and 1.5 for buildings of Low, Normal, High and Post-Disaster importance respectively,</p> <p>(b) F_s is the site coefficient based on the average $60N$ or s_u, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., for the top 30 m of soil below the footings, pile caps or mat foundations and has a value of,</p> <p>(i) 1.0 for rock sites or when $60N > 50$ or $s_u > 100$ kPa,</p> <p>(ii) 1.6 when $15 \leq 60N \leq 50$ or $50 \text{ kPa} \leq s_u \leq 100$ kPa, and</p> <p>(iii) 2.8 for all other cases, and</p>



	(c) $S_a(T)$ is the 5% damped spectral response acceleration value for period T , determined in accordance with Subsection 1.1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>The structure shall have a clearly defined</p> <p>(a) seismic force resisting system (SFRS) to resist the earthquake loads and their effects, and</p> <p>(b) load path (or paths) that will transfer the inertial forces generated in an earthquake to the supporting ground.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>The structure shall have a clearly defined,</p> <p>(a) SFRS, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., to resist the earthquake loads and their effects, and</p> <p>(b) load path or paths that will transfer the inertial forces generated by the earthquake to the foundations and supporting ground.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Wording revised for clarity
----------------	------------------------------------

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The height above grade of an SFRS designed in accordance with CSA S136, “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (using the Appendix B provisions applicable to Canada),” shall be less than 15 m.
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The height above grade of SFRS designed in accordance with CSA S136, “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members”, shall be less than 15 m.
Table	N/A
Context	Standard revised to include Canadian references

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The specified lateral earthquake force, V_s, at the base of the structure in the direction under consideration shall be calculated as follows:



	<p>$V_s = F_s S_a(T_s, X_{450}) I E W R_s$ where, $S_a(T, X_{450})$ = value of $S_a(T, X_{450})$ determined by linear interpolation between the values of $S_a(0.2, X_{450})$, $S_a(0.5, X_{450})$ and $S_a(1.0, X_{450})$, = $S_a(0.2, X_{450})$ for $T_s \leq 0.2$ s, and = $S_a(1.0, X_{450})$ for $T_s \geq 1.0$ s, W = sum of W_i over the height of the building, where W_i is defined in Article 4.1.8.2., and $R_s = 1.5$, except $R_s = 1.0$ for structures where the storey strength is less than that in the storey above and for an unreinforced masonry SFRS, where T_s = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., = $0.085(h_n)^{3/4}$ for steel moment frames, = $0.075(h_n)^{3/4}$ for concrete moment frames, = $0.1N$ for other moment frames, = $0.025h_n$ for braced frames, and = $0.05(h_n)^{3/4}$ for shear walls and other structures, where h_n = height, in m, above the base to level n, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., and N = total number of storeys above exterior grade to level n, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., except that, in cases where $R_s = 1.5$, V_s need not be greater than $F_s S_a(0.5, X_{450}) I E W / R_s$.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	<p>The minimum lateral earthquake design force, V_s, at the base of the structure in the direction under consideration shall be calculated as follows: $V_s = F_s S_a(T_s) I E W_t / R_s$ where, $S_a(T_s)$ = value of S_a at T_s determined by linear interpolation between the value of S_a at 0.2 s, 0.5 s and 1.0 s, and = $S_a(0.2)$ for $T_s \leq 0.2$ s, W_t = sum of W_i over the height of the building, where W_i is defined in Article 4.1.8.2., and</p>



	<p>$R_s = 1.5$ except $R_s = 1.0$ for structures where the storey strength is less than that in the storey above and for an unreinforced masonry SFRS,</p> <p>where,</p> <p>T_s = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.,</p> <p>$= 0.085(h_n)$</p> <p>$\frac{3}{4}$ for steel moment frames,</p> <p>$= 0.075(h_n)$</p> <p>$\frac{3}{4}$ for concrete moment frames,</p> <p>$= 0.1 N$ for other moment frames,</p> <p>$= 0.025h_n$ for braced frames, and</p> <p>$= 0.05(h_n)$</p> <p>$\frac{3}{4}$ for shear walls and other structures,</p> <p>where,</p> <p>h_n = height above the base, in m, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2., except that V_s shall not be less than $F_s S_a(1.0) I E W_t / R_s$ and, in cases where $R_s = 1.5$, V_s need not be greater than $F_s S_a(0.5) I E W_t / R_s$.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	<p>The total lateral earthquake design force, V_s, shall be distributed over the height of the building in accordance with the following formula:</p> <p>where,</p> <p>F_x = force applied through the centre of mass at level x,</p> <p>W_x, W_i = portion of W that is located at or is assigned to level x or i respectively, and</p>



	hx, hi = height, in m, above the base to level x or i respectively, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	The total lateral earthquake design force, V_s , shall be distributed over the height of the building in accordance with the following formula: where, F_x = force applied through the centre of mass at level x, W_x, W_i = portion of W that is located at or is assigned to level x or level i respectively, and h_x, h_i = height, in m, above the base of level x and level i as described in Article 4.1.8.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	The deflections referred to in Sentence (10) shall be used to calculate the largest interstorey deflection, which shall not exceed (a) 0.01hs for post-disaster buildings, (b) 0.02hs for High Importance Category buildings, and (c) 0.025hs for all other buildings, where hs is the interstorey height as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	11



2012 Reference	The deflections described in Sentence (10) shall be used to calculate the largest interstorey deflection, which shall not exceed, (a) 0.01hs for post-disaster buildings, (b) 0.02hs for High Importance Category buildings, and (c) 0.025hs for all other buildings, where hs is the interstorey height as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.1.
2024 Sentence	13
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (14), where cantilever parapet walls, other cantilever walls, exterior ornamentation and appendages, towers, chimneys or penthouses are connected to or form part of a building, they shall be designed, along with their connections, for a lateral force, V_{sp}, distributed according to the distribution of mass of the element and acting in the lateral direction that results in the most critical loading for design using the following equation: $V_{sp} = 0.9Sa(0.2, X450)FsIEWp$ where W_p = weight of a portion of a structure as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
2012 Article	4.1.8.1.
2012 Sentence	13
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (14), where cantilever parapet walls, other cantilever walls, exterior ornamentation and appendages, towers, chimneys or penthouses are connected to or form part of a building, they shall be designed, along with their



	connections, for a lateral force, V_{sp} , distributed according to the distribution of mass of the element and acting in the lateral direction that results in the most critical loading for design using the following equation: $V_{sp} = 0.1F_sI_{EWp}$ where W_p is the weight of a portion of a structure as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>In this Subsection,</p> <p>A_r = element or component force amplification factor to account for type of attachment, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>A_x = height factor at level x to account for variation of response of an element or component with elevation within the building, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>B_x = ratio at level x used to determine torsional sensitivity, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10),</p> <p>B = maximum value of B_x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10),</p> <p>C_p = seismic coefficient for an element or component, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>D_{nx} = plan dimension of the building at level x perpendicular to the direction of seismic loading being considered,</p> <p>e_x = distance measured perpendicular to the direction of earthquake loading between centre of mass and centre of rigidity at the level being considered, (See Note A-4.1.8.2.(1))</p> <p>F_a = acceleration-based site coefficient for application in standards referenced in Subsection 4.1.8., as defined in</p>



	Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7),
2012 Article	4.1.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>In this Subsection,</p> <p>A_r = response amplification factor to account for type of attachment of mechanical/electrical equipment, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>A_x = amplification factor at level x to account for variation of response of mechanical/electrical equipment with elevation within the building, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>B_x = ratio at level x used to determine torsional sensitivity, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10),</p> <p>B = maximum value of B_x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10),</p> <p>C_p = seismic coefficient for mechanical/electrical equipment, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>D_{nx} = plan dimension of the building at level x perpendicular to the direction of seismic loading being considered,</p> <p>e_x = distance measured perpendicular to the direction of earthquake loading between centre of mass and centre of rigidity at the level being considered, (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>F_a = site coefficient, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7),</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Variable explanations refined and clarified

4.1.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>F_s = site coefficient as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(2) for application in Article 4.1.8.1.,</p> <p>F_t = portion of V to be concentrated at the top of the structure, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(7),</p>



	<p>F_v = velocity-based site coefficient for application in standards referenced in Subsection 4.1.8., as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7),</p> <p>F_x = lateral force applied to level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(7),</p> <p>h_i, h_n, h_x = height, in m, above the base (i = 0) to level i, n, or x respectively, where the base of the structure is the level at which horizontal earthquake motions are considered to be imparted to the structure,</p> <p>h_s = interstorey height (h_i – h_{i-1}),</p> <p>IE = earthquake importance factor of the structure, as described in Sentence 4.1.8.5.(1),</p> <p>J = numerical reduction coefficient for base overturning moment, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6),</p> <p>J_x = numerical reduction coefficient for overturning moment at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(8),</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>F(PGA) = site coefficient for PGA, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(5),</p> <p>F(PGV) = site coefficient for PGV, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(5),</p> <p>F_s = site coefficient, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(2),</p> <p>F(T) = site coefficient for spectral acceleration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(5),</p> <p>F_t = portion of V to be concentrated at the top of the structure, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(7),</p> <p>F_v = site coefficient, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7),</p> <p>F_x = lateral force applied to level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(7),</p> <p>h_i, h_n, h_x = the height above the base (i = 0) to level i, n, or x respectively, where the base of the structure is the level at which horizontal earthquake motions are considered to be imparted to the structure,</p> <p>h_s = interstorey height (h_i - h_{i-1}),</p> <p>IE = earthquake importance factor of the structure, as described in Sentence 4.1.8.5.(1),</p> <p>J = numerical reduction coefficient for base overturning moment, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6),</p>



	JX = numerical reduction coefficient for overturning moment at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(8),
Table	N/A
Context	Calculations for site and velocity based site coefficients modified

4.1.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Level i = any level in the building, i = 1 for first level above the base,</p> <p>Level n = level that is uppermost in the main portion of the structure,</p> <p>Level x = level that is under design consideration,</p> <p>Mv = factor to account for higher mode effects on base shear, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6),</p> <p>Mx = overturning moment at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(8),</p> <p>N = total number of storeys above exterior grade to level n,</p> <p>N 60= average standard penetration resistance, in blows per 0.3 m, in the top 30 m of soil, corrected to a rod energy efficiency of 60% of the theoretical maximum,</p> <p>PGA(X) = peak ground acceleration, expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, for site designation X, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1),</p> <p>PGV(X) = peak ground velocity, in m/s, for site designation X, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1),</p> <p>PI = plasticity index for soil,</p> <p>Rd = ductility-related force modification factor reflecting the capability of a structure to dissipate energy through reversed cyclic inelastic behaviour, as defined in Article 4.1.8.9.,</p> <p>Ro = overstrength-related force modification factor accounting for the dependable portion of reserve strength in a structure</p>



	<p>designed according to these provisions, as defined in Article 4.1.8.9.,</p> <p>R_p = element or component response modification factor, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>R_s = combined overstrength and ductility-related modification factor, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(7), for application in Article 4.1.8.1.,</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Level i = any level in the building, i = 1 for first level above the base, Level n = level that is uppermost in the main portion of the structure,</p> <p>Level x = level that is under design consideration,</p> <p>M_v = factor to account for higher mode effect on base shear, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6),</p> <p>M_x = overturning moment at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(8),</p> <p>N = total number of storeys above exterior grade to level n,</p> <p>N₆₀ = Average Standard Penetration Resistance for the top 30 m, corrected to a rod energy efficiency of 60% of the theoretical maximum,</p> <p>PGA = Peak Ground Acceleration expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1),</p> <p>PGA_{ref} = reference PGA for determining F(T), F(PGA) and F(PGV), as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(4),</p> <p>PGV = Peak Ground Velocity, in m/s, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1),</p> <p>PI = plasticity index for clays,</p> <p>R_d = ductility-related force modification factor reflecting the capability of a structure to dissipate energy through reversed cyclic inelastic behaviour, as given in Article 4.1.8.9.,</p> <p>R_o = overstrength-related force modification factor accounting for the dependable portion of reserve strength in a structure designed according to these provisions, as defined in Article 4.1.8.9.,</p> <p>R_s = combined overstrength and ductility-related modification factor, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(7),</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Modified requirements for determining soil penetration resistance. Modified requirements for determining Peak ground acceleration.
----------------	---

4.1.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Sa(T,X) = 5%-damped spectral acceleration, expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, at period T for site designation X, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1),</p> <p>SC = Seismic Category assigned to a building based on its Importance Category and the design spectral acceleration values at periods of 0.2 s and 1.0 s, as defined in Article 4.1.8.5.,</p> <p>SFRS = seismic force resisting system, that part of the structural system that has been considered in the design to provide the required resistance to the earthquake forces and effects defined in Subsection 4.1.8.,</p> <p>Sp = horizontal force factor for part or portion of a building and its anchorage, as given in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1),</p> <p>S(T) = design spectral acceleration, expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, at period T, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6),</p> <p>su = average undrained shear strength, in kPa, in the top 30 m of soil,</p> <p>T = period, in s,</p> <p>Ta = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building or structure, in s, in the direction under consideration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(3),</p> <p>TDD = total design displacement of any point in a seismically isolated structure, within or above the isolation system, obtained by calculating the mean + (IE × the standard deviation) of the peak horizontal displacements from all sets of ground motion time histories analyzed, but not less than \sqrt{IE} × the mean,</p> <p>where the peak horizontal displacement is based on the vector</p>



	<p>sum of the two orthogonal horizontal displacements considered for each time step, Ts = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building or structure, in s, in the direction under consideration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(7), Tx = floor torque at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(11),</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>SP = horizontal force factor for part or portion of a building and its anchorage, as given in Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1), S(T) = design spectral response acceleration, expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, for a period of T, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(9), Sa(T) = 5% damped spectral response acceleration, expressed as a ratio to gravitational acceleration, for a period of T, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1), SFRS = Seismic Force Resisting System(s) is that part of the structural system that has been considered in the design to provide the required resistance to the earthquake forces and effects defined in Subsection 4.1.8., Su = average undrained shear strength in the top 30 m of soil, T = period in seconds, Ta = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building or structure in seconds in the direction under consideration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(3), Ts = fundamental lateral period of vibration of the building or structure in seconds in the direction under consideration, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(7), Tx = floor torque at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(11), TDD = Total Design Displacement of any point in a seismically isolated structure, within or above the isolation system, obtained by calculating the mean + (IE × the standard deviation) of the peak horizontal displacements from all sets of ground motion histories analyzed, but not less than EI × the mean, where the peak horizontal displacement is based on the vector sum of the two orthogonal horizontal displacements considered for each time step,</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation
----------------	---

4.1.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>V = specified lateral earthquake force at the base of the structure, as determined in Article 4.1.8.11.,</p> <p>Vd = specified lateral earthquake force at the base of the structure, as determined in Article 4.1.8.12.,</p> <p>Ve = lateral earthquake elastic force at the base of the structure, as determined in Article 4.1.8.12.,</p> <p>Ved = adjusted lateral earthquake elastic force at the base of the structure, as determined in Article 4.1.8.12.,</p> <p>Vp = specified lateral earthquake force on an element or component, as determined in Article 4.1.8.18.,</p> <p>Vs = specified lateral earthquake force at the base of the structure, as determined in Sentence 4.1.8.1.(7), for application in Article 4.1.8.1.,</p> <p>Vs30 = average shear wave velocity, in m/s, in the top 30 m of soil or rock,</p> <p>W = specified dead load, as defined in Article 4.1.4.1., except that the minimum partition weight as defined in Sentence 4.1.4.1.(3) need not exceed 0.5 kPa, plus 25% of the specified snow load as defined in Subsection 4.1.6., plus 60% of the storage load for areas used for storage, except that storage garages need not be considered storage areas, and the full contents of any tanks, (See Note A-4.1.8.2.(1))</p> <p>Wi, Wx = portion of W that is located at or is assigned to level i or x respectively,</p> <p>Wp = weight of a part or portion of a structure, e.g., cladding, partitions and appendages,</p> <p>X = site designation, either XV or XS,</p> <p>XS = site designation in terms of Site Class, where S is the Site</p>



	<p>Class determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.4.(3), XV = site designation in terms of Vs30, where V is the Vs30 value calculated from in situ measurements of shear wave velocity, X450 = site designation XV with Vs30 = 450 m/s, δ_{ave} = average displacement of the structure at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10), and δ_{max} = maximum displacement of the structure at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10).</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>V = lateral earthquake design force at the base of the structure, as determined by Article 4.1.8.11., Vd = lateral earthquake design force at the base of the structure, as determined by Article 4.1.8.12., Ve = lateral earthquake elastic force at the base of the structure, as determined by Article 4.1.8.12., Ved = lateral earthquake design elastic force at the base of the structure, as determined by Article 4.1.8.12., VP = lateral force on a part of the structure, as determined by Article 4.1.8.18., Vs = lateral earthquake design force at the base of the structure, as determined by Sentence 4.1.8.1.(7), Vs30 = average shear wave velocity in the top 30 m of soil or rock, W = dead load, as defined in Article 4.1.4.1., except that the minimum partition load as defined in Sentence 4.1.4.1.(3) need not exceed 0.5 kPa, plus 25% of the design snow load specified in Subsection 4.1.6., plus 60% of the storage load for areas used for storage, except that storage garages need not be considered storage areas, and the full contents of any tanks, (See Appendix A.) Wi, Wx = portion of W that is located at or is assigned to level i or x respectively, WP = weight of a part or portion of a structure, e.g., cladding, partitions and appendages, Wt = sum of Wi over the height of the building, δ_{ave} = average displacement of the structure at level x, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10), and δ_{max} = maximum displacement of the structure at level x, as</p>



	defined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10).
Table	N/A
Context	Notation explanations updated for revised calculation methods. Referencing and wording updated for clarity.

4.1.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The structure shall have a clearly defined SFRS, as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
2012 Article	4.1.8.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The structure shall have a clearly defined Seismic Force Resisting System(s) (SFRS), as defined in Article 4.1.8.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to expand acronym

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For site designation X, as determined in accordance with Sentence (2) or (3), the peak ground acceleration, PGA(X), the



	<p>peak ground velocity, PGV(X), and the 5%-damped spectral acceleration values, Sa(T,X), at periods T of 0.2 s, 0.5 s, 1.0 s, 2.0 s, 5.0 s and 10.0 s shall</p> <p>(a) except as provided in Sentence (4), be determined in accordance with Subsection 1.1.3., and</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Article 4.1.8.23., correspond to a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The peak ground acceleration (PGA), peak ground velocity (PGV) and the 5% damped spectral response acceleration values, Sa(T), for the reference ground conditions (Site Class C in Table 4.1.8.4.A.) for periods T of 0.2 s, 0.5 s, 1.0 s, 2.0 s, 5.0 s and 10.0 s, shall be determined in accordance with Subsection 1.1.2. and are based on a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years.
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (3), the site designation referred to in Sentence (1) shall be determined using the average shear wave velocity, Vs30, calculated from in situ measurements of shear wave velocity, as follows:</p> <p>(a) for the ground profiles described in Table 4.1.8.4.-A, the site</p>



	<p>designation shall be determined in accordance with the Table, and</p> <p>(b) for all other ground profiles, the site designation shall be XV, where V is the value of Vs30.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.4.(2) and (3))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Site classifications for ground shall conform to Table 4.1.8.4.A. and shall be determined using Vs30 , or whereVs30 is not known, using Sentence (3).
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.4.A.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Exceptions for Site Designation Using Vs30 Calculated from In Situ Measurements</p> <p>Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.4.(2)</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.4.A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation



4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where V_{s30} calculated from in situ measurements is not available, the site designation referred to in Sentence (1) shall be X_S , where S is the Site Class determined using the energy-corrected average standard penetration resistance, N_{60} , or the average undrained shear strength, s_u , in accordance with Table 4.1.8.4.-B, N_{60} and s_u being calculated based on rational analysis. (See Notes A-4.1.8.4.(3) and A-4.1.8.4.(2) and (3))
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	If average shear wave velocity, V_{s30} , is not known, Site Class shall be determined from energy-corrected Average Standard Penetration Resistance, N_{60} , or from soil average undrained shear strength, s_u , as noted in Table 4.1.8.4.A., N_{60} and s_u being calculated based on rational analysis. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

Sentence Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	N/A
--------------	-----



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For the purpose of determining the values of F(T) to be used in the calculation of design spectral acceleration, S(T), in Sentence (9), and the values of F(PGA) and F(PGV), the value of PGAref to be used with Tables 4.1.8.4.B. to 4.1.8.4.I. shall be taken as, (a) 0.8 PGA, where the ratio Sa(0.2)/PGA < 2.0, and (b) 1 PGA, in all other cases.
Table	N/A
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

Sentence Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The values of the site coefficient for design spectral acceleration at period T, F(T), and of similar coefficients F(PGA) and F(PGV) shall conform to Tables 4.1.8.4.B. to 4.1.8.4.I. using linear interpolation for intermediate values of PGAref
Table	N/A
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been



	modified.
--	------------------

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Site-specific geotechnical evaluation is required to determine the values of PGA(XF), PGV(XF) and Sa(T, XF) for site designation XF.
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Site-specific evaluation is required to determine F(T), F(PGA) and F(PGV) for Site Class F. (See Appendix Note A-4.1.8.4.(3))
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

Sentence Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.



2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	For all applications in Subsection 4.1.8., $F_a = F(0.2)$ and $F_v = F(1.0)$.
Table	N/A
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where structures on liquefiable soils have a fundamental lateral period, T_a, of 0.5 s or less, the site designation X and the corresponding values of $S_a(T,X)$ and $PGA(X)$ are permitted to be determined in accordance with Sentence (1) by assuming that the soils are not liquefiable.
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	For structures with a fundamental period of vibration equal to or less than 0.5 s that are built on liquefiable soils, Site Class and the corresponding values of $F(T)$ may be determined as described in Tables 4.1.8.4.A., 4.1.8.4.B., and 4.1.8.4.C. by assuming that the soils are not liquefiable. (See Appendix Note A-4.1.8.4.(3))
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The design spectral acceleration, $S(T)$, shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.1.8.4.-C, using log-log or linear interpolation for intermediate values of T . (See Note A-4.1.8.4.(6))
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	The design spectral acceleration values of $S(T)$ shall be determined as follows, using linear interpolation for intermediate values of T : $S(T) = F(0.2)Sa(0.2)$ or $F(0.5)Sa(0.5)$, whichever is larger, for $T \leq 0.2$ s $= F(0.5)Sa(0.5)$ for $T = 0.5$ s $= F(1.0)Sa(1.0)$ for $T = 1.0$ s $= F(2.0)Sa(2.0)$ for $T = 2.0$ s $= F(5.0)Sa(5.0)$ for $T = 5.0$ s $= F(10.0)Sa(10.0)$ for $T \geq 10.0$ s
Table	N/A
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where required for the application of a standard referenced in this Subsection, the acceleration-based site coefficient, F_a , for



	site designation X shall be taken as S(0.2)/Sa(0.2,X450) and the velocity-based site coefficient, Fv, for site designation X shall be taken as S(1.0)/Sa(1.0,X450).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Classes, S, for Site Designation XS Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.4.(3)
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Classification for Seismic Site Response Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.4.(1) to (3)
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.



4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class, S
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Ground Profile
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Ground Profile Name
Table	4.1.8.4.B



Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.
----------------	--

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Ground Profile Characteristics
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Average Properties in Top 30 m(5)
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Average Shear Wave Velocity in Top 30 m, Vs30, in m/s
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A



2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Average Shear Wave Velocity, Vs30 , m/s
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Average Standard Penetration Resistance in Top 30 m, N60, in Blows per 0.3 m
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Average Standard Penetration Resistance, N60
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Average Undrained Shear Strength in Top 30 m, su, in kPa
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Soil Undrained Shear Strength, su
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class C: $360 < V_{s30} \leq 760$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class C: $360 < V_{s30} < 760$
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.



4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class D: $180 < V_{s30} \leq 360$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class D: $180 < V_{s30} < 360$
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class D: $15 < N_{60} \leq 50$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class D: $15 \leq N_{60} \leq 50$
Table	4.1.8.4.B



Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.
----------------	--

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class E: $140 < V_{s30} \leq 180$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class E: $V_{s30} < 180$
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class E: $10 < N_{60} \leq 15$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table



2012 Reference	Site Class E: $N_{60} < 15$
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class E: $40 < su \leq 50$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class E: $su < 50$ kPa
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class E: Any ground profile other than Site Class F that contains more than 3 m of soil with all the following characteristics:



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plasticity index, $PI > 20$, • moisture content, $w \geq 40\%$, and • undrained shear strength, $su < 25$ kPa
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Notes (3)
2012 Reference	Any profile with more than 3 m of soil with the following characteristics: (a) plasticity index: $PI > 20$ (b) moisture content: $w \geq 40\%$, and (c) undrained shear strength: $su < 25$ kPa.
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class F: $Vs30 \leq 140$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class F: Site-specific evaluation required
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.



4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class F: $N60 \leq 10$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class F:Site-specific evaluation required
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Site Class F: $su \leq 40$
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Site Class F:Site-specific evaluation required
Table	4.1.8.4.B



Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.
----------------	--

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Site Class F: Any ground profile that contains</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • liquefiable soil, quick and highly sensitive clay, collapsible weakly cemented soil, or other soil susceptible to failure or collapse under seismic loading, • more than 3 m of peat and/or highly organic clay, • more than 8 m of highly plastic soil (with PI > 75), or • more than 30 m of soft to medium-stiff clay
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Notes (4)
2012 Reference	<p>Other soils include:</p> <p>(a) liquefiable soils, quick and highly sensitive clays, collapsible weakly cemented soils, and other soils susceptible to failure or collapse under seismic loading,</p> <p>(b) peat and/or highly organic clays greater than 3 m in thickness,</p> <p>(c) highly plastic clays (PI > 75) more than 8 m thick, and</p> <p>(d) soft to medium stiff clays more than 30 m thick.</p>
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Site properties and site designation calculations have been modified.

4.1.8.4.B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.4.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 4.1.8.4.-B:</p> <p>(1) See Note A-4.1.8.4.(2) and (3).</p> <p>(2) Site designations XA and XB, corresponding to Site Classes A and B, are not to be used in cases where the ground profile contains more than 3 m of softer materials between rock and the underside of footing or mat foundations. The appropriate site designation for such cases is X760.</p> <p>(3) Site-specific geotechnical evaluation is required.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.A
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 4.1.8.4.A.:</p> <p>(1) Site Classes A and B, hard rock and rock, are not to be used if there is more than 3 m of softer materials between the rock and the underside of footing or mat foundations. The appropriate Site Class for such cases is determined on the basis of the average properties of the total thickness of the softer materials.</p> <p>(2) Where Vs30 has been measured in-situ, the F(T) values for Site Class A derived from Tables 4.1.8.4.B. to 4.1.8.4.G. are permitted to be multiplied by the factor $0.04 + (1500 / Vs30)^{1/2}$.</p> <p>(3) Any profile with more than 3 m of soil with the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) plasticity index: $PI > 20$ (b) moisture content: $w \geq 40\%$, and (c) undrained shear strength: $su < 25 \text{ kPa}$. <p>(4) Other soils include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) liquefiable soils, quick and highly sensitive clays, collapsible



	<p>weakly cemented soils, and other soils susceptible to failure or collapse under seismic loading,</p> <p>(b) peat and/or highly organic clays greater than 3 m in thickness,</p> <p>(c) highly plastic clays (PI > 75) more than 8 m thick, and</p> <p>(d) soft to medium stiff clays more than 30 m thick.</p> <p>(5) See Appendix A.</p>
Table	4.1.8.4.B
Context	Earthquake analysis calculations updated to include X variable for site designation

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.1.8.4.B to I
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Tables condensed for revised calculation methods



4.1.8.4.C

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.4.C
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Design Spectral Acceleration Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.4.C
Context	Design spectral acceleration table added

4.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Importance Factor and Seismic Category
2012 Article	4.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Importance Factor
Table	N/A



Context	Article updated to include seismic category
----------------	--

4.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The earthquake importance factor, IE, shall be determined according to Table 4.1.8.5.-A.
2012 Article	4.1.8.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The earthquake importance factor, IE, shall be determined according to Table 4.1.8.5.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference updated

4.1.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Buildings shall be assigned a Seismic Category in accordance with Table 4.1.8.5.-B.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Seismic category table added

4.1.8.5.B

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.5.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Table 4.1.8.5.-B Seismic Categories for Buildings Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.5.(2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.5.B
Context	Seismic category table added

4.1.8.5.B

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.5.B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.8.5.-B: (1) The Seismic Category of a building shall be taken as the more severe of the categories determined on the basis of



	IES(0.2) and IES(1.0), irrespective of the fundamental lateral period of the building, Ta.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.5.B
Context	Seismic category table added

4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Structures not classified as irregular according to Sentence (1) may be considered regular.
2012 Article	4.1.8.6.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Structures not classified as irregular according to Sentence 4.1.8.6.(1) may be considered regular.
Table	N/A
Context	Clerical reference change

4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as required by Article 4.1.8.10., where the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4, structures designated as irregular must satisfy the provisions referenced in Table 4.1.8.6.
2012 Article	4.1.8.6.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as required by Article 4.1.8.10., in cases where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, structures designated as irregular must satisfy the provisions referenced in Table 4.1.8.6.
Table	N/A
Context	Article updated to include seismic categories

4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Structural Irregularities(1)(2) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.6.(1) and (3), Clause 4.1.8.7.(1)(c) and Article 4.1.8.10.
2012 Article	4.1.8.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Structural Irregularities(1)(7) Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.6.(1)
Table	4.1.8.6.
Context	Table updated to include seismic categories



4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Vertical Stiffness Irregularity</p> <p>For concrete and masonry shear walls, vertical stiffness irregularity shall be considered to exist where the lateral stiffness of the SFRS in any storey is less than 70% of the stiffness in an adjacent storey, or less than 80% of the average stiffness in the three storeys above or below. For all other types of SFRS, vertical stiffness irregularity shall be considered to exist where the interstorey deflection under lateral earthquake forces divided by the interstorey height, h_s, of any storey is greater than 130% of that of an adjacent storey.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	<p>Vertical Stiffness Irregularity</p> <p>Vertical stiffness irregularity shall be considered to exist when the lateral stiffness of the SFRS in a storey is less than 70% of the stiffness of any adjacent storey, or less than 80% of the average stiffness of the three storeys above or below.</p>
Table	4.1.8.6.
Context	Additional provisions added relating to vertical stiffness irregularities

4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Sloped Column Irregularity Sloped column irregularity shall be considered to exist where a vertical member that is inclined more than 2° from the vertical supports a portion of the weight of the building in axial compression.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.6.
Context	Additional provisions added relating to sloped column irregularities

4.1.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.6.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.8.6.: (1) One-storey penthouses with a weight of less than 10% of the level below need not be considered in the application of this Table. (2) See Note A-Table 4.1.8.6. (3) See Article 4.1.8.7. (4) See Article 4.1.8.10. (5) Increased stiffness in storeys below grade need not be considered in the determination of vertical stiffness irregularity. (6) See Article 4.1.8.15. (7) See Sentences 4.1.8.11.(10) and (11), and 4.1.8.12.(4).



	(8) See Article 4.1.8.8.
2012 Article	4.1.8.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Notes to Table 4.1.8.6.: (1) One-storey penthouses with a weight of less than 10% of the level below need not be considered in the application of this Table. (2) See Article 4.1.8.7. (3) See Article 4.1.8.10. (4) See Article 4.1.8.15. (5) See Sentences 4.1.8.11.(10) and (11) and 4.1.8.12.(4). (6) See Article 4.1.8.8. (7) See Appendix A.
Table	4.1.8.6.
Context	Exception added to table notes

4.1.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Analysis for earthquake actions shall be carried out in accordance with the Dynamic Analysis Procedure described in Article 4.1.8.12. (See Note A-4.1.8.7.(1)), except that the Equivalent Static Force Procedure described in Article 4.1.8.11. may be used for structures that meet any of the following criteria: (a) where the Seismic Category is SC1 or SC2, (b) regular structures that are less than 60 m in height and have a fundamental lateral period, T_a, less than 2 s in each of two



	<p>orthogonal directions as defined in Article 4.1.8.8., or</p> <p>(c) structures with a structural irregularity of Type 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 8 as defined in Table 4.1.8.6. that are less than 20 m in height and have a fundamental lateral period, T_a, less than 0.5 s in each of two orthogonal directions as defined in Article 4.1.8.8.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Analysis for design earthquake actions shall be carried out in accordance with the Dynamic Analysis Procedure described in Article 4.1.8.12., except that the Equivalent Static Force Procedure described in Article 4.1.8.11. may be used for structures that meet any of the following criteria: (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(a) in cases where $IEFaSa(0.2)$ is less than 0.35,</p> <p>(b) regular structures that are less than 60 m in height and have a fundamental lateral period, T_a, less than 2 s in each of two orthogonal directions as defined in Article 4.1.8.8., or</p> <p>(c) structures with structural irregularity, of Type 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 8 as defined in Table 4.1.8.6., that are less than 20 m in height and have a fundamental lateral period, T_a, less than 0.5 s in each of two orthogonal directions as defined in Article 4.1.8.8.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for new seismic categories

4.1.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.8.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Earthquake forces shall be assumed to act in any horizontal direction, except that the following shall be considered to provide adequate design force levels in the structure:</p> <p>(a) where components of the SFRS are oriented along a set of orthogonal axes, independent analyses about each of the principal axes of the structure shall be performed,</p> <p>(b) where the components of the SFRS are not oriented along a set of orthogonal axes and the Seismic Category is SC1 or SC2, independent analyses about any two orthogonal axes is permitted, or</p> <p>(c) where the components of the SFRS are not oriented along a set of orthogonal axes and the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4, analysis of the structure independently in any two orthogonal directions for 100% of the specified earthquake loads applied in one direction plus 30% of the specified earthquake loads in the perpendicular direction, with the combination requiring the greater element strength being used in the design.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Earthquake forces shall be assumed to act in any horizontal direction, except that the following shall be considered to provide adequate design force levels in the structure:</p> <p>(a) where components of the SFRS are oriented along a set of orthogonal axes, independent analyses about each of the principal axes of the structure shall be performed,</p> <p>(b) where the components of the SFRS are not oriented along a set of orthogonal axes and IEFaSa(0.2) is less than 0.35, independent analyses about any two orthogonal axes is permitted, or</p>



	(c) where the components of the SFRS are not oriented along a set of orthogonal axes and IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, analysis of the structure independently in any two orthogonal directions for 100% of the prescribed earthquake loads applied in one direction plus 30% of the prescribed earthquake loads in the perpendicular direction, with the combination requiring the greater element strength being used in the design.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for new seismic categories

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Force Reduction Factors, System Overstrength Factors, and General Restrictions
2012 Article	4.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	SFRS Force Reduction Factors, System Overstrength Factors, and General Restrictions
Table	N/A
Context	Title change

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 4.1.8.20. and 4.1.8.22., the values of Rd and Ro and the corresponding system restrictions shall conform to Table 4.1.8.9. and the requirements of this Subsection.
2012 Article	4.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.8.20.(7), the values of Rd and Ro and the corresponding system restrictions shall conform to Table 4.1.8.9. and the requirements of this Subsection.
Table	N/A
Context	Articles referenced for exceptions changed

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	If it can be demonstrated through testing, research and analysis that the seismic performance of a structural system is at least equivalent to one of the types of SFRS defined in Table 4.1.8.9., then such a structural system will qualify for values of Rd and Ro corresponding to the equivalent type in that Table. (See Note A-4.1.8.9.(5))
2012 Article	4.1.8.9.



2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	If it can be demonstrated through testing, research and analysis that the seismic performance of a structural system is at least equivalent to one of the types of SFRS mentioned in Table 4.1.8.9., then such a structural system will qualify for values of R_d and R_o corresponding to the equivalent type in that Table. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	SFRS Ductility-Related Force Modification Factors, R_d, Overstrength-Related Force Modification Factors, R_o, and General Restrictions(1) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.9.(1) and (5), 4.1.8.10.(5) and (6), 4.1.8.11.(12), 4.1.8.15.(9) and 4.1.8.20.(8)
2012 Article	4.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	SFRS Ductility-Related Force Modification Factors, R_d , Overstrength-Related Force Modification Factors, R_o , and General Restrictions(1) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.9.(1) and (5)
Table	4.1.8.9.



Context	Additional sentences referenced in table
----------------	---

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Seismic Category
2012 Article	4.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Cases Where IEFaSa(0.2), Cases Where IEFvSa(1.0)
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	Updated for new seismic categories. Last column removed for cases where IEFvSa(1.0).

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Type of SFRS: Moderately ductile truss moment-resisting frames
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	New SFRS type added

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Type of SFRS: Moderately ductile plate walls
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	New SFRS type added

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Type of SFRS: Conventional construction, moment resisting frames; SC3; 20



2012 Article	4.1.8.9.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Type of SFRS: Conventional construction, moment resisting frames; SC3; 15
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	Increased limit from 15 to 20

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Type of SFRS: Ductile shear walls
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	New SFRS type added

4.1.8.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.9.
2024 Sentence	Table



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>Notes to Table 4.1.8.9.:</p> <p>(1) See Article 4.1.8.10.</p> <p>(2) NP = system is not permitted. NL = system is permitted and not limited in height as an SFRS. Numbers in this Table are maximum height limits above grade, in m. Height may be limited in other Parts of the Code. The most stringent requirement governs.</p> <p>(3) Higher design force levels are prescribed in CSA S16 for some heights of buildings.</p> <p>(4) See Note A-Table 4.1.8.9.</p> <p>(5) Frames are limited to a maximum of 2 storeys.</p> <p>(6) The maximum height limit is permitted to be increased to 15 m where $IES(1.0) \leq 0.3$.</p> <p>(7) Frames are limited to a maximum of 3 storeys</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>4.1.8.9.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>Table</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>Notes to Table 4.1.8.9.:</p> <p>(1) See Article 4.1.8.10.</p> <p>(2) NP = system is not permitted. NL = system is permitted and not limited in height as an SFRS; height may be limited in other Parts of the Code. Numbers in Columns 4 to 8 are maximum height limits above grade in m.</p>



	<p>The most stringent requirement governs.</p> <p>(3) Higher design force levels are prescribed in CSA S16 for some heights of buildings.</p> <p>(4) Frames limited to a maximum of 2 storeys.</p> <p>(5) Frames limited to a maximum of 3 storeys.</p> <p>(6) See Appendix A.</p>
Table	4.1.8.9.
Context	Wording revised for clarity, maximum height limit permissions added where $IES(1.0) \leq 0.3$.

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as required by Clause (2)(b), structures with a Type 6 irregularity, Discontinuity in Capacity - Weak Storey, as described in Table 4.1.8.6., are not permitted unless the Seismic Category is SC1 and the forces used for design of the SFRS are multiplied by RdRo
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as required by Clause (2)(b), structures with a Type 6 irregularity, Discontinuity in Capacity – Weak Storey, as described in Table 4.1.8.6., are not permitted unless IEFaSa(0.2) is less than 0.2 and the forces used for design of the SFRS are multiplied by



	RdRo.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for new seismic categories

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Post-disaster buildings shall</p> <p>(a) not have Type 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9 or 10 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6., where the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4,</p> <p>(b) not have a Type 6 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6.,</p> <p>(c) have an SFRS with an Rd of 2.0 or greater,</p> <p>(d) where they are constructed with concrete or masonry shear walls, have no storey with a lateral stiffness that is less than that of the storey above it, and</p> <p>(e) where they are constructed with other types of SFRS, have no storey for which the interstorey deflection under lateral earthquake forces divided by the interstorey height, h_s, is greater than that of the storey above it.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>Post-disaster buildings shall,</p> <p>(a) not have any irregularities conforming to Types 1, 3, 4, 5, 7 and 9 as described in Table 4.1.8.6., in cases where IEFaSa(0.2) is</p>



	equal to or greater than 0.35, (b) not have a Type 6 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6., (c) have an SFRS with an Rd of 2.0 or greater, and (d) have no storey with a lateral stiffness that is less than that of the storey above it.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for new seismic categories

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	High Importance Category buildings shall (a) not have Type 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9 or 10 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6., where the Seismic Category is SC4, (b) not have a Type 6 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6., (c) have an SFRS with an Rd of at least (i) 2.0 where the Seismic Category is SC4, and (ii) 1.5 otherwise, (d) where they are constructed with concrete or masonry shear walls, have no storey with a lateral stiffness that is less than that of the storey above it, and (e) where they are constructed with other types of SFRS, have no storey for which the interstorey deflection under lateral earthquake forces divided by the interstorey height, hs, is greater than that of the storey above it
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New restrictions added for high importance category buildings
----------------	--

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where the fundamental lateral period, T_a, is greater than or equal to 1.0 s and $IES(1.0)$ is greater than 0.25, shear walls that are other than wood-based and form part of the SFRS shall be continuous from their top to the foundation and shall not have Type 4 or 5 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6.
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For buildings having fundamental lateral periods, T_a , of 1.0 s or greater and where $IEFvSa(1.0)$ is greater than 0.25, shear walls that are other than wood-based and form part of the SFRS shall be continuous from their top to the foundation and shall not have irregularities of Type 4 or 5 as described in Table 4.1.8.6.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to modifications for seismic category calculations

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	5



2024 Reference	For buildings in Seismic Category SC3 or SC4 that are constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction, timber SFRSs consisting of shear walls with wood-based panels or of braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9. within the continuous wood construction shall not have Type 4 or 5 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6. (See Note A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6))
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For buildings constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, braced frames or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9. within the continuous wood construction shall not have irregularities of Type 4 or 5 as described in Table 4.1.8.6. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to modifications for seismic category calculations

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	For buildings in Seismic Category SC3 or SC4 that are constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction, timber SFRSs consisting of moderately ductile or limited ductility cross-laminated timber shear walls, platform-type construction, as defined in Table 4.1.8.9. within the continuous wood construction shall not have Type 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 or 10 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6. (See Note A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6))



2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	4.1
2012 Reference	For buildings where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35 or IEFvSa(1.0) is equal to or greater than 0.2 that are constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction, timber SFRSs consisting of moderately ductile or limited ductility cross-laminated timber shear walls, platform-type construction, as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., within the continuous wood construction shall not have Type 4, 5, 6, 8, or 9 irregularities as described in Table 4.1.8.6.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to modifications for seismic category calculations

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The ratio α for a Type 9 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6. shall be determined independently for each orthogonal direction using the following equation: $\alpha = QG / Q_y$ where, QG = gravity-induced lateral demand on the SFRS at the critical level of the yielding system, and Qy = the resistance of the yielding mechanism required to resist the earthquake loads, which need not be taken as less than Ro multiplied by the specified lateral earthquake force as determined in Article 4.1.8.11. or 4.1.8.12., as appropriate.



	(See Note A-4.1.8.10.(7))
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The ratio, α , for Type 9 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6. shall be determined independently for each orthogonal direction using the following equation: $\alpha = QG / Qy$ where, QG = gravity-induced lateral demand on the SFRS at the critical level of the yielding system, and Qy = the resistance of the yielding mechanism required to resist the minimum earthquake loads, which need not be taken less than Ro multiplied by the minimum lateral earthquake force as determined in Article 4.1.8.11. or 4.1.8.12, as appropriate. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change - minimum removed

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	For buildings with a Type 9 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6. and where IES(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.5, deflections determined in accordance with Article 4.1.8.13. shall be multiplied by 1.2.
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	For buildings with a Type 9 irregularity as described in Table



	4.1.8.6. and where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.5, deflections determined in accordance with Article 4.1.8.13. shall be multiplied by 1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to modifications for seismic category calculations

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	<p>For buildings where the value of α, as determined in accordance with Sentence (7), exceeds twice the appropriate limit specified in Table 4.1.8.6. for a Type 9 irregularity and where IES(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.5, a Non-linear Dynamic Analysis of the structure shall be carried out in accordance with Article 4.1.8.12. and the following criteria:</p> <p>(a) the analysis shall account for the effects of the vertical response of the building mass,</p> <p>(b) the analysis shall account for the effects of the vertical response of building components that undergo a vertical displacement when displaced laterally,</p> <p>(c) the analysis shall use vertical ground motion time histories that are compatible with horizontal ground motion time histories scaled to the target response spectrum and that are applied concurrently with the horizontal ground motion time histories,</p> <p>(d) the largest interstorey deflection at any level of the building</p>



	<p>as determined from the analysis shall not be greater than 60% of the appropriate limit stated in Sentence 4.1.8.13.(3), and</p> <p>(e) the results of an analysis using the ground motion time histories in Clause (c) multiplied by 1.5 shall satisfy the non-linear acceptance criteria.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.10.(9))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.10.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Structures where the value of α , as determined in accordance with Sentence (5), exceeds twice the limits in Table 4.1.8.6. for a Type 9 irregularity, and where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.5 are not permitted unless determined to be acceptable based on non-linear dynamic analysis studies. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Criteria for non-linear design analysis has been expanded.

4.1.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.10.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	<p>The design of buildings in Seismic Category SC3 or SC4 with a Type 10 irregularity as described in Table 4.1.8.6. shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) the structure shall be designed to resist the additional earthquake forces due to the vertical accelerations of the mass supported by inclined vertical members, and (See Note A-4.1.8.10.(10)(a))</p> <p>(b) the effects of the horizontal and vertical movements of inclined vertical members, while undergoing earthquake-induced deformations, on the floor systems they support shall</p>



	be considered in the design of the building and accounted for in the application of Sentence 4.1.8.3.(5).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for design of buildings with type 10 irregularities (new sloped column requirements)

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (12), the specified lateral earthquake force, V, shall be calculated using the following formula:</p> $V = S (Ta) M_v I_{EW} / (R_d R_o)$ <p>except,</p> <p>(a) for walls, coupled walls and wall-frame systems, V shall not be less than, S (4.0) M_v I_{EW} / (R_dR_o)</p> <p>(b) for moment-resisting frames, braced frames and other systems, V shall not be less than, S (2.0) M_v I_{EW} / (R_dR_o), and</p> <p>(c) for buildings located on a site designated as other than XF and having an SFRS with an R_d equal to or greater than 1.5, V need not be greater than the larger of</p>



	(2/3) S (0.2) IEW / (RdRo), and S (0.5) IEW / (RdRo)
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (12), the minimum lateral earthquake force, V, shall be calculated using the following formula: $V = S (Ta) M_v IEW / (RdRo)$ except,</p> <p>(a) for walls, coupled walls and wall-frame systems, V shall not be less than, $S (4.0) M_v IEW / (RdRo)$</p> <p>(b) for moment-resisting frames, braced frames and other systems, V shall not be less than, $S (2.0) M_v IEW / (RdRo)$</p> <p>(c) for buildings located on a site other than Class F and having an SFRS with an Rd equal to or greater than 1.5, V need not be greater than the larger of, $2/3 S (0.2) IEW / (RdRo)$ and $S (0.5) IEW / (RdRo)$</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Calculations updated to include site designation changes

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (4), the fundamental lateral period, T_a, in the direction under consideration in Sentence (2) shall be determined as:</p> <p>(a) for moment-resisting frames that resist 100% of the lateral earthquake forces and where the frame is not enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements that would tend to prevent the frame from resisting lateral forces, and where h_n is in metres:</p> <p>(i) $0.085(h_n)^{3/4}$ for steel moment frames,</p> <p>(ii) $0.075(h_n)^{3/4}$ for concrete moment frames, or</p> <p>(iii) $0.1N$ for other moment frames,</p> <p>(b) $0.025h_n$ for braced frames,</p> <p>(c) $0.05(h_n)^{3/4}$ for shear wall and other structures, or</p> <p>(d) other established methods of mechanics using a structural model that complies with the requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.3.(8), except that</p> <p>(i) for moment-resisting frames, T_a shall not be taken as greater than 1.5 times that determined in Clause (a),</p> <p>(ii) for braced frames, T_a shall not be taken as greater than 2.0 times that determined in Clause (b),</p> <p>(iii) for shear wall structures, T_a shall not be taken as greater than 2.0 times that determined in Clause (c),</p> <p>(iv) for other structures, T_a shall not be taken as greater than</p>



	<p>that determined in Clause (c), and (v) for the purpose of calculating the deflections, the period without the upper limit specified in Subclauses (d)(i) to (d)(iv) may be used, except that, for walls, coupled walls and wall-frame systems, T_a shall not exceed 4.0 s, and for moment-resisting frames, braced frames, and other systems, T_a shall not exceed 2.0 s. (See Note A-4.1.8.11.(3))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (4), the fundamental lateral period, T_a, in the direction under consideration in Sentence (2) shall be determined as,</p> <p>(a) for moment-resisting frames that resist 100% of the required lateral forces and where the frame is not enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements that would tend to prevent the frame from resisting lateral forces, and where h_n is in metres,</p> <p>(i) $0.085 (h_n)^{3/4}$ for steel moment frames,</p> <p>(ii) $0.075 (h_n)^{3/4}$ for concrete moment frames, or</p> <p>(iii) $0.1 N$ for other moment frames,</p> <p>(b) $0.025 h_n$ for braced frames where h_n is in metres,</p> <p>(c) $0.05 (h_n)^{3/4}$ for shear wall and other structures where h_n is in metres, or</p> <p>(d) other established methods of mechanics using a structural model that complies with the requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.3.(8), except that,</p> <p>(i) for moment-resisting frames, T_a shall not be taken greater than</p>



	<p>1.5 times that determined in Clause (a),</p> <p>(ii) for braced frames, T_a shall not be taken greater than 2.0 times that determined in Clause (b),</p> <p>(iii) for shear wall structures, T_a shall not be greater than 2.0 times that determined in Clause (c),</p> <p>(iv) for other structures, T_a shall not be taken greater than that determined in Clause (c), and</p> <p>(v) for the purpose of calculating the deflections, the period without the upper limit specified in Subclauses (d)(i) to (iv) may be used, except that, for walls, coupled walls and wall-frame systems, T_a shall not exceed 4.0 s, and for moment-resisting frames, braced frames, and other systems, T_a shall not exceed 2.0 s. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The weight, W, of the building shall be calculated using the following formula:
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	5



2012 Reference	The weight, W , of the building shall be calculated using the formula,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The higher mode factor, M_v, and its associated base overturning moment reduction factor, J, shall conform to Table 4.1.8.11.
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The higher mode factor, M_v , and its associated base overturning moment reduction factor, J , shall conform to Tables 4.1.8.11.A. to 4.1.8.11.E.
Table	N/A
Context	References updated based on table changes

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	7



2024 Reference	<p>The specified lateral earthquake force, V, shall be distributed such that</p> <p>(a) a portion, Ft, is concentrated at the top of the building, where Ft is equal to 0.07TaV but need not exceed 0.25V and may be considered as zero where the fundamental lateral period, Ta, does not exceed 0.7 s, and</p> <p>(b) the remainder, V – Ft, is distributed along the height of the building, including the top level, in accordance with the following formula:</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	The total lateral seismic force, V, shall be distributed such that a portion, Ft, shall be assumed to be concentrated at the top of the building, where Ft, is equal to 0.07 TaV but need not exceed 0.25 V and may be considered as zero, where the fundamental lateral period, Ta, does not exceed 0.7 s; the remainder, V - Ft, shall be distributed along the height of the building, including the top level, in accordance with the formula,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change - specified lateral earthquake to total lateral earthquake

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Higher Mode Factor, Mv, and Base Overturning Reduction Factor, J(1)(2)(3)(4)</p> <p>Forming Part of Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6)</p>



2012 Article	4.1.8.11.A to E
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.11.
Context	Tables converged, values in table have changed, see tables for changes

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 4.1.8.11.:</p> <p>(1) For intermediate values of the spectral ratio $S(0.2)/S(5.0)$, M_v and J shall be obtained by linear interpolation. For spectral ratios less than 5, M_v and J shall be obtained by linear interpolation with their values at a spectral ratio of 0 taken as equal to 1. For spectral ratios greater than 70, M_v and J shall be taken as equal to their values at a spectral ratio of 70.</p> <p>(2) For intermediate values of the fundamental lateral period, T_a, in cases where $S(T_a)$ is obtained by log-log interpolation, M_v shall be obtained by linear interpolation using the values of M_v obtained in accordance with Note (1). In cases where $S(T_a)$ is obtained by linear interpolation, the product $S(T_a)M_v$ shall be obtained by linear interpolation using the values of M_v obtained in accordance with Note (1).</p> <p>(3) For intermediate values of the fundamental lateral period, T_a, J shall be obtained by linear interpolation using the values of J obtained in accordance with Note (1).</p>



	<p>(4) For a combination of different SFRSs not given in Table 4.1.8.11. that are in the same direction under consideration, use the highest M_v factor of all the SFRSs and the corresponding value of J.</p> <p>(5) For fundamental lateral periods, T_a , greater than 2.0 s, use the 2.0 s values obtained in accordance with Note (1). See Clause 4.1.8.11.(2)(b).</p> <p>(6) A “coupled” wall is a wall system with coupling beams, where at least 66% of the base overturning moment resisted by the wall system is carried by the axial tension and compression forces resulting from shear in the coupling beams.</p> <p>(7) For fundamental lateral periods, T_a, greater than 4.0 s, use the 4.0 s values of $S(T_a)M_v$ obtained by interpolation between 2.0 s and 5.0 s using the value of M_v obtained in accordance with Note (1). See Clause 4.1.8.11.(2)(a).</p> <p>(8) For fundamental lateral periods, T_a, greater than 4.0 s, use the 4.0 s values of J obtained by interpolation between 2.0 s and 5.0 s using the value of J obtained in accordance with Note (1). See Clause 4.1.8.11.(2)(a).</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.A to E
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	4.1.8.11.
Context	Tables converged, notes may have changed to condense into one table of notes

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	The structure shall be designed to resist overturning effects caused by the earthquake forces determined in Sentence (7) and the overturning moment at level x, M_x, shall be determined using the following equation:
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	The structure shall be designed to resist overturning effects caused by the earthquake forces determined in Sentence (7) and the overturning moment at level x, M _x , shall be determined using the formula,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Torsional effects that are concurrent with the effects of the forces determined in Sentence (7) and are caused by the simultaneous actions of the following torsional moments shall be considered in the design of the structure according to Sentence (11): (a) torsional moments introduced by eccentricity between the centres of mass and resistance and their dynamic



	<p>amplification, and</p> <p>(b) torsional moments due to accidental eccentricities.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	<p>Torsional effects that are concurrent with the effects of the forces mentioned in Sentence (7) and are caused by the simultaneous actions of the following torsional moments shall be considered in the design of the structure according to Sentence (11):</p> <p>(a) torsional moments introduced by eccentricity between the centres of mass and resistance and their dynamic amplification, and</p> <p>(b) torsional moments due to accidental eccentricities.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	<p>Torsional sensitivity shall be determined by calculating the ratio B_x for each level x according to the following equation for each orthogonal direction determined independently:</p> <p>$B_x = \delta_{max} / \delta_{ave}$</p> <p>where,</p> <p>B = maximum of all values of B_x in both orthogonal directions, except that the B_x for one-storey penthouses with a weight less than 10% of the level below need not be considered,</p>



	<p>δ_{max} = maximum storey displacement at the extreme points of the structure at level x in the direction of the earthquake induced by the forces determined in Sentence (7) acting at distances $\pm 0.10 D_{nx}$ from the centres of mass at each floor, and</p> <p>δ_{ave} = average of the displacements at the extreme points of the structure at level x produced by the forces determined in Sentence (7).</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	<p>Torsional sensitivity shall be determined by calculating the ratio B_x for each level x according to the following equation for each orthogonal direction determined independently:</p> $B_x = \delta_{max} / \delta_{ave}$ <p>where,</p> <p>B = maximum of all values of B_x in both orthogonal directions, except that the B_x for one-storey penthouses with a weight less than 10% of the level below need not be considered,</p> <p>δ_{max} = maximum storey displacement at the extreme points of the structure, at level x in the direction of the earthquake induced by the equivalent static forces acting at distances $\pm 0.10 D_{nx}$ from the centres of mass at each floor, and</p> <p>δ_{ave} = average of the displacements at the extreme points of the structure at level x produced by the above-mentioned forces.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reference to calculations modified

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	11



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>Torsional effects shall be accounted for as follows:</p> <p>(a) for a building with $B \leq 1.7$ or in Seismic Category SC1 or SC2, by applying torsional moments about a vertical axis at each level throughout the building, derived for each of the following load cases considered separately:</p> <p>(i) $T_x = F_x(ex + 0.10 D_{nx})$, and</p> <p>(ii) $T_x = F_x(ex - 0.10 D_{nx})$</p> <p>where F_x is determined in accordance with Sentence (7) and where each element of the building is designed for the most severe effect of the above load cases, or</p> <p>(b) for a building with $B > 1.7$ in Seismic Category SC3 or SC4, by a Dynamic Analysis Procedure as specified in Article 4.1.8.12.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>4.1.8.11.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>11</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>Torsional effects shall be accounted for as follows:</p> <p>(a) for a building with $B \leq 1.7$ or where $IEFaSa(0.2)$ is less than 0.35, by applying torsional moments about a vertical axis at each level throughout the building, derived for each of the following load cases considered separately,</p> <p>(i) $T_x = F_x(ex + 0.10 D_{nx})$, and</p> <p>(ii) $T_x = F_x(ex - 0.10 D_{nx})$</p> <p>where F_x is the lateral force at each level determined according to Sentence (6) and where each element of the building is designed for the most severe effect of the above load cases, or</p>



	(b) for a building with $B > 1.7$, in cases where $IEFaSa(0.2)$ is equal to or greater than 0.35, by a Dynamic Analysis Procedure as specified in Article 4.1.8.12.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes

4.1.8.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.11.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	Where the fundamental lateral period, T_a, is determined in accordance with Clause (3)(d) and the building is constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and has a timber SFRS consisting of shear walls with wood-based panels or of braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., the specified lateral earthquake force, V, as determined in Sentence (2) shall be multiplied by 1.2 but need not exceed the value determined by using Clause (2)(c). (See Note A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6))
2012 Article	4.1.8.11.
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	Where the fundamental lateral period, T_a , is determined in accordance with Clause (3)(d) and the building is constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and has a timber SFRS consisting of shear walls with wood-based panels, braced frames or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., the lateral earthquake force, V , as determined in accordance with Sentence (2) shall be multiplied by 1.2 but need not exceed the value determined by using Clause (2)(c). (See Appendix Note A-4.1.8.10.(4))



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The spectral acceleration values used in the Modal Response Spectrum Method shall be the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6).
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The spectral acceleration values used in the Modal Response Spectrum Method shall be the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(9).
Table	N/A
Context	Updated references

4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The ground motion time histories used in the Numerical Integration Linear Time History Method shall be compatible



	with a response spectrum constructed from the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6). (See Note A-4.1.8.12.(3).)
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The ground motion histories used in the Numerical Integration Linear Time History Method shall be compatible with a response spectrum constructed from the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(9). (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated references

4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), the adjusted elastic base shear, Ved, shall be equal to the elastic base shear, Ve, obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis.
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), the design elastic base shear, Ved, is equal to the elastic base shear, Ve, obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change



4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	For structures located on a site designated as other than XF that have an SFRS with R_d equal to or greater than 1.5, the elastic base shear obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis may be multiplied by the larger of the following factors to obtain the design elastic base shear, V_{ed} :
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	For structures located on sites other than Class F that have an SFRS with R_d equal to or greater than 1.5, the elastic base shear obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis may be multiplied by the larger of the following factors to obtain the design elastic base shear, V_{ed} :
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on site classification changes

4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	For irregular structures requiring dynamic analysis in accordance with Article 4.1.8.7., V_d shall be taken as the larger



	of Vd, determined in Sentence (7), and 100% of V.
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	For irregular structures requiring dynamic analysis in accordance with Article 4.1.8.7., Vd shall be taken as the larger of the Vd determined in Sentence (7) and 100% of V.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	For the purpose of calculating deflections, it is permitted to use a value of V based on the value of Ta determined in Clause 4.1.8.11.(3)(d) to obtain Vd in Sentences (8) and (9).
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	11
2012 Reference	For the purpose of calculating deflections, it is permitted to use a value for V based on the value for Ta determined in Clause 4.1.8.11.(3)(d) to obtain Vd in Sentences (8) and (9).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change



4.1.8.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.12.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	For buildings constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction, having a timber SFRS consisting of shear walls with wood-based panels or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., and whose fundamental lateral period, T_a, is determined in accordance with Clause 4.1.8.11.(3)(d), the design base shear, V_d, shall be taken as the larger of V_d, determined in Sentence (7), and 100% of V. (See Note A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6))
2012 Article	4.1.8.12.
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	For buildings constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction, having a timber SFRS consisting of shear walls with wood-based panels, braced frames or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., and whose fundamental lateral period, T_a , is determined in accordance with Clause 4.1.8.11.(3)(d), the design base shear, V_d , shall be taken as the larger value of V_d determined in accordance with Sentence (7) and 100% of V . (See A-4.1.8.10.(4) in Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.13.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Lateral deflections obtained from a linear elastic analysis using the methods given in Articles 4.1.8.11. and 4.1.8.12. and incorporating the effects of torsion, including accidental torsional moments, shall be multiplied by RdRo/IE and increased as required in Sentences 4.1.8.10.(8) and 4.1.8.16.(1) to give realistic values of anticipated deflections.
2012 Article	4.1.8.13.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Lateral deflections obtained from a linear elastic analysis using the methods given in Articles 4.1.8.11. and 4.1.8.12. and incorporating the effects of torsion, including accidental torsional moments, shall be multiplied by RdRo/IE and increased as required by Sentences 4.1.8.10.(6) and 4.1.8.16.(1) to give realistic values of anticipated deflections.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated references

4.1.8.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), diaphragms, collectors, chords, struts and connections shall be designed so as not to yield, and the design shall account for the shape of the diaphragm, including openings, and for the forces generated in the diaphragm due to the following cases, whichever one governs:



	<p>(a) forces determined in Article 4.1.8.11. or 4.1.8.12. applied to the diaphragm are increased to reflect the lateral load capacity of the SFRS, plus forces in the diaphragm due to the transfer of forces between elements of the SFRS associated with the lateral load capacity of such elements and accounting for discontinuities and changes in stiffness in these elements, or</p> <p>(b) a minimum force corresponding to the design-based shear divided by N for the diaphragm at level x. (See Note A-4.1.8.15.(1))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.15.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), diaphragms, collectors, chords, struts and connections shall be designed so as not to yield, and the design shall account for the shape of the diaphragm, including openings, and for the forces generated in the diaphragm due to the following cases, whichever one governs: (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(a) forces due to loads determined in Article 4.1.8.11. or 4.1.8.12. applied to the diaphragm are increased to reflect the lateral load capacity of the SFRS, plus forces in the diaphragm due to the transfer of forces between elements of the SFRS associated with the lateral load capacity of such elements and accounting for discontinuities and changes in stiffness in these elements, or</p> <p>(b) a minimum force corresponding to the design-based shear divided by N for the diaphragm at level x.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.15.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4, the elements supporting any discontinuous wall, column or braced frame shall be designed for the lateral load capacity of the components of the SFRS they support. (See Note A-4.1.8.15.(5).)
2012 Article	4.1.8.15.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	In cases where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, the elements supporting any discontinuous wall, column or braced frame shall be designed for the lateral load capacity of the components of the SFRS they support. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes

4.1.8.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.15.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Foundations need not be designed to resist the lateral load overturning capacity of the SFRS, provided the design and the R_d and R_o for the type of SFRS used conform to Table 4.1.8.9. and that the foundation is designed in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.16.(4).
2012 Article	4.1.8.15.
2012 Sentence	9



2012 Reference	Foundations need not be designed to resist the lateral load overturning capacity of the SFRS, provided the design and the R_d and R_o for the type of SFRS used conform to Table 4.1.8.9. and the foundation is designed in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.16.(4).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Where the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4, the following requirements shall be satisfied:</p> <p>(a) piles or pile caps, drilled piers, and caissons shall be interconnected by continuous ties in not less than two directions (See Note A-4.1.8.16.(6)(a)),</p> <p>(b) piles, drilled piers, and caissons shall be embedded a minimum of 100 mm into the pile cap or structure, and</p> <p>(c) piles, drilled piers, and caissons, other than wood piles, shall be connected to the pile cap or structure for a minimum tension force equal to 0.15 times the factored compression load on the pile.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.16.



2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	In cases where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, the following requirements shall be satisfied: (a) piles or pile caps, drilled piers, and caissons shall be interconnected by continuous ties in no fewer than two directions, (See Appendix A.) (b) piles, drilled piers, and caissons shall be embedded a minimum of 100 mm into the pile cap or structure, and (c) piles, drilled piers, and caissons, other than wood piles, shall be connected to the pile cap or structure for a minimum tension force equal to 0.15 times the factored compression load on the pile.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes

4.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where the Seismic Category is SC3 or SC4, basement walls shall be designed to resist earthquake lateral pressures from backfill or natural ground. (See Note A-4.1.8.16.(7).)
2012 Article	4.1.8.16.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	At sites where IEFaSa(0.2) is equal to or greater than 0.35, basement walls shall be designed to resist earthquake lateral pressures from backfill or natural ground. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes



4.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	<p>Where the Seismic Category is SC4, the following requirements shall be satisfied:</p> <p>(a) piles, drilled piers, or caissons shall be designed and detailed to accommodate cyclic inelastic behaviour when the design moment in the element due to earthquake effects is greater than 75% of its moment capacity, and (See Note A-4.1.8.16.(8)(a))</p> <p>(b) spread footings founded on soil designated as XV, where Vs30 is less than or equal to 180 m/s, XE or XF shall be interconnected by continuous ties in not less than two directions.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.16.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	<p>At sites where IEFaSa(0.2) is greater than 0.75, the following requirements shall be satisfied:</p> <p>(a) piles, drilled piers, or caissons shall be designed and detailed to accommodate cyclic inelastic behaviour when the design moment in the element due to earthquake effects is greater than 75% of its moment capacity, and (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(b) spread footings founded on soil defined as Site Class E or F shall be interconnected by continuous ties in no fewer than two directions.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes

4.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Each segment of a tie between elements that is required by Clause (6)(a) or (8)(b) shall be designed to carry by tension or compression a horizontal force at least equal to the greatest factored pile cap or column vertical load in the elements it connects, multiplied by a factor of IEFaSa(0.2), unless it can be demonstrated that equivalent restraints can be provided by other means. (See Note A-4.1.8.16.(9))
2012 Article	4.1.8.16.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	Each segment of a tie between elements that is required by Clause (6)(a) or (8)(b) shall be designed to carry by tension or compression a horizontal force at least equal to the greatest factored pile cap or column vertical load in the elements it connects, multiplied by a factor of 0.10 IEFaSa(0.2), unless it can be demonstrated that equivalent restraints can be provided by other means. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	NOTE: The 0.10 multiplier has been removed in the compendium issued by MMAH at the time of review. The 2020 National building Code and the Ontario Amendment Document include the 0.10 multiplier.



4.1.8.16.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.16.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	The potential for liquefaction of the soil and its consequences, such as significant ground displacement and loss of soil strength and stiffness, shall be evaluated based on the ground motion parameters referenced in Subsection 1.1.3., as modified by Article 4.1.8.4., and shall be taken into account in the design of the structure and its foundations. (See Note A-4.1.8.16.(10))
2012 Article	4.1.8.16.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	The potential for liquefaction of the soil and its consequences, such as significant ground displacement and loss of soil strength and stiffness, shall be evaluated based on the ground motion parameters referenced in Subsection 1.1.2., as modified by Article 4.1.8.4., and shall be taken into account in the design of the structure and its foundations. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference updated

4.1.8.17.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.17.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The potential for slope instability and its consequences, such as slope displacement, shall be evaluated based on site-specific material properties and ground motion parameters referenced in Subsection 1.1.3. as modified by Article 4.1.8.4., and shall be taken into account in the design of the structure and its foundations. (See Note A-4.1.8.17.(1).)
2012 Article	4.1.8.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The potential for slope instability and its consequences, such as slope displacement, shall be evaluated based on site-specific material properties and ground motion parameters referenced in Subsection 1.1.2., as modified by Article 4.1.8.4., and shall be taken into account in the design of the structure and its foundations. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference updated

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2), (7) and (16), elements and components of buildings described in Table 4.1.8.18. and their connections to the structure shall be designed to accommodate the building deflections calculated in accordance with Article 4.1.8.13. and the element or component deflections calculated in accordance with Sentence (9), and shall be designed for a specified lateral earthquake force, V_p, distributed according to the distribution of mass:



	<p>$V_p = 0.3S(0.2)IESpW_p$ where $S(0.2)$ = design spectral acceleration value at a period of 0.2 s, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6), IE = earthquake importance factor for the building, as defined in Article 4.1.8.5., $Sp = C_pArAx/R_p$ (the maximum value of Sp shall be taken as 4.0 and the minimum value of Sp shall be as 0.7), where C_p = element or component factor from Table 4.1.8.18., Ar = element or component force amplification factor from Table 4.1.8.18., Ax = height factor $(1 + 2h_x/h_n)$, R_p = element or component response modification factor from Table 4.1.8.18., and W_p = weight of the component or element.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2), (7) and (16), elements and components of buildings described in Table 4.1.8.18. and their connections to the structure shall be designed to accommodate the building deflections calculated in accordance with Article 4.1.8.13. and the element or component deflections calculated in accordance with Sentence (9), and shall be designed for a lateral force, V_p, applied through the centre of mass of the element or component that is equal to: $V_p = 0.3FaSa(0.2) IESpW_p$ where, Fa = as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7), $Sa(0.2)$ = spectral response acceleration value at 0.2 s, as defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1), IE = importance factor for the building, as defined in Article 4.1.8.5., $Sp = C_pArAx/R_p$ (the maximum value of Sp shall be taken as 4.0 and the minimum value of Sp shall be taken as 0.7), where, C_p = element or component factor from Table 4.1.8.18., Ar = element or component force amplification factor from Table 4.1.8.18., Ax = height factor $(1 + 2 h_x / h_n)$, R_p = element or component response modification factor from</p>



	Table 4.1.8.18., and Wp = weight of the component or element.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include design spectral response value

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For buildings in Seismic Category SC1 or SC2, other than post-disaster buildings, seismically isolated buildings, and buildings with supplemental energy dissipation systems, the requirements of Sentence (1) need not apply to Categories 6 through 22 of Table 4.1.8.18.
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	For buildings other than post-disaster buildings, seismically isolated buildings and buildings with supplemental energy dissipation systems, where IEFaSa(0.2) is less than 0.35, the requirements of Sentence (1) need not apply to Categories 6 through 22 of Table 4.1.8.18.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated based on seismic category changes

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purpose of applying Sentence (1) for Categories 11 and 12 of Table 4.1.8.18., elements or components shall be assumed to be flexible or flexibly connected unless it can be shown that the fundamental period of the element or component and its connection is less than or equal to 0.06 s, in which case the element or component is classified as being rigid and rigidly connected.
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For the purpose of applying Sentence (1) for Categories 11 and 12 of Table 4.1.8.18., elements or components shall be assumed to be flexible or flexibly connected unless it can be shown that the fundamental period of the element or component and its connection is less than or equal to 0.06 s, in which case the element or component is classified as being rigid or rigidly connected.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Connections to the structure of elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be designed to support the component or element for gravity loads, shall conform to the requirements of Sentence (1), and shall also satisfy these additional requirements:



- (a) **except as provided in Sentence (17), friction due to gravity loads shall not be considered to provide resistance to earthquake forces,**
- (b) **R_p for non-ductile connections, such as adhesives or power-actuated fasteners, shall be taken as 1.0,**
- (c) **R_p for shallow post-installed mechanical, post-installed adhesive, and cast-in-place anchors in concrete shall be 1.5, where shallow anchors are those with a ratio of embedment length to diameter of less than 8,**
- (d) **post-installed mechanical, drop-in and adhesive anchors in concrete shall be pre-qualified for seismic applications by cyclic load testing in accordance with**
- (i) **CSA A23.3, “Design of concrete structures,” and**
- (ii) **ACI 355.2, “Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.2-19) and Commentary,” or ACI 355.4, “Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4-19) and Commentary,” as applicable,**
- (e) **post-installed mechanical and adhesive anchors in masonry and post-installed mechanical anchors in structural steel shall be pre-qualified for seismic applications by cyclic tension load testing, (See Note A-4.1.8.18.(7)(e))**
- (f) **power-actuated fasteners shall not be used for cyclic tension loads,**
- (g) **connections for non-structural elements or components of Category 1, 2 or 3 of Table 4.1.8.18. attached to the side of a building and above the first level above grade shall satisfy the following requirements:**



	<p>(i) for connections where the body of the connection is ductile, the body shall be designed for values of Cp, Ar and Rp given in Table 4.1.8.18., and all of the other parts of the connection, such as anchors, welds, bolts and inserts, shall be capable of developing 2.0 times the nominal yield resistance of the body of the connection, and</p> <p>(ii) connections where the body of the connection is not ductile shall be designed for values of Cp = 2.0, Rp = 1.0 and Ar given in Table 4.1.8.18., and</p> <p>(h) a ductile connection is one where the body of the connection is capable of dissipating energy through cyclic inelastic behaviour.</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	<p>Connections to the structure of elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be designed to support the component or element for gravity loads, shall conform to the requirements of Sentence (1), and shall also satisfy these additional requirements:</p> <p>(a) friction due to gravity loads shall not be considered to provide resistance to seismic forces,</p> <p>(b) Rp for non-ductile connections, such as adhesives or power-actuated fasteners, shall be taken as 1.0,</p> <p>(c) Rp for anchorage using shallow expansion, chemical, epoxy or cast-in-place anchors shall be 1.5, where shallow anchors are those with a ratio of embedment length to diameter of less than 8,</p> <p>(d) power-actuated fasteners and drop-in anchors shall not be used for tension loads,</p>



	<p>(e) connections for non-structural elements or components of Category 1, 2 or 3 of Table 4.1.8.18. attached to the side of a building and above the first level above grade shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <p>(i) for connections where the body of the connection is ductile, the body shall be designed for values of CP, Ar and Rp given in Table 4.1.8.18., and all of the other parts of the connection, such as anchors, welds, bolts and inserts, shall be capable of developing 2.0 times the nominal yield resistance of the body of the connection, and</p> <p>(ii) connections where the body of the connection is not ductile shall be designed for values of Cp = 2.0, Rp = 1.0 and Ar given in Table 4.1.8.18., and</p> <p>(f) a ductile connection is one where the body of the connection is capable of dissipating energy through cyclic inelastic behaviour.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Connections to structures and non structural components and equipment modified

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Elements of Structures and Non-Structural Components and Equipment(1) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.18.(1) to (3), (6), (7) and (16),



	and Clauses 4.1.8.23.(2)(c) and (3)(c)
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Elements of Structures and Non-Structural Components and Equipment(4) Forming Part of Sentences 4.1.8.18.(1), (2), (3), (6) and (7)
Table	4.1.8.18.
Context	Updates to table to add new titles, values have not changed however parts of building names have been updated.

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	Isolated suspended equipment and components, such as pendent lights, may be designed as a pendulum system provided that adequate chains or cables capable of supporting 2.0 times the weight of the suspended component are provided and the deflection requirements of Sentence (10) are satisfied.
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	Isolated suspended equipment and components, such as pendent lights, may be designed as a pendulum system provided that adequate chains or cables capable of supporting 2.0 times the weight of the suspended component are provided and the deflection requirements of Sentence (11) are satisfied.
Table	N/A



Context	Reference updated
----------------	--------------------------

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	13
2024 Reference	Free-standing steel pallet storage racks are permitted to be designed to resist earthquake effects using rational analysis, provided the design achieves the minimum performance level required by Subsection 4.1.8. (See Note A-4.1.8.18.(13) and 4.4.3.1.(1).)
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	13
2012 Reference	Free-standing steel pallet storage racks are permitted to be designed to resist earthquake effects using rational analysis, provided the design achieves the minimum performance level required by this Subsection. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference updated

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	15



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>Glass need not comply with Sentence (14), provided at least one of the following conditions is met:</p> <p>(a) the Seismic Category is SC1 or SC2,</p> <p>(b) the glass has sufficient clearance from its frame such that $D_{clear} \geq 1.25D_p$ calculated as follows: $D_{clear} = 2C_1(1+hpC_2 / (bpC_1))$ where D_{clear} = relative horizontal displacement measured over the height of the glass panel, which causes initial glass-to-frame contact, C_1 = average of the clearances on both sides between the vertical glass edges and the frame, hp = height of the rectangular glass panel, C_2 = averages of the top and bottom clearances between the horizontal glass edges and the frame, and bp = width of the rectangular glass panel,</p> <p>(c) the glass is fully tempered, monolithic, installed in a non-post-disaster building, and no part of the glass is located more than 3 m above a walking surface, or</p> <p>(d) the glass is annealed or heat-strengthened laminated glass in a single thickness with an interlayer no less than 0.76 mm and captured mechanically in a wall system glazing pocket with the perimeter secured to the frame by a wet, glazed, gunable, curing, elastomeric sealant perimeter bead of 13 mm minimum glass contact width. (See Note A-4.1.8.18.(14) and (15))</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>4.1.8.18.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>15</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>Glass need not comply with Sentence (14), provided at least one of the following conditions is met:</p>



	<p>(a) $IEFaSa(0.2) < 0.35$,</p> <p>(b) the glass has sufficient clearance from its frame such that $D_{clear} \geq 1.25 D_p$ calculated as follows: $D_{clear} = 2C_1(1 + hpC_2/(bpC_1))$ where, D_{clear} = relative horizontal displacement measured over the height of the glass panel, which causes initial glass-to-frame contact, C_1 = average of the clearances on both sides between the vertical glass edges and the frame, hp = height of the rectangular glass panel, C_2 = average of the top and bottom clearances between the horizontal glass edges and the frame, and bp = width of the rectangular glass panel,</p> <p>(c) the glass is fully tempered, monolithic, installed in a building that is not a post-disaster building, and no part of the glass is located more than 3 m above a walking surface, or</p> <p>(d) the glass is annealed or heat-strengthened laminated glass in a single thickness with an interlayer no less than 0.76 mm and captured mechanically in a wall system glazing pocket with the perimeter secured to the frame by a wet, glazed, gunable, curing, elastomeric sealant perimeter bead of 13 mm minimum glass contact width. (See Appendix Note A-4.1.8.18.(14))</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Update due to seismic category changes

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	16
2024 Reference	<p>For structures with supplemental energy dissipation, elements and components of buildings described in Table 4.1.8.18. and their connections to the structure shall be designed for a specified lateral earthquake force, V_p, determined at each floor level as follows:</p> <p>$V_p = S_{sed} I E (C_p A_r R_p) W_p$</p> <p>where</p> <p>S_{sed} = peak spectral acceleration, $S_a(T,X)$, in the period range of $T = 0$ s to $T = 0.5$ s determined from the mean 5%-damped floor spectral acceleration values by averaging the individual 5%-damped floor response spectra at the centroid of the floor area at that floor level determined using Non-linear Dynamic Analysis, and</p> <p>$I E, C_p, A_r, R_p, W_p$ = as defined in Sentence (1).</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.18.(16))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.18.
2012 Sentence	16
2012 Reference	<p>For a structure with supplemental energy dissipation, the following criteria shall apply:</p> <p>(a) the value of $S_a(0.2)$ used in Sentence (1) shall be determined from the mean 5% damped floor spectral acceleration values at 0.2 s by averaging the individual 5% damped floor spectra at the base of the structure determined using Non-Linear Dynamic Analysis, and</p> <p>(b) the value of F_a used in Sentence (1) shall be 1.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	New calculation added for structures with supplemental energy dissipation



4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	17
2024 Reference	<p>For a ballasted array of interconnected solar panels mounted on a roof, where IES(0.2) is less than or equal to 1.0, friction due to gravity loads is permitted to be considered to provide resistance to seismic forces, provided</p> <p>(a) the roof is not normally occupied,</p> <p>(b) the roof is surrounded by a parapet extending from the roof surface to not less than the greater of</p> <p>(i) 150 mm above the centre of mass of the array, and</p> <p>(ii) 400 mm above the roof surface,</p> <p>(c) the height of the centre of mass of the array above the roof surface is less than the lesser of</p> <p>(i) 900 mm, and</p> <p>(ii) one half of the smallest plan dimension of the supporting base of the array,</p> <p>(d) the roof slope at the location of the array is less than or equal to 3°,</p>



	<p>(e) the factored friction resistance calculated using the kinetic friction coefficient determined in accordance with Sentence (18) and a resistance factor of 0.7 is greater than or equal to the specified lateral earthquake force, V_p, on the array determined in accordance with Sentence (1) using values of $A_r = 1.0$, $A_x = 3.0$, $C_p = 1.0$, and $R_p = 1.25$,</p> <p>(f) the minimum clearance between the array and other arrays or fixed objects is the greater of</p> <p>(i) 225 mm, and</p> <p>(ii) $1\,500(IES(0.2) - 0.4)^2$, in mm, and</p> <p>(g) the minimum clearance between the array and the roof parapet is the greater of</p> <p>(i) 450 mm, and</p> <p>(ii) $3\,000(IES(0.2) - 0.4)^2$, in mm.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for solar panels mounted to a roof

4.1.8.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects





2024 Article	4.1.8.18.
2024 Sentence	18
2024 Reference	<p>For the purpose of Clause (17)(e), the kinetic friction coefficient shall be determined in accordance with ASTM G115, “Standard Guide for Measuring and Reporting Friction Coefficients,” through experimental testing that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) is carried out by an accredited laboratory on a full-scale array or a prototype of the array, (b) models the interface between the supporting base of the array and the roof surface, and (c) accounts for the adverse effects of anticipated climatic conditions on the friction resistance. <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.18.(18))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for solar panels mounted to a roof

4.1.8.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.19.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Every seismically isolated structure and every portion thereof shall be analyzed and designed in accordance with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) this Article and Article 4.1.8.20., (b) other applicable requirements of this Subsection, and (c) appropriate engineering principles and current engineering practice. <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.19.(2))</p>



2012 Article	4.1.8.19.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every seismically isolated structure and every portion thereof shall be analyzed and designed in accordance with, (a) the loads and requirements prescribed in this Article and Article 4.1.8.20., (b) other applicable requirements of this Subsection, and (c) appropriate engineering principles and current engineering practice. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording updated for clarity

4.1.8.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.19.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>The ground motion time histories used in Sentence (3) shall be</p> <p>(a) appropriately selected and scaled following good engineering practice,</p> <p>(b) compatible with</p> <p>(i) a response spectrum derived from the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6) for site designations XV, where Vs30 is greater than 360 m/s, XA, XB and XC, and</p> <p>(ii) a 5%-damped response spectrum based on a site-specific</p>



	<p>evaluation for site designations XV, where V_{s30} is less than or equal to 360 m/s, XD, XE and XF, and</p> <p>(c) amplitude-scaled in an appropriate manner over the period range of $0.2T_1$ to $1.5T_1$, where T_1 is the period of the isolated structure determined using the post-yield stiffness of the isolation system in the horizontal direction under consideration, or the period specified in Sentence 4.1.8.20.(1) if the post-yield stiffness of the isolation system is not well defined.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.19.(4) and 4.1.8.21.(5))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.19.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>The ground motion histories used in Sentence (3) shall be,</p> <p>(a) appropriately selected and scaled following good engineering practice,</p> <p>(b) compatible with,</p> <p>(i) a response spectrum derived from the design spectral acceleration values, $S(T)$, defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(9) for ground conditions of Site Classes A, B and C, and</p> <p>(ii) a 5% damped response spectrum based on a site-specific evaluation for ground conditions of Site Classes D, E and F, and amplitude-scaled in an appropriate manner over the period range of $0.2 T_1$ to $1.5 T_1$, where T_1 is the period of the isolated structure determined using the post-yield stiffness of the isolation system in the horizontal direction under consideration, or the period specified in Sentence 4.1.8.20.(1) if the post-yield stiffness of the isolation system is not well defined.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Updated for revisions to site designations
----------------	---

4.1.8.21.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.21.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Every structure with a supplemental energy dissipation system and every portion thereof shall be designed and constructed in accordance with</p> <p>(a) this Article and Article 4.1.8.22.,</p> <p>(b) other applicable requirements of this Subsection, and</p> <p>(c) appropriate engineering principles and current engineering practice.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.21.(2))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.21.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Every structure with a supplemental energy dissipation system and every portion thereof shall be designed and constructed in accordance with,</p> <p>(a) the loads and requirements prescribed in this Article and Article 4.1.8.22.,</p> <p>(b) other applicable requirements of this Subsection, and</p> <p>(c) appropriate engineering principles and current engineering</p>



	practice. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Wording updated for clarity

4.1.8.21.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.21.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>The ground motion time histories used in Sentence (4) shall be</p> <p>(a) appropriately selected and scaled following good engineering practice,</p> <p>(b) compatible with a 5%-damped response spectrum derived from the design spectral acceleration values, S(T), defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(6), and</p> <p>(c) amplitude-scaled in an appropriate manner over the period range of 0.2T₁ to 1.5T₁, where T₁ is the fundamental lateral period of the structure with the supplemental energy dissipation system.</p> <p>(See Note A-4.1.8.19.(4) and 4.1.8.21.(5))</p>
2012 Article	4.1.8.21.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>The ground motion histories used in Sentence (4) shall be,</p> <p>(a) appropriately selected and scaled following good engineering</p>



	<p>practice,</p> <p>(b) compatible with a 5% damped response spectrum derived from the design spectral acceleration values, $S(T)$, defined in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(9), and</p> <p>(c) amplitude-scaled in an appropriate manner over the period range of $0.2 T_1$ to $1.5 T_1$, where T_1 is the fundamental lateral period of the structure with the supplemental energy dissipation system. (See Appendix Note A-.4.1.8.19.(4))</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

4.1.8.22.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.22.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	All components of a supplemental energy dissipation device, except that portion of the device that dissipates energy, shall be designed to remain elastic.
2012 Article	4.1.8.22.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Elements of the supplemental energy dissipation system, except the supplemental energy dissipation devices themselves, shall be designed to remain elastic for the design loads.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence reworded for clarity



4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Additional Performance Requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings designed in accordance with Articles 4.1.8.19. to 4.1.8.22. need not comply with this Article.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The design of post-disaster buildings in Seismic Category SC2, SC3 or SC4 shall be verified using 5%-damped spectral acceleration values based on a 5% probability of exceedance in 50 years and shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the building shall be shown to behave elastically for a specified lateral earthquake force, V, determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) using $IE = 1.0$ and $RdRo = 1.3$, (b) the largest interstorey deflection at any level of the building, as determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.13.(2) using $IE = 1.0$ and $RdRo = 1.0$, shall not exceed 0.005hs, and (c) the connections of elements and components of the building described in Table 4.1.8.18. with $Rp > 1.5$ shall be shown to behave elastically for a specified lateral earthquake



	force, V_p, determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1) using $R_p = 1.5$.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>The design of High Importance Category buildings in Seismic Category SC3 or SC4 shall be verified using 5%-damped spectral acceleration values based on a 10% probability of exceedance in 50 years and shall satisfy the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) the building shall be shown to behave elastically for a specified lateral earthquake force, V, determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) using $IE = 1.0$ and $RdRo = 1.3$,</p> <p>(b) the largest interstorey deflection at any level of the building, as determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.13.(2) using $IE = 1.0$ and $RdRo = 1.0$, shall not exceed 0.005hs, and</p> <p>(c) the connections of elements and components of the building described in Table 4.1.8.18. with $R_p > 1.3$ shall be shown to behave elastically for a specified lateral earthquake force, V_p, determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1)</p>



	using $R_p = 1.3$.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For Normal Importance Category buildings in Seismic Category SC4 with a height above grade of more than 30 m, the structural framing elements not considered to be part of the SFRS shall be designed to behave elastically for a specified lateral earthquake force, V, determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) using spectral acceleration values based on a 10% probability of exceedance in 50 years and $R_dR_o = 1.3$.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance



	Category Buildings
--	---------------------------

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	For the purposes of applying Sentences (2) to (4), torsional moments due to accidental eccentricities need not be considered if B, as determined in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10), does not exceed 1.7.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects



2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	For the purposes of applying Sentences (2) to (4), elements of the SFRS and structural framing elements not considered to be



	part of the SFRS, when included in the analysis, shall be modeled in accordance with Sentence 4.1.8.3.(8) using elastic properties.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings

4.1.8.23.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Earthquake Load and Effects

2024 Article	4.1.8.23.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	All other requirements of Articles 4.1.8.2. to 4.1.8.18. shall be satisfied in meeting the additional requirements of this Article.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New structural requirements for Post-disaster Buildings, High Importance Category Buildings, and a Subset of Normal Importance Category Buildings



4.2. Foundations

4.2.2. Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

2024 Article	4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews
2012 Article	4.2.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Subsurface Investigations and Reviews
Table	N/A
Context	Title change

4.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

2024 Article	4.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A subsurface investigation, including groundwater conditions, shall be carried out by or under the direction of a professional engineer having knowledge and experience in planning and executing such investigations to a degree appropriate for the building and its use, the ground and the surrounding site conditions. (See Note A-4.2.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.2.2.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A subsurface investigation, including groundwater conditions, shall be carried out, by or under the direction of a person having knowledge and experience in planning and executing such investigations to a degree appropriate for the building and its use, the ground and the surrounding site conditions. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	A P.Eng is now required for subsurface investigations

4.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

2024 Article	4.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Placeholder

4.2.2.3. to 4.2.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews



2024 Article	4.2.2.3. to 4.2.2.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.2.2.2. to 4.2.2.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-numbering of articles for re-alignment

4.2.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

2024 Article	4.2.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The review required by Sentence (1) shall be carried out</p> <p>(a) on a continuous basis</p> <p>(i) during the construction of all deep foundation units with all pertinent information recorded for each foundation unit,</p> <p>(ii) during the installation and removal of retaining structures and related backfilling operations, and</p> <p>(iii) during the placement of engineered fills that are to be used to support the foundation units, and</p> <p>(b) as required, unless otherwise directed by the chief building</p>



	<p>official,</p> <p>(i) in the construction of all shallow foundation units, and</p> <p>(ii) in excavating, dewatering and other related works.</p>
2012 Article	4.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The review required in Sentence (1) shall be carried out,</p> <p>(a) on a continuous basis,</p> <p>(i) during the construction of all deep foundation units with all pertinent information recorded for each foundation unit,</p> <p>(ii) during the installation and removal of retaining structures and related backfilling operations, and</p> <p>(iii) during the placement of engineered fills that are to be used to support the foundation units, and</p> <p>(b) as required, unless otherwise directed by the chief building official,</p> <p>(i) in the construction of all shallow foundation units, and</p> <p>(ii) in excavating, dewatering and other related works.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Subsurface Investigations, Drawings and Reviews

2024 Article	4.2.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	If, during construction, climatic or any other conditions change the properties of the soil, rock or groundwater, the design shall be reassessed by the designer.
2012 Article	4.2.2.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	If during construction, climatic or any other conditions have changed the properties of the soil, rock or groundwater, the design shall be reassessed by the designer.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.3. Materials Used in Foundations

4.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Wood used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform with the appropriate requirements of Subsection 4.3.1.
2012 Article	4.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Wood used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Subsection 4.3.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Wood exposed to soil, rock or air above the lowest anticipated groundwater table shall be treated with preservative in conformance with CAN/CSA-O80 Series, “Wood preservation,” and the requirements of the appropriate standard as follows:</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-O80.1, “Specification of treated wood,”</p> <p>(b) CAN/CSA-O80.2, “Processing and treatment,” or</p> <p>(c) CAN/CSA-O80.3, “Preservative formulations.”</p>
2012 Article	4.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Wood exposed to soil or air above the lowest anticipated groundwater table shall be treated with preservative in conformance with CAN/CSA-O80 Series, “Wood Preservation”, and the requirements of the appropriate commodity standard as follows:</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-O80.2, “Processing and Treatment”,</p>



	(b) CAN/CSA-O80.3, “Preservative Formulations”, or (c) CSA O80.15, “Preservative Treatment of Wood for Building Foundation Systems, Basements, and Crawl Spaces by Pressure Processes”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated - review standard to determine if other changes are applicable

4.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Wood treated as required in Sentence (1) shall be cared for as provided in Clause 4 of CAN/CSA-O80.0, “General requirements for wood preservation.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for care of treated wood

4.2.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Plain or reinforced masonry used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform with the requirements of Subsection 4.3.2.
2012 Article	4.2.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Plain or reinforced masonry used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Plain, reinforced or pre-stressed concrete used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform with the requirements of Subsection 4.3.3.
2012 Article	4.2.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Plain, reinforced or prestressed concrete used in foundations or in support of soil or rock shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording



4.2.3.10

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials Used in Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.3.10
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where conditions are corrosive to steel, adequate protection of exposed steel shall be provided. (See Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A for use of other materials.)
2012 Article	4.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where conditions are corrosive to steel, adequate protection of exposed steel shall be provided.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference added

4.2.4. Design Requirements

4.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Requirements



2024 Article	4.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The design of foundations, excavations and soil- and rock-retaining structures shall be based on a subsurface investigation carried out in conformance with the requirements of this Section, and on any of the following, as appropriate:



	<p>(a) application of generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles by a professional engineer especially qualified in this field of work, as provided in this Section and other Sections of Part 4,</p> <p>(b) established local practice, where such practice includes successful experience both with soils and rocks of similar type and condition and with a foundation or excavation of similar type, construction method, size and depth, or</p> <p>(c) in situ testing of foundation units, such as the load testing of piles, anchors or footings, carried out by a person competent in this field of work. (See Note A-4.2.4.1.(1))</p>
2012 Article	4.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The design of foundations, excavations and soil- and rock-retaining structures shall be based on a subsurface investigation carried out by a person competent in this field of work, and on any of the following:</p> <p>(a) application of generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles by a person especially qualified in this field of work as provided in this Section and other Sections of this Part,</p> <p>(b) established local practice where such practice includes successful experience both with soils and rocks of similar type and condition and with a foundation or excavation of similar type, construction method, size and depth, or</p> <p>(c) in situ testing of foundation units such as the load testing of piles, anchors or footings carried out by a person competent in this field of work. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added
----------------	---

4.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Requirements



2024 Article	4.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purpose of the application of the load combinations given in Table 4.1.3.2.-A, the geotechnical components of loads and the factored geotechnical resistances at ULS shall be determined by a suitably qualified and experienced professional engineer. (See Note A-4.2.4.1.(3))
2012 Article	4.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For the purpose of the application of the load combinations given in Table 4.1.3.2.A., the geotechnical components of loads and the factored geotechnical resistances at ULS shall be determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added

4.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Requirements



2024 Article	4.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Geotechnical components of service loads and geotechnical reactions for SLS shall be determined by a suitably qualified and experienced professional engineer.
2012 Article	4.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Geotechnical components of service loads and geotechnical reactions for SLS shall be determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person.
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added

4.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Requirements



2024 Article	4.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Communication, interaction and coordination between the designer and the professional engineer responsible for the geotechnical aspects of the project shall take place to a degree commensurate with the complexity and requirements of the project.
2012 Article	4.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Communication, interaction and coordination between the designer and the person responsible for the geotechnical aspects of the project shall take place to a degree commensurate with the complexity and requirements of the project.
Table	N/A



Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added
---------	----------------------------------

4.2.5. Excavations

4.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Excavations

2024 Article	4.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The design of excavations and of supports for the sides of excavations shall conform with Subsection 4.2.4. and with this Subsection. (See Note A-4.2.5.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The design of excavations and of supports for the sides of excavations shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Excavations

2024 Article	4.2.5.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The sides of an excavation in soil or rock may be unsupported where a design is prepared in conformance with the



	requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2.
2012 Article	4.2.5.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The sides of an excavation in soil or rock may be unsupported where a design is prepared by a person especially qualified in this field of work in conformance with the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added

4.2.6. Shallow Foundations

4.2.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Shallow Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The design of shallow foundations shall be in conformance with Subsection 4.2.4. and the requirements of this Subsection. (See Note A-4.2.6.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.2.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The design of shallow foundations shall be in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording



4.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Shallow Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a shallow foundation is to be placed on soil or rock, the soil or rock shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and shall be adequate to support the design load taking into account temperature, precipitation, construction activities and other factors that may lead to changes in the properties of soil or rock.
2012 Article	4.2.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a shallow foundation is to be placed on soil or rock, the soil or rock shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and shall be adequate to support the design load taking into account temperature, precipitation, construction activities and other factors that may lead to changes of the properties of soil or rock.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.7. Deep Foundations

4.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Deep Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.7.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A deep foundation shall provide support for a building by transferring loads by end-bearing to a competent stratum at considerable depth below the structure, or by mobilizing resistance by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. (See Note A-4.2.7.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A deep foundation unit shall provide support for a building by transferring loads by end-bearing to a competent stratum at considerable depth below the structure, or by mobilizing resistance by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording

4.2.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Deep Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Deep foundations shall be designed in conformance with Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection. (See Note A-4.2.7.2.(1))
2012 Article	4.2.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Deep foundation units shall be designed in conformance with Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A



Context	Modified wording
----------------	-------------------------

4.2.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Deep Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.7.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where deep foundation units are load tested, as required in Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(c), the determination of the number and type of load test and the interpretation of the results shall be carried out by a professional engineer especially qualified in this field of work. (See Note A-4.2.7.2.(2))
2012 Article	4.2.7.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where deep foundation units are load tested, as required in Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(c), the determination of the number and type of load test and the interpretation of the results shall be carried out by a person especially qualified in this field of work. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for a P. Eng. Added

4.2.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Deep Foundations



2024 Article	4.2.7.2.
2024 Sentence	3



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>The design of deep foundations shall be determined on the basis of geotechnical considerations taking into account</p> <p>(a) the method of installation,</p> <p>(b) the degree of inspection,</p> <p>(c) the spacing of foundation units and group effects,</p> <p>(d) other requirements in this Subsection, and</p> <p>(e) the appropriate structural requirements in Section 4.1. and Subsections 4.3.1., 4.3.3. and 4.3.4.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>4.2.7.2.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>3</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>The design of deep foundations shall be determined on the basis of geotechnical considerations taking into account,</p> <p>(a) the method of installation,</p> <p>(b) the degree of inspection,</p> <p>(c) the spacing of foundation units and group effects,</p> <p>(d) other requirements of this Subsection, and</p> <p>(e) the appropriate structural requirements of Section 4.1. and Subsections 4.3.1., 4.3.3. and 4.3.4.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Modified wording</p>



4.2.8. Special Foundations

4.2.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Special Foundations

2024 Article	4.2.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where special foundation systems are used, such systems shall conform to Subsection 4.2.4., Sentence 4.1.1.5.(2) and Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A.
2012 Article	4.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where special foundation systems are used, such systems shall conform to Subsection 4.2.4. and Sentence 4.1.1.4.(2).
Table	N/A
Context	Updated reference

4.3. Design Requirements for Structural Materials

4.3.3. Plain, Reinforced and Pre-stressed Concrete

4.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plain, Reinforced, and Pre-Stressed Concrete

2024 Article	4.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of plain, reinforced and pre-stressed concrete shall conform to CSA A23.3, “Design of concrete structures.” (See Note A-4.3.3.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.3.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of plain, reinforced or prestressed concrete shall conform to CSA A23.3, “Design of Concrete Structures”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording - changed or to and

4.3.4. Steel

4.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel



2024 Article	4.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of cold-formed steel shall conform to CSA S136, “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (using the Appendix B provisions applicable to Canada).” (See Note A-4.3.4.2.(1))
2012 Article	4.3.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of cold-formed steel shall conform to CSA S136, “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members”. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Referenced standard updated to include Canada specific provisions

4.3.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel



2024 Article	4.3.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Steel building systems shall be manufactured by companies certified in accordance with the requirements of CSA A660, “Certification of manufacturers of steel building systems.”
2012 Article	4.3.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Steel building systems shall be manufactured by companies certified in accordance with the requirements of CSA A660, “Certification of Manufacturers of Steel Building Systems”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference removed

4.3.5. Aluminum

4.3.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Aluminum



2024 Article	4.3.5.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of aluminum shall conform to CSA S157/S157.1, “Strength design in aluminum/Commentary on CSA S157-17, Strength design in aluminum,” using the loads stipulated in Section 4.1., in accordance with limit states design in Subsection 4.1.3.
2012 Article	4.3.5.1.
2012 Sentence	17
2012 Reference	Buildings and their structural members made of aluminum shall conform to CAN/CSA-S157 / S157.1, “Strength Design in Aluminum/Commentary on CSA S157-05, Strength Design in Aluminum”, using the loads stipulated in Section 4.1., in accordance with limit states design in Subsection 4.1.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated - review standard to determine if other changes are applicable

4.4. Design Requirements for Special Structures

4.4.1. Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures
2012 Article	4.4.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Air-Supported Structures
Table	N/A



Context	Title changed, cable and frame supported structures added to the scope
----------------	--

4.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Design Basis for Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures
2012 Article	4.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Design Basis for Air-Supported Structures
Table	N/A
Context	Title changed, cable and frame supported structures added to the scope

4.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The structural design of air-supported structures or cable- and frame-supported membrane structures shall conform to CSA S367, “Air-, cable-, and frame-supported membrane structures” using the loads stipulated in Section 4.1., in



	accordance with limit states design in Subsection 4.1.3.
2012 Article	4.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The structural design of air-supported structures shall conform to CSA S367, “Air-, Cable-, and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures” using the loads stipulated in Section 4.1., in accordance with limit states design in Subsection 4.1.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Cable and frame supported structures added to the scope of this Subsection

4.4.2. Parking Structures

4.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Storage garages and repair garages, including associated ramps and pedestrian areas, shall be designed in conformance with the performance requirements of CSA S413, “Parking structures.” (See Note A-4.4.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	4.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Storage garages and repair garages shall be designed in conformance with CSA S413, “Parking Structures”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A



Context	Updated to improve clarity of scope
----------------	--

4.4.3. Storage Racks

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Storage Racks
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added for the design of storage racks

4.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures

2024 Article	4.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Design Basis for Storage Racks
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New subsection added for the design of storage racks
----------------	---

4.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air-, Cable- and Frame-Supported Membrane Structures



2024 Article	4.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Storage racks, including anchorage of racks, shall be designed for loads in accordance with this Part. (See Note A-4.1.8.18.(13) and 4.4.3.1.(1).)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added for the design of storage racks

4.4.5. Anchor Systems and Building Exterior

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Manure Storage Tanks



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	4.4.5.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Manure Storage Tanks
Table	N/A
Context	Manure storage tank provisions removed



DIVISION B, PART 5 – Environmental Separation

Contents

- 5.1. General1424
 - 5.1.1. Scope1424
 - 5.1.2. Application.....1424
 - 5.1.3. Definitions.....1425
 - 5.1.4. Resistance to Loads and Deterioration1426
- 5.2. Loads and Procedures.....1433
 - 5.2.1. Environmental Loads and Design Procedures1433
 - 5.2.2. Structural Loads and Design Procedures1434
- 5.3. Heat Transfer1437
 - 5.3.1. Thermal Resistance of Assemblies1438
- 5.4. Air Leakage1444
 - 5.4.1. Air Barrier Systems1444
- 5.5. Vapour Diffusion1458
 - 5.5.1. Vapour Barriers.....1458
- 5.6. Precipitation1460
 - 5.6.1. Protection from Precipitation1460
 - 5.6.2. Sealing, Drainage, Accumulation and Disposal1463
- 5.7. Surface and Ground Water1464
 - 5.7.1. Site Factors1464
 - 5.7.2. Protection Against Hydrostatic Pressure1465
 - 5.7.3. Protection Against Ground Water1466
- 5.8. Sound Transmission.....1469



5.8.1. Protection from Airborne Noise1469

5.9. Standards1490

5.9.1. Applicable Standards.....1491

5.9.3. Other Fenestration Assemblies1501

5.9.4. Exterior Insulation Finish Systems1511



5.1. General

5.1.1. Scope

5.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Part is concerned with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the control of condensation (i) in building components and assemblies, and (ii) on building materials, components and assemblies, and (b) the transfer of heat, air, moisture and sound through (i) building materials, components and assemblies, and (ii) interfaces between building materials, components and assemblies. <p>(See Note A-5.1.1.1.(1))</p>
2012 Article	5.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	The scope is described instead of referenced.

5.1.2. Application

5.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.2.1
2024 Sentence	1 (c)
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.1.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	5.1.2.1
2012 Sentence	1 (c)
2012 Reference	See Appendix A
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.1.3. Definitions

5.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
2012 Article	5.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	The article clarifies that defined terms match those listed in Division A.



5.1.4. Resistance to Loads and Deterioration

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.1.4.1.)
2012 Article	5.1.4.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where building materials, components or assemblies perform more than one function, they shall satisfy the requirements of all of those functions. (See Note A-5.1.4.1.(2))
2012 Article	5.1.4.1
2012 Sentence	1.1
2012 Reference	Where building materials, components or assemblies perform



	more than one function, they shall satisfy the requirements of all of those functions. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Compliance with Clause (1)(a) shall be demonstrated by design complying with Subsection 5.2.1. and construction conforming to that design.
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The design and construction required by Clause (1)(a) shall comply with Subsection 5.2.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Compliance with Clause (1)(b) shall be demonstrated by design complying with Subsection 5.2.2., and construction conforming to that design, with regard to
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The design and construction required by Clause (1)(b) shall comply with Subsection 5.2.2., with regard to,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	For materials, components, assemblies and loads to which Sentence (4) does not apply, compliance with Clause (1)(b) shall be demonstrated (a) by design complying with Subsection 5.2.2. for individual applicable loads and construction conforming to that design, or (b) in the case of common materials, components and assemblies, and their installation, by proven past performance over a period of several years for individual applicable loads. (See Note A-5.1.4.1.(5))
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For materials, components, assemblies and loads to which Sentence (3) does not apply, the design and construction required by Clause (1)(b) shall, (a) comply with Subsection 5.2.2. for individual applicable loads,



	or (b) in the case of common materials, components and assemblies, and their installation, be based on proven past performance over a period of several years for individual applicable loads. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Materials, components and assemblies separating dissimilar environments and assemblies exposed to the exterior, including their connections, that are subject to structural loads as defined in Article 5.2.2.1. shall
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Materials, components and assemblies separating dissimilar environments and assemblies exposed to the exterior, including their connections, that are subject to structural loads referred to in Article 5.2.2.1., shall,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6(b)
2024 Reference	not deflect to a degree that adversely affects the performance of other materials, components or assemblies, and (See Note A-5.1.4.1.(6)(b) and (c))
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	5 (b)
2012 Reference	not deflect to a degree that adversely affects the performance of other materials, components or assemblies, and (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.1.
2024 Sentence	6 ii
2024 Reference	construction tolerances that may be reasonably expected. (See Article 4.1.3.5., Sentence 4.1.3.3.(2) and Subsection 4.1.8. for information on different types of structural movements.) (See Note A-5.1.4.1.)
2012 Article	5.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	5 (c)(ii)
2012 Reference	construction tolerances that may reasonably be expected. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	References to other subsections added. Appendix note changed.

5.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	5.1.4.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.1.4.2.)
2012 Article	5.1.4.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	5.1.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Design and construction of assemblies separating dissimilar environments and assemblies exposed to the exterior shall be in accordance with good practice, such as described in CSA S478, “Durability in buildings,” except that the prescribed minimum design service life of a building and the



	prescribed minimum design service life of building elements need not comply with Table 1 and Table 2 of that Standard.
2012 Article	5.1.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Design and construction of assemblies separating dissimilar environments and assemblies exposed to the exterior shall be in accordance with good practice, such as described in CSA S478, “Guideline on Durability in Buildings”
Table	N/A
Context	Requirement for minimum design service life added.

5.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	5.1.4.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The design service life of a building and the design service life of a building element shall be considered by the designer in consultation with the building owner.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Requirement for minimum design service life added.



5.2. Loads and Procedures

5.2.1. Environmental Loads and Design Procedures

5.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.1.1
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.2.1.1.(3))
2012 Article	5.2.1.1
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.2.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	5.2.1.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.1.3
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Calculations related to the transfer of heat, air and moisture and the transmission of sound shall conform to good engineering practice such as that described in the ASHRAE Handbooks.
2012 Article	5.2.1.3
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Calculations related to the transfer of heat, air and moisture and the transmission of sound shall conform to good engineering practice such as that described in the ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated title of referenced standard.

5.2.2. Structural Loads and Design Procedures

5.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.2.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	2 (c)
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.2.2.1.(2)(c))
2012 Article	5.2.2.1
2012 Sentence	2-c
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.2.2.2.)
2012 Article	5.2.2.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.2.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where it can be shown by test or analysis that a material, component, assembly or connection referred to in Sentence (1) will be subject to less than 100% of the specified wind load, the wind load referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than the load determined by test or analysis.
2012 Article	5.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where it can be shown by test or analysis that a material, component, assembly or connection described in Sentence (1) will be subject to less than 100% of the specified wind load, the wind load referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than the load determined by test or analysis.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), the wind uplift resistance of membrane roofing assemblies shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of CAN/CSA A123.21, “Standard test method for the dynamic wind uplift resistance of membrane-roofing systems.” (See Note A-5.2.2.2.(4))
2012 Article	5.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), the wind uplift resistance of membrane roofing assemblies shall be determined



	in accordance with the requirements of CSA A123.21, “Dynamic Wind Uplift Resistance of Membrane-Roofing Systems”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated title of referenced standard.

5.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Loads and Procedures

2024 Article	5.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Membrane roofing assemblies with proven past performance for the anticipated wind loads need not comply with Sentence (4) (See Note A-5.1.4.1.(5))
2012 Article	5.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Membrane roofing assemblies with proven past performance for the anticipated wind loads need not comply with Sentence (4).
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.3. Heat Transfer

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.3.)
2012 Article	5.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.3.1. Thermal Resistance of Assemblies

5.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.3.1.1.)
2012 Article	5.3.1.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer



2024 Article	5.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), where a building component or assembly will be subjected to an intended temperature differential, the component or assembly shall include materials to resist heat transfer or a means to dissipate transferred heat in accordance with the remainder of this Subsection
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Building materials, components and assemblies that separate dissimilar environments or are exposed to the exterior shall be designed and constructed to provide sufficient capacity and integrity to resist or accommodate, (a) all environmental loads, and effects of those loads, that may reasonably be expected having regard to, (i) the intended use of the building, and (ii) the environment to which the materials, components and assemblies are subject, and (b) all structural loads, and effects of those loads, that may be reasonably expected.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer



2024 Article	5.3.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Properties to Resist Heat Transfer or Dissipate Heat (See Note A-5.3.1.2.)



2012 Article	5.3.1.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Heat dissipation added to title.

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Taking into account the conditions on either side of the environmental separator, materials and components installed to provide the required resistance to heat transfer or the means implemented to dissipate heat shall provide sufficient resistance or dissipation,
2012 Article	5.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Materials and components installed to provide the required resistance to heat transfer or the means implemented to dissipate heat shall,
Table	N/A
Context	5.3.1.2 (1)(b) became part of 5.3.1.2 (1)

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer



2024 Article	5.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	to minimize surface condensation on the warm side of the component or assembly,
2012 Article	5.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	a(i)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system changed

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	a(ii)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system changed

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	a(iii)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system changed

5.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1(d)
2024 Reference	to minimize ice damming on sloped roofs. (See Note A-5.3.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	5.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	a(iv)
2012 Reference	to minimize ice damming on sloped roofs, and
Table	N/A
Context	Reference added

N/A

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	take into account the conditions on either side of the environmental separator.
Table	N/A
Context	sentence moved to be included in sentence 1

5.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	5.3.1.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.3.1.3.(2))
2012 Article	5.3.1.3
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.



N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved sentence has been removed.

5.4. Air Leakage

5.4.1. Air Barrier Systems

5.4.1.1

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.4.1.)
2012 Article	5.4.1.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(e)
2024 Reference	minimize the ingress of airborne radon and other soil gases from the ground with an aim to controlling the indoor concentrations of these gases to an acceptable level, and
2012 Article	5.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence added requiring radon and other soil gases to be addressed when air sealing.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	(f)
2024 Reference	not compromise the operation of building services.
2012 Article	5.4.1.1.



2012 Sentence	1(e)
2012 Reference	not compromise the operation of building services.
Table	N/A
Context	Subsentence number changed.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (7), an air barrier system shall be designed and constructed to provide the principal resistance to air leakage to meet the requirements of Sentence (1).
2012 Article	5.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), an air barrier system shall be installed to provide the principal resistance to air leakage.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The air barrier system shall incorporate air barrier assemblies that meet the appropriate Performance Class as defined in Table 5.4.1.1. (See Note A-5.4.1.1.(3))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence related to the addition of performance classes of air barriers.

Table 5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	Table 5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Maximum Air Leakage Rates for Air Barrier Assemblies Forming Part of Sentences 5.4.1.1.(3) and (6) and 5.4.1.2.(1) and (2)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	5.4.1.1.
Context	New table added for performance classes of air barriers.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	5.4.1.1.
Context	New table added for performance classes of air barriers.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The air barrier system shall be designed and constructed to be continuous (a) across construction, control and expansion joints, (b) across junctions between different air barrier assemblies, and (c) around penetrations through air barrier assemblies. (See Note A-5.4.1.1.(4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	New requirements and details added related to the installation of air barriers.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The structural design of air barrier assemblies, including junctions between air barrier assemblies, subject to air pressure loads shall comply with Article 5.1.4.1. and Subsection 5.2.2.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements and details added related to the installation of air barriers.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The maximum air leakage rates specified in Table 5.4.1.1. are



	permitted to be increased where it can be shown that the higher rate will not adversely affect any of (a) the health or safety of the building users, (b) the intended use of the building, or (c) the operation of building services.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements and details added related to the installation of air barriers.

5.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	7(a)(b)(c)
2024 Reference	An air barrier system is not required where it can be shown that uncontrolled air leakage will not adversely affect any of (a) the health or safety of building users, (b) the intended use of the building, or (c) the operation of building services. (See Note A-5.4.1.1.(7))
2012 Article	5.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3(a)(b)(c)
2012 Reference	An air barrier system is not required where it can be shown that uncontrolled air leakage will not adversely affect any of, (a) the health or safety of building users,



	(b) the intended use of the building, or (c) the operation of building services.
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), air barrier assemblies not in contact with the ground shall
2012 Article	5.4.1.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), materials intended to provide the principal resistance to air leakage shall,
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	have an air leakage characteristic not greater than 0.02 L/(s•m ²) measured at an air pressure difference of 75 Pa when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178, “Air Permeance of Building Materials”, or
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	(a)
2024 Reference	conform with CAN/ULC-S742, “Standard for Air Barrier Assemblies – Specification,” and
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	conform to CAN/ULC-S741, “Air Barrier Materials – Specification”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	(b)
2024 Reference	meet the selected Performance Class of Table 5.4.1.1. (See Note A-5.4.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Air barrier assemblies not evaluated in accordance with CAN/ULC-S742, “Standard for Air Barrier Assemblies – Specification,” shall be designed and constructed
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The air leakage limit specified in Sentence (1) is permitted to be increased where it can be shown that the higher rate of leakage will not adversely affect any of,



Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage



2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	(a)
2024 Reference	to meet or exceed the selected Performance Class of Table 5.4.1.1., and
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	the health or safety of building users,
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage



2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	(b)
2024 Reference	with at least one air barrier material intended to provide the primary resistance to air leakage that meets the requirements of CAN/ULC-S741, “Standard for Air Barrier



	Materials – Specification.” (See Note A-5.4.1.2.(2))
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	the intended use of the building, or
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	the operation of building services. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Requirements for airtightness testing modified and performance classes added.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage



2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Air barrier assemblies covered in Subsections 5.9.2., 5.9.3. and 5.9.4. shall meet the air barrier performance criteria defined in those Subsections.
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The air barrier system shall be continuous,
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification regarding air barriers conforming to standards.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3 (a)
2012 Reference	across construction, control and expansion joints,
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence modified and subsentences removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3 (b)
2012 Reference	across junctions between different building assemblies, and
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence modified and subsentences removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3 (c)
2012 Reference	around penetrations through the building assembly.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence modified and subsentences removed.

5.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Air Leakage

2024 Article	5.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Below-grade air barrier assemblies in contact with the ground shall minimize the ingress of airborne radon and other soil gases. (See Note A-5.4.1.2.(4))
2012 Article	5.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The structural design of air barrier systems installed in assemblies subject to air pressure loads shall comply with Article 5.1.4.1. and Subsection 5.2.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Below grade airtightness requirements updated to include radon and soil gases.

5.5. Vapour Diffusion

5.5.1. Vapour Barriers

5.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Vapour Diffusion

2024 Article	5.5.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.5.1.1.)
2012 Article	5.5.1.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.5.1.2.

Type of Code Change: N/A



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Vapour Diffusion

2024 Article	5.5.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.3.1.2.)
2012 Article	5.5.1.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	See Appendix Note A-5.3.1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.5.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Vapour Diffusion

2024 Article	5.5.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.5.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.5.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Vapour Diffusion

2024 Article	5.5.1.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Coatings applied to materials other than gypsum wallboard to provide required resistance to vapour diffusion shall conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials,” by the desiccant method (dry cup).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Coatings applied to materials other than gypsum wallboard to provide required resistance to vapour diffusion shall conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Water Vapor Transmission of Materials” by the desiccant method (dry cup).
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.6. Precipitation

5.6.1. Protection from Precipitation

5.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	5.6.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.6.1.1.)
2012 Article	5.6.1.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.6.1.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	reserved
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved sentences have been removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.6.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	reserved
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved sentences have been removed.

5.6.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	5.6.1.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where protective materials are applied to assemblies to provide the required protection from precipitation, they shall be installed so as to shed precipitation or otherwise minimize its entry into the assembly and prevent its penetration through the assembly. (See Note A-5.6.1.2.(1)) (See also Clause 5.3.1.2.(1)(d))
2012 Article	5.6.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where protective materials are applied to assemblies to provide the required protection from precipitation, the materials shall be installed so as to shed precipitation or otherwise minimize its entry into the assembly and prevent its



	penetration through the assembly. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	5.6.1.2 (3)&(4) became(1) & (2) + reference update

5.6.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	5.6.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where protective materials described in Sentence (1) are part of a vegetative roofing system, they shall be resistant to root and rhizome penetration when tested in accordance with ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1, “Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root or Rhizome Penetration on Vegetative Roofs.” (See Note A-5.6.1.2.(2))
2012 Article	5.6.1.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where protective materials described in Sentence (3) are part of a vegetative roofing system, they shall be resistant to root and rhizome penetration when tested in accordance with ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1, “Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root Penetration on Vegetative Roofs”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	5.6.1.2 (3)&(4) became(1) & (2) + reference update

5.6.2. Sealing, Drainage, Accumulation and Disposal

5.6.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Precipitation

2024 Article	5.6.2.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.6.2.1.)
2012 Article	5.6.2.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.7. Surface and Ground Water

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.7.)
2012 Article	5.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.7.1. Site Factors

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Site Factors
2012 Article	5.7.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection from Surface Water
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.7.1.2.(2))
2012 Article	5.7.1.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.7.2. Protection Against Hydrostatic Pressure

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Protection Against Hydrostatic Pressure
2012 Article	5.7.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection from Hydrostatic Pressure
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.7.3. Protection Against Ground Water

5.7.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.3.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 5.7.3.4., building assemblies described in Article 5.7.3.1. shall be protected by waterproofing in accordance with Article 5.7.3.3. so as to minimize the ingress of water into the building or the accumulation of water against the building.
2012 Article	5.7.3.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 5.7.3.4., building assemblies described in Article 5.7.3.1. shall be protected by waterproofing in accordance with Article 5.7.3.3. so as to minimize the ingress of ground water into the



	building or the accumulation of ground water against the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.7.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2(b)
2024 Reference	the ingress or accumulation of ground water will not negatively affect
2012 Article	5.7.3.2.
2012 Sentence	2(b)
2012 Reference	the ingress or accumulation of ground water will not adversely affect any of,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.7.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.3.3
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.7.3.3.(1)(a))



2012 Article	5.7.3.3
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.7.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	5.7.3.4
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	such assemblies are not subjected to hydrostatic pressure,
2012 Article	5.7.3.4
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	the building assemblies are not subjected to hydrostatic pressure,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.7.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Surface and Ground Water

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.7.3.4.(1))



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.8. Sound Transmission

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.8.)
2012 Article	5.8
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.8.1. Protection from Airborne Noise

5.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.1
2024 Sentence	1(a)



2024 Reference	a separating assembly and adjoining constructions, which, together, provide an apparent sound transmission class (ASTC) rating not less than 47, or
2012 Article	5.8.1.1
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	a separating assembly and adjoining construction, which, together, provide an apparent sound transmission class rating not less than 47, or
Table	N/A
Context	abbreviation added

5.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	a separating assembly that provides a sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 50 and adjoining constructions that conform to Article 9.11.1.4.
2012 Article	5.8.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	a separating assembly that provides a sound transmission class rating not less than 50 and adjoining construction that conforms to Article 9.11.1.4.
Table	N/A
Context	abbreviation added



5.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.8.1.2.)
2012 Article	5.8.1.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The STC ratings of separating assemblies shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation,” using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E90, “Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound



	Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.”
2012 Article	5.8.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The STC ratings of separating assemblies shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation”, using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E90, “Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note 5.8.1.4.)
2012 Article	5.8.1.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	0.1
2024 Reference	This Article sets out the detailed method for calculating the ASTC ratings of separating assemblies and adjoining construction referred to in Subclause 5.8.1.2.(2)(b)(i).
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system changed for subsentences.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The sound transmission loss measured in accordance with ASTM E90, “Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements,” shall be used in lieu of the sound reduction index required in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms.”
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The sound transmission loss measured in accordance with ASTM



	E90, “Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements”, shall be used in lieu of the sound reduction index required in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The vibration reduction index for the junctions between separating assemblies shall be
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The vibration reduction index for the junctions between separating assemblies shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	determined using the equations presented in Annex E of ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms,” or
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3(a)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	2(b)
2024 Reference	measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848-1, “Acoustics – Laboratory measurement of the flanking transmission of airborne and impact sound between adjoining rooms - Part 1: Frame document.”
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3(b)
2012 Reference	(b) measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics - Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms”.



Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The normalized flanking level difference shall be measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics – Laboratory measurement of the flanking transmission of airborne and impact sound between adjoining rooms.”
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) The normalized flanking level difference shall be measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics - Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	sentence changed and capitals changed to small letters

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>The direct sound reduction index for the separating assembly in situ shall be determined from sound transmission loss in accordance with Clause (a) or (b), depending on the type of construction:</p> <p>(a) for a lightweight separating wall or floor assembly with wood or steel framing, the index shall be taken as equal to the sound transmission loss, without correction;</p> <p>(b) for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete or masonry, the index shall be determined in accordance with the detailed method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics – Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements – Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms.” (See Note A-5.8.1.4.(4)(b))</p>
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>(5) The direct sound reduction index for the separating assembly in situ shall be determined from sound transmission loss in accordance with Clause (a) or (b), depending on the type of construction:</p> <p>(a) for a lightweight separating wall or floor assembly with wood or steel framing, the index shall be taken as equal to the sound transmission loss, without correction,</p> <p>(b) for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete or masonry, the index shall be determined in accordance with the detailed method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed. Appendix note updated to new numbering system.



5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	5(b)
2024 Reference	for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete and masonry and connected flanking assemblies of concrete and masonry, the index shall be determined in accordance with the detailed method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”. (See Note A-5.8.1.4.(4)(b))
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.



2012 Sentence	6(b)
2012 Reference	(b) for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete or masonry and connected flanking assemblies of concrete or masonry, the index shall be determined in accordance with the detailed method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”,
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed. Appendix note updated to new numbering system.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	5(c)
2024 Reference	for a mixture of lightweight framed assemblies and heavyweight concrete or masonry assemblies, the index shall be determined in accordance with Clause (a) or (b). (See Note A-5.8.1.4.(4)(b))
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	6(c)
2012 Reference	(c) for a mixture of lightweight framed assemblies and heavyweight concrete or masonry assemblies, the index shall be determined in accordance with Clause (a) or (b).
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering changed.



	Appendix note updated to new numbering system.
--	--

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Once the pertinent indices and measurements referred to in Sentences (1) to (5) have been determined based on the type of construction, the apparent sound reduction index shall then be determined in accordance with ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms.
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Once the pertinent indices and measurements referred to in Sentences (2) to (6) have been determined based on the type of construction, the apparent sound reduction index shall then be determined in accordance with ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”
Table	N/A
Context	Referenced sentences updated.

5.8.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.4.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The ASTC rating shall be calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation,” using the apparent sound reduction index determined in Sentence (6), which shall be treated as equivalent to the values of apparent sound transmission loss measured in accordance with ASTM E336, “Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings.”
2012 Article	5.8.1.4.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	The ASTC rating shall be calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation”, using the apparent sound reduction index determined in Sentence (7), which shall be treated as equivalent to the values of apparent sound transmission loss measured in accordance with ASTM E336, “Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.8.1.4.)
2012 Article	5.8.1.5



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix Note A-5.8.1.4.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	0.1
2024 Reference	This Article sets out the simplified method for calculating ASTC ratings of separating assemblies and adjoining construction referred to in Subclause 5.8.1.2(2)(b)(ii).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Article sets out the simplified method for calculating the ASTC ratings of separating assemblies and adjoining construction referred to in Subclause 5.8.1.2.(2)(b)(ii).
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system of sentences changed.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The STC rating shall be used in lieu of the weighted sound reduction index required in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) The STC rating shall be used in lieu of the weighted sound reduction index required in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system of sentences changed.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The vibration reduction index for the junctions between separating assemblies shall be,
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The vibration reduction index for the junctions between separating assemblies shall be,



Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system of sentences changed.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	determined using the equations presented in Annex E of ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms,” or
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	a
2012 Reference	(a) determined using the equations presented in Annex E of ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”, or
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system of sentences changed.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics – Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms – Part 1: Frame document.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	b
2012 Reference	measured in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics - Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The weighted normalized flanking level difference shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation,” using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics – Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms – Part 1: Frame document.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4



2012 Reference	The weighted normalized flanking level difference shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation”, using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with Parts 1 to 4 of ISO 10848, “Acoustics - Laboratory Measurement of the Flanking Transmission of Airborne and Impact Sound Between Adjoining Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The direct weighted sound reduction index for the separating assembly shall be taken as equal to the STC, without correction.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The direct weighted sound reduction index for the separating assembly shall be taken as equal to the STC rating, without correction.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The weighted flanking sound reduction index for each flanking path at each edge of the separating assembly shall be determined in accordance with Clause (a) or (b), depending on the type of construction:
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The weighted flanking sound reduction index for each flanking path at each edge of the separating assembly shall be determined in accordance with Clause (a) or (b), depending on the type of construction:
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence numbering modified.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	5(a)
2024 Reference	for a lightweight separating wall or floor assembly with wood or steel framing and connected lightweight flanking assemblies with wood or steel framing, the index shall be taken as equal to the weighted normalized flanking level difference re-normalized for the ASTC field situation in accordance with Annex F of ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”;



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6(a)
2012 Reference	mined in accordance with Clause (a) or (b), depending on the type of construction: (a) for a lightweight separating wall or floor assembly with wood or steel framing and connected lightweight flanking assemblies with wood or steel framing, the index shall be taken as equal to the weighted normalized flanking level difference re-normalized for the ASTC field situation in accordance with Annex F of ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence numbering modified.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	5(b)
2024 Reference	for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete or masonry and connected flanking assemblies of concrete or masonry , the index shall be determined in accordance with the simplified method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”. (See Note A-5.8.1.4.(4)(b))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6(b)



2012 Reference	for a heavyweight separating wall or floor assembly of concrete or masonry and connected flanking assemblies of concrete or masonry, the index shall be determined in accordance with the simplified method for structure-borne transmission presented in ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added.

5.8.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	5.8.1.5
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Once the pertinent indices and measurements referred to in Sentences (1) to (5) have been determined based on the type of construction, the ASTC shall then be calculated in accordance with ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Once the pertinent indices and measurements referred to in Sentences (2) to (6) have been determined based on the type of construction, the ASTC rating shall then be calculated in accordance with ISO 15712-1, “Building Acoustics - Estimation of Acoustic Performance of Buildings From the Performance of Elements - Part 1: Airborne Sound Insulation Between Rooms”.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	5.9
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section has been removed.

5.9. Standards

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Standards
2012 Article	5.10
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.

5.9.1. Applicable Standards

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Applicable Standards
2012 Article	5.10.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.9.1.1.(1))
2012 Article	5.10.1.1
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	Table 5.10.1.1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 5.9.1.1
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: N/A



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	See Note A-Table 5.9.1.1.
2012 Article	Notes to table
2012 Sentence	5.10.1.1.
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The flame-spread rating of gypsum board shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102, “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies,” in lieu of ASTM E84 “Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials”, as indicated in ASTM C1396 / C1396M “Gypsum Board.”
2012 Article	5.10.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3



2024 Reference	The flame-spread rating of glass mat gypsum panels shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102 “Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies,” in lieu of ASTM E84, “Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials,” as indicated in ASTM C1658 / C1658M “Glass Mat Gypsum Panels.”
2012 Article	5.10.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For the purpose of compliance with Part 5, ASTM D3019 / D3019M , “Lap Cement used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered,” applies only with respect to non-fibered and non-asbestos-fibered (Types I and II) of asphalt roll roofing.
2012 Article	5.10.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.



5.9.2. Windows, Doors and Skylights

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Windows, Doors and Skylights
2012 Article	5.10.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.

5.9.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	5.10.2.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved section removed, Section 5.10 moved to 5.9.



5.9.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a wired glass assembly is installed in a required fire separation, it need not conform to the requirements of this Subsection. (See Note A-5.9.2.1.(3))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Applicable Standards (See Note 5.9.2.2.)
2012 Article	5.10.2.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.
----------------	--

5.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards



2024 Article	5.9.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights” (Harmonized Standard), and
2012 Article	5.10.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”, and
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards



2024 Article	5.9.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.”



2012 Article	5.10.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Windows, doors and skylights shall conform to the performance grades selected in Sentence (2) when tested in accordance with the Harmonized Standard referenced in Clause (1)(a).
2012 Article	5.10.2.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Windows, doors and skylights shall conform to the performance grades selected under Sentence (2) when tested in accordance with the standard referenced in Clause (1)(a).
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.2.3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.3
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	Article 5.1.4.1., Section 5.4. and Section 5.6., where they are not covered in the scope of the standards listed in Sentence 5.9.2.2.(1), or
2012 Article	5.10.2.3
2012 Sentence	1(a)
2012 Reference	Article 5.10.2.2., where they are covered in the scope of the standards listed in Sentence 5.10.2.2.(1), or
Table	N/A
Context	Subsentences rearranged and reworded.

5.9.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	Article 5.9.2.2., where they are covered in the scope of the standards listed in Sentence 5.9.2.2.(1). (See Note A-5.9.2.3.(1))
2012 Article	5.10.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	Article 5.1.4.1. and Sections 5.4. and 5.6., in other cases. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Subsentences rearranged and reworded.

5.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Windows, doors and skylights shall meet the heat transfer performance requirements stated in Section 5.3. (See Note A-5.3.1.2.)
2012 Article	5.10.2.4
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Windows, doors and skylights shall meet the heat transfer performance requirements in Section 5.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.2.4
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.9.2.4.(3))
2012 Article	5.10.2.4



2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.9.3. Other Fenestration Assemblies

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Other Fenestration Assemblies (See Note A-5.9.3.)
2012 Article	5.10.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Other Fenestration Assemblies
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added.

5.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Definition
2012 Article	5.10.4.1.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Definition
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

5.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In this Subsection, “other fenestration assemblies” means curtain walls, window walls, storefronts and glazed architectural structures. (See Note A-5.9.3.1.(1))
2012 Article	5.10.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In this Subsection, Other fenestration assemblies means curtain walls, window walls, storefronts and glazed architectural structures.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added.

5.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Structural and Environmental Loads
2012 Article	5.10.4.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Structural and Environmental Loads
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

5.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Other fenestration assemblies and their components shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Article 5.1.4.1. (See Note A-5.9.3.2.(1))
2012 Article	5.10.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Other fenestration assemblies and their components shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Article 5.1.4.1
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added.

5.9.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Other fenestration assemblies and their components shall meet the heat transfer performance requirements stated in Section 5.3. (See Note A-5.9.3.3.(1))
2012 Article	5.10.4.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	ther fenestration assemblies and their components shall meet the heat transfer performance requirements set out in Section 5.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.9.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Other fenestration assemblies using metal framing that separate interior conditioned space from interior unconditioned space or exterior space shall incorporate a thermal break to minimize condensation.
2012 Article	5.10.4.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Other fenestration assemblies that are metal-framed and separate interior conditioned space from interior unconditioned space or exterior space shall incorporate a thermal



	break to minimize condensation.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards



2024 Article	5.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), other fenestration assemblies and their components shall have an air leakage characteristic, measured at an air pressure difference of 75 Pa, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, “Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen,” that is not greater than
2012 Article	5.10.4.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), other fenestration assemblies and their components shall have an air leakage characteristic, measured at an air pressure difference of 75 Pa and tested in accordance with ASTM E283, “Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen”, that is not greater than,
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.



5.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3(b)
2024 Reference	vehicular access doors (garage doors),
2012 Article	5.10.4.4.
2012 Sentence	3(b)
2012 Reference	vehicular access doors, including garage doors,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.9.3.4.(2))
2012 Article	5.10.4.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.



5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: N/A



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Water Penetration
2012 Article	5.10.4.5
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), other fenestration assemblies and their components not covered in Article 5.9.2.2. shall resist water penetration when tested in accordance with
2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), other fenestration assemblies and their components shall resist water penetration



	when tested in accordance with,
Table	N/A
Context	Exception added.

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	ASTM E331, “Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference,” or
2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	a
2012 Reference	ASTM E331, “Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference”, or
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	2(b)



2024 Reference	ASTM E547, “Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.” (See Note A-5.9.3.5.(2))
2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	b
2012 Reference	ASTM E547, “Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Tests referred to in Sentence (2) shall be carried out at the driving rain wind pressure as calculated in accordance with CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.” (See Note A-5.9.3.5.(3))
2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Testing described in Sentence (2) shall be carried out at the driving rain wind pressure as calculated in accordance with CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA



	101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed, title of reference standard updated, appendix note added.

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The following systems need not comply with Sentence (2):
2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The following need not comply with Sentence (2):
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	4(b)
2024 Reference	vehicular access doors (garage doors),



2012 Article	5.10.4.5.
2012 Sentence	b
2012 Reference	(b) vehicular access doors, including garage doors,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed

5.9.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.3.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(See Note A-5.9.3.5.(4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference updated to new numbering format.

5.9.4. Exterior Insulation Finish Systems

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	5.9.4
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Exterior Insulation Finish Systems
2012 Article	5.10.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Exterior Insulation Finish Systems
Table	N/A
Context	EIFS and Other Fenestration subsections switched locations.

5.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards



2024 Article	5.9.4.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Structural Loads, Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Vapour Diffusion and Water Penetration
2012 Article	5.10.3.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Applicable Standards
Table	N/A
Context	Title changed

5.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards





2024 Article	5.9.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Exterior insulation finish systems and their components shall comply with
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where exterior insulation finish systems are installed, the systems and their components shall conform to,
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed.

5.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Standards



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	a
2024 Reference	Subsection 5.1.4. and Sections 5.3. to 5.6., and
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	Article 5.1.4.1. and Sections 5.3. to 5.6., and
Table	N/A
Context	References updated

5.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Standards

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	b
2024 Reference	CAN/ULC-S716.1, “Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) - Materials and Systems,” where covered in the scope of that standard. (See Note A-5.9.4.1.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	CAN/ULC-S716.1, “Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems”, if the systems are covered in the scope of that standard.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added.



DIVISION B, PART 6 – Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning

Contents

6.1. General	1517
6.1.1. Application	1517
6.2. Design and Installation	1518
6.2.1. General	1518
6.2. Design and Installation	1542
6.2.2. Incinerators	1542
6.2.3. Solid Fuel Storage	1543
6.3. Ventilation Systems	1546
6.3.1. Ventilation	1546
6.3.2. Air Duct Systems	1568
6.9. Fire Safety Systems	1599
6.9.2. Dampers and Ductwork	1599
6.3.2. Air Duct Systems [continued]	1619
6.8. Equipment Access	1644
6.8.1. Openings	1644
6.3.2. Air Duct Systems [continued]	1658
6.3.3. Chimneys and Venting Equipment	1718
6.3.4. Ventilation for Laboratories	1726
6.4. Heating Appliances	1736
6.4.1. Heating Appliances, General	1736
6.4.2. Unit Heaters	1740
6.4.3. Radiators and Convectors	1742



6.5. Thermal Insulation Systems.....1743

 6.5.1. Insulation1744

6.6. Refrigeration and Cooling Systems1746

 6.6.1. Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning1746

6.7. Piping Systems1748

 6.7.1. Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems1748

 6.7.2. Storage Bins1763

 6.9.4. Ash Storage1765

 6.9.3. Carbon Monoxide Alarms1767

6.8. Equipment Access1781

 6.8.1. Openings.....1782

6.9. Fire Safety Systems1785

 6.9.1. General1785

 6.9.2. Dampers and Ductwork1791

 6.9.4. Ash Storage1792



6.1. General

6.1.1. Application

6.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	6.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	6.1.1.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	6.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the method of operation of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system is altered, the repair or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of the system shall conform to this Code. (See Note A-



	6.1.1.1.(2))
2012 Article	6.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where the method of operation of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system is altered, the repair or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of the system shall conform to this Code. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	New Appendix Note

6.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	6.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Article

6.2. Design and Installation

6.2.1. General



6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Good Engineering Practice (See Note A-6.2.1.1.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Article

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including mechanical refrigeration equipment, shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with good engineering practice such as that described in, but not limited to,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including related



	mechanical refrigeration systems, shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	the ASHRAE Handbooks and Standards,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1 (a)
2012 Reference	the ASHRAE Handbooks as follows: (i) Fundamentals, (ii) Refrigeration, (iii) HVAC Applications, (iv) HVAC Systems and Equipment, and (v) ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, “Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings”,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	the HRAI Digest,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(b)
2012 Reference	CSA F280, “Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances”, and the outside winter design temperatures shall conform to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	the Hydronics Institute Manuals,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(c)
2012 Reference	CAN/CSA-F326-M, “Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems”
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(d)
2024 Reference	the NFPA Standards,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(d)
2012 Reference	the NFPA Fire Codes
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(e)
2024 Reference	the SMACNA Manuals,
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(e)
2012 Reference	the HRAI Digest,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(f)
2024 Reference	the ACGIH manual entitled “Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design,”
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(f)
2012 Reference	the Hydronics Institute Manuals,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(g)
2024 Reference	CSA B214, “Installation code for hydronic heating systems,”
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(g)
2012 Reference	he SMACNA Manuals,
Table	N/A



Context	Updated wording
----------------	------------------------

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(h)
2024 Reference	CAN/CSA-Z317.2, “Special requirements for heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems in health care facilities,”
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(h)
2012 Reference	ACGIH, “Industrial Ventilation Manual”,
Table	
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(i)
2024 Reference	EPA 625/R-92/016, “Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings,” and
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(i)



2012 Reference	CAN/CSA-Z317.2, “Special Requirements for Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems in Health Care Facilities”,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1(j)
2024 Reference	ASHRAE Guideline 12, “Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems.”
2012 Article	6.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1(j)
2012 Reference	reserved
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1(k)
2012 Reference	CCBFC NRCC 56191, “National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings”, and
Table	N/A
Context	Removed

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1(l)
2012 Reference	EPA/625/R-92/016, “Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed

6.2.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.1A.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Design Indoor Air Temperatures
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.1A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Buildings classified as Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancies or Group C residential occupancies that are intended for use in the winter months on a continuing basis shall be insulated and be equipped with heating facilities that are capable of maintaining an indoor air temperature of 22°C at the outside winter design temperature referred to in Article 6.2.1.2.
2012 Article	6.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Buildings classified as Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancies or Group C residential occupancies that are intended for use in the winter months on a continuing basis shall be insulated and be equipped with heating facilities that are capable of maintaining an indoor air temperature of 22°C at the outside winter design temperature referred to in Article 6.2.1.7.



Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.2.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.1A.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	All other buildings intended for occupancy in the winter months on a continuing basis should be insulated and shall be equipped with heating facilities to maintain a minimum indoor air temperature of 18°C or commensurate with the use of the building at the outside winter design temperature described in Article 6.2.1.2.
2012 Article	6.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Equipped with heating facilities to maintain a minimum indoor air temperature of 18°C or commensurate with the use of the building at the outside winter design temperature described in Article 6.2.1.7.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Outdoor Design Conditions
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The outdoor conditions to be used in designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be determined in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Addition

6.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: N/A



Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Expansion, Contraction and System Pressure
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Heating and cooling systems shall be designed to allow for expansion and contraction of the heat transfer fluid and to maintain the system pressure within the rated working pressure limits of all components of the system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	ddition



6.2.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Structural Movement (See Note A-6.2.1.4.)
2012 Article	6.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Structural Movement (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Installation Standards
2012 Article	6.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Installation Standards
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	3(a)
2024 Reference	a house with or without a secondary unit, or,
2012 Article	6.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3(a)
2012 Reference	a house, or
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	3(b)
2024 Reference	a building, a house with or without a secondary unit, where the conditioned space is not more than 1 400 m².
2012 Article	6.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	3(b)
2012 Reference	a building, other than a house, where the conditioned space is not more than 1 400 m ² .
Table	N/A



Context	Updated wording
---------	-----------------

6.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except for a house with or without a secondary unit, the design and installation of earth energy systems shall conform to CAN/CSA-C448.1, “Design and installation of earth energy systems for commercial and institutional buildings,” where such systems use groundwater, submerged heat exchangers or ground heat exchangers to condition a floor space area more than 1 400 m ² .
2012 Article	6.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except for houses, the design and installation of earth energy systems shall conform to CAN/CSA-C448.1, “Design and Installation of Earth Energy Systems for Commercial and Institutional Buildings”, where such systems use groundwater, submerged heat exchangers or ground heat exchangers to condition a floor space area more than 1 400 m ²
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	6.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	7(b)
2024 Reference	the “Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters,” set out in Subpart AAA of Part 60 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, as it read on March 16, 2015.
2012 Article	6.2.1.4.
2012 Sentence	7(b)
2012 Reference	the “Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters”, set out in Subpart AAA of Part 60 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, as it read on March 16, 2015. (See A-9.33.1.2.(2) in Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	reference change

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.5
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Fireplaces
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Fireplaces shall conform to the requirements of Section 9.22.
Table	N/A
Context	moved

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.6
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Heat Recovery Ventilators
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), heat recovery ventilators with rated capacities of not less than 25 L/s and not more than 200 L/s shall be installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.
Table	N/A
Context	moved

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	Where electric space heating, other than forced-air electric heating system, is provided in buildings of residential occupancy within the scope of Part 9, the mechanical ventilation system shall include heat recovery ventilators designed to provide a minimum 55% sensible heat recovery efficiency when tested to the low temperature thermal and ventilation performance test method set out in CAN/CSA-C439, “Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators”, at a Station 1 test temperature of -25°C at an air flow not less than 30 L/s.
Table	N/A
Context	moved

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Outside Design Conditions
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation





2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The outside conditions to be used in designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be determined in conformance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.
Table	N/A
Context	moved

6.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.8.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Installation – General
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Equipment requiring periodic maintenance and forming part of a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system shall be installed with provision for access for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning. (See Note A-6.2.1.6.(1))
2012 Article	6.2.1.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Equipment requiring periodic maintenance and forming part of a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system shall be installed with provision for access for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.9
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Expansion, Contraction and System Pressure



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Heating and cooling systems shall be designed to allow for expansion and contraction of the heat transfer fluid and to maintain the system pressure within the rated working pressure limits of all components of the system
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.7.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.10.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Asbestos
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.11
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Access Openings
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.12.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Any covering of an access opening through which a person could enter shall be openable from the inside without the use of keys where there is a possibility of the opening being accidentally closed while the system or equipment is being serviced.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.1.8.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.1.8.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.1.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Combustible Tubing
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2. Design and Installation

6.2.2. Incinerators

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	6.2.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Incinerators
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The design, construction, installation and material alteration of every indoor incinerator shall conform to NFPA 82, “Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.2.3. Solid Fuel Storage

Type of Code Change: N/A



Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Solid Fuel Storage
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Solid Fuel Storage Bins
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A storage bin for solid fuel shall not be located above a sewer opening or drain opening.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design & installation

2024 Article	6.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Storage bins for solid fuel shall be designed and constructed so that the air temperature in the bin or the surface temperature of any part of the floor or walls is below 50°C.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.3. Ventilation Systems

6.3.1. Ventilation

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ventilation
2012 Article	6.2.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Ventilation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Required Ventilation
2012 Article	6.2.2.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Required Ventilation
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), all buildings shall be ventilated in accordance with this Section.
2012 Article	6.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), all buildings shall be ventilated in accordance with this Part.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except in storage garages and repair garages covered by Article 6.3.1.3., outdoor air shall be supplied to buildings for ventilation purposes in accordance with one of the following Sections of ANSI/ASHRAE 62, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality,”



2012 Article	6.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except in storage garages and repair garages covered by Article 6.2.2.3., the rates at which outdoor air is supplied in buildings by ventilation systems shall be not less than the rates required by ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	Section 6.2, Ventilation Rate Procedure, excluding the exception stated in Section 6.2.7.1.2 and note H of Table 6.2.2.1,
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	6.2.7.1.2.Note H of Table
Context	Reference change

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2(b)
2024 Reference	Section 6.3, Indoor Air Quality Procedure, or
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2(c)
2024 Reference	Section 6.4, Natural Ventilation Procedure, excluding residential occupancies.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Reference change

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except in storage garages and repair garages covered by Article 6.3.1.3., exhaust ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.5, Exhaust Ventilation, of ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality,” as a minimum.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall conform to,
Table	N/A
Context	moved

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	this Part, or
Table	N/A
Context	Revoked



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	Subsection 9.32.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Revoked

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Revoked



6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Self-contained heating-season mechanical ventilation systems serving only one dwelling unit shall comply with Subsection 9.32.3.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Live/work units shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the requirements of Sentence (1).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Live/work units shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the requirements of Sentence (1).



Table	N/A
Context	Moved

6.3.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1.1A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Natural Ventilation
2012 Article	6.2.2.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Natural Ventilation
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

6.3.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.1A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the ventilation required by Article 6.3.1.1. shall be provided by mechanical ventilation except that it can be provided by natural ventilation or a combination of natural and mechanical ventilation in
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the ventilation required by Article 6.2.2.1. shall be provided by mechanical ventilation except that it can be provided by natural ventilation or a combination of natural and mechanical ventilation in,
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

6.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Crawl Spaces and Attic or Roof Spaces
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Unconditioned and unoccupied crawl spaces and attic or roof spaces shall be ventilated by natural or mechanical means as required by Part 5. (See Note A-6.3.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ventilation of Storage and Repair Garages
2012 Article	6.2.2.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Ventilation of Storage and Repair Garages
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems





2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (6), an enclosed storage garage for five or more motor vehicles shall have a mechanical ventilation system designed to
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (6), an enclosed storage garage shall have a mechanical ventilation system designed to,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	limit the concentration of carbon monoxide to not more than 100 parts per million parts of air,
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	limit the concentration of carbon monoxide to not more than 100 parts per million of air when measured between 900 mm and 1 800 mm from the floor, where the majority of the vehicles stored are powered by gasoline fuelled engines,
Table	N/A



Context	Updated wording
----------------	------------------------

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	limit the concentration of nitrogen dioxide to not more than 3 parts per million parts of air, where the majority of the vehicles stored are powered by diesel-fuelled engines, or
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	limit the concentration of nitrogen dioxide to not more than 3 parts per million parts of air when installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, where the majority of the vehicles stored are powered by diesel fuelled engines, or
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	provide, during operating hours, a continuous supply of outdoor air at a rate of not less than 3.9 L/s for each square



	metre of floor area (see Article 3.3.1.21.). (See Note A-6.3.1.3.(1)) (See also Sentence 3.3.5.4.(4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	provide, during operating hours, a continuous supply of outdoor air at a rate of not less than 3.9 L/s for each square metre of floor area. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Mechanical ventilation systems provided in accordance with Clause (1)(a) shall be controlled automatically by carbon monoxide monitoring devices, and systems provided in accordance with Clause (1)(b) shall be controlled by nitrogen dioxide or other acceptable monitoring devices. (See Note A-6.3.1.3.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Mechanical ventilation systems provided in accordance with Clause (1)(a) shall be controlled automatically by carbon monoxide monitoring devices and systems provided in accordance with Clause (1)(b) shall be controlled automatically by nitrogen dioxide or other acceptable monitoring devices, located so as to provide full protection



	throughout the storage garage. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), ticket and attendant booths of storage garages shall be pressurized with a supply of uncontaminated air.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), ticket and attendant booths of storage garages shall be pressurized with a supply of outdoor air.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.1.4

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.4
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Heat Recovery Ventilators
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Heat recovery ventilators with rated capacities of not less than 25 L/s and not more than 200 L/s shall be installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.5
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Indoor Air Contaminants (See Note A-6.3.1.5.)
2012 Article	6.2.2.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Indoor Air Contaminants (See Appendix A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air contaminants of concern within buildings shall
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Air contaminants released within buildings shall be removed insofar as possible at their points of origin and shall not be permitted to accumulate in concentrations greater than permitted by good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as that described in the publications listed in Article 6.2.1.1.” (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1(a)
2024 Reference	be removed insofar as is possible at their points of origin, and
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	not be permitted to accumulate in concentrations greater than those permitted by good engineering practice such as that described in the publications listed in Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1), measured using the methodology described therein
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Systems serving spaces that contain sources of contamination and systems serving other occupied parts of the building but located in or running through spaces that contain sources of contamination shall be designed in such a manner as to prevent the spread of such contamination to other occupied parts of the building. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	6.2.2.5
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Hazardous Gases, Dusts or Liquids
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Subsection 6.2.13., systems serving spaces that contain hazardous gases, dusts or liquids shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with the provisions of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or in the absence of requirements pertinent to such systems in the Fire Code, to good engineering practice such as is described in the publications of the National Fire Protection Association and in the CCBFC NRCC 56192, “National Fire Code of Canada”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.2.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When indoor piping for Class I flammable liquids is installed in a trench, the trench shall be, (a) provided with positive ventilation to the outdoors, or (b) designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.6.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.1.6
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Commercial Cooking Equipment
2012 Article	6.2.2.6
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Commercial Cooking Equipment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 3.6.3.5., all commercial cooking equipment shall be provided with ventilation systems designed, constructed and installed to conform to NFPA 96, “Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Fire protection systems for high efficiency, high temperature



	commercial cooking equipment using vegetable oil or animal fat shall conform to, (a) ANSI/UL 300, “Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment”, or (b) ULC/ORD-C1254.6, “Fire Testing of Restaurant Cooking Area Fire Extinguishing System Units”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.2.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Crawl Spaces and Attic or Roof Spaces
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every crawl space and every attic or roof space shall be ventilated by natural or mechanical means. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2. Air Duct Systems

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Air Duct Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.1
---------------------	----------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems other than those in dwelling units covered by Part 9.
2012 Article	6.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Subsection applies to the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	This Subsection does not apply to the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems that serve a house or an individual dwelling unit within the scope of Part 9.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.2.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Drain Pans (See Note A-6.3.2.2.)
2012 Article	6.2.3.1A.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Drain Pans



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	HVAC systems that generate condensate or introduce liquid water into the airstream in the ducts shall be equipped with drain pans that are
2012 Article	6.2.3.1A.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Dehumidifying cooling coil assemblies and condensate-producing heat exchangers shall be equipped with drain pans beneath them that are,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1(a)



2024 Reference	designed in accordance with Section 5.10, Drain Pans, of ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality,
2012 Article	6.2.3.1A.
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	designed in accordance with Section 5.11, Drain Pans, of ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality”,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1(b)
2024 Reference	provided with an outlet that is piped to the outside of the airstream in a location where condensate can be safely disposed of,
2012 Article	6.2.3.1A.
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	provided with an outlet that is piped to the outside of the airstream in a location where condensate can be eliminated,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1(c)
2024 Reference	installed so that water does not stagnate and drains from the pan, and
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	installed so that water drains freely from the pan, and
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Materials in Air Duct Systems
2012 Article	6.2.3.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Materials in Air Duct Systems
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	All ducts, duct connectors, associated fittings and plenums used in air duct systems shall be constructed of materials as described in Article 3.6.5.1.
2012 Article	6.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) and in Article 3.6.4.3., all ducts, duct connectors, associated fittings and plenums used in air duct systems shall be constructed of steel, aluminum alloy, copper, clay or similar noncombustible material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Ducts that are used in a location where they may be subjected to excessive moisture shall have no appreciable loss of strength when wet and shall be resistant to moisture-induced corrosion.



2012 Article	6.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Ducts, associated fittings and plenums are permitted to contain combustible material provided they,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “Test for Air Ducts”,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	conform to Article 3.1.5.15. in a building required to be of noncombustible construction or in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	conform to Subsection 3.1.9.,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(d)
2012 Reference	are used only in horizontal runs in a building required to be of noncombustible construction or in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(e)
2012 Reference	are not used in vertical runs serving more than 2 storeys in a building required to be of noncombustible construction, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(f)
2012 Reference	are not used in air duct systems in which the air temperature may exceed 120°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	All ductwork and fittings shall be constructed and installed as recommended in SMACNA Manuals and ASHRAE Standards.
2012 Article	6.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Duct sealants shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification of not more



	than 50.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Duct connectors that contain combustible materials and that are used between ducts and air outlet units shall,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	4(a)
2012 Reference	conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 air duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “Test for Air Ducts”,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4(b)
2012 Reference	be limited to 4 m in length,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4(c)
2012 Reference	be used only in horizontal runs, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4(d)
2012 Reference	not penetrate required fire separations.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Materials in Sentences (1) to (4) installed in a location where they may be subjected to excessive moisture shall have no appreciable loss of strength when wet and shall be corrosion-resistant.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	All ductwork and fittings shall be constructed and installed in conformance with SMACNA Manuals and ASHRAE Handbooks.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	All duct materials shall be suitable for exposure to the temperature and humidity of the air being carried and shall be resistant to corrosion caused by contaminants in the air being conveyed in the duct.
2012 Article	6.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	All duct materials and fittings shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	suitable for exposure to the temperature and humidity of the air being conveyed, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	resistant to corrosion due to contaminants in the air being conveyed in the duct.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Connections in Air Duct Systems
2012 Article	6.2.3.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Connections and Openings in Air Duct Systems
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air duct systems shall have tight-fitting connections throughout.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Air duct systems shall have, (a) tight-fitting connections throughout, and (b) no openings other than those required for proper operation, inspection and maintenance of the system.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Access openings shall be provided in duct systems to allow the removal of material that may accumulate in plenums and ducts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Duct Coverings, Linings, Adhesives and Insulation (See Note A-6.3.2.5.)
2012 Article	6.2.3.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Duct Coverings, Linings, Adhesives and Insulation (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.5.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation used in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems shall comply with Article 3.6.5.4.
2012 Article	6.2.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation of air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems shall be of noncombustible material when exposed to heated air or radiation from heat sources that would result in the exposed surface exceeding a temperature of 120°C.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When combustible coverings and linings, including associated adhesives and insulation, are used, they shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 on any exposed surface or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50, except that the outer covering of ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems used within an assembly of combustible construction may have an



	exposed surface flame-spread rating of not more than 75 and may have a smoke developed classification greater than 50.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Combustible coverings and linings in Sentence (2) shall not flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when tested in accordance with the method of test in ASTM C411, “Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation” at the maximum temperature to which the coverings and linings are to be exposed in service.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (5), foamed plastic insulation shall not be used as part of an air duct or for insulating an air duct.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Foamed plastic insulation may be used in a ceiling space that acts as a return air plenum provided the foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum in accordance with Article 3.1.5.12A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Combustible coverings and linings of ducts, including associated adhesives and insulation, shall be interrupted at the immediate area of operation of heat sources in a duct system, such as electric resistance heaters or fuel-burning heaters or furnaces, and where the duct penetrates a fire separation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Duct linings shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the operation of volume or balancing dampers or of fire dampers, fire stop flaps and other closures.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Linings of ducts shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the operation of volume or balancing dampers,



	fire dampers, fire stop flaps and other closures.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Clearance of Ducts and Plenums
2012 Article	6.2.3.19.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Clearances of Ducts and Plenums
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The clearance of ducts and plenums from combustible materials shall comply with Article 3.6.5.6.
2012 Article	6.2.3.19.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The clearances from combustible material and supply plenums, supply ducts, boots and register boxes of heating systems shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 6.2.4.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.6A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Construction and Installation of Ducts and Plenums
2012 Article	6.2.3.18.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Construction and Installation of Ducts and Plenums
Table	N/A
Context	Code location Change

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems





2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Rectangular panels in plenums and ducts more than 300 mm wide shall be shaped to provide sufficient stiffness.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the installation of heating supply ducts in walls and floors creates a space between the duct and construction material, the space shall be fire stopped with noncombustible material at each end.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Ducts shall be securely supported by metal hangers, straps, lugs or brackets, except that where zero clearance is permitted, wooden brackets may be used.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	All round duct joints shall be tight-fitting and lapped not less than 25 mm.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Rectangular duct connections shall be made with S and drive cleats.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Trunk supply ducts shall not be nailed directly to wood members.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Branch ducts shall be supported at suitable spacings to maintain alignment and prevent sagging.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Ducts in or beneath concrete slabs-on-ground shall be watertight, corrosion-, decay- and mildew-resistant.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	8



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.6.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.6.A.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Where a supply or return duct is not protected by an insulated exterior wall or where the duct is exposed to an unheated space it shall be insulated to prevent condensation.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.12.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Underground Ducts



2012 Article	6.2.3.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Underground Ducts
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Underground ducts shall (a) be constructed and installed to provide interior drainage from and access to all low points, (b) not be connected directly to a sewer, and (c) be installed and constructed of materials recommended by ASHRAE and SMACNA Standards and HRAI Manuals.
2012 Article	6.2.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Underground ducts shall, (a) be constructed and installed with a slope to provide interior drainage to all low points, (b) not be connected directly to a sewer, and (c) be installed and constructed of materials in conformance with ASHRAE Handbooks, SMACNA Manuals and the HRAI Digest.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.3.2.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.12.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A clean-out or pump-out connection shall be provided in an underground duct system at every low point of the duct system.
2012 Article	6.2.3.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A clean-out or pump-out connection shall be provided in an underground duct system at every low point of the duct system.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.9. Fire Safety Systems

6.9.2. Dampers and Ductwork

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Dampers and Ductwork
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fire Dampers
2012 Article	6.2.3.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Fire Dampers
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire dampers shall conform to Article 3.1.8.10.
2012 Article	6.2.3.6.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.1.8.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Exhaust Ducts and Outlets
2012 Article	6.2.3.8
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Exhaust Ducts and Outlets
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where an exhaust duct system is used for smoke removal in a high building, the requirements of Article 3.2.6.6. shall apply.



2012 Article	6.2.3.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), exhaust ducts of nonmechanical ventilating systems serving separate rooms or spaces shall not be combined
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.9.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where exhaust duct systems from more than one fire compartment are connected to an exhaust duct in a vertical service space, the requirements of Article 3.6.3.4. shall apply.
2012 Article	6.2.3.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Exhaust ducts of nonmechanical ventilating systems serving similar occupancies may be combined immediately below the point of final delivery to the outside, such as at the base of a roof ventilator.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Exhaust ducts of ventilating systems shall have provision for the removal of condensation where this may be a problem.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Exhaust outlets shall be designed to prevent back draft under wind conditions.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (6), exhaust systems shall discharge directly to the outdoors. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Auxiliary rooms, mechanical rooms or storage rooms are permitted to be ventilated into a storage garage, provided that,



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	they are accessible only from that storage garage
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	they have no openings or duct penetrations through the walls



	separating the room from adjacent spaces other than that storage garage and other auxiliary, mechanical or storage rooms,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	the exhaust contains no contaminants that would adversely affect the air quality in the storage garage, and (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(d)
2012 Reference	they are provided with, (i) carbon monoxide monitoring devices in accordance with Sentences 6.2.2.3.(1) and (2), or (ii) a light switch which is interlocked with the operation of the exhaust fan serving the room. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	Exhaust ducts connected to laundry drying equipment shall be,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	independent of other exhaust ducts,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	designed and installed so that the entire duct can be cleaned, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	constructed of smooth corrosion-resistant material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (10) and except for self-contained systems serving individual dwelling units, exhaust ducts serving rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins, showers or slop sinks shall be independent of other exhaust ducts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (10) and except for self-contained systems serving individual dwelling units, exhaust ducts serving rooms containing residential cooking equipment shall be independent of other exhaust ducts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	10



2012 Reference	Two or more exhaust systems described in Sentences (8) and (9) may be interconnected or connected with exhaust ducts serving other areas of the building provided,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	the connections are made at the inlet of an exhaust fan, and all interconnected systems are equipped with suitable back pressure devices to prevent passage of odours from one system to another when the fan is not in operation, or
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	the exhaust ducts discharge to a shaft that is served by an exhaust fan having a capacity that is equal to or greater than the combined capacity of the exhaust fans discharging to the plenum multiplied by the operation diversity factor, provided that the exhaust fan serving the shaft operates continuously. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	11
2012 Reference	Where exhaust ducts containing air from conditioned spaces pass through or are adjacent to unconditioned spaces, the ducts shall be constructed to prevent condensation from forming inside or outside of the ducts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	Where an exhaust duct system is used for smoke removal in a high building, the requirements of Article 3.2.6.6. shall apply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	13
2012 Reference	Where exhaust duct systems from more than one fire compartment are connected to an exhaust duct in a vertical service space, the requirements of Article 3.6.3.4. shall apply.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	14
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (15), exhaust air shall be provided at a rate not less than 24 L/s for each water closet, urinal, shower or slop sink
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	15
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 6.2.2.1.(3), exhaust air shall be provided for fixtures in dwelling units in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	16
2012 Reference	Except for wash basins (lavatories), sanitary facilities in a food premises shall be mechanically ventilated and shall be capable of exhausting air at the rate of not less than 24 L/s for each sanitary fixture listed in Sentence (17).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	17
2012 Reference	The mechanical ventilation described in Sentence (16) applies to rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins, showers or slop sinks.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	18
2012 Reference	Where collective venting of multiple installations of laundry-drying equipment is used, the ventilation system shall,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(a)
2012 Reference	be connected to a common exhaust duct that is vented by one central exhaust fan,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(b)
2012 Reference	incorporate one central lint trap,



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(c)
2012 Reference	include an interlock to activate the central exhaust fan when laundry-drying equipment is in use, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	(d)



2012 Reference	be provided with make-up air. (See Appendix Note A-6.2.3.8.(7))
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	19
2012 Reference	Exhaust ducts or vents connected to laundry-drying equipment shall discharge directly to the outdoors.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2. Air Duct Systems [continued]

6.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Interconnection of Systems
2012 Article	6.2.3.9
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Interconnection of Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In a residential occupancy, air from one suite shall not be circulated to any other suite or to a public corridor.
2012 Article	6.2.3.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In a residential occupancy, air from one suite shall not be circulated to any other suite or to a public corridor or public stairway
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (3) and 6.3.2.10.(6), air duct systems serving storage garages shall not be directly interconnected with other parts of the building.
2012 Article	6.2.3.9.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and Sentence 6.2.3.8.(6), air duct systems serving storage garages shall not be directly interconnected with ductwork serving other areas of the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Exhaust ducts referred to in Sentence 6.3.2.10.(10) are permitted to exhaust through an enclosed storage garage prior to exhausting to the outdoors, provided
2012 Article	6.2.3.9.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where exhaust ducts are provided in conformance with Sentence 6.2.3.8.(6), they may exhaust through an enclosed storage garage prior to exhausting to the outdoors provided,
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	3(c)
2024 Reference	a leakage rate 1 smoke/fire damper rated in accordance with CAN/ULC-S112.1, “Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems,” is provided near the duct outlet location in the storage garage to prevent air from the storage garage from entering the exhaust ductwork system in the event the building’s exhaust fan is shut down.
2012 Article	6.2.3.9.
2012 Sentence	3(c)
2012 Reference	a leakage rate 1 smoke/fire damper rated in accordance with CAN/ULC-S112.1, “Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems”, is provided near the duct outlet location in the storage garage to prevent air from the storage garage from entering the exhaust ductwork system in the event the building’s exhaust fan is shut down.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ducts in Exits
2012 Article	6.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Ducts in Exits
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where ducts penetrate fire separations separating exits from the remainder of the building, they shall be in accordance with Article 3.4.4.4.
2012 Article	6.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (2), duct penetration of fire separations separating exits from the remainder of the building shall be in accordance with Article 3.4.4.4.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Duct penetration of fire separations separating exits from the remainder of the building is permitted if the duct
2012 Article	6.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Duct penetration of fire separations separating exits from the remainder of the building is permitted if the duct,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	is designed for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.6., or
2012 Article	6.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	2(a)



2012 Reference	is designed for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.6., or
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(b)
2024 Reference	only serves the exit from a dedicated rooftop air make-up unit.
2012 Article	6.2.3.10.
2012 Sentence	2(b)
2012 Reference	only serves the exit from a dedicated roof top air make-up unit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.8.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Makeup Air (See Note A-6.2.1.1.)
2012 Article	6.2.3.11
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	Make-up Air
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Supply, Return, Intake and Exhaust Air Openings
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Supply, Return, Intake and Exhaust Air Openings (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Supply, return and exhaust air openings located less than 2 m above the floor in rooms or spaces in buildings shall be protected by grilles having openings of a size that will not allow



	the passage of a 15 mm diam sphere.
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Supply, return and exhaust air openings located less than 2 000 mm above the floor in rooms or spaces in buildings shall be protected by grilles having openings of a size that will not allow the passage of a 15 mm diameter sphere.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Outdoor air intakes shall be located so that (a) the quality of the air entering the building complies with Sentences 6.2.1.2.(2) and (3), and (b) they are separated a minimum distance from sources of contaminants in accordance with Table 6.3.2.9.
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets on the exterior of buildings shall be designed or located so that the air entering the building system will not contain more contaminants than the normal exterior air of the locality in which the building is situated.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Outdoor air intakes shall be installed not less than 0.3 m above roofs, landscape grades or other surfaces, taking into account anticipated snow accumulation levels.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Exterior openings for outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from the entry of snow and rain and shall be fitted with corrosion-resistant screens of mesh having openings not larger than 15 mm, except where experience has shown that climatic conditions require larger openings to



	prevent the screen openings from icing over.
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Exterior openings for outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from the entry of snow and rain and shall be fitted with corrosion-resistant screens of mesh having openings not larger than 15 mm, except where experience has shown that climatic conditions require larger openings to avoid icing over of the screen openings.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Screens required in Sentence (4) shall be accessible for maintenance.
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Screens required in Sentence (3) shall be accessible for maintenance
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices covering supply, return, intake and exhaust openings shall comply with Article 3.6.5.7
2012 Article	6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices for supply, return and exhaust air openings in rooms shall conform to the flame-spread rating and smoke developed classification requirements for the interior finish of the surface on which they are installed.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Outdoor air intakes shall be located so that they are separated a minimum distance from sources of contaminants in accordance with Table 6.2.3.12.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	Table 6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Minimum Distances of Air Intakes from Sources of Contaminants Forming Part of Sentence 6.3.2.9.(2)
2012 Article	Table 6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Minimum Separation Distances Between Exhaust and Air Intake Openings Forming Part of Sentence 6.2.3.12.(6)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	Table 6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Source of Contaminants
2012 Article	Table 6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Location
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Table 6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	Table 6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Minimum Distance of Outdoor Air Intake, m
2012 Article	Table 6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Minimum Separation Distance, m
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



Table 6.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	Table 6.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Discharge from evaporative heat rejection systems
2012 Article	Table 6.2.3.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Discharge from evaporative cooling tower, evaporative fluid cooler and evaporative condenser
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Exhaust Ducts and Outlets
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), exhaust ducts of non-mechanical ventilating systems serving separate rooms or spaces shall not be combined.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Exhaust ducts of non-mechanical ventilating systems serving similar occupancies may be combined immediately below the point of final delivery to the outdoors, such as at the base of a roof ventilator.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Exhaust ducts of ventilating systems shall have provision for the removal of condensation where this may be a problem.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Exhaust outlets shall be designed to prevent back draft under wind conditions.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (6), exhaust systems shall discharge directly to the outdoors. (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(5) and (6))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Exhaust systems are permitted to exhaust into a storage garage, provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) they serve rooms that are accessible only from that storage garage, (b) the exhaust contains no contaminants that would adversely affect the air quality in the storage garage, and (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(6)(b)) (c) they are designed in accordance with Sentence 6.3.2.7.(3). (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(5) and (6))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	<p>Exhaust ducts connected to laundry drying equipment shall be,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) independent of other exhaust ducts, (b) designed and installed so that the entire duct can be cleaned, and (c) constructed of smooth corrosion-resistant material. (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(7) and (8))
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Where collective venting of multiple installations of laundry-drying equipment is used, the ventilation system shall (a) be connected to a common exhaust duct that is vented by one central exhaust fan, (b) include an interlock to activate the central exhaust fan when laundry-drying equipment is in use, and (c) be provided with make-up air. (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(7) and (8))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Exhaust ducts or vents connected to laundry-drying equipment shall discharge directly to the outdoors.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (12) and except for self-contained systems serving individual dwelling units, exhaust ducts serving rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins, showers or slop sinks shall be independent of other exhaust ducts.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (12) and except for self-contained systems serving individual dwelling units, exhaust ducts serving rooms containing residential cooking equipment shall be independent of other exhaust ducts.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	Two or more exhaust systems described in Sentences (10) and (11) may be interconnected or connected with exhaust ducts serving other areas of the building, provided (a) the connections are made at the inlet of an exhaust fan, and all interconnected systems are equipped with suitable back pressure devices to prevent the passage of odours from one system to another when the fan is not in operation,



	<p>or</p> <p>(b) the exhaust ducts discharge to a shaft that is served by an exhaust fan having a capacity that is equal to or greater than the combined capacity of the exhaust fans discharging to the plenum multiplied by the operation diversity factor, provided that the exhaust fan serving the shaft operates continuously. (See Note A-6.3.2.10.(12)(b))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	13
2024 Reference	<p>Where exhaust ducts containing air from conditioned spaces pass through or are adjacent to unconditioned spaces, the ducts shall be constructed to prevent condensation from forming on the inside or outside of the ducts.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	14
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (15), exhaust air shall be provided at a rate not less than 24 L/s for each water closet, urinal, shower or slop sink.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	15
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 6.3.1.1.(4), exhaust air shall be provided for fixtures in dwelling units in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	16
2024 Reference	Except for wash basins (lavatories), sanitary facilities in a food premises shall be mechanically ventilated and shall be capable of exhausting air at the rate of not less than 24 L/s for each sanitary fixture listed in Sentence (17).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.10.
2024 Sentence	17
2024 Reference	The mechanical ventilation described in Sentence (16) applies to rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins,



	showers or slop sinks.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8. Equipment Access

6.8.1. Openings

6.8.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.8.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Odour Removal Equipment
2012 Article	6.2.3.13.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Filters and Odour Removal Equipment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Air filters for air duct systems shall conform to the requirements for Class 2 air filter units as described in CAN/ULC-S111, “Fire Tests for Air Filter Units”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When electrostatic-type filters are used, they shall be installed so as to ensure that the electric circuit is automatically de-energized when filter access doors are opened and, in dwelling units, when the system circulating fan is not operating
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.8.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.8.1.3
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used, it shall be (a) installed to allow access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and (b) protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
2012 Article	6.2.3.13.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used it shall be, (a) installed to provide access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and (b) protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.8.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used, it shall be (a) installed to allow access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and (b) protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
2012 Article	6.2.3.13.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Facilities for flushing and drainage shall be provided where filters are designed to be washed in place.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3.14
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Evaporative Cooling Towers, Evaporative Fluid Coolers and Evaporative Condensers
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Discharge from evaporative cooling towers to ventilation air intakes shall comply with CAN/CSA-Z317.2, “Special Requirements for Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems in Health Care Facilities”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	The distance between the air intakes of evaporative cooling towers, evaporative fluid coolers and evaporative condensers in relation to kitchen exhaust outlets, vegetation or other sources of organic matter shall be not less than 4.6 m.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Evaporative cooling towers, evaporative fluid coolers and evaporative condensers shall be provided with water treatment equipment for biological growth control in accordance with Subsection 7.6.2. of ASHRAE Guideline 12, “Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Evaporative cooling towers, evaporative fluid coolers and evaporative condensers shall be provided with access ports, service platforms, fixed ladders and restraint connections to allow visual inspection, maintenance and testing.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Evaporative cooling towers shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 214, “Water-Cooling Towers”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.13.14A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Evaporative Cooling Sections, Evaporative Air Coolers, Misters, Atomizers, Air Washers and Humidifiers
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The filter and water evaporation medium of every air washer and evaporative cooling section enclosed within a



	building shall be made of noncombustible material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Sumps for air washer and evaporative cooling sections shall be constructed and installed so that they can be flushed and drained.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Evaporative air coolers, misters, atomizers, air washers and humidifiers shall be designed in accordance with Sections 8 and 9 of ASHRAE Guideline 12, “Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Evaporative cooling sections shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 214, “Water-Cooling Towers”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3.15
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Fans and Associated Air Handling Equipment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Fans for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be located and installed so that their operation, (a) does not adversely affect the draft required for proper operation of fuel-fired appliances, and (b) does not allow the air in the air duct system to be contaminated by air or gases from the boiler-room or furnace-room.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Fans and associated air handling equipment, such as air washers, filters and heating and cooling units, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the building, shall be of a type designed for outdoor use.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3.16
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Vibration Isolation Connectors



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Vibration isolation connectors in air duct systems shall be noncombustible, except that combustible fabric connectors are permitted provided they, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) do not exceed 250 mm in length, (b) comply with the flame-resistance requirements of CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films”, and (c) are not used in a location where they are exposed to heated air or radiation from heat sources that may cause the exposed surface to exceed a temperature of 120°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.3.17
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Tape
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.9 -looks same
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Tape used for sealing joints in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems shall meet the flame-resistance requirements for fabric in CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2. Air Duct Systems [continued]

6.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.11
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Return-Air System
2012 Article	6.2.3.20
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	Return-Air System
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.11.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The return-air system shall be designed to handle the entire air supply.
2012 Article	6.2.3.20.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The return-air system shall be designed to handle the entire air supply.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Return-air systems shall comply with Article 3.6.5.8.



2012 Article	6.2.3.20.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where any part of a return duct will be exposed to radiation from the heat exchanger or other radiating part within the furnace, such part of a return duct directly above or within 600 mm of the outside furnace casing shall be noncombustible.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a ceiling space is used as a return-air plenum, the requirements of Article 3.6.4.3. shall apply.
2012 Article	6.2.3.20.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Return ducts serving solid fuel-fired furnaces shall be constructed of noncombustible material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.11.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A public corridor or exit shall not be used as a return-air plenum.
2012 Article	6.2.3.20.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where combustible return ducts are permitted, they shall be lined with noncombustible material below floor registers, at the bottom of vertical ducts and under furnaces having a bottom return.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Air Ducts for Low Capacity Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The requirements of this Subsection apply to the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems that serve



	a house or an individual dwelling unit within the scope of Part 9.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Duct Design
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Materials in supply ducts shall conform to Article 6.2.3.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Galvanized steel or aluminum supply ducts shall conform to Table 6.2.4.2
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The design of fitting for ducts shall conform to SMACNA, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible”, except that metal thickness shall conform to Table 6.2.4.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	Table 6.2.4.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Minimum Metal Thickness of Ducts Forming Part of Sentences 6.2.4.2.(2) and (3)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	Table 6.2.4.2.
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Warm-Air Supply Outlets (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems





2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In a dwelling unit, a warm-air supply outlet shall be provided in each finished room that is located adjacent to unheated space, exterior air or exterior soil.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), when a room described in Sentence (1) is located adjacent to exterior walls, such outlets shall be located so as to bathe at least one exterior wall or window with warm air, except in bathrooms, utility rooms or kitchens, where this may not be practical.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the heating system is also designed to provide ventilation air, ceiling outlets or outlets located high on interior walls may be installed, provided the outlets are, (a) designed for this purpose, and (b) installed with diffusers.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	At least one warm-air supply outlet shall be provided for each 40



	m ² of floor surface area in unfinished basements serving dwelling units, located so as to provide adequate distribution of warm air throughout the basement.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	At least one warm-air supply outlet shall be provided for each 80 m ² of floor surface area in heated crawl spaces serving dwelling units, and it shall be located so as to provide adequate distribution of warm-air throughout the crawl space.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Except for pipeless furnaces and floor furnaces, the capacity of warm-air supply outlets serving dwelling units shall be not less than the design heat loss from the area served and shall not exceed 3 kW per outlet
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	In basements and heated crawl spaces, the calculated heat gain from the supply ducts and plenum surfaces may be considered in calculating the design heat loss.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	The temperature of supply air at the warm-air supply outlets shall not exceed 70°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	Warm-air supply outlets located in finished areas shall be provided with diffusers and adjustable openings and shall



	not be located on a furnace plenum
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	Air duct systems serving storage garages shall not be interconnected with other parts of the building
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.5



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.6
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Adjustable Dampers and Balance Stops
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	All branch supply ducts for residential systems shall be equipped with volume control dampers at the boot to permit balancing or shall be fitted with a diffuser incorporating an adjustable and lockable volume control device that can be set in a fixed position.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.13.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Filters
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.13.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air filters for air duct systems shall conform to the requirements for Class 2 air filter units as described in CAN/ULC-S111, “Standard Method of Fire Tests for Air Filter Units.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording

6.3.2.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.13.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	When electrostatic-type filters are used, they shall be installed so as to ensure that the electric circuit is automatically de-energized when filter access doors are opened or, in dwelling units, when the furnace circulation fan is not operating.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording



6.3.2.14.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	6.3.2.14
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Cleaning Devices
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where outdoor air quality conditions do not meet the requirements of Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2), ventilation required by Sentence 6.3.1.1.(1) shall be provided by a ventilation system designed to include devices that reduce particles and gases to the maximum acceptable levels described in Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2) prior to the introduction of outdoor air to indoor occupied spaces.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.14.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where contaminants of concern are present in the outdoor air of the local area of the building site, ventilation required by Sentence 6.3.1.1.(1) shall be provided by a ventilation system designed to include devices that reduce the concentrations of contaminants to those permitted in the ACGIH's “Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design” prior to the introduction of outdoor air to indoor occupied spaces.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Return-Air System
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The return-air system shall be designed to handle the entire air supply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), return ducts shall be constructed of material having a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 150.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where any part of a return duct will be exposed to radiation from the heat exchanger or other radiating part within the furnace, such part of a return duct directly above or within 600



	mm of the outside furnace casing shall be noncombustible. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Return ducts serving solid fuel-fired furnaces shall be constructed of noncombustible material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Combustible return ducts shall be lined with noncombustible material below floor registers, at the bottom of vertical ducts and under furnaces having a bottom return
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Spaces between studs and joists used as return ducts shall be separated from the unused portions of such spaces by tight-fitting metal stops or wood blocking
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	A vertical return duct shall have openings to return air on not more than 1 floor.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	A public corridor shall comply with Sentences 6.2.3.9.(4) and (5).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	The return-air system shall be designed so that the negative pressure from the circulating fan cannot affect the furnace combustion air supply nor draw combustion products from joints or openings in the furnace or flue pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (14), return-air from a dwelling unit shall not be recirculated to any other dwelling



	unit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	11
2012 Reference	Except for floor levels that are less than 900 mm above or below an adjacent floor level that is provided with a return-air inlet, at least one return-air inlet shall be provided in each floor level in a dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	12
2012 Reference	Provision shall be made for the return of air from all rooms by leaving gaps beneath doors, using louvred doors or installing return duct inlets.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	13
2012 Reference	Return-air inlets shall not be installed in an enclosed room or crawl space that provides combustion air to a furnace.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	14
2012 Reference	In a house containing two dwelling units, return-air from one dwelling unit may be recirculated to the other dwelling unit, provided a duct-type smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire house which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.8
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Coverings, Linings and Insulation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	0.1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (1) and (1.1), foamed plastic insulation shall not be used as part of an air duct or for insulating an air duct.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Foamed plastic insulation may be used in a ceiling space that acts as a return air plenum, provided the foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum in accordance



	with Article 3.1.5.12A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1.1
2012 Reference	Foamed plastic insulation conforming to Article 9.25.2.2. is permitted to be used to insulate a galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum air duct provided, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the foamed plastic insulation applied to the supply ductwork is not less than 3 m from the furnace bonnet, (b) the temperature within the ductwork where the insulation is installed is not greater than 50°C, (c) duct joints are taped with a product conforming to Sentence 6.2.4.9.(1), (d) return air plenums are separated from the foamed plastic insulation, and (e) the foamed plastic insulation is protected in accordance with Article 9.10.17.10.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Linings of ducts shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the operation of volume or balancing dampers.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.10
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Clearances of Ducts and Plenums (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the plenum clearance is 75 mm or less, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall, (a) be equal to the required plenum clearance within 450 mm of the plenum, and (b) be not less than 12 mm at a distance of 450 mm or more from the plenum, except that this clearance may be reduced to zero beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where the plenum clearance is more than 75 mm but not more than 150 mm, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall, (a) be equal to the required plenum clearance within a horizontal distance of 1 800 mm of the plenum, and (b) be not less than 12 mm at a horizontal distance of 1 800 mm or more from the plenum, except that this distance may be reduced to zero beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the plenum clearance is more than 150 mm, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall, (a) be equal to the required plenum clearance within a horizontal distance of 1 000 mm of the plenum,



	(b) be not less than 150 mm within a horizontal distance between 1 000 mm and 1 800 mm from the plenum, and (c) be not less than 25 mm at a horizontal distance of 1 800 mm or more from the plenum, except that this distance may be reduced to 8 mm beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the supply duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a register is installed in a floor directly over a pipeless furnace, a double-walled register box with not less than 100 mm between walls, or a register box with the warm-air passage completely surrounded by the cold-air passage, shall be permitted in lieu of the clearances listed in Sentences (1), (2) and (3).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.11
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Exhaust Ducts and Outlets
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where an exhaust duct passes through or is adjacent to unheated space, the duct shall be insulated to prevent



	moisture or condensation in the duct
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Exhaust outlets shall be designed to prevent back draft under wind conditions.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Exhaust ducts directly connected to laundry drying equipment shall be independent of other e
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Exhaust systems shall discharge directly to the outdoors.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	6.2.4.12
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Make-Up Air
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In ventilating systems that exhaust air to the outdoors, provision shall be made for the admission of a supply of make-up air in sufficient quantity so that the operation of the exhaust system and other exhaust equipment or combustion equipment is not adversely affected.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.13
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Supply, Return, Intake and Exhaust Air Openings
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Supply, return and exhaust air openings in rooms or spaces shall be protected by grilles having openings of a size that will not allow the passage of a 15 mm diameter sphere
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets at the building exterior shall be designed or located so that the air entering the building system will not contain more contaminants than the normal exterior air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Exterior openings for outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from the entry of snow and rain and



	shall be fitted with corrosion-resistant screens of mesh having openings not larger than 15 mm, except where climatic conditions may require larger openings
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Screens required in Sentence (3) shall be accessible for maintenance.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices for the supply and return air openings installed in walls and ceilings shall have a flame-spread rating of, (a) not more than 200 in bathrooms, and (b) not more than 150 in rooms or spaces other than bathrooms.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.4.14
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Air Filters and Equipment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Air filters for air duct systems shall conform to the requirements for Class 2 air filter units as described in CAN/ULC-S111, “Fire Tests For Air Filter Units”
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When electrostatic-type filters are used, they shall be installed so as to ensure that the electric circuit is automatically de-energized when filter access doors are opened or when the system circulating fan is not operating.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used it shall be, (a) installed to provide access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and (b) protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Evaporative Heat Rejection Systems
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Evaporative heat rejection systems shall (a) incorporate a drift eliminator or other means to minimize the dispersion of entrained water droplets, and (b) have a design discharge velocity that does not exceed the maximum discharge velocity recommended by the manufacturer.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Evaporative heat rejection systems shall be designed so that water continuously circulates through all parts of the system that are normally wetted when the system is operating.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Evaporative heat rejection systems and their components shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, non-porous materials that do not promote the proliferation of disease-causing micro-organisms and that are compatible with disinfectants, biocides and other cleaning agents.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Evaporative heat rejection systems shall be installed such that (a) no discharge air bypasses the drift eliminator or other means referred to in Clause (1)(a), and (b) the systems are accessible for cleaning, inspection and maintenance.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (6), air discharged from evaporative heat rejection systems shall discharge away from the building, so as to not re-enter it, to a distance not less than



	<p>(a) 2.15 m above sidewalks and driveways, (b) 7.6 m from outdoor air intakes, (c) 3 m horizontally or vertically from exterior doors and operable windows, and (d) 3 m horizontally or vertically from occupiable outdoor spaces, excluding maintenance spaces. (See Note A-6.3.2.15.(5) and (6))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Air discharged from evaporative heat rejection systems in health care facilities shall discharge away from the building in compliance with CAN/CSA-Z317.2, “Special requirements for heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems in health care facilities.” (See Note A-6.3.2.15.(5) and (6))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Air intakes of evaporative heat rejection systems shall incorporate protective measures to minimize the entrainment of vegetation and other organic matter.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Make-up water connections shall be equipped with backflow prevention devices that conform to Article 7.6.2.1. (See Note A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9))
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Water treatment systems and equipment for controlling the proliferation of disease-causing micro-organisms shall (a) be provided in accordance with Section 7.6.2. of ASHRAE Guideline 12, “Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems,” and (b) include means for drainage, dilution, cleaning, and application of chemicals for the control of scale, corrosion and biological contamination. (See Note A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	Drains, overflows and blow-downs shall be connected to the building's drainage system in accordance with Clause 7.4.2.1.(1)(d).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.15.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	Evaporative heat rejection systems shall be provided with access openings, service platforms, fixed ladders and fall-restraint connections to allow inspection, maintenance and testing.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Evaporative Air Coolers, Misters, Atomizers, Air Washers and Humidifiers
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Evaporative air coolers, misters, atomizers, air washers and humidifiers shall be designed in accordance with Sections 8 and 9 of ASHRAE Guideline 12, “Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water”



	Systems.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall (a) be designed so that water continuously circulates through all parts of the system that are normally wetted when the system is operating, and (b) incorporate a method of preventing water stagnation within the system itself and the internal plumbing when the system is not operating. (See Note A-6.3.2.16.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	All components of systems referred to in Sentence (1), including filters and evaporation media, shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, non-porous materials that do not promote the proliferation of disease-causing micro-organisms.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Associated sumps shall (a) be constructed of corrosion-resistant, non-porous materials that do not promote the proliferation of disease-causing micro-organisms,



	(b) include auxiliary drains to prevent the overflow of water into ductwork, and (c) be installed so that they can be flushed, drained, cleaned and disinfected.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where misters, atomizers or air washers are used in ductwork, the affected duct section shall be (a) designed to ensure drainage of unevaporated and accumulated water, and (b) constructed of corrosion-resistant, non-porous materials that do not promote the proliferation of disease-causing micro-organisms.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.2.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.16.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Make-up water connections shall be equipped with backflow prevention devices that conform to Article 7.6.2.1. (See Note A-6.3.2.16.(6))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.17.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fans and Associated Air-Handling Equipment
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.3.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fans for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be located and installed so that their operation (a) does not adversely affect the draft required for proper operation of fuel-fired appliances, and (b) does not allow the air in the duct system to be contaminated by air or gases from the boiler room or furnace room.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.17.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.17.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Fans and associated air-handling equipment, such as air washers, filters and heating and cooling units, when



	installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the building, shall be of a type designed for outdoor use.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.18.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.18
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Vibration Isolation Connectors
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.2.18.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Vibration isolation connectors in air duct systems shall comply with Article 3.6.5.2.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.19.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.2.19
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Tape
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.2.19.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems





2024 Article	6.3.2.19.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Tape used for sealing joints in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems shall comply with Article 3.6.5.3.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3. Chimneys and Venting Equipment

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Chimneys and Venting Equipment
2012 Article	6.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Chimneys and Venting Equipment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



N/A

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.3.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	General
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 6.3.3.2. and 6.3.3.3., the products of combustion from oil-, gas and solid-fuel-burning appliances shall be vented in conformance with the requirements in the applicable appliance installation standard listed in Article 6.2.1.5.
2012 Article	6.3.3.1
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 6.3.1.2. and 6.3.1.3., the products of combustion from solid fuel-burning appliances shall be vented in conformance with the requirements in the applicable appliance installation standards listed in Article 6.2.1.4.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 6.2.1.5., vented products of combustion, other than those referred to in Sentence (1), shall be discharged away from the building, so as not to re-enter it, to a distance not less than (a) 2.15 m above sidewalks and driveways, (b) 3 m from outdoor air intakes, (c) 3 m horizontally or vertically from doors and operable windows, and (d) 3 m horizontally or vertically from occupiable outdoor spaces, excluding maintenance spaces. (See Note A-6.3.3.1.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.3.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Masonry or Concrete Chimneys
2012 Article	6.3.1.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Masonry or Concrete Chimneys
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Rectangular masonry or concrete chimneys not more than 12 m in height shall conform to Part 9 if they serve (a) appliances with a combined total rated heat output of 120 kW or less, or (b) fireplaces.
2012 Article	6.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Rectangular masonry or concrete chimneys not more than 12 m in



	height shall conform to Part 9 if they serve, (a) appliances with a combined total rated heat output of 120 kW or less, or (b) fireplaces.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Masonry or concrete chimneys other than those described in Sentence (1) shall be designed and installed in conformance with the appropriate requirements in NFPA 211, “Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances.”
2012 Article	6.3.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Masonry or concrete chimneys other than those described in Sentence (1) shall be designed and installed in conformance with the appropriate requirements in NFPA 211, “Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.3.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Metal Smoke Stacks
2012 Article	6.3.1.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Metal Smoke Stacks
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Single wall metal smoke stacks shall be designed and installed in conformance with NFPA 211, “Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Single wall metal smoke stacks shall be designed and installed in conformance with NFPA 211, “Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.3.1.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.3.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Access Ladders



2012 Article	6.3.1.5
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Access Ladders
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Access ladders for chimneys, when provided, shall consist of steel or bronze rungs, built into the walls of the chimneys.
2012 Article	6.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Access ladders for chimneys, when provided, shall consist of steel or bronze rungs, built into the walls of the chimneys.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Rungs for external ladders shall begin at not less than 2.5 m from ground level.
2012 Article	6.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Rungs for external ladders shall begin at not less than 2 500 mm from ground level.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4. Ventilation for Laboratories

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ventilation for Laboratories
2012 Article	6.2.13
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Ventilation for Laboratories
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application
2012 Article	6.2.13.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to laboratories where dangerous goods, including flammable liquids and combustible liquids, are used in normal laboratory operations in quantities or in a manner that creates a fire or explosion hazard.
2012 Article	6.2.13.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to laboratories intended as a location where flammable liquids and combustible liquids are



	used in normal laboratory operations in quantities or in a manner that create a fire or explosion hazard.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General Ventilation
2012 Article	6.2.13.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A laboratory shall be provided with continuous mechanical ventilation designed to ensure that dangerous goods vapours and particles (a) do not accumulate in the laboratory,



	(b) are prevented from migrating to other parts of the building, (c) do not accumulate in the ventilation system, (d) are exhausted to the outdoors, and (e) are not returned to the building.
2012 Article	6.2.13.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A laboratory shall be provided with continuous mechanical ventilation designed to ensure that flammable vapours, (a) do not accumulate in the laboratory, (b) are prevented from migrating to other parts of the building, (c) do not accumulate in the ventilation system, (d) are exhausted to the outdoors, and (e) are not returned to the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A ventilation system required by this Subsection shall be provided with monitoring devices to (a) indicate that the ventilation system is in operation, and (b) sound an alarm if the ventilation system is malfunctioning
2012 Article	6.2.13.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A ventilation system required in this Subsection shall be provided with monitoring devices that, (a) indicate that the ventilation system is in operation, and



	(b) sound an alarm if the ventilation system is malfunctioning.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A ventilation system required by this Subsection shall be maintained in conformance with Section 4.12. of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.2.A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Power-Ventilated Enclosure



2012 Article	6.2.13.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Power-Ventilated Enclosure
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.2.A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.2.A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A power-ventilated enclosure required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997 shall be designed and constructed to conform to Articles 6.3.4.3. and 6.2.4.4.
2012 Article	6.2.13.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A power-ventilated enclosure required by the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997 shall be designed and constructed to conform to Articles 6.2.13.4. and 6.2.13.5.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems



2024 Article	6.3.4.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Enclosure Exhaust Ventilation
2012 Article	6.2.13.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Enclosure Exhaust Ventilation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The ventilation system for a power-ventilated enclosure referred to in Article 6.3.4.2A. shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conform to NFPA 91, “Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids,” (b) provide continuous exhaust ventilation at an air velocity sufficient to prevent the accumulation of combustible or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system, (c) confine dangerous goods vapours and particles to the area where they are generated and exhaust them to the outdoors, (d) not return the exhausted air to the building, and (e) be provided with well identified control switches that are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) located outside the power-ventilated enclosure, and (ii) readily accessible in case of an emergency.



2012 Article	6.2.13.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The ventilation system for a power-ventilated enclosure referred to in Article 6.2.13.3. shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to NFPA 91, “Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids”,</p> <p>(b) provide continuous exhaust ventilation at an air velocity sufficient to prevent the accumulation of combustible or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system,</p> <p>(c) confine flammable vapours and particles to the area where they are generated and exhaust them to the outdoors,</p> <p>(d) not return the exhausted air to the building, and</p> <p>(e) be provided with well identified control switches that are,</p> <p>(i) located outside the power-ventilated enclosure, and</p> <p>(ii) readily accessible in case of an emergency.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.13.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Fire dampers are permitted to be used within the exhaust duct system of the ventilation system for a power-ventilated enclosure referred to in Article 6.2.13.3.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Removed

6.3.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Enclosure Construction
2012 Article	6.2.13.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Enclosure Construction
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The power-ventilated enclosure referred to in Article 6.3.4.2A. and its exhaust duct system shall (a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), be constructed of noncombustible materials compatible with and chemically resistant to the dangerous goods vapours and particles being exhausted, and



	(b) be provided with access doors to permit inspection and maintenance of the fan assembly and exhaust ducts.
2012 Article	6.2.13.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The power-ventilated enclosure referred to in Article 6.2.13.3. and its exhaust duct system shall, (a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), be constructed of noncombustible materials compatible with and chemically resistant to the flammable vapours and particles being exhausted, and (b) be provided with access doors to permit inspection and maintenance of the fan assembly and exhaust ducts.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Combustible materials are permitted in the power-ventilated enclosure described in Sentence (1) and its exhaust duct systems if (a) such materials are required by the corrosive or reactive properties of the dangerous goods being used, and (b) their flame-spread rating is not more than 25.
2012 Article	6.2.13.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Combustible materials are permitted in the power-ventilated enclosure described in Sentence (1) and its exhaust duct



	system if, (a) such materials are required by the corrosive or reactive properties of the chemicals or liquids being used, and (b) their flame-spread rating is not more than 25.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.3.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation Systems

2024 Article	6.3.4.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The flame-spread rating required by Sentence (2) is permitted to be greater than 25 if an automatic fire suppression system is provided inside the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system.
2012 Article	6.2.13.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The flame-spread rating required in Sentence (2) is permitted to be greater than 25 if an automatic fire suppression system is provided inside the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4. Heating Appliances

6.4.1. Heating Appliances, General



Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Heating Appliances, General
2012 Article	6.2.5
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Heating Appliances, General
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Appliances
2012 Article	6.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Location of Appliances
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for appliances installed in dwelling units, fuel-fired heating appliances shall be located, enclosed or separated from the remainder of the building in conformance with Section 3.6. (See also Subsection 9.10.10.)
2012 Article	6.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for appliances installed in dwelling units, fuel-fired heating appliances shall be located, enclosed or separated from the remainder of the building in conformance with Section 3.6.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Appliances Installed Outside the Building
2012 Article	6.2.5.2.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Appliances Installed Outside the Building
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.6
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Incinerators
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.6.1



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Applicable Standard
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The design, construction, installation and material alteration of every indoor incinerator shall conform to NFPA 82, “Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4.2. Unit Heaters

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.2
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Unit Heaters
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every unit heater using either steam or hot water as the heating medium shall be installed such that the clearances between the appliance and adjacent combustible material conform to Table 6.7.1.2.
2012 Article	6.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every unit heater using either steam or hot water as the heating medium shall be installed such that the clearances between the appliance and adjacent combustible material conform to Table 6.2.9.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.4.3. Radiators and Convectors

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances



2024 Article	6.4.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Radiators and Convectors
2012 Article	6.2.8
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Radiators and Convectors
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances



2024 Article	6.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Lining or Backing
2012 Article	6.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Lining or Backing
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heating Appliances

2024 Article	6.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Every steam or hot water radiator and convector shall be installed so as to conform to the clearance requirements of Table 6.7.1.2.
2012 Article	6.2.8.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every steam or hot water radiator and convector shall be installed to conform to the clearance requirements of Table 6.2.9.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.5. Thermal Insulation Systems

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Thermal Insulation Systems

2024 Article	6.5
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Thermal Insulation Systems
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.5.1. Insulation

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Thermal Insulation Systems

2024 Article	6.5.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Insulation and Coverings (See Note A-6.3.2.5.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Thermal Insulation Systems

2024 Article	6.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Insulation and coverings on pipes shall comply with Article 3.6.5.5



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Thermal Insulation Systems

2024 Article	6.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Insulation and coverings on pipes shall be composed of material that will withstand deterioration from softening, melting, mildew and mould at the operating temperature of the system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Thermal Insulation Systems

2024 Article	6.5.1.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Exposed piping or equipment subject to human contact shall be insulated so that the temperature of the exposed surface does not exceed 52°C. (See Note A-6.5.1.1.(3))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.6. Refrigeration and Cooling Systems

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Refrigeration and Cooling Systems

2024 Article	6.6
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Refrigeration and Cooling Systems
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.6.1. Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Refrigeration and Cooling Systems

2024 Article	6.6.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Refrigeration and Cooling Systems

2024 Article	6.6.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Cooling Units
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Refrigeration and Cooling Systems

2024 Article	6.6.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Where a cooling unit is combined with a fuel-fired furnace in the same duct system, the cooling unit shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in parallel with the heating furnace,</p> <p>(b) upstream of the furnace provided the furnace is designed for such application, or</p> <p>(c) downstream of the furnace provided the cooling unit is designed to prevent excessive temperature or pressure in the refrigeration system.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7. Piping Systems

6.7.1. Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems
2012 Article	6.2.9.
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	6.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Piping Materials and Installation
2012 Article	6.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Piping Materials and Installation
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	6.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Piping shall be made from materials designed to withstand the effects of temperatures and pressures that may occur in the system. (See Articles 3.1.5.19., 3.1.9.1., 9.10.9.6. and 9.10.9.7. for fire safety requirements.)



2012 Article	6.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Piping shall be made from materials designed to withstand the effects of temperatures and pressures that may occur in the system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	6.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Every pipe used in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be installed to allow for expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.
2012 Article	6.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every pipe used in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be installed to allow for expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems





2024 Article	6.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Supports and anchors for piping in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be designed and installed to ensure that undue stress is not placed on the supporting structure.
2012 Article	6.2.9.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Supports and anchors for piping in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be designed and installed to ensure that undue stress is not placed on the supporting structure.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.9.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Insulation and Coverings
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Insulation and coverings on pipes shall be composed of material suitable for the operating temperature of the system to withstand deterioration from softening, melting, mildew and mould.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	Insulation and coverings on pipes in which the temperature of the fluid exceeds 120°C, (a) shall be made of noncombustible material, or (b) shall not flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when tested in accordance with ASTM C411, “Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation”, at the maximum temperature to which such insulation or covering is to be exposed in service.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (7), where combustible insulation is used on piping in horizontal service space or a vertical service space, the insulation and coverings on that piping shall have a flame-spread rating on any exposed surface and on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, (a) not more than 25 in a building required to be of noncombustible construction or in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, or (b) not more than 75 in a building permitted to be of combustible construction.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (7), insulation and coverings on piping located in rooms and spaces other than the service spaces described in Sentence (3) shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than that required for the interior finish for the ceiling of the room or space.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (7), where combustible insulation and covering is used on piping in buildings described in Subsection 3.2.6., they shall have a smoke developed classification of not more than 100.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Exposed piping or equipment subject to human contact shall be insulated so that the temperature of the exposed surface does not exceed 70°C. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	No flame-spread rating or smoke developed classification limitations are required where combustibles insulation and coverings are used on piping when such piping is, (a) located within a concealed space in a wall, (b) located in a floor slab, or (c) enclosed in a noncombustible raceway or conduit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	6.7.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Clearances
2012 Article	6.2.9.3
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Clearances
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Clearances between combustibile material and bare pipes carrying steam or hot water shall conform to Table 6.7.1.2.
2012 Article	6.2.9.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Clearances between combustibile material and bare pipes carrying steam or hot water shall conform to Table 6.2.9.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 6.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	Table 6.7.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Clearance Between Steam or Hot Water Pipes and Combustibile Material Forming Part of Article 6.4.2.1., Sentence 6.4.3.1.(2) and Article 6.7.1..2.
2012 Article	Table 6.2.9.3.



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Clearance Between Steam or Hot Water Pipes and Combustible Material Forming Part of Sentences 6.2.7.1.(1), 6.2.8.1.(2) and 6.2.9.3.(1)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 6.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Up to 95
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	not above 95
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Table 6.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Column 1 2
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Surface Temperature
2012 Article	6.2.9.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Surface Temperature
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	The exposed surface temperature of a steam or hot water radiator shall not exceed 70°C unless precautions are taken to prevent human contact. (See Note A-6.5.1.1.(3))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Protection
2012 Article	6.2.9.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Unprotected steam or hot water pipes that pass through a storage space shall be covered with not less than 25 mm of noncombustible insulation to prevent direct contact with the material stored.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed

6.7.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.1.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Piping in Shafts
2012 Article	6.2.9.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Piping in Shafts
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.10
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a cooling unit is combined with a fuel-fired furnace in the same duct system, the cooling unit shall be installed,



	(a) in parallel with the heating furnace, (b) upstream of the furnace, provided the furnace is designed for such application, or (c) downstream of the furnace, provided the cooling unit is designed to prevent excessive temperature or pressure in the refrigeration system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.2. Storage Bins

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Storage Bins
2012 Article	6.2.11
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Storage Bins
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.7.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.2.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	6.2.11.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A storage bin for solid fuel shall not be located above a sewer opening or drain opening.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed

6.7.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping Systems

2024 Article	6.7.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except for fuel-thawing pipes, every pipe designed to operate at a temperature of 50°C or above shall be located where fuel cannot be stored in contact with it
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Storage bins for solid fuel shall be designed and constructed so that the air temperature in the bin or the surface temperature of any part of the floor or walls is below 50°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.4. Ash Storage

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.4
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ash Storage
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.4.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Ash Storage Bins
2012 Article	6.2.11.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Ash Storage Bins
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every ash storage bin shall be constructed of noncombustible material.
2012 Article	6.2.11.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every ash storage bin shall be constructed of noncombustible material.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Every opening in an ash storage bin shall be protected by a tight-fitting metal door with metal frame securely fastened to the bin
2012 Article	6.2.11.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every opening in an ash storage bin shall be protected by a tight-



	fitting metal door with metal frame securely fastened to the bin.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3. Carbon Monoxide Alarms

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Carbon Monoxide Alarms
2012 Article	6.2.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Carbon Monoxide Alarms
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to every building that, (a) contains a residential occupancy, and (b) contains a fuel-burning appliance or a storage garage.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.1
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application
2012 Article	6.2.12.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Article 6.9.3.2. applies to every building that (a) contains a residential occupancy, a care occupancy with individual suites, or a care occupancy containing sleeping rooms not within a suite, and contains a fuel-burning appliance or a storage garage, or (b) contains a residential occupancy and is served by a forced-air fuel-burning appliance not contained within the building.
2012 Article	6.2.12.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to every building that, (a) contains a residential occupancy, and (b) contains a fuel-burning appliance or a storage garage
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Articles 6.9.3.3. and 6.9.3.4. apply to every building.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Carbon Monoxide Alarms
2012 Article	6.2.12.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Location of Carbon Monoxide Alarms
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in a suite of residential occupancy or care occupancy where (a) a fuel-burning appliance or a flue is installed in the suite, (b) a forced-air fuel-burning appliance provides heated air directly to the suite, (c) a fuel-burning appliance or a flue is located in a room, suite or area that shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly with the suite, or (d) a storage garage shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly with the suite.



2012 Article	6.2.12.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a fuel-burning appliance is installed in a suite of residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in the suite.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a carbon monoxide alarm is required by Sentence (1) to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy or care occupancy, other than a suite that consists of a combined living and sleeping area, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed (a) adjacent to each sleeping room in the suite, and (b) on each storey without a sleeping room in the suite.
2012 Article	6.2.12.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a fuel-burning appliance is installed in a service room that is not in a suite of residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed, (a) adjacent to each sleeping area in every suite of residential occupancy that is adjacent to the service room, and (b) in the service room.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a carbon monoxide alarm is required by Sentence (1) to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy or care occupancy that consists of a combined living and sleeping area, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in the combined living and sleeping area.
2012 Article	6.2.12.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a storage garage is located in a building containing a residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in every suite of residential occupancy that is adjacent to the storage garage.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	In addition to the carbon monoxide alarms required to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy or care occupancy in accordance with Sentence (2), a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in each sleeping room within the suite where the sleeping room (a) contains a fuel-burning appliance or a flue, or (b) shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly with (i) a room, suite or area that is located outside the suite and contains a fuel-burning appliance or a flue, or (ii) a storage garage.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed in public corridors serving suites of residential occupancy where the corridor is directly heated by a forced-air fuel-burning appliance.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.9.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where carbon monoxide alarms are required by Sentence (5) to be installed in a public corridor, the carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed such that (a) there is at least one carbon monoxide alarm in each portion of a divided corridor, and (b) each carbon monoxide alarm in an undivided portion of a corridor is spaced not more than 25 m apart.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Carbon Monoxide Alarms in All Buildings



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in service rooms or other areas of a building where the service room or other area (a) contains a fuel-burning appliance used for building services or laundry drying equipment, and (b) is not located within a suite of residential occupancy.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Installation and Conformance to Standards
2012 Article	6.2.12.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Installation and Conformance to Standards
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 6.9.3.2. and 6.9.3.3. shall</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be permanently connected to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the carbon monoxide alarm,</p> <p>(b) in case the regular power supply to the carbon monoxide alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the carbon monoxide alarm for a period of not less than 8 h in the standby condition, followed by the operation of the carbon monoxide alarm for an alarm signal for at least 12 h,</p> <p>(c) be wired so that</p> <p>(i) activation of one carbon monoxide alarm within a suite of residential occupancy will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the suite, and</p>



	<p>(ii) activation of one carbon monoxide alarm located in a public corridor serving suites of residential occupancy will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the corridor, (d) be audible within sleeping rooms when the intervening doors are closed, where located adjacent to a sleeping room in a suite of residential occupancy, and (e) conform to (i) CAN/CSA-6.19, “Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices”, or (ii) UL 2034, “Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms”.</p>
2012 Article	6.2.12.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The carbon monoxide alarms required by Article 6.2.12.2. shall,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be permanently connected to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the carbon monoxide alarm,</p> <p>(b) be wired so that its activation will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the suite, where located within a suite of residential occupancy,</p> <p>(c) be equipped with an alarm that is audible within bedrooms when the intervening doors are closed, where located in a suite of residential occupancy, and</p> <p>(d) conform to,</p> <p>(i) CAN/CSA-6.19, “Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices”, or</p> <p>(ii) UL 2034, “Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems





2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, carbon monoxide alarms are permitted to be battery operated.
2012 Article	6.2.12.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, carbon monoxide alarms are permitted to be battery operated.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (4), the carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 6.9.4.2. and 6.9.4.3. shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, carbon monoxide alarms need not have a visual signalling component.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required by Sentence (3) that are installed in sleeping rooms or combined living and sleeping areas shall be a minimum of 175 cd.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The visual signalling component required by Sentence (3) need not (a) be integrated with the carbon monoxide alarm provided it is interconnected to it, (b) be on battery backup, or (c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a dwelling unit.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.3.4.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 6.9.3.2. and 6.9.3.3. shall be installed (a) at the manufacturer’s recommended height, or (b) in the absence of specific instructions, on or near the ceiling
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8. Equipment Access

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Equipment Access
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.8.1. Openings

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Openings
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Access Openings
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

6.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Any covering of an access opening through which a person could enter shall be openable from the inside without the use of keys where there is a possibility of the opening being accidentally closed while the system or equipment is being serviced.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Openings in Air Duct Systems
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	6.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air duct systems shall have no openings other than those required for the proper operation and maintenance of the system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Equipment Access

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Access openings shall be provided in duct systems to allow the removal of material that may accumulate in plenums and ducts.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9. Fire Safety Systems

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fire Safety Systems
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1. General

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.
---------------------	---------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fire Safety Requirements
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The fire safety characteristics of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall comply with Subsection 3.6.5.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Characteristics referred to in Sentence (1) include but are not limited to (a) use of combustible materials in duct systems, (b) flame-spread ratings and smoke-developed ratings of duct and pipe materials and coverings, (c) installation of equipment relative to property lines, and (d) requirements for fire dampers and fire stop flaps.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.2
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hazardous Gases, Dusts or Liquids
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Subsection 6.3.4., systems serving spaces that contain hazardous gases, dusts or liquids shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with the provisions of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997, or in the absence of requirements pertinent to such systems in the Fire Code, to good engineering practice such as that described in the publications of the National Fire Protection Association and in the CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E, "National Fire Code of Canada.



	(See Note A-6.9.1.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	When indoor piping for Class I flammable liquids is installed in a trench, the trench shall be (a) provided with positive ventilation to the outdoors, or (b) designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems



2024 Article	6.9.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Commercial Cooking Equipment
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment referred to in Sentence 6.3.1.6.(1) using vegetable oil or animal fat shall conform to (a) ANSI/CAN/UL/ULC 300, “Standard for Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment,” or (b) ULC/ORD-C1254.6, “Fire Testing of Restaurant Cooking Area Fire Extinguishing System Units.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



6.9.2. Dampers and Ductwork

6.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Smoke Detectors
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Air handling systems shall incorporate smoke detectors where and as required by Article 3.2.4.12.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.4. Ash Storage

6.9.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.4.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fireplaces
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

6.9.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Safety Systems

2024 Article	6.9.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fireplaces shall conform to the requirements of Section 9.22.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



DIVISION B, PART 7 – Plumbing

Contents

- 7.1. General 1797
 - 7.0.1. Scope 1797
 - 7.1.1A. Definitions..... 1798
 - 7.1.2. Service Connections 1799
 - 7.1.3. Location of Fixtures 1803
 - 7.1.4. Seismic Design 1804
- 7.2. Materials and Equipment..... 1805
 - 7.2.1. General 1805
 - 7.2.2. Fixtures 1808
 - 7.2.3. Traps and Interceptors 1813
 - 7.2.4. Pipe Fittings..... 1818
 - 7.2.5. Non-Metallic Pipe and Fittings 1819
 - 7.2.6. Ferrous Pipe and Fittings 1835
 - 7.2.7. Non-Ferrous Pipe and Fittings 1838
 - 7.2.9. Jointing Materials 1845
 - 7.2.10. Miscellaneous Materials 1846
 - 7.2.11. Water Service Pipes and Fire Service Mains..... 1873
- 7.3. Piping 1874
 - 7.3.1. Application 1874
 - 7.3.2. Construction and Use of Joints 1874
 - 7.3.3. Joints and Connections 1880
 - 7.3.4. Support of Piping 1892
 - 7.3.5. Protection of Piping..... 1900



7.3.6. Testing of Drainage and Venting Systems1902

7.3.7. Testing of Potable Water Systems.....1909

7.4. Drainage Systems1913

7.4.1. Application.....1913

7.4.2. Connections to Drainage Systems1914

7.4.3. Locations of Fixtures.....1920

7.4.4. Treatment of Sewage and Wastes.....1921

7.4.5. Traps.....1924

7.4.6. Arrangement of Drainage Piping1931

7.4.7. Cleanouts1937

7.4.8. Minimum Slope and Length of Drainage Pipes1949

7.4.9. Size of Drainage Pipes.....1951

7.4.10. Hydraulic Loads.....1965

7.5. Venting Systems1985

7.5.1. Vent Pipes for Traps1985

7.5.2. Wet Venting.....1990

7.5.3. Circuit Venting.....1993

7.5.4. Vent Pipes for Stacks1998

7.5.5. Miscellaneous Vent Pipes2007

7.5.6. Arrangement of Vent Pipes2014

7.5.7. Minimum Size of Vent Pipes2025

7.5.8. Sizing of Vent Pipes.....2033

7.5.9. Air Admittance Valves2045

7.6. Potable Water Systems2048

7.6.1. Arrangement of Piping.....2048



7.6.2. Protection from Contamination2068

7.6.3. Size and Capacity of Pipes2086

7.6.4. Water Efficiency2101

7.7. Non-Potable Water Systems.....2103

7.7.1. Non-Potable Water Systems2103

7.7.2. Non-Potable Rainwater Harvesting Systems2113

7.7.3. Non-Potable Water Systems for Re-use Purposes2126



7.1. General

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.
2024 Sentence	ALL
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.1
2012 Sentence	ALL
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.0.1. Scope

7.1.0.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.0.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A
2012 Article	7.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of



	Division A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.1.1A. Definitions

7.1.1A.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	7.1.1A.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A and in the Building Code Act, 1992.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.1.1A.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.1A.1.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	In this Part, Storey means the interval between two successive floor levels including mezzanine floors that contain plumbing fixtures or between a floor level and roof.
2012 Article	7.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In this Part, Storey means the interval between two successive floor levels including mezzanine floors that contain plumbing or between a floor level and roof.
Table	N/A
Context	Added the word "fixtures" after plumbing to provide clarity

7.1.2. Service Connections

7.1.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	7.1.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 7.2.2.3.(2), sanitary drainage systems shall be connected to a public sanitary sewer, a public combined sewer or a private sewage disposal system.
2012 Article	7.1.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every sanitary drainage system shall be connected to a public sanitary sewer, a public combined sewer or a private sewage disposal system.
Table	N/A



Context	Exception provided for showers
---------	--------------------------------

7.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	7.1.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences 7.2.2.3.(2) and (3), storm drainage systems and private sewers conveying storm sewage shall be connected to a public storm sewer, a public combined sewer or a designated storm water disposal location.
2012 Article	7.1.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every storm drainage system shall be connected to a public storm sewage works , a public combined sewage works or a designated storm water disposal location but shall not be connected to a sanitary sewage works.
Table	N/A
Context	Exception provided for showers, and clarification on prohibiting connection to sanitary systems

7.1.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	7.1.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as provided in Section 7.7. and Sentence (2) , water distribution systems shall be connected to a public water main, drinking water system or a potable private water supply system .
2012 Article	7.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), every water distribution system shall be connected, (a) to a watermain that is part of a municipal drinking water system, or (b) to a drinking water system, if a watermain described in Clause (a) is not available.
Table	N/A
Context	Exceptions and clarifications added

7.1.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), piping in any building connected to the public services shall be connected separately from piping of any other building, except that an ancillary building on the same property may be served by the same service. (See Note A-7.1.2.4.(1))
2012 Article	7.1.5.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), piping in any building shall be connected to the public services separately from piping of any other building. (See Appendix A.)



Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 1& 2 combined to one sentence in 2024 code

7.1.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	No plumbing serving a dwelling unit shall be installed in or under another unit of the building unless the piping is located in a tunnel, pipe corridor, common basement or parking garage, so that the piping is accessible for servicing and maintenance throughout its length without encroachment on any private living space, but this Sentence does not prevent plumbing serving a unit located above another unit from being installed in or under the lower unit.
2012 Article	7.1.5.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	No plumbing serving a dwelling unit shall be installed in or under another unit of the building unless the piping is located in a tunnel, pipe corridor, common basement or parking garage, so that the piping is accessible for servicing and maintenance throughout its length without encroachment on any private living space, but this Sentence does not prevent plumbing serving a unit located above another unit from being installed in or under the lower unit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.1.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Water service pipes or building sewers serving buildings located on the same property may connect into a private water supply or a private sewer conforming to Article 7.1.2.5.
2012 Article	7.1.5.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Water service pipes or building sewers serving buildings located on the same property may connect into a private water supply or a private sewer conforming to Article 7.1.5.5.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.1.3. Location of Fixtures

7.1.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Plumbing fixtures shall not be installed in a room that is not lighted and ventilated in accordance with the appropriate requirements in Parts 3, 6 and 9.



2012 Article	7.1.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Plumbing fixtures shall not be installed in a room that is not lighted and ventilated in accordance with the appropriate requirements in Parts 3 and 9.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarified that Part 6 compliance is required where plumbing fixtures are installed

7.1.4. Seismic Design

7.1.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	7.1.4.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Plumbing systems in buildings constructed in accordance with Part 3 shall be designed and installed to accommodate the seismic forces addressed in Subsection 4.1.8. (See Note A-7.1.4.1.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2. Materials and Equipment

7.2.1. General

7.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Identification
2012 Article	7.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Identification and Certification
Table	N/A
Context	Article name change

7.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every length of pipe and every fitting shall (a) have cast, stamped or indelibly marked on it the maker's name or mark and the weight or class or quality of the product, or



	(b) be marked in accordance with the relevant standard.
2012 Article	7.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every length of pipe and every fitting shall have cast, stamped or indelibly marked on it the maker’s name or mark and the weight or class or quality of the product, or it shall be marked in accordance with the relevant standard, and such markings shall be visible after installation.
Table	N/A
Context	New location for requirements for certification marks

7.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Markings required in Sentence (1) shall be visible after installation.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved from sentence 1 to a new sentence

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a component of a plumbing system is required by this Code to comply with a standard and the compliance is not certified by a testing agency accredited by the Standards Council of Canada for the testing of the component in question and, when an inspector requests proof of the compliance, proof of compliance shall be produced by the person proposing to install or have installed the component, and without such proof the component shall not be installed as a permanent part of any plumbing system.
Table	N/A
Context	Provisions appear to be detailed in other sentences

7.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Working Pressure of a Water Service Pipe
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Working pressure of water service pipe article added

7.2.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.1.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	The working pressure rating of a water service pipe shall not be less than the maximum water main pressure at their point of connection as established by the water supply authority.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Confirming AHJ will establish maximum working pressure

7.2.2. Fixtures

7.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every fixture shall have a smooth, hard, corrosion-resistant surface free of flaws and blemishes that may interfere with



	cleaning.
2012 Article	7.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for the area designed to be slip proof in such fixtures, every exposed area of a fixture shall have a smooth, hard corrosion-resistant surface that is free from flaws and blemishes that may interfere with cleaning
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification on applicability of sentence

7.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	0.1
2024 Reference	Water closets and urinals shall conform to the requirements in Article 7.6.1.6.
2012 Article	7.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Water closets and urinals shall conform to the requirements in Article 7.6.4.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Article 7.2.2.3.,</p> <p>(a) reserved,</p> <p>(b) vitreous china fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.2 / CSA B45.1, “Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures,”</p> <p>(c) enamelled cast-iron fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.1 / CSA B45.2, “Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures,”</p> <p>(d) porcelain-enamelled steel fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.1 / CSA B45.2, “Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures,”</p> <p>(e) stainless steel fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.3 / CSA B45.4, “Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures,”</p> <p>(f) plastic fixtures shall conform to CSA B45.5 / IAPMO Z124, “Plastic plumbing fixtures,”</p> <p>(g) hydromassage bathtubs shall conform to ASME A112.19.7 / CSA B45.10, “Hydromassage Bathtub Systems,”</p> <p>(h) macerating toilet systems shall conform to ASME A112.3.4 / CSA B45.9, “Macerating Toilet Systems and Waste-Pumping</p>



	<p>Systems for Plumbing Fixtures,” and</p> <p>(i) personal hygiene devices for water closets shall conform to ASME A112.4.2 / CSA B45.16, “Personal hygiene devices for water closets.”</p>
2012 Article	7.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	(2)-(8)
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Vitreous china fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.2 / CSA B45.1, “Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures”.</p> <p>(3) Enamelled cast iron fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.1 / CSA B45.2, “Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures”.</p> <p>(4) Porcelain enamelled steel fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.1 / CSA B45.2, “Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures”.</p> <p>(5) Stainless steel fixtures shall conform to ASME A112.19.3 / CSA B45.4, “Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures”.</p> <p>(6) Plastic fixtures shall conform to CSA B45.5 / IAPMO Z124, “Plastic Plumbing Fixtures”.</p> <p>(7) Hydromassage bathtubs shall conform to ASME A112.19.7 / CSA B45.10, “Hydromassage Bathtub Systems”.</p> <p>(8) Macerating toilet systems shall conform to ASME A112.3.4 / CSA B45.9, “Plumbing Fixtures with Pumped Waste and Macerating Toilet Systems”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, CSA standard updated, personal hygiene devices added



7.2.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except for column showers, when a battery of shower heads is installed, the horizontal distance between 2 adjacent shower heads shall be not less than 750 mm .
2012 Article	7.2.2.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Except for column showers, when a battery of shower heads is installed, the horizontal distance between two adjacent shower heads shall be at least 750 mm .
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A dishwashing sink and a food preparation sink shall not have concealed overflows. (See Note A-7.2.2.4.(1))
2012 Article	7.2.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	A dishwashing sink and a food preparation sink shall not have concealed overflows.
Table	N/A
Context	Adding appendix note

7.2.3. Traps and Interceptors

7.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided for in Sentence (2), traps shall</p> <p>(a) have a trap seal depth of not less than 38 mm,</p> <p>(b) be so designed that failure of the seal walls will cause exterior leakage, and</p> <p>(c) have a water seal that does not depend on the action of moving parts.</p> <p>(See Note A-7.2.3.1.(1) and (3))</p>
2012 Article	7.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided for in Sentence (2), every trap shall,</p> <p>(a) have a trap seal depth of at least 38 mm,</p> <p>(b) be so designed that failure of the seal walls will cause exterior</p>



	leakage, and (c) have a water seal that does not depend on the action of moving parts.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added, wording updated

7.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Except for a floor-mounted service sink, every trap that serves a lavatory, a sink or a laundry tray shall</p> <p>(a) be provided with a cleanout plug located at the lowest point of the trap and of the same material as the trap, except that a cast iron trap shall be provided with a brass cleanout plug, or</p> <p>(b) be designed so that part of the trap can be removed for cleaning purposes.</p> <p>(See Note A-7.2.3.1.(1) and (3))</p>
2012 Article	7.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Except for a floor-mounted service sink, every trap that serves a lavatory, a sink or a laundry tray shall,</p> <p>(a) be provided with a cleanout plug of a minimum 3/4 in. size located at the lowest point of the trap and of the same material as the trap, except that a cast iron trap shall be provided with a brass</p>



	<p>cleanout plug,</p> <p>(b) be designed so that the trap dip can be completely removed for cleaning purposes, or</p> <p>(c) be provided with a cleanout installed above the floor as close as practical downstream of the trap when the trap is,</p> <p>(i) installed below the floor, and</p> <p>(ii) not readily accessible for cleaning as required by Clause (a). (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence C removed, trap dip not completely removed - updated to part of the trap removed

7.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A bell trap shall not be installed in a drainage system.
2012 Article	7.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A bell trap or an S-trap shall not be installed in a drainage system.
Table	N/A
Context	S-Trap removed from sentence



7.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Interceptors shall be designed so that they can be readily cleaned.
2012 Article	7.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every interceptor shall be designed so that it can be readily cleaned.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Grease interceptors shall be designed so that they do not become air bound.
2012 Article	7.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every grease interceptor shall be designed so that it does not become air bound.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.2.
2024 Sentence	3&4
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.2.3.2.
2012 Sentence	3&4
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, no change to sentences

7.2.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Tubular metal or plastic traps that conform to ASME A112.18.2 / CSA B125.2, “Plumbing Waste Fittings” shall be used only in accessible locations.
2012 Article	7.2.3.3.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Tubular metal or plastic traps that conform to ASME A112.18.2 / CSA B125.2, “Plumbing Waste Fittings” shall be used in accessible locations.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.4. Pipe Fittings

7.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), 90° elbows of NPS 4 or less whose centre-line radius that is less than the NPS of the pipe shall not be used to join 2 sanitary drainage pipes.
2012 Article	7.2.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), 90° elbows of 4 in. size or less that have a centre-line radius that is less than the size of the pipe shall not be used to join two soil or waste pipes.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For sanitary drainage systems of NPS 4 or less, 90° elbows described in Sentence (1) shall only be permitted
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	90° elbows of 4 in. size or less in sanitary drainage systems may be used
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5. Non-Metallic Pipe and Fittings

7.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Fibrocement Pipe and Fittings
2012 Article	7.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fibrocement pipe and fittings for use in a drain, waste or vent system shall conform to CAN/CSA-B127.3, “Fibrocement drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.2. to 7.2.5.14

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.2. to 7.2.5.14
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	Re-alignment of numbering
----------------	----------------------------------

7.2.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Concrete pipe shall conform to (a) CSA A257.1, “Non-reinforced circular concrete culvert, storm drain, sewer pipe, and fittings,” or (b) CSA A257.2, “Reinforced circular concrete culvert, storm drain, sewer pipe, and fittings.”
2012 Article	7.2.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Concrete pipe shall conform to CSA A257 Series, “Standards for Concrete Pipe and Manhole Sections”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Joints with internal elastomeric gaskets shall conform to CSA A257.3, “Joints for circular concrete sewer and culvert pipe,



	manhole sections, and fittings using rubber gaskets.”
2012 Article	7.2.5.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Joins with external elastomeric gaskets shall be made with corrosion resistant external band type flexible mechanical couplings that conform to CSA B602, “Mechanical Couplings for Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Sewer Pipe” .
Table	N/A
Context	Standard changed

7.2.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Concrete fittings fabricated on the site from lengths of pipe shall not be used. (See Note A-7.2.5.2.(3))
2012 Article	7.2.5.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Concrete fittings field fabricated from lengths of pipe shall not be used. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Polyethylene pipe used underground in a drainage system for rehabilitation of existing systems using trenchless technology shall conform to ASTM F714, “Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter” and shall be HDPE 3408, SDR 17 or heavier. (See Note A-7.2.5.5.(1))
2012 Article	7.2.5.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Polyethylene pipe used underground in a drainage system for rehabilitation of existing systems using trenchless technology shall conform to ASTM F714, “Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter” and shall be HDPE 3408, SDR 17 or heavier. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Crosslinked polyethylene pipe and manufacturer-approved fittings used in hot and cold potable water systems shall conform to CSA B137.5, “Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) tubing systems for pressure applications.” (See Note A-7.2.5.6.(1))
2012 Article	7.2.5.7.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Crosslinked polyethylene pipe and its associated fittings used in hot and cold potable water systems shall be certified to CSA B137.5, “Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	PVC water pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall (a) conform to CSA B137.3, “Rigid Polyvinylchloride (PVC) pipe and fittings for pressure applications” or CSA B137.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) injection-moulded gasketed fittings for pressure applications,” and (b) a pressure rating of not less than 1 100 kPa.
2012 Article	7.2.5.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	PVC water pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall be certified to CSA B137.3, “Rigid Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications” or CSA B137.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Injection-Moulded Gasketed Fittings for Pressure Applications”, and have a minimum pressure rating of 1 100 kPa.
Table	N/A
Context	Certified changed to conform to..



7.2.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	PVC water pipe fittings shall conform to (a) ASTM D2466, “Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40,” or (b) ASTM D2467, “Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added reference to additional standards

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.2.5.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	PVC water pipe and fittings in Sentence (1) shall not be used in a



	hot water system.
Table	N/A
Context	Restriction appears to have been removed

7.2.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement used underground outside a building or under a building in a drainage system shall conform to</p> <p>a) ASTM F628, “Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core,”</p> <p>(b) CSA B181.1, “Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings,”</p> <p>(c) CSA B181.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and chlorinated polyvinylchloride (CPVC) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings,”</p> <p>(d) CSA B182.1, “Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings,”</p> <p>(e) CSA B182.2, “PSM type polyvinylchloride (PVC) sewer pipe and fittings,”</p> <p>(f) CSA B182.4, “Profile polyvinylchloride (PVC) sewer pipe and</p>



	<p>fittings,”</p> <p>(g) CSA B182.6, “Profile polyethylene (PE) sewer pipe and fittings for leak-proof sewer applications,” or</p> <p>(h) CSA B182.8, “Profile polyethylene (PE) storm sewer and drainage pipe and fittings,” for Type 1 joints and non-perforated pipes,”</p> <p>(i) CSA B137.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) injection-moulded gasketed fittings for pressure applications”, or</p> <p>(j) CSA B137.3, “Rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) pipe and fittings for pressure applications”.</p>
2012 Article	7.2.5.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement used underground outside a building or under a building in a drainage system shall be certified to,</p> <p>(a) ASTM F628, “Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core”,</p> <p>(b) CAN/CSA-B181.1, “Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings”,</p> <p>(c) CAN/CSA-B181.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings”,</p> <p>(d) CAN/CSA-B182.1, “Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings”,</p> <p>(e) CAN/CSA-B182.2, “PSM Type Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer</p>



	<p>Pipe and Fittings”,</p> <p>(f) CAN/CSA-B182.4, “Profile Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings”,</p> <p>(g) CAN/CSA-B182.6, “Profile Polyethylene (PE) Sewer Pipe and Fittings for Leak-Proof Sewer Applications”,</p> <p>(g.1) CAN/CSA-B182.8, “Profile Polyethylene (PE) Storm Sewer and Drainage Pipe and Fittings”, for Type 1 joints and non-perforated pipes,</p> <p>(h) CSA B137.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Injection-Moulded Gasketed Fittings for Pressure Applications”, or</p> <p>(i) CSA B137.3, “Rigid Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Certified changed to conform to. And standards updated

7.2.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as permitted in Clauses (i) and (j), plastic pipe used as described in Sentence (1) shall have a stiffness equal or greater than 320 kPa.
2012 Article	7.2.5.10.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Clauses (h) and (i), plastic pipe used as described in Sentence (1) shall have a stiffness equal or greater than 320 kPa.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Transition solvent cement shall only be used for joining an ABS drainage system to a PVC drainage system.
2012 Article	7.2.5.11.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Transition solvent cement shall only be used for joining an ABS plumbing system to a PVC plumbing system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.11
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1.1-3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.2.5.12
2012 Sentence	2-5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.2.5.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Requirements for combustible piping in relation to fire safety shall conform to Sentences 3.1.5.19.(1) and 9.10.9.8.(3), (5) and (6), and Articles 3.1.9.4., 9.10.9.7. and 9.10.9.9.
2012 Article	7.2.5.12.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Requirements for combustible piping in relation to fire safety shall conform to Sentences 3.1.5.16.(1) and 9.10.9.6.(2) to (8) and Articles 3.1.9.4. and 9.10.9.7.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.5.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.12
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	PE/AL/PE pipe with a pressure rating of 690 kPa or greater at 82°C shall be permitted for hot water systems.
2012 Article	7.2.5.13.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	PE/AL/PE pipe with a pressure rating of 690 kPa or greater at 82°C shall be permitted in a hot water system
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	PEX/AL/PEX composite pipe and fittings used in hot and cold potable water systems shall conform to CSA B137.10, “Crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) composite pressure-pipe systems.” (See Note A-7.2.5.13.(1))



2012 Article	7.2.5.14
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	PEX/AL/PEX composite pipe and fittings used for potable water systems shall conform to CSA B137.10, “Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Composite Pressure-Pipe Systems”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.5.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.15.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Polyethylene of raised temperature (PE-RT) tube and manufacturer-approved fittings used in hot and cold potable water systems shall conform to CSA B137.18, “Polyethylene of raised temperature resistance (PE-RT) tubing systems for pressure applications.” (See Note A-7.2.5.15.(1))
2012 Article	7.2.5.15.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Polypropylene pipe and fittings used for hot and cold potable water systems shall conform to CSA B137.11, “Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.5.15.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.15.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The use of PE-RT tube shall conform to Table 7.2.5.15.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T 7.2.5.15
Context	New Table

7.2.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.16.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Cellular core PVC pipe shall</p> <p>(a) conform to ASTM F3128, “Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Schedule 40 Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core,” and</p> <p>(b) be light grey, as specified in CSA B181.2, “Polyvinylchloride</p>



	(PVC) and chlorinated polyvinylchloride (CPVC) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added provisions for cellular core PVC

7.2.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.5.16.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Fittings and solvent cements for cellular core PVC pipe shall conform to CSA B181.2, “Polyvinylchloride (PVC) and chlorinated polyvinylchloride (CPVC) drain, waste, and vent pipe and pipe fittings.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added provisions for cellular core PVC

7.2.5.16.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.5.16.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Cellular core PVC pipe shall only be used in residential buildings containing 1 or 2 dwelling units and in row houses that do not exceed 3 storeys in height.
2012 Article	7.2.6.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Cast Iron Frames, Covers , Drainage and Vent Pipe and Fittings
Table	N/A
Context	Added provisions for cellular core PVC

7.2.6. Ferrous Pipe and Fittings

7.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Maintenance Holes and Catch Basins
2012 Article	7.2.6.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	New Article (previously reserved)



7.2.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Cast-iron frames and covers for maintenance holes and catch basins shall conform to CSA B70.1, “Frames and Covers for Maintenance Holes and Catchbasins.”
2012 Article	7.2.6.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Cast iron frames and covers for maintenance holes and catch basins shall conform to CAN/CSA-B70.1, “Frames and Covers for Maintenance Holes and Catchbasins”.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

7.2.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.6.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Rubber gasket joints for cast-iron and ductile-iron pressure pipe for water shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111 / A21.11, “Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.”
2012 Article	7.2.6.4.



2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Rubber gasket joints for cast iron and ductile-iron pressure pipe for water pipng shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111 / A21.11, “Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.6.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Galvanized steel pipe is permitted to be used in a drainage system or a venting system above ground inside a building.
2012 Article	7.2.6.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Galvanized steel pipe may be used in a drainage system or a venting system above ground inside a building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.6.7.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	All steel pipe of NPS 4 and smaller shall be Schedule 40 or heavier and fittings of less than NPS 2 shall be galvanized screw fittings.
2012 Article	7.2.6.7.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	All steel pipe of 4 in. size and smaller shall be schedule 40 or heavier and fittings of less than 2 in. size shall be galvanized screw fittings.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.7. Non-Ferrous Pipe and Fittings

7.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Copper pipe shall conform to (a) ASTM B42, “Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes,” and (b) Table 7.2.7.4.
2012 Article	7.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B42, “Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes”.
Table	N/A



Context	Added reference to table
----------------	---------------------------------

7.2.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Brass pipe shall conform to ASTM B43, “Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.”
2012 Article	7.2.7.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Brass pipe shall conform to ASTM B43, “Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Brass or bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings shall conform to ASME B16.24, “Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.”
2012 Article	7.2.7.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Brass or bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings shall conform to ASME B16.24, “Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Copper tube shall conform to,</p> <p>(a) ASTM B88, “Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube,” or</p> <p>(b) ASTM B306, “Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).”</p>
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Copper tube in a plumbing system shall,</p> <p>(a) be certified to ASTM B88, “Seamless Copper Water Tube”, or</p> <p>(b) comply with ASTM B306, “Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)”.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Certified changed to conform to.
---------	----------------------------------

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), the use of copper tube shall conform to Table 2.2.7.4.
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The use of copper tube shall conform to Table 7.2.7.4.
Table	N/A
Context	Added exception (Note: incorrect table reference provided)

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Forming Part of Sentences 7.2.7.1.(1) and 7.2.7.4.(2)
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Forming Part of Sentence 7.2.7.4.(2)



Table	N/A
Context	Addition of 'temper' under type of copper tube pipe

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Copper tube shall not be used for the fixture drain or the portion of the vent pipe below the flood level rim of a urinal.
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Copper tube shall not be used for the fixture drain or the portion of the vent pipe below the flood level rim of manually flushing or waterless urinals.
Table	N/A
Context	Added reference to waterless urinals

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Copper tube used in a plumbing appliance shall conform to (a) ASTM B88, “Standard Specification for Seamless Copper



	Water Tube,” or (b) ASTM B68 / B68M, “Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.”
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Copper tube used in a plumbing appliance shall conform to, (a) ASTM B88, “Seamless Copper Water Tube”, or (b) ASTM B68 / B68M, “Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed”.
Table	N/A
Context	Standard naming changes

7.2.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.7.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Type K or L copper tube shall be used for the potable water side of a heat exchanger in a pre-engineered wastewater heat recovery system.
2012 Article	7.2.7.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Type K or L copper tube shall be used for the potable water side of a heat exchanger in a pre-engineered wastewater heat recovery system.



Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of number

7.2.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Lead waste pipe and fittings shall not be used in a water system or as a building sewer.
2012 Article	7.2.7.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Lead waste pipe and fittings shall not be used in a water system or for a building sewer.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.7.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.7.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	When there is a change in nominal pipe size (NPS) of a lead water closet bend, the change shall be in the vertical section of the bend or made in a manner that prevents the retention of liquid in the bend.



2012 Article	7.2.7.8.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When there is a change in size of a lead closet bend, the change shall be in the vertical section of the bend or made in such a manner that there shall be no retention of liquid in the bend
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.9. Jointing Materials

7.2.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Solders for solder joint fittings shall conform to ASTM B32, “Standard Specification for Solder Metal.”
2012 Article	7.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Solders for solder joint fittings shall conform to ASTM B32, “Solder Metal” in accordance with the recommended use.
Table	N/A
Context	Standard naming changes



7.2.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.9.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Solders and fluxes having a lead content in excess of 0.2% shall not be used in a potable water system.
2012 Article	7.2.9.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Solders and fluxes having a lead content in excess of 0.2 percent shall not be used in a potable water system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10. Miscellaneous Materials

7.2.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every screw, bolt, nut and washer shall be of corrosion-resistant materials when used
2012 Article	7.2.10.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every screw, bolt, nut and washer shall be of materials that are resistant to corrosion , when used,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), a saddle hub or fitting shall not be installed in drainage, venting or water systems. (See Note A-7.2.10.5.(1))
2012 Article	7.2.10.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), a saddle hub or fitting shall not be installed in drainage systems , venting systems or water systems.
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix reference

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Valves, Supply and Waste Fittings
2012 Article	7.2.10.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Supply and Waste Fittings
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Supply fittings shall conform to</p> <p>(a) ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1, “Plumbing Supply Fittings,” or</p> <p>(b) CSA B125.3, “Plumbing Fittings.”</p>
2012 Article	7.2.10.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Supply fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1, “Plumbing Supply Fittings” or CSA B125.3, “Plumbing Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except for lavatories in healthcare facilities, emergency eye washes, and emergency showers, supply fittings and individual shower heads shall have an integral means of limiting the maximum water flow rate to that specified in Table 7.2.10.6. (See Note A-7.2.10.6.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T 7.2.10.6.
Context	New table

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	2.1
2024 Reference	Sentence (2) does not apply to a fixture located in a heritage building.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	3-5
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New reserved sentences

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Waste fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.2 / CSA B125.2, “Plumbing Waste Fittings.”
2012 Article	7.2.10.6.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Waste fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.2 / CSA B125.2, “Plumbing Waste Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

7.2.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.6.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Manually operated valves of NPS 4 or less for use in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.4.14 / CSA B125.14, “Manually Operated Valves for Use in Plumbing Systems.” (See Note A-7.2.10.6.(7))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Water Temperature Control (See Note A-7.2.10.7.)
2012 Article	7.6.5.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Maximum Temperature of Hot Water
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), water supplied to shower heads or bathtubs shall be controlled by an automatic compensating valve conforming to</p> <p>(a) ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1, “Plumbing Supply Fittings,” or</p> <p>(b) ASSE 1016 / ASME A112.1016 / CSA B125.16, “Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations.”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided for in Sentences (2) and (3), all valves supplying fixed location shower heads, shall be individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valves, conforming to ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1,



	“Plumbing Supply Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Added additional standards

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The requirement in Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived where hot water supplied only to bathtubs is controlled by</p> <p>(a) an automatic compensating valve conforming to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing fittings,” or</p> <p>(b) a temperature-limiting device conforming to ASSE 1070 / ASME A112.1070 / CSA B125.70, “Performance requirements for water temperature limiting devices.”</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added additional standards

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The requirement in Sentence (1) is permitted to be waived where the water is supplied by a single tempered water line controlled by an automatic compensating valve conforming to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing fittings.”
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valve is not required for shower heads having a single tempered water supply that is controlled by an automatic compensating valve conforming to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6) and 7.6.5.3.(1), the temperature of water discharging from a shower head or into a bathtub shall not exceed 49°C.
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Pressure-balanced, thermostatic-mixing or combination pressure-balanced and thermostatic-mixing type valves shall be, (a) capable of limiting thermal shock, and (b) designed so that the outlet temperature does not exceed 49°C



	or equipped with high-limit stops which shall be adjusted to a maximum hot water setting of 49°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	In healthcare facilities and retirement homes, the temperature of water discharging from a shower head or into a bathtub shall (a) not exceed 43°C, and (b) be adjusted at the shower or bathtub controls.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.7.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Sentence (4) does not apply to hot water supplied to installed dishwashers or clothes washers.
2012 Article	7.6.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Sentence (1) does not apply to hot water supplied to installed dishwashers or clothes washers.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Temperature Control Devices
2012 Article	7.6.5.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Temperature Control Devices
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.2.10.7A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A water distribution system supplying hot water to any bathtub, shower or hand basin that is accessible to a patient or resident in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy or a resident of a group home, home for special care or residence for adults with developmental disabilities, or children within child care centres shall have one or more temperature gauges and control devices that are</p> <p>(a) accessible only to supervisory staff, and</p> <p>(b) capable of being adjusted to ensure that the temperature of the water supplied to the fixtures does not exceed 49°C.</p>
2012 Article	7.6.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>A water distribution system supplying hot water to any bathtub, shower or hand basin that is accessible to a patient or resident in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy or a resident of a group home, home for special care or residence for adults with developmental disabilities shall have one or more temperature gauges and control devices that are,</p> <p>(a) accessible only to supervisory staff, and</p> <p>(b) capable of being adjusted to ensure that the temperature of the water supplied to the fixtures does not exceed 49°C.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7B.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7B.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Showers
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Showers
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7B.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7B.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided for in Sentences (2) and (3), all valves supplying fixed location shower heads, shall be individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valves, conforming to ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1, “Plumbing Supply Fittings.”
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided for in Sentences (2) and (3), all valves supplying fixed location shower heads, shall be individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valves, conforming to ASME A112.18.1 / CSA B125.1, “Plumbing Supply Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7B.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7B.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valve is not required for shower heads having a single tempered water supply that is controlled by an automatic compensating valve conforming to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing fittings.”
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An individually pressure-balanced or thermostatic-mixing valve is not required for shower heads having a single tempered water supply that is controlled by an automatic compensating valve conforming to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7B.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7B.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Deck-mounted, hand-held, flexible-hose spray attachments are exempt from the thermal shock requirements of Sentences (1) and (4).
2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Deck-mounted, hand-held, flexible-hose spray attachments are exempt from the thermal shock requirements of Sentences (1) and (4)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7B.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7B.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Pressure-balanced, thermostatic-mixing or combination pressure-balanced and thermostatic-mixing type valves shall be (a) capable of limiting thermal shock, and (b) designed so that the outlet temperature does not exceed 49°C or equipped with high-limit stops which shall be adjusted to a maximum hot water setting of 49°C.



2012 Article	7.6.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Pressure-balanced, thermostatic-mixing or combination pressure-balanced and thermostatic-mixing type valves shall be, (a) capable of limiting thermal shock, and (b) designed so that the outlet temperature does not exceed 49°C or equipped with high-limit stops which shall be adjusted to a maximum hot water setting of 49°C.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7C.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7C.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Linings and Coatings of Water Storage Tanks
2012 Article	7.2.10.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Linings and Coatings of Domestic Water Tanks
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.7C.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.7C.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Linings and coatings of water storage tanks that come into contact with potable water and are not within a secondary suite or an individual dwelling unit shall conform to NSF/ANSI 61, “Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.”
2012 Article	7.2.10.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Linings and coatings of domestic water tanks that come into contact with potable water shall be certified to NSF/ANSI 61, “Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects”.
Table	N/A
Context	Exception for secondary units and certified changed to conform to.

7.2.10.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every direct flush valve shall (a) open fully and close positively under service pressure, (b) complete their cycle of operation automatically, (c) be provided with a means of regulating the volume of water



	<p>that they discharge, and</p> <p>(d) be provided with a vacuum breaker unless the fixture is designed so that back-siphonage cannot occur, and</p> <p>(e) conform to ASSE 1037 / ASME A112.1037 / CSA B125.37, “Performance requirements for pressurized flushing devices for plumbing fixtures.”</p>
2012 Article	7.2.10.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Every direct flush valve shall,</p> <p>(a) open fully and close positively under service pressure,</p> <p>(b) complete its cycle of operation automatically,</p> <p>(c) be provided with a means of regulating the volume of water that it discharges, and</p> <p>(d) be provided with a vacuum breaker unless the fixture is designed so that back-siphonage cannot occur.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added a performance standard

7.2.10.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.9.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	The orifice of drinking fountain bubblers shall (a) be of the shielded type, and (b) direct the water upward to an angle of approximately 45°.
2012 Article	7.2.10.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The orifice of every drinking fountain bubbler shall, (a) be of the shielded type, and (b) direct the water upward to an angle of approximately 45°.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Drinking fountain bubblers shall include a means of regulating the flow to the orifice.
2012 Article	7.2.10.9.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every drinking fountain bubbler shall include a means of regulating the flow to the orifice.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

7.2.10.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), back-siphonage preventers and backflow preventers shall conform to</p> <p>(a) CSA B64.0, “Definitions, general requirements and test methods for vacuum breakers and backflow preventers,”</p> <p>(b) CSA B64.1.1, “Atmospheric vacuum breakers (AVB),”</p> <p>(c) CSA B64.1.2, “Pressure vacuum breakers (PVB),”</p> <p>(d) CSA B64.1.3, “Spill-resistant pressure vacuum breakers (SRPVB),”</p> <p>(d.1) CSA B64.1.4, “Vacuum breaker, air space type (ASVB),”</p> <p>(e) CSA B64.2, “Hose connection vacuum breakers (HCVB),”</p> <p>(f) CSA B64.2.1, “Hose connection vacuum breakers (HCVB) with manual draining feature,”</p> <p>(f.1) CSA B64.2.1.1, “Hose connection dual check vacuum breakers (HCDVB),”</p>



	<p>(g) CSA B64.2.2, “Hose connection vacuum breakers (HCVB) with automatic draining feature,”</p> <p>(h) CSA B64.3, “Dual check valve backflow preventers with atmospheric port (DCAP),”</p> <p>(h.1) CSA B64.3.1, “Dual check valve backflow preventers with atmospheric port for carbonators (DCAPC),”</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.4, “Reduced pressure principle (RP) backflow preventers,”</p> <p>(j) CSA B64.5, “Double check valve (DCVA) backflow preventers,”</p> <p>(k) CSA B64.5.1, “Double check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DCVAF),”</p> <p>(l) CSA B64.6, “Dual check valve (DuC) backflow preventers,”</p> <p>(m) CSA B64.6.1, “Dual check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DuCF),”</p> <p>(n) CSA B64.7, “Laboratory faucet vacuum breakers (LFVB),”</p> <p>(o) CSA B64.8, “Dual check valve backflow preventers with intermediate vent (DuCV),”</p> <p>(p) CSA B64.9, “Single check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (SCVAF),” or</p> <p>(q) CSA B64.10, “Selection and installation of backflow preventers.”</p>
--	--



2012 Article	7.2.10.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), back-siphonage preventers and backflow preventers shall be certified to,</p> <p>(a) CSA B64.0, “Definitions, General Requirements and Test Methods for Vacuum Breakers and Backflow Preventers”,</p> <p>(b) CSA B64.1.1, “Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers (AVB)”,</p> <p>(c) CSA B64.1.2, “Pressure Vacuum Breakers (PVB)”,</p> <p>(d) CSA B64.1.3, “Spill-resistant Pressure Vacuum Breakers (SRPVB)”,</p> <p>(e) CSA B64.1.4, “Vacuum Breaker, Air Space Type (ASVB)”,</p> <p>(f) CSA B64.2, “Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB)”,</p> <p>(g) CSA B64.2.1, “Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB) with Manual Draining Feature”,</p> <p>(h) CSA B64.2.1.1, “Hose Connection Dual Check Vacuum Breakers (HCDVB)”,</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.2.2, “Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (HCVB) with Automatic Draining Feature”,</p> <p>(j) CSA B64.3, “Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with Atmospheric Port (DCAP)”,</p> <p>(k) CSA B64.3.1, “Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with</p>



	<p>Atmospheric Port for Carbonators (DCAPC)",</p> <p>(l) CSA B64.4, "Reduced Pressure Principle (RP) Backflow Preventers",</p> <p>(m) CSA B64.5, "Double Check Valve (DCVA) Backflow Preventers",</p> <p>(n) CSA B64.6, "Dual Check Valve (DuC) Backflow Preventers",</p> <p>(o) CSA B64.7, "Laboratory Faucet Vacuum Breakers (LFVB)",</p> <p>(p) CSA B64.8, "Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Vent (DuCV)", or</p> <p>(q) CSA B64.10, "Selection and Installation of Backflow Preventers".</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added standards, certified to changed to conform to.

7.2.10.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Back-Back-siphonage preventers for tank-type water closets (anti-siphon fill valves) shall conform to ASSE 1002 / ASME A112.1002 / CSA B125.12, "Anti-siphon fill valves for water closet tanks."



2012 Article	7.2.10.10.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Back-siphonage preventers (anti-siphon fill valves) for tank type water closets shall be certified to CSA B125.3, “Plumbing Fittings” .
Table	N/A
Context	Added standards, certified to changed to conform to.

7.2.10.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Equipment for solar heating of potable water shall conform to CAN/CSA-F379 SERIES, “Packaged solar domestic hot water systems (liquid-to-liquid heat transfer).”
2012 Article	7.2.10.13.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Equipment forming part of a packaged system for solar heating of potable water, shall conform to CAN/CSA-F379.1, “Packaged Solar Domestic Hot Water Systems (Liquid-to-Liquid Heat Transfer) for All-Season Use ”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Flashing fabricated on-site for vent pipes shall be fabricated from</p> <p>(a) copper sheet not less than 0.33 mm thick,</p> <p>(b) aluminum sheet not less than 0.48 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) alloyed zinc sheet not less than 0.35 mm thick,</p> <p>(d) lead sheet not less than 1.73 mm thick,</p> <p>(e) galvanized steel sheet not less than 0.33 mm thick, or</p> <p>(f) polychloroprene (neoprene) not less than 2.89 mm thick.</p>
2012 Article	7.2.10.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Flashing fabricated on site for vent pipes shall be fabricated from,</p> <p>(a) copper sheet at least 0.33 mm thick,</p> <p>(b) aluminum sheet at least 0.48 mm thick,</p> <p>(c) alloyed zinc sheet at least 0.35 mm thick,</p> <p>(d) lead sheet at least 1.73 mm thick,</p> <p>(e) galvanized steel sheet at least 0.33 mm thick, or</p>



	(f) polychloroprene (neoprene) at least 2.89 mm thick.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.14.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.14.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Prefabricated flashing for vent pipes shall conform to CSA B272, “Prefabricated Self-Sealing Roof Vent Flashings.” (See Article 7.5.6.5. for location of vent pipe terminals.)
2012 Article	7.2.10.14.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Prefabricated flashing for vent pipes shall be certified to CSA B272, “Prefabricated Self-Sealing Roof Vent Flashings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Certified changed to conform to.

7.2.10.17.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment



2024 Article	7.2.10.17.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A drinking water treatment system or device shall conform to CAN/CSA-B483.1, “Drinking Water Treatment



	Systems.”
2012 Article	7.2.10.17.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A drinking water treatment system or device shall be certified to CAN/CSA-B483.1, “Drinking Water Treatment Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	Certified changed to conform to.

7.2.10.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.18.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Flexible Water Connectors
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.10.18.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.10.18.
---------------------	-------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Flexible water connectors exposed to continuous pressure shall conform to ASME A112.18.6 / CSA B125.6, “Flexible water connectors.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.2.11. Water Service Pipes and Fire Service Mains

7.2.11.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Materials and Equipment

2024 Article	7.2.11.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), every non-metallic water service pipe or fire service main shall have attached to it (a) a 14 gauge TW solid copper light coloured plastic coated tracer wire, or (b) a 12 gauge copper clad steel light coloured plastic coated tracer wire.
2012 Article	7.2.11.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), a 14 gauge TW solid copper



	light coloured plastic coated tracer wire shall be attached to every non-metallic water service pipe or fire service main.
Table	N/A
Context	Added other options

7.3. Piping

7.3.1. Application

7.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	7.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.2. Construction and Use of Joints

7.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Caulked lead drainage joints shall not be used except for cast-iron pipe in a drainage system or venting system, or between such pipe and</p> <p>(a) other ferrous pipe,</p> <p>(b) brass and copper pipe,</p> <p>(c) a caulking ferrule, or</p> <p>(d) a trap standard.</p>
2012 Article	7.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Caulked lead drainage joints shall not be used except for cast iron pipe in a drainage system or venting system, or between such pipe and,</p> <p>(a) other ferrous pipe,</p> <p>(b) brass and copper pipe,</p> <p>(c) a caulking ferrule, or</p> <p>(d) a trap standard.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Re-numbering

7.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Every caulked lead drainage joint shall be firmly packed with oakum and tightly caulked with lead to a depth of not less than 25 mm.
2012 Article	7.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every caulked lead drainage joint shall be firmly packed with oakum and tightly caulked with lead to a depth of at least 25 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Re-numbering

7.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	No paint, varnish or other coating shall be applied on the lead until after the joint has been tested.
2012 Article	7.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	No paint, varnish or other coating shall be applied on the lead until after the joint has been tested.
Table	N/A



Context	Re-numbering
---------	--------------

7.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Every wiped joint in straight pipe shall</p> <p>(a) be made of solder,</p> <p>(b) have an exposed surface on each side of the joint at least 19 mm wide, and</p> <p>(c) be not less than 10 mm thick at the thickest part.</p>
2012 Article	7.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Every wiped joint in straight pipe shall,</p> <p>(a) be made of solder,</p> <p>(b) have an exposed surface on each side of the joint at least 19 mm wide, and</p> <p>(c) be at least 10 mm thick at the thickest part.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Every wiped flanged joint shall be reinforced with a lead flange that is not less than 19 mm wide.
2012 Article	7.3.2.2
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Every wiped flanged joint shall be reinforced with a lead flange that is at least 19 mm wide.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Soldered joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828, “Standard Specification for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings.”
2012 Article	7.3.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Soldered joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828,



	“Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Mechanical joints shall be made with compounded elastomeric couplings or rings that are held in compression by</p> <p>(a) stainless steel or cast-iron clamps, or</p> <p>(b) contained within a compression connection or groove- and shoulder-type mechanical couplings. (See Note A-7.3.2.6.(1))</p>
2012 Article	7.3.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Mechanical joints shall be made with compounded elastomeric couplings or rings held by stainless steel or cast iron clamps or contained within a compression connection or groove and shoulder type mechanical coupling. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Every cold-caulked joint in a drainage system shall be firmly packed with oakum and tightly caulked with cold caulking compound to a depth of not less than 25 mm.
2012 Article	7.3.2.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Every cold-caulked joint in a drainage system shall be firmly packed with oakum and tightly caulked with cold caulking compound to a depth of at least 25 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3. Joints and Connections

7.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Drilled and tapped joints shall not be made in a sanitary drainage pipe or vent pipe and fittings unless suitable provision has been made for drilling and tapping.
2012 Article	7.3.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), no water distributing pipe, drainage pipe or fittings shall be drilled, tapped or swaged.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.3.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A water distributing pipe may be drilled or tapped to provide for a mechanically extracted T in copper tubing of Type L or K provided that all branch connections shall be notched and dimpled to limit depth of insertion and conform to the inner contour of the main.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	A copper water distributing pipe of NPS 1 or larger may be mechanically swaged to permit the joining of other copper pipe of equal size.
2012 Article	7.3.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A copper water distributing pipe of 1 in. size or larger may be mechanically swaged to permit the joining of other copper pipe of equal size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Extracted Tees
2012 Article	7.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping





2024 Article	7.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Tees may be extracted from the wall thickness of Types K and L copper tube used in a water distribution system, provided that</p> <p>(a) a tool specifically designed for the purpose is used,</p> <p>(b) the branch is at least one NPS smaller than the tube in which the tee is formed,</p> <p>(c) the end of the branch incorporates a means to prevent it from penetrating into the run and thereby obstructing flow, and</p> <p>(d) the joint at the tee is brazed with a filler metal having a melting point not below 540°C.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Unions and Slip Joints (See Note A-7.2.3.1.(1) and (3))



2012 Article	7.3.3.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Unions and Slip Joints
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 7.4.6.3.(6), running thread and packing nut connections and unions with a gasket seal shall not be used downstream of a trap weir in a drainage system or in a venting system.
2012 Article	7.3.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Running thread and packing nut connections and unions with a gasket seal shall not be used downstream of a trap weir in a drainage system or in a venting system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Connections between 2 pipes of different nominal pipe sizes shall be made with an increaser or a reducer fitting installed so that it permits the system to be completely drained.
2012 Article	7.3.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every connection between two pipes of different size shall be made with an increaser or a reducer fitting installed so that it will permit the system to be completely drained.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Dissimilar Materials
2012 Article	7.3.3.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Connection of Dissimilar Materials
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Roof drains shall be securely connected to a leader and provision shall be made for expansion.
2012 Article	7.3.3.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every roof drain shall be securely connected to a leader and provision shall be made for expansion.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Connection of Floor Outlet Fixtures
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Connection of Floor or Wall Outlet Fixtures
Table	N/A
Context	Added walls



7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Pedestal urinals, floor-mounted water closets or S-trap standards shall be connected to a fixture drain by a floor flange or other means of connection, except that a cast-iron trap standard may be caulked to a cast-iron pipe.
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every pedestal urinal, floor-mounted water closet or S-trap standard shall be connected to a fixture drain by a floor flange or other means of connection, except that a cast iron trap standard may be caulked to a cast iron pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), floor flanges shall be brass
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), every floor flange shall be of brass.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where cast-iron or plastic pipe is used, a floor flange of the same material is permitted to be used.
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where cast iron or plastic pipe is used, a floor flange of the same material may be used.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	Floor flanges and fixtures shall be securely set on a firm base and fastened to the floor or trap flange of the fixture.
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Every floor flange and fixture shall be securely set on a firm base and fastened to the floor or trap flange of the fixture.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Water-closet bowls shall be securely attached to the floor flange, floor or wall carrier.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Joints in a floor flange or between a fixture and the drainage system shall be sealed with a resilient, watertight and gas-tight seal.
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	4.1
2012 Reference	Every joint in a floor flange or between a fixture and the drainage system shall be sealed with a resilient, watertight and gas-tight seal.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where a lead water-closet stub is used, the length of the stub below the floor flange shall be not less than 75 mm
2012 Article	7.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where a lead water closet stub is used, the length of the stub below the floor flange shall be at least 75 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.3.3.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.11.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The size of the air break shall be not less than 25 mm.
2012 Article	7.3.3.11.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The size of the air break shall be at least 25 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.3.12.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.3.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), joints in copper tubes installed underground shall be made with either flared or compression fittings, or be brazed using a brazing alloy within the American Welding Society's AWS-BCuP range.
2012 Article	7.3.3.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), joints in copper tubes installed underground shall be,



	<p>(a) made with either flared or compression fittings, or</p> <p>(b) brazed using a brazing alloy within the American Welding Society’s AWS-BCuP range.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.4. Support of Piping

7.3.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Wall mounted fixtures shall be supported so that no strain is transmitted to the piping.
2012 Article	7.3.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Every wall mounted fixtures shall be supported so that no strain is transmitted to the piping.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping





2024 Article	7.3.4.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Nominally horizontal piping shall be supported as stated in Table 7.3.4.5.
2012 Article	7.3.4.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Nominally horizontal piping shall be supported so that,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) galvanized iron or steel pipe is supported at intervals not exceeding, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 3.75 m if the pipe size is 6 in. or more, and (ii) 2 500 mm if the pipe size is less than 6 in., (b) lead pipe is supported throughout its length, (c) cast iron pipe is supported, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) at or adjacent to each hub or joint, (ii) at intervals not exceeding 3 m, and (iii) at intervals not exceeding 1 000 mm if the pipe has mechanical joints and the length of pipe between adjacent fittings is 300 mm or less, (d) reserved (e) ABS or PVC plastic DWV pipe is supported,



	<p>(i) at intervals not exceeding 1 200 mm,</p> <p>(ii) at the ends of branches,</p> <p>(iii) at changes of direction or elevation, and</p> <p>(iv) if the pipe is a fixture drain that is more than 1 000 mm in length, as close as possible to the trap,</p> <p>(f) plastic water pipe is supported at intervals not exceeding 1 000 mm,</p> <p>(g) copper tube and copper and brass pipe is supported at intervals not exceeding,</p> <p>(i) 3 m if the tube or pipe is hard temper and larger than 1 in. in size,</p> <p>(ii) 2 500 mm if the tube or pipe is hard temper and 1 in. in size or less, and</p> <p>(iii) 2 500 mm if the tube is soft temper,</p> <p>(h) aluminum DWV pipe is supported,</p> <p>(i) at intervals not greater than 3 m,</p> <p>(ii) at both sides of all joints,</p> <p>(iii) at all branch ends,</p> <p>(iv) at all points where there is a change in direction, and</p>
--	---



	<p>(v) as close to all traps as possible,</p> <p>(i) supports and hangers for aluminum DWV pipe shall have a broad support base and shall be free of burrs and rough edges to prevent abrasion of the pipe,</p> <p>(j) where joints in the piping are less rigid than the pipe, the support points shall be selected so as to minimize the shear and bending forces imposed on the joints,</p> <p>(k) PE/AL/PE or PEX/AL/PEX composite pipe is supported at intervals not exceeding 1 000 mm,</p> <p>(l) PP-R plastic pipe is supported,</p> <p>(i) at intervals not exceeding 1 000 mm,</p> <p>(ii) at the end of branches, and</p> <p>(iii) at changes of direction and elevation, and</p> <p>(m) stainless steel pipe or tube is supported at intervals not exceeding,</p> <p>(i) 3 000 mm if the pipe or tube size is 1 in. or more, and</p> <p>(ii) 2 500 mm if the pipe or tube size is less than 1 in.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Revised requirements to a table format</p>

7.3.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.4.5.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>Where PVC, CPVC or ABS plastic pipe is installed,</p> <p>(a) the pipe shall be aligned without added strain on the piping,</p> <p>(b) the pipe shall not be bent or pulled into position after being welded or joined, and</p> <p>(c) hangers shall not compress, cut or abrade the pipe.</p>
2012 Article	7.3.4.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Where plastic pipe or a composite pipe incorporating a plastic component is installed,</p> <p>(a) the pipe shall be aligned without added strain on the piping,</p> <p>(b) the pipe shall not be bent or pulled into position after being welded or joined, and</p> <p>(c) hangers shall not compress, cut or abrade the pipe.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.4.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where PEX, PE-RT, PP-R, PE/AL/PE or PEX/AL/PEX plastic pipe or tube is installed, hangers shall not compress, cut or abrade the pipe.
2012 Article	7.3.4.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	T 7.3.4.5.
Context	N/A

7.3.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.4.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Where hangers are used to support nominally horizontal piping, the hangers shall be</p> <p>(a) supported by metal rods of not less than</p> <p>(i) 6 mm diam to support piping of NPS 2 or less,</p> <p>(ii) 8 mm diam to support piping of NPS 4 or less, and</p> <p>(iii) 13 mm diam to support piping over NPS 4, or</p>



	<p>(b) solid or perforated metal straps not less than</p> <p>(i) 0.6 mm thick and 12 mm wide to support piping of NPS 2 or less, and</p> <p>(ii) 0.8 mm thick and 18 mm wide to support piping of NPS 4 or less.</p>
2012 Article	7.3.4.5.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Where hangers are used to support nominally horizontal piping, the hangers shall be,</p> <p>(a) supported by metal rods of not less than,</p> <p>(i) 6 mm diam for supporting pipe 2 in. or less in size,</p> <p>(ii) 8 mm diam for supporting pipe 4 in. or less in size, and</p> <p>(iii) 13 mm diam for supporting pipe over 4 in. in size, or</p> <p>(b) solid or perforated metal straps not less than,</p> <p>(i) 0.6 mm nominal thickness, 12 mm wide for pipe 2 in. or less in size, and</p> <p>(ii) 0.8 mm nominal thickness, 18 mm wide for pipe 4 in. or less in size.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.3.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.4.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a vent pipe that may be subject to misalignment terminates above the surface of a roof, it shall be supported or braced. (See Article 7.5.6.5. for location of vent pipe terminals.)
2012 Article	7.3.4.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a vent pipe terminates above the surface of a roof, it shall be supported or braced to prevent misalignment.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.4.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Pipe clamps and tie-rods, thrust blocks, locked mechanical or push-on joints, mechanical joints utilizing set screw retainer glands, or other suitable means of thrust restraint shall be provided at each change of direction of a water service pipe NPS 4 or more and at all tees, plugs, caps and bends
2012 Article	7.3.4.9.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Pipe clamps and tie-rods, thrust blocks, locked mechanical or push-on joints, mechanical joints utilizing set screw retainer glands, or other suitable means of thrust restraint shall be provided at each change of direction of a water service pipe 4 in. or more in size and at all tees, plugs, caps and bends.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.5. Protection of Piping

7.3.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.5.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Protection of Piping
2012 Article	7.3.5.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Backfill of Pipe Trench
Table	N/A
Context	Article name updated, no change to sentence

7.3.5.1A. To 7.3.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping





2024 Article	7.3.5.1A. To 7.3.5.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.3.5.2. to 7.3.5.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.3.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.5.3
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Protection Against Freezing
2012 Article	7.3.5.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection from Frost
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.5.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Piping used as an internal leader, which may be subject to condensation, shall be installed in a manner that limits the risk of damage to the building due to condensation.
2012 Article	7.3.5.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Piping used for internal leaders, which may be subject to condensation, shall be installed in a manner that limits the risk of damage to the building due to condensation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6. Testing of Drainage and Venting Systems

7.3.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	After every fixture is installed and before any part of the drainage system or venting system is placed in operation, a final test shall be carried out when requested by the chief building official.
2012 Article	7.3.6.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a chief building official requires a final test, it shall be carried out after every fixture is installed and before any part of the



	drainage system or venting system is placed in operation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.6.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is installed as part of a drainage system or venting system, all other plumbing work shall be tested and inspected and a final test shall be carried out on the complete system when requested.
2012 Article	7.3.6.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is installed as part of a drainage system and venting system, all other plumbing work shall be tested and inspected and a final test shall be carried out on the complete system.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarified testing is required when requested

7.3.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.6.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Pipes in a drainage system, except an external leader or fixture outlet pipe, shall be capable of withstanding without leakage a water pressure test, air pressure test and final test
2012 Article	7.3.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every pipe in a drainage system, except an external leader or fixture outlet pipe, shall be capable of withstanding without leakage a water test, air test and final test.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Venting systems shall be capable of withstanding without leakage a water pressure test, air test and final test.
2012 Article	7.3.6.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every venting system shall be capable of withstanding without leakage a water test, air test and final test
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.3.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Water Pressure Tests
2012 Article	7.3.6.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Water Tests in Drain, Waste and Vent Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A water pressure test shall consist in applying a water column of at least 3 m to all joints.
2012 Article	7.3.6.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a water test is made, all joints shall be tested with a water column of not less than 3 m.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.3.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>In making a water pressure test,</p> <p>(a) every opening except the highest shall be tightly closed with a testing plug or a screw cap, and</p> <p>(b) the system or the section shall be kept filled with water for 15 min</p>
2012 Article	7.3.6.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>In making a water test,</p> <p>(a) every opening except the highest shall be tightly closed with a testing plug or a test cap, and</p> <p>(b) the system or the section shall be kept filled with water for 15 min</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Air Pressure Tests
2012 Article	7.3.6.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Air Tests
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.6.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Air pressure tests shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions for the piping materials, and,</p> <p>(a) air shall be forced into the system until a gauge pressure of 35 kPa is created, and</p> <p>(b) this pressure shall be maintained for at least 15 min without a drop in pressure.</p> <p>(See Note A-7.3.6.5.(1))</p>
2012 Article	7.3.6.5.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Where an air test is made, it shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions for the piping materials, and, (a) air shall be forced into the system until a gauge pressure of 35 kPa is created, and (b) this pressure shall be maintained for at least 15 min without a drop in pressure.
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

7.3.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.6.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The smoke referred to in Clauses (1)(c) and (d) is permitted to be omitted provided the roof terminals are closed and the system is subjected to an air pressure equivalent to a 25 mm water column maintained for 15 min without the addition of more air.
2012 Article	7.3.6.6.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The smoke referred to in Clauses (1)(c) and (d) may be omitted provided the roof terminals are closed and the system is subjected to an air pressure equivalent to a 25 mm water column maintained for 15 min without the addition of more air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.3.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.6.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The diameter of the ball shall be not less than</p> <p>(a) 50 mm where the size of the pipe is NPS 3 or more, or</p> <p>(b) 25 mm where the size of the pipe is less than NPS 3.</p>
2012 Article	7.3.6.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The diameter of the ball shall be not less than 50 mm where the size of the pipe is 4 in. or more.
Table	N/A
Context	Now permits smaller ball for smaller pipe

7.3.7. Testing of Potable Water Systems

7.3.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>After a section of a potable water system has been completed, and before it is placed in operation, a water pressure test or an</p>



	air pressure test shall be conducted.
2012 Article	7.3.7.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	After a section of a potable water system has been completed, and before it is placed in operation, a water test or an air test shall be conducted.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.7.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A pressure test may be applied to each section of the system or to the system as a whole
2012 Article	7.3.7.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A test may be applied to each section of the system or to the system as a whole.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping



2024 Article	7.3.7.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is assembled off the building site in such a manner that it cannot be inspected and tested on site, off-site inspections and pressure tests shall be conducted.
2012 Article	7.3.7.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is assembled off the building site in such a manner that it cannot be inspected and tested on site, off-site inspections and tests shall be conducted.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.7.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is installed as part of a water system, (a) all other plumbing work shall be tested and inspected, and (b) the complete system shall be pressure tested when requested.
2012 Article	7.3.7.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a prefabricated system is installed as part of a water



	system, (a) all other plumbing work shall be tested and inspected, and (b) the complete system shall be pressure tested
Table	N/A
Context	Clarified that tests are only required when requested

7.3.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.7.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Pressure Tests of Potable Water Systems
2012 Article	7.3.7.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Tests of Potable Water Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.7.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Water Pressure Tests
2012 Article	7.3.7.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Water Tests
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.3.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Piping

2024 Article	7.3.7.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a water pressure test is made, all air shall be expelled from the system before fixture control valves or faucets are closed
2012 Article	7.3.7.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a water test is made, all air shall be expelled from the system before fixture control valves or faucets are closed.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4. Drainage Systems

7.4.1. Application

7.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	7.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application of Drainage Systems
Table	N/A
Context	No change to sentence, only article name

7.4.2. Connections to Drainage Systems

7.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Fixtures shall be directly connected to a sanitary drainage system, except that</p> <p>(a) drinking fountains are permitted to be</p> <p>(i) indirectly connected to a sanitary drainage system, or</p> <p>(ii) connected to a storm drainage system, provided that where the system is subject to backflow, a backwater valve is</p>



	<p>installed in the fountain fixture drain,</p> <p>(b) drainage pans on heating/cooling units are permitted to be connected to a storm drainage system, provided that where the system is subject to backflow, a backwater valve is installed,</p> <p>(c) a floor drain is permitted to be connected to a storm drainage system, provided it is located where it can receive only clear-water waste or storm water,</p> <p>(d) fixtures or appliances that discharge only clear water waste are permitted to be connected to a storm drainage system or be drained onto a roof, and,</p> <p>(e) the following devices shall be indirectly connected to a drainage system:</p> <p>(i) a device for the display, storage, preparation or processing of food or drink,</p> <p>(ii) a sterilizer,</p> <p>(iii) a device that uses water as a cooling or heating medium,</p> <p>(iv) a water operated device,</p> <p>(v) a water treatment device,</p> <p>(vi) a drain or overflow from a water system or a heating system.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1



<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>Every fixture shall be directly connected to a sanitary drainage system, except that,</p> <p>(a) drinking fountains may be,</p> <p>(i) indirectly connected to a sanitary drainage system, or</p> <p>(ii) connected to a storm drainage system provided that where the system is subject to backflow, a check valve is installed in the fountain waste pipe,</p> <p>(b) laundry plumbing appliances may be indirectly connected to a sanitary drainage system,</p> <p>(c) fixtures or plumbing appliances, other than floor drains, except as provided in Sentence 7.1.4.2.(2), that discharge only clear water waste may be connected to a storm drainage system,</p> <p>(d) the following devices shall be indirectly connected to a drainage system:</p> <p>(i) a device for the display, storage, preparation or processing of food or drink,</p> <p>(ii) a sterilizer,</p> <p>(iii) a device that uses water as a cooling or heating medium,</p> <p>(iv) a water operated device,</p> <p>(v) a water treatment device,</p> <p>(vi) a drain or overflow from a water system or a heating system, or</p>
-----------------------	--



	<p>(vii) a drain line from an HVAC system or equipment, and</p> <p>(e) floor drains within walk-in coolers shall be connected to a sanitary drainage system,</p> <p>(i) indirectly with an air break, or</p> <p>(ii) directly with a backwater valve installed on the drainage system before connection to the sanitary building drain.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added for fixtures

7.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Where a change in direction of more than 45° occurs in a soil or waste pipe that serves more than one clothes washer, and in which pressure zones are created by detergent suds, no other soil or waste pipe shall be connected to it within a length less than</p> <p>(a) 40 times the nominal pipe size of the soil or waste pipe or 2.44 m maximum vertical, whichever is less, before changing direction, and</p> <p>(b) 10 times the nominal pipe size of the nominally horizontal soil or waste pipe after changing direction. (See Note A-7.4.2.1.(4))</p>



2012 Article	7.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a change in direction of more than 45° occurs in a soil or waste pipe that serves more than one clothes washer, and in which pressure zones are created by detergent suds, no other soil or waste pipe shall be connected to it within a length less than, (a) 40 times the size of the soil or waste pipe or 2.44 m maximum vertical, whichever is less, before the change in direction, and (b) 10 times the size of the nominally horizontal soil or waste pipe after the change in direction. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where a vent pipe is connected into a suds pressure zone referred to in Sentence (4), no other vent pipe shall be connected to that vent pipe within the height of the suds pressure zone. (See Note A-7.4.2.1.(4))
2012 Article	7.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where a vent pipe is connected into a suds pressure zone referred to in Sentence (4), no other vent pipe shall be connected to that vent pipe within the height of the suds pressure zone.



Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

7.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Two or more fixture outlet pipes that serve outlets from a single fixture that is listed in Clause 7.4.2.1.(1)(d) may be directly connected to a branch that</p> <p>(a) has a nominal pipe size of not less than NPS 1¼, and</p> <p>(b) is terminated above the flood level rim of a directly connected fixture with a minimum diameter waste of 1½ in. to form an air break.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Two or more fixture outlet pipes that serve outlets from a single fixture that is listed in Clause 7.4.2.1.(1)(d) may be directly connected to a branch that,</p> <p>(a) has a size of at least 1¼ in., and</p> <p>(b) is terminated above the flood level rim of a directly connected fixture with a minimum diameter waste of 1½ in. to form an air break.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Fixture drains from fixtures that are listed in Subclauses 7.4.2.1.(1)(e)(i) and (ii) may be directly connected to a pipe that
2012 Article	7.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Fixture drains from fixtures that are listed in Subclauses 7.4.2.1.(1)(d)(i) and (ii) may be directly connected to a pipe that,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.3. Locations of Fixtures

7.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Equipment Restrictions Upstream of Grease Interceptors



2012 Article	7.4.3.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Equipment Restrictions Upstream of Interceptors
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.4. Treatment of Sewage and Wastes

7.4.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.4.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Cooling of Hot Water or Sewage
2012 Article	7.4.4.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection for Drainage System
Table	N/A
Context	No change to article, only sentence

7.4.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.4.3.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	2.1-9
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.4.3.
2012 Sentence	3-10
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.4.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.4.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a fixture discharges sand, grit or similar materials, an interceptor designed for the purpose of trapping such discharges shall be installed.
2012 Article	7.4.4.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a fixture discharges sand, grit or similar materials, an interceptor designed for the purpose of intercepting such discharges shall be installed.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.4.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Interceptors shall have sufficient capacity to perform the service for which it is provided.
2012 Article	7.4.4.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Every interceptor shall have sufficient capacity to perform the service for which it is provided.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.4.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Neutralizing or dilution tanks shall have a method for neutralizing the liquid.
2012 Article	7.4.4.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Each neutralizing or diluting tank shall have a method for neutralizing the liquid.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.5. Traps

7.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 7.4.5.2., fixtures shall be protected by a separate trap.
2012 Article	7.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and Article 7.4.5.2., every fixture shall be protected by a separate trap.
Table	N/A
Context	New exceptions added

7.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	One trap is permitted to protect (a) all the trays or compartments of a 2- or 3- compartment sink,



	<p>(b) a 2- or 3- compartment laundry tray, or</p> <p>(c) 2 similar type single compartment fixtures located in the same room.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>One trap may protect,</p> <p>(a) all the trays or compartments of a two or three compartment sink,</p> <p>(b) a two or three compartment laundry tray, or</p> <p>(c) two similar type single compartment fixtures located in the same room.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>One trap is permitted to serve a group of floor drains and hub drains, a group of shower drains, a group of washing machines or a group of laboratory sinks if the fixtures</p> <p>(a) are in the same room, and</p>



	(b) are not located where they can receive food or other organic matter.
2012 Article	7.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	One trap may serve a group of floor drains and hub drains, a group of shower drains, a group of washing machines or a group of laboratory sinks if the fixtures, (a) are in the same room, and (b) are not located where they can receive food or other organic matter.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	An interceptor with an effective water seal of not less than 38 mm is permitted to serve as a trap. (See Note A-7.4.5.1.(5))
2012 Article	7.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	A grease interceptor shall not serve as a fixture trap and each fixture discharging through the interceptor shall be trapped and vented.
Table	N/A



Context	Interceptors can now be used as a trap under certain parameters
----------------	--

7.4.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.5.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Where a domestic dishwashing machine equipped with a drainage pump discharges through a direct connection into the fixture outlet pipe of an adjacent kitchen sink or disposal unit, the pump discharge line shall rise as high as possible to just under the counter and connect</p> <p>(a) on the inlet side of the sink trap by means of a Y fitting, or</p> <p>(b) to the disposal unit.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.5.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Where a domestic dishwashing machine equipped with a drainage pump discharges through a direct connection into the fixture outlet pipe of an adjacent kitchen sink or disposal unit, the pump discharge line shall,</p> <p>(a) rise as high as possible to just under the counter, and</p> <p>(b) connect,</p> <p>(i) on the inlet side of the sink trap by means of a Y fitting, or</p>



	(ii) to the disposal unit.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Where a storm drainage system is connected to a combined building sewer or a public combined sewer, a trap shall be installed between any opening in the system and the drain or sewer, except that no trap is required if the opening is the upper end of a leader that terminates</p> <p>(a) at a roof that is used only for weather protection,</p> <p>(b) not less than 1 m above or not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from any air inlet, openable window or door, and</p> <p>(c) not less than 1.8 m from a property line. (See Note A-7.4.5.2.(1))</p>
2012 Article	7.4.5.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a storm drainage system is connected to a public combined sewer, a trap shall be installed between any opening in the system and the drain or sewer, except that no trap is required if the opening is the upper end of a leader that terminates,



	<p>(a) at a roof that is used only for weather protection,</p> <p>(b) not less than 1 000 mm above or not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from any air inlet, openable window or door, and</p> <p>(c) not less than 1 800 mm from a property line.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.5.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>A floor drain that drains to a storm drainage system shall be protected by a trap that</p> <p>(a) is located between the floor drain and a leader, storm building drain or storm building sewer,</p> <p>(b) may serve all floor drains located in the same room, and</p> <p>(c) need not be protected by a vent pipe.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	Additional traps requirements
---------	-------------------------------

7.4.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1-3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1-3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, no changes to sentences

7.4.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.5.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Provision shall be made for maintaining the trap seal of a floor drain or a hub drain by</p> <p>(a) the use of a trap seal primer,</p> <p>(b) using the drain as a receptacle for an indirectly connected</p>



	<p>drinking fountain, or</p> <p>(c) other equally effective means.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.5.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Provision shall be made for maintaining the trap seal of a floor drain or a hub drain by the use of a trap seal primer, by using the drain as a receptacle for an indirectly connected drinking fountain, or by equally effective means.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6. Arrangement of Drainage Piping

7.4.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	No vertical sanitary drainage pipe shall conduct both sanitary sewage and storm sewage
2012 Article	7.4.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No vertical soil or waste pipe shall conduct both sanitary sewage and storm sewage.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	There shall be no unused open ends in a drainage system and dead ends shall be so graded that water will not collect in them.
2012 Article	7.4.6.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	There shall be no unused open ends in a drainage system and dead ends shall be so graded that water will not collect in them.



Table	N/A
Context	No Change to sentence

7.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Sanitary Drainage Pipes
2012 Article	7.4.6.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Location of Soil or Waste Pipes
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A sanitary drainage pipe shall not be located directly above, (a) non-pressure potable water storage tanks,



	<p>(b) manholes in pressure potable water storage tanks, or</p> <p>(c) food-handling or food-processing equipment.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Location of Soil or Waste Pipes</p> <p>(1) A soil or waste pipe shall not be located directly above,</p> <p>(a) non-pressure potable water storage tanks,</p> <p>(b) manholes in pressure potable water storage tanks, or</p> <p>(c) food-handling or processing equipment.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where the sump or tank receives subsurface water from a subsoil drainage pipe, it shall be provided with a water- and air-tight cover.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	4-9
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.6.2.
2012 Sentence	4-8
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.4.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The discharge pipe from every pumped sump shall be equipped with a union, a backwater valve and a shut-off valve installed in that sequence in the direction of discharge.



2012 Article	7.4.6.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The discharge pipe from every pumped sanitary sewage sump shall be equipped with a union, a check valve and a shut-off valve installed in that sequence in the direction of discharge.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.6.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A building sewer intended to serve a mobile home shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than NPS 4, (b) terminated above ground, (c) provided with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a tamperproof terminal connection that is capable of being repeatedly connected, disconnected and sealed, (ii) a protective concrete pad, and (iii) a means to protect it from frost heave, and (d) designed and constructed in accordance with good



	engineering practice.
2012 Article	7.4.6.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A building sewer intended to serve a mobile home shall, (a) be not less than 4 in. in size, (b) be terminated above ground, (c) be provided with, (i) a tamperproof terminal connection that is capable of being repeatedly connected, disconnected and sealed, (ii) a protective concrete pad, and (iii) a means to protect it from frost heave, and (d) be designed and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7. Cleanouts

7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Sanitary drainage systems and storm drainage systems shall be provided with cleanouts that will permit cleaning of the entire system. (See Note A-7.4.7.1.(1))
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Every sanitary drainage system and storm drainage system shall be provided with cleanouts that will permit cleaning of the entire system. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Interior leaders shall be provided with a cleanout fitting at the bottom of the leader or not more than 1 m upstream from the bottom of the leader.
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Every interior leader shall be provided with a cleanout fitting at the bottom of the leader or not more than 1 000 mm upstream from the bottom of the leader.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a cleanout is required on a building sewer of NPS 8 or larger, it shall be a manhole.
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a cleanout is required on a building sewer 8 in. or larger in size, it shall be a manhole.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A building sewer shall not change direction or slope between the building and public sewer or between cleanouts, except that pipes not more than NPS 6 may change direction (a) by not more than 5° every 3 m, or (b) by the use of fittings with a cumulative change in direction of not more than 45°.
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.



2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where there is a change of direction greater than 45° in a sanitary building drain or a sanitary building sewer, a cleanout shall be installed at each change in direction.
Table	N/A
Context	Confirming the permitted use of curvilinear changes in direction

7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Building drains shall be provided with a cleanout fitting of NPS 4 or larger that is located as close as practical to the place where the building drain leaves the building. (See Note A-7.4.7.1.(6))
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Every sanitary building drain or storm building drain shall be provided with a cleanout fitting that is located as close as practical to the place where the drain leaves the building. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.7.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	<p>Stacks shall be provided with a cleanout fitting</p> <p>(a) at the bottom of the stack,</p> <p>(b) not more than 3 m upstream of the bottom of the stack, or</p> <p>(c) on a Y fitting connecting the stack to the building drain or branch.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.7.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	<p>Every soil or waste stack shall be provided with a cleanout fitting,</p> <p>(a) at the bottom of the stack,</p> <p>(b) not more than 1 000 mm upstream of the bottom of the stack, or</p> <p>(c) on a Y fitting connecting the stack to the building drain or branch.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Not more than 1M changed to 3M



7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and 7.4.7.1.(6), the nominal pipe size and spacing of cleanouts in nominally horizontal pipes of a drainage system shall conform to Table 7.4.7.2.
2012 Article	7.4.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), on drainage piping of 4 in. size and smaller, the minimum size cleanout opening shall be the same size as the drainage pipe and on drainage piping larger than the 4 in. size, the cleanout opening shall be 4 in. or larger and the maximum spacing between cleanouts on horizontal pipe shall be,</p> <p>(a) in the case of a sink waste pipe, 6 m,</p> <p>(b) in the case of a horizontal sanitary drainage pipe, or storm drainage pipe, other than a waste pipe from a sink, 15 m, and</p> <p>(c) in the case of a horizontal sanitary drainage pipe or storm drainage pipe larger than 4 in. size, 30 m.</p>
Table	T 7.4.7.2.
Context	Table added



7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The spacing between manholes serving a building sewer (a) of NPS 24 or less shall not exceed 90 m, and (b) over NPS 24 shall not exceed 150 m.
2012 Article	7.4.7.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The spacing between manholes serving a building sewer, (a) 24 in. or less in size shall not exceed 90 m, and (b) over 24 in. in size shall not exceed 150 m.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The developed length of a building sewer between the building and the first manhole to which the building sewer connects



	shall not exceed 75 m.
2012 Article	7.4.7.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The developed length of a building sewer between the building and the first manhole to which the building sewer connects shall not exceed 30 m.
Table	N/A
Context	30 M changed to 75M

7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a building sewer connects to another building sewer other than by a manhole, the developed length between the building and the building sewer to which it connects shall not exceed 30 m.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Manholes shall be located at all junctions and all changes in grade, size or alignment (except for curvilinear alignment) on a sanitary building sewer that is NPS 8 or larger.
2012 Article	7.4.7.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Manholes shall be located at all junctions and all changes in grade, size or alignment (except for curvilinear alignment) on a sanitary building sewer that is 8 in. or larger in size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Manholes shall be located at changes of grade, size or alignment (except for curvilinear alignment) on a storm building sewer or exterior storm drainage pipe that is NPS 8 or larger.
2012 Article	7.4.7.2.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Manholes shall be located at changes of grade, size or alignment (except for curvilinear alignment) on a storm building sewer or exterior storm drainage pipe that is 8 in. or larger in size.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>A manhole shall be provided with</p> <p>(a) a cover that provides an airtight seal if located within a building,</p> <p>(b) a rigid ladder of a corrosion-resistant material where the depth exceeds 1 m, and</p> <p>(c) a vent to the exterior if the manhole is located within a building.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.7.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>A manhole shall be provided with,</p> <p>(a) a cover which shall provide an airtight seal if located within a building,</p> <p>(b) a rigid ladder of a corrosion-resistant material where the depth exceeds 1 000 mm, and</p> <p>(c) a vent to the exterior if the manhole is located within a building.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

7.4.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A manhole shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of 1.2 m, except that the top 1.5 m may be tapered from 1.2 m down to a minimum of 600 mm at the top.
2012 Article	7.4.7.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A manhole shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of 1 200 mm, except that the top 1 500 mm may be tapered from 1 200 mm down to a minimum of 600 mm at the top.
Table	N/A
Context	Change from mm to m

7.4.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A cleanout shall not be



	<p>(a) located in a floor assembly in a manner that may constitute a hazard, and</p> <p>(b) used as a floor drain.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.7.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A cleanout shall not be located in a floor assembly in a manner that may constitute a hazard and shall not be used as a floor drain.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.7.4.
2024 Sentence	4.1
2024 Reference	A cleanout shall be provided to serve vertical drainage piping from a wall hung urinal and shall extend above the flood level rim of the fixture.
2012 Article	7.4.7.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	A cleanout shall be provided to serve vertical drainage piping from a wall hung urinal and shall extend above the flood level rim of the fixture.
Table	N/A
Context	No change to sentence, sentence number has changed



7.4.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.7.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Cleanouts serving fixture drains in healthcare facilities, mortuaries, laboratories and similar occupancies, where contamination by hazardous waste is likely, shall be located a minimum of 150 mm above the flood level rim of the fixture.
2012 Article	7.4.7.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	A cleanout serving a fixture in health care facilities, mortuaries, laboratories and similar occupancies, where contamination by body fluids is likely, shall be located a minimum of 150 mm above the flood level rim of the fixture.
Table	N/A
Context	Bodily fluids changed to hazardous waste.

7.4.8. Minimum Slope and Length of Drainage Pipes

7.4.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and Articles 7.4.10.8. and 7.4.10.9., drainage pipes that are NPS 3 or less



	shall have a downward slope in the direction of flow of at least 1 in 50. (See Note A-7.4.8.1.(1))
2012 Article	7.4.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every drainage pipe that has a size of 3 in. or less shall have a downward slope in the direction of flow of at least 1 in 50.
Table	N/A
Context	Exceptions added, added appendix note

7.4.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for fixture outlet pipes installed in conformance with Sentence 7.4.5.1.(3), the developed length of fixture outlet pipes shall not exceed 1 200 mm.
2012 Article	7.4.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for fixture outlet pipes installed in conformance with Sentence 7.4.5.1.(3), the developed length of every fixture outlet pipe shall not exceed 1 200 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.9. Size of Drainage Pipes

7.4.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Drainage pipes that serve a water closet shall be not less than NPS 3.
2012 Article	7.4.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The size of every drainage pipe that serves a water closet shall be at least 3 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Branch and building drains downstream of the third water-closet fixture drain connection shall be not less than NPS 4
2012 Article	7.4.9.2.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	The size of every horizontal drainage pipe downstream of the third water closet fixture drain connection shall be at least 4 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Stacks that serve more than 6 water closets shall be not less than NPS 4.
2012 Article	7.4.9.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The size of every soil stack that serves more than six water closets shall be at least 4 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Discharge pipes serving a macerating toilet system shall be not



	less than NPS ¾ .
2012 Article	7.4.9.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The size of the discharge pipe serving a macerating toilet system shall be at least ¾ in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the nominal pipe size of fixture outlet pipes shall conform to Table 7.4.9.3.
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the size of every fixture outlet pipe shall conform to Table 7.4.9.3.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The part of the fixture outlet pipe that is common to 3 compartments of a sink shall be one NPS larger than the largest fixture outlet pipe of the compartments that it serves. (See Note A-7.4.9.3.(2))
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The part of the fixture outlet pipe that is common to three compartments of a sink shall be one size larger than the largest fixture outlet pipe of the compartments that it serves.
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where clothes washers do not drain to a laundry tray, the trap inlet shall be not less than NPS 2 and be fitted with a vertical standpipe that is not less than 600 mm long measured from the trap weir and terminates above the flood level rim of the clothes washer. (See Note A-7.4.9.3.)
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where clothes washers do not drain to a laundry tray, the trap inlet shall be fitted with a vertical standpipe that is not less than 600 mm long measured from the trap weir and the top of the standpipe



	shall terminate above the flood level rim of the clothes washer it serves
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	In an individual dwelling unit, where multiple shower heads are served by one shower receptacle, the fixture outlet pipe shall be not less than NPS 2.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	anything noted in 'in.' has been updated to NPS

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Bed Pan Washer
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table



2024 Reference	Clothes washer (a) domestic(1) (b) commercial
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Clothes washer (a) domestic (b) commercial
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	Added note to table

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Dishwasher (a) Domestic type - Hydraulic Load: 1 (no load when connected to garbage grinder or domestic sink) (b) commercial
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Dishwasher (a) Domestic - Hydraulic Load : 1 (no load if connected to garbage grinder or domestic sink)



	(b) commercial
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Floor drain(2)
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Floor drain
Table	N/A
Context	Added note to table

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Laundry Tray (a) single or double units or 2 single units with common trap



	(b) compartments
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Laundry Tray (a) single or double units or 2 single units with common trap (b) 3 compartments
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	3 compartments changed to compartment

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Lavatory (a) barber or beauty parlor (b) dental (c) domestic type single, or 2 single with common trap (d) multiple or industrial type - Hydraulic Load: According to Table 7.4.10.2.
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Lavatory



	(a) barber or beauty parlor (b) dental (c) domestic type single, or 2 single with common trap (d) multiple or industrial type - Hydraulic Load: 3
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	Added reference to table

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Shower drain Total volume of discharge from all shower heads and body sprays:
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Shower drain
Table	T 7.4.9.3.
Context	Clarity added

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Water Closet (a) with flush tank (b) with direct flush valve
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Water Closet (a) with flush tank (b) with direct flush
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.3.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 7.4.9.3.: (1) See Note A-Table 7.4.9.3. (2) No hydraulic load for emergency floor drains.
2012 Article	7.4.9.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Notes to Table 7.4.9.3.:



	(1) See Appendix A.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity added

7.4.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Building drains and building sewers connected to the public sewer system downstream of the main cleanout (see Sentence 7.4.7.1.(6)) shall be not less than NPS 4.
2012 Article	7.4.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every sanitary building drain and every sanitary building sewer shall be at least 4 in. in size.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity added

7.4.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Storm building drains and storm building sewers shall be not



	less than NPS 4.
2012 Article	7.4.9.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every storm building drain and every storm building sewer shall be at least 4 in. in size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.5
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Offset in Leaders
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.9.5.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>No change in the nominal pipe size of a leader with a nominally horizontal offset is required if the offset</p> <p>(a) is located immediately under the roof,</p> <p>(b) is not more than 6 m long, and</p> <p>(c) has a slope of not less than 1 in 50.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.9.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>If the horizontal offset is more than 6 m long, the leader shall conform to Table 7.4.10.9.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.4.10. Hydraulic Loads

7.4.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (1), the hydraulic load from a fixture that is not listed in Table 7.4.9.3. is the number of fixture units set forth in Table 7.4.10.2. for the nominal pipe size of the trap that serves the fixture.
2012 Article	7.4.10.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (1), the hydraulic load from a fixture that is not listed in Table 7.4.9.3. is the number of fixture units set forth in Table 7.4.10.2. for the trap of the size that serves the fixture.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.2.
2024 Sentence	Table



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.10.2.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.4.10.2.
Context	in. updated to NPS on table

7.4.10.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hydraulic Loads from Fixtures with a Continuous Flow
2012 Article	7.4.10.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Hydraulic Loads from Fixtures with Continuous or Semi-Continuous Flow
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to only continuous flow

7.4.10.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.3.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a fixture or equipment that produces a continuous or semi-continuous flow drains to a combined sewer or to a storm sewer , the hydraulic load from the fixture is 900 L for each litre per second of flow.
2012 Article	7.4.10.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where a fixture or equipment that produces a continuous or semi-continuous flow drains to a storm drainage system, the hydraulic load from the fixture is 900 litres for each litre per second of flow.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Flow control roof drains may be installed, provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the maximum drain down time does not exceed 24 h, (b) the roof structure is designed to carry the load of the stored water, (c) one or more scuppers are installed not more than 30 m apart along the perimeter of the building so that



	<p>(i) up to 200% of the 15-minute rainfall intensity can be handled, and</p> <p>(ii) the maximum depth of controlled water is limited to 150 mm,</p> <p>(d) they are located not more than 15 m from the edge of the roof and not more than 30 m from adjacent drains, and</p> <p>(e) there is at least one drain for each 900 m².</p>
2012 Article	7.4.10.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Flow control roof drains may be installed provided,</p> <p>(a) the maximum drain down time does not exceed 24 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof structure is designed to carry the load of the stored water,</p> <p>(c) one or more scuppers are installed not more than 30 m apart along the perimeter of the building so that,</p> <p>(i) the scuppers are designed to handle at least 200% of the 15-minute rainfall intensity, and</p> <p>(ii) the maximum depth of controlled water is limited to 150 mm,</p> <p>(d) they are located not more than 15 m from the edge of the roof and not more than 30 m from adjacent drains, and</p> <p>(e) there is at least one drain for each 900 m².</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.4
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Where the height of the parapet is more than 150 mm or exceeds the height of the adjacent wall flashing,</p> <p>(a) emergency roof overflows or scuppers described in Clause (2)(c) shall be provided, and</p>



	(b) there shall be a minimum of 2 roof drains.
2012 Article	7.4.10.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the height of the parapet is more than 150 mm or exceeds the height of the adjacent wall flashing, (a) emergency roof overflows or scuppers described in Clause (2) (c) shall be provided, and (b) there shall be a minimum of two roof drains.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the hydraulic load that is drained to every stack shall conform to Table 7.4.10.6.-A.
2012 Article	7.4.10.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), the hydraulic load that is drained to every soil or waste stack shall conform to Table 7.4.10.6.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.4.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the nominally horizontal offset in a stack is 1.5 m or more, the hydraulic load that is served by it shall conform to Table 7.4.10.6.-B or Table 7.4.10.6.-C , whichever is the less restrictive.
2012 Article	7.4.10.6.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where the nominally horizontal offset in a soil or waste stack is 1 500 mm or more, the hydraulic load that is served by it shall conform to Table 7.4.10.8.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarity added

7.4.10.6.-A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Stack Forming Part of Sentences 7.4.10.6.(1) and 7.5.7.3.(2) and Table



	7.5.8.4.
2012 Article	7.4.10.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to Soil or Waste Stack Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.10.6.(1)
Table	7.4.10.6.-A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.6.-A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	1 1/2 - Hydraulic Load: 8 - Maximum fix. Units drained from any 1 storey: 2
2012 Article	7.4.10.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	1 1/2 - Hydraulic Load: 8 - Maximum fix. Units drained from any 1 storey: 5
Table	7.4.10.6.-A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.6.-A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems





2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	2 - Hydraulic Load: 24 - Maximum fix. Units drained from any 1 storey: 6
2012 Article	7.4.10.6.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	2 - Hydraulic Load: 24 - Maximum fix. Units drained from any 1 storey: 10
Table	7.4.10.6.-A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.6.-B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Forming Part of Sentences 7.4.10.6.(2), 7.4.10.7.(1) and 7.5.7.3.(2)
2012 Article	7.4.10.7
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.10.7.(1)
Table	7.4.10.6.-A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.6.-B

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-B
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	1 1/4 - Hydraulic Load: 2 1 1/2 - Hydraulic Load: 3 2 - Hydraulic Load: 6 3 - Hydraulic Load: 27 4 - Hydraulic Load: 180 5 - Hydraulic Load: 390 6 - Hydraulic Load: 700 8 - Hydraulic Load: 1600 10 - Hydraulic Load: 2500 12 - Hydraulic Load: 3900
2012 Article	7.4.10.7
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	1 1/4 - Hydraulic Load: 2 1 1/2 - Hydraulic Load: 4 2 - Hydraulic Load: 6
Table	7.4.10.6.-B
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.6.-C

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.6.-C
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Sanitary Building Drain or Sewer



	Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.10.6.(2) and Article 7.4.10.8.
2012 Article	7.4.10.8
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Pipe Forming Part of Sentences 7.4.10.6.(2) and 7.4.10.8.(1)
Table	7.4.10.6.-C
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a branch shall conform to Table 7.4.10.6.-B.
2012 Article	7.4.10.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No horizontal sanitary drainage pipe of less than 3 in. size shall have a fixture loading in excess of that permitted by Table 7.4.10.7.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems





2024 Article	7.4.10.8.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hydraulic Loads on Sanitary Building Drains or Sewers
2012 Article	7.4.10.8.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Hydraulic Loads on Sanitary Horizontal Drain
Table	N/A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 7.4.10.7., the hydraulic load that is drained to a sanitary building drain or a sanitary building sewer shall conform to Table 7.4.10.6.-C.
2012 Article	7.4.10.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Article 7.4.10.7., the hydraulic load that is drained to a horizontal sanitary drainage pipe shall conform to Table 7.4.10.8., based on the size and slope.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional options and data changed

7.4.10.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.8.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Horizontal sanitary drainage pipe shall be designed to carry no more than 65% of its full capacity.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a storm building drain, a storm building sewer or a combined building sewer shall conform to Table 7.4.10.9.
2012 Article	7.4.10.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a horizontal storm drainage pipe shall conform to Table 7.4.10.9., based on the size and slope.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.4.10.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.9.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Storm Building Drain or Sewer, or a Combined Building Sewer Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.9.5.(2) and Article 7.4.10.9.
2012 Article	7.4.10.9.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Horizontal Storm Drainage Pipe Forming Part of Sentences 7.4.10.9.(1) and 7.4.10.10.(2)
Table	7.4.10.9.
Context	in. updated to NPS, otherwise no change to table

7.4.10.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.10.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hydraulic Loads to Roof Gutters
2012 Article	7.4.10.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a roof gutter shall conform to Table 7.4.10.10.
2012 Article	7.4.10.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.10.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Roof Gutter Forming Part of Article 7.4.10.10.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.4.10.10.
Context	N/A

7.4.10.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.11.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hydraulic Loads on Leaders
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Rain Leaders
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.11.

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.11.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.10.10
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No change in the size of a rain leader with a nominally horizontal offset is required if the offset, (a) is located immediately under the roof, (b) is not more than 6 m long, and (c) has a slope not less than 1 in 50.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	If the horizontal offset is more than 6 m long, the rain leader shall conform to Table 7.4.10.9.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a leader shall conform to Table 7.4.10.11.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	The hydraulic load that is drained to a rain leader shall conform to Table 7.4.10.10.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Table

7.4.10.11

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems

2024 Article	7.4.10.11
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Leader Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.10.11.(1)
2012 Article	7.4.10.10.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Load Drained to a Circular Rain Leader Forming Part of Sentence 7.4.10.10.(3)
Table	7.4.10.11
Context	N/A



7.4.10.12.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.12.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hydraulic Loads from Fixtures with a Semi-continuous Flow
2012 Article	7.4.10.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Hydraulic Loads from Fixtures with Continuous or Semi-Continuous Flow
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to be only semi-continuous flow

7.4.10.12.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The hydraulic load from a fixture or equipment that produces a semi-continuous flow shall conform to Table 7.4.10.12.
2012 Article	7.4.10.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The hydraulic load from a fixture or equipment that produces a semi-continuous flow shall conform to Table 7.4.10.3.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.4.10.12.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.12
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.4.10.3.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.4.10.12.
Context	N/A

7.4.10.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Drainage Systems



2024 Article	7.4.10.13.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5. Venting Systems

7.5.1. Vent Pipes for Traps

7.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), traps shall be protected by a vent pipe.
2012 Article	7.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), every trap shall be protected by a vent pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Drainage systems may require additional protection as provided in Subsections 7.5.4. and 7.5.5. by the installation of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) branch vents, (b) vent stacks, (c) stack vents, (d) vent headers, (e) fresh air inlets, (f) relief vents, (g) circuit vents, (h) yoke vents, (i) offset relief vents, (j) additional circuit vents, (k) wet vents, (l) individual vents, (m) dual vents, or



	(n) continuous vents.
2012 Article	7.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Drainage systems shall be protected by the installation of a system as provided in Subsections 7.5.4. and 7.5.5. by the installation of,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) additional circuit vents, (b) branch vents, (c) circuit vents, (d) continuous vents, (e) dual vents, (f) fresh air inlets, (g) headers, (h) individual vents, (i) offset relief vents, (j) relief vents, (k) stack vents, (l) vent stacks,



	(m) wet vents, or (n) yoke vents.
Table	N/A
Context	Shall changed to may

7.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>A trap that serves a floor drain or hub drain need not be protected by a vent pipe separately where</p> <p>(a) the nominal pipe size of the trap is not less than NPS 3,</p> <p>(b) the length of the fixture drain is not less than 450 mm,</p> <p>(c) the fall on the fixture drain does not exceed its nominal pipe size.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>A trap that serves a floor drain or hub drain need not be protected by a vent pipe separately where,</p> <p>(a) the size of the trap is not less than 3 in.,</p> <p>(b) the length of the fixture drain is not less than 450 mm,</p>



	<p>(c) the fall on the fixture drain does not exceed its size, and</p> <p>(d) the trap is connected to a horizontal drainage pipe that terminates at its upstream end in a 3 in. stack.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Additional provision

7.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>A trap need not be protected by a vent pipe</p> <p>(a) where it serves</p> <p>(i) a subsoil drainage pipe, or</p> <p>(ii) a storm drainage system, or</p> <p>(b) where it forms part of an indirect drainage system. (See also Clause 7.4.2.3.(2)(b))</p>
2012 Article	7.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>A trap need not be protected by a vent pipe,</p> <p>(a) where it serves,</p>



	<p>(i) a subsoil drainage pipe, or</p> <p>(ii) a storm drainage system, or</p> <p>(b) where it forms part of an indirect drainage system.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added reference

7.5.2. Wet Venting

7.5.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A sanitary drainage pipe is permitted to serve as a wet vent, provided</p> <p>(a) the hydraulic load is in accordance with Table 7.5.8.1.,</p> <p>(b) the number of wet-vented water closets does not exceed 2,</p> <p>(c) where 2 water closets are installed, they are connected at the same level by means of a double sanitary T fitting if the vent pipe is vertical and by means of a double Y fitting if the vent pipe is horizontal,</p> <p>(d) the water closets are installed downstream of all other fixtures,</p> <p>(e) trap arms and fixture drains connected to the wet vent do</p>



	<p>not exceed NPS 2, except for connections from emergency floor drains in accordance with Sentence 7.5.1.1.(3),</p> <p>(f) the total hydraulic load on the wet vent does not exceed the limits stated in Table 7.5.8.1. when separately vented branches or fixture drains in the same storey, having a total hydraulic load not greater than 2 fixture units, are connected to the wet vent or a wet-vented water-closet trap arm,</p> <p>(g) the hydraulic load of separately vented fixtures that drain into the wet vent are not included when sizing the continuous vent that serves the wet vent,</p> <p>(h) where a wet vent extends through more than one storey, the total discharge from any one storey above the first storey does not exceed 4 fixture units,</p> <p>(i) there is not more than one nominally horizontal offset in the wet vent, and</p> <p>(i) the offset does not exceed 1.2 m for pipes of NPS 2 or less, or</p> <p>(ii) the offset does not exceed 2.5 m for pipes larger than NPS 2,</p> <p>(j) the wet vented portion is not reduced in size except for the portion that is upstream of floor drains in accordance with Sentence 7.5.1.1.(3),</p> <p>(k) the length of the wet vent is not limited.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A soil or waste pipe may serve as a wet vent provided that,



	<p>(a) the hydraulic load is in accordance with Table 7.5.8.1.,</p> <p>(b) the number of wet vented water closets does not exceed two,</p> <p>(c) when two water closets are installed, they are connected at the same level to a vertical part of the stack by means of a double fitting in accordance with Table 7.2.4.5.,</p> <p>(d) the water closets are installed downstream of all other fixtures,</p> <p>(e) trap arms and fixture drains connected to the wet vent do not exceed 2 in. in size, except for connections from floor drains in accordance with Clauses 7.5.1.1.(3)(a) to (c),</p> <p>(f) the total hydraulic load on the wet vent does not exceed the limits stated in Table 7.5.8.1. when separately vented branches or fixture drains in the same storey, having a total hydraulic load not greater than two fixture units, are connected to a wet vent or a wet vented water closet trap arm,</p> <p>(g) the hydraulic load of separately vented fixtures that drain into the wet vent is not included when sizing the continuous vent that serves the wet vent,</p> <p>(h) where a wet vent extends through more than 1 storey, the total discharge from any 1 storey above the first storey does not exceed four fixture units,</p> <p>(i) where a wet vent extends through more than 1 storey, there is not more than one nominally horizontal offset in the wet vent, and,</p> <p>(i) the offset does not exceed 1 200 mm for pipes 2 in. or less in size, or</p> <p>(ii) the offset does not exceed 2 500 mm for pipes larger than 2 in.</p>
--	--



	<p>in size,</p> <p>(j) the wet vented portion is not reduced in size except for the portion that is upstream of floor drains in accordance with Clauses 7.5.1.1.(3)(a) to (c),</p> <p>(k) the highest fixture is connected to a vertical portion of the wet vent, upstream of any other fixtures, in the form of a continuous vent, and</p> <p>(l) the length of the wet vent is not limited.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3. Circuit Venting

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A section of horizontal branch may be circuit-vented provided</p> <p>(a) a circuit vent is connected to it,</p> <p>(b) all fixtures served by the circuit vent are located in the same storey,</p> <p>(c) no stack is connected to it upstream of a circuit-vented fixture.</p>



2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A section of a horizontal branch may be circuit vented provided, (a) a circuit vent is connected to it, (b) all fixtures served by the circuit vent are located in the same storey and located at the most distant upstream section of the horizontal branch, and (c) no soil or waste stack is connected to it upstream of a circuit vented fixture.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Fixtures with fixture outlet pipes less than NPS 2 shall be separately vented or separately circuit-vented.
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Fixtures with fixture outlet pipes less than 2 in. in size shall be separately vented or separately circuit vented.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A sanitary drainage pipe having a hydraulic load not greater than 6 fixture units is permitted to act as a relief vent for a branch that is circuit-vented.
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A soil or waste pipe having a hydraulic load not greater than six fixture units may act as a relief vent for a branch that is being circuit vented.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A symmetrically connected relief vent is permitted to serve as a combined relief vent for a maximum of 2 branches that are circuit-vented, provided there are not more than 8 circuit-vented fixtures connected between the combined relief vent



	and each circuit vent.
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	A symmetrically connected relief vent may serve as a combined relief vent for a maximum of two branches that are circuit vented, provided there are not more than eight circuit vented fixtures connected between the combined relief vent and each circuit vent.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Additional circuit vents shall be required</p> <p>(a) where each cumulative horizontal change in direction of a branch served by a circuit vent exceeds 45° between vent pipe connections, or</p> <p>(b) where more than 8 circuit-vented fixtures are connected to a branch between vent pipe connections.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Additional circuit vents shall be required,</p> <p>(a) when each cumulative horizontal change in direction of a branch served by a circuit vent exceeds 45° between vent pipe</p>



	connections, or (b) where more than eight circuit vented fixtures are connected to a branch between vent pipe connections.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	A sanitary drainage pipe is permitted to serve as an additional circuit vent in accordance with Sentence (6), provided the sanitary drainage pipe is sized as a wet vent in conformance with Article 7.5.8.1. and is not less than NPS 2.
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	A soil or waste pipe may serve as an additional circuit vent in accordance with Sentence (6) provided that the soil or waste pipe is sized as a wet vent in conformance with Article 7.5.8.1. and is not less than 2 in. in size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	<p>A circuit-vented branch, including the fixture drain downstream of the circuit vent connection, shall be sized in accordance with Articles 7.4.10.7. and 7.10.4.8., except that it shall be not less than</p> <p>(a) NPS 2, where traps less than NPS 2 are circuit-vented, or</p> <p>(b) NPS 3, where traps of NPS 2 or larger are circuit-vented.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	<p>A circuit vented branch, including the fixture drain downstream of the circuit vent connection, shall be sized in accordance with Articles 7.4.10.7. and 7.4.10.8., except that it shall be not less than,</p> <p>(a) 2 in., where traps less than 2 in. in size are circuit vented, or</p> <p>(b) 3 in., where traps 2 in. in size or larger are circuit vented</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4. Vent Pipes for Stacks

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.4.
---------------------	---------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Vent Pipes for Stacks
2012 Article	7.5.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Vent Pipes for Soil or Waste Stack
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The upper end of every stack shall terminate in a stack vent and the stack vent shall terminate in open air outside the building, or connect directly or through a header to another stack vent or vent stack that does terminate in open air outside the building.
2012 Article	7.5.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The upper end of every soil or waste stack shall terminate in a stack vent and the stack vent shall terminate in open air outside the building, or connect directly or through a header to another stack vent or vent stack that does terminate in open air outside the building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), every stack that drains fixtures from more than 4 storeys containing plumbing fixtures shall have a vent stack.
2012 Article	7.5.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), every soil or waste stack draining fixtures from more than 4 storeys shall have a vent stack.
Table	N/A
Context	Added clarity

7.5.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.4.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A soil or waste stack that serves as a wet vent does not require a vent stack.
2012 Article	7.5.4.2.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A stack that serves as a wet vent does not require a vent stack.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The vent stack required by Sentence (1) shall be connected to a vertical section of the stack at or immediately below the lowest sanitary drainage pipe connected to the stack.
2012 Article	7.5.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The vent stack required by Sentence (1) shall be connected to a vertical section of the soil or waste stack at or immediately below the lowest soil or waste pipe connected to the soil or waste stack.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Fixtures are permitted to be connected to a vent stack, provided</p> <p>(a) the total hydraulic load of the connected fixtures does not exceed 8 fixture units,</p> <p>(b) at least one fixture is connected to a vertical portion of the vent stack and upstream of any other fixtures,</p> <p>(c) no other fixture is connected downstream of a water closet,</p> <p>(d) all fixtures are located in the lowest storey served by the vent stack, and</p> <p>(e) the section of the vent pipe that acts as a wet vent conforms to the requirements regarding wet vents.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.4.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>Fixtures may be connected to a vent stack provided,</p> <p>(a) the total hydraulic load of the connected fixtures does not exceed eight fixture units,</p> <p>(b) at least one fixture is connected to a vertical portion of the vent stack and upstream of any other fixtures,</p> <p>(c) no other fixture is connected downstream of a water closet,</p> <p>(d) all fixtures are located in the lowest storey served by the vent stack, and</p>



	(e) the section of the vent pipe that acts as a wet vent conforms to the requirements regarding wet vents.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a stack receives the discharge from fixtures located on more than 11 storeys, a yoke vent shall be installed</p> <p>(a) for each section of 5 storeys or part of them counted from the top down, and</p> <p>(b) at or immediately above each offset or double offset.</p>
2012 Article	7.4.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a soil or waste stack receives the discharge from fixtures located on more than 11 storeys, a yoke vent shall be,</p> <p>(a) installed for each section of 5 storeys or part of them counted from the top down,</p> <p>(b) installed at or immediately above each offset or double offset, and</p>



	(c) sized in accordance with Sentence 7.5.7.5.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The yoke vent shall be connected to the stack by means of a drainage fitting at or immediately below the lowest sanitary drainage pipe from the lowest storey of the sections described in Sentence (1).
2012 Article	7.4.5.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The yoke vent shall be connected to the soil or waste stack by means of a drainage fitting at or immediately below the lowest soil or waste pipe from the lowest storey of the sections described in Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.4.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A yoke vent need not be installed provided the stack is interconnected with the vent stack in each storey of the section in which fixtures are located by means of a vent pipe equal in nominal pipe size to the branch or fixture drain or NPS 2, whichever is smaller.
2012 Article	7.4.5.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A yoke vent need not be installed provided the soil or waste stack is interconnected with the vent stack in each storey of the section in which fixtures are located by means of a vent pipe equal in size to the branch or fixture drain or 2 in. in size, whichever is smaller.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A stack that has a nominally horizontal offset more than 1.5 m long and above which the upper vertical portion of the stack passes through more than 2 storeys and receives a hydraulic load of more than 100 fixture units shall be vented by an offset relief vent connected to the vertical section immediately above the offset and by another offset relief vent (a) connected to the lower vertical section at or above the highest sanitary drainage pipe connection, or



	(b) extended as a vertical continuation of the lower section.
2012 Article	7.5.4.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>A soil or waste stack that has a nominally horizontal offset more than 1 500 mm long and above which the upper vertical portion of the stack passes through more than 2 storeys and receives a hydraulic load of more than 100 fixture units shall be vented by an offset relief vent connected to the vertical section immediately above the offset, and by another offset relief vent,</p> <p>(a) connected to the lower vertical section at or above the highest soil or waste pipe connection, or</p> <p>(b) extended as a vertical continuation of the lower section.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.4.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The trap arm of a fixture that has a hydraulic load of not more than 1½ fixture units may be connected to the vertical section of a circuit vent, additional circuit vent, offset relief vent or yoke vent, provided</p> <p>(a) not more than 2 fixtures are connected to the vent pipe,</p>



	<p>(b) where 2 fixtures are connected to the vent pipe, the connection is made by means of a double sanitary T fitting, and</p> <p>(c) the section of the vent pipe that acts as a wet vent is not less than NPS 2.</p> <p>(See Note A-7.5.4.5.(1))</p>
2012 Article	7.5.4.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The trap arm of a fixture that has a hydraulic load of not more than 1½ fixture units may be connected to the vertical section of a circuit vent, additional circuit vent, offset relief vent or yoke vent, provided that,</p> <p>(a) not more than two fixtures are connected to the vent pipe,</p> <p>(b) where two fixtures are connected to the vent pipe, the connection is by means of a double fitting, in accordance with Table 7.2.4.5., and</p> <p>(c) the section of the vent pipe that acts as a wet vent conforms to the requirements regarding wet vents.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5. Miscellaneous Vent Pipes

7.5.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.5.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every sump or tank that receives sanitary sewage shall be provided with a vent pipe that is connected to the top of the sump or tank. (See Article 7.5.7.7. for sizing of these vents.)
2012 Article	7.5.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every sump or tank that receives sanitary sewage shall be provided with a vent pipe that is connected to the top of the sump or tank.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a secondary receiver for oil is installed in conjunction with an oil interceptor, it shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the vent pipe shall (a) in no case be less than NPS 1½, (b) extend independently to open air, and (c) terminate not less than 2 m above ground.
2012 Article	7.5.5.2.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	Where a secondary receiver for oil is installed in conjunction with an oil interceptor, it shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the vent pipe shall, (a) in no case be less than 1½ in. in size, (b) extend independently to open air, and (c) terminate not less than 2 000 mm above ground.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The vent pipes referred to in Sentence (1) are permitted to be one NPS smaller than the largest connected drainage pipe but not less than NPS 1¼, or can be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations
2012 Article	7.5.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The vent pipes referred to in Sentence (1) are permitted to be one size smaller than the largest connected drainage pipe but not less than 1¼ in. in size, or can be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.5.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	A vent pipe that serves an oil interceptor and is located outside a building shall be not less than NPS 3 in areas where it may be subject to frost closure.
2012 Article	7.5.5.2.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Every vent pipe that serves an oil or grease interceptor and is located outside a building shall be not less than 3 in. in size in areas where it may be subject to frost closure.
Table	N/A
Context	Grease interceptor removed

7.5.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.5.2.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Every grease interceptor inlet pipe shall be provided with a vent pipe (a) within 1 500 mm of the inlet to the grease interceptor, (b) not less than NPS 1½ for inlet pipes up to NPS 4, but not



	<p>larger than NPS 2, and</p> <p>(c) complete with a cleanout to provide cleaning of the vent pipe.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.5.2.
2012 Sentence	6&7
2012 Reference	<p>(6) Every grease interceptor shall have a vent pipe that is not less than 1½ in. in size connected to the outlet pipe, that connects to the plumbing venting system.</p> <p>(7) A vent pipe shall be provided within 1 500 mm of the inlet to a grease interceptor complete with a cleanout to provide cleaning of the vent pipe.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Where an acid waste dilution tank is installed, it shall be provided with a vent pipe connected at the top of the tank and that is sized in accordance with Article 7.5.7.7.
2012 Article	7.5.5.2.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Where an acid waste dilution tank is installed, it shall be provided with a vent pipe connected at the top of the tank and that is sized in accordance with Article 7.5.7.7.



Table	N/A
Context	No change to sentence

7.5.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Venting of Drain Piping and Dilution Tanks for Corrosive Waste
2012 Article	7.5.5.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Venting of Corrosive Drain Piping and Dilution Tanks
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Venting systems for drain piping, neutralizing tanks , or dilution tanks conveying corrosive waste shall extend independently and terminate outdoors . (See Article 7.5.7.7. for sizing of these vents.)
2012 Article	7.5.5.3.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Venting systems for drain piping or dilution tanks conveying corrosive waste shall extend independently and terminate in open air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.5.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a building trap is installed, a fresh air inlet not less than NPS 4 shall be connected upstream and within 1.2 m of the building trap and downstream of any other connection.
2012 Article	7.5.5.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a building trap is installed, a fresh air inlet not less than 4 in. in size shall be connected upstream and within 1 200 mm of the building trap and downstream of any other connection.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.5.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as required in Sentence 7.5.7.7.(2), where a plumbing system is installed in a building, every storey in which plumbing is or may be installed, including the basement of a building, shall have extended into it or passing through it a vent pipe that is at least NPS 1½ for the provision of future connections.
2012 Article	7.5.5.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as required in Sentence 7.5.7.7.(2), where a plumbing system is installed in a building, every storey in which plumbing is or may be installed, including the basement of the building, shall have extended into it or passing through it a vent pipe that is at least 1½ in. in size for the provision of future connections.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6. Arrangement of Vent Pipes

7.5.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Vent pipes shall be installed without depression in which moisture can collect.
2012 Article	7.5.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Every vent pipe shall be installed without depression in which moisture can collect.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Waste pipes shall be installed and back vented at the same time.
2012 Article	7.5.6.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every waste pipe shall be installed and back vented at the same time.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Vent pipes in a plumbing system shall be installed so as to be direct as possible to a vent stack or open air, as the case may



	be, and so that any horizontal run below the flood level of the fixture to which the vent pipe is installed is eliminated where structurally possible.
2012 Article	7.5.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every vent pipe in a plumbing system shall be installed so as to be direct as possible to a vent stack or open air, as the case may be, and so that any horizontal run below the flood level of the fixture to which the vent pipe is installed is eliminated where structurally possible.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.6.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except for wet vents, where a vent pipe is connected to a nominally horizontal sanitary drainage pipe, the connection shall be above the horizontal centre line of the sanitary drainage pipe.
2012 Article	7.5.6.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except for wet vents, where a vent pipe is connected to a nominally horizontal soil or waste pipe, the connection shall be above the horizontal centre line of the soil or waste pipe.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

7.5.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), vent pipes that protects a fixture trap shall be located so that</p> <p>(a) the developed length of the trap arm is not less than twice the NPS of the fixture drain,</p> <p>(b) the total fall of the trap arm is not greater than its inside diameter, and</p> <p>(c) the trap arm does not have a cumulative change in direction of more than 135°.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a vent pipe that protects a fixture trap shall be located so that,</p> <p>(a) the developed length of the trap arm is not less than twice the size of the fixture drain,</p> <p>(b) the total fall of the trap arm is not greater than its inside diameter, and</p> <p>(c) the trap arm does not have a cumulative change in direction of</p>



	more than 135°.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The trap arm of water closets, of S-trap standards or of any other fixture that also discharges vertically and depends on siphonic action for its proper functioning shall not have a cumulative change in direction of more than 225°.
2012 Article	7.5.6.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The trap arm of water closets, S-trap standards or any other fixture that also discharges vertically and depends on siphonic action for its proper functioning shall not have a cumulative change in direction of more than 225°.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.3.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>A vent pipe that protects a water closet or any other fixture that also depends on siphonic action for its proper functioning shall be located so that the distance between the connections of the fixture drain to the fixture and the vent pipe does not exceed</p> <p>(a) 1 m in the vertical plane, and</p> <p>(b) 3 m in the horizontal plane.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>A vent pipe that protects a water closet or any other fixture that also depends on siphonic action for its proper functioning shall be located so that the distance between the connections of the fixture drain to the fixture and the vent pipe shall not exceed,</p> <p>(a) 1 000 mm in the vertical plane, and</p> <p>(b) 3 m in the horizontal plane.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The maximum length of every trap arm shall conform to Table 7.5.6.3.



2012 Article	7.5.6.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The maximum length and minimum slope of every trap arm shall conform to Table 7.5.6.3.
Table	N/A
Context	

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.5.6.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The vent pipe from a water closet or any other fixture that has an integral siphonic flushing action may be connected to the vertical leg of its drainage pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.5.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>A vent pipe is permitted to be erected outside a building, provided that</p> <p>(a) no single change of direction of the vent pipe exceeds 45°,</p> <p>(b) all parts of the vent pipe are nominally vertical,</p> <p>(c) in areas where the vent pipe may be subject to frost closure, it is increased to not less than NPS 3 before penetrating a wall or roof, and</p> <p>(d) where the building is 4 storeys or less in height, the vent pipe terminates above the roof of the building.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.5.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Where a vent pipe is installed as a result of additions or alterations to a plumbing system in an existing building, the vent pipe may be erected outside the building, provided that,</p> <p>(a) no single change of direction of the vent pipe exceeds 45°,</p> <p>(b) all parts of the vent pipe are nominally vertical,</p> <p>(c) the vent pipe is increased to not less than 3 in. in size before penetrating a wall or roof, and</p> <p>(d) where the building is 4 storeys or less in height, the vent pipe terminates above the roof of the building.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.6.5.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Except for a fresh air inlet, where a vent pipe is terminated in open air, the terminal shall be located</p> <p>(a) not less than 1 m above and not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from every air inlet, openable window or door,</p> <p>(b) not less than 2 m above and not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from a roof that supports an occupancy,</p> <p>(c) not less than 2 m above ground, and</p> <p>(d) not less than 1.8 m from every property line.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.5.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>Except for a fresh air inlet, where a vent pipe is terminated in open air, the terminal shall be located,</p> <p>(a) not less than 1 000 mm above or not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from every air inlet, openable window or door,</p> <p>(b) not less than 2 000 mm above or not less than 3.5 m in any other direction from a roof that supports an occupancy, and</p> <p>(c) not less than 2 000 mm above ground.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.6.5.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Where a vent pipe passes through a roof, it shall</p> <p>(a) be terminated high enough to prevent the entry of roof drainage but not less than 150 mm above the roof or above the surface of storm water, which could pond on the roof, and</p> <p>(b) be provided with flashing to prevent the entry of water between the vent pipe and the roof. (See Article 7.2.10.14.)</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.5.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Where a vent pipe passes through a roof, it shall,</p> <p>(a) be terminated high enough to prevent the entry of roof drainage but not less than 150 mm above the roof or above the surface of storm water, which could pond on the roof, and</p> <p>(b) be equipped with flashing to prevent the entry of water between the vent pipe and the roof or the wall.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added cross reference



7.5.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.6.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Where a vent pipe passes through a roof and may be subject to frost closure, it shall be protected from frost closure by</p> <p>(a) increasing its diameter at least one NPS, but not less than NPS 3, immediately before it penetrates the roof,</p> <p>(b) insulating the pipe, or</p> <p>(c) protecting it in some other manner. (See Article 7.3.4.7.)</p>
2012 Article	7.5.6.5.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Where a vent pipe passes through a roof or an outside wall of a building, it shall be protected from frost closure by increasing its diameter at least one size, but not less than 3 in. in size, immediately before it penetrates the roof or the wall.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.7. Minimum Size of Vent Pipes

7.5.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of every vent pipe shall conform to Table 7.5.7.1.
2012 Article	7.5.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The size of every vent pipe shall conform to Table 7.5.7.1.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Minimum Permitted Size of Vent Pipe Based on Size of Trap Served
2012 Article	7.5.7.1.
2012 Sentence	Table



2012 Reference	Minimum Permitted Size of Vent Pipe Based on Size of Trap Forming Part of Sentence 7.5.7.1.(1)
Table	7.5.7.1.
Context	Wrong code references noted

7.5.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of a branch vent, stack vent, vent stack or vent header shall be not less than the nominal pipe size of the vent pipe to which it is connected.
2012 Article	7.5.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The size of a branch vent, stack vent, vent stack or header shall be not less than the size of the vent pipe to which it is connected.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.2.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	Sanitary building drains shall be provided with at least one vent that is not less than NPS 3.
2012 Article	7.5.7.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every sanitary building drain shall terminate at its upstream end in a stack of at least 3 in. size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A vent referred to in Sentence (2) shall be a soil stack if one is available and may be a vent stack or waste stack that provides at least NPS 3 stack vent and that goes to open air above the roof, either directly or through a header.
2012 Article	7.5.7.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A stack referred to in Sentence (2) shall be a soil stack if one is available and may be a vent stack or waste stack that provides at least 3 in. stack vent and that goes to open air above the roof, either directly or through a header.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 7.5.7.1. and Sentence 7.5.3.1.(7), the minimum nominal pipe size of an additional circuit vent or relief vent installed in conjunction with a circuit vent is permitted to be one NPS smaller than the required nominal pipe size of the circuit vent, but need not be larger than NPS 2 .
2012 Article	7.5.7.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 7.5.7.1. and in Sentence 7.5.3.1.(7), the minimum size of an additional circuit vent or relief vent installed in conjunction with a circuit vent is permitted to be one size smaller than the required size of the circuit vent, but need not be larger than 2 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of the sanitary drainage pipe acting as a relief vent in accordance with Sentence 7.5.3.1.(4) shall be in



	conformance with Table 7.4.10.6.-A, 7.4.10.6.-B or 7.5.8.1., and Article 7.5.7.1., whichever nominal pipe size is the largest considering the hydraulic load drained into the sanitary drainage pipe.
2012 Article	7.5.7.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The size of the soil or waste pipe acting as a relief vent in accordance with Sentence 7.5.3.1.(4) shall be in conformance with Table 7.4.10.6., 7.4.10.7. or 7.5.8.1. or Article 7.5.7.1., whichever size is the largest considering the hydraulic load drained into the soil or waste pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 7.5.7.1., the minimum nominal pipe size of an offset relief vent is permitted to be one NPS smaller than the NPS of the stack vent..
2012 Article	7.5.7.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 7.5.7.1., the minimum size of an offset relief vent is permitted to be one size smaller than the size of the stack vent.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.5.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.7.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Yoke vents required by Sentence 7.5.4.3.(1) are permitted to be one NPS smaller than the NPS of the smallest pipe to which they are connected
2012 Article	7.5.7.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Yoke vents required by Sentence 7.5.4.3.(1) are permitted to be one size smaller than the size of the smallest pipe to which they are connected.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.7.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The minimum nominal pipe size of a vent pipe that serves a manhole within a building shall be NPS 2.
2012 Article	7.5.7.6.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The minimum size of a vent pipe that serves a manhole within a building shall be 2 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Vents for Sewage Sumps, Neutralizing and Dilution Tanks, and Macerating Toilet Systems
2012 Article	7.5.7.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Vents for Sanitary Sewage Sumps or Tanks, Dilution Tanks and Macerating Toilet Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.7.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the minimum nominal pipe size of the vent pipe for a sewage sump or neutralizing or dilution tank shall be one NPS smaller than the NPS of the largest branch or fixture drain draining to the sump.
2012 Article	7.5.7.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the minimum size of the vent pipe for a sanitary sewage sump or tank, or dilution tank shall be one size smaller than the size of the largest branch or fixture drain draining to the sump or tank.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of every vent pipe for a sewage sump or neutralizing or dilution tank shall be not less than NPS 2 , but need not be greater than NPS 4 .
2012 Article	7.5.7.7.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The size of every vent pipe for a sanitary sewage sump or tank, or dilution tank shall be not less than 2 in., but need not be greater than 4 in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.7.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of a vent pipe for a macerating toilet system with a sump shall be not less than NPS 1½.
2012 Article	7.5.7.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The size of every vent pipe for a macerating toilet system with a sump or tank shall be not less than 1 ½ in.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8. Sizing of Vent Pipes

7.5.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	When determining the nominal pipe size of a wet vent, the hydraulic load from the most downstream fixture or symmetrically connected fixtures shall not be included.
2012 Article	7.5.8.1.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	When determining the size of a wet vent, the hydraulic load from the most downstream fixture or symmetrically connected fixtures shall not be included.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Loads Drained to a Wet Vent Forming Part of Sentences 7.5.7.3.(2) and 7.5.8.1.(1)
2012 Article	7.5.8.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Maximum Permitted Hydraulic Loads Drained to a Wet Vent Forming Part of Articles 7.5.2.1. and 7.5.8.1.
Table	7.5.8.1.
Context	N/A

7.5.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Fixtures, Other Than Water Closets, That Serve Not More Than 2 Water Closets
2012 Article	7.5.8.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Serving Not More Than Two Water Closets Fixtures Other Than Water Closets
Table	7.5.8.1.
Context	Re-wording

7.5.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The nominal pipe size of individual vents and dual vents shall be determined using Table 7.5.7.1. based on the largest trap served
2012 Article	7.5.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The size of individual vents and dual vents shall be determined using Table 7.5.7.1. according to the largest trap served.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Branch Vents, Vent Headers, Continuous Vents and Circuit Vents
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Branch Vents, Headers, Continuous Vents and Circuit Vents
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Branch vents, vent headers, circuit vents and continuous vents shall be sized in accordance with Table 7.5.8.3., unless they are individual vents or dual vents.
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	Branch vents, headers, circuit vents and continuous vents shall be sized in accordance with Table 7.5.8.3., unless they are individual vents or dual vents.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a branch vent shall be its developed length from the most distant sanitary drainage pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, header or open air.
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a branch vent shall be its developed length from the most distant soil or waste pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, header or open air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a vent header shall be its developed length from the most distant sanitary drainage pipe connection to open air.
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a header shall be its developed length from the most distant soil or waste pipe connection to open air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a circuit vent shall be its developed length from the horizontal sanitary drainage pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, vent header or open air.
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a circuit vent shall be its developed length from the horizontal soil or waste pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, header or open air.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.5.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a continuous vent shall be its developed length from the vertical sanitary drainage pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, vent header or open air.
2012 Article	7.5.8.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	For the purposes of Table 7.5.8.3., the length of a continuous vent shall be its developed length from the vertical soil or waste pipe connection to a vent stack, stack vent, header or open air.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A vent stack or stack vent shall be sized in accordance with Table 7.5.8.4. based on



	<p>(a) the length of the vent stack or stack vent, and</p> <p>(b) the total hydraulic load that is drained to the lowest section of a stack served by the vent pipe, plus any additional vent loads connected to the vent stack or stack vent.</p>
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>A vent stack, or stack vent shall be sized in accordance with Table 7.5.8.4. based on,</p> <p>(a) the length of the vent stack or stack vent, and</p> <p>(b) the total hydraulic load that is drained to the lowest section of soil or waste stack or stacks served by the vent pipe, plus any additional vent loads connected to the vent stack or stack vent.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	The minimum nominal pipe size of a vent stack or stack vent shall be one-half the NPS of the stack at its base.
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	The minimum size of vent stack or stack vent shall be one-half the size of the soil or waste stack at its base.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Sanitary building drains shall be provided with at least one vent that is not less than NPS 3.
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Every sanitary building drain shall be provided with at least one vent that is not less than 3 in. in size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Size and Developed Length of Stack Vents and Vent Stacks(1)



	Forming Part of Sentences 7.5.8.4.(1) and (2)
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Size and Developed Length of Stack Vents and Vent Stacks Forming Part of Sentence 7.5.8.4.(1)
Table	7.5.8.4.
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Nominal Pipe Size of Stack, NPS(2)
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Size of Soil or Waste Stack, in.
Table	7.5.8.4.
Context	N/A



7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	NPS of Stack: 5, Hydraulic load:490, NPS of stack vent: 3, Max length: 19
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	NPS of Stack: 5, Hydraulic load:490, NPS of stack vent: 3, Max length: 29
Table	7.5.8.4.
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	NPS of Stack: 8, Hydraulic load: 7600, NPS of stack vent: 8, Max length: 170.5
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	NPS of Stack: 8, Hydraulic load: 7600, NPS of stack vent: 8, Max length: 70.5



Table	7.5.8.4.
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	NPS of Stack: 15, Hydraulic load: 38 000, NPS of stack vent: 12, Max length: 61
2012 Article	7.5.8.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	NPS of Stack: 15, Hydraulic load: 38 000, NPS of stack vent: 12, Max length: 62
Table	7.5.8.4.
Context	N/A

7.5.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.4.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 7.5.8.4.: (1) NP = not permitted and NL = not limited. (2) Stacks shall be sized using Table 7.4.10.6.-A.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.8.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	When sizing an additional circuit vent, offset relief vent, relief vent, yoke vent and the vent pipe for an interceptor, dilution tank, sanitary sewage tank, sump, or manhole, length is not taken into consideration.
2012 Article	7.5.8.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	When sizing an additional circuit vent, offset relief vent, relief vent, yoke vent and the vent pipe for an interceptor, dilution tank, sanitary sewage tank or sump, or manhole, length is not taken into consideration.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.9. Air Admittance Valves

7.5.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems

2024 Article	7.5.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Individual vents and dual vents are permitted to terminate with a connection to an air admittance valve as provided in Articles 7.5.9.2. and 7.5.9.3. (See also Sentence 7.2.10.16.(1))
2012 Article	7.5.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Individual vents and dual vents are permitted to terminate with a connection to an air admittance valve as provided in Articles 7.5.9.2. and 7.5.9.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Added reference

7.5.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.9.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Air admittance valves shall be located (a) not less than 100 mm above the fixture drain being vented, (b) within the maximum developed length permitted for the vent, and



	(c) not less than 150 mm above insulation materials.
2012 Article	7.5.9.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The air admittance valves shall be located, (a) above the flood level rim of the fixture it serves, (b) within the maximum developed length permitted for the vent, (c) not less than 150 mm above insulation materials, and (d) installed in a location not subject to back pressure.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.5.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.9.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Air admittance valves shall be rated for the nominal pipe size of vent pipe to which they are connected..
2012 Article	7.5.9.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Air admittance valves shall be rated for the size of vent pipe to which they are connected.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.5.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Venting Systems



2024 Article	7.5.9.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Drainage systems shall have at least one vent that terminates to the outdoors in conformance with Sentence 7.5.6.5.(1).
2012 Article	7.5.9.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Every drainage system shall have one vent that terminates to open air in conformance with Sentence 7.5.6.5.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6. Potable Water Systems

7.6.1. Arrangement of Piping

7.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Fixtures supplied with separate hot and cold water controls shall have the hot water control on the left and the cold on the



	right.
2012 Article	7.6.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every fixture supplied with separate hot and cold water controls shall have the hot water control on the left and the cold on the right.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	7.6.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1.1&2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2&3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbers

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Pipes that convey water from a gravity water tank or from a private water supply system shall be fitted with a shut-offvalve at the source of supply.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2.1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2.2), a drain port shall be provided on the water distribution system immediately downstream of the building control valve required by Sentence (1) and if there is a meter, the drain port shall be installed immediately downstream of the meter on the water distribution system
2012 Article	7.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), a drain port shall be provided on the water distribution system immediately downstream of the building control valve required by Sentence (1) and if there is a meter, the drain port shall be installed immediately downstream of



	the meter on the water distribution system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2.2
2024 Reference	Where the building control valve required by Sentence (1) is of NPS 1 or smaller, the drain port may be an integral part of the building control valve in the form of a stop and waste valve and the drain port shall be located on the water distribution system side of the stop and waste valve.
2012 Article	7.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where the building control valve required by Sentence (1) is of 1 in. trade size or smaller, the drain port may be an integral part of the building control valve in the form of a stop and waste valve and the drain port shall be located on the water distribution system side of the stop and waste valve.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except for risers that serve only one dwelling unit, risers shall be provided with a shut-off valve located at the source of supply.
2012 Article	7.6.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for a house containing not more than one dwelling unit, every riser shall be provided with a shut-off valve at the source of supply.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Water closets shall be provided with a shut-off valve on their water supply pipe.
2012 Article	7.6.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every water closet shall be provided with a shut-off valve on its water supply pipe.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	In buildings of residential occupancy that contain more than one dwelling unit, a shut-off valve shall be installed where the water supply enters each dwelling unit, so that, when the water supply to one suite is shut off, the water supply to the remainder of the building is not interrupted.
2012 Article	7.6.1.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Shut-off valves shall be installed in every suite in a building of residential occupancy as may be necessary to ensure that when the supply to one suite is shut off the supply to the remainder of the building is not interrupted. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	In buildings of other than residential occupancy, shut-off valves shall be provided on the water supply to



	(a) every fixture, or (b) any group of fixtures in the same room, except as provided in Sentence (4).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Pipes that supply water to a hot water tank shall be provided with a shut-off valve located close to the tank.
2012 Article	7.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Every pipe that is supplied with water from a tank on the property that is a gravity water tank or a tank of a drinking water system shall be provided with a shut-off valve located close to the tank.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Where the water supply is to be metered, the installation of the meter, including the piping that is part of the meter installation and the valving arrangement for the meter installation, shall be according to the water purveyor’s requirements.
2012 Article	7.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	Where the water supply is to be metered, the installation of the meter, including the piping that is part of the meter installation and the valving arrangement for the meter installation, shall be according to the water purveyor’s requirements.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	For the purpose of identifying the pipe material where plastic water pipe is used underground for a service pipe, the end of the pipe inside the building shall be brought above ground for a distance not less than 300 mm and not greater than 450 mm.
2012 Article	7.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	6



2012 Reference	For the purpose of identifying the pipe material where plastic water pipe is used underground for a service pipe, the end of the pipe inside the building shall be brought above ground for a distance not less than 300 mm and not greater than 450 mm. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.3A - 7.6.1.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.3A - 7.6.1.11.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.1.7. - 7.6.1.16.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.6.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Pipes that pass through an exterior wall to supply water to the exterior of the building shall be provided with (a) a frost-proof hydrant, or (b) a stop-and-waste cock located inside the building and close to the wall.
2012 Article	7.6.1.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every pipe that passes through an exterior wall to supply water to the exterior of the building shall be provided with, (a) a frost-proof hydrant with a separate shut-off valve located inside the building, or (b) a stop-and-waste cock located inside the building and close to the wall.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A check valve shall be installed at the building end of a water service pipe where the pipe is made of plastic that is suitable for cold water use only.
2012 Article	7.6.1.10.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A check valve shall be installed at the building end of the water service pipe where the pipe is made of plastic that is suitable for cold water use only. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

7.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Flushing devices that serve water closets or urinals shall have sufficient capacity and be adjusted to deliver at each operation a volume of water that will thoroughly flush the fixture or fixtures they serve.
2012 Article	7.6.1.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every flushing device that serves a water closet or one or more urinals shall have sufficient capacity and be adjusted to deliver at each operation a volume of water that will thoroughly flush the fixture or fixtures that it serves.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), water closets and urinals shall have an integral means of limiting the maximum amount of water used in each flush cycle to that specified in Table 7.6.1.6.-A.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	In buildings classified as Group C occupancy, the flush cycle for each fixture that is a water closet or urinal shall not exceed the maximum water used in each flush cycle listed for that fixture in Table 7.6.41.6.-B.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	4.1
2024 Reference	Sentences (3) and (4) do not apply to a fixture located in an existing building where the chief building official is satisfied that compliance with the requirement is impracticable because of maintenance or operational difficulties. (See Note A- 7.6.1.6.(4.1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Flush-tank-type urinals shall be equipped with a device capable of preventing flush cycles when they are not in use.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.6.-A

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.-A
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Water Usage per Flush Cycle Forming Part of Sentence 7.6.1.6.(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.6.1.6.-A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.6.-B

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.6.-B
2024 Sentence	Table



2024 Reference	Water Usage per Flush Cycle for Sanitary Fixtures in a Group C Occupancy Forming Part of Sentence 7.6.1.6.(4)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.6.1.6.-B
Context	N/A

7.6.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.7.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The hot water tank of a storage-type service water heater shall be equipped with a temperature-relief valve with a temperature-sensing element (a) located within the top 150 mm of the tank, and (b) designed to open and discharge sufficient water from the tank to keep the temperature of the water in the tank from exceeding 99°C under all operating conditions.
2012 Article	7.6.1.12.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every hot water tank of a storage-type service water heater shall be equipped with a temperature relief valve with a temperature sensing element, (a) located within the top 150 mm of the tank, and



	(b) designed to open and discharge sufficient water from the tank to keep the temperature of the water in the tank from exceeding 99°C under all operating conditions.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.7.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Indirect service water heaters shall be equipped with (a) a pressure-relief valve, and (b) a temperature-relief valve on every storage tank that forms part of the system.
2012 Article	7.6.1.12.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Every indirect service water heater shall be equipped with, (a) a pressure relief valve, and (b) a temperature relief valve on every storage tank that forms part of the system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.7.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Pipes that convey water from a temperature-relief, pressure-relief, or a combined temperature- and pressure-relief valve shall</p> <p>(a) be of a nominal pipe size at least equal to the NPS of the outlet of the valve,</p> <p>(b) be rigid, slope downward from the valve, and terminate with an indirect connection above a floor drain, sump, or other safe location, with an air break of not more than 300 mm,</p> <p>(c) have no thread at its outlet, and</p> <p>(d) be capable of operating at a temperature of not less than 99°C.</p> <p>. (See Note A- 7.6.1.7.(5))</p>
2012 Article	7.6.1.12.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Every pipe that conveys water from a temperature relief, pressure relief, or a combined temperature and pressure relief valve shall,</p> <p>(a) be of a size at least equal to the size of the outlet of the valve,</p> <p>(b) be rigid, slope downward from the valve, and,</p> <p>(i) terminate with an indirect connection above a floor drain, sump</p>



	<p>or other safe location, with an air break of not more than 300 mm, or</p> <p>(ii) terminate at a distance not less than 150 mm and not more than 300 mm from a floor and discharge vertically down,</p> <p>(c) have no thread at its outlet, and</p> <p>(d) be capable of operating at a temperature of not less than 99°C.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.1.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Equipment forming part of a packaged system for solar heating of potable water, shall conform to CAN/CSA-F379.1, “Packaged solar domestic hot water systems (liquid-to-liquid heat transfer) for all-season use.”
2012 Article	7.6.1.13.
2012 Sentence	1&2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a system for solar heating of potable water shall be installed in accordance with good engineering practice.</p> <p>(2) Packaged systems for solar heating of potable water in residential occupancies shall be installed in conformance with CAN/CSA-F383, “Installation of Packaged Solar Domestic Hot Water Systems”.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A water service pipe intended to serve a mobile home shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be not less than NPS ¾, (b) terminate above ground, and (c) be provided with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a tamperproof terminal connection that is capable of being repeatedly connected, disconnected and sealed, (ii) a protective concrete pad, (iii) a means to protect it from frost heave, and (iv) a curb stop and a means of draining that part of the pipe located above the frost line when not in use.
2012 Article	7.6.1.15.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A water service pipe intended to serve a mobile home shall,



	<p>(a) be not less than ¾ in. in size,</p> <p>(b) be terminated above ground, and</p> <p>(c) be provided with,</p> <p>(i) a tamperproof terminal connection that is capable of being repeatedly connected, disconnected and sealed,</p> <p>(ii) a protective concrete pad,</p> <p>(iii) a means to protect it from frost heave, and</p> <p>(iv) a curb stop and a means of draining that part of the pipe located above the frost line when not in use.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.1.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.1.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Where thermal expansion can occur, protection shall be provided for</p> <p>(a) check valves required by Article 7.6.1.5.,</p>



	<p>(b) backflow preventers required by Sentence 7.6.2.1.(3), and</p> <p>(c) pressure-reducing valves required by Article 7.6.3.3. (See Note A-7.6.1.11.(1))</p>
2012 Article	7.6.1.16.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Protection against thermal expansion shall be required when a check valve is required by Article 7.6.1.10., a backflow preventer is required by Article 7.6.2.2., or a pressure reducing valve is required by Article 7.6.3.3. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2. Protection from Contamination

7.6.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Backflow preventers shall be selected and installed in conformance with CSA B64.10, “Selection and installation of backflow preventers.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3.1
2024 Reference	No connection shall be made between a potable water system supplied with water from a drinking water system and any other potable water system without the consent of the water purveyor.
2012 Article	7.6.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	No connection shall be made between a potable water system supplied with water from a drinking water system and any other potable water system without the consent of the water purveyor.
Table	N/A
Context	No change to sentence

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a hose bibb is installed outside a building, inside a garage, or where there is an identifiable risk of contamination, the potable water system shall be protected against backflow by a backflow preventer.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed likely due to new clause 7.6.2.1.(3)

7.6.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Backflow Caused by Back Pressure
2012 Article	7.6.2.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Protection from Backflow
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as required by Sentence (4), potable water system connections to fire sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow caused by back-siphonage or back pressure in conformance with Clauses (a) to (g), as applicable:
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as required in Sentence (4), potable water system connections to fire sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow caused by back-siphonage or back pressure in conformance with the following Clauses:
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(a)
2024 Reference	<p>residential partial flow-through fire sprinkler/standpipe systems in which the pipes and fittings are constructed of potable water system materials shall be protected by a dual check valve backflow preventer conforming to</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.6, “Dual check valve (DuC) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.6.1, “Dual check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DuCF),”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(a)
2012 Reference	Residential partial flow through fire sprinkler systems in which the pipes and fittings are constructed of potable water system materials shall be protected by a dual check valve backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.6.1, “Dual Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DuCF),”
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems





2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(b)
2024 Reference	<p>provided that the systems do not use antifreeze or other additives of any kind and that all pipes and fittings are constructed of potable water system materials, Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a single or dual check valve backflow preventer conforming to</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.6, “Dual check valve (DuC) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.9, “Single check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (SCVAF),”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(b)
2012 Reference	Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a single check valve backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.9, “Single Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (SCVAF)”, provided that the systems do not use antifreeze or other additives of any kind and all pipes and fittings are constructed of potable water system materials,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(c)



2024 Reference	<p>provided that the systems do not use antifreeze or other additives of any kind, Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems not covered by Clause (b) as well as Class 2 and Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a double check valve backflow preventer conforming to</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.5, “Double check valve (DCVA) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.5.1, “Double check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DCVAF),”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(c)
2012 Reference	Class 1 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems not covered by Clause (b) as well as Class 2 and Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a double check valve backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.5.1, “Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DCVAF)”, provided that the systems do not use antifreeze or other additives of any kind,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(d)
2024 Reference	Class 1, Class 2 or Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems in which antifreeze or other additives are used shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to



	<p>(i) CSA B64.4, “Reduced pressure principle (RP) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers for fire protection systems (RPF),” installed on the portion of the system that uses the additives and the balance of the system shall be protected as required by Clause (b) or (c),</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(d)
2012 Reference	Class 1, Class 2 or Class 3 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems, in which antifreeze or other additives are used, shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF)”, installed on the portion of the system that uses the additives and the balance of the system shall be protected as required by Clause (b) or (c),
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(e)
2024 Reference	Class 4 and Class 5 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to



	<p>(i) CSA B64.4, “Reduced pressure principle (RP) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers for fire protection systems (RPF),”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(e)
2012 Reference	Class 4 and Class 5 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF)”,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(f)
2024 Reference	<p>Class 6 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a double check valve backflow preventer conforming to</p> <p>(i) CSA B64.5, “Double check valve (DCVA) backflow preventers,” or</p> <p>(ii) CSA B64.5.1, “Double check valve backflow preventers for fire protection systems (DCVAF).”</p>
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(f)



2012 Reference	Class 6 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected, (i) by a double check valve backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.5.1, “Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (DCVAF)”, or (ii) where a severe hazard may be caused by backflow, by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF)”, and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2(g)
2024 Reference	where a potentially severe health hazard may be caused by backflow, Class 6 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems shall be protected by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to (i) CSA B64.4, “Reduced pressure principle (RP) backflow preventers,” or (ii) CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers for fire protection systems (RPF).”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	2(g)
2012 Reference	backflow preventers on fire sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be selected and installed in conformance with



	Table 7.6.2.4.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.2.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer is required on a water service pipe at a fire service connection located on the same premises as the fire service pipe in Class 3, 4, 5 and 6 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems, a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers for fire protection systems (RPF),” shall also be required on the fire service connection.
2012 Article	7.6.2.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer is required on the water service pipe at a service connection located on the same premises as the fire service main in Class 3, 4, 5 and 6 fire sprinkler/standpipe systems, a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to CSA B64.4.1, “Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers for Fire Protection Systems (RPF)”, shall also be provided on the fire service connection.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.2.5A.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.5A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.2.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Article # updated, no change to the article name

7.6.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.7.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Hose Bibb
2012 Article	7.6.2.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a hose bibb is installed outside a building, inside a garage or in an area where there is an identifiable risk of contamination, the potable water system shall be protected against backflow through the hose bibb.
2012 Article	7.6.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Where a hose bibb is installed outside a building, inside a garage, or where there is an identifiable risk of contamination, the potable water system shall be protected against backflow by a backflow preventer.
Table	N/A
Context	

7.6.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.9.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Air gaps shall be not less than 25 mm high and at least twice the diameter of the opening of the water supply outlet in height.
2012 Article	7.6.2.9.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Every air gap shall be not less than 25 mm high and at least twice the diameter of the opening of the water supply outlet in height.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.10.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Vacuum Breakers
2012 Article	7.6.2.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Vacuum Breakers and Flood Levels
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where an atmospheric vacuum breaker is installed, it shall be located on the downstream side of the fixture control valve or



	faucet so that it will be subject to water supply pressure (a) only when the valve or faucet is open, and (b) for periods of continuous use not exceeding 12 h.
2012 Article	7.6.2.10.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where an atmospheric vacuum breaker is installed, it shall be located on the downstream side of the fixture control valve or faucet so that it will be subject to water supply pressure, (a) only when the fixture control valve or faucet is open, and (b) for periods of use not to exceed 12 h continuous.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.10.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	An atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be installed so that the critical level is at least the distance specified by the manufacturer for safe operation of the device, but not less than 25 mm above (a) the flood level rim of a fixture or tank, or (b) the highest point open to the atmosphere in an irrigation system.
2012 Article	7.6.2.10.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	An atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be installed so that the critical level is at least the distance specified by the manufacturer at which the device will operate safely but not less than 25 mm above, (a) the flood level rim of a fixture or tank, or (b) the highest point open to atmosphere in an irrigation system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.10.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	A pressure vacuum breaker or spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker shall be installed so that the critical level is not less than 300 mm above (a) the flood level rim of a fixture or tank, or (b) the highest point open to the atmosphere in an irrigation system.
2012 Article	7.6.2.10.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	A pressure vacuum breaker or spill-resistant pressure vacuum breaker shall be installed with its critical level at least 300 mm above,



	(a) the flood level rim of a fixture or tank, or (b) the highest point open to atmosphere in an irrigation system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.11.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Tank-Type Water Closets
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.2.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.2.11.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Tank-type water closets shall be provided with a back-siphonage preventer in conformance with Sentence 7.2.10.10.(2).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3. Size and Capacity of Pipes

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Size and Capacity of Pipes (See Note A-7.6.3.)
2012 Article	7.6.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Size and Capacity of Pipes
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added

7.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Design, Fabrication and Installation (See Note A-7.6.3.1.)
2012 Article	7.6.3.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Design, Construction and Installation
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix note added

7.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Water distribution systems shall be designed to provide peak demand flow when the flow pressures at the supply openings conform to the plumbing supply fitting manufacturer’s specifications.
2012 Article	7.6.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every water distribution system shall be designed to provide peak demand flow when the flow pressures at the supply openings conform to the plumbing supply fitting manufacturer’s specifications.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Potable water systems shall be designed, fabricated and installed in accordance with good engineering practice, such as that described in the ASHRAE Handbooks and ASPE Plumbing Engineering Design Handbooks.
2012 Article	7.6.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A potable water system shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances, such as that described in the ASHRAE Handbooks and ASPE Data Books. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Pipes that supply a fixture shall have a capacity that will produce a flow in the fixture that will flush the fixture and keep it in a sanitary condition.
2012 Article	7.6.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Every pipe that supplies a fixture shall have a capacity that will produce a flow in the fixture that will flush the fixture and keep it in a sanitary condition.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	Table A
2024 Reference	Minimum Nominal Pipe Size of Supply Pipe, NPS
2012 Article	7.6.3.2.
2012 Sentence	Table A
2012 Reference	Minimum Size of Supply Pipe, in.
Table	N/A
Context	No change to values in table, just column titles

7.6.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.2.
2024 Sentence	Table A
2024 Reference	LPM
2012 Article	7.6.3.2.
2012 Sentence	Table A
2012 Reference	L/Min
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.6.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.2.
2024 Sentence	Table A
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 7.6.3.2.-A:</p> <p>(1) The fixture unit values in this Table are not applicable in certain assembly occupancies because of surges in use by the occupants. For such occupancies, refer to specific design information.</p> <p>(2) For fixtures not indicated in this Table, refer to Table 7.6.3.2.-D.</p> <p>(3) Bathroom group is based on NPS ½ bathtub supply pipe.</p> <p>(4) Add additional fixture to the fixture load for bathroom group.</p> <p>(5) Refer to the manufacturer’s recommendations.</p> <p>(6) For fixture unit values for fixtures with direct flush valves, see Sentence 7.6.3.2.(4) and Tables 7.6.3.2.-B and 7.6.3.2.-C.</p>
2012 Article	7.6.3.2.
2012 Sentence	Table A
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 7.6.3.2.A.:</p> <p>(1) The fixture unit values in this Table are not applicable in certain assembly occupancies because of surges in use by the occupants.</p>



	<p>For such occupancies, refer to specific design information.</p> <p>(2) For fixtures not indicated in this Table, refer to Table 7.6.3.2.D.</p> <p>(3) Bathroom group is based on a ½ in. size bathtub supply pipe.</p> <p>(4) Add additional fixture to the fixture load for bathroom group.</p> <p>(5) Refer to the manufacturer’s recommendations.</p> <p>(6) For fixture unit values for fixtures with direct flush valves, see Sentence 7.6.3.2.(4) and Tables 7.6.3.2.B. and 7.6.3.2.C.</p>
Table	7.6.3.2.-A:
Context	N/A

7.6.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.2.
2024 Sentence	Table D
2024 Reference	Nominal Pipe Size of Supply Pipe, NPS
2012 Article	7.6.3.2.
2012 Sentence	Table D
2012 Reference	Size of Supply Pipe, in.
Table	7.6.3.2.-D:
Context	No change to values in table, just column titles



7.6.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where the static pressure at any fixture may exceed 550 kPa, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed to limit the maximum static pressure at the fixture to 550 kPa.
2012 Article	7.6.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the static pressure at any fixture may exceed 550 kPa, a pressure reducing valve conforming to Article 7.2.10.12. shall be installed to limit the maximum static pressure at the fixture to 550 kPa.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Water service pipes shall be sized according to the peak demand flow but shall not be less than NPS %.
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every water service pipe shall be sized according to the peak demand flow but shall not be less than ¾ in. in size.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), the nominal pipe size of a supply pipe that serves a fixture shall conform to Table 7.6.3.2.-A.
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (3), the size of a supply pipe that serves a fixture or device shall conform to Table 7.6.3.2.A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For fixtures listed in Table 7.6.3.2.-A that are permitted to have an NPS 3/8 supply pipe, a connector not more than 750 mm long and not less than NPS 1/4 may be used to supply water to the fixture.
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	For fixtures listed in Table 7.6.3.2.A that have a permitted supply pipe size of 3/8 in., a connector not more than 750 mm long and not less than 6.3 mm inside diameter may be used to supply water to the fixture or device.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	No water system between the point of connection with the water service pipe or the water meter and the first water distribution pipe that supplies a water heater that serves more than one fixture shall be sized less than NPS 3/4.
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	No water system between the point of connection with the water service pipe or the water meter and the first branch that supplies a water heater that serves more than one fixture shall be less than 3/4 in. in size.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>Except as permitted in Sentence (6), where both hot and cold water is supplied to fixtures in residential buildings containing one or two dwelling units or row houses with separate water service pipes, the water system may be sized in accordance with Table 7.6.3.4., where</p> <p>(a) the hydraulic loads for maximum separate demands on water distribution system piping are not less than 100% of the total hydraulic load of the fixture units given in Table 7.6.3.2.-A, 7.6.3.2.-B, 7.6.3.2.-C or 7.6.3.2.-D for private use,</p> <p>(b) the minimum water pressure at the entry to the building is 200 kPa, and</p> <p>(c) the total maximum length of the water system is 90 m. (See Note A-7.6.3.4.(5))</p>
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>Where both hot and cold water is supplied to fixtures in residential buildings containing more than one dwelling unit, the water system may be sized in accordance with Table 7.6.3.4. provided,</p> <p>(a) the hydraulic loads for maximum separate demands on water</p>



	<p>distribution system piping are not less than 100% of the total hydraulic load of the fixture units given in Tables 7.6.3.2.A., 7.6.3.2.B., 7.6.3.2.C. and 7.6.3.2.D. for private use,</p> <p>(b) the minimum water pressure at the entry to the building is 200 kPa, and</p> <p>(c) the total maximum length of the water system is 90 m. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Where both hot and cold water is supplied to fixtures in a house containing only one dwelling unit, the water service pipe is permitted to be a minimum of NPS ¾ in provided,</p> <p>(a) a minimum NPS ¾ water supply piping located in the basement or lower level is extended to the base of every hot and cold riser that serves a maximum of one bathroom group and to the last water supply branch serving any basement bathroom group, fixture supply or hose bibb, and</p> <p>(b) the total hydraulic load is not more than 26 fixture units, using the values given in Table 7.6.3.2.-A.</p>
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.



2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Where both hot and cold water is supplied to fixtures in a house containing only one dwelling unit, the water service pipe is permitted to be a minimum of ¾ in. in size provided,</p> <p>(a) a minimum ¾ in. water supply piping located in the basement or lower level is extended to the base of every hot and cold riser that serves a maximum of one bathroom group and to the last water supply branch serving any basement bathroom group, fixture supply or hose bibb, and</p> <p>(b) the total hydraulic load is not more than 26 fixture units, using the values given in Table 7.6.3.2.A.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Water Pipe Sizing for Buildings Containing One or Two Dwelling Units or Row Houses with Separate Water Service Pipes Forming Part of Sentence 7.6.3.4.(5)
2012 Article	7.6.3.4
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Water Pipe Sizing for Buildings Containing More Than One Dwelling Unit
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Nominal Pipe Size of Water Pipe, NPS
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	Size of Water Pipe, in.
Table	7.6.3.4
Context	N/A

7.6.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.6.3.4
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	Water Velocity (m/s) 3.0
2012 Article	7.6.3.4.
2012 Sentence	Table



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	7.6.3.4
Context	Additional column of water velocity added

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The flow rates of fittings that supply water to a fixture shall not exceed the maximum flow rates at the test pressures listed for that fitting in Table 7.6.4.1.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	7.6.4.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Sentence (1) does not apply to a fixture located in a heritage building.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.6.4. Water Efficiency

7.6.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.6.4.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1-3
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3-5
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering, no change to sentences

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	7.6.3.4
2012 Article	7.6.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.6.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to 7.2.10.7.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Non-Potable Water Systems
2012 Article	7.7.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Connection
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7. Non-Potable Water Systems

7.7.1. Non-Potable Water Systems

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General (See Note A-7.7.1.1.)
2012 Article	7.7.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Non-Potable Connection
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Non-potable water systems shall be designed, fabricated and installed in accordance with this Subsection and good engineering practice. (See Note A-7.7.1.1.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3) and Subsection 7.7.2., non-potable water systems shall only be used to supply water closets, urinals, trap seal primers, and directly connected underground irrigation systems that only dispense water below the surface of the ground.
2012 Article	7.7.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), a non-potable water system shall not be connected to a potable water system.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Non-potable water systems shall not be used to supply fixtures in healthcare facilities.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Where a non-potable water system is supplied by a potable water system, the potable water system shall be protected in accordance with Article 7.6.2.1.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the static pressure at any fixture in a non-potable water system may exceed 550 kPa, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed to limit the maximum static pressure at the fixture to 550 kPa.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.1.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>Where a clothes washer is supplied by a rainwater system and a potable water system, the potable water system shall be protected by dual check valve backflow preventers conforming to CSA B64.6, “Dual check valve (DuC) backflow preventers” for</p> <p>(a) area isolation, and</p> <p>(b) premise isolation.</p>
2012 Article	7.7.1.1.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>Where a clothes washer is supplied by a rainwater system and a potable water system, the potable water system shall be protected by dual check valve backflow preventers conforming to CSA B64.6, “Dual Check Valve (DuC) Backflow Preventers” for,</p> <p>(a) area isolation, and</p>



	(b) premise isolation.
Table	N/A
Context	re-alignment, no change to sentence

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.7.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Make-up water may be supplied to the non-potable water system by, (a) a reduced pressure backflow preventer, or (b) an air gap.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.7.2
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Identification
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Identification and Marking
2012 Article	7.7.2.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Markings Required
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	0.1-2
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.7.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1-3
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering

7.7.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Non-potable water piping and outlets shall be identified and marked in accordance with CAN/CSA-B128.1, “Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems.”
2012 Article	7.7.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Non-potable water system for re-use purposes shall be marked in accordance with Section 12 of CAN/CSA-B128.1, “Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.7.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Location
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Pipes
2012 Article	7.7.3.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Pipes
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Non-potable water piping shall not be located directly above</p> <p>(a) areas where food, drink or products that are intended for human consumption are prepared, handled, dispensed or stored,</p> <p>(b) a non-pressurized or pressurized potable water tank, or</p> <p>(c) food-handling equipment.</p>
2012 Article	7.7.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Non-potable water piping shall not be located,</p> <p>(a) where food is prepared in a food processing plant,</p> <p>(b) above food-handling equipment,</p> <p>(c) above a non-pressurized potable water tank, or</p> <p>(d) above a cover of a pressurized potable water tank.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.1.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Location of Outlets
2012 Article	7.7.3.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Outlets
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2. Non-Potable Rainwater Harvesting Systems

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Non-Potable Rainwater Harvesting Systems
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	General
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	For the purposes of this Subsection, rainwater shall mean storm water discharged from an above-ground roof surface. (See Note A-7.7.2.1.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purposes of this Subsection, a non-potable rainwater harvesting system shall mean a storage tank, a pump, pipes, fittings and other plumbing appurtenances used to collect and distribute rainwater, but shall not include a rain barrel not connected to a plumbing system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Permitted Applications
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.7.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Non-potable rainwater harvesting systems are only permitted to supply</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) water closets and urinals, (b) clothes washers, (c) floor-mounted service sinks and laundry trays, (d) trap primers, (e) irrigation systems, (f) hydronic systems, (g) make-up water systems for heat rejection systems, or (h) any other application where the harvested rainwater is not expected to be ingested or inhaled.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

7.7.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Roof Design
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Roof surfaces that supply rainwater to a non-potable rainwater harvesting system shall be inaccessible to vehicular and pedestrian traffic. (See Note A-7.7.2.3.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Roofing components and conveyance systems in contact with rainwater that is supplied to a non-potable rainwater harvesting system shall be constructed of materials that will not introduce substances into the rainwater that could adversely affect its intended end use. (See Note A-7.7.2.3.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Non-Potable Rainwater Harvesting System Design
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Non-potable rainwater harvesting systems and their connections shall be designed, fabricated and installed in accordance with this Subsection and good engineering practice. (See Note A-7.7.2.4.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall not collect water discharged from an evaporative heat rejection system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall be provided with a means to treat the harvested rainwater in such a manner that the quality of the delivered non-potable water conforms to appropriate provincial or territorial requirements or, in the absence of such requirements, the systems shall conform to Sentence (4). (See Note A-7.7.2.4.(3) and (4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (3), non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall be provided with</p> <p>(a) a water treatment system consisting of</p> <p>(i) a debris screen with a mesh size of not more than 6 mm ahead of the storage tank inlet,</p> <p>(ii) a first-flush diversion system with a capacity of not less than 0.3 L/m² of roof area ahead of the storage tank inlet,</p> <p>(iii) a calming inlet or settling chamber ahead of the storage tank inlet,</p> <p>(iv) a device to prevent the entrainment of sediment into the pump, and</p> <p>(v) where the harvested rainwater is used for an indoor application, a filter with a mesh size of not more than 50 µm ahead of the storage tank inlet, or</p> <p>(b) a means to treat the harvested rainwater in such a manner that the delivered non-potable water contains not more than the maximum acceptable levels of contaminants stated in CSA</p>



	B805 / ICC 805, “Rainwater harvesting systems.” (See Note A-7.7.2.2.(1) and 7.7.2.4.(3) and (4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the static pressure at any fixture in a non-potable rainwater harvesting system may exceed 550 kPa, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed to limit the maximum static pressure at the fixture to 550 kPa.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Storage tanks in non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with (a) CAN/CSA-B126.0, “General requirements and methods of testing for water cisterns,” and (b) CAN/CSA-B126.1, “Installation of water cisterns.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	Storage tanks in non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall be equipped with an overflow that directs excess rainwater to (a) a public storm sewer, (b) a public combined sewer, (c) a storm water management system, or



	(d) a designated storm water disposal location.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	<p>Where the storage tank outlet is located below the level of the adjoining street, the storage tank overflow required by Sentence (7) shall</p> <p>(a) with an indirect connection that is not located within the building, or</p> <p>(b) be equipped with a backwater valve.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	<p>Make-up water connections to non-potable rainwater harvesting systems shall</p> <p>(a) be equipped with a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer, or</p> <p>(b) have an air gap.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems



2024 Article	7.7.2.4.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	<p>Where a fixture combines water from a non-potable rainwater harvesting system and potable water at the fixture supply fitting, the potable water system shall be protected by a</p>



	backflow preventer as described in Sentence 7.6.2.1.(3).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.3. Non-Potable Water Systems for Re-use Purposes

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	7.7.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

7.7.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Non-Potable Water Systems

2024 Article	7.7.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>Except as provided in Article 7.7.2.4., non-potable water systems for re-use purposes shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in</p> <p>(a) the ASHRAE Handbooks,</p> <p>(b) ASPE Data Books, or</p> <p>(c) CAN/CSA-B128.1, “Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems.”</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>7.7.4.1.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>Non-potable water systems for re-use purposes shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in,</p> <p>(a) the ASHRAE Handbooks,</p> <p>(b) ASPE Data Books, or</p> <p>(c) CAN/CSA-B128.1, “Design and Installation of Non-Potable Water Systems”.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>N/A</p>



DIVISION B, PART 8 – Sewage Systems

Contents

8.1. General	2129
8.1.1. Scope	2129
8.2. Design Standards	2131
8.2.2. Treatment and Holding Tanks	2131
8.4. Class 2 Sewage Systems	2133
8.4.1. General Requirements	2133
8.6. Class 4 Sewage Systems	2134
8.6.1. General Requirements	2134
8.7. Leaching Beds	2135
8.7.2. Design and Construction Requirements	2135
8.7.3. Absorption Trench Construction	2136
8.7.4. Fill Based Absorption Trenches	2137
8.7.5. Filter Beds	2138
8.7.7. Type A Dispersal Beds	2139



8.1. General

8.1.1. Scope

8.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	8.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	8.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	8.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A and in the Building Code Act, 1992.



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	8.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	In this Part, Soil means in-situ, naturally occurring, unconsolidated mineral or organic material, at the earth's surface that is at least 100 mm thick and capable of supporting plant growth, and includes material compacted or cemented by soil forming processes, but does not include displaced materials such as gravel dumps, mine spoils, or like deposits.
2012 Article	8.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In this Part, Soil means in-situ, naturally occurring, unconsolidated mineral or organic material, at the earth's surface that is at least 100 mm thick and capable of supporting plant growth, and includes material compacted or cemented by soil forming processes, but does not include displaced materials such as gravel dumps, mine spoils, or like deposits.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved from sentence (1) to sentence (2)



8.2. Design Standards

8.2.2. Treatment and Holding Tanks

8.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Standards



2024 Article	8.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A tank that is used as a treatment unit in a Class 4 sewage system or a holding tank in a Class 5 sewage system shall conform to the requirements of CSA B66, “Design, material, and manufacturing requirements for prefabricated septic tanks and sewage holding tanks.”
2012 Article	8.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Subject to Sentence (3), a tank that is used as a treatment unit in a Class 4 sewage system or a holding tank in a Class 5 sewage system shall conform to the requirements of CSA B66, “Design, Material, and Manufacturing Requirements for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks”.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed exception

8.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Standards



2024 Article	8.2.2.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Material standards, access and construction methods and practices for a tank used for other Classes of sewage systems shall conform to the requirements of CSA B66, “Design, material, and manufacturing requirements for prefabricated septic tanks and sewage holding tanks.”
2012 Article	8.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Subject to Sentence (3), material standards, access and construction methods and practices for a tank used for other Classes of sewage systems shall conform to the requirements of CSA B66, “Design, Material, and Manufacturing Requirements for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks”.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed exception

8.2.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Design Standards

2024 Article	8.2.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Sentence (2) does not apply to a tank that is an integral part of a prefabricated Class 1 sewage system.
2012 Article	8.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Sentence (2) does not apply to a tank that is an integral part of a prefabricated Class 1 sewage system.



Table	N/A
Context	Moved from sentence (4) to sentence (3)

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Design Standards



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	8.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Tanks referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) are not required to conform to the requirements of Clause 10.2.(j) of CSA B66 “Design, Material, and Manufacturing Requirements for Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.4. Class 2 Sewage Systems

8.4.1. General Requirements

8.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Class 2 Sewage Systems



2024 Article	8.4.1.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Application (See Note A-8.4.1.2.)
2012 Article	8.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

8.6. Class 4 Sewage Systems

8.6.1. General Requirements

8.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Class 4 Sewage Systems



2024 Article	8.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	(2)-(6)
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	8.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	(1.1)-(5)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering



8.7. Leaching Beds

8.7.2. Design and Construction Requirements

8.7.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds



2024 Article	8.7.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4 (c)
2024 Reference	means of a 12 gauge copper clad steel light coloured plastic coated tracer wire, or
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.7.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds



2024 Article	8.7.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4 (d)
2024 Reference	other means of subsurface detection.
2012 Article	8.7.2.3.
2012 Sentence	4 (c)



2012 Reference	other means of subsurface detection.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.7.3. Absorption Trench Construction

8.7.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.3.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	8.7.3.1A.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Code article # updated

8.7.3.3 - 8.7.3.5.

Type of Code Change: N/A

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.3.3-8.7.3.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	8.7.3.2.-8.7.3.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering code articles

8.7.4. Fill Based Absorption Trenches

8.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	3 (b)
2024 Reference	where the distance from the bottom of the absorption trench to the underlying soil is less than 900 mm, the percolation time of the least permeable soil or leaching bed fill within 900 mm from the bottom of the absorption trench is used to calculate the length of the distribution pipe under Article 8.7.3.1. or the leaching chamber under Article 8.7.3.2.
2012 Article	8.7.4.2.
2012 Sentence	3 (b)
2012 Reference	where the distance from the bottom of the absorption trench to the underlying soil is less than 900 mm, the percolation time of the least permeable soil or leaching bed fill within 900 mm from the bottom of the absorption trench is used to calculate the length of the distribution pipe under Article 8.7.3.1. or the leaching chamber under Article 8.7.3.1A.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

8.7.5. Filter Beds

8.7.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds



2024 Article	8.7.5.3
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	<p>The base of the filter medium shall extend to a thickness of at least 250 mm over an area meeting the requirements of the following formula:</p> $A = QT/850$ <p>where,</p> <p>A = the area of contact in square metres between the base of the filter medium and the underlying soil, Q = the total daily design sanitary sewage flow in litres, and T = the lesser of 50 and the percolation time of the underlying soil. (See Note A-8.7.5.3.(6) and (7))</p>
2012 Article	8.7.5.3
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	<p>The base of the filter medium shall extend to a thickness of at least 250 mm over an area meeting the requirements of the following formula:</p> $A = QT/850$ <p>where,</p> <p>A = the area of contact in square metres between the base of the filter medium and the underlying soil, Q = the total daily design sanitary sewage flow in litres, and T = the lesser of 50 and the percolation time of the underlying soil.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note



8.7.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.5.3
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	The stone layer or bottom of the leaching chambers shall be not less than 900 mm above the high ground water table, rock or soil with a percolation time of more than 50 minutes. (See Note A-8.7.5.3.(6) and (7))
2012 Article	8.7.5.3
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	The stone layer or bottom of the leaching chambers shall be not less than 900 mm above the high ground water table, rock or soil with a percolation time of more than 50 minutes.
Table	N/A
Context	Added appendix note

8.7.7. Type A Dispersal Beds

8.7.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.7.1.
2024 Sentence	4 (c)(i)
2024 Reference	the area of the stone layer determined in accordance with Sentence (6) or, if leaching chambers are used, the area over which the leaching chambers are spaced



	determined in accordance with Sentence (6.1), and
2012 Article	8.7.7.1.
2012 Sentence	4 (c)(i)
2012 Reference	the area of the stone layer determined in accordance with Sentence (6) or, if leaching chambers are used, the area over which the leaching chambers are spaced determined in accordance with Sentence (7), and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.7.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds

2024 Article	8.7.7.1.
2024 Sentence	6 (c)
2024 Reference	be protected in the manner described in Sentence 8.7.3.4.(2), and
2012 Article	8.7.7.1.
2012 Sentence	6 (c)
2012 Reference	be protected in the manner described in Sentence 8.7.3.3.(2), and
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

8.7.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Leaching Beds



2024 Article	8.7.7.1.
2024 Sentence	(7) to (11)
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	8.7.7.1.
2012 Sentence	(6.1) to (9)
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Re-alignment of numbering code articles



DIVISION B, PART 9 – Housing and Small Buildings

Contents

- 9.1. General2152
 - 9.1.1. Application2152
- 9.2. Definitions2154
 - 9.2.1. General2154
- 9.3. Materials, Systems and Equipment2155
 - 9.3.1. Concrete2155
 - 9.3.2. Lumber and Wood Products2157
 - 9.3.3. Metal2162
- 9.4. Structural Requirements2164
 - 9.4.1. Structural Design Requirements and Application Limitations2164
 - 9.4.2. Specified Loads2165
 - 9.4.3. Deflections2169
- 9.5. Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways2170
 - 9.5.1. General2170
 - 9.5.2. Barrier-Free Design2172
 - 9.5.3. Ceiling Heights2175
 - 9.5.3A. Living Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units2175
 - 9.5.3B. Dining Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units2176
 - 9.5.3C. Kitchens Within Dwelling Units2176
 - 9.5.3D. Bedroom or Spaces in Dwelling Units and Dormitories2177
 - 9.5.3E. Combined Spaces2179
 - 9.5.3F. Bathrooms and Water Closet Rooms2180



9.5.4. Hallways2181

9.5.5. Doorway Sizes2181

9.6. Glass2183

9.6.1. General2183

9.7. Windows, Doors and Skylights2188

9.7.2. Required Windows, Doors and Skylights2188

9.7.3. Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights2189

9.7.4. Manufacturer Windows, Doors and Skylights2193

9.7.5. Site-Built Windows, Doors and Skylights2195

9.7.6. Installation2198

9.8. Stairs, Ramps, Handrails and Guards.....2199

9.8.1. Application2199

9.8.2. Stair Dimensions2200

9.8.3. Stair Configurations2202

9.8.4. Step Dimensions2204

9.8.5. Ramps2211

9.8.6. Landings2212

9.8.7. Handrails2216

9.8.8. Guards2222

9.8.9. Construction2229

9.9. Means of Egress2233

9.9.1. General2233

9.9.2. Types and Purpose of Exit.....2234

9.9.3. Dimensions of Means of Egress2236

9.9.4. Fire Protection of Exits2237



9.9.5. Obstructions and Hazards in Means of Egress.....2238

9.9.6. Doors in a Means of Egress.....2240

9.9.8. Exits from Floor Areas2248

9.9.9. Egress from Dwelling Units.....2251

9.9.10. Agress from Bedrooms.....2254

9.9.11. Signs2256

9.9.12. Lighting2258

9.10. Fire Protection2260

9.10.1. Definitions and Application2260

9.10.2. Occupancy Classification2265

9.10.3. Ratings2265

9.10.4. Building Size Determination2266

9.10.5. Permitted Openings in Wall and Ceiling Assemblies2270

9.10.8. Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy, Height and Supported Elements2271

9.10.9. Fire Separations and Smoke-Tight Barriers Between Rooms and Spaces Within Buildings2276

9.10.10. Service Rooms.....2298

9.10.11. Firewalls.....2300

9.10.12. Prevention of Fire Spread at Exterior Walls and Between Storeys.....2303

9.10.13. Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations.....2307

9.10.14. Spatial Separation Between Buildings.....2313

9.10.15. Spatial Separation Between Houses2322

9.10.16. Fire Blocks.....2333

9.10.17. Flame Spread Limits2338

9.10.18. Alarm and Detection Systems.....2343



9.10.19. Smoke Alarms2347

9.10.20. Firefighting2355

9.10.21. Fire Protection for Construction Camps2358

9.10.22. Fire Protection for Gas, Propane and Electric Cooktops and Ovens2359

9.11. Sound Transmission2361

 9.11.1. Protection from Airborne Noise2361

9.12. Excavation2364

 9.12.2. Depth2364

 9.12.3. Backfill2366

9.13. Dampproofing, Waterproofing and Soil Gas Control.....2367

 9.13.1. General2367

 9.13.2. Dampproofing2367

 9.13.3. Waterproofing.....2370

 9.13.4. Soil Gas Control.....2373

9.14. Drainage2377

 9.14.2. Foundation Drainage.....2377

 9.14.3. Drainage Tile and Pipe.....2379

 9.14.4. Granular Drainage Layer.....2380

 9.14.5. Drainage Disposal.....2381

9.15. Footings and Foundations2382

 9.15.1. Application2382

 9.15.2. General2385

 9.15.3. Footings2386

 9.15.4. Foundation Walls.....2388

 9.15.5. Support of Joists and Beams on Masonry Foundation Walls2395



9.15.6. Parging and Finishing of Masonry Foundation Walls.....2395

9.16. Floors-on-Ground2396

 9.16.1. Scope.....2396

 9.16.2. Material Beneath Floors2397

 9.16.3. Drainage.....2399

 9.16.5. Wood2400

9.17. Columns.....2401

 9.17.1. Scope.....2401

 9.17.2. General2402

9.18. Crawl Spaces.....2403

 9.18.1. General2403

 9.18.2. Access2403

 9.18.6. Ground Cover2404

9.19. Roof Spaces.....2406

 9.19.1. Venting.....2406

 9.19.2. Access2408

9.20. Masonry and Insulating Concrete Form Walls Not In Contact with the Ground ..2408

 9.20.1. Application2408

 9.20.2. Masonry Units.....2411

 9.20.3. Mortar2412

 9.20.4. Mortar Joints.....2415

 9.20.5. Masonry Support2415

 9.20.7. Chases and Recesses2417

 9.20.8. Support of Loads2419

 9.20.9. Bonding and Tying.....2420



9.20.11. Anchorage of Roofs, Floors and Intersecting Walls2423

9.20.12. Corbelling.....2424

9.20.13. Control of Rainwater Penetration.....2425

9.20.15. Reinforcement for Earthquake Resistance2428

9.20.16. Corrosion Resistance.....2429

9.20.17. Above-Ground Flat Insulating Concrete Form Walls.....2429

9.21. Masonry and Concrete Chimneys and Flues2431

9.21.1. General2431

9.21.2. Chimney Flues.....2433

9.21.3. Chimney Lining2434

9.21.4. Masonry and Concrete Chimney Construction2435

9.21.5. Clearance from Combustible Construction.....2436

9.22. Fireplaces.....2437

9.22.1. General2437

9.22.2. Fireplace Liners2439

9.22.8. Factory-Built Fireplaces2440

9.22.9. Clearance of Combustible Material2440

9.23. Wood Frame Construction.....2444

9.23.1. Application2444

9.23.2. General2445

9.23.3. Fasteners and Connectors2447

9.23.4. Maximum Spans2451

9.23.6. Anchorage2455

9.23.8. Beams to Support Floors2459

9.23.9. Floor Joists2460



9.23.10. Wall Studs2464

9.23.11. Wall Plates2469

9.23.12. Framing Over Openings2471

9.23.13. Bracing to Resist Lateral Loads Due to Wind and Earthquake2473

9.23.14. - 9.23.17.2482

9.23.14. Roof and Ceiling Framing.....2482

9.23.15. Subflooring2487

9.23.16. Roof Sheathing2488

9.23.17. Wall Sheathing.....2491

9.24. Sheet Steel Stud Wall Framing2491

9.24.1. General2491

9.24.2. Size of Framing2493

9.24.3. Installation2495

9.25. Heat Transfer, Air Leakage and Condensation Control2497

9.25.1. General2497

9.25.2. Thermal Insulation2498

9.25.3. Air Barrier Systems.....2504

9.25.4. Vapour Barrier2512

9.25.5. Properties and Position of Materials in the Building Envelope.....2514

9.26. Roofing2517

9.26. 1. General2517

9.26.2. Roofing Materials2519

9.26.3. Slope of Roof Surfaces2521

9.26.4. Flashing at Intersections2522

9.26.6. Underlay Beneath Shingles.....2524



9.26.10. Cedar Roof Shakes.....2525

9.26.11. Built-Up Roofs2527

9.26.17. Concrete Roof Tiles2529

9.26.18. Roof Drains and Downspouts2530

9.27. Cladding2531

 9.27.1. Application2531

 9.27.2. Required Protection from Precipitation2533

 9.27.3. Second Plane of Protection2536

 9.27.4. Sealants2540

 9.27.5. Attachment of Cladding2541

 9.27.7. Wood Shingles and Shakes2546

 9.27.8. Plywood2547

 9.27.9. Hardboard2549

 9.27.10. OSB and Waferboard.....2552

 9.27.11. Metal.....2554

 9.27.12. Vinyl Siding, Insulated Vinyl Siding and Vinyl Soffits2556

 9.27.13. Polypropylene Siding.....2557

 9.27.14. Exterior Insulation Finish Systems2558

9.28. Stucco2562

 9.28.1. General2562

 9.28.4. Stucco Lath2562

9.29. Interior Wall and Ceiling Finishes2564

 9.29.3. Wood Furring.....2564

 9.29.5. Gypsum Board Finish (Taped Joints)2565

 9.29.6. Plywood Finish.....2571



9.29.7. Hardboard Finish2573

9.29.8. Insulating Fibreboard Finish2574

9.29.9. Particleboard, OSB or Waferboard Finish2575

9.30. Flooring2577

9.30.2. Panel-Type Underlay2577

9.30.3. Wood Strip Flooring2578

9.31. Plumbing Facilities2579

9.31.1. Scope.....2579

9.31.2. General2580

9.31.3. Water Supply and Distribution2580

9.31.4. Required Facilities2581

9.31.6. Service Water Heating Facilities2583

9.32. Ventilation2585

9.32.1. General2585

9.32.2. Non-Heating-Season Ventilation2588

9.32.3. Heating-Season Mechanical Ventilation.....2591

9.33. Heating and Air-Conditioning2624

9.33.1. General2624

9.33.2. Required Heating Systems2626

9.33.3. Design Temperatures2627

9.33.4. General Requirements for Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems2628

9.33.5. Heating and Air-Conditioning Appliances and Equipment2634

9.33.6. Air Duct Systems2637

9.33.7. Radiators and Convectors2652

9.33.8. Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems2653



9.33.9. Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning2657

9.33.10. Chimneys and Venting Equipment2657

9.34. Electrical Facilities2659

9.34.1. General2659

9.34.2. Lighting Outlets2660

9.35. Garages and Carports2662

9.35.1. Scope.....2662

9.35.3. Foundations2663

9.36. Reserved2665

9.37.-9.41.2665

9.38. Log Construction.....2666

9.38.3. Lintels2666

9.41. Additional Requirements for Change of Use2667

9.41.1. Scope.....2667

Part 9 Tables2668



9.1. General

9.1.1. Application

9.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	9.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The application of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A
2012 Article	9.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.

9.1.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Electrical

2024 Article	9.1.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where a building is constructed in close proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, the requirements of Subsection 3.1.20. shall apply.



2012 Article	9.1.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where a building is constructed in close proximity to existing above ground electrical conductors, the requirements of Subsection 3.1.19. shall apply.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.

9.1.1.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Pre-manufactured Buildings

2024 Article	9.1.1.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and in Sentences 12.2.1.2.(1) and (2), a manufactured building is deemed to comply with this Code if it is designed and constructed in compliance with, (a) CSA Z240.2.1, “Structural requirements for manufactured homes,” if the building is constructed in sections not wider than 4.88 m, or (b) CSA A277, “Procedure for certification of prefabricated buildings, modules, and panels.”
2012 Article	9.1.1.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), a manufactured building or manufactured part of a building is deemed to comply with this Code if it is designed and constructed in compliance with, (a) CSA Z240.2.1, “Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes”, if the building is constructed in sections not wider than 4.88 m, or



	(b) CSA A277, “Procedure for Certification of Prefabricated Buildings, Modules, and Panels”.
Table	N/A
Context	Part 12 exception has been added and the clarification to include parts of manufactured buildings has been removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: House



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.1.1.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A house is permitted above another house provided there is not more than one dwelling unit in each house.
Table	N/A
Context	House clarification removed to align with removal of the house definition.

9.2. Definitions

9.2.1. General

9.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Definitions





2024 Article	9.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Words in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	9.2 was previously reserved

9.3. Materials, Systems and Equipment

9.3.1. Concrete

9.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3,4
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), Subsection 9.15.4. and Section 9.40., reinforced concrete shall be designed to conform to the requirements of Part 4.</p> <p>(4) For flat insulating concrete form walls not exceeding 2 storeys in building height and having a maximum floor to floor height of 3 m, in buildings of light-frame construction, the concrete and reinforcing shall comply with Part 4 or</p> <p>(a) the concrete shall conform to CSA A23.1, “Concrete materials and methods of concrete construction,” with a maximum aggregate size of 19 mm, and</p> <p>(b) the reinforcing shall,</p> <p>(i) conform to CSA G30.18, “Carbon steel bars for concrete reinforcement”,</p>



	(ii) have a minimum specified yield strength of 400 MPa, and (iii) be lapped a minimum of 450 mm for 10M bars and 650 mm for 15M bars. (See also Articles 9.15.4.5. and 9.20.17.2. to 9.20.17.4.)
2012 Article	9.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3,4
2012 Reference	(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), Subsection 9.15.4. and Section 9.39., reinforced concrete shall be designed to conform to the requirements of Part 4. (4) For flat insulating concrete form walls described in Clause 9.15.1.1.(1)(c) or 9.20.1.1.(1)(b), the concrete and reinforcing shall comply with Part 4 or, (a) the concrete shall conform to CSA A23.1, “Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction”, with a maximum aggregate size of 19 mm, and (b) the reinforcing shall, (i) conform to CSA G30.18, “Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement”, (ii) have a minimum specified yield strength of 400 MPa, and (iii) be lapped a minimum of 450 mm for 10M bars and 650 mm for 15M bars.
Table	N/A
Context	Limitations for ICF design have been changed from a reference to a description.

9.3.1.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.1.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Cementing Material; Notes to Table 9.3.1.7.: (1) 1 part cementing material = 1 × 40 kg bag



2012 Article	9.3.1.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Cement; Notes to Table 9.3.1.7.: (1) A 40 kg bag of cement contains 28 L.
Table	9.3.1.7.
Context	Wording of title and Note 1 has been changed.

9.3.1.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Material Requirements



2024 Article	9.3.1.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260 / C260M, “Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete,” or ASTM C494 / C494M, “Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete,” as applicable.
2012 Article	9.3.1.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260 / C260M, “Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete”, or ASTM C494 / C494M, “Chemical Admixtures for Concrete”, as applicable.
Table	N/A
Context	Name of concrete specification changed.

9.3.2. Lumber and Wood Products

9.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except for joists, rafters, trusses and beams, visually graded lumber shall conform to the grades in Table 9.3.2.1. (See Article 9.23.4.2. for joists, rafters and beams and Article 9.23.14.11. for trusses.)
2012 Article	9.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except for joists, rafters, trusses and beams, visually graded lumber shall conform to the grades in Table 9.3.2.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to reference information in related articles.

9.3.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The thicknesses specified in this Part for plywood, hardboard, particleboard, OSB and waferboard shall be subject to the tolerances permitted in the standards referenced for these products unless specifically indicated herein.
2012 Article	9.3.2.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The thickness specified in this Part for plywood, hardboard, particleboard, OSB and waferboard shall be subject to



	the tolerances permitted in the standards referenced for these products unless specifically indicated in this Part.
Table	N/A
Context	"This Part" changed to "herein"

9.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	3.1-5
2024 Reference	<p>(3.1) In localities where termites are known to occur and where windows or other openings at or below grade contain wood elements, the bottom of window wells or adjacent ground shall be at least 150 mm below the nearest wood unless the wood is pressure-treated with a chemical toxic to termites.</p> <p>(4) Structural wood elements used in retaining walls and cribbing shall be pressure-treated with a preservative to resist decay, where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the retaining wall or cribbing supports ground that is critical to the stability of building foundations, or (b) the retaining wall or cribbing is greater than 1.2 m in height. <p>(See Note A-9.3.2.9.(4))</p> <p>(5) Where wood is required by this Article to be treated to resist termites or decay, such treatment shall be in accordance with Table 2, “Use Categories for Specific Products, Uses, and Exposures,” of CAN/CSA-O80.1, “Specification of treated wood,” as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Use Category 1 (UC1), where the wood member is used in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) interior construction, (ii) above-ground applications, and (iii) applications where the wood member remains dry (b) Use Category 2 (UC2), where the wood member is used in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) interior construction, (ii) above-ground applications, and (iii) applications where the wood member may be subjected to



	<p>occasional sources of moisture, (c) Use Category 3.2 (UC3.2), where the wood member is used in (i) exterior construction, (ii) above-ground applications, and</p>
2012 Article	9.3.2.9.
2012 Sentence	2024-04-08 00:00:00
2012 Reference	<p>(4) In localities where termites are known to occur and where windows or other openings at or below grade contain wood elements, the bottom of window wells or adjacent ground shall be at least 150 mm below the nearest wood unless the wood is pressure-treated with a chemical toxic to termites. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(5) Structural wood elements used in retaining walls and cribbing shall be pressure-treated with a preservative to resist decay, where,</p> <p>(a) the retaining wall or cribbing supports ground that is critical to the stability of building foundations, or</p> <p>(b) the retaining wall or cribbing is greater than 1.2 m in height.</p> <p>(6) Where wood is required by this Article to be treated to resist termites or decay, such treatment shall be in accordance with Table 2, “Use Categories for Specific Products, Uses, and Exposures”, of CAN/CSA-O80.1, “Specification of Treated Wood”, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Use Category 1, where the wood member is used in,</p> <p>(i) interior construction,</p> <p>(ii) above-ground applications, and</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Subsentence numbers shuffled to include 3.1. Use categories have acronyms added, eg. UC4.1

9.3.2.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A





2024 Article	9.3.2.9.
2024 Sentence	5 - 7
2024 Reference	<p>(iii) applications where the wood member is uncoated or is used in a configuration conducive to moisture accumulation,</p> <p>(d) Use Category 4.1 (UC4.1), where</p> <p>(i) the wood member is used in contact with the ground,</p> <p>(ii) the wood member is used in contact with fresh water, or</p> <p>(iii) the vertical clearance between the wood element and the finished ground level is less than 150 mm and the wood elements are not separated from permeable supporting materials by a moisture barrier, or</p> <p>(e) Use Category 4.2 (UC4.2), where the wood member is used in critical structural components, including permanent wood foundations.</p> <p>(6) Where wood is protected in accordance with UC1 or UC2 using an inorganic boron preservative, the wood shall be</p> <p>(a) protected from direct exposure to water during and after the completion of construction, and</p> <p>(b) separated from permeable supporting materials by a moisture barrier that is resistant to all expected mechanisms of deterioration in the service environment if the vertical clearance to the ground is less than 150 mm.</p> <p>(7) Wood that is required by this Article to be treated to resist termites or decay shall be identified by a mark to indicate the type of preservative used and conformance to the relevant required Use Category</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(iii) applications where the wood member is uncoated or is used in a configuration conducive to moisture accumulation,</p> <p>(d) Use Category 4.1, where,</p> <p>(i) the wood member is used in contact with the ground,</p> <p>(ii) the wood member is used in contact with fresh water, or</p> <p>(iii) the vertical clearance between the wood element and the finished ground level is less than 150 mm and the wood elements are not separated from permeable supporting</p>



	<p>materials by a moisture barrier, or</p> <p>(e) Use Category 4.2, where the wood member is used in critical structural components, including permanent wood foundations.</p> <p>(7) Where wood is protected in accordance with Use Category 1 or Use Category 2 using an inorganic boron preservative, the wood shall be,</p> <p>(a) protected from direct exposure to water during and after the completion of construction, and</p> <p>(b) separated from permeable supporting materials by a moisture barrier that is resistant to all expected mechanisms of deterioration in the service environment if the vertical clearance to the ground is less than 150 mm.</p> <p>(8) Wood that is required by this Article to be treated to resist termites or decay shall be identified by a mark to indicate the type of preservative used and conformance to the relevant required Use Category.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.3.3. Metal

9.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Minimum thicknesses for sheet metal material that are stated in this Part refer to the actual minimum base metal thicknesses measured at any point of the material, and in the case of galvanized steel described in Sentence 9.3.3.2.(1), include the thickness of the galvanizing coating unless otherwise indicated.</p>



2012 Article	9.3.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Minimum thicknesses for sheet metal material required in this Part refer to the actual minimum base metal thicknesses measured at any point of the material, and in the case of galvanized steel described in Sentence 9.3.3.2.(1), include the thickness of the galvanizing coating unless otherwise indicated.
Table	N/A
Context	"Required" changed to "that are stated".

9.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Material Requirements

2024 Article	9.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where sheet steel is required to be galvanized, it shall be metallic-coated with zinc or an alloy of 55% aluminum-zinc meeting the requirements of (a) ASTM A653 / A653M, “Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process,” or (b) ASTM A792 / A792M, “Standard Specification for Sheet Steel, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.”
2012 Article	9.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where sheet steel is required to be galvanized, it shall be metallic-coated with zinc or an alloy of 55% aluminum-zinc meeting the requirements of, (a) ASTM A653 / A653M, “Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or



	Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process”, or (b) ASTM A792 / A792M, “Sheet Steel, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process”.
Table	N/A
Context	The title of the referenced standard has been updated.

9.4. Structural Requirements

9.4.1. Structural Design Requirements and Application Limitations

9.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: General Structural

2024 Article	9.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Subject to the application limitations defined elsewhere in this Part, structural members and their connections shall (a) conform to requirements provided elsewhere in this Part, (b) be designed according to good engineering practice such as provided in the CWC 2014, “Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction,” or (c) be designed according to Part 4 using the loads and deflection and vibration limits specified in, (i) this Part, or (ii) Part 4. (2) Where floor framing is designed in accordance with Clause (1)(b) or (c) and where supporting wall framing and fastenings, or footings, are designed according to Clause (1)(a), the maximum specified live load on the floor according to Table 4.1.5.3. shall not exceed 2.4 kPa.
2012 Article	9.4.1.1.



2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Subject to the application limitations defined elsewhere in this Part, structural members and their connections shall, (a) conform to requirements provided elsewhere in this Part, (b) be designed according to good engineering practice such as provided in the CWC, “Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction”, or (c) be designed according to Part 4 using the loads and deflection and vibration limits specified in, (i) this Part, or (ii) Part 4. (2) Where floor framing is designed in accordance with Clause (1)(b) or (c) and where supporting wall framing and fastenings, or footings, are designed according to Clause (1)(a), the specified live load on the floor according to Table 4.1.5.3. shall not exceed 2.4 kPa.
Table	N/A
Context	A publication date has been added to the referenced CWC document. The term maximum has been added for clarification of specified loads.

9.4.2. Specified Loads

9.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: General Structural

2024 Article	9.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to light-frame construction whose wall, floor and roof planes are generally comprised of frames of small repetitive structural members, and where (a) the roof and wall planes are clad, sheathed or braced on at least one side, (b) the small repetitive structural members are spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. ,



	<p>(c) the clear span of any structural member does not exceed 12.2 m,</p> <p>(d) the maximum deflection of the structural roof members conforms to Article 9.4.3.1.,</p> <p>(e) the maximum total roof area, notwithstanding any separation of adjoining buildings by firewalls, is 4 550 m², and</p> <p>(f) for flat roofs, there are no significant obstructions on the roof, such as parapet walls, spaced closer than the distance calculated by</p> $D_o = 10(H_o - 0.8 S_s / \gamma)$ <p>where</p> <p>D_o = minimum distance between obstructions, m,</p> <p>H_o = height of the obstruction above the roof, m,</p> <p>S_s = ground snow load, kPa, and</p> <p>γ = specific weight of snow taken as 4.0 kN/m³ or 0.43S_s + 2.2 kN/m³, whichever is lesser.</p>
2012 Article	9.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Subsection applies to light-frame construction whose wall, floor and roof planes are generally comprised of frames of small repetitive structural members, and where,</p> <p>(a) the roof and wall planes are clad, sheathed or braced on at least one side,</p> <p>(b) the small repetitive structural members are spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.,</p> <p>(c) the clear span of any structural member does not exceed 12.20 m,</p> <p>(d) the maximum deflection of the structural roof members conforms to Article 9.4.3.1.,</p> <p>(e) the maximum total roof area, notwithstanding any separation of adjoining buildings by firewalls, is 4 550 m², and</p> <p>(f) for flat roofs, there are no significant obstructions on the roof, such as parapet walls, spaced closer than the distance calculated by,</p> $D_o = 10(H_o - 0.8 S_s / \gamma)$ <p>where,</p> <p>D_o = minimum distance between obstructions, m,</p>



	<p>Ho = height of the obstruction above the roof, m, Ss = ground snow load, kPa, and γ = unit weight of snow, kN/m³</p>
Table	N/A
Context	610mm spacing is updated to 600mm spacing. A value has been provided for the specific weight of snow to be used in the snow load calculations for flat roofs.

9.4.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: General Structural

2024 Article	9.4.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1,4,5
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (4), specified snow loads shall be not less than those calculated using the following formula: $S = C_b S_s + S_r$ where S = specified snow load, C_b = basic snow load roof factor, which is 0.45 where the entire width of a roof does not exceed 4.3 m and 0.55 for all other roofs, S_s = 1-in-50 year ground snow load in kPa, determined according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data,” and S_r = associated 1-in-50 year rain load in kPa, determined according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data.” (4) Where the height of a roof step at the intersection of an upper level roof and a lower level roof is greater than 2 m, and the upper level roof has a slope less than 1 in 6 and an area greater than 600 m², the specified snow load on the lower level roof shall be (a) for distances from the roof step that are less than or equal to the drift length, x_d, calculated in accordance with</p>



	<p>Sentence (5), not less than 1.5 times the specified snow load, S, calculated using the formula in Sentence (1) with Cb equal to 0.55, and</p> <p>(b) for distances from the roof step that are greater than the drift length, xd, calculated in accordance with Sentence (5), as specified in Sentence (1).</p> <p>(5) For the purposes of Sentence (4), the drift length, xd, in m, shall be calculated as follows:</p> $x_d = 5(h - 0.55S_s)$ <p>Y)</p> <p>where</p> <p>h = height of the roof step, in m, and</p> <p>y = specific weight of snow as specified in Clause 9.4.2.1.(1)(f).</p>
2012 Article	9.4.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), specified snow loads shall be not less than those calculated using the following formula:</p> $S = C_b \cdot S_s + S_r$ <p>where,</p> <p>S = specified snow load,</p> <p>Cb = basic snow load roof factor, which is 0.45 where the entire width of a roof does not exceed 4.3 m and 0.55 for all other roofs,</p> <p>Ss = 1-in-50 year ground snow load in kPa, determined according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”, and</p> <p>Sr = associated 1-in-50 year rain load in kPa, determined according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reference in sentence 1 changed. Sentences 4 and 5 have been added to address roof steps and drifting.



9.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General Structural



2024 Article	9.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Balconies, decks and other accessible exterior platforms intended for an occupancy and subject to snow loads shall be designed to carry the specified roof snow load or 1.9 kPa, whichever is greater, where the platform, or each segregated area of the platform, serves a single dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Balconies, decks and other accessible exterior platforms intended for an occupancy and subject to snow loads shall be designed to carry the specified roof snow load or 1.9 kPa, whichever is greater, where the platform, or each segregated area of the platform, serves a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to reflect changes to house definition.

9.4.3. Deflections

9.4.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: General Structural



2024 Article	9.4.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Serving a single dwelling unit
2012 Article	9.4.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Serving a house or an individual dwelling unit
Table	9.4.3.1.
Context	Updated to reflect changes to house definition.

9.5. Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways

9.5.1. General

9.5.1.0A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways



2024 Article	9.5.1.0A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering of article has changed.

9.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways

2024 Article	9.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering of article has changed.

9.5.1.1A.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways

2024 Article	9.5.1.1A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering of article has changed.

9.5.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways

2024 Article	9.5.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.1.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering of article has changed.

9.5.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Design of Areas, Spaces and Doorways

2024 Article	9.5.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.1.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering of article has changed.

9.5.2. Barrier-Free Design

9.5.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	9.5.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	The requirements of Section 3.8. need not be provided for detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a secondary suite, duplexes, triplexes, row houses and boarding or rooming houses with fewer than eight boarders or roomers.
2012 Article	9.5.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The requirements of Section 3.8. need not be provided for houses, triplexes and boarding or rooming houses with fewer than eight boarders or roomers.
Table	N/A
Context	Scope of exemptions has been clarified.

9.5.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design



2024 Article	9.5.2.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	9.5.2.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Article moved and replaced with RESERVED.

9.5.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Barrier-Free Design

2024 Article	9.5.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	If wood wall studs or sheet steel wall studs enclose the main bathroom in a dwelling unit, reinforcement shall be installed to permit the future installation of the following: (a) for a water closet, a grab bar described in Clauses 3.8.3.8.(3)(a) and a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.8.(3)(c), (b) for a shower, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(2)(g), and (c) for a bathtub, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(7)(e).
2012 Article	9.5.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	If wood wall studs or sheet steel wall studs enclose the main bathroom in a dwelling unit, reinforcement shall be installed to permit the future installation of the following: (a) for a water closet, a grab bar described in Clauses 3.8.3.8.(3)(a) and a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.8.(3)(c), (b) for a shower, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(2)(g), and (c) for a bathtub, a grab bar described in Clause 3.8.3.13.(4)(e).
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.



9.5.3. Ceiling Heights

9.5.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ceiling Height



2024 Article	9.5.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1-4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the ceiling heights and clear heights in rooms or spaces in residential occupancies and live/work units shall conform to Table 9.5.3.1.</p> <p>(2) Ceiling heights in secondary suites shall be not less than 1.95 m.</p> <p>(3) Clear heights under beams and ducting in secondary suites shall be not less than 1.85 m.</p> <p>(4) Areas in rooms or spaces over which ceiling height and clear height are not less than the minimum specified in Table 9.5.3.1. or Sentence (2) or (3) shall be contiguous with the entry or entries to those rooms or spaces.</p>
2012 Article	9.5.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The ceiling heights of rooms or spaces in residential occupancies and live/work units shall conform to Table 9.5.3.1.</p> <p>(2) Areas in rooms or spaces over which ceiling height is not less than the minimum specified in Table 9.5.3.1. shall be contiguous with the entry or entries to those rooms or spaces.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ceiling height requirements specific for secondary suites have been added and clear height requirements have been modified.

9.5.3A. Living Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .

9.5.3B. Dining Rooms or Spaces Within Dwelling Units

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3B.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .

9.5.3C. Kitchens Within Dwelling Units

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3C.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .

9.5.3D. Bedroom or Spaces in Dwelling Units and Dormitories

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3D.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.7.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .



9.5.3D.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3D.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 9.5.3D.2. and 9.5.3D.3., bedrooms in dwelling units shall have an area not less than 7 m ² where built-in cabinets are not provided and not less than 6 m ² where built-in cabinets are provided.
2012 Article	9.5.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 9.5.7.2. and 9.5.7.3., bedrooms in dwelling units shall have an area not less than 7 m ² where built-in cabinets are not provided and not less than 6 m ² where built-in cabinets are provided.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.

9.5.3D.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3D.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 9.5.3D.3., at least one bedroom in every dwelling unit shall have an area of not less than 9.8 m ² where built-in cabinets are not provided and not less



	than 8.8 m² where built-in cabinets are provided.
2012 Article	9.5.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 9.5.7.3., at least one bedroom in every dwelling unit shall have an area of not less than 9.8 m ² where built-in cabinets are not provided and not less than 8.8 m ² where built-in cabinets are provided.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.

9.5.3E. Combined Spaces

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3E.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.8.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .

9.5.3E.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3E.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Despite Subsections 9.5.3A. to 9.5.3D., where living, dining, bedroom and kitchen spaces are combined in a dwelling unit that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than two persons, the area of the combined spaces shall be not less than 13.5 m2.
2012 Article	9.5.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Despite Subsections 9.5.4. to 9.5.7., where living, dining, bedroom and kitchen spaces are combined in a dwelling unit that contains sleeping accommodation for not more than two persons, the area of the combined spaces shall be not less than 13.5 m2.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing has changed to reflect provisions that have moved or otherwise modified.

9.5.3F. Bathrooms and Water Closet Rooms

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Room Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.3F.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.9.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed. Room size provisions are now part of 9.5.3. .

9.5.4. Hallways

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Hallways

2024 Article	9.5.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed to reflect room size provisions under one subsection..

9.5.5. Doorway Sizes

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Door Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.5.11.
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection numbering has changed to reflect room size provisions under one subsection..

9.5.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Door Sizes

2024 Article	9.5.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Articles 9.5.5.3., 9.9.6.2. and 9.9.6.3., doorway openings within dwelling units and within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be designed to accommodate at least the door sizes given in Table 9.5.5.1. for swing-type and folding doors.</p> <p>(2) Doorway openings within secondary suites shall be designed to accommodate swing-type and folding doors not less than 1 890 mm high where the ceiling height complies with Sentence 9.5.3.1.(2).</p> <p>Table 9.5.5.1.: Dwelling unit or house with a secondary suite including common spaces (required entrance) Vestibule or entrance hall</p>
2012 Article	9.5.11.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 9.5.11.3., 9.9.6.2. and 9.9.6.3., doorway openings within dwelling units shall be designed to accommodate at least the door sizes in Table 9.5.11.1. for swing-type doors or folding doors.



Table	9.5.11.1.
Context	Sentence 1 updated to reflect changes in referencing and addition of sentence 2. Sentence 2 added to include secondary suite provisions. Secondary suite provisions added to Table 9.5.11.1. to reflect the changes.

9.6. Glass

9.6.1. General

9.6.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Glass



2024 Article	9.6.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Section applies to (a) glass in (i) interior doors and interior windows and their sidelights, (ii) clothes closets, (iii) site-built exterior windows, doors and skylights, (iv) shower or bathtub enclosures, (v) glazed panels and partitions, and (b) the protection of glass.
2012 Article	9.6.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Section applies to, (a) glass in, (i) interior windows and interior doors and their sidelights, (ii) clothes closets, (iii) site-built exterior windows, doors and skylights, (iv) shower or bathtub enclosures, (v) glazed panels and partitions, and (b) the protection of glass.



	9.6.1.2. Material Standards
Table	N/A
Context	The location of the words windows and doors was switched.

9.6.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Glass



2024 Article	9.6.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Glass shall conform to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing,” (b) CAN/CGSB-12.2-M, “Flat, Clear Sheet Glass,” (c) CAN/CGSB-12.3-M, “Flat, Clear Float Glass,” (d) CAN/CGSB-12.4-M, “Heat Absorbing Glass,” (e) CAN/CGSB-12.8, “Insulating glass units,” (f) CAN/CGSB-12.9, “Spandrel glass,” (g) CAN/CGSB-12.10-M, “Glass, Light and Heat Reflecting,” (h) CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass,” or (i) ASTM E2190, “Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.” <p>(2) Mirrored glass doors are only permitted to be used only at the entrance to clothes closets and shall conform to the requirements of CAN/CGSB-82.6-M, “Doors, Mirrored Glass, Sliding or Folding, Wardrobe.” (See Note A-9.6.1.2.(2))</p>
2012 Article	9.6.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Glass shall conform to,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass,” (b) CAN/CGSB-12.2-M, “Flat, Clear Sheet Glass”, (c) CAN/CGSB-12.3-M, “Flat, Clear Float Glass”, (d) CAN/CGSB-12.4-M, “Heat Absorbing Glass,” (e) CAN/CGSB-12.8, “Insulating Glass Units”, (f) CAN/CGSB-12.10-M, “Glass, Light and Heat Reflecting”,



	(g) CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass”, or (h) ASTM E2190, “Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation”. (2) Mirrored glass doors are permitted to be used only at the entrance to clothes closets and shall conform to the requirements of CAN/CGSB-82.6-M, “Doors, Mirrored Glass, Sliding or Folding, Wardrobe”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	A standard has been added for spandrel glass. The safety glass standard's name has been updated. The insulating glazing unit standard's name has been updated. The word only has been added in sentence 2.

9.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Glass



2024 Article	9.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where the building has an essentially uniform distribution of paths for air leakage, including operable openings, but no large openings that would permit wind gusts to rapidly enter the building and the building is not in an exceptionally exposed location such as a hilltop, the maximum area of individual panes of glass for windows shall conform to (a) Tables 9.6.1.3.-A to 9.6.1.3.-C, where the building has a height from grade to the uppermost roof of 12 m or less, and is located in a built-up area, no less than 120 m away from the boundary between this area and open terrain, or (b) Tables 9.6.1.3.-D to 9.6.1.3.-F
2012 Article	9.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where the building has an essentially uniform distribution of paths for air leakage, including operable openings, but no large openings that would permit wind gusts to rapidly enter the



	building and the building is not in an exceptionally exposed location such as a hilltop, the maximum area of individual panes of glass for windows is permitted to conform to, (a) Tables 9.6.1.3.A. to 9.6.1.3.C., where the building has a height from grade to the uppermost roof of 12 m or less and is located in a built-up area, no less than 120 m away from the boundary between this area and open terrain, or (b) Tables 9.6.1.3.D. to 9.6.1.3.F.
Table	N/A
Context	Structural requirements for glazing were previously permitted to conform to the referenced table, and now shall conform to the tables.

9.6.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Glass



2024 Article	9.6.1.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Tables 9.6.1.3.-A to -G
2012 Article	9.6.1.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Tables 9.6.1.3.-A to -G
Table	N/A
Context	Table titles have been updated from "Maximum Glass Area for Areas..." to "Maximum Glass Area for Windows in Areas..." Tables have been rearranged. "Annealed Glass" has been condensed to "Annealed" "Wired Glass" has been condensed to "Wired" Values do not appear to have changed.



9.6.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Glass



2024 Article	9.6.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1,2,6
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Glass sidelights greater than 500 mm wide that could be mistaken for doors, glass in storm doors and glass in sliding doors within or at every entrance to a dwelling unit and in public areas shall be</p> <p>(a) safety glazing of the tempered or laminated type conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing,” or</p> <p>(b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass.”</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), glass in entrance doors to dwelling units and in public areas, other than the entrance doors described in Sentence (1), shall be safety glazing or wired glass of the type described in Sentence (1) where the glass area exceeds 0.5 m² and extends to less than 900 mm from the bottom of the door.</p> <p>(6) Glazing used for a shower or bathtub enclosure shall conform to Class A of CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing.”</p>
2012 Article	9.6.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1,2,6
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Glass sidelights greater than 500 mm wide that could be mistaken for doors, glass in storm doors and glass in sliding doors within or at every entrance to a house or an individual dwelling unit and in public areas shall be,</p> <p>(a) safety glass of the tempered or laminated type conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass”, or</p> <p>(b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass”.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), glass in entrance doors to houses or individual dwelling units and in public</p>



	<p>areas, other than the entrance doors described in Sentence (1), shall be safety glass or wired glass of the type described in Sentence (1) where the glass area exceeds 0.5 m² and extends to less than 900 mm from the bottom of the door.</p> <p>(6) Glass, other than safety glass, shall not be used for a shower or bathtub enclosure.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Updated to address changes to house definition.</p> <p>Glass terminology updated to Glazing.</p> <p>Named standard required for glazing in shower and bathtub enclosures.</p>

9.7. Windows, Doors and Skylights

9.7.2. Required Windows, Doors and Skylights

9.7.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2, 9
2024 Reference	<p>(2) The protection of window and door openings to protect persons from falling through them shall conform to Article 9.8.8.1.</p> <p>(9) Windows and skylights installed to provide required non-heating season ventilation shall conform to Article 9.32.2.2.</p>
2012 Article	9.7.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2, 9
2012 Reference	(2) The protection of window and door openings against persons falling through the window or door opening shall



	conform to Article 9.8.8.1. (9) Windows and skylights installed to provide required non-heating season ventilation shall conform to Article 9.32.2.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Rearranged wording, updated reference

9.7.3. Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights

9.7.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Windows

2024 Article	9.7.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1,5
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), windows, doors and skylights and their components separating conditioned space from unconditioned space or the exterior shall be designed, constructed and installed so that, when in the closed position, they</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) resist the ingress of precipitation into interior space, (See Note A-9.7.4.2.(1)) (b) resist wind loads, (c) control air leakage, (d) resist the ingress of insects and vermin, (e) where required, resist forced entry, and (f) are easily operable when not intended to be fixed. <p>(5) Compliance with the performance requirements described in Sentences (1) to (4) shall be demonstrated by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) complying with the requirements in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Subsection 9.7.4. or 9.7.5., and (ii) Subsection 9.7.6., or (b) design and construction conforming to Part 5.
2012 Article	9.7.3.1.



2012 Sentence	1,5
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), windows, doors and skylights and their components separating conditioned space from unconditioned space or the exterior shall be designed, constructed and installed so that, when in the closed position, they, (a) resist the ingress of precipitation into interior space, (See Appendix Note A-9.7.4.2.(1)) (b) resist wind loads, (c) control air leakage, (d) resist the ingress of insects and vermin, (e) where required, resist forced entry, and (f) are easily operable, unless they are fixed units. (5) Compliance with the performance requirements described in Sentences (1) to (4) shall be demonstrated by, (a) compliance with the requirements in, (i) Subsection 9.7.4. or 9.7.5., and (ii) Subsection 9.7.6., or (b) design and construction conforming to Part 5.
Table	N/A
Context	Rearranged wording

9.7.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Windows

2024 Article	9.7.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Windows, doors and skylights described in Clause 9.7.1.1.(1)(a) and their components shall be designed, constructed and installed to (a) minimize surface condensation on the warm side of the component, and (See Note A-9.7.3.2.(1)(a)) (b) ensure comfortable conditions for occupants. (2) Compliance with the heat transfer performance requirements



	described in Sentence (1) shall be demonstrated by (a) complying with the requirements in Article 9.7.3.3., or (b) design and construction conforming to Part 5.
2012 Article	9.7.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Windows, doors and skylights described in Clause 9.7.1.1.(1)(a) and their components shall be designed, constructed and installed to, (a) minimize surface condensation on the warm side of the component, and (See Appendix A.) (b) ensure comfortable conditions for the occupants. (2) Compliance with the heat transfer performance requirements described in Sentence (1) shall be demonstrated by, (a) compliance with the requirements in Article 9.7.3.3., or (b) design and construction conforming to Part 5.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording changes

9.7.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Metal frames and sash of windows, doors and skylights shall incorporate a thermal break.
2012 Article	9.7.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as permitted in Sentence (2), metal frames and sash of windows, doors and skylights shall incorporate a thermal break



Table	N/A
Context	Updated to remove clarification to sentence 2 exception.

9.7.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.3.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Note 1 of Table 9.7.3.3.: U-values for specific products can be determined according to measures referenced in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.” Temperature index (I) is determined according to the physical test procedure given in CSA A440.2/A440.3, “Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2-19, Fenestration energy performance.”
2012 Article	9.7.3.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Note 1 of Table 9.7.3.3.: (1) U-values for specific products can be determined according to measures referenced in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”. Temperature index (I) is determined according to the physical test procedure given in CSA A440.2/A440.3, “Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration Energy Performance”.
Table	9.7.3.3.
Context	Referenced CSA standard has been updated.



9.7.4. Manufacturer Windows, Doors and Skylights

9.7.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to windows, doors and skylights covered in the scope of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights” (Harmonized Standard).
2012 Article	9.7.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to windows, doors and skylights that are within the scope of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording and updated standard.

9.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	Manufactured and pre-assembled windows, doors and skylights and their installation shall conform to (a) AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights” (Harmonized Standard), (b) CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights,” (c) the remainder of this Subsection, and (d) the applicable requirements in Subsection 9.7.6.
2012 Article	9.7.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Manufactured and pre-assembled windows, doors and skylights and their installation shall conform to, (a) AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”, (b) CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”, (c) this Subsection, and (d) the applicable requirements in Subsection 9.7.6.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified wording and updated standard.

9.7.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Performance grades for windows, doors and skylights shall be selected according to CSA A440S1, “Canadian



	<p>Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights” so as to be appropriate for the conditions and geographic location in which the window, door or skylight will be installed.</p> <p>(2) Windows, doors and skylights shall conform to the performance grades selected under Sentence (1) when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights” (Harmonized Standard).</p>
2012 Article	9.7.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Performance grades for windows, doors and skylights shall be selected according to CSA A440S1, “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights” so as to be appropriate for the conditions and geographic location in which the window, door or skylight will be installed.</p> <p>(2) Windows, doors and skylights shall conform to the performance grades selected under Sentence (1) when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated standard

9.7.5. Site-Built Windows, Doors and Skylights

9.7.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.5.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Materials, design, construction and installation of windows, doors and skylights that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or the exterior but that are not within the scope of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights,” shall conform (a) to (i) the remainder of this Subsection or Subsection 9.7.4., and (ii) the applicable requirements in Subsection 9.7.6., or (b) to Part 5.
2012 Article	9.7.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Materials, design, construction and installation of windows, doors and skylights that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or the exterior but that are not within the scope of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights” shall, (a) conform to, (i) this Subsection or Subsection 9.7.4., and (ii) the applicable requirements in Subsection 9.7.6., or (b) conform to Part 5.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated standard name. Clarification to the application of the article.

9.7.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors



2024 Article	9.7.5.2.
2024 Sentence	2,7



2024 Reference	<p>(2) Doors, frames and hardware that conform to a security level of at least Grade 10 as described in the Annex to ASTM F476, “Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies,” are not required to conform to Sentences (3) to (7).</p> <p>(7) Strikeplates for deadbolts described in Sentence (4) shall be fastened</p> <p>(a) to wood frames with wood screws that penetrate not less than 30 mm into solid wood, or</p> <p>(b) to metal frames with machine screws not smaller than No. 8 and not less than 10 mm long.</p>
2012 Article	9.7.5.2.
2012 Sentence	2,7
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Doors, frames and hardware that conform to a security level of at least Grade 10 as described in the Annex to ASTM F476, “Security of Swinging Door Assemblies”, are not required to conform to Sentences (3) to (7).</p> <p>(7) Except as provided in Sentence (2), strikeplates for deadbolts described in Sentence (4) shall be fastened,</p> <p>(a) to wood frames with wood screws that penetrate not less than 30 mm into solid wood, or</p> <p>(b) to metal frames with machine screws not smaller than No. 8 and not less than 10 mm long.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated standard name. Clarification to the application of the article.

9.7.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	In dwelling units, windows, any part of which is located within 2 m of adjacent ground level, shall conform to the requirements for resistance to forced entry as described in Clause 5.3.6 of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.
2012 Article	9.7.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In dwelling units, windows, any part of which is located within 2 m of adjacent ground level, shall conform to the requirements for resistance to forced entry as described in Clause 5.3.5 of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, “NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights”
Table	N/A
Context	Updated standard name. Updated reference.

9.7.6. Installation

9.7.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Windows



2024 Article	9.7.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1,3
2024 Reference	(1) The installation of windows, doors and skylights shall conform to CSA A440.4, “Window, door, and skylight installation,” except that (a) shims used to support windows, doors and skylights are permitted to be made of treated plywood, and (b) protection from precipitation for walls incorporating windows or doors and for roofs incorporating skylights, and the



	interfaces of these walls with windows or doors and of roofs with skylights, shall also conform to Section 9.27. (3) Windows, doors and skylights shall be sealed to air barriers.
2012 Article	9.7.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1,3
2012 Reference	(1) The installation of windows, doors and skylights shall conform to CAN/CSA-A440.4, “Window, Door, and Skylight Installation”, except that, (a) shims used to support windows, doors and skylights are permitted to be of treated plywood, and (b) protection from precipitation for walls incorporating windows or doors and for roofs incorporating skylights, and the interfaces of these walls with windows or doors and of roofs with skylights, shall conform to Section 9.27 (3) Windows, doors and skylights shall be sealed to air barriers and vapour barriers.
Table	N/A
Context	Standard updated. Requirement for windows to be sealed to vapour barriers has been removed.

9.8. Stairs, Ramps, Handrails and Guards

9.8.1. Application

9.8.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 9.8.6.2 (3), stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards in a garage that serves a



	single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite shall conform to the requirements for stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards within a dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.8.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence 9.8.6.2.(3), stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards in a garage that serves a house or an individual dwelling unit shall conform to the requirements for stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards within a dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to reflect changes to the house definition.

9.8.2. Stair Dimensions

9.8.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.2.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.8.4.7., required exit stairs and public stairs serving buildings of residential occupancy shall have a width of not less than 900 mm.</p> <p>(2) Exit stairs serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall have a width of not less than 860 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.7., required exit stairs and public stairs serving buildings of other than residential occupancy shall have a width of not less than the greater of</p> <p>(a) 900 mm, or</p> <p>(b) 8 mm per person based on the occupant load limits specified in Table 3.1.17.1.</p>



	(4) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.7., at least one stair between each floor level within a dwelling unit, and exterior stairs serving a single dwelling unit except required exit stairs, shall have a width of not less than 860 mm.
2012 Article	9.8.2.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.8.4.5A., required exit stairs and public stairs serving buildings of residential occupancy shall have a width, measured between wall faces or guards, of not less than 900 mm.</p> <p>(2) Required exit stairs serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall have a width of not less than 860 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.5A., required exit stairs and public stairs serving buildings of other than residential occupancy shall have a width of not less than the greater of,</p> <p>(a) 900 mm, or</p> <p>(b) 8 mm per person based on the occupant load limits specified in Table 3.1.17.1.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.5A., at least one stair between each floor level within a dwelling unit and exterior stairs serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall have a width of not less than 860 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to reflect changes to the house definition. Updates to referencing. Width reduction not applicable to required exit stairs.

9.8.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2-4



2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4) and Article 9.8.4.7., the clear height over stairs shall not be less than 2 050 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.7., the clear height over stairs serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall not be less than 1 950 mm.</p> <p>(4) The clear height over stairs that are located under beams and ducting in secondary suites shall not be less than 1 850 mm.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and Article 9.8.4.5A., the clear height over stairs shall not be less than 2 050 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.5A., the clear height over stairs serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall not be less than 1 950 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Updated to reflect changes to the house definition.</p> <p>Updates to referencing.</p> <p>Clear height exemptions for secondary suites added.</p>

9.8.3. Stair Configurations

9.8.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2,4
2024 Reference	(2) Stairs within dwelling units and houses with a secondary suite,



	<p>including their common spaces, shall consist of</p> <p>(a) straight flights,</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Sentence (4), curved flights,</p> <p>(c) except as provided in Sentence 9.8.4.7.(2), spiral stairs,</p> <p>(d) flights with rectangular treads and winders, or</p> <p>(e) flights with a mix of rectangular and tapered treads.</p> <p>(4) Spiral stairs shall comply with Article 9.8.4.7.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2,4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Stairs within houses and individual dwelling units may consist of,</p> <p>(a) flights with rectangular treads and winders provided winders as described in Article 9.8.4.5. are installed between floor levels, or</p> <p>(b) flights with a mix of rectangular and tapered treads provided all tapered treads within a flight turn in the same direction.</p> <p>(4) Spiral stairs shall comply with Article 9.8.4.5A.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Updated to reflect changes to the house definition.</p> <p>Updates to referencing.</p> <p>Requirement for treads to turn in the same direction removed.</p>

9.8.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stairs

2024 Article	9.8.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The vertical height of any flight of stairs shall not exceed 3.7 m.
2012 Article	9.8.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	The vertical height of a flight shall not exceed 3.7 m.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.8.4. Step Dimensions

9.8.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: Stairs

2024 Article	9.8.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.7., the rise, which is measured as the vertical nosing-to-nosing distance, shall conform to Table 9.8.4.1.
2012 Article	9.8.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Article 9.8.4.5A., the rise, which is measured as the vertical nosing-to-nosing distance, shall conform to Table 9.8.4.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Notes to table adjusted to include houses with secondary suites

9.8.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stairs

2024 Article	9.8.4.2.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The run for rectangular treads shall conform with Table 9.8.4.1.
2012 Article	9.8.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The run for rectangular treads shall conform to Table 9.8.4.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.8.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Articles 9.8.4.6. and 9.8.4.7., tapered treads shall have a run that (a) is not less than 150 mm at the narrow end of the tread, and (b) complies with the dimensions for rectangular treads stated in Table 9.8.4.1. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the handrail at the narrow end of the tread.
2012 Article	9.8.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Articles 9.8.4.5. and 9.8.4.5A., tapered treads shall have a run that, (a) is not less than 150 mm at the narrow end of the tread, and (b) complies with the dimensions for rectangular treads specified in Table 9.8.4.1. when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail.
Table	N/A



Context	Updated for referencing and to clarify the point of measurement.
----------------	---

9.8.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Tapered treads in a flight shall have a uniform run in accordance with the construction tolerances stipulated in Sentence (3) when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the handrail as described in Sentence 9.8.7.1.(5).
2012 Article	9.8.4.4.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Tapered treads in a flight shall have a uniform run in accordance with the tolerances described in Sentence (3) when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for referencing and to clarify the point of measurement.

9.8.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.8.4.6., where a flight of stairs consists of both tapered treads and



	<p>rectangular treads, all the treads shall have a uniform run when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail.</p> <p>(2) Where tapered treads are located at the bottom of a mixed-tread flight, the run of the tapered treads when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail is permitted to exceed the run of the rectangular treads.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.4.4A.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.8.4.5., where a flight within a house or individual dwelling unit consists of both tapered treads and rectangular treads, all the treads shall have a uniform run when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail.</p> <p>(2) Where tapered treads are located at the bottom of a mixed-tread flight described in Sentence (1), the run of the tapered treads when measured at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail is permitted to exceed the run of the rectangular treads.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Updated to reflect changes to the house definition.</p> <p>Updates to referencing.</p>

9.8.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Spiral stairs shall have</p> <p>(a) handrails on both sides, the outer handrail being not less than 1 070 mm high,</p> <p>(b) a clear width not less than 660 mm between handrails,</p> <p>(c) risers that are not more than 240 mm high,</p>



	<p>(d) treads that</p> <p>(i) are a minimum of 190 mm deep at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the handrails at the narrower edge,</p> <p>(ii) have a consistent angle and uniform dimension, and</p> <p>(iii) turn in the same direction, and</p> <p>(e) not less than 1 980 mm clear height.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.4.5A.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Spiral stairs shall have,</p> <p>(a) handrails on both sides, the outer handrail being not less than 1 070 mm high,</p> <p>(b) a clear width not less than 660 mm between handrails,</p> <p>(c) risers that are not more than 240 mm high,</p> <p>(d) treads that,</p> <p>(i) are a minimum of 190 mm deep at a point 300 mm from the centre line of the inside handrail,</p> <p>(ii) have a consistent angle and uniform dimension, and</p> <p>(iii) turn in the same direction, and</p> <p>(e) a clear height not less than 1 980 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to clarify point of measurement

9.8.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the top of the nosings of stair treads shall have a rounded or beveled edge extending not less than 6 mm and not more than 14 mm measured horizontally from the front of the nosing.</p> <p>(2) If resilient material is used to cover the nosing of a stair tread, the minimum extension of the rounded or beveled</p>



	edge required by Sentence (1) is permitted to be reduced to 3 mm.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Stair nosing provisions amended.

9.8.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), stairs shall have no open risers.</p> <p>(2) Open risers are permitted in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) interior and exterior stairs that serve a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, (b) fire escape stairs, (c) stairs that are principally used for maintenance, (d) stairs that serve service rooms, and (e) stairs that serve industrial occupancies other than storage garages.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for open stair risers.



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.8.4.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Leading edges of treads that are bevelled or rounded shall, (a) not reduce the required tread depth by more than 15 mm, and (b) not, in any case, exceed 25 mm horizontally.
Table	N/A
Context	Stair nosing provisions amended.

9.8.4.10.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Stairs



2024 Article	9.8.4.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Interior stairways extending through the roof of a building shall be protected from ice and snow.
2012 Article	9.8.4.7
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Interior stairways extending through the roof of a building shall be protected from ice and snow.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.8.5. Ramps

9.8.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ramps

2024 Article	9.8.5.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Ramps serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be not less than 860 mm wide
2012 Article	9.8.5.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall not be less than 860 mm wide.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ramps

2024 Article	9.8.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the clear height over



	<p>ramps shall be not less than 2 050 mm.</p> <p>(2) The clear height over ramps serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be not less than 1 950 mm.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The clear height over ramps shall be not less than,</p> <p>(a) 1 950 mm for ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(b) 2 050 mm for ramps not serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reworded article.

9.8.6. Landings

9.8.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Landings

2024 Article	9.8.6.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) and Sentence 9.9.6.6.(2), a landing shall be provided</p> <p>(a) at the top and bottom of each flight of interior and exterior stairs, including stairs in garages,</p> <p>(b) at the top and bottom of every ramp with a slope greater than 1 in 50, and</p> <p>(c) where a doorway opens onto a stair or ramp.</p> <p>(2) Where a door at the top of a stair within a dwelling unit swings away from the stair, no landing is required between the doorway and the stair. (See Note A-9.8.6.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) A landing may be omitted at the top of an exterior flight serving</p>



	<p>a secondary entrance to a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, provided</p> <p>(a) the stair does not contain more than three risers,</p> <p>(b) the principal door is a sliding door or swings away from the stair, and</p> <p>(c) only a storm or screen door, if any, swings over the stair and is equipped with hardware to hold it open.</p> <p>(3.1) Sentence (3) does not apply to an exterior stair serving a secondary entrance to a house with a secondary suite that is also a main entrance to a dwelling unit in the house.</p> <p>(4) A landing may be omitted at the bottom of an exterior stair or ramp provided there is no obstruction, such as a gate or door, within the lesser of the width of the stair or ramp or</p> <p>(a) 900 mm for stairs or ramps serving a single dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(b) 1 100 mm for stairs or ramps not serving a single dwelling unit.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.6.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (4) and Sentence 9.9.6.6.(2), a landing shall be provided,</p> <p>(a) at the top and bottom of each flight of interior and exterior stairs, including stairs in garages,</p> <p>(b) at the top and bottom of every ramp with a slope greater than 1 in 50, and</p> <p>(c) where a doorway opens onto a stair or ramp.</p> <p>(2) Where a door at the top of a stair in a dwelling unit swings away from the stair, no landing is required between the doorway and the stair.</p> <p>(3) A landing may be omitted at the top of an exterior stair serving a garage or a secondary entrance to a house or an individual dwelling unit, including an entrance from an attached garage, provided,</p> <p>(a) the stair does not contain more than three risers,</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Clause (c), the door is a sliding door or swings away from the stair, and</p> <p>(c) where a storm or screen door is provided, it may swing over the stair if it is equipped with hardware to hold it open.</p> <p>(3.1) Sentence (3) does not apply to an exterior stair serving a secondary entrance to a house that is also a main entrance to a dwelling unit in the house.</p>



	(4) A landing may be omitted at the bottom of an exterior stair or ramp provided there is no obstruction, such as a gate or door, within the lesser of the width of the stair or ramp, or, (a) 900 mm for stairs or ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and (b) 1 100 mm for stairs or ramps not serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Landings



2024 Article	9.8.6.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7), landings shall be at least as wide and as long as the width of the stair or ramp in which they occur.</p> <p>(2) Where the landing in a stairway or ramp does not turn or turns less than 90°, the length of the landing need not be more than the lesser of</p> <p>(a) the required width of the stair or ramp, or</p> <p>(b) 1 100 mm.</p> <p>(3) The length of a landing shall be measured perpendicular to the nosings of adjacent steps or to the end of the ramp, at a distance equal to half the length required in Sentence (2) from the narrow edge of the landing.</p> <p>(4) Where stair flights or ramps of different widths adjoin a single landing, the minimum width of the landing shall be</p> <p>(a) where one or more of the stair or ramp widths do not exceed their respective required widths, not less than the greater required stair or ramp width, or</p> <p>(b) where all of the widths of the stairs or ramps exceed their respective required widths, not less than the lesser actual stair or ramp width.</p>



	<p>(5) Where a door swings toward a stair, the full arc of the swing shall be over the landing.</p> <p>(6) The slope of landings shall not exceed 1 in 50.</p> <p>(7) Where a doorway or stairway opens onto the side of a ramp, the landing shall extend for a distance of not less than 300 mm on either side of the doorway or stairway, except on a side abutting an end wall.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.6.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7), landings shall be,</p> <p>(a) at least as wide as the width of the stair or ramp in which they occur, and</p> <p>(b) at least as long as the width of the stair or ramp in which they occur.</p> <p>(2) Where the landing in a stair or ramp does not turn or turns less than 90°, the length of the landing shall not be less than the lesser of,</p> <p>(a) the required width of the stair or ramp, or</p> <p>(b) 1 100 mm.</p> <p>(3) The length of a landing described in Sentence (2) shall be measured perpendicular to the nosings of adjacent treads or to the end of the ramp, at a distance equal to half the length required by Sentence (2) from the narrow edge of the landing.</p> <p>(4) Where flights or ramps of different widths adjoin a single landing, the minimum width of the landing shall be,</p> <p>(a) not less than the greater required stair or ramp width, where one or more of the stair or ramp widths do not exceed their respective required widths, or</p> <p>(b) not less than the lesser actual stair or ramp width, where all of the widths of the stairs or ramps exceed their respective required widths.</p> <p>(5) Where a door swings toward a stair, the full arc of the swing shall be over the landing.</p> <p>(6) The slope of landings shall not exceed 1 in 50.</p> <p>(7) Where a doorway or stair opens onto the side of a ramp, the landing shall extend for a distance of not less than 300 mm on either side of the doorway or stair, except on a side abutting an end wall.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording.

9.8.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Landings



2024 Article	9.8.6.4.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the clear height over landings shall be not less than 2 050 mm. (2) The clear height over landings serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be not less than 1 950 mm.
2012 Article	9.8.6.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The clear height over landings shall be not less than, (a) 1 950 mm for landings serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and (b) 2 050 mm for landings not serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.7. Handrails

9.8.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails





2024 Article	9.8.7.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), handrails shall be installed on stairs and ramps in conformance with Table 9.8.7.1.</p> <p>(2) Where a stair or ramp is required to be at least 2 200 mm wide due to the occupant load, a handrail shall be installed such that no position on the stair or ramp is more than 825 mm from a handrail. (See Note A-9.8.7.1.(2))</p> <p>(3) Handrails are not required for stairs and ramps serving a single dwelling unit, where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) interior stairs have not more than 2 risers, (b) exterior stairs have not more than 3 risers, or (c) ramps rise not more than 400 mm. <p>(4) Only one handrail is required on exterior stairs having more than 3 risers provided such stairs serve not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite.</p> <p>(5) Except for stairs with winders, where a flight of stairs within a dwelling unit consists of tapered treads, or a mix of tapered treads and rectangular treads, one handrail shall be installed along the narrow end of the treads.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.7.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), a handrail shall be installed on stairs and ramps in conformance with Table 9.8.7.1.</p> <p>(2) Where a stair or a ramp is required to be at least 2 200 mm wide due to the occupant load, a handrail shall be installed such that no position on the stair or ramp is more than 825 mm from a handrail. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) A handrail is not required for stairs and ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) interior stairs have not more than two risers, (b) exterior stairs have not more than three risers, or (c) ramps rise not more than 400 mm. <p>(4) Only one handrail is required on exterior stairs having more than three risers, provided such stairs serve a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p>



	(5) Except for stairs with winders, where a flight of stairs within a house or an individual dwelling unit consists of tapered treads, or a mix of tapered treads and rectangular treads, one handrail shall be installed along the narrow end of the treads.
Table	9.8.7.1.
Context	Table title changed. Updated for changes to house definition. Minor wording change.

9.8.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	9.8.7.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), required handrails shall be continuously graspable throughout the length of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ramps, and (b) flights of stairs, from the bottom riser to the top riser. <p>(2) Except for stairs or ramps serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, at least one required handrail shall be continuous throughout the length of the stair or ramp, including at the landing except where interrupted by doorways. (See Note A-3.4.6.5.(11))</p> <p>(3) For stairs or ramps serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, a handrail is permitted to start from a newel post or volute installed on the bottom tread.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.7.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except for stairs or ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, at least one required handrail shall be



	<p>continuous throughout the length of the stair or ramp, including at the landings, except where interrupted by doorways.</p> <p>(2) For stairs or ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, at least one required handrail shall be continuous throughout the length of the stair or ramp, except where interrupted by,</p> <p>(a) doorways,</p> <p>(b) landings, or</p> <p>(c) newel posts at changes in direction.</p> <p>(See A-3.4.6.5.(10) in Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Modified due to changes to house definition.</p> <p>Change from one handrail to required handrails need to be continuously graspable.</p> <p>Provisions added allowing handrails to start at newel posts.</p>

9.8.7.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	9.8.7.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except for stairs and ramps serving only one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, at least one handrail at the sides of a stair or ramp shall extend horizontally not less than 300 mm beyond the top and bottom of each flight or ramp. (See Note A-9.8.7.3.(2))</p>
2012 Article	9.8.7.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>Except for stairs and ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, at least one handrail at the sides of a stair or ramp shall extend horizontally not less than 300 mm beyond the top and bottom of each flight or ramp. (See Appendix</p>



	A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	9.8.7.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(e) and Sentence 9.8.4.7.(1), required handrails shall be 865 mm to 1 070 mm high.
2012 Article	9.8.7.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3), Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(e) and Sentence 9.8.4.5A.(1), handrails shall be 865 mm to 1 070 mm high.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing change.

9.8.7.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Handrails



2024 Article	9.8.7.7.
2024 Sentence	All



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Handrails and their supports shall be designed and constructed to withstand the following loads, which need not be considered to act simultaneously:</p> <p>(a) a concentrated load of not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails, and</p> <p>(b) for handrails other than those serving a single dwelling unit, a uniform load of not less than 0.7 kN/m.</p> <p>(2) Where exterior or interior handrails serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces are attached to wood studs or blocking, the attachment shall be deemed to comply with Sentence (1), where</p> <p>(a) the attachment points are spaced not more than 1.2 m apart measured on the horizontal plane,</p> <p>(b) the first attachment point at either end is located not more than 300 mm from the end of the handrail, and</p> <p>(c) the fasteners consist of no fewer than 2 No. 8 wood screws at each point, penetrating not less than 32 mm into solid wood.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>9.8.7.7.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>All</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Handrails and their supports shall be designed and constructed to withstand the following loads, which need not be considered to act simultaneously:</p> <p>(a) a concentrated load of not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction for all handrails, and</p> <p>(b) for handrails other than those serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, a uniform load of not less than 0.7 kN/m.</p> <p>(2) Where exterior or interior handrails serving a house or an individual dwelling unit are attached to wood studs or blocking, the attachment shall be deemed to comply with Sentence (1), where,</p> <p>(a) the attachment points are spaced not more than 1.2 m apart measured on the horizontal plane,</p> <p>(b) the first attachment point at either end is located not more than 300 mm from the end of the handrail, and</p> <p>(c) the fasteners consist of no fewer than two No. 8 wood screws at each point, penetrating not less than 32 mm into</p>



	solid wood.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.8. Guards

9.8.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards



2024 Article	9.8.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1-5
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except at the leading edge at the top of a flight, every surface to which access is provided, including but not limited to flights of steps and ramps, exterior landings, porches, balconies, mezzanines, galleries and raised walkways, shall be protected by a guard on each side that is not protected by a wall for the length where the difference in elevation is more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface within 1.2 m.</p> <p>(2) Guards are not required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) at loading docks, (b) at floor pits in repair garages, or (c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only. <p>(3) Doors in buildings of residential occupancy, where the finished floor on one side of the door is more than 600 mm above the floor or other constructed surface or ground level on the other side of the door, shall be protected by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a guard, or (b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the door so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm. <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), openable windows in buildings of residential occupancy shall be protected by</p>



	<p>(a) a guard, or (b) a mechanism that can only be released with the use of tools or special knowledge to control the free swinging or sliding operation of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally. (See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4))</p> <p>(5) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (4), where the bottom edge of the openable portion of the window is located</p> <p>(a) more than 900 mm above the finished floor, or (b) less than 1 800 mm above the floor or ground on the other side of the window. (See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4))</p>
2012 Article	9.8.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1-6
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), every surface to which access is provided, including but not limited to flights, ramps, exterior landings, porches, balconies, mezzanines, galleries and raised walkways, shall be protected by a guard on each side that is not protected by a wall for the length, where,</p> <p>(a) there is a difference in elevation of more than 600 mm between the walking surface and the adjacent surface, or (b) the adjacent surface within 1.2 m from the walking surface has a slope of more than 1 in 2.</p> <p>(2) Guards are not required,</p> <p>(a) at loading docks, (b) at floor pits in repair garages, or (c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.</p> <p>(3) Reserved</p> <p>(4) Doors in buildings of residential occupancy, where the finished floor on one side of the door is more than 600 mm above the floor or other surface or ground level on the other side of the door, shall be protected by,</p> <p>(a) a guard in accordance with this Subsection, or (b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the door so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), openable windows in buildings</p>



	<p>of residential occupancy shall be protected by,</p> <p>(a) a guard in accordance with this Subsection, or</p> <p>(b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the operable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere having a diameter more than 100 mm.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (5), where,</p> <p>(a) the window serves a dwelling unit that is not located above another suite,</p> <p>(b) the only opening having greater dimensions than those allowed by Clause (5)(b) is a horizontal opening at the top of the window,</p> <p>(c) the top surface of the window sill is located more than 480 mm above the finished floor on one side of the window,</p> <p>or</p> <p>(d) the window is located in a room or space with the finished floor described in Clause (c) located less than 1 800 mm above the floor or ground on the other side of the window</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Most windows located on the second storey or above in dwelling units will now require a guard, a limiter, or be located 900mm above the floor.

9.8.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards



2024 Article	9.8.8.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3), (5) and (6), guards shall be designed to resist the specified loads prescribed in Table 9.8.8.2.</p> <p>(2) The size of the opening between any two adjacent vertical</p>



	<p>elements within a guard shall not exceed the limits required by Sentence 9.8.8.5.(1) when each of these elements is subjected to a specified live load of 0.1 kN applied in opposite directions in the in-plane direction of the guard so as to produce the most critical effect.</p> <p>(3) For guards within dwelling units and within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces and for exterior guards serving not more than two dwelling units, where the width and spacing of balusters are such that three balusters can be engaged by a load imposed over a 300 mm width, the load shall be imposed so as to engage three balusters.</p> <p>(4) None of the specified loads specified in Table 9.8.8.2. need be considered to act simultaneously.</p> <p>(5) For guards within dwelling units and within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces and for exterior guards serving not more than two dwelling units, Table 9.8.8.2. need not apply where the guard construction used has been demonstrated to provide effective performance.</p> <p>(6) Guards constructed in accordance with the requirements in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-7, “Guards for Housing and Small Buildings” shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of Sentence (1).</p>
2012 Article	9.8.8.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (4) and (5), guards shall be designed to resist the specified loads prescribed in Table 9.8.8.2.</p> <p>(2) For guards within dwelling units and in exterior guards serving not more than 2 dwelling units, where the width and spacing of pickets are such that three pickets can be engaged by a load imposed over a 300 mm width, the load shall be imposed so as to engage three pickets.</p> <p>(3) None of the specified loads prescribed in Table 9.8.8.2. need be considered to act simultaneously.</p> <p>(4) For guards within dwelling units and for exterior guards serving not more than 2 dwelling units, Table 9.8.8.2. need not apply where the guard construction has been demonstrated to provide effective performance.</p>



	(5) Guards constructed in accordance with the requirements in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-7, “Guards for Housing and Small Buildings” shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of Sentence (1).
Table	N/A
Context	New loading requirements for balusters/pickets. Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards



2024 Article	9.8.8.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (3.1), all guards shall be not less than 1 070 mm high.</p> <p>(2) All guards within dwelling units or within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be not less than 900 mm high.</p> <p>(3) Exterior guards serving not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be not less than 900 mm high where the walking surface served by the guard is not more than 1 800 mm above the finished ground level.</p> <p>(3.1) The height of guards for exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall be not less than 1 500 mm.</p> <p>(4) The height of guards for flights of steps shall be measured vertically from the top of the guard to a line drawn through the tread nosing served by the guard.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.8.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3), (4) and (6), all guards shall be not less than 1 070 mm high.



	<p>(2) All guards within dwelling units, other than guards serving spiral stairs, shall be not less than 900 mm high.</p> <p>(3) Exterior guards serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall be not less than 900 mm high where the walking surface served by the guard is not more than 1 800 mm above the finished ground level.</p> <p>(4) Guards for flights, except in required exit stairs, shall be not less than 900 mm high.</p> <p>(5) Reserved</p> <p>(6) The height of guards for exterior stairs and landings more than 10 m above adjacent ground level shall be not less than 1 500 mm.</p> <p>(7) The height of guards for flights shall be measured vertically from the top of the guard to a straight line tangent to tread nosings served by the guard.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards



2024 Article	9.8.8.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (3) and (4), openings through guards shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm. (See Note A-9.8.8.5.(1) and (3))</p> <p>(2) Except for guards that serve industrial occupancies, the triangular openings formed by stair risers, stair treads and the bottom element of a required guard shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a 150 mm diam sphere.</p> <p>(3) Except where they serve storage garages, guards in industrial occupancies are permitted to consist of</p> <p>(a) a top railing, and</p> <p>(b) one or more horizontal intermediate rails spaced such that the</p>



	<p>size of the openings through the guard prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 535 mm. (See Note A-9.8.8.5.(1) and (3)) (4) Openings through any guard that is not required by Article 9.8.8.1. and that serves an occupancy other than industrial occupancy, shall be of a size that (a) prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm, or (b) permits the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 200 mm. (See Note A-9.8.8.5.(4))</p>
2012 Article	9.8.8.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), openings through guards shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm. (See Appendix A.) (2) Except where they serve storage garages, guards in industrial occupancies are permitted to consist of, (a) a top railing, and (b) one or more horizontal intermediate rails spaced such that the size of the openings through the guard prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 535 mm. (See Appendix A.) (3) Openings through any guard that is not required by Article 9.8.8.1. and that serves an occupancy other than industrial occupancy, shall be of a size that, (a) prevents the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 100 mm, or (b) permits the passage of a spherical object having a diameter of 200 mm. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for triangular shaped openings in guards.

9.8.8.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Guards

2024 Article	9.8.8.7
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Glass in guards shall be (a) safety glass of the laminated or tempered type conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing,” or (b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass.”
2012 Article	9.8.8.7
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Glass in guards shall be, (a) safety glass of the laminated or tempered type conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass”, or (b) wired glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.11-M, “Wired Safety Glass”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.8.9. Construction

9.8.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Construction of stairs, landings, guards, and handrails

2024 Article	9.8.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as specified in Articles 9.8.9.4. and 9.8.9.5., stairs and ramps shall be designed for strength and rigidity under uniform loading criteria to support specified loads of



	(a) 1.9 kPa for stairs and ramps serving not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces , and (b) 4.8 kPa for other stairs and ramps.
2012 Article	9.8.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as required in Articles 9.8.9.4. and 9.8.9.5., stairs and ramps shall be designed for strength and rigidity under uniform loading criteria to support specified loads of, (a) 1.9 kPa for stairs and ramps serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and (b) 4.8 kPa for other stairs and ramps.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Construction of stairs, landings, guards, and handrails



2024 Article	9.8.9.4.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Wooden stair stringers shall (a) have a minimum effective depth of 90 mm, measured perpendicularly to the bottom of the stringer at the point of minimum cross-section, and an overall depth of not less than 235 mm, (b) be supported and secured top and bottom, (c) be not less than 25 mm actual thickness if supported along their length and 38 mm actual thickness if unsupported along their length, and (d) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be spaced not more than 900 mm o.c. in stairs serving not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, and 600 mm o.c. in other stairs.



	(2) For stairs serving not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, where risers support the front portion of the tread, the space between stringers shall be not more than 1 200 mm.
2012 Article	9.8.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Wooden stair stringers shall, (a) have a minimum effective depth of 90 mm, measured perpendicularly to the bottom of the stringer at the point of minimum cross-section, and an overall depth of not less than 235 mm, (b) be supported and secured top and bottom, (c) be not less than 25 mm actual thickness if supported along their length and 38 mm actual thickness if unsupported along their length, and (d) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be spaced not more than 900 mm o.c. for stairs serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and 600 mm o.c. in other stairs. (2) For stairs serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, where risers support the front portion of the tread, the space between stringers shall be not more than 1 200 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.8.9.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Construction of stairs, landings, guards, and handrails

2024 Article	9.8.9.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(0.1) Except as required by Sentence (2), the finish for treads, landings and ramps shall be (a) wear-resistant, (b) slip-resistant, and



	<p>(c) smooth, even and free from open defects.</p> <p>(1) The finish for treads and landings of interior stairs in dwelling units, other than stairs to unfinished basements, shall consist of hardwood, vertical grain softwood, resilient flooring or other material providing equivalent performance.</p> <p>(2) Treads and landings of interior and exterior stairs and ramps, other than those within dwelling units or within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces, shall have a slip-resistant finish or be provided with slip-resistant strips that extend not more than 1 mm above the surface.</p> <p>(3) Stairs and ramps, except those serving a house with a secondary suite, an individual dwelling unit, service rooms or service spaces, shall have a colour contrast or a distinctive visual pattern to demarcate</p> <p>(a) the leading edge of the treads,</p> <p>(b) the leading edge of the landing, and</p> <p>(c) the beginning and end of a ramp.</p> <p>(4) Except for stairs serving a house with a secondary suite, an individual dwelling unit, service rooms or service spaces, a tactile attention indicator conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. shall be installed</p> <p>(a) at the top of the stairs, starting one tread depth back from the edge of the top stair, and</p> <p>(b) at the leading edge of landings where a doorway opens onto stairs, starting one tread depth back from the edge of the landing.</p>
2012 Article	9.8.9.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required by Sentence (5), the finish for treads, landings and ramps shall be,</p> <p>(a) wear-resistant,</p> <p>(b) slip-resistant, and</p> <p>(c) smooth, even and free from open defects.</p> <p>(2) The finish for treads, landings and ramps within a house or an individual dwelling unit, including those from an attached garage serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, shall be deemed to comply with Sentence (1) where these treads, landings or ramps are finished with,</p> <p>(a) hardwood,</p>



	<p>(b) vertical grain softwood, (c) resilient flooring, (d) low-pile carpet, (e) mat finish ceramic tile, (f) concrete, or (g) for stairs to unfinished basements and to garages, plywood.</p> <p>(3) Stairs and ramps, except those serving a house, an individual dwelling unit, service rooms or service spaces, shall have a colour contrast or a distinctive visual pattern to demarcate, (a) the leading edge of the treads, (b) the leading edge of the landing, and (c) the beginning and end of a ramp.</p> <p>(4) Except for stairs serving a house, an individual dwelling unit, service rooms or service spaces, a tactile attention indicator conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. shall be installed, (a) at the top of the stairs, starting one tread depth back from the edge of the top stair, and (b) at the leading edge of landings where a doorway opens onto stairs, starting one tread depth back from the edge of the landing.</p> <p>(5) Treads and landings of interior and exterior stairs and ramps, other than those within dwelling units, shall have a slip-resistant finish or be provided with slip-resistant strips that extend not more than 1 mm above the surface.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition. Modified options for stair finishes.

9.9. Means of Egress

9.9.1. General

9.9.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress





2024 Article	9.9.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The occupant load of a floor area or part of a floor area shall be based on (a) two persons per sleeping room or sleeping area in a dwelling unit or suite, and (b) for occupancies other than as described in Clause (a), the number of persons (i) for which the area is designed, or (ii) determined from Table 3.1.17.1
2012 Article	9.9.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The occupant load of a floor area or part of a floor area, or of a building or part of a building not having a floor area, shall be based on, (a) two persons per sleeping room or sleeping area in a dwelling unit or suite, and (b) for occupancies other than as described in Clause (a), the number of persons, (i) for which the area is designed, or (ii) determined from Table 3.1.17.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Occupant load calculations extended to include buildings without floor areas.

9.9.2. Types and Purpose of Exit

9.9.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.2.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, an exit from any floor area shall be one of the following used singly or in combination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an exterior doorway, (b) an exterior passageway, (c) an exterior ramp, (d) an exterior stairway, (e) a fire escape, (f) a horizontal exit, (g) an interior passageway, (h) an interior ramp, or (i) an interior stairway. <p>(2) Fire escapes shall only be used as exits on existing buildings and shall be designed and installed in conformance with Subsection 3.4.7.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, an exit from any floor area shall be one of the following used singly or in combination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an exterior doorway, (b) an exterior passageway, (c) an exterior ramp, (d) an exterior stairway, (e) a fire escape (as described in Subsection 3.4.7.), (f) a horizontal exit, (g) an interior passageway, (h) an interior ramp, or (i) an interior stairway. <p>(2) Fire escapes are permitted to be used as exits on existing buildings provided they are designed and installed in conformance with Subsection 3.4.7.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change



9.9.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except for doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces , at least one door at every principal entrance to a building providing access from the exterior at ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for exits.
2012 Article	9.9.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except for doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, at least one door at every principal entrance to a building providing access from the exterior at ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for exits.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.3. Dimensions of Means of Egress

9.9.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to every means of egress except (a) exits that serve not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, and (b) access to exits within dwelling units and within houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces.
2012 Article	9.9.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to every means of egress except, (a) exits that serve a house or an individual dwelling unit, and (b) access to exits within a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.4. Fire Protection of Exits

9.9.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 9.9.4.4. and 9.9.4.6., this Subsection applies to the fire protection of all exits except exits serving not more than one dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.9.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Articles 9.9.4.4. and 9.9.4.6., this Subsection applies to the fire protection of all exits except exits serving an individual dwelling unit.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.9.5. Obstructions and Hazards in Means of Egress

9.9.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to obstructions and hazards in every means of egress except those within a dwelling unit or serving not more than one dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.9.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to obstructions and hazards in every means of egress except those within or serving an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1,2



2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project horizontally more than 100 mm into exit passageways, corridors used by the public or public corridors in a manner that would create a hazard for visually impaired persons travelling adjacent to walls. (2) The horizontal projection of an obstruction referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to exceed 100 mm where the obstruction extends to less than 680 mm above the floor. (See Note A-3.3.1.8.(2) and (3))
2012 Article	9.9.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project horizontally more than 100 mm into exit passageways, corridors used by the public or public corridors in a manner that would create a hazard for persons with no or low vision travelling adjacent to walls. (2) The horizontal projection of an obstruction in Sentence (1) is permitted to exceed 100 mm where the obstruction extends to less than 680 mm above the floor.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.9.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Egress

2024 Article	9.9.5.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	No mirror shall be placed in or adjacent to any exit so as to confuse the direction of exit, and no mirror or draperies shall be placed on or over exit doors.
2012 Article	9.9.5.6.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	No mirror shall be placed in or adjacent to any exit so as to cause confusion regarding the direction of exit, and no mirror or draperies shall be placed on or over exit doors.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.9.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.5.9.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except in houses with a secondary suite, ancillary rooms such as storage rooms, washrooms, toilet rooms, laundry rooms and service rooms shall not open directly into an exit.
2012 Article	9.9.5.9.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Ancillary rooms such as storage rooms, washrooms, toilet rooms, laundry rooms and service rooms shall not open directly into an exit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.6. Doors in a Means of Egress

9.9.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Egress

2024 Article	9.9.6.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite need not comply with Sentences (2) and (3).
2012 Article	9.9.6.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit need not comply with Sentences (2) and (3).
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Doorways serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite need not comply with Sentences (1) and (2). (See also Article 9.5.5.1.)
2012 Article	9.9.6.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Doorways serving a house or an individual dwelling unit need not comply with Sentences (1) and (2).
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.



9.9.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), the clear opening width of doorways shall comply with Sentence (2) at</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) exit doors, and (b) doors that open into or are located within a public corridor or other facility that provides access to exit from a suite. <p>(2) Doorways described in Sentence (1) shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than 800 mm wide where there is only one door leaf, (b) not less than 800 mm wide where multiple-leaf doors are installed with only one active leaf having a latching mechanism described in Article 9.9.6.7., and (c) not less than 1 210 mm wide where multiple-leaf doors are installed with two active leaves. <p>(3) In doorways described in Sentence (1) that have multiple-leaf doors installed,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) no active leaf shall be less than 810 mm wide where only one leaf is active, and (b) no single leaf shall be less than 610 mm wide where two leaves are active. <p>(4) Doorways serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite need not comply with Sentence (2). (See also Article 9.5.5.1.)</p>
2012 Article	9.9.6.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), the clear opening width of doorways shall comply with Sentence (2) at,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) exit doors, and (b) doors that open into or are located, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) within a public corridor, or (ii) within another facility that provides access to exit from a suite.



	<p>(2) Doorways described in Sentence (1) shall be not less than,</p> <p>(a) 800 mm wide where there is only one door leaf,</p> <p>(b) 800 mm wide where multiple-leaf doors are installed with only one active leaf with a latching mechanism described in Article 9.9.6.7., and</p> <p>(c) 1 210 mm wide where multiple-leaf doors are installed with two active leaves.</p> <p>(3) In doorways described in Sentence (1) that have multiple-leaf doors installed,</p> <p>(a) no active leaf shall be less than 810 mm wide where only one leaf is active, and</p> <p>(b) no single leaf shall be less than 610 mm wide where two leaves are active.</p> <p>(4) Doorways serving a house or an individual dwelling unit need not comply with Sentence (2).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>(5) Exit doors need not conform to Sentence (1) or (2), where</p> <p>(a) the doors serve accessory buildings where life safety is not adversely affected,</p> <p>(b) the doors serve storage garages or other accessory buildings serving not more than one dwelling unit, or</p> <p>(c) the doors</p> <p>(i) serve storage suites of not more than 28 m2 in gross area that are in warehousing buildings of not more than one storey, and</p> <p>(ii) open directly to the exterior at ground level.</p>



2012 Article	9.9.6.4.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	(5) Exit doors need not conform to Sentence (1) or (2), where, (a) the doors serve accessory buildings where life safety is not adversely affected, or (b) the doors serve storage garages or other accessory buildings serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition. Additional scenarios provided where garage doors may be used as exits.

9.9.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (1.1) and except for doors serving single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, exit doors that are required to swing shall swing in the direction of exit travel.
2012 Article	9.9.6.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and except for doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, exit doors that are required to swing shall swing in the direction of exit travel.
Table	N/A
Context	Changes to house definition. Sentence numbers adjusted to include 1.1.



9.9.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.6.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the distance between a stair riser and the leading edge of a door during its swing, except for doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, shall be not less than 300 mm.</p> <p>(2) Where there is a danger of blockage from ice or snow, an exit door, including doors serving a single dwelling unit, may open onto not more than one step, provided the riser of such a step does not exceed 150 mm.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.6.6.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the distance between a stair riser and the leading edge of a door in its swing, except for doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, shall be not less than 300 mm.</p> <p>(2) Where there is a danger of blockage from ice or snow, an exit door, including a door serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, may open onto not more than one step provided the riser of such step does not exceed 150 mm.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress





2024 Article	9.9.6.7.
2024 Sentence	1-3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Principal entrance doors, exit doors and doors to suites, including exterior doors of dwelling units, and other doors in an access to exit shall</p> <p>(a) be openable from the inside or in travelling to an exit without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door-opening mechanism, or</p> <p>(b) be controlled by electromagnetic locking mechanisms in accordance with Sentence 3.4.6.16.(5).</p> <p>(2) Except for doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, and doors to accessory buildings and to garages serving a single dwelling unit, door release hardware on doors in a means of egress shall be operable with one hand and the door shall be openable with not more than one releasing operation. (See also Sentence 3.8.3.6.(4) and Note A-3.3.1.13.(4))</p> <p>(3) Door release hardware on doors in a means of egress shall be installed 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the finished floor.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.6.7.
2012 Sentence	1-3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Principal entrance doors, exit doors and doors to suites, including exterior doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, and other doors in an access to exit shall,</p> <p>(a) be openable from the inside or in travelling to an exit without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, or</p> <p>(b) be controlled by electromagnetic locking mechanisms in accordance with Sentence 3.4.6.16.(4).</p> <p>(2) Except for doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit and except for doors to accessory buildings and to garages serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, door release hardware on doors in a means of egress shall be operable with one hand and the door shall be openable with not more than one releasing operation.</p> <p>(3) Door release hardware on doors in a means of egress shall be installed not more than 1 200 mm above the finished</p>



	floor.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition. Location of door release hardware has changed.

9.9.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.6.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as required by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7), every exit door, except doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, shall be designed and installed so that when the latch is released the door will open in the direction of exit travel under a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door release hardware.
2012 Article	9.9.6.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as required by Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7), every exit door, except doors serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, shall be designed and installed so that when the latch is released the door will open in the direction of exit travel under a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door release hardware.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.



9.9.8. Exits from Floor Areas

9.9.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.8.1.
2024 Sentence	2,3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Where a room or suite is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 45 min or, in a sprinklered building, by a fire separation which is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, the travel distance may be measured from an egress door of the room or suite to the nearest exit.</p> <p>(3) Where a public corridor is not less than 9 m wide and conforms to Subclauses 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) to (d)(iv), the travel distance may be determined in accordance with those Subclauses.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.8.1.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Where a room or suite is separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 45 min, or in a sprinklered building, by a fire separation that is not required to have a fire-resistance rating, the travel distance is permitted to be measured from an egress door of the room or suite to the nearest exit.</p> <p>(3) Where a public corridor is not less than 9 m wide and conforms to Clause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d), the travel distance is permitted to be determined in accordance with that Clause.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change and updated referencing.



9.9.8.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.8.5.
2024 Sentence	3.1,4,5
2024 Reference	<p>(3.1) Except as provided in Sentence (6), an exit is permitted to lead through a lobby referred to in Sentence (1) provided the lobby is not located within an interconnected floor space other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(6).</p> <p>(4) Where the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) and adjacent occupancies that are permitted to open into the lobby are sprinklered, the fire separation between such occupancies and the lobby need not have a fire-resistance rating. (See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2)(e))</p> <p>(5) Passenger elevators are permitted to open onto the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) provided the elevator doors are designed to remain closed except while loading and unloading passengers.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.8.5.
2012 Sentence	2,4,7
2012 Reference	<p>(2) The floor of the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not more than 4.5 m above grade, and the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors shall not exceed 15 m.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (6), an exit is permitted to lead through a lobby referred to in Sentence (1) provided the lobby is not located within an interconnected floor space other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(6).</p> <p>(7) Where the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) and adjacent occupancies that are permitted to open into the lobby are sprinklered, the fire separation between such occupancies and the lobby need not have a fire-resistance rating.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	<p>Sentence 7 moved to 4.</p> <p>In sentence 2, the words "floor of" are removed.</p> <p>The word passengers is added to sentence 5 to clarify what will be unloading and loading from the elevator.</p>
----------------	---

9.9.8.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.8.6.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the maximum travel distance from any point on a mezzanine to the nearest exit shall be not more than</p> <p>(a) 40 m in a business and personal services occupancy,</p> <p>(b) 45 m in a floor area that is sprinklered throughout, provided it does not contain a high-hazard industrial occupancy,</p> <p>or</p> <p>(c) 30 m in any floor area not referred to in Clause (a) or (b).</p>
2012 Article	9.9.8.6.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the maximum travel distance from any point on a mezzanine to the nearest exit shall be not more than,</p> <p>(a) 40 m in a business and personal services occupancy,</p> <p>(b) 45 m in a floor area that is sprinklered provided it does not contain a high hazard industrial occupancy, or</p> <p>(c) 30 m in any floor area not referred to in Clause (a) or (b)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Where the sprinklering option is used, the wording has been clarified to say that floor area must be sprinklered throughout.



9.9.9. Egress from Dwelling Units

9.9.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Egress

2024 Article	9.9.9.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every dwelling unit containing more than 1 storey shall have exits or egress doors located so that it shall not be necessary to travel up or down more than 1 storey to reach a level served by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an egress door to a public corridor, enclosed exit stair or exterior passageway, or (b) an exit doorway not more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level. <p>(2) Where a dwelling unit is not located above or below another suite, the travel limit from a floor level in the dwelling unit to an exit or egress door may exceed 1 storey where that floor level is served by an openable window or door</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) providing an unobstructed opening of not less than 1 m in height and 0.55 m in width, and (b) located so that the sill is not more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 1 m above the floor, and (ii) 7 m above adjacent ground level. <p>(3) The travel limit from a floor level in a dwelling unit to an exit or egress door may exceed 1 storey where that floor level has direct access to a balcony.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.9.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every dwelling unit containing more than 1 storey shall have exits or egress doors located so that it shall not be necessary to travel up or down more than 1 storey to reach a level served by,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an egress door to a public corridor, enclosed exit stair or exterior



	<p>passageway, or</p> <p>(b) an exit doorway not more than 1 500 mm above adjacent ground level.</p> <p>(2) Where a dwelling unit is not located above or below another suite, the travel limit from a floor level in the dwelling unit to an exit or egress door is permitted to exceed 1 storey where that floor level is served by an openable window or door,</p> <p>(a) providing an unobstructed opening of not less than 1 000 mm in height and 550 mm in width, and</p> <p>(b) located so that the sill is not more than,</p> <p>(i) 1 000 mm above the floor, and</p> <p>(ii) 7 m above adjacent ground level.</p> <p>(3) The travel limit from a floor level in a dwelling unit to an exit or egress door is permitted to exceed 1 storey where that floor level has direct access to a balcony.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.9.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence 9.9.7.3.(1) and except for dwelling units in a house with a secondary suite, where an egress door from a dwelling unit opens onto a public corridor or exterior passageway it shall be possible from the location where the egress door opens onto the corridor or exterior passageway to go in opposite directions to 2 separate exits unless the dwelling unit has a second and separate means of egress.
2012 Article	9.9.9.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence 9.9.7.3.(1), where an egress door from a dwelling unit opens onto a public corridor or exterior passageway it shall be possible from the location where the egress door opens onto the corridor or exterior passageway to go in opposite directions to two separate exits unless the dwelling unit has a second and separate means of egress.
Table	N/A
Context	Relaxation to egress requirements for houses with secondary suites.

9.9.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.9.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except for dwelling units in a house with a secondary suite, a dwelling unit shall be provided with a second and separate means of egress where an egress door from the dwelling unit opens onto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an exit stairway serving more than one suite, (b) a public corridor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, and (ii) served by a single exit, (c) an exterior passageway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, (ii) served by a single exit stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, or (d) a balcony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, (ii) served by a single exit stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level. <p>(2) Where a dwelling unit is located above another dwelling unit or</p>



	<p>common space in a house with a secondary suite, the upper dwelling unit shall be provided with as second and separate means of egress where an egress door from that dwelling unit opens onto an exterior passageway that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) has a floor assembly with a fire-resistance rating less than 45 min, (b) is served by a single exit stairway or ramp, and (c) is located more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level.
2012 Article	9.9.9.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A dwelling unit shall be provided with a second and separate means of egress where an egress door from the dwelling unit opens onto,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an exit stairway serving more than one suite, (b) a public corridor, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, and (ii) served by a single exit, (c) an exterior passageway, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, (ii) served by a single exit stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, or (d) a balcony, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one suite, (ii) served by a single exit stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level.
Table	N/A
Context	A new egress exception has been added for houses with secondary suites.

9.9.10. Agress from Bedrooms

9.9.10.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Egress





2024 Article	9.9.10.1.
2024 Sentence	3-7
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Where a window required in Sentence (1) opens into a window well, a clearance of not less than 550 mm shall be provided in front of the window. (See Note A-9.9.10.1.(3))</p> <p>(4) Where the sash of a window referred to in Sentence (3) swings towards the window well, the operation of the sash shall not reduce the clearance in a manner that would restrict escape in an emergency.</p> <p>(5) Where a protective enclosure is installed over the window well referred to in Sentence (3), the enclosure shall be openable from the inside without the use of keys, tools or special knowledge of the opening mechanism.</p> <p>(6) When sliding windows are used, the minimum dimension described in Sentence (1) shall apply to the openable portion of the window.</p> <p>(7) Where the sleeping area within a live/work unit is on a mezzanine with no obstructions more than 1 070 mm above the floor, the window required in Sentence (1) may be provided on the main level of the live/work unit provided the mezzanine is not more than 25% of the area of the live/work unit or 20 m</p> <p>2, whichever is less, and an unobstructed direct path of travel is provided from the mezzanine to this window.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.10.1.
2012 Sentence	3-7
2012 Reference	<p>(3) When sliding windows are used, the minimum dimension described in Sentence (1) shall apply to the openable portion of the window.</p> <p>(4) Where the sleeping area within a live/work unit is on a mezzanine with no obstructions more than 1 070 mm above the floor, the window required in Sentence (1) may be provided on the main level of the live/work unit provided the mezzanine is not more than 25% of the area of the live/work unit or 20 m</p> <p>2, whichever is less, and an unobstructed direct path of travel is provided from the mezzanine to this window.</p> <p>(5) Where a window required in Sentence (1) opens into a window</p>



	<p>well, a clearance of not less than 550 mm shall be provided in front of the window. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Where the sash of a window referred to in Sentence (5) swings towards the window well, the operation of the sash shall not reduce the clearance in a manner that would restrict escape in an emergency.</p> <p>(7) Where a protective enclosure is installed over the window well referred to in Sentence (5), such enclosure shall be openable from the inside without the use of keys, tools or special knowledge of the opening mechanism.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Provisions 5-7 have been moved to 3-5 and references updated as applicable.

9.9.11. Signs

9.9.11.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.11.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to all exits except those serving not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite.
2012 Article	9.9.11.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to all exits except those serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.



9.9.11.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.11.3.
2024 Sentence	3,4
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Internally illuminated exit signs shall be continuously illuminated, and</p> <p>(a) where illumination of the sign is powered by an electrical circuit, be constructed in conformance with CSA C22.2 No. 141, “Emergency lighting equipment,” or</p> <p>(b) where illumination of the sign is not powered by an electrical circuit, be</p> <p>(i) constructed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S572, “Standard for Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Exit Signs and Path Marking Systems,” and</p> <p>(ii) labelled in accordance with the time duration for which they have been tested and listed.</p> <p>(4) Externally illuminated exit signs shall be continuously illuminated at all times by a light fixture supplied by an electrical circuit.</p>
2012 Article	9.9.11.3.
2012 Sentence	3,4
2012 Reference	<p>(3) Internally illuminated exit signs shall be continuously illuminated, and,</p> <p>(a) where illumination of the sign is powered by an electrical circuit, be constructed in conformance with CSA C22.2 No. 141, “Emergency Lighting Equipment”, or</p> <p>(b) where illumination of the sign is not powered by an electrical circuit, be,</p> <p>(i) constructed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S572, “Photoluminescent and Self-Luminous Exit Signs and Path Marking Systems”, and</p> <p>(ii) labelled in accordance with the time duration for which they have been tested and listed.</p>



	(4) Externally illuminated exit signs shall be illuminated at all times by a light fixture supplied by an electrical circuit.
Table	N/A
Context	The name of the standard has been updated. Sentence 4 has been clarified by including the word continuously.

9.9.11.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Egress

2024 Article	9.9.11.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	In buildings that are 3 storeys in building height, any part of an exit ramp or stairway that continues up or down past the lowest exit level shall be clearly marked to indicate that it does not lead to an exit if the portion below exit level may be mistaken as the direction of exit travel.
2012 Article	9.9.11.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	In buildings that are 3 storeys in building height, any part of an exit ramp or stairway that continues up or down past the lowest exit level shall be clearly marked to indicate that it does not lead to an exit where the portion below exit level may be mistaken as the direction of exit travel.
Table	N/A
Context	Where changed to if.

9.9.12. Lighting

9.9.12.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Egress

2024 Article	9.9.12.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Subsection applies to the lighting of all means of egress except those within dwelling units or a house with a secondary suite.
2012 Article	9.9.12.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Subsection applies to the lighting of all means of egress except those within dwelling units.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified due to changes to house definition.

9.9.12.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Egress



2024 Article	9.9.12.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Lighting required in Sentence (1) shall be designed to be automatically actuated for a period of at least 30 min when the electric lighting in the affected area is interrupted.
2012 Article	9.9.12.3.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Lighting required in Sentence (1) shall be designed to be automatically actuated for a period of not less than 30 min when the electric lighting in the affected area is interrupted.



Table	N/A
Context	Words rearranged, similar meaning.

9.10. Fire Protection

9.10.1. Definitions and Application

9.10.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection

2024 Article	9.10.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) For the purposes of this Section, roofs with slopes of 60° or more to the horizontal and that are adjacent to a room or space intended for occupancy shall be considered as a wall.
2012 Article	9.10.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where an assembly is required to be of noncombustible construction and to have a fire-resistance rating, it shall be supported by noncombustible construction.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved do to removal of previous provision

9.10.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection

2024 Article	9.10.1.2.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where life safety and fire protection systems and systems with fire protection and life safety functions are integrated with each other, they shall be tested as a whole in accordance with CAN/ULC-S1001, “Standard for Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems,” to verify that they have been properly integrated. (See Note A-3.2.9.1.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.18.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where life safety and fire protection systems and systems with fire protection and life safety functions are integrated with each other, they shall be tested as a whole in accordance with CAN/ULC-S1001, “Standard for Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems,” to verify that they have been properly integrated. (See Note A-3.2.9.1.(1))
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, Added appendix note.

9.10.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection



2024 Article	9.10.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Sentence (1) does not apply to a building that contains only dwelling units and has no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit
2012 Article	9.10.18.10.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Sentence (1) does not apply to a building that contains only dwelling



	units and has no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit
Table	N/A
Context	Moved

9.10.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection



2024 Article	9.10.1.3.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Openings through floors that are not protected by shafts or closures shall be protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.8. (See also Sentence 9.9.4.7.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.1.3.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	Openings through floors that are not protected by shafts or closures shall be protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.8
Table	N/A
Context	Added cross reference to ensure it is applied to an applicable provisions

9.10.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	9.10.1.3.
2024 Sentence	8



2024 Reference	Sprinkler systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.15. and 3.2.5.17. (See Note A-9.10.1.3.(8) and (9))
2012 Article	9.10.1.3.
2012 Sentence	8
2012 Reference	Sprinkler systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with Sentence 3.2.5.7.(1), Articles 3.2.5.13. to 3.2.5.16. and Article 3.2.5.18. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Modified which provisions apply to this sentence. Also added appendix note

9.10.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	9.10.1.3.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Standpipe and hose systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with Articles 3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11. and 3.2.5.17. (See Note A-9.10.1.3.(8) and (9))
2012 Article	9.10.1.3.
2012 Sentence	9
2012 Reference	Standpipe and hose systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in conformance with Article 3.2.5.18. and Subsection 3.2.9.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified which provisions apply to this sentence. Also added appendix note



9.10.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	9.10.1.3.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	Fire pumps shall be installed in conformance with Articles 3.2.5.17. and 3.2.5.18.
2012 Article	9.10.1.3.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	Fire pumps shall be installed in conformance with Articles 3.2.5.18. and 3.2.5.19
Table	N/A
Context	Modified references due to location changes

9.10.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	9.10.1.3.
2024 Sentence	11
2024 Reference	Where fuel-fired appliances are installed on a roof, such appliances shall be installed in conformance with Article 3.6.1.5
2012 Article	9.10.1.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Where fuel-fired appliances are installed on a roof, such appliances shall be installed in conformance with Part 6.



Table	N/A
Context	Moved location and changed referenced provision

9.10.2. Occupancy Classification

9.10.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	9.10.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Notes to Table 9.10.2.1.: (1) See Note A-3.1.2.1.(1)
2012 Article	9.10.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Nil
Table	N/A
Context	Added note to table to add note in appendix

9.10.3. Ratings

9.10.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Ratings

2024 Article	9.10.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a fire-resistance rating or a fire-protection rating is



	<p>required in this Section for an element of a building, such rating shall be determined in conformance with</p> <p>(a) the test methods described in Part 3,</p> <p>(b) MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, "Fire Performance Ratings," or</p> <p>(c) MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, "Fire and Sound Resistance Tables."</p> <p>(See Note A-9.10.3.1.(1))</p>
2012 Article	9.10.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where a fire-resistance rating or a fire-protection rating is required in this Section for an element of a building, such rating shall be determined in conformance with the test methods described in Part 3, or in accordance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, "Fire Performance Ratings", or MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, "Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies". (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Appendix was removed, see note was added

9.10.4. Building Size Determination

9.10.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size Determination



2024 Article	9.10.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required by Sentences (2) and 9.10.4.2.(1), the space above a mezzanine is permitted to be excluded from the calculation of building height, provided</p> <p>(a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed does not exceed 10% of the floor area of the building in</p>



	which they are located, and (b) the area of mezzanine in a suite does not exceed 10% of the area of that suite on the storey on which it is located.
2012 Article	9.10.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Mezzanines shall not be considered as storeys for the purpose of determining building height where the aggregate area of mezzanine floors does not exceed 10% of, (a) the suite in which it is located, where there is more than one suite in the storey, or (b) the storey in which it is located, in all other cases.
Table	N/A
Context	Added exception and expanded determination criteria

9.10.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size Determination



2024 Article	9.10.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Except as required by Sentence 9.10.4.2.(1), the space above a mezzanine is permitted to be excluded from the calculation of building height, provided (a) the aggregate area of mezzanines that are not superimposed does not exceed 40% of the open area of the room in which they are located, and (See Note A-3.2.1.1.(3)(a)) (b) except as permitted in Sentence (3), the space above the mezzanine floor is used as an open area without partitions or subdividing walls higher than 1 070 mm above the mezzanine floor.
2012 Article	9.10.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	(2) Mezzanines shall not be considered as storeys for the purpose of determining building height where they occupy an aggregate area not exceeding 40% of the area of the room or the storey in which they are located provided the space above the mezzanine floor has no visual obstructions more than 1 070 mm above such floors.
Table	N/A
Context	Added exception, expanded determination criteria

9.10.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size Determination



2024 Article	9.10.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) The space above a mezzanine conforming to Sentence (2) is permitted to include an enclosed space whose area does not exceed 10% of the open area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, provided the enclosed space does not obstruct visual communication between the open space above the mezzanine and the room in which it is located.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded determination criteria

9.10.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Building Size Determination

2024 Article	9.10.4.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) For the purpose of determining occupant load, the areas of mezzanines that are not considered as storeys shall be added to the floor area of the storey on which they are located. (See Note A-9.10.4.1.(4))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded determination criteria

9.10.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Size Determination

2024 Article	9.10.4.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	(5) Platforms and catwalks intended solely for periodic inspection and maintenance need not be considered as floor assemblies or mezzanines for the purpose of calculating building height, provided (a) they are not used for storage, and (b) they are constructed with noncombustible materials, unless the building is permitted to be of combustible construction.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded determination criteria

9.10.5. Permitted Openings in Wall and Ceiling Assemblies

9.10.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Permitted Openings in Wall and Ceiling Assemblies

2024 Article	9.10.5.1
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall not be pierced by openings into the assembly unless the assembly has been tested and rated for such openings.</p> <p>(2) A wall or ceiling membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating is permitted to be pierced by openings for electrical and similar service outlet boxes, provided such outlet boxes and the penetrations conform to Article 9.10.9.8.</p> <p>(2.1) Where boxes referred to in Sentence (2) are located on both sides of walls required to provide a fire-resistance rating, they shall be offset where necessary to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of Table 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance Tables,” is permitted to be pierced by openings leading to ducts within the ceiling space provided the ducts, the amount of openings and their protection conform to Sentence 9.10.13.14.(1) and the requirements in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings.”</p>



2012 Article	9.10.5.1
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (4), a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall not be pierced by openings into the assembly unless the assembly has been tested and rated for such openings.</p> <p>(2) A wall or ceiling membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating is permitted to be pierced by openings for electrical and similar service outlet boxes provided such outlet boxes are tightly fitted.</p> <p>(3) Where boxes referred to in Sentence (2) are located on both sides of walls required to provide a fire-resistance rating, they shall be offset where necessary to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.</p> <p>(4) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a fire-resistance rating on the basis of Table 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies”, is permitted to be pierced by openings leading to ducts within the ceiling space provided the ducts, the amount of openings and their protection conform to Sentence 9.10.13.14.(1) and the requirements in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-2, “Fire Performance Ratings”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Adjusted numbering, added to Article, updated SB-3 Title

9.10.8. Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy, Height and Supported Elements

9.10.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

Height and Supported Elements Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy,



2024 Article	9.10.8.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the fire-resistance ratings of floors and roofs shall conform to Table 9.10.8.1. (See Subsection 9.10.2 for mixed occupancies and Subsection 9.10.21 for construction camps.)
2012 Article	9.10.8.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the fire-resistance ratings of floors and roofs shall conform to Table 9.10.8.1 .
Table	N/A
Context	Added see subsection

9.10.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

Height and Supported Elements Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy,

2024 Article	9.10.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Table 9.10.8.1. Fire Resistance Ratings for Floors and Roofs
2012 Article	9.10.8.1
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Table 9.10.8.1 . Fire Resistance Ratings for Structural Members and Assemblies



Table	T9.10.8.1
Context	Table name change

9.10.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

Height and Supported Elements Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy,

2024 Article	9.10.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	9.10.8.2. Fire-Resistance Ratings in Sprinklered Buildings (1) Except for roofs that support an occupancy, the requirements in Table 9.10.8.1. for roof assemblies to have a fire-resistance rating are permitted to be waived in sprinklered buildings where (a) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3), and (b) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4).
2012 Article	9.10.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	9.10.8.2. Fire-Resistance Ratings in Sprinklered Buildings (1) Except for roofs that support an occupancy, the requirements in Table 9.10.8.1. for roof assemblies to have a fire-resistance rating are permitted to be waived in sprinklered buildings where, (a) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3), and (b) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4).
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

9.10.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

Height and Supported Elements Fire-Resistance and Combustibility in Relation to Occupancy,

2024 Article	9.10.8.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(2) Light-frame walls, columns, arches and beams as well as loadbearing steel elements that support floors between dwelling units in a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces shall be protected by not less than 15.9 mm thick Type-X gypsum board. (See Note A-9.10.8.3.(2))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Support of Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	9.10.8.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where an assembly is required to be of noncombustible construction and to have a fire-resistance rating, it shall be



	supported by noncombustible construction.
2012 Article	9.10.8.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Reserved
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.8.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Support of Noncombustible Construction

2024 Article	9.10.8.8.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) No fire-resistance rating is required for floors of exterior passageways serving (a) a house with a secondary suite, or (b) a single dwelling unit where no suite is located above or below the dwelling unit. (See also Sentence 9.9.9.3.(2))
2012 Article	9.10.8.8.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) No fire-resistance rating is required for floors of exterior passageways serving, (a) a house or an individual dwelling unit in a house, or (b) an individual dwelling unit in a building other than a house where no suite is located above or below the dwelling unit.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

9.10.8.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Noncombustible Construction Support of



2024 Article	9.10.8.10
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Table 9.10.8.1. does not apply to (a) a dwelling unit that has no other dwelling unit above or below it, (b) houses with a secondary suite, where the floor framing is protected on the underside by a continuous smoke-tight barrier of not less than 15.9 mm thick gypsum board, or (c) a dwelling unit that is not above or below another major occupancy.
2012 Article	9.10.8.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Table 9.10.8.1. does not apply to houses.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed defined term, expanded

9.10.9. Fire Separations and Smoke-Tight Barriers Between Rooms and Spaces Within Buildings

9.10.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:
and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms





2024 Article	9.10.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to (a) fire separations required between rooms and spaces in buildings, and (b) smoke-tight barriers required in houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces.
2012 Article	9.10.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to fire separations required between rooms and spaces in buildings except between rooms and spaces within a dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Removed exception and added applicability

9.10.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.2
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.9.3., a wall or floor assembly required to be a fire separation shall be constructed as a continuous barrier against the spread of fire and retard the passage of smoke. (2) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.9.3., a wall or floor assembly required to be a smoke-tight barrier shall be constructed as a continuous barrier against the spread of smoke. (See Note A-9.10.9.2.(2) and (3)) (3) Except as provided in Sentence (6), the continuity of a fire separation where it abuts another fire separation or



	<p>smoke-tight barrier, a floor, a ceiling, or a roof shall be maintained by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the abutting fire separation. (See Note A-9.10.9.2.(2) and (3)) (See also Note A-3.1.8.3.(2))</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (6), joints located in a horizontal plane between a floor and an exterior wall shall be sealed by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in ASTM E2307, “Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-storey Test Apparatus,” has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the horizontal fire separation.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), all gypsum board joints in the assemblies described in Sentences (1) and (2) shall conform to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application,” to maintain the integrity of the smoke-tight barrier over the entire surface.</p> <p>(6) Joints between ceilings and walls, between floors and walls, and between walls at corners need not comply with Sentences (3) to (5) where such joints consist of gypsum board that is attached to framing members and arranged so as to restrict the passage of flame and smoke through the joints.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.9.3., a wall or floor assembly required to be a fire separation shall be constructed as a continuous barrier against the spread of fire.</p> <p>(2) The continuity of a fire separation shall be maintained where it abuts another fire separation, a floor, a ceiling, a roof or an exterior wall assembly.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded requirements to include passage of smoke, testing, also see articles, firestop



9.10.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.5. to 9.10.9.8., openings in required fire separations shall be protected with closures conforming to Subsection 9.10.13.
2012 Article	9.10.9.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Articles 9.10.9.5. to 9.10.9.7., openings in required fire separations shall be protected with closures conforming to Subsection 9.10.13.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as required by Sentence (2) and Articles 9.10.9.7. and 9.10.9.8. and as permitted by Article 9.10.9.9., penetrations of a required fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to be a fire separation



	<p>shall be</p> <p>(a) sealed by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the required fire-resistance rating for the fire separation,</p> <p>(b) tightly fitted or cast in place, provided the penetrating item is made of steel, ferrous, copper, concrete or masonry, or</p> <p>(c) sealed to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.10.9.6.(1))</p> <p>(2) Penetrations of a firewall shall be sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in “CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Piping, tubing, ducts, chimneys, wiring, conduit, electrical outlet boxes and other similar service equipment that penetrate a required fire separation shall be tightly fitted or fire stopped to maintain the integrity of the separation. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Penetrations of a firewall shall be sealed at the penetration by a fire stop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating for the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (12) and Article 9.10.9.7., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be noncombustible unless the assembly has been tested incorporating such equipment.</p> <p>(4) Electrical wires or other similar wiring enclosed in noncombustible totally enclosed raceways are permitted to partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3).</p> <p>(5) Single conductor metal-sheathed cables with combustible jacketing that are more than 25 mm in overall diameter are</p>



	<p>permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3), provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced a minimum of 300 mm apart.</p> <p>(6) Electrical wires or cables, single or grouped, with combustible insulation or jacketing that is not totally enclosed in raceways of noncombustible material, are permitted to partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3), provided the overall diameter of the wiring is not more than 25 mm.</p> <p>(7) Combustible totally enclosed raceways that are embedded in a concrete floor slab are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3), where the concrete provides at least 50 mm of cover between the raceway and the bottom of the slab.</p> <p>(8) Combustible outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3), provided the opening through the membrane into the box does not exceed 160 cm².</p> <p>(9) Combustible water distribution piping is permitted to partly or wholly penetrate a fire separation that is required to have a fire-resistance rating without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3), provided the piping is protected with a fire stop in conformance with Sentence 3.1.9.4.(4).</p> <p>(10) Combustible sprinkler piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation provided the fire compartments on each side of the fire separation are sprinklered.</p> <p>(11) Sprinklers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the fire stop requirements of Sentence (1), provided the annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler is covered by a metal escutcheon plate in accordance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.</p> <p>(12) Combustible piping for central vacuum systems is permitted to penetrate a fire separation provided the installation conforms to the requirements that apply to combustible piping in</p>
--	--



	<p>Sentences 9.10.9.7.(2) to (6).</p> <p>(13) Fire dampers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the fire stop requirements of Sentence (1), provided the fire damper is,</p> <p>(a) installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives,” or</p> <p>(b) designed specifically with a fire stop.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Changed section to include general requirements

9.10.9.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>9.10.9.7. Piping Penetrations (See Note 3.1.9.) (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (5), piping for drain, waste, vent and central vacuum systems that is not located in a vertical shaft is permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided the penetration is protected in accordance with Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a) or (b).</p> <p>(2) Drain piping leading directly from a water closet through a concrete floor slab is permitted to penetrate a horizontal fire separation or a membrane that contributes to the required fire-resistance rating of a horizontal fire separation, provided</p> <p>(a) the piping is noncombustible and the penetration is protected in accordance with Sentence 9.10.9.6.(1), or</p> <p>(b) the piping is combustible and the penetration is sealed by a firestop conforming to Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a).</p>



	<p>(3) Combustible drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a vertical fire separation, provided it is not located in a vertical shaft. (4) In buildings containing two dwelling units only, combustible drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal fire separation.</p> <p>(5) Water distribution piping is permitted to partly or wholly penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided</p> <p>(a) the piping is noncombustible and the penetration is protected in accordance with Sentence 9.10.9.6.(1), or</p> <p>(b) the piping is combustible and is not located in a vertical shaft, and the penetration is sealed by a firestop conforming to Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a).</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.7
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>9.10.9.7. Combustible Piping (1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (6), combustible piping shall not be used where any part of a piping system partly or wholly penetrates a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating or penetrates a membrane that contributes to the required fire-resistance rating of an assembly.</p> <p>(2) Combustible piping not located in a vertical shaft is permitted to penetrate a fire separation required to have a fire-resistance rating or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop system that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation.</p> <p>(3) The rating referred to in Sentence (2) shall be based on CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems”, with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.</p> <p>(4) Combustible drain piping is permitted to penetrate a horizontal fire separation or a membrane that contributes to the required fire-resistance rating of a horizontal fire separation, provided it leads directly from a noncombustible water closet through a concrete floor slab.</p> <p>(5) Combustible piping is permitted,</p>



	(a) on one side of a vertical fire separation provided it is not located in a vertical shaft, and (b) to penetrate a vertical or horizontal fire separation when the fire compartment on each side of the fire separation is sprinklered. (6) In a house containing two dwelling units, combustible piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal fire separation.
Table	N/A
Context	Changed section to include general requirements

9.10.9.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), outlet boxes are permitted to penetrate the membrane of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation. (See Note A-9.10.9.8.(1))</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence 9.10.9.6.(2), noncombustible outlet boxes that penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating need not conform to Sentence (1), provided</p> <p>(a) they do not exceed</p> <p>(i) 0.016 m</p> <p>2 in area, and</p> <p>(ii) an aggregate area of 0.065 m</p> <p>2 in any 9.3 m</p> <p>2 of surface area, and</p>



	<p>(b) the annular space between the membrane and the noncombustible outlet boxes does not exceed 3 mm.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence 9.10.9.6.(2), combustible outlet boxes that penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating need not conform to Sentence (1), provided</p> <p>(a) the outlet boxes are</p> <p>(i) separated from the remainder of the space within the assembly by an enclosure of not more than 0.3 m² in area made of fire block material conforming to Article 9.10.16.3., or (See Note A-9.10.9.8.(3)(a)(i))</p> <p>(ii) located in a space within the assembly that is filled with preformed fibre insulation processed from rock or slag conforming to CAN/ULC-S702.1, “Standard for Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings, Part 1: Material Specification,” and having a mass per unit area of not less than 1.22 kg/m² of wall surface such that the exposed sides and back of the outlet box are encapsulated by the noncombustible insulation, and</p> <p>(b) the outlet boxes do not exceed an aggregate area of 0.016 m² in any individual enclosure as described in Subclause (a)(i) or any individual insulated space as described in Subclause (a)(ii).</p> <p>(4) Noncombustible outlet boxes conforming to Sentence (2) are permitted to be located on opposite sides of a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating and need not conform to Sentence (1), provided they are</p> <p>(a) separated from each other by a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm,</p> <p>(b) separated from each other and the remainder of the wall space by an enclosure conforming to Subclause (3)(a)(i), or</p> <p>(c) located in an insulated wall space in accordance with Subclause (3)(a)(ii).</p> <p>(5) Combustible outlet boxes conforming to Sentence (3) are permitted to be located on opposite sides of a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating and need not conform to Sentence (1).</p> <p>(6) Service equipment is permitted to penetrate a horizontal fire separation conforming to Sentence 9.10.9.12.(2),</p>
--	--



	<p>provided the penetration is sealed by</p> <p>(a) a firestop that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the required fire-resistance rating for the fire separation,</p> <p>(b) a firestop conforming to Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a), where the service equipment is located entirely within the cavity of a wall assembly above and below the horizontal fire separation having a required fire-resistance rating, or</p> <p>(c) a firestop conforming to Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a), where the penetration is</p> <p>(i) contained within the concealed space of a floor or ceiling assembly having a fire-resistance rating,</p> <p>(ii) located above a ceiling membrane providing a horizontal fire separation, or</p> <p>(iii) contained within a horizontal service space conforming to Sentence 9.10.9.12.(2) that is directly above or below a floor or ceiling.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded Requirements for penetrations in consealed spaces

9.10.9.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Combustible totally enclosed raceways that are embedded in a concrete floor slab are permitted in an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating, provided the concrete



	<p>cover between the raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.</p> <p>(2) Totally enclosed raceways are permitted to penetrate a fire separation, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a firestop conforming to Clause 9.10.9.6.(1)(a).</p> <p>(3) Sprinkler piping is permitted to penetrate a fire separation, provided the fire compartments on each side of the fire separation are sprinklered.</p> <p>(4) Sprinklers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the firestop requirements of Article 9.10.9.6. and Clause 9.10.9.8.(6)(a), provided the annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler is covered by a metal escutcheon plate in accordance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”</p> <p>(5) Fire dampers are permitted to penetrate a fire separation or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a fire-resistance rating without having to meet the firestop requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(1), provided the fire damper is</p> <p>(a) installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives,”</p> <p>(b) specifically designed with a firestop, or</p> <p>(c) provided in conformance with Sentence 9.10.5.1.(3).</p> <p>(See also Note A-3.1.9.2.(1).)</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Changed section to penetrations by raceways, sprinklers and fire dampers, some items modified from sentences 9.10.9.6.

9.10.9.10.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Combustible construction that abuts on or is supported by a noncombustible fire separation shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause collapse of the fire separation.
2012 Article	9.10.9.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Combustible construction that abuts on or is supported by a noncombustible fire separation shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause collapse of the fire separation.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.11.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.11.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reduction in Thickness of Fire Separation by Beams and Joists
2012 Article	9.10.9.9.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Reduction in Thickness of Fire Separation by Beams and Joists



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.12.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.12.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Concealed Spaces Above Fire Separations
2012 Article	9.10.9.10.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Concealed Spaces Above Fire Separations
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.13.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.13.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Where not more than two dwelling units or live/work units are located in a building containing a mercantile occupancy, such mercantile occupancy shall be separated from the dwelling units or live/work units by a fire separation



	having not less than 1 h fire-resistance rating.
2012 Article	9.10.9.11.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Where not more than 2 dwelling units or live/work units are located in a building containing a mercantile occupancy, such mercantile occupancy shall be separated from the dwelling units or live/work units by a fire separation having not less than 1 h fire-resistance rating.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.14.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.14.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Residential Suites in Industrial Buildings
2012 Article	9.10.9.12.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Residential Suites, Live/Work Units and Industrial Buildings
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified title of section

9.10.9.15.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.15
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Article 9.10.9.16. and as permitted by Sentence (2), each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(2) In sprinklered buildings, suites of business and personal services occupancy and mercantile occupancy that are served by public corridors conforming with Clause 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) are not required to be separated from each other by fire separations.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.13
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Article 9.10.9.14. and as permitted by Sentence (2), each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(2) In sprinklered buildings, suites of business and personal services occupancy and mercantile occupancy that are served by public corridors conforming with Sentence 3.3.1.4.(4) are not required to be separated from each other by fire separations.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Moved and modified

9.10.9.16.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms



2024 Article	9.10.9.16.
2024 Sentence	2-5
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Sleeping rooms in boarding, lodging or rooming houses where sleeping accommodation is provided for not more than 8 boarders or lodgers need not be separated from the remainder of the floor area as required in Sentence (1) where the sleeping rooms form part of the proprietor's residence and do not contain cooking facilities.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), dwelling units that contain 2 or more storeys including basements shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h. (See Note A-3.3.4.4.(1))</p> <p>(4) Walls and floor-ceiling framing in a house with a secondary suite that separate dwelling units from each other or dwelling units from ancillary spaces and common spaces need not comply with Sentence (1), where the walls and floor-ceiling framing are protected by a continuous smoke-tight barrier of not less than 15.9 mm thick Type X gypsum board installed on</p> <p>(a) both sides of walls, and</p> <p>(b) the underside of floor-ceiling framing. (See Sentence 9.10.9.3.(2) for closures.)</p> <p>(5) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required in Sentence (4) is permitted to be waived where the house with a secondary suite is sprinklered.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.14.
2012 Sentence	2024-02-05 00:00:00
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Sleeping rooms in boarding, lodging or rooming houses where sleeping accommodation is provided for not more than 8 boarders or lodgers shall be separated from the remainder of the floor area by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 30 min where the sleeping rooms form part of the proprietor's residence and do not contain cooking facilities.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), dwelling units that contain 2 or more storeys including basements shall</p>



	<p>be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), dwelling units in a house shall be separated from each other and common areas by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(5) The fire-resistance rating of the fire separation required in Sentence (4) is permitted to be waived where the house is sprinklered.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Changed article number, modified

9.10.9.17.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.17.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as otherwise required by this Part and as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), public corridors shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having not less than a 45 min fire-resistance rating.</p> <p>(2) In other than residential occupancies, no fire-resistance rating is required for fire separations between a public corridor and the remainder of the building if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the floor area is sprinklered, (b) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3), and (c) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4). <p>(3) In other than residential occupancies, no fire separation is required between a public corridor and the remainder of the building if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the floor area is sprinklered,



	<p>(b) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3),</p> <p>(c) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), and</p> <p>(d) the corridor exceeds 5 m in width.</p> <p>(4) Where a public corridor is located in a house with a secondary suite, a continuous smoke-tight barrier of not less than 15.9 mm thick Type X gypsum board shall be installed on</p> <p>(a) both sides of walls separating the corridor from the remainder of the building, and</p> <p>(b) the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating the corridor from the remainder of the building.</p> <p>(See Sentence 9.10.9.3.(2) for closures.)</p> <p>(5) No fire separation is required in a sprinklered floor area between a public corridor and a space containing plumbing fixtures required by Article 3.7.4.2. and Section 9.31., provided</p> <p>(a) the space and the public corridor are separated from the remainder of the storey by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required between the public corridor and the remainder of the storey, and</p> <p>(b) the plumbing fixtures are not located within a dwelling unit or suite.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.9.15.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), public corridors shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having not less than a 45 min fire-resistance rating.</p> <p>(2) In other than residential occupancies, no fire-resistance rating is required for fire separations between a public corridor and the remainder of the building if,</p> <p>(a) the floor area is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3), and</p> <p>(c) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with</p>



	<p>Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4).</p> <p>(3) In other than residential occupancies, no fire separation is required between a public corridor and the remainder of the building if,</p> <p>(a) the floor area is sprinklered,</p> <p>(b) the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.10.(3),</p> <p>(c) the operation of the sprinkler system will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and</p> <p>(d) the corridor exceeds 5 m in width.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, modified references and added (4)

9.10.9.18.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms



2024 Article	9.10.9.18.
2024 Sentence	3,4,
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Where a storage garage serves only the dwelling unit to which it is attached or in which it is built, it shall be considered as part of that dwelling unit and the fire separation required in Sentence (2) need not be provided between the garage and the dwelling unit.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), where a storage garage is attached to or built into a building of residential occupancy</p> <p>(a) an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. shall be installed between the garage and the remainder of the building to provide an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes, and</p> <p>(b) every door between the garage and the remainder of the building shall conform to Article 9.10.13.15.</p>



	(See Note A-9.10.9.18.(4))
2012 Article	9.10.9.16.
2012 Sentence	3,4,
2012 Reference	(3) Where a storage garage serves only the house or the individual dwelling unit it is attached to or built into, it shall be considered as part of that house or dwelling unit and the fire separation required in Sentence (2) need not be provided between the garage and the house or dwelling unit. (4) Where a storage garage is attached to or built into a building of residential occupancy, (a) an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. shall be installed between the garage and the remainder of the building to provide an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes, and (b) every door between the garage and the remainder of the building shall conform to Article 9.10.13.15. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, modified the term house, see note added

9.10.9.19.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.19.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), where a building containing a repair garage also contains a dwelling unit, an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. shall be installed between the dwelling unit and the suite containing the garage to provide an effective barrier to gas and exhaust fumes. (See Note A-9.10.9.18.(4))



2012 Article	9.10.9.17.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(4) Where a building containing a repair garage also contains a dwelling unit, an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. shall be installed between the dwelling unit and the suite containing the garage to provide an effective air barrier to gas and exhaust fumes.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, added exception and see note.

9.10.9.20.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms

2024 Article	9.10.9.20.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Exhaust Ducts Serving More Than One Fire Compartment
2012 Article	9.10.9.18.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Exhaust Ducts Serving More Than One Fire Compartment
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.9.21.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category:

and Spaces within Buildings Fire Separations and Smoke-tight Barriers between Rooms



2024 Article	9.10.9.21.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Central Vacuum Systems
2012 Article	9.10.9.19.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Central Vacuum Systems
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.10. Service Rooms

9.10.10.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Rooms



2024 Article	9.10.10.4
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Locations of Fuel-Fired Appliances</p> <p>(2) Except as required in the appliance installation standards referenced in Sentences 6.2.1.5.(1) and 9.33.1.2.(1), fuel-fired space-heating appliances, space-cooling appliances and service water heaters need not be separated from the remainder of the building as required in Sentence (1),</p> <p>(a) where the appliances serve</p> <p>(i) not more than one room or suite,</p> <p>(ii) a building with a building area of not more than 400 m² and a building height of not more than 2 storeys, or</p> <p>(b) where the appliances</p> <p>(i) serve a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, and</p> <p>(ii) are located in a service room where both sides of any wall</p>



	assemblies and the underside of any floor-ceiling framing separating this room from both dwelling units or their common spaces are protected by a continuous smoke-tight barrier consisting of not less than 15.9 mm thick Type X gypsum board.
2012 Article	9.10.10.4
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Appliances and Equipment to be Located in a Service Room (2) Except as required in the appliance installation standards referenced in Sentences 6.2.1.4.(1) and 9.33.1.2.(1), fuel-fired space-heating appliances, space-cooling appliances and service water heaters need not be separated from the remainder of the building as required in Sentence (1) where the equipment serves, (a) not more than one room or suite, (b) a house, or (c) a building, other than a house, with a building area of not more than 400 m ² and a building height of not more than 2 storeys.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing and Term Update, and added requirement

9.10.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Service Rooms



2024 Article	9.10.10.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Rooms for the temporary storage of combustible refuse and materials for recycling in all occupancies or for public storage in residential occupancies shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating, except that a fire separation



	<p>with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min is permitted where</p> <p>(a) the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly is not required to exceed 45 min, or</p> <p>(b) the room is sprinklered.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.10.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Rooms for the temporary storage of combustible refuse in all occupancies or for public storage in residential occupancies shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating, except that a 45 min fire separation is permitted where the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly is not required to exceed 45 min, or where such rooms are sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded requirements a,b,

9.10.11. Firewalls

9.10.11.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firewalls

2024 Article	9.10.11.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.11.2., a party wall on a property line shall be constructed as a firewall. (See Note A-3.2.3.4.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.11.1.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.11.2. and 9.10.11.4., a party wall on a property line shall be constructed as a firewall.
Table	N/A
Context	Added See note, removed exception

9.10.11.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firewalls



2024 Article	9.10.11.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A party wall on a property line of a building of residential occupancy need not be constructed as a firewall, provided it is constructed as a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating, where the party wall separates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) two dwelling units where there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, (b) a dwelling unit and a house with a secondary suite including their common spaces, or (c) two houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces. <p>(2) Reserved.</p> <p>(3) The wall described in Sentence (1) shall provide continuous protection from the top of the footings to the underside of the roof deck.</p> <p>(4) Any space between the top of the wall described in Sentence (1) and the roof deck shall be tightly filled with mineral wool or noncombustible material.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.11.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) A party wall on a property line need not be constructed as a firewall provided it is constructed as a fire separation



	<p>having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating if,</p> <p>(a) the property line is between houses, or</p> <p>(b) the property line is between dwelling units in a building of residential occupancy, other than a house, in which there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit.</p> <p>(2) The wall described in Sentence (1) shall provide continuous protection from the top of the footings to the underside of the roof deck.</p> <p>(3) Any space between the top of the wall described in Sentence (1) and the roof deck shall be tightly filled with mineral wool or noncombustible material.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added requirements for article, adjusted numbering

9.10.11.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Firewalls

2024 Article	9.10.14.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a garage is detached from the dwelling unit it serves but attached to another garage on the adjacent property, the party wall so formed shall be constructed as a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.
2012 Article	9.10.14.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	1) Where a garage is detached from the house or the individual dwelling unit it serves but attached to another garage on the adjacent property, the party wall so formed shall be constructed as a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
---------	-----

9.10.12. Prevention of Fire Spread at Exterior Walls and Between Storeys

9.10.12.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

Between Storeys Prevention of Fire Spread at Exterior Walls and

2024 Article	9.10.12.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Article 9.9.4.5., where exterior walls of a building meet at an external angle of 135° or less, the horizontal distance from an unprotected opening in one exterior wall to an unprotected opening in the other exterior wall shall be not less than 1.2 m, where these openings are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in different fire compartments, or (b) in different dwelling units, ancillary spaces or common spaces in a house with a secondary suite. <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the exterior wall of each fire compartment referred to in Sentence (1) within the 1.2 m distance shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the interior vertical fire separation between the compartment and the remainder of the building.</p> <p>(3) Where interior walls between dwelling units, ancillary spaces or common spaces in a house with a secondary suite are not constructed as fire separations, the exterior wall of each dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space referred to in Sentence (1) within the 1.2 m distance shall be finished on the interior with not less than 15.9 mm thick Type X gypsum board.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.12.3.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Article 9.9.4.5., where exterior walls of a building meet at an external angle of less than 135°, the horizontal distance from an opening in one wall to an opening in the other wall shall be not less than 1.2 m where the openings are in different fire compartments. (2) The exterior wall of each fire compartment referred to in Sentence (1) within the 1.2 m distance, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the interior vertical fire separation between the compartment and the remainder of the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded requirement criteria, added (3)

9.10.12.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category:

Between Storeys Prevention of Fire Spread at Exterior Walls and

2024 Article	9.10.12.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) This Article applies to the portion of any soffit enclosing a projection that is (a) less than 2.5 m vertically above a window or door, and (b) less than 1.2 m from either side of the window or door. (See Note A-9.10.12.4.(1)) (2) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), the construction described in Sentence (1) shall have no unprotected openings and shall be protected in accordance with Sentence (3), where the soffit encloses (a) a common attic or roof space that spans more than 2 suites of residential occupancy and projects beyond the exterior wall of the building, (b) a floor space where an upper storey projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower storey and (i) a fire separation is required at the floor between the two, or (ii) the floor separates dwelling units from each other or a



	<p>dwelling unit from an ancillary space or a common space in a house with a secondary suite, or</p> <p>(c) a floor space where an upper storey projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower storey, and the projection is continuous across</p> <p>(i) a vertical fire separation separating two suites, or</p> <p>(ii) a wall separating dwelling units from each other or a dwelling unit from an ancillary space or a common space in a house with a secondary suite.</p> <p>(3) Protection required by Sentence (2) shall be provided by</p> <p>(a) noncombustible material having a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm and a melting point not below 650°C,</p> <p>(b) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum wallboard installed according to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application,”</p> <p>(c) not less than 11 mm thick plywood,</p> <p>(d) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or</p> <p>(e) not less than 11 mm thick lumber.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.10.12.4.(3))</p> <p>(4) In the case of a soffit described in Sentence (1) that is at the edge of an attic or roof space, and completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks, the requirements in Sentence (2) do not apply.</p> <p>(5) Where all suites spanned by a common attic or roof space or situated above or below the projecting floor are sprinklered, the requirements in Sentence (2) do not apply provided that all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exceptions in the sprinkler standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.12.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.12.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Article applies to the portion of any soffit enclosing a projection that is,</p> <p>(a) less than 2.5 m vertically above a window or door, and</p> <p>(b) less than 1.2 m from either side of the window or door.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), the soffit described in Sentence (1) shall be protected in accordance</p>



	<p>with Sentence (3) where the soffit encloses,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a common attic or roof space that spans more than 2 suites of residential occupancy and projects beyond the exterior wall of the building, (b) a floor space where an upper storey projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower storey and a fire separation is required at the floor between the two storeys, or (c) a floor space where an upper storey projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower storey, and the projection is continuous across a vertical fire separation separating two suites. <p>(3) Protection required by Sentence (2) shall be provided by,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) noncombustible material having a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm and a melting point not below 650°C, (b) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum wallboard installed according to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application,” (c) not less than 11 mm thick plywood, (d) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or (e) not less than 11 mm thick lumber. <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) In the case of a soffit described in Sentence (1) that is at the edge of an attic or roof space, and completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks, the requirements in Sentence (2) do not apply.</p> <p>(5) Where all suites spanned by a common attic or roof space or situated above or below the projecting floor are sprinklered, the requirements in Sentence (2) do not apply provided that all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exceptions in the sprinkler standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.13.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added see note, removed appendix A, term change,



9.10.13. Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

9.10.13.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Article 9.10.13.2., openings in required fire separations shall be protected with a closure conforming to Table 9.10.13.1. and shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “ Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives, ” unless otherwise specified in this Part. (See also Article 9.10.3.1.)
2012 Article	9.10.13.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Article 9.10.13.2., openings in required fire separations shall be protected with a closure conforming to Table 9.10.13.1. and shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives”, unless otherwise specified in this Part.
Table	N/A
Context	Added See Article

9.10.13.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.2.
--------------	------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) A 45 mm thick solid core wood door is permitted to be used where a minimum fire-protection rating of 20 min is permitted or between a public corridor and a suite provided the door conforms to CAN/ULC-S113, “ Standard Specification for Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire Rated Closure Assemblies. ” (See Note A-9.10.13.2.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.13.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A 45 mm thick solid core wood door is permitted to be used where a minimum fire-protection rating of 20 min is permitted or between a public corridor and a suite provided the door conforms to CAN/ULC-S113, “Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN/ULC-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire Rated Closure Assemblies”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.13.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.10.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Self-closing devices are not required between public corridors and suites in business and personal services occupancies, except in dead-end corridors or a corridor that serves a hotel.
2012 Article	9.10.13.10.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Self-closing devices are not required between public corridors and suites in business and personal services occupancies, except in, (a) dead-end corridors, or (b) a corridor that serves a hotel.
Table	N/A
Context	Completed sentence

9.10.13.11.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.11.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where hold-open devices are used on doors in required fire separations, they shall be installed in accordance with Article 3.1.8.14.
2012 Article	9.10.13.11.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where hold-open devices are used on doors in required fire separations, they shall be installed in accordance with Article 3.1.8.12.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.13.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.13.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (5), 9.10.5.1.(3) and 9.10.9.9.(5), a duct that penetrates an assembly required to be a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating shall be equipped with a fire damper in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.4. and 3.1.8.10.
2012 Article	9.10.13.13.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (5) and Sentence 9.10.5.1.(4), a duct that penetrates an assembly required to be a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating shall be equipped with a fire damper in conformance with Articles 3.1.8.4. and 3.1.8.9.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.13.13.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.13.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) A fire damper is not required where a noncombustible branch duct pierces a required fire separation around an exhaust duct riser in which the air flow is upward provided (a) the melting point of the branch duct is not below 760°C, (b) the branch duct is carried up inside the riser at least 500 mm, and (c) the exhaust duct is under negative pressure as described in



	Article 9.10.9.20.
2012 Article	9.10.13.13.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) A fire damper is not required where a noncombustible branch duct pierces a required fire separation around an exhaust duct riser in which the air flow is upward provided, (a) the melting point of the branch duct is not below 760°C, (b) the branch duct is carried up inside the riser at least 500 mm, and (c) the exhaust duct is under negative pressure as described in Article 9.10.9.18.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.13.14.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.14.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Fire stop flaps in ceiling membranes required in Sentence 9.10.5.1.(3) shall (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies,” and (b) activate at a temperature approximately 30°C above the normal maximum temperature that occurs in the ducts, whether the air duct system is operating or shut down.
2012 Article	9.10.13.14.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Fire stop flaps in ceiling membranes required in Sentence 9.10.5.1.(4) shall (a) conform to CAN/ULC-S112.2, “Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap



	Assemblies”, and (b) activate at a temperature approximately 30°C above the normal maximum temperature that occurs in the ducts, whether the air duct system is operating or shut down.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.13.15.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Doors, Dampers and Other Closures in Fire Separations

2024 Article	9.10.13.15.
2024 Sentence	1,2,
2024 Reference	Doors Between Garages and Dwelling Units (1) A door between an attached or built-in garage and a dwelling unit shall be tight-fitting and weather-stripped to provide an effective barrier against the passage of gases and exhaust fumes and shall be fitted with a self-closing device. (2) A doorway between an attached or built-in garage and a dwelling unit shall not be located in a room intended for sleeping.
2012 Article	9.10.13.15.
2012 Sentence	1,2,
2012 Reference	Doors Between Garages and Houses or Dwelling Units (1) A door between an attached or built-in garage and the house or the individual dwelling unit it serves shall be tight-fitting and weatherstripped to provide an effective barrier against the passage of gases and exhaust fumes and shall be fitted with a self-closing device. (2) A doorway between an attached or built-in garage and the house or the individual dwelling unit it serves shall not be located in a room intended for sleeping.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.14. Spatial Separation Between Buildings

9.10.14.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Buildings

2024 Article	9.10.14.1.
2024 Sentence	1,2,
2024 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to buildings other than those to which Subsection 9.10.15. applies. (2) This Subsection does not apply to a house with a secondary suite.
2012 Article	9.10.14.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	1) Except as permitted in Subsection 9.10.15., this Subsection applies to all buildings.
Table	N/A
Context	Added (2) not applicable

9.10.14.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Buildings

2024 Article	9.10.14.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to 3A

9.10.14.3A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Buildings

2024 Article	9.10.14.3A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where there is no fire department or where a fire department is not organized, trained and equipped to meet the needs of the community, the required limiting distance determined from Sentences 9.10.14.4.(2), (5) and (6) and Sentence 9.10.14.5.(6), shall be doubled for a building that is not sprinklered.
2012 Article	9.10.14.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where there is no fire department or where a fire department is not organized, trained and equipped to meet the needs of the community, the required limiting distance determined from Sentences 9.10.14.4.(2), (5) and (6) and Sentence 9.10.14.5.(6), shall be doubled for a building that is not sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	Added 3A



9.10.14.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.14.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (6) to (10) and Sentence 9.10.14.6.(1), the maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face shall</p> <p>(a) conform to Table 9.10.14.4.,</p> <p>(b) conform to Subsection 3.2.3., or</p> <p>(c) where the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m, be equal to or less than</p> <p>(i) the limiting distance squared, for residential occupancies, business and personal services occupancies and low-hazard industrial occupancies, and</p> <p>(ii) half the limiting distance squared, for mercantile occupancies and medium-hazard industrial occupancies.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.14.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) to (7) and Sentence 9.10.14.6.(1), the maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to Table 9.10.14.4.,</p> <p>(b) conform to Subsection 3.2.3., or</p> <p>(c) where the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m, be equal to or less than,</p> <p>(i) the limiting distance squared, for residential occupancies, business and personal services occupancies and low hazard industrial occupancies, and</p> <p>(ii) half the limiting distance squared, for mercantile occupancies and medium hazard industrial occupancies.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

9.10.14.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.14.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	100
2012 Article	9.10.14.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Nil
Table	T9.10.14.4.
Context	Table updated where nil is now 100

9.10.14.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.14.4.
2024 Sentence	2-11
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence 9.10.14.6.(1), openings in a wall having a limiting distance of less than 1.2 m shall be protected by closures, of other than wired glass or glass block, whose fire protection rating is in conformance with the fire-resistance rating required for the wall.</p> <p>(3) Reserved.</p> <p>(4) Reserved.</p> <p>(5) Reserved.</p>



	<p>(6) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings is permitted to be up to twice the area determined according to Sentence (1), where the unprotected openings are glazed with</p> <p>(a) wired glass in steel frames as described in Article 9.10.13.5.,</p> <p>or</p> <p>(b) glass blocks, as described in Article 9.10.13.7.</p> <p>(7) Where the building is sprinklered, the maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings is permitted to be up to twice the area determined according to Sentence (1), provided all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, that are adjacent to the exposing building face and that have unprotected openings are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exemptions in the sprinkler standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.12.</p> <p>(8) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face of a storage garage need not comply with Sentence (1), where</p> <p>(a) all storeys are constructed as open-air storeys, and</p> <p>(b) the storage garage has a limiting distance of not less than 3 m.</p> <p>(9) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face of a storey that faces a street and is the same level as the street need not comply with Sentence (1) where the limiting distance is not less than 9 m.</p> <p>(10) Except as provided in Sentence (11), for garages or accessory buildings that serve a single dwelling unit only and are detached from any building, the maximum aggregate area of glazed openings shall comply with the requirements for unprotected openings.</p> <p>(11) The limits on the area of glazed openings need not apply to the exposing building face of a detached garage or accessory building facing a dwelling unit, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves only one dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as that dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) the dwelling unit served by the detached garage or accessory building is the only major occupancy on the property.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.14.4.



2012 Sentence	2024-02-07 00:00:00
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence 9.10.14.6.(1), openings in a wall having a limiting distance of less than 1.2 m shall be protected by closures, of other than wired glass or glass block, whose fire protection rating is in conformance with the fire-resistance rating required for the wall.</p> <p>(3) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings shall be not more than twice the area determined according to Sentence (1) where the unprotected openings are glazed with, (a) wired glass in steel frames as described in Article 9.10.13.5., or (b) glass blocks, as described in Article 9.10.13.7.</p> <p>(4) Where the building is sprinklered, the maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings shall be not more than twice the area determined according to Sentence (1) provided all rooms, including closets and bathrooms, that are adjacent to the exposing building face and that have unprotected openings are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exemptions in the sprinkler standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.13.</p> <p>(5) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face of a storage garage need not comply with Sentence (1) where,</p> <p>(a) all storeys are constructed as open-air storeys, and</p> <p>(b) the storage garage has a limiting distance of not less than 3 m.</p> <p>(6) The maximum aggregate area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face of a storey that faces a street and is the same level as the street need not comply with Sentence (1) where the limiting distance is not less than 9 m.</p> <p>(7) The limits on the area of unprotected openings need not apply to the exposing building face of a detached garage or accessory building facing a house, where,</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves the house or an individual dwelling unit in the house,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as the house, and</p> <p>(c) the house is the only major occupancy on the property.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added (3)(4)(5) Reserved, renumbered



9.10.14.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.14.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (4) to (14), each exposing building face and any exterior wall located above an exposing building face that encloses an attic or roof space shall be constructed in conformance with Table 9.10.14.5. and Subsection 9.10.8. (See Note A-9.10.14.5.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.14.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (7), each exposing building face and any exterior wall located above an exposing building face that encloses an attic or roof space shall be constructed in conformance with Table 9.10.14.5. and Subsection 9.10.8.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.14.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.14.5.
2024 Sentence	3-14
2024 Reference	(3) Reserved. (4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), where a garage or



	<p>accessory building serves one dwelling unit only and is detached from any building, the exposing building face</p> <p>(a) need not conform to the minimum required fire-resistance rating stated in Table 9.10.14.5., where the limiting distance is 0.6 m or more,</p> <p>(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min where the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, and</p> <p>(c) need not conform to the type of cladding and type of construction required by Table 9.10.14.5., regardless of the limiting distance.</p> <p>(5) The requirements regarding fire-resistance rating, type of construction and type of cladding need not apply to the exposing building face of a detached garage or accessory building facing a dwelling unit, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves only one dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as that dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) the dwelling unit served by the detached garage or accessory building is the only major occupancy on the property.</p> <p>(6) Except for buildings containing one or two dwelling units only, combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread shall not be permitted within</p> <p>(a) 1.2 m of a property line or the centre line of a public way, or</p> <p>(b) 2.4 m of a combustible projection on another building on the same property.</p> <p>(7) Reserved.</p> <p>(8) Reserved.</p> <p>(9) Reserved.</p> <p>(10) Reserved.</p> <p>(11) Reserved.</p> <p>(12) Where roof soffits project to less than 1.2 m from the property line, the centre line of a public way, or an imaginary line between two buildings or fire compartments on the same property, they shall</p> <p>(a) have no openings, and</p> <p>(b) be protected by</p> <p>(i) not less than 0.38 mm thick sheet steel,</p> <p>(ii) unvented aluminum conforming to CAN/CGSB-93.2-M,</p>
--	---



	<p>“Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits, and Fascia, for Residential Use,”</p> <p>(iii) not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum soffit board or gypsum ceiling board installed according to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application,”</p> <p>(iv) not less than 11 mm thick plywood,</p> <p>(v) not less than 12.5 mm thick OSB or waferboard, or</p> <p>(vi) not less than 11 mm thick lumber.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.3.6.(2))</p> <p>(13) Heavy timber and steel columns need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.</p> <p>(14) Non-loadbearing wall components need not have a minimum fire-resistance rating, where the building</p> <p>(a) is 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(b) is of noncombustible construction,</p> <p>(c) is classified as low-hazard industrial occupancy and is used only for low fire load occupancies such as power generating plants or plants for the manufacture or storage of noncombustible materials, and</p> <p>(d) has a limiting distance of 3 m or more.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.14.5.
2012 Sentence	3-7
2012 Reference	<p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a garage or accessory building serves a house or an individual dwelling unit in a house and is detached from the house and any other building, the exposing building face,</p> <p>(a) need not conform to the minimum required fire-resistance rating in Table 9.10.14.5., where the limiting distance is 0.6 m or more,</p> <p>(b) shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min where the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, and</p> <p>(c) need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5. regardless of the limiting distance.</p> <p>(4) The requirements for fire-resistance rating, type of construction and type of cladding need not apply to the exposing building faces of a house and a detached garage or accessory building that face each other, where,</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves the house or an</p>



	<p>individual dwelling unit in the house,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as the house, and</p> <p>(c) the house is the only major occupancy on the property. (5) Except for houses, combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 000 mm above ground level, such as balconies, platforms, canopies, eave projections and stairs, and that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread, shall not be permitted within,</p> <p>(a) 1.2 m of a property line or the centre line of a public way, or</p> <p>(b) 2.4 m of a combustible projection on another building on the same property.</p> <p>(6) Heavy timber and steel columns need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.</p> <p>(7) Non-loadbearing wall components need not have a minimum fire-resistance rating where,</p> <p>(a) the building is 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>(b) the building is of noncombustible construction,</p> <p>(c) the building is classified as low hazard industrial occupancy and is used only for low fire load occupancies such as power generating plants or plants for the manufacture or storage of noncombustible materials, and</p> <p>(d) the exposing building face has a limiting distance of 3 m or more.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added reserved, renumbered and removed house terms

9.10.15. Spatial Separation Between Houses

9.10.15.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses



2024 Article	9.10.15.1.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to (a) buildings that contain only dwelling units and have no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, and (b) houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces. (See Note A-9.10.15.1.(1))
2012 Article	9.10.15.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Subsection applies to houses that are not designed in accordance with Subsection 9.10.14. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Expanded application of subsection

9.10.15.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.15.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The area of an exposing building face shall be (a) taken as the exterior wall area facing in one direction on any side of a building, and (b) calculated as (i) the total area measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling, (ii) the area for each fire compartment, where a building is divided into fire compartments by fire separations with fire-resistance ratings not less than 45 min, or (iii) where Table 9.10.15.4. is used to determine the maximum aggregate area of glazed openings, the area of any number of individual portions of the exposing building face. (See Note A-9.10.15.4.(2)) (2) Reserved. (3) For the purpose of using Table 9.10.15.4. to determine the maximum aggregate area of glazed openings in an irregularly shaped or skewed exterior wall, the location of the



exposing building face shall be taken as a vertical plane located so that there are no glazed openings between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured. (See Note A-3.2.3.1.(4)) (4) In determining the required cladding-sheathing assembly and fire-resistance rating for an irregularly shaped or skewed exterior wall, the location of the exposing building face shall be taken as a vertical plane located so that no portion of the actual exposing building face is between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured. (See Article 9.10.15.5. and Note A-3.2.3.1.(4).) (5) The required limiting distance for an exposing building face is permitted to be measured to a point beyond the property line that is not the centre line of a street, lane or public thoroughfare if,

- (a) the owners of the properties on which the limiting distance is measured and the municipality enter into an agreement in which such owners agree that,
 - (i) each owner covenants that, for the benefit of land owned by the other covenantors, the owner will not construct a building on his or her property unless the limiting distance for exposing building faces in respect of the proposed construction is measured in accordance with the agreement,
 - (ii) the covenants contained in the agreement are intended to run with the lands, and the agreement shall be binding on the parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns,
 - (iii) the agreement shall not be amended or deleted from title without the consent of the municipality, and
 - (iv) they will comply with such other conditions as the municipality considers necessary, including indemnification of the municipality by the other parties, and
- (b) the agreement referred to in Clause (a) is registered against the title of the properties to which it applies.

(6) Where an agreement referred to in Sentence (5) is registered against the title of a property, the limiting distance for exposing building faces in respect of the construction of any buildings on the property shall be measured to the point referred to in the agreement.



2012 Article	9.10.15.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The area of an exposing building face shall be,</p> <p>(a) taken as the exterior wall area facing in one direction on any side of a house, and</p> <p>(b) calculated as,</p> <p>(i) the total area measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling,</p> <p>(ii) the area for each fire compartment where a house is divided into fire compartments by fire separations with fire-resistance ratings not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(iii) where Table 9.10.15.4. is used to determine maximum area of glazed openings, the area of any number of individual vertical portions of the wall measured from the finished ground level to the uppermost ceiling.</p> <p>(2) For the purpose of using Table 9.10.15.4. to determine the maximum permitted area of glazed openings in an irregularly-shaped or skewed exterior wall, the location of the exposing building face shall be taken as a vertical plane located so that there are no glazed openings between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured.</p> <p>(3) In determining the required cladding-sheathing assembly and fire-resistance rating for an irregularly-shaped or skewed exterior wall, the location of the exposing building face shall be taken as a vertical plane located so that no portion of the actual exposing building face is between the vertical plane and the line to which the limiting distance is measured. (4) The required limiting distance for an exposing building face is permitted to be measured to a point beyond the property line that is not the centre line of a street, lane or public thoroughfare if,</p> <p>(a) the owners of the properties on which the limiting distance is measured and the municipality enter into an agreement in which such owners agree that,</p> <p>(i) each owner covenants that, for the benefit of land owned by the other covenantors, the owner will not construct a building on his or her property unless the limiting distance for exposing building faces in respect of the proposed construction is measured in accordance with the</p>



	<p>agreement,</p> <p>(ii) the covenants contained in the agreement are intended to run with the lands, and the agreement shall be binding on the parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns,</p> <p>(iii) the agreement shall not be amended or deleted from title without the consent of the municipality, and</p> <p>(iv) they will comply with such other conditions as the municipality considers necessary, including indemnification of the municipality by the other parties, and</p> <p>(b) the agreement referred to in Clause (a) is registered against the title of the properties to which it applies.</p> <p>(5) Where an agreement referred to in Sentence (4) is registered against the title of a property, the limiting distance for exposing building faces in respect of the construction of any buildings on the property shall be measured to the point referred to in the agreement.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Terms and numbering modified

9.10.15.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: N/A



Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.15.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



9.10.15.3A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.15.3A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where there is no fire department or where a fire department is not organized, trained and equipped to meet the needs of the community, the required limiting distance determined from Sentences 9.10.15.4.(2) and (5) and Sentence 9.10.15.5.(6), shall be doubled for a building that is not sprinklered throughout.
2012 Article	9.10.15.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where there is no fire department or where a fire department is not organized, trained and equipped to meet the needs of the community, the required limiting distance determined from Sentences 9.10.15.4.(2) and (5) and Sentence 9.10.15.5.(6), shall be doubled for a building that is not sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.10.15.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses

2024 Article	9.10.15.4
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (6) to (9), the maximum area of



	<p>glazed openings in an exposing building face shall</p> <p>(a) conform to Table 9.10.15.4.,</p> <p>(b) conform to Subsection 3.2.3. as if the glazed openings were unprotected openings, or</p> <p>(c) where the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m, be equal to or less than the limiting distance squared.</p> <p>(2) Where the limits on the area of glazed openings are determined for individual portions of the exposing building face, as described in Subclause 9.10.15.2.(1)(b)(iii), the maximum aggregate area of glazed openings for any portion shall be determined using the values in Table 9.10.15.4. corresponding to</p> <p>(a) the maximum total area of exposing building face, which is equal to the sum of all portions of the exposing building face, and</p> <p>(b) the limiting distance of each portion.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.10.15.4.(2))</p> <p>(3) Reserved.</p> <p>(4) Reserved.</p> <p>(5) Reserved (6) The limits on the area of glazed openings shall not apply to the exposing building face of a dwelling unit facing a detached garage or accessory building, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves only one dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as that dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) the dwelling unit served by the detached garage or accessory building is the only major occupancy on the property.</p> <p>(7) The maximum aggregate area of glazed openings in an exposing building face is permitted to be up to twice the area determined in accordance with Sentence (1), where</p> <p>(a) the glazed openings consist of glass blocks, as described in Article 9.10.13.7., or</p> <p>(b) the building is sprinklered, provided all rooms, including closets, bathrooms and attached garages, that are adjacent to the exposing building face and that have glazed openings are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exemptions in the sprinkler standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.12.</p> <p>(8) Except as provided in Sentence (9), openings in a wall having a limiting distance of less than 1.2 m shall be protected by closures, of other than wired glass or glass block, whose fire-protection rating is in conformance with the</p>
--	--



	<p>fire-resistance rating required for the wall.</p> <p>(9) An opening in an exposing building face not more than 130 cm² need not be protected by a closure.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.15.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) to (5), the maximum area of glazed openings in an exposing building face shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to Table 9.10.15.4.,</p> <p>(b) conform to Subsection 3.2.3. as if the glazed openings were unprotected openings, or</p> <p>(c) where the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m, be equal to or less than the limiting distance squared. (2) Where the limits on the area of glazed openings are determined for individual portions of the exterior wall, as described in Subclause 9.10.15.2.(1)(b)(iii), the maximum aggregate area of glazed openings for any portion shall not exceed the values in the row of Table 9.10.15.4. for the total area of the entire exposing building face based on the limiting distance of the individual portion. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) The limits on the area of glazed openings shall not apply to the exposing building face of a house facing a detached garage or accessory building, where,</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves the house or an individual dwelling unit in the house,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as the house, and</p> <p>(c) the house is the only major occupancy on the property.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), openings in a wall having a limiting distance of less than 1.2 m shall be protected by closures, of other than wired glass or glass block, whose fire-protection rating is in conformance with the fire-resistance rating required for the wall.</p> <p>(5) An opening in an exposing building face not more than 130 cm² shall not be considered an unprotected opening.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Term and Reference update, changes to application criteria,



	added reserved, removed house
--	-------------------------------

9.10.15.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses



2024 Article	9.10.15.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Table 9.10.15.4. Maximum Area of Glazed Openings in Exterior Walls of Houses Forming Part of Subclause 9.10.15.2.(1)(b)(iii) and Sentences 9.10.15.4.(1) and (2), 100
2012 Article	9.10.15.4
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Table 9.10.15.4. Maximum Area of Glazed Openings in Exterior Walls of Houses Forming Part of Sentences 9.10.15.4.(1) and (2) , Nil
Table	T9.10.15.4.
Context	Table added 100, where nil

9.10.15.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Spatial Separation Between Houses



2024 Article	9.10.15.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (1.1), (2), (4) and (6), each exposing building face and any exterior wall located above an exposing building face that encloses an attic or roof



	<p>space shall be constructed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.8.,</p> <p>(a) for the exposing building face as a whole, or</p> <p>(b) for any number of separate portions of the exposing building face.</p> <p>(1.1) Sentence (1) does not apply where</p> <p>(a) the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m,</p> <p>(b) the limiting distance is less than 1.2 m but not less than 0.6 m, provided that the exposing building face has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(c) the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, provided that the exposing building face has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min and is clad with noncombustible material. (2) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), where the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, the exposing building face and exterior walls located above the exposing building face that enclose an attic or roof space shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(a) the cladding shall be metal or noncombustible cladding installed in accordance with Section 9.20., 9.27. or 9.28., (See Note A-9.10.14.5.(1)),</p> <p>(b) the cladding shall</p> <p>(i) conform to Subsection 9.27.12.,</p> <p>(ii) be installed without furring members over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry,</p> <p>(iii) has a flame-spread rating not more than 25 when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(2), and</p> <p>(iv) not exceed 2 mm in thickness exclusive of fasteners, joints and local reinforcements, or</p> <p>(c) the wall assembly shall comply with Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Standard Method of Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies.”</p> <p>(3) Reserved.</p> <p>(4) The requirements for fire-resistance rating and type of cladding-sheathing assembly shall not apply to the exposing building face or projections from an exposing building face of a dwelling unit facing a detached garage or accessory building, or a garage or accessory building facing a dwelling unit, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves only one dwelling unit,</p>
--	--



	<p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as that dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) the dwelling unit served by the detached garage or accessory building is the only major occupancy on the property.</p> <p>(5) Except for buildings containing 1 or 2 only, combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread shall not be permitted within</p> <p>(a) 1.2 m of a property line or the centre line of a public way, or</p> <p>(b) 2.4 m of a combustible projection on another building on the same property.</p> <p>(6) Reserved.</p> <p>(7) Reserved.</p> <p>(8) Reserved.</p> <p>(9) Reserved.</p> <p>(10) Reserved.</p> <p>(11) Reserved.</p> <p>(12) Reserved.</p> <p>(13) Heavy timber and steel columns need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.15.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) and (6), each exposing building face and any exterior wall located above an exposing building face that encloses an attic or roof space shall be constructed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.8.,</p> <p>(a) for the exposing building face as a whole, or</p> <p>(b) for any number of separate portions of the exposing building face.</p> <p>(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where,</p> <p>(a) the limiting distance is not less than 1.2 m,</p> <p>(b) the limiting distance is less than 1.2 m but not less than 0.6 m, provided that the exposing building face has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(c) the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, provided that the exposing building face has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min and is clad with noncombustible material.</p> <p>(3) Where the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, cladding on the</p>



	<p>exposing building face and on exterior walls located above the exposing building face that enclose an attic or roof spaces need not be noncombustible, provided the cladding,</p> <p>(a) conforms to Subsection 9.27.12.,</p> <p>(b) is installed without furring members over not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum sheathing or over masonry,</p> <p>(c) has a flame-spread rating not more than 25 when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(2), and</p> <p>(d) is not more than 2 mm in thickness exclusive of fasteners, joints and local reinforcements.</p> <p>(4) The requirements for fire-resistance rating, type of construction and type of cladding need not apply to the exposing building faces of a house and a detached garage or accessory building that face each other, where,</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory building serves the house or an individual dwelling unit in the house,</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory building is located on the same property as the house, and</p> <p>(c) the house is the only major occupancy on the property.</p> <p>(5) Except for houses, combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 000 mm above ground level, such as balconies, platforms, canopies, eave projections and stairs, and that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread, shall not be permitted within,</p> <p>(a) 1.2 m of a property line or the centre line of a public way, or</p> <p>(b) 2.4 m of a combustible projection on another building on the same property.</p> <p>(6) Heavy timber and steel columns need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Term and Reference update, changes to application criteria, added reserved, removed house

9.10.16. Fire Blocks

9.10.16.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks

2024 Article	9.10.16.1.
2024 Sentence	2-7
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Reserved. (3) Fire blocks shall be provided at all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces in interior coved ceilings, drop ceilings and soffits where the exposed construction materials within the concealed spaces have a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25.</p> <p>(4) Fire blocks shall be provided at the top and bottom of each run of stairs where they pass through a floor containing concealed space in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25.</p> <p>(5) Where not sprinklered, concealed spaces of combustible construction created by a ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space shall be separated by fire blocks into compartments (a) not more than 60 m in greatest dimension, and (b) where such space contains exposed construction materials having a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25, not more than 300 m² in area.</p> <p>(6) No dimension of the compartment described in Clause (5)(b) shall exceed 20 m.</p> <p>(7) Concealed spaces in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies of combustible construction in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a surface flame-spread rating exceeding 25 shall have vertical fire blocks at intervals of not more than 20 m and at points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required vertical fire separations.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.16.1.
2012 Sentence	3-6
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Fire blocks shall be provided at all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces in interior coved ceilings, drop ceilings and soffits where the exposed</p>



	<p>construction materials within the concealed spaces have a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25.</p> <p>(3) Fire blocks shall be provided at the top and bottom of each stair where the stair passes through a floor containing concealed space in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25.</p> <p>(4) Unsprinklered concealed spaces of combustible construction created by a ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space shall be separated by fire blocks into,</p> <p>(a) compartments having no dimension greater than 60 m, if such space contains exposed construction materials having a surface flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and</p> <p>(b) compartments of not more than 300 m² in area, if such space contains exposed construction materials having a surface flame-spread rating greater than 25.</p> <p>(5) No dimension of the compartment described in Clause (4)(b) shall exceed 20 m.</p> <p>(6) Concealed spaces in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies of combustible construction in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a surface flame-spread rating exceeding 25 shall have vertical fire blocks at intervals of not more than 20 m and at points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required vertical fire separations.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Added reserved, moved numbering, reworked sentences

9.10.16.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks



2024 Article	9.10.16.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Fire blocks described in Sentence (1) are not required, provided



	<p>(a) the insulated wall assembly contains not more than one concealed air space whose horizontal thickness is not more than 25 mm,</p> <p>(b) the exposed construction materials within the space are noncombustible, or</p> <p>(c) the exposed construction materials within the space, including insulation, but not including wiring, piping or similar services, have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25, or</p> <p>(d) the concealed wall space is filled with insulation.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.16.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Fire blocks required in Sentence (1) need not be provided, if,</p> <p>(a) the insulated wall assembly contains not more than one concealed air space and the horizontal thickness of that air space is not more than 25 mm,</p> <p>(b) the exposed construction materials within the space are noncombustible, or</p> <p>(c) the exposed construction materials within the space, including insulation, but not including wiring, piping or similar services, have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated terms, added (d)

9.10.16.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fire Blocks

2024 Article	9.10.16.3.
2024 Sentence	2-3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Fire blocks are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they are constructed of not less</p> <p>(a) 0.38 mm sheet steel,</p> <p>(b) 12.7 mm gypsum board,</p> <p>(c) 12.5 mm plywood, OSB or waferboard, with joints having</p>



	<p>continuous supports, (d) two layers of lumber, each not less than 19 mm thick, with joints staggered, or (e) 38 mm lumber. (3) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, semi-rigid fibre insulation board produced from glass, rock or slag, is permitted to be used to block the vertical space in a double-frame wall assembly formed at the intersection of the floor assembly and the walls, provided the width of the vertical space does not exceed 25 mm and the insulation board (a) has a density not less than 45 kg/m³, (b) is securely fastened to one set of studs, (c) extends from below the bottom of the top plates in the lower storey to above the top of the bottom plate in the upper storey, and (d) completely fills the portion of the vertical space between the headers and between the wall plates. (See Note A-3.1.11.7.(8))</p>
2012 Article	9.10.16.3.
2012 Sentence	2-3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Fire blocks are deemed to comply with Sentence (1), if they are constructed of not less than, (a) 0.38 mm sheet steel, (b) 12.7 mm gypsum wallboard, (c) 12.5 mm plywood, OSB or waferboard, with joints having continuous supports, (d) 2 layers of 19 mm lumber with joints staggered, or (e) 38 mm lumber. (3) In a building permitted to be of combustible construction, semi-rigid fibre insulation board produced from glass, rock or slag, is permitted to be used to block the vertical space in a double-frame wall assembly formed at the intersection of the floor assembly and the walls, provided the width of the vertical space is not more than 25 mm and the insulation board, (a) has a density not less than 45 kg/m³, (b) is securely fastened to one set of studs,</p>



	(c) extends from below the bottom of the top plates in the lower storey to above the top of the bottom plate in the upper storey, and (d) completely fills the nominal gap of 25 mm between the headers and between the wall plates.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated terms

9.10.17. Flame Spread Limits

9.10.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Flame Spread Limits



2024 Article	9.10.17.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Doors within dwelling units, other than garage doors, need not conform to Sentences (1) and (2).
2012 Article	9.10.17.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Doors within dwelling units, other than vehicle garage doors, need not conform to Sentences (1) and (2).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.17.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Flame Spread Limits





2024 Article	9.10.17.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) At least 90% of the exposed surface of every ceiling in an exit or ceiling that is not sprinklered in a public corridor shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 25.
2012 Article	9.10.17.2
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) At least 90% of the exposed surface of every ceiling in an exit or unsprinklered ceiling in a public corridor shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 25.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.17.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Flame Spread Limits

2024 Article	9.10.17.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) At least 90% of the total wall surface in any public corridor that is not sprinklered shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 75, or at least 90% of the upper half of such walls shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 25. (See Article 9.10.17.6.)
2012 Article	9.10.17.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) At least 90% of the total wall surface in any unsprinklered public corridor shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 75, or at least 90% of the upper half of such walls shall have a surface flame-spread rating of not more



	than 25.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.17.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Flame Spread Limits

2024 Article	9.10.17.10.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), foamed plastics that form part of a wall or ceiling assembly shall be protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within attic or roof spaces, crawl spaces, wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies</p> <p>(a) by one of the interior finishes described in Subsections 9.29.4. to 9.29.9.,</p> <p>(b) provided the building does not contain a Group C major occupancy, by sheet metal that</p> <p>(i) is mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation,</p> <p>(ii) is not less than 0.38 mm thick, and</p> <p>(iii) has a melting point not less than 650°C, or</p> <p>(c) any thermal barrier that meets the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.15.(2).</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.4.2.(1)(c))</p> <p>(2) A walk-in cooler or freezer consisting of factory-assembled wall, floor or ceiling panels containing foamed plastics is permitted to be used, provided the panels</p> <p>(a) are protected on both sides by sheet metal not less than 0.38 mm thick having a melting point not less than 650°C,</p> <p>(b) do not contain an air space, and</p> <p>(c) have a flame-spread rating, determined by subjecting a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12., that is not more than that permitted for the room or</p>



	<p>space in which they are located or that they bound.</p> <p>(3) Thermosetting foamed plastic insulation having a flame-spread rating of not more than 200 is permitted to be used in factory-assembled doors in storage garages serving buildings of residential occupancy provided that</p> <p>(a) the insulation is covered on the interior with a metallic foil,</p> <p>(b) the assembly has a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 200, and</p> <p>(c) the assembly incorporates no air spaces</p>
2012 Article	9.10.17.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (4), foamed plastics that form part of a wall or ceiling assembly shall be protected from adjacent space in the building, other than adjacent concealed spaces within attic or roof spaces, crawl spaces, wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies, by any of the following:</p> <p>(a) one of the finishes described in Subsections 9.29.4. to 9.29.9.,</p> <p>(b) provided the building does not contain a Group C major occupancy, sheet metal that,</p> <p>(i) is mechanically fastened to the supporting assembly independent of the insulation,</p> <p>(ii) is not less than 0.38 mm thick, and</p> <p>(iii) has a melting point not less than 650°C, or</p> <p>(c) any thermal barrier that meets the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.12A.(2).</p> <p>(2) A walk-in cooler or freezer consisting of factory-assembled wall, floor or ceiling panels containing foamed plastics is permitted to be used, provided the panels,</p> <p>(a) are protected on both sides by sheet metal not less than 0.38 mm thick having a melting point not less than 650°C,</p> <p>(b) do not contain an air space, and</p> <p>(c) have a flame-spread rating that is not more than that permitted for the room or space in which they are located or that they bound.</p> <p>(3) The flame-spread rating of panels required in Clause (2)(c) shall be determined by subjecting a sample panel with an assembled joint typical of field installation to the applicable test described in Subsection 3.1.12.</p>



	(4) Thermosetting foamed plastic insulation having a flame-spread rating of not more than 200 is permitted to be used in factory-assembled doors in storage garages serving buildings of residential occupancy provided that, (a) the insulation is covered on the interior with a metallic foil, (b) the assembly has a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 200, and (c) the assembly incorporates no air spaces.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentences 3 and 4 combined. Terminology updated. Referencing updated.

9.10.17.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Flame Spread Limits



2024 Article	9.10.17.12.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a covering or a lining is used with a duct, such lining or covering shall have a flame-spread rating conforming to Article 3.6.5.4. or 9.33.6.4.
2012 Article	9.10.17.12.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where a covering or a lining is used with a duct, such lining or covering shall have a flame-spread rating conforming to Part 6.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing changed from Part 6 to 3.



9.10.18. Alarm and Detection Systems

9.10.18.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Alarm and Detection Systems



2024 Article	9.10.18.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Reserved.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (5), a fire alarm system shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in every building that contains more than 3 storeys, including storeys below the first storey,</p> <p>(b) where the total occupant load exceeds 300, or</p> <p>(c) when the occupant load for any major occupancy in Table 9.10.18.2. is exceeded.</p> <p>(3) Reserved.</p> <p>(4) Reserved.</p> <p>(5) A fire alarm system is not required in a residential occupancy where an exit or public corridor serves not more than 4 suites or where each suite has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.18.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a fire alarm system shall be installed,</p> <p>(a) in every building that contains more than 3 storeys, including storeys below the first storey,</p> <p>(b) where the total occupant load exceeds 300, or</p> <p>(c) when the occupant load for any major occupancy in Table 9.10.18.2. is exceeded.</p> <p>(2) A fire alarm system is not required in a residential occupancy where an exit or public corridor serves not more than 4 suites or where each suite has direct access to an exterior exit</p>



	facility leading to ground level.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional sentences added but reserved. Existing sentences not affected.

9.10.18.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	9.10.18.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), and as required by this Subsection, where fire alarm, fire detection and smoke detection devices and systems are installed, these devices and systems and their installation shall conform to Subsection 3.2.4., 3.2.7.8. and 3.2.7.10. (See Note A-9.10.18.3.(1)) (2) The following Articles in Subsection 3.2.4. regarding fire alarm systems do not apply to Part 9 buildings: Articles 3.2.4.1., 3.2.4.10., 3.2.4.11., 3.2.4.12., 3.2.4.13., 3.2.4.20. and 3.2.4.22.
2012 Article	9.10.18.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), fire alarm, fire detection and smoke detection devices and systems, and their installation, shall conform to Subsection 3.2.4. and Articles 3.2.7.8. and 3.2.7.10. (See Appendix A.) (2) Articles 3.2.4.1., 3.2.4.11., 3.2.4.12., 3.2.4.13., 3.2.4.14., 3.2.4.22. and 3.2.4.23. do not apply to Part 9 buildings.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence structure and referencing change.



9.10.18.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Alarm and Detection Systems

2024 Article	9.10.18.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), if a fire alarm system is required in a building that is not sprinklered, fire detectors shall be installed in the following spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) storage rooms not within dwelling units, (b) service rooms not within dwelling units, (c) janitors’ rooms, (d) rooms in which hazardous substances are to be used or stored, (See Note A-3.3.1.2.(1)) (e) elevator hoistways, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts, and (f) laundry rooms in buildings of residential occupancy, except those within dwelling units.
2012 Article	9.10.18.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), if a fire alarm system is required in a building, fire detectors shall be installed in the following spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) storage rooms not within dwelling units, (b) service rooms not within dwelling units, (c) janitors’ rooms, (d) rooms in which hazardous substances are to be used or stored, (e) elevator hoistways, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts, and (f) laundry rooms in buildings of residential occupancy, except those within dwelling units.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added for unsprinklered buildings.



9.10.18.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Alarm and Detection Systems



2024 Article	9.10.18.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), where a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h separates a portion of a building from the remainder of the building and there are no openings through the fire separation other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and conduit, the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems may be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate building.
2012 Article	9.10.18.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), where a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 h separates a portion of a building from the remainder of the building and there are no openings through the fire separation other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and conduit, the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems is permitted to be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate building.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.18.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Alarm and Detection Systems





2024 Article	9.10.18.8.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.92. provided there are no other occupancies in the building.
2012 Article	9.10.18.8.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as required in Article 9.10.18.1., a fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.83. provided there are no other occupancies in the building.
Table	N/A
Context	Access through a firewall path removed, may still apply.

9.10.19. Smoke Alarms

9.10.19.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted by Article 9.10.19.8., smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Standard for Smoke Alarms,” shall be installed in (a) each dwelling unit, (b) each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit, and (c) ancillary spaces and common spaces not in dwelling units in a house with a secondary suite. (2) Smoke alarms required in Sentence (1) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72,



	<p>“National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.”</p> <p>(3) The visual signalling component required in Sentence (2) need not</p> <p>(a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it,</p> <p>(b) be on battery backup, or</p> <p>(c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a house with a secondary suite or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(4) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required in Sentence (2) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.19.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.19.8., smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms”, shall be installed in,</p> <p>(a) each dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(c) each interior shared means of egress and common area in a house.</p> <p>(2) Smoke alarms required in Sentence (1) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”.</p> <p>(3) The visual signalling component required in Sentence (2) need not,</p> <p>(a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it,</p> <p>(b) be on battery backup, or</p> <p>(c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(4) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required in Sentence (2) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p> <p>(5) Smoke alarms required in Sentence (1) shall be installed on or near the ceiling.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Smoke alarm location near ceilings removed (still in 9.10.19.3.). Title of referenced standard has been updated.



	Updated due to changes to the house definition.
--	---

9.10.19.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.19.8., within dwelling units, sufficient smoke alarms shall be installed so that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) there is at least one smoke alarm installed on each storey, including basements, and (b) on any storey of a dwelling unit containing sleeping rooms, a smoke alarm is installed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in each sleeping room, and (ii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey, and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway. <p>(See Note A-9.10.19.3.(1))</p> <p>(1.1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.19.8., within a house with a secondary suite that contains an interior shared means of egress or common area, a smoke alarm shall be installed in each shared means of egress and common area.</p> <p>(2) A smoke alarm required in Sentences (1) and (1.1) shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S553, “Standard for Installation of Smoke Alarms.”</p> <p>(3) Smoke alarms required in Article 9.10.19.1. and Sentences (1) and (1.1) shall be installed on or near the ceiling.</p> <p>(4) A smoke alarm required in Sentences (1) and (1.1) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.”</p> <p>(5) The visual signalling component required in Sentence (4) need not</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it,



	<p>(b) be on battery backup, or</p> <p>(c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a house with a secondary suite or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(6) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required in Sentence (4) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.19.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.19.8., within dwelling units, sufficient smoke alarms shall be installed so that,</p> <p>(a) there is at least one smoke alarm installed on each storey, including basements, and</p> <p>(b) on any storey of a dwelling unit containing sleeping rooms, a smoke alarm is installed,</p> <p>(i) in each sleeping room, and</p> <p>(ii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey, and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Article 9.10.19.8., within a house that contains an interior shared means of egress or common area, a smoke alarm shall be installed in each shared means of egress and common area.</p> <p>(3) A smoke alarm required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S553, “Installation of Smoke Alarms”.</p> <p>(4) A smoke alarm required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”.</p> <p>(5) The visual signalling component required in Sentence (4) need not,</p> <p>(a) be integrated with the smoke alarm provided it is interconnected to it,</p> <p>(b) be on battery backup, or</p> <p>(c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(6) The luminous intensity for visual signalling components required in Sentence (4) that are installed in sleeping rooms shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p>



	(7) Smoke alarms required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be installed on or near the ceiling.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentences rearranged. Updated due to changes to the house definition.

9.10.19.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), smoke alarms described in Sentence 9.10.19.1.(1) and 9.10.19.3.(1.1) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit, (See Note A-3.2.4.20.(9)(a)) (b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the smoke alarm, and (c) in case the regular power supply to the smoke alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the smoke alarm for a period of not less than 7 days in the normal condition, followed by 4 minutes of alarm. <p>(2) Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, smoke alarms are permitted to be battery-operated.</p> <p>(3) Suites of residential occupancy are permitted to be equipped with smoke detectors in lieu of smoke alarms, provided the smoke detectors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals with a sound pressure level between 75 dBA and 110 dBA within the individual suites, (See also Note A-3.2.4.18.(4)) (b) except as permitted in Sentence (4), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” and (c) form part of the fire alarm system.



	<p>(See Note A-3.2.4.20.(10))</p> <p>(4) Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as stated in Sentence (3) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual suites, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building.</p>
2012 Article	9.10.19.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), smoke alarms required in Sentences 9.10.19.1.(1) and 9.10.19.3.(2) shall,</p> <p>(a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit,</p> <p>(b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the smoke alarm, and</p> <p>(c) in case the regular power supply to the smoke alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the smoke alarm for a period of not less than 7 days in the normal condition, followed by 4 min of alarm.</p> <p>(2) Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, smoke alarms are permitted to be battery operated.</p> <p>(3) Suites of residential occupancy are permitted to be equipped with smoke detectors in lieu of smoke alarms, provided the smoke detectors,</p> <p>(a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals within the individual suites,</p> <p>(b) except as provided by Sentence (4), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, and</p> <p>(c) form part of the fire alarm system.</p> <p>(4) Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as provided in Sentence (3) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual suites, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Decibel level of audible signalling device added.



9.10.19.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Smoke alarms in a house with a secondary suite shall be wirelessly interconnected or interconnected by hard-wiring so that the activation of any one smoke alarm causes all smoke alarms within the house with a secondary suite to sound. (See Note A-9.10.19.5.(2))
2012 Article	9.10.19.5.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provision requiring smoke alarms in secondary suites with houses to be interconnected throughout the entire building.

9.10.19.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a manually operated device shall be incorporated within the circuitry of a smoke alarm installed in a dwelling unit so that the signal emitted by the smoke alarm can be silenced for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the smoke alarm will reset and sound



	<p>again if the level of smoke in the vicinity is sufficient to re-actuate it.</p> <p>(2) Suites of residential occupancy equipped with smoke detectors installed to CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” which are part of the fire alarm system in lieu of smoke alarms as permitted in Sentence 9.10.19.4.(3), need not incorporate the manually operated device required in Sentence (1).</p>
2012 Article	9.10.19.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a manually operated device shall be incorporated within the circuitry of a smoke alarm installed in a house or an individual dwelling unit so that the signal emitted by the smoke alarm can be silenced for a period of not more than 10 min, after which the smoke alarm will reset and sound again if the level of smoke in the vicinity is sufficient to reactuate it.</p> <p>(2) Suites of residential occupancy equipped with smoke detectors installed to CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”, which are part of the fire alarm system in lieu of smoke alarms as permitted in Sentence 9.10.19.4.(3), need not incorporate the manually operated device required in Sentence (1).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to changes to the house definition. Title of referenced standard updated.

9.10.19.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Smoke Alarms



2024 Article	9.10.19.8.
2024 Sentence	1



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Except where a fire alarm system is installed or required in a building, smoke detectors forming part of a residential fire warning system installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S540 “Standard for Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance,” are permitted to be installed in lieu of all smoke alarms required by Articles 9.10.19.1. and 9.10.19.3., provided that the fire warning system</p> <p>(a) is capable of sounding audible signals in accordance with Articles 9.10.19.2. and 9.10.19.5.,</p> <p>(b) is powered in accordance with Article 9.10.19.4., and</p> <p>(c) is equipped with a silencing device conforming to Article 9.10.19.6.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>9.10.19.8.</p>
<p>2012 Sentence</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Except where a fire alarm system is installed or required in a building, smoke detectors forming part of a residential fire warning system installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S540 “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance”, are permitted to be installed in lieu of all smoke alarms required by Articles 9.10.19.1. and 9.10.19.3., provided that the fire warning system,</p> <p>(a) is capable of sounding audible signals in accordance with Articles 9.10.19.2. and 9.10.19.5.,</p> <p>(b) is powered in accordance with Article 9.10.19.4., and</p> <p>(c) is equipped with a silencing device conforming to Article 9.10.19.6.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Title of referenced standard updated.</p>

9.10.20. Firefighting

9.10.20.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Firefighting

2024 Article	9.10.20.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Access panels required in Sentence (1) need not be provided in (a) buildings containing only dwelling units where there is no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit, or b) houses with a secondary suite.
2012 Article	9.10.20.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Access panels required in Sentence (1) need not be provided in houses.
Table	N/A
Context	Increased exceptions to requirements for access panels.

9.10.20.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Firefighting

2024 Article	9.10.20.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except in basements in houses with a secondary suite or basements serving not more than one dwelling unit, each basement that is not sprinklered that exceeds 25 m in length or width shall be provided with direct access to the outdoors to at least one street. (2) Access required in Sentence (1) may be provided by a door, window or other means that provides an opening not less than 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill height of which shall not be more than 900 mm above the floor. (3) Access required in Sentence (1) may also be provided by an interior stair accessible from the outdoors.



2012 Article	9.10.20.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except in basements of houses, each unsprinklered basement exceeding 25 m in length or width shall be provided with direct access to the outdoors to at least one street. (2) Access required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be provided by a door, window or other means that provides an opening not less than 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill height of which shall not be more than 900 mm above the floor. (3) Access required in Sentence (1) is also permitted to be provided by an interior stair accessible from the outdoors.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to changes to the house definition.

9.10.20.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Firefighting



2024 Article	9.10.20.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Portable extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings, except within dwelling units, in conformance with the provisions of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.
2012 Article	9.10.20.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings, except within dwelling units, in conformance with the provisions of the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.21. Fire Protection for Construction Camps

9.10.21.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fire Protection for Construction Camps

2024 Article	9.10.21.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.21.2. to 9.10.21.9., camps for housing of workers in construction camps shall conform to Subsections 9.10.1. to 9.10.20.
2012 Article	9.10.21.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.10.21.2. to 9.10.21.9., camps for housing of workers shall conform to Subsections 9.10.1. to 9.10.20.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.21.9.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fire Protection for Construction Camps

2024 Article	9.10.21.9.
2024 Sentence	3



2024 Reference	(3) Hoses referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 19 mm inside diam and shall be connected to a central water supply or to a storage tank having a capacity of not less than 4 500 L with a pumping system capable of supplying a flow of not less than 5 L/s at a gauge pressure of 300 kPa.
2012 Article	9.10.21.9.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Hoses referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 19 mm inside diam and shall be connected to a central water supply or to a storage tank having a capacity of at least 4 500 L with a pumping system capable of supplying a flow of at least 5 L/s at a gauge pressure of 300 kPa.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.22. Fire Protection for Gas, Propane and Electric Cooktops and Ovens

9.10.22.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection for Cooktops and Ovens



2024 Article	9.10.22.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) The vertical clearance described in Sentence (1) for framing, finishes and cabinets located directly above the location of the cooktop is permitted to be reduced to 600 mm above the level of the elements or burners provided the framing, finishes and cabinets (a) are noncombustible, or (b) are protected by a metal hood that projects 125 mm beyond the framing, finishes and cabinets.



2012 Article	9.10.22.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) The vertical clearance described in Sentence (1) for framing, finishes and cabinets located directly above the location of the cooktop is permitted to be reduced to 600 mm above the level of the elements or burners provided the framing, finishes and cabinets, (a) are noncombustible, or (b) are are protected by a metal hood with a 125 mm projection beyond the framing, finishes and cabinets.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.10.22.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fire Protection for Cooktops and Ovens

2024 Article	9.10.22.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible wall framing, finishes or cabinets within 450 mm of the area where the cooktop is to be located shall be protected above the level of the heating elements or burners by (a) gypsum board not less than 9.5 mm thick, or (b) any material providing a fire-resistance rating of not less than 10 min and a flame-spread rating of not more than 25.
2012 Article	9.10.22.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible wall framing, finishes or cabinets within 450 mm of the area where the cooktop is to be located shall be protected above the



	level of the heating elements or burners by material providing fire resistance not less than that of a 9.5 mm thickness of gypsum board.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional option provided for protection of combustible components near cookstoves.

9.11. Sound Transmission

9.11.1. Protection from Airborne Noise

9.11.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	9.11.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1-3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), a dwelling unit and a suite in hotels shall be separated from every other space in a building in which noise may be generated by</p> <p>(a) a separating assembly and adjoining constructions, which, together, provide an apparent sound transmission class (ASTC) rating of not less than 47, or</p> <p>(b) a separating assembly that provides a sound transmission class (STC) rating of at least 50 and adjoining constructions that conforms to Article 9.11.1.4.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.11.1.4.)</p> <p>(2) Reserved.</p> <p>(3) Construction separating a dwelling unit or suite in a hotel from an elevator shaft or refuse chute shall have an STC rating of not less than 55.</p>
2012 Article	9.11.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1-2



2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a dwelling unit and a suite in hotels shall be separated from every other space in a building in which noise may be generated by,</p> <p>(a) a separating assembly and adjoining construction, which, together, provide an apparent sound transmission class rating of not less than 47, or</p> <p>(b) a separating assembly that provides a sound transmission class rating of at least 50 and adjoining construction that conforms to Article 9.11.1.4. (See Appendix Note A-9.11.1.4.)</p> <p>(2) Construction separating a dwelling unit or suite in a hotel from an elevator shaft or refuse chute shall have an STC rating of at least 55</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Acronyms have been added.</p> <p>Sentence 2 has been added but reserved, moving the previous sentence 2 to sentence 3.</p> <p>Minor wording changes.</p>

9.11.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission

2024 Article	9.11.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1-2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The STC ratings shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation,” using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E90, “Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.”</p> <p>(2) The ASTC ratings shall be</p> <p>(a) determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation,” using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E336, “Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne</p>



	Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings,” or (b) calculated in accordance with Article 5.8.1.4. or Article 5.8.1.5.
2012 Article	9.11.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1-2
2012 Reference	(1) The STC ratings shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation”, using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E90, “Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements”. (2) The ASTC ratings shall be, (a) determined in accordance with ASTM E413, “Classification for Rating Sound Insulation”, using the results from measurements carried out in accordance with ASTM E336, “Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings”, or (b) calculated in accordance with Article 5.8.1.4. or Article 5.8.1.5.
Table	N/A
Context	Titles of referenced standards have been updated.

9.11.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Sound Transmission



2024 Article	9.11.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1-2
2024 Reference	(1) Compliance with the required STC ratings shall be demonstrated through (a) measurements carried out in accordance with Sentence 9.11.1.2.(1), or (b) the construction of separating assemblies conforming to Table 1 or 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance Tables,” as applicable. (2) Compliance with the required ASTC ratings shall be



	<p>demonstrated through</p> <p>(a) measurements or calculations carried out in accordance with Sentence 9.11.1.2.(2), or</p> <p>(b) the construction of separating assemblies conforming to Table 1 or 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance Tables,” as applicable, that have an STC rating of not less than 50 in conjunction with flanking assemblies constructed in accordance with Article 9.11.1.4. (See Note A-9.11.1.3.(2)(b))</p>
2012 Article	9.11.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1-2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Compliance with the required STC ratings shall be demonstrated through,</p> <p>(a) measurements carried out in accordance with Sentence 9.11.1.2.(1), or</p> <p>(b) the construction of separating assemblies conforming to Table 1 or 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies”, as applicable.</p> <p>(2) Compliance with the required ASTC ratings shall be demonstrated through,</p> <p>(a) measurements or calculations carried out in accordance with Sentence 9.11.1.2.(2), or</p> <p>(b) the construction of separating assemblies conforming to Table 1 or 2 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies”, as applicable, that have an STC rating of not less than 50 in conjunction with flanking assemblies constructed in accordance with Article 9.11.1.4. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Title of SB-3 has been updated.

9.12. Excavation

9.12.2. Depth

9.12.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Excavation

2024 Article	9.12.2.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	(7) The foundation depths required by Sentence (1) do not apply to foundations for decks and other accessible exterior platforms (a) of not more than 1 storey, (b) not more than 55 m² in area, (c) where the distance from finished ground to the underside of the floor joists is not more than 600 mm, (d) not supporting a roof, and (e) not attached to another structure, unless it can be demonstrated that differential movement will not adversely affect the performance of that structure.
2012 Article	9.12.2.2.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	(7) The foundation depths required in Sentence (1) do not apply to foundations for decks and other accessible exterior platforms, (a) that are of not more than 1 storey, (b) that are not more than 55 m ² in area, (c) where the distance from the finished ground to the underside of the floor joists is not more than 600 mm, (d) that are not supporting a roof, and (e) that are not attached to another structure, unless it can be demonstrated that differential movement will not adversely affect the performance of that structure.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentences 2-4 moved to after Table 9.12.2.2. Words removed from sentence 7 to align with National Code wording.



9.12.3. Backfill

9.12.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Excavation



2024 Article	9.12.3.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Backfill that is within 600 mm of the foundation shall be free of deleterious debris and boulders larger than 250 mm diam. (See Note A-9.12.3.3.(1))</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), backfill shall not contain pyritic material or material that is susceptible to ice lensing in concentrations that will damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies separating dissimilar environments. (See Note A-9.4.4.4.(1))</p> <p>(3) Backfill with material of any concentration that is susceptible to ice lensing is permitted where foundation walls are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) cast-in-place concrete, (b) concrete block insulated on the exterior, or (c) concrete block protected from the backfill by a material that serves as a slip plane. <p>(See Note A-9.4.4.4.(1))</p>
2012 Article	9.12.3.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Backfill within 600 mm of the foundation shall be free of deleterious debris and boulders larger than 250 mm diam. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), backfill shall not contain pyritic material or material that is susceptible to ice lensing in concentrations that will damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies separating dissimilar environments. (See A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)</p>



	(3) Backfill with material of any concentration that is susceptible to ice lensing is permitted where foundation walls are cast-in-place concrete, concrete block insulated on the exterior or concrete block protected from the backfill by a material that serves as a slip plane. (See A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 3 rearranged into subsentences.

9.13. Dampproofing, Waterproofing and Soil Gas Control

9.13.1. General

9.13.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Dampproofing and waterproofing

2024 Article	9.13.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) This Section presents measures to control the ingress of water, moisture and soil gas.
2012 Article	9.13.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Section prescribes measures to control the ingress of water, moisture and soil gas.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.13.2. Dampproofing

9.13.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Damproofing and waterproofing

2024 Article	9.13.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as otherwise specified in this Section, materials used for exterior dampproofing shall</p> <p>(a) conform to one of the following standards:</p> <p>(i) ASTM D1227 / D1227M, “Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing,” Type III, Class I,</p> <p>(ii) ASTM D4479 / D4479M, “Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free,” Type III,</p> <p>(iii) CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, "Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction," or</p> <p>(iv) CAN/CSA-A123.4, "Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems," or</p> <p>(b) have a water vapour permeance of not more than 43 ng/(Pa×s×m</p> <p>2) when tested in accordance with Procedure A (wet cup) of ASTM E96 / E96M, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials,” and consist of one of the following material types:</p> <p>(i) a vapour-resistant coating,</p> <p>(ii) a cold-fluid-applied or hot-rubberized bituminous dampproofing membrane,</p> <p>(iii) a liquid-applied or spray-applied asphalt-based emulsion dampproofing, or</p> <p>(iv) a Type III hot-applied asphalt.</p>
2012 Article	9.13.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as otherwise specified in this Section, materials used for exterior dampproofing shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to one of the following standards:</p> <p>(i) ASTM D1227 “Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing”, Type III, Class I,</p> <p>(ii) ASTM D4479 / D4479M, “Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free”, Type III,</p>



	<p>(iii) CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, "Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction", or</p> <p>(iv) CAN/CSA-A123.4, "Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems", or</p> <p>(b) have a water vapour permeance of not more than 43 ng/Pa•s•m² when tested in accordance with Procedure A (wet cup) of ASTM E96 / E96M, "Water Vapor Transmission of Materials", and consist of one of the following material types:</p> <p>(i) a vapour-resistant coating,</p> <p>(ii) a cold-fluid-applied or hot-rubberized bituminous dampproofing membrane,</p> <p>(iii) a liquid-applied or spray-applied asphalt-based emulsion dampproofing, or</p> <p>(iv) a Type III hot-applied asphalt.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated.

9.13.2.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Dampproofing and waterproofing



2024 Article	9.13.2.7.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Preserved wood foundation walls shall be dampproofed as described in CSA S406, "Specification of permanent wood foundations for housing and small buildings."
2012 Article	9.13.2.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Preserved wood foundation walls shall be dampproofed as described in CSA S406, "Permanent Wood Foundations for Housing and Small Buildings".



Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated.

9.13.3. Waterproofing

9.13.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Damproofing and waterproofing

2024 Article	9.13.3.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Materials used for exterior waterproofing shall conform to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ASTM D1227 / D1227M, “Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing,” in which case, they shall be installed in accordance with Sentence 9.13.3.3.(3), (b) ASTM D3019 / D3019M, “Standard Specification for Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, and Fibered,” where non-fibered and non-asbestos-fibered (Types I and III) asphalt roll roofing are permitted, (c) ASTM D4479 / D4479M, “Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free,” in which case, they shall be installed in accordance with Sentence 9.13.3.3.(3) and with reinforcing material, (d) ASTM D4637 / D4637M, “Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane,” (e) ASTM D4811 / D4811M, “Standard Specification for Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing,” (f) ASTM D6878 / D6878M, “Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing,” (g) CGSB 37-GP-9Ma, “Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing,” where a primer is required, (h) CAN/CGSB-37.50-M, “Hot-Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing,”



	<p>(i) CAN/CGSB-37.54, “Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane,”</p> <p>(j) CGSB 37-GP-56M, “Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing”,</p> <p>(k) CAN/CGSB-37.58-M, “Membrane, Elastomeric, Cold-Applied Liquid, for Non-Exposed Use in Roofing and Waterproofing,”</p> <p>(l) CAN/CSA-A123.2, “Asphalt-Coated Roofing Sheets,”</p> <p>(m) CAN/CSA-A123.4, “Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems,” in which case, they shall be installed with reinforcing material, or</p> <p>(n) CSA A123.17, “Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.”</p>
2012 Article	9.13.3.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Materials used for exterior waterproofing shall conform to,</p> <p>(a) ASTM D1227, “Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing”, in which case, they shall be installed in accordance with Sentence 9.13.3.3.(3),</p> <p>(b) ASTM D3019, “Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered”, but only with respect to non-fibered and non-asbestos-fibered (Types I and III) asphalt roll roofing,</p> <p>(c) ASTM D4479 / D4479M, “Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free”, in which case, they shall be installed in accordance with Sentence 9.13.3.3.(3) and with reinforcing material,</p> <p>(d) ASTM D4637 / D4637M, “EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane”,</p> <p>(e) ASTM D4811 / D4811M, “Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing”,</p> <p>(f) ASTM D6878 / D6878M, “Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing”,</p> <p>(g) CGSB 37-GP-9Ma, “Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing”, where a primer is required,</p> <p>(h) CAN/CGSB-37.50-M, “Hot-Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing”,</p> <p>(i) CAN/CGSB-37.54, “Polyvinyl Chloride Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane”,</p>



	(j) CGSB 37-GP-56M, “Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing”, (k) CAN/CGSB-37.58-M, “Membrane, Elastomeric, Cold-Applied Liquid, for Non-Exposed Use in Roofing and Waterproofing”, (l) CAN/CSA-A123.2, “Asphalt-Coated Roofing Sheets”, (m) CAN/CSA-A123.4, “Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems”, in which case, they shall be installed with reinforcing material, or (n) CSA A123.17, “Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing”.
Table	N/A
Context	Titles of referenced standards have been updated.

9.13.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Damproofing and waterproofing



2024 Article	9.13.3.3
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Where the waterproofing material is to be applied on ICF walls, the instructions of the ICF wall manufacturer shall be followed.
2012 Article	9.13.3.3
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Where the waterproofing material is to be applied on insulating concrete form (ICF) walls, the instructions of the ICF wall manufacturer shall be followed.
Table	N/A
Context	Condensed to include only the acronym.



9.13.4. Soil Gas Control

9.13.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Soil Gas Control



2024 Article	9.13.4.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Subsection applies to</p> <p>(a) wall, roof and floor assemblies separating conditioned space from the ground, and</p> <p>(b) the rough-in to allow the future protection of conditioned space that is separated from the ground by a wall, roof or floor assembly.</p> <p>(2) This Subsection addresses the leakage of soil gas from the ground into the building.</p> <p>(3) In areas of the province where radon gases are known to be a problem, the building shall be designed and constructed to meet the radon limitations in Article 9.1.1.7.</p>
2012 Article	9.13.4.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Where methane or radon gases are known to be a problem, construction shall comply with the requirements for soil gas control in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control”.
Table	N/A
Context	The applicability and scope of required soil gas control have been increased.

9.13.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Soil Gas Control

2024 Article	9.13.4.2
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), all wall, roof and floor assemblies in contact with the ground shall be constructed to resist the leakage of soil gas from the ground into the building in accordance with Subsection 9.25.3. or MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control.”</p> <p>(1.1) Construction to resist leakage of soil gas into the building is not required for garages and unenclosed portions of buildings.</p> <p>(1.2) Where polyethylene is used to provide a barrier to soil gas ingress through floors-on-ground, it shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction.”</p> <p>(2) Unless the space between the air barrier system and the ground is designed to be accessible for the future installation of a subfloor depressurization system, dwelling units and buildings containing residential occupancies shall be provided with the rough-in for a radon extraction system conforming to Article 9.13.4.3.</p> <p>(3) Where buildings are used for occupancies other than those described in Sentence (2), protection from radon ingress and the means to address high radon concentrations in the future shall conform to</p> <p>(a) Article 9.13.4.3., or</p> <p>(b) Parts 5 and 6. (See Article 5.4.1.1. and 6.2.1.1.)</p> <p>(See Note A-9.13.4.2.(3))</p>
2012 Article	9.13.4.2
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), all wall, roof and floor assemblies in contact with the ground shall be constructed to resist the leakage of soil gas from the ground into the building.</p> <p>(2) Construction to resist leakage of soil gas into the building is not required for,</p>



	<p>(a) garages and unenclosed portions of buildings,</p> <p>(b) buildings constructed in areas where it can be demonstrated that soil gas does not constitute a hazard, or</p> <p>(c) houses that are constructed to provide for subfloor depressurization in accordance with MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control”.</p> <p>(3) Where soil gas control is required, a soil gas barrier shall be installed at walls and roofs in contact with the ground according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control”.</p> <p>(4) Where soil gas control is required, it shall consist of one of the following at floors in contact with the ground:</p> <p>(a) a soil gas barrier installed according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control”, or</p> <p>(b) for houses, a subfloor depressurization system installed according to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-9, “Requirements for Soil Gas Control”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Exceptions to soil gas control have been reduced.</p> <p>Rough-ins for radon control systems will be required in most new residential buildings.</p> <p>Non-residential building will also require planning for future radon ingress.</p>

9.13.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Soil Gas Control



2024 Article	9.13.4.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Floors-on-ground shall be provided with a rough-in for subfloor depressurization consisting of</p> <p>(a) a gas-permeable layer, an inlet and an outlet as described in Sentence (2), or</p> <p>(b) clean granular material and a pipe as described in Sentence</p>



	<p>(3). (2) The rough-in referred to in Clause (1)(a) shall include (a) a gas-permeable layer installed in the space between the air barrier and the ground to allow the depressurization of that space, (b) an inlet that allows for the effective depressurization of the gas-permeable layer, and (See Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i)) an outlet in the conditioned space that (i) permits connection to depressurization equipment, (ii) is sealed to maintain the integrity of the air barrier system, and (iii) is clearly labeled to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of radon from below the floor-on-ground. (3) The rough-in referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall include (a) clean granular material installed below the floor-on-ground in accordance with Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1), and (b) pipe not less than 100 mm in diameter installed through the floor, such that (i) its bottom end opens into the granular layer required in Clause (a) at or near the centre of the floor and not less than 100 mm of granular material projects beyond the terminus of the pipe measured along its axis, (See Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i)) (ii) its top end permits connection to depressurization equipment and is provided with an airtight cap, and (iii) the pipe is clearly labeled near the cap and, if applicable, every 1.8 m and at every change in direction to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of radon from below the floor-on-ground.</p>
2012 Article	9.13.4.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Materials used to provide a barrier to soil gas ingress through floors-on-ground shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction”.
Table	N/A
Context	Prescriptive requirements for a the rough-in of a radon control



	system have been added.
--	-------------------------

9.14. Drainage

9.14.2. Foundation Drainage

9.14.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage

2024 Article	9.14.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1.1-5
2024 Reference	<p>(1.1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), where the insulation on a foundation wall extends to more than 900 mm below the adjacent exterior ground level</p> <p>(a) a drainage layer shall be installed adjacent to the exterior surface of a foundation wall consisting of</p> <p>(i) not less than 19 mm mineral fibre insulation with a density of not less than 57 kg/m</p> <p>3, or</p> <p>(ii) not less than 100 mm of free draining granular material, or</p> <p>(b) a system shall be installed that can be shown to provide equivalent performance to that provided by the materials described in Clause (a).</p> <p>(See Note A-9.14.2.1.(1.1))</p> <p>(2) Where mineral fibre insulation, crushed rock backfill or other drainage layer medium is provided adjacent to the exterior surface of a foundation wall,</p> <p>(a) the insulation, backfill or other drainage layer medium shall extend to the footing level to facilitate drainage of ground water to the foundation drainage system, and (See Note A-9.14.2.1.(1.1))</p> <p>(b) any pyritic material in the crushed rock shall be limited to a concentration that will not damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies separating dissimilar environments.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.4.4.4.(1)) (See Sentence 9.12.3.3.(2))</p>



	<p>(3) Except when the insulation provides the drainage layer required in Clause (2)(a), when exterior insulation is provided, the drainage layer shall be installed on the exterior face of the insulation.</p> <p>(4) The drainage layer required in Sentence (2) is not required (a) when the foundation wall is not required to be dampproofed, or (b) when the foundation wall is waterproofed.</p> <p>(5) Where drainage is required in Sentence (1), the drainage shall conform to Subsection 9.14.3. or 9.14.4.</p>
2012 Article	9.14.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2-6
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (4) and (5), where the insulation on a foundation wall extends to more than 900 mm below the adjacent exterior ground level,</p> <p>(a) a drainage layer shall be installed adjacent to the exterior surface of a foundation wall consisting of,</p> <p>(i) not less than 19 mm mineral fibre insulation with a density of not less than 57 kg/m³, or</p> <p>(ii) not less than 100 mm of free draining granular material, or</p> <p>(b) a system shall be installed that can be shown to provide equivalent performance to that provided by the materials described in Clause (a).</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Where mineral fibre insulation, crushed rock backfill or other drainage layer medium is provided adjacent to the exterior surface of a foundation wall,</p> <p>(a) the insulation, backfill or other drainage layer medium shall extend to the footing level to facilitate drainage of ground water to the foundation drainage system, and</p> <p>(b) any pyritic material in the crushed rock shall be limited to a concentration that will not damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies separating dissimilar environments.</p> <p>(4) Except when the insulation provides the drainage layer required in Clause (2)(a), when exterior insulation is provided, the drainage layer shall be installed on the exterior face of the insulation.</p> <p>(5) The drainage layer required in Sentence (2) is not required,</p>



	(a) when the foundation wall is not required to be dampproofed, or (b) when the foundation wall is waterproofed. (6) Where drainage is required in Sentence (1), the drainage shall conform to Subsection 9.14.3. or 9.14.4.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 2 moved to 1.1 with subsequent numbering and referencing affected.

9.14.3. Drainage Tile and Pipe

9.14.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage



2024 Article	9.14.3.1
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Drain tile and drain pipe for foundation drainage shall conform to (a) ASTM C4, “ Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile, ” (b) ASTM C412M, “ Standard Specification for Concrete Drain Tile, ” (c) ASTM C444M, “ Perforated Concrete Pipe, ” (d) ASTM C700, “ Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated, ” (e) BNQ 3624-115, “Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Soil and Foundation Drainage, ” (f) CAN/CSA-B182.1, “ Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings, ” or (g) CAN/CSA-G401, “ Corrugated steel pipe products. ”
2012 Article	9.14.3.1
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	(1) Drain tile and drain pipe for foundation drainage shall conform to, (a) ASTM C4, “Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile”, (b) ASTM C412M, “Concrete Drain Tile (Metric)”, (c) ASTM C444M, “Perforated Concrete Pipe (Metric)”, (d) ASTM C700, “Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated”, (e) CAN/CSA-B182.1, “Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings”, (f) CAN/CSA-G401, “Corrugated Steel Pipe Products”, or (g) BNQ 3624-115, “Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings – Flexible Pipes for Drainage – Characteristics and Test Methods”.
Table	N/A
Context	Titles of referenced standards have been updated. BNQ standard has moved from g) to e)

9.14.4. Granular Drainage Layer

9.14.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage

2024 Article	9.14.4.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Where because of wet site conditions soil becomes mixed with the granular drainage material, sufficient additional granular material shall be provided so that the top 125 mm are kept free of soil.
2012 Article	9.14.4.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where because of wet site conditions soil becomes mixed with the granular drainage material, sufficient additional granular material shall be provided so that the top 125 mm is kept



	free of soil.
Table	N/A
Context	Grammar change

9.14.5. Drainage Disposal

9.14.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Drainage



2024 Article	9.14.5.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where a sump pit is provided it shall be (a) not less than 750 mm deep, (b) not less than 0.25 m2 in area, and (c) provided with a cover.</p> <p>(2) Covers for sump pits shall be designed (a) to resist removal by children, and (b) to be airtight in accordance with Sentence 9.25.3.3.(7)</p> <p>(3) Where gravity drainage is not practical, an automatic sump pump shall be provided to discharge the water from the sump pit described in Sentence (1) into a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well.</p>
2012 Article	9.14.5.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where gravity drainage is not practical, a covered sump with an automatic pump shall be installed to discharge the water into a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well.</p> <p>(2) Covers for sump pits shall be, (a) designed to resist removal by children, and (b) sealed in accordance with Sentence 9.25.3.3.(16).</p>
Table	N/A



Context	<p>Sentence 1 moved to 3 with modified wording.</p> <p>Minimum sump pit sizes added.</p> <p>Sump pit covers must be airtight.</p>
----------------	--

9.14.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Drainage

2024 Article	9.14.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Dry wells may be used only when located in areas where the natural groundwater level is below the bottom of the dry well.
2012 Article	9.14.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Dry wells are permitted to be used only when located in areas where the natural groundwater level is below the bottom of the dry well.
Table	N/A
Context	Minor wording change.

9.15. Footings and Foundations

9.15.1. Application

9.15.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.1.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.15.1.2. and 9.15.1.3., this Section applies to</p> <p>(a) concrete or unit masonry foundation walls and concrete footings not subject to surcharge</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p> <p>(ii) for buildings of wood-frame or masonry construction,</p> <p>(b) wood-frame foundation walls and wood or concrete footings not subject to surcharge</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p> <p>(ii) for buildings of wood-frame construction, and</p> <p>(c) flat insulating concrete form foundation walls and concrete footings not subject to surcharge (See Note A-9.15.1.1.(1)(c) and 9.20.1.1.(1)(b))</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p> <p>(ii) for buildings of light-frame or flat insulating concrete form construction that are not more than 2 storeys in building height, with a maximum floor-to-floor height of 3 m.</p>
2012 Article	9.15.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.15.1.2. and 9.15.1.3., this Section applies to,</p> <p>(a) concrete or unit masonry foundation walls and concrete footings not subject to surcharge,</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p> <p>(ii) for buildings of wood frame or masonry construction,</p> <p>(b) wood frame foundation walls and wood or concrete footings not subject to surcharge,</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p> <p>(ii) for buildings of wood frame construction, and</p> <p>(c) flat insulating concrete form foundation walls and concrete footings not subject to surcharge,</p> <p>(i) on stable soils with an allowable bearing pressure of 75 kPa or greater, and</p>



	(ii) for houses of light frame or flat insulating concrete form construction that are not more than 2 storeys in building height, with a maximum floor to floor height of 3 m.
Table	N/A
Context	Applicability of subsentence 1c), ICF foundation walls, has been updated to include up to 2-storey buildings instead of just houses.

9.15.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where the superstructure of a detached building conforms to the requirements of the deformation resistance test in CSA Z240.2.1, “Structural requirements for manufactured homes,” the foundation shall be constructed in conformance with, (a) the remainder of this Section, or (b) CSA Z240.10.1, “Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings.”
2012 Article	9.15.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where the superstructure of a detached building conforms to the requirements of the deformation resistance test in CSA Z240.2.1, “Structural requirements for manufactured homes,” the foundation shall be constructed in conformance with, (a) this Section, or (b) CSA Z240.10.1, “Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings.”
Table	N/A



Context	Wording change
---------	----------------

9.15.2. General

9.15.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) For concrete block foundation walls required to be reinforced, (a) mortar shall be Type S, conforming to CAN/CSA-A179 , “Mortar and grout for unit masonry,” (b) grout shall be coarse, conforming to CAN/CSA-A179 , “Mortar and grout for unit masonry,” and (c) placement of grout shall conform to CAN/CSA-A371 , “Masonry construction for buildings.”
2012 Article	9.15.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) For concrete block foundation walls required to be reinforced, (a) mortar shall be Type S, conforming to CSA A179, “Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry”, (b) grout shall be coarse, conforming to CSA A179, “Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry”, and (c) placement of grout shall conform to CSA A371, “Masonry Construction for Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	The name of the referenced standard has been updated.

9.15.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Foundations of wood-frame construction shall conform to (a) CSA S406, “Specification of permanent wood foundations for housing and small buildings,” or (b) Part 4. (See Note A-9.15.2.4.(1))
2012 Article	9.15.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Foundations of wood frame construction shall conform to, (a) CSA S406, “Permanent Wood Foundations for Housing and Small Buildings”, or (b) Part 4. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	The name of the referenced standard has been updated.

9.15.3. Footings

9.15.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Footings shall be provided under walls, pilasters, columns, piers, fireplaces and chimneys that bear on soil or rock, except that footings may be omitted under piers or monolithic concrete walls if the safe loadbearing capacity of the soil or rock is not exceeded.



2012 Article	9.15.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Footings shall be provided under walls, pilasters, columns, piers, fireplaces and chimneys that bear on soil or rock, except that footings are permitted to be omitted under piers or monolithic concrete walls if the safe loadbearing capacity of the soil or rock is not exceeded.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.15.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Where the supported joist span exceeds 4.9 m in buildings with light wood-frame walls, floors and roofs, strip footing widths shall be determined according to</p> <p>(a) Section 4.2., or</p> <p>(b) the following formula:</p> $W = w \times [\sum sjs / (storeys \times 4.9)]$ <p>where</p> <p>W = minimum footing width,</p> <p>w = minimum width of footings supporting joists not exceeding 4.9 m, as defined by Table 9.15.3.4.,</p> <p>$\sum sjs$ = sum of the supported joist spans on each storey bearing on an exterior wall whose load is transferred to the footing, or sum of half of the supported joist spans on each storey bearing on both sides of an interior wall whose load is transferred to the footing, and</p> <p>storeys = number of storeys supported by the footing.</p>



2012 Article	9.15.3.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Where the supported joist span exceeds 4.9 m in buildings with light wood frame walls, floors and roofs, footing widths shall be determined according to, (a) Section 4.2., or (b) the following formula: $W = w \cdot [\sum sjs / (\text{storeys} \cdot 4.9)]$ where, W = minimum footing width, w = minimum width of footings supporting joists not exceeding 4.9 m, as defined by Table 9.15.3.4., $\sum sjs$ = the sum of the supported joist spans on each storey whose load is transferred to the footing, and storeys = number of storeys supported by the footing.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 2 - footing widths changed to strip footing widths. The location of the table has moved to after sentence 3. The sum of the supported joist spans has been clarified.

9.15.4. Foundation Walls

9.15.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flat wall insulating concrete form units shall conform to CAN/ULC-S717.1, “Standard for Flat Wall Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Units – Material Properties.”
2012 Article	9.15.4.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Insulating concrete form units shall be manufactured of polystyrene conforming to the performance requirements of CAN/ULC-S701.1, “Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards”, for Type 2, 3 or 4 polystyrene.
Table	N/A
Context	The standard to which ICF form units must conform has been changed.

9.15.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2), the thickness of foundation walls made of unreinforced concrete block, concrete core in flat wall insulating concrete forms or solid concrete and subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Table 9.15.4.2.-A for walls not exceeding 3.0 m in unsupported height.</p> <p>(2) The concrete core in flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall be not less than the greater of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 150 mm, or (b) the thickness of the concrete in the wall above. <p>(2.1) Foundation walls made of flat insulating concrete form units shall be laterally supported at the top and at the bottom.</p> <p>(3) The thickness and reinforcing of foundation walls made of reinforced concrete block and subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Table 9.15.4.2.-B and Sentences (4) to (7), where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the walls are laterally supported at the top, (b) average stable soils are encountered, and (c) wind loads on the exposed portion of the foundation are no



	<p>greater than 0.70 kPa.</p> <p>(4) For concrete block walls required to be reinforced, continuous vertical reinforcement shall</p> <p>(a) be provided at wall corners, wall ends, wall intersections, at changes in wall height, at the jambs of all openings and at movement joints,</p> <p>(b) extend from the top of the footing to the top of the foundation wall, and</p> <p>(c) where foundation walls are laterally supported at the top, have not less than 50 mm embedment into the footing, if the floor slab does not provide lateral support at the wall base.</p> <p>(5) For concrete block walls required to be reinforced, a continuous horizontal bond beam containing not less than one 15M bar shall be installed</p> <p>(a) along the top of the wall,</p> <p>(b) at the sill and head of all openings greater than 1.20 m in width, and</p> <p>(c) at structurally connected floors.</p> <p>(6) In concrete block walls required to be reinforced, all vertical bar reinforcement shall be installed along the centre line of the wall.</p> <p>(7) In concrete block walls required to be reinforced, ladder- or truss-type lateral reinforcement not less than 3.8 mm in diameter (No. 9 ASWG) shall be installed in the bed joint of every second masonry course.</p>
2012 Article	9.15.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2), the thickness of foundation walls made of unreinforced concrete block or solid concrete and subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Table 9.15.4.2.A. for walls not exceeding 3.0 m in unsupported height.</p> <p>The thickness of concrete in flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall be not less than the greater of,</p> <p>(a) 140 mm, or</p> <p>(b) the thickness of the concrete in the wall above.</p> <p>(3) Foundation walls made of flat insulating concrete form units shall be laterally supported at the top and at the bottom.</p>



	<p>(4) The thickness and reinforcing of foundation walls made of reinforced concrete block and subject to lateral earth pressure shall conform to Table 9.15.4.2.B. and Sentences (5) to (8) where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the walls are laterally supported at the top, (b) average stable soils are encountered, and (c) wind loads on the exposed portion of the foundation are no greater than 0.70 kPa. <p>(5) For concrete block walls required to be reinforced, continuous vertical reinforcement shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be provided at wall corners, wall ends, wall intersections, at changes in wall height, at the jambs of all openings and at movement joints, (b) extend from the top of the footing to the top of the foundation wall, and (c) where foundation walls are laterally supported at the top, have not less than 50 mm embedment into the footing, if the floor slab does not provide lateral support at the wall base. <p>(6) For concrete block walls required to be reinforced, a continuous horizontal bond beam containing at least one 15M bar shall be installed,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) along the top of the wall, (b) at the sill and head of all openings greater than 1.2 m in width, and (c) at structurally connected floors. <p>(7) In concrete block walls required to be reinforced, all vertical bar reinforcement shall be installed along the centre line of the wall.</p> <p>(8) In concrete block walls required to be reinforced, ladder or truss type lateral reinforcement not less than 3.8 mm in diameter (No. 9 ASWG) shall be installed in the bed joint of every second masonry course.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Sentence 3 moved to 2.1, with subsequent sentence numbers affected.</p> <p>Sentence 1 amended to include the core of flat ICF forms. ICF concrete minimum thickness increased to 150mm.</p> <p>Tables updated with revised titles to reflect changes.</p>



9.15.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Sentences (2) to (4) pertain to lateral support for walls described in Sentence 9.15.4.2.(1).</p> <p>(2) Foundation walls shall be considered to be laterally supported at the top if</p> <p>(a) such walls support a solid masonry superstructure or flat insulating concrete form wall,</p> <p>(b) the floor joists are embedded in the top of the foundation walls,</p> <p>(c) the floor system is anchored to the top of the foundation walls with anchor bolts, in which case the joists may run either parallel or perpendicular to the foundation walls, or</p> <p>(d) they extend from the footing to no more than 300 mm above the finished ground level and are backfilled on both sides such that the difference in elevation between the finished ground levels on either side of the wall is no more than 150 mm.</p>
2012 Article	9.15.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Sentences (2) to (4) apply to lateral support for walls described in Sentence 9.15.4.2.(1).</p> <p>(2) Foundation walls shall be considered to be laterally supported at the top if,</p> <p>(a) such walls support solid masonry superstructure,</p> <p>(b) the floor joists are embedded in the top of the foundation walls, or</p> <p>(c) the floor system is anchored to the top of the foundation walls with anchor bolts, in which case the joists may run either parallel or perpendicular to the foundation walls</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Additional wording added to include ICF walls. An additional subsentence has been added to limit the backfill height for walls considered to be laterally supported at the top.
----------------	--

9.15.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.4.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall be considered to be laterally supported at the bottom where the foundation wall (a) supports backfill not more than 1.2 m in height, (b) is supported at the footing by a shear key and at the top by the ground floor framing, or (c) is dowelled to the footing with not less than (i) 15M bars spaced not more than 1.2 m o.c., or (ii) 10M bars spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.
2012 Article	9.15.4.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall be considered to be laterally supported at the bottom where the foundation wall, (a) supports backfill not more than 1.2 m in height, (b) is supported at the footing by a shear key and is supported at the top by the ground floor framing, or (c) is dowelled to the footing with not less than 15M bars spaced not more than 1.2 m o.c.
Table	N/A
Context	Additional options have been added for dowelling the bottom of an ICF wall to the footings.



9.15.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations



2024 Article	9.15.4.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Vertical reinforcement in flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall be</p> <p>(a) provided in accordance with</p> <p>(i) Table 9.15.4.5.-A for 150 mm walls,</p> <p>(ii) Table 9.15.4.5.-B for 190 mm walls, and</p> <p>(iii) Table 9.15.4.5.-C for 240 mm walls,</p> <p>(b) located in the inside half of the wall section with a minimum cover of 30 mm from the inside face of the concrete wall, and</p> <p>(c) where interrupted by wall openings, be placed not more than 600 mm from each side of the openings.</p>
2012 Article	9.15.4.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Vertical wall reinforcement in flat insulating concrete form foundation walls shall,</p> <p>(a) conform to,</p> <p>(i) Table 9.15.4.5.A. for 140 mm walls,</p> <p>(ii) Table 9.15.4.5.B. for 190 mm walls, and</p> <p>(iii) Table 9.15.4.5.C. for 240 mm walls,</p> <p>(b) be located in the inside half of the wall section with a minimum cover of 30 mm from the inside face of the concrete wall, and</p> <p>(c) where interrupted by wall openings, be placed not more than 600 mm from each side of the openings.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Wording change.</p> <p>ICF wall thickness minimum increased to 150mm.</p>



9.15.5. Support of Joists and Beams on Masonry Foundation Walls

9.15.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Capping required in Sentence (1) need not be provided (a) in localities where termites are not known to occur, (b) when the joists are supported on a wood plate not less than 38 mm by 89 mm, and (c) when the siding overlaps the foundation wall not less than 12 mm.
2012 Article	9.15.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Capping required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be omitted, (a) in localities where termites are not known to occur, (b) when the joists are supported on a wood plate not less than 38 mm by 89 mm, and (c) when the siding overlaps the foundation wall not less than 12 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.15.6. Parging and Finishing of Masonry Foundation Walls

9.15.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Footings and Foundations

2024 Article	9.15.6.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Exterior surfaces of concrete block foundation walls above ground level shall have tooled joints, or shall be parged or otherwise suitably finished.
2012 Article	9.15.6.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Exterior surfaces of concrete block foundation walls above ground level shall have tooled joints, or shall be rendered, parged or otherwise suitably finished.
Table	N/A
Context	Rendering has been added as an acceptable method for finishing concrete block foundations extending above grade.

9.16. Floors-on-Ground

9.16.1. Scope

9.16.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground



2024 Article	9.16.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) This Section applies to floors supported on ground or granular fill and that do not provide structural support for the superstructure.
2012 Article	9.16.1.1.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	9.16.1.1. Application (1) This Section applies to floors that are supported on ground or granular fill and that do not provide structural support for the superstructure.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.16.2. Material Beneath Floors

9.16.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground

2024 Article	9.16.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), not less than 100 mm of coarse clean granular material containing not more than 10% of material that will pass a 4 mm sieve shall be placed beneath floors-on-ground. (See also Subsection 9.13.4. and Note A-9.13.4.) (2) Granular material need not be installed under (a) slabs in garages, carports or accessory buildings, or (b) buildings of industrial occupancy where the nature of the process contained therein permits or requires the use of large openings in the building envelope even during the winter.
2012 Article	9.16.2.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), not less than 100 mm of coarse clean granular material containing not more than 10% of material that will pass a 4 mm sieve shall be placed beneath floors-on-ground. (2) Granular material need not be installed under,



	(a) slabs in garages, carports or accessory buildings, or (b) buildings of industrial occupancy where the nature of the process contained in the occupancy permits or requires the use of large openings in the building envelope even during the winter.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.16.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground



2024 Article	9.16.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	9.16.2.2. Support of Floors (1) Material that is susceptible to changes in volume due to variations in moisture content or chemical-microbiological oxidation shall not be used as fill beneath floors-on-ground in a concentration that will damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies.
2012 Article	9.16.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Material that is susceptible to changes in volume due to variations in moisture content or chemical-microbiological oxidation shall not be used as fill beneath floors-on-ground in a concentration that will damage the building to a degree that would adversely affect its stability or the performance of assemblies separating dissimilar environments.
Table	N/A
Context	Words removed.



9.16.3. Drainage

9.16.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground



2024 Article	9.16.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where groundwater levels may cause hydrostatic pressure beneath a floor-on-ground, the floor-on-ground shall be (a) a poured concrete slab, and (b) designed to resist such pressures.
2012 Article	9.16.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where groundwater levels may cause hydrostatic pressure beneath a floor-on-ground, the floor-on-ground shall be, (a) a cast-in-place concrete slab, and (b) designed to resist such pressures.
Table	N/A
Context	Terminology change

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	9.16.4.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Where dampproofing is not provided, the concrete used for floors-on-ground shall have a compressive strength of not less than 25 MPa after 28 days. (2) Where dampproofing is provided as described in Article 9.13.2.2., the concrete used for floors-on-ground shall have a compressive strength of not less than 15 MPa after 28 days.
Table	N/A
Context	Article revoked.

9.16.5. Wood

9.16.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floors on Ground



2024 Article	9.16.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Floors-on-ground constructed of wood shall conform to CSA S406, “Specification of permanent wood foundations for housing and small buildings.”
2012 Article	9.16.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Floors-on-ground constructed of wood shall conform to CSA S406, “Permanent Wood Foundations for Housing and Small Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated.



9.17. Columns

9.17.1. Scope

9.17.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Columns



2024 Article	9.17.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to columns used to support</p> <p>(a) beams carrying loads from not more than 2 wood-frame floors where</p> <p>(i) the supported length of joists bearing on such beams does not exceed 5 m, and</p> <p>(ii) the live load on any floor does not exceed 2.4 kPa, (See Table 4.1.5.3.)</p> <p>(b) beams or header joists carrying loads from not more than 2 levels of wood-frame balconies, decks or other accessible exterior platforms, or 1 level plus the roof, where</p> <p>(i) the supported length of joists bearing on such beams or joists does not exceed 5 m,</p> <p>(ii) the sum of the specified snow and occupancy loads does not exceed 4.8 kPa for the determination of load on platform-type constructions, and (See Sentence 9.4.2.3.(1))</p> <p>(iii) the platform serves only a single suite of residential occupancy, or</p> <p>(c) carport roofs. (See Section 9.35.)</p>
2012 Article	9.17.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to columns used to support,</p> <p>(a) beams carrying loads from not more than 2 wood frame floors where,</p> <p>(i) the supported length of joists bearing on such beams does not exceed 5 m, and</p>



	(ii) the live load on any floor does not exceed 2.4 kPa, (b) beams or header joists carrying loads from not more than 2 levels of wood frame balconies, decks or other accessible exterior platforms, or 1 level and the roof, where, (i) the supported length of joists bearing on such beams or joists does not exceed 5 m, (ii) the sum of the specified snow load and the load due to use and occupancy does not exceed 4.8 kPa, and (iii) the platform serves only a single suite of residential occupancy, or (c) carport roofs.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed for clarification purposes.

9.17.2. General

9.17.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Columns



2024 Article	9.17.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), columns shall be laterally supported to resist racking (a) directly, or (b) by connection to the supported members.
2012 Article	9.17.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as permitted by Sentence (3), columns shall be laterally supported, (a) directly, or (b) by connection to the supported members.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording changed for clarification purposes.

9.18. Crawl Spaces

9.18.1. General

9.18.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Crawl Spaces



2024 Article	9.18.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Foundations enclosing crawl spaces shall conform to Section 9.15.
2012 Article	9.18.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Foundation walls enclosing crawl spaces shall conform to Section 9.15.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.18.2. Access

9.18.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Crawl Spaces



2024 Article	9.18.2.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) An access opening of not less than 500 mm by 700 mm shall be provided to each crawl space where the crawl space serves a single dwelling unit , and not less than 550 mm by 900 mm for other crawl spaces. (2) Access openings shall be fitted with a door or hatch, except when the crawl space is heated and the access opening into the crawl space is from an adjacent heated space .
2012 Article	9.18.2.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) An access opening of not less than 500 mm by 700 mm shall be provided to each crawl space where the crawl space serves a house or an individual dwelling unit in a house, and not less than 550 mm by 900 mm for other crawl spaces. (2) Access openings shall be fitted with a door or hatch, except when the crawl space is heated and the access opening into the crawl space is from the adjacent heated space.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated due to change in house definition.

9.18.6. Ground Cover

9.18.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Crawl Spaces



2024 Article	9.18.6.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a crawl space is unheated, a ground cover shall be provided consisting of not less than (a) 50 mm of asphalt, (b) 100 mm of 15 MPa Portland cement concrete, (c) Type S roll roofing, or



	(d) 0.10 mm polyethylene.
2012 Article	9.18.6.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where a crawl space is unheated, a ground cover shall be provided consisting of not less than, (a) 50 mm of asphalt paving material, (b) 100 mm of 15 MPa Portland cement concrete, (c) Type S roll roofing, or (d) 0.10 mm polyethylene.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.18.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Crawl Spaces



2024 Article	9.18.6.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Where a crawl space is heated, a ground cover consisting of not less than 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet conforming to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction,” shall be installed as part of an air barrier system in accordance with Subsection 9.25.3. (2) The ground cover required in Sentence (1) shall have its joints lapped not less than 300 mm, and (a) be sealed and evenly weighted down, or (b) be covered with concrete not less than 50 mm thick. (3) The perimeter of the ground cover required in Sentence (1) shall be sealed to the foundation wall. (See Notes A-9.13.4., A-9.25.3.4. and 9.25.3.6., and A-9.25.3.6.(2) and (3)) (4) All penetrations of the ground cover required in Sentence (1) shall be sealed against air leakage. (See Subsection 9.25.3.)



2012 Article	9.18.6.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Where a crawl space is heated, a ground cover consisting of not less than 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet conforming to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction”, shall be installed as part of an air barrier system in accordance with Subsection 9.25.3. (2) The ground cover required in Sentence (1) shall, (a) have its joints lapped not less than 300 mm, and sealed and weighted down, or (b) be covered with a concrete skim coat not less than 50 mm thick. (3) The perimeter of the ground cover required in Sentence (1) shall be sealed to the foundation wall
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 4 added to require air sealing in a heated crawlspace.

9.19. Roof Spaces

9.19.1. Venting

9.19.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roof spaces

2024 Article	9.19.1.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Required vents may be roof type, eave type, gable-end type or any combination thereof , and shall be distributed (a) uniformly on opposite sides of the building, (b) with not less than 25% of the required openings located at the top of the space, and (c) with not less than 25% of the required openings located at the bottom of the space.



2012 Article	9.19.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Required vents are permitted to be roof type, eave type, gable-end type or any combination of them, and shall be distributed, (a) uniformly on opposite sides of the building, (b) with not less than 25% of the required openings located at the top of the space, and (c) with not less than 25% of the required openings located at the bottom of the space.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.19.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roof spaces



2024 Article	9.19.1.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) The upper portion of roofs described in Sentence (1) shall be ventilated in conformance with Articles 9.19.1.1. to 9.19.1.3.
2012 Article	9.19.1.4.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) The upper portion of roofs described in Sentence (1) shall be ventilated in conformance with the requirements in Articles 9.19.1.1. to 9.19.1.3.
Table	N/A
Context	Extra words removed.



9.19.2. Access

9.19.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof spaces



2024 Article	9.19.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) The hatch required in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 550 mm by 900 mm except that, where the hatch serves not more than one dwelling unit, the hatch may be reduced to 0.32 m 2 in area with no dimension less than 500 mm.
2012 Article	9.19.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Except where an attic or roof space contains a fuel-fired appliance, the hatch required in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 550 mm by 900 mm except that, where the hatch serves a house or an individual dwelling unit in a house, the hatch may be reduced to, (a) 0.32 m 2 in area with no dimension less than 545 mm, or (b) 500 mm by 700 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Minimum attic hatch dimension in a house has been increased.

9.20. Masonry and Insulating Concrete Form Walls Not In Contact with the Ground

9.20.1. Application

9.20.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Article 9.20.1.2., this Section applies to</p> <p>(a) unreinforced masonry and masonry veneer walls not in contact with the ground, where</p> <p>(i) the height of the walls constructed on the foundation walls does not exceed 11 m, and</p> <p>(ii) the roof or floor assembly above the first storey is not of concrete construction, and</p> <p>(b) flat insulating concrete form walls not in contact with the ground that (See Note A-9.15.1.1.(1)(c) and 9.20.1.1.(1)(b))</p> <p>(i) have a maximum floor-to-floor height of 3 m,</p> <p>(ii) are erected in buildings not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(iii) are erected in locations where the seismic spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is not greater than 0.4.</p>
2012 Article	9.20.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>.20.1.1. General</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Article 9.20.1.2., this Section applies to,</p> <p>(a) unreinforced masonry and masonry veneer walls not in contact with the ground, where,</p> <p>(i) the height of the walls constructed on the foundation walls does not exceed 11 m, and</p> <p>(ii) the roof or floor assembly above the first storey is not of concrete construction, and</p> <p>(b) flat insulating concrete form walls not in contact with the ground that,</p> <p>(i) have a maximum floor to floor height of 3 m,</p> <p>(ii) are erected in houses not more than 2 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>(iii) are erected in locations where the seismic spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is not greater than 0.4.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Scope and application of ICF wall section has been increased to buildings where it was previous houses.

9.20.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.1.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) In locations where the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, loadbearing elements of masonry buildings more than 1 storey in building height shall be reinforced with not less than the minimum amount of reinforcement as required by Subsection 9.20.15.</p> <p>(2) In locations where the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.35, but less than or equal to 0.55, loadbearing elements of masonry buildings 3 storeys in building height shall be reinforced with not less than the minimum amount of reinforcement as required by Subsection 9.20.15.</p>
2012 Article	9.20.1.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) In locations where the seismic spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, loadbearing elements of masonry buildings more than 1 storey in building height shall be reinforced with not less than the minimum amount of reinforcement as required in Subsection 9.20.15.</p> <p>(2) In locations where the seismic spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.35, but less than or equal to 0.55, loadbearing elements of masonry buildings 3 storeys in building height shall be reinforced with not less than the minimum amount of reinforcement as required in Subsection 9.20.15.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.2. Masonry Units

9.20.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Masonry units shall comply with</p> <p>(a) ASTM C73, “Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick),”</p> <p>(b) ASTM C126, “Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units,”</p> <p>(c) ASTM C212, “Standard Specification for Structural Clay Facing Tile,”</p> <p>(d) CAN/CSA-A82 “Fire masonry brick made from clay or shale,”</p> <p>(e) CSA A165.1, “Concrete block masonry units,”</p> <p>(f) CSA A165.2, “Concrete brick masonry units,” or</p> <p>(g) CSA A165.3, “Prefaced concrete masonry units.”</p>
2012 Article	9.20.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Masonry units shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) ASTM C73, “Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick),”</p> <p>(b) ASTM C126, “Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units”,</p> <p>(c) ASTM C212, “Structural Clay Facing Tile”,</p> <p>(d) CAN/CSA-A82 “Fire Masonry Brick Made from Clay or Shale”,</p> <p>(e) CSA A165.1, “Concrete Block Masonry Units”,</p> <p>(f) CSA A165.2, “Concrete Brick Masonry Units”, or</p> <p>(g) CSA A165.3, “Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units”.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Titles of referenced standards have been updated.

9.20.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.2.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Concrete blocks exposed to the weather shall have density and water absorption characteristics conforming to concrete types A, B, C, or D described in CSA A165.1, “Concrete block masonry units.”
2012 Article	9.20.2.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Concrete blocks exposed to the weather shall have weight and water absorption characteristics conforming to Classes A, B, C or D, described in CSA A165.1, “Concrete Block Masonry Units”.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.3. Mortar

9.20.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.3.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Cementitious materials and aggregates for mortar and grout shall comply with CAN/CSA-A179 , “Mortar and grout for unit masonry.”
2012 Article	9.20.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Cementitious materials and aggregates for mortar and grout shall comply with CSA A179, “Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry”
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard has been updated.

9.20.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.3.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>Mortar types shall be in accordance with Table 9.20.3.2.-A.</p> <p>(2) Mortar for glass block masonry shall be</p> <p>(a) Type S Portland cement-lime where exposed to the exterior, or</p> <p>(b) Type S or N where protected from the exterior.</p> <p>(3) Mortar shall be mixed within the proportion limits provided in Table 9.20.3.2.-B, with sufficient water to bring the mixture to a consistency adequate for laying masonry units.</p> <p>(4) Grout shall be mixed within the proportion limits provided in Table 9.20.3.2.-C, with sufficient water to provide a suitable flow to fill all voids completely, without excessive segregation or bleeding.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), mortar shall be used and placed in final position</p> <p>(a) within 1.5 h after mixing when the air temperature is 25°C or higher, or</p>



	<p>(b) within 2.5 h after mixing when the air temperature is less than 25°C.</p> <p>(6) Mortar and grout containing a set-control admixture shall be manufactured off-site in a batching plant and shall be used and placed in final position within a time not exceeding the useful life stipulated by the manufacturer.</p> <p>(7) Grout used for reinforced masonry shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of CAN/CSA-A371, “Masonry construction for buildings.”</p>
2012 Article	9.20.3.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Mortar types shall conform to Table 9.20.3.2.A.</p> <p>(2) Mortar for glass block masonry shall be,</p> <p>(a) Type S Portland cement-lime where exposed to the exterior, or</p> <p>(b) Type S or N where protected from the exterior.</p> <p>(3) Mortar mix proportions shall conform to Table 9.20.3.2.B., with sufficient water to bring the mixture to a consistency adequate for laying masonry units.</p> <p>(4) Grout mix proportions shall conform to Table 9.20.3.2.C., with sufficient water to provide a suitable flow to fill all voids completely, without excessive segregation or bleeding.</p> <p>(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), mortar shall be used and placed in final position,</p> <p>(a) within 1.5 h after mixing when the air temperature is 25°C or higher, and</p> <p>(b) within 2.5 h after mixing when the air temperature is less than 25°C.</p> <p>(6) Mortar and grout containing a set-control admixture shall be manufactured off-site in a batching plant and shall be used and placed in final position within a time not exceeding the useful life as stipulated by the manufacturer.</p> <p>(7) Grout used for reinforced masonry shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of CSA A371, “Masonry Construction for Buildings”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	And changed to or in sentence 5. Title of referenced standard has been updated.



9.20.4. Mortar Joints

9.20.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Permitted tolerances in head and bed joints shall be not more than -5 mm to +10 mm.
2012 Article	9.20.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Permitted tolerances in head and bed joints shall be -5 mm to +10 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change for clarification.

9.20.5. Masonry Support

9.20.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.5.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) All masonry shall be supported on masonry, concrete or steel, except that masonry veneer walls may be supported on foundations of wood frame constructed in conformance with Sentence 9.15.2.4.(1).



2012 Article	9.20.5.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) All masonry shall be supported on masonry, concrete or steel, except that masonry veneer walls are permitted to be supported on foundations of wood frame constructed in conformance with Sentence 9.15.2.4.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.5.2.
2024 Sentence	3.1-6
2024 Reference	<p>(3.1) Steel lintels described in Sentences (2) and (3) shall</p> <p>(a) have even and level bearing and shall have not less than 150 mm length of bearing at end supports, and</p> <p>(b) bear on masonry, concrete or steel.</p> <p>(4) Steel angle lintels supporting masonry shall be prime painted or otherwise protected from corrosion.</p> <p>(5) Steel beams supporting masonry veneer and wood stud walls above openings shall conform to Table 9.20.5.2.-C.</p> <p>(6) Steel beams described in Sentence (5) shall be supported at each end by a steel column, and have a minimum 6 mm plate welded to the flange to support the masonry veneer.</p>
2012 Article	9.20.5.2.
2012 Sentence	4-7
2012 Reference	(4) Steel lintels described in Sentences (2) and (3) shall, (a) have even and level bearing and shall have not less than 150 mm length of bearing at end supports, and (b) bear on masonry, concrete or steel.



	(5) Steel angle lintels supporting masonry shall be primed or painted or otherwise protected from corrosion. (6) Steel beams supporting masonry veneer and wood stud walls above openings shall conform to Table 9.20.5.2.C. (7) Steel beams described in Sentence (6) shall be supported at each end by a steel column, and have a minimum 6 mm plate welded to the flange to support the masonry veneer.
Table	9.20.5.2. A., B., C.
Context	Numbering and references shifted to include sentence 3.1. Table notes have been updated.

9.20.7. Chases and Recesses

9.20.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.7.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence 9.20.7.2.(2) and Article 9.20.7.4., the depth of any chase or recess shall not exceed one-third the thickness of the wall, and the width of the chase or recess shall not exceed 500 mm.
2012 Article	9.20.7.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence 9.20.7.2.(2) and Article 9.20.7.4., the depth of any chase or recess shall not exceed one-third the thickness of the wall, and the width of the chase or recess shall not exceed 500 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.20.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2) and Article 9.20.7.4., no chase or recess shall be constructed in any wall 190 mm or less in thickness.
2012 Article	9.20.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.20.7.4., no chase or recess shall be constructed in any wall 190 mm or less in thickness.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.7.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.7.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Chases and recesses shall not be cut into walls made with hollow units after the masonry units are in place.
2012 Article	9.20.7.5.
2012 Sentence	1



2012 Reference	(1) Chases or recesses shall not be cut into walls made with hollow units after the masonry units are in place.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.8. Support of Loads

9.20.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.8.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Roof and ceiling framing members bearing on cavity walls shall be supported on (a) solid masonry units not less than 57 mm high that bridge the full thickness of the wall, or (b) a wood plate not less than 38 mm thick, bearing not less than 50 mm on each wythe.
2012 Article	9.20.8.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Roof and ceiling framing members bearing on cavity walls shall be supported on, (a) solid masonry units not less than 57 mm high, bridging the full thickness of the wall, or (b) a wood plate not less than 38 mm thick, bearing not less than 50 mm on each wythe
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.20.9. Bonding and Tying

9.20.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Vertical joints in adjacent masonry courses shall be offset unless each wythe of masonry is reinforced with the equivalent of not less than 2 corrosion-resistant steel bars of 3.76 mm diam placed in the horizontal joints at vertical intervals not exceeding 460 mm.
2012 Article	9.20.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Vertical joints in adjacent masonry courses shall be offset unless each wythe of masonry is reinforced with the equivalent of no fewer than two corrosion-resistant steel bars of 3.76 mm diam placed in the horizontal joints at vertical intervals not exceeding 460 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Article 9.20.9.5. regarding masonry veneer, masonry walls that consist of 2 or more wythes shall have the wythes bonded or tied together with masonry bonding units as described in Article 9.20.9.3. or with metal ties as described in Article 9.20.9.4.
2012 Article	9.20.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Article 9.20.9.5 for masonry veneer, masonry walls that consist of two or more wythes shall have the wythes bonded or tied together with masonry bonding units as described in Article 9.20.9.3. or with metal ties as described in Article 9.20.9.4.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.9.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Masonry veneer 70 mm or more in thickness and resting on a bearing support shall be tied to masonry backing or to wood framing members with straps that are (a) corrosion-resistant, (b) not less than 0.76 mm thick, (c) not less than 22 mm wide, (d) shaped to provide a key with the mortar, (e) pre-bent during manufacture to a right angle within 6 mm of the fastener hole, (f) fastened with (i) corrosion-resistant wood screws conforming to Sentence 9.23.3.1.(3) that have a minimum diameter of 4.16 mm (No. 8) and a wood penetration of not less than 38 mm, or



	<p>(ii) corrosion-resistant common spiral nails conforming to Sentence 9.23.3.1.(1) that are not less than 76 mm long and have a wood penetration of not less than 63 mm, and</p> <p>(g) spaced in accordance with Table 9.20.9.5.</p> <p>(2) Where hot-dipped, zinc-coated straps are used to meet the requirements of Sentence (1), they shall be pre-bent and pre-drilled or pre-punched prior to hot-dip, zinc-coated galvanizing.</p> <p>(3) Masonry veneer individually supported by masonry or wood-frame backing shall be secured to the backing in conformance with Subsection 4.3.2.</p> <p>(4) The straps described in Sentence (1) may be installed against one of the sheathings listed in Table 9.23.17.2.-A provided that</p> <p>(a) the tie is in contact with the exterior surface of the sheathing, and</p> <p>(b) the sheathing beneath the tie is not compressed.</p>
2012 Article	9.20.9.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Masonry veneer 70 mm or more in thickness and resting on a bearing support shall be tied to masonry back-up or to wood framing members with straps that are,</p> <p>(a) corrosion-resistant,</p> <p>(2) The straps described in Sentence (1) that are fastened to the wood framing members shall be,</p> <p>(a) bent at a right angle within 6 mm from the fastener, and</p> <p>(b) fastened with corrosion resistant 3.18 mm diam screws or spiral nails having a wood penetration of not less than 30 mm.</p> <p>(3) Masonry veneer individually supported by masonry or wood frame back-up shall be secured to the back-up in conformance with Subsection 4.3.2.</p> <p>(4) The straps described in Sentence (1) may be installed against one of the sheathings listed in Table 9.23.16.2.A. provided that,</p> <p>(a) the tie is in contact with the exterior surface of the sheathing, and</p> <p>(b) the sheathing beneath the tie is not compressed.</p>
Table	9.20.9.5.



Context	<p>Spacing for ties in table has been reduced.</p> <p>Fastending requirements have increased.</p> <p>Requirements have been reorganized between sentences 1 and 2.</p>
----------------	--

9.20.11. Anchorage of Roofs, Floors and Intersecting Walls

9.20.11.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.11.1.
2024 Sentence	1,4
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where required to receive lateral support (See Subsection 9.20.10.), masonry walls shall be anchored to each floor or roof assembly at maximum intervals of 2 m, except that anchorage to floor joists not more than 1 m above grade may be omitted.</p> <p>(4) When joists are parallel to the wall, anchors required in Sentence (1) shall extend across not less than 3 joists.</p>
2012 Article	9.20.11.1.
2012 Sentence	1,4
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where required to receive lateral support, masonry walls shall be anchored to each floor or roof assembly at maximum intervals of 2 m, except that anchorage of floor joists not more than 1 m above grade may be omitted.</p> <p>(4) When joists are parallel to the wall, anchors required in Sentence (1) shall extend across no fewer than three joists.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.20.12. Corbelling

9.20.12.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.12.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Where the foundation wall referred to in Sentence (1) is unit masonry, it is permitted to be corbelled to meet flush with the inner face of a cavity wall provided (a) the projection of each course does not exceed half the height or one-third the thickness of the corbelled unit, and (b) the total corbel does not exceed one-third of the foundation wall thickness.
2012 Article	9.20.12.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Where the foundation wall referred to in Sentence (1) is unit masonry, it is permitted to be corbelled to meet flush with the inner face of a cavity wall provided, (a) the projection of each course does not exceed half the height or one-third the width of the corbelled unit, and (b) the total corbel does not exceed one-third of the foundation wall thickness.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.12.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF





2024 Article	9.20.12.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Masonry veneer resting on a bearing support shall not project more than 25 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is not less than 90 mm thick, and 12 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is less than 90 mm thick.
2012 Article	9.20.12.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Masonry veneer resting on a bearing support shall not project more than 25 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is at least 90 mm thick, and 12 mm beyond the supporting base where the veneer is less than 90 mm thick.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.13. Control of Rainwater Penetration

9.20.13.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.13.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.20.13.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.20.13.1



Context	Hot dipped option removed from flashing material table.
----------------	--

9.20.13.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.13.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flashing shall be installed in masonry and masonry veneer walls (a) beneath jointed masonry window sills, (b) over the back and top of parapet walls, (c) over the heads of glass block panels, (d) beneath weep holes, and (e) over the heads of window or door openings in exterior walls when the vertical distance between the top of a window or door frame and the bottom edge of the eave exceeds one-quarter of the horizontal eave overhang.
2012 Article	9.20.13.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flashing shall be installed in masonry and masonry veneer walls, (a) beneath jointed masonry window sills, (b) over the back and top of parapet walls, (c) over the heads of glass block panels, (d) beneath weep holes, and (e) over the heads of window and door openings in exterior walls when the vertical distance between the top of a window or door frame and the bottom edge of the eave exceeds one-quarter of the horizontal eave overhang.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.20.13.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.13.5
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flashing beneath weep holes in cavity walls and masonry veneer/masonry backing walls shall (a) be bedded not less than 25 mm in the inside wythe, (b) extend to not less than 5 mm beyond the outer face of the building element below the flashing, and (c) be installed with a nominally horizontal slope toward the outside wythe.
2012 Article	9.20.13.5
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flashing beneath weep holes in cavity walls and masonry veneer/masonry back-up walls shall, (a) be bedded not less than 25 mm in the inside wythe, (b) extend to not less than 5 mm beyond the outer face of the building element below the flashing, and (c) be installed with a nominally horizontal slope toward the outside wythe.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.13.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.13.6.
--------------	------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flashing beneath weep holes in masonry veneer over masonry backing walls shall conform to the flashing requirements for cavity walls and masonry veneer/masonry backing walls in Article 9.20.13.5.
2012 Article	9.20.13.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flashing beneath weep holes in masonry veneer over masonry back-up walls shall conform to the flashing requirements for cavity walls and masonry veneer/masonry back-up walls in Article 9.20.13.5.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.15. Reinforcement for Earthquake Resistance

9.20.15.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.15.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where reinforcement for masonry is required in this Section, it shall be installed in conformance with the requirements for reinforced masonry as contained in CAN/CSA-A371, “Masonry construction for buildings.”
2012 Article	9.20.15.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where reinforcement for masonry is required in this Section, it shall be installed in conformance with the requirements for reinforced masonry as contained in CSA A371,



	“Masonry Construction for Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Referenced standard title has been updated.

9.20.16. Corrosion Resistance

9.20.16.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.16.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.20.16.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.20.16.1.
Context	References and titles in table have been updated. Table notes have been modified.

9.20.17. Above-Ground Flat Insulating Concrete Form Walls

9.20.17.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF

2024 Article	9.20.17.3.
2024 Sentence	2,5



2024 Reference	(2) Portions of walls over openings in non-loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls shall have a minimum depth of concrete of not less than 200 mm across the width of the opening. (5) Reinforcing bars described in Sentences (3) and (4) shall extend 600 mm beyond the edges of the opening.
2012 Article	9.20.17.3.
2012 Sentence	2,5
2012 Reference	(2) Portions of walls over openings in non-loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls shall have a minimum depth of concrete of not less than 200 mm over the width of the opening. (5) Reinforcing bars described in Sentences (3) and (4) shall extend not less than 600 mm beyond the edges of the opening.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.20.17.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.17.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Lintels described in Sentence (2) shall be constructed in accordance with Span Table 9.20.17.4.-A, 9.20.17.4.-B or 9.20.17.4.-C.
2012 Article	9.20.17.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Lintels described in Sentence (2) shall be constructed in accordance with Table A-17, A-18 or A-19.



Table	N/A
Context	Updated table referencing.

9.20.17.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Masonry and Above Grade ICF



2024 Article	9.20.17.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) The ledger boards referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than (a) 38 mm thick, and (b) the depth of the floor joists.
2012 Article	9.20.17.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) The ledger boards described in Sentence (1) shall be not less than, (a) 38 mm thick, and (b) the depth of the floor joists.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.21. Masonry and Concrete Chimneys and Flues

9.21.1. General

9.21.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues





2024 Article	9.21.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The walls of any chimney or flue pipe shall be constructed so as to be smoke- and flame-tight.
2012 Article	9.21.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The walls of any chimney or flue pipe shall be constructed to be smoke- and flame-tight.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.21.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues



2024 Article	9.21.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Factory-built chimneys serving solid fuel-burning appliances, and their installation, shall conform to CAN/ULC-S629, “Standard for 650°C Factory-Built Chimneys.”
2012 Article	9.21.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Factory-built chimneys serving solid fuel-burning appliances, and their installation, shall conform to CAN/ULC-S629-M, “650°C Factory-Built Chimneys”.
Table	N/A
Context	Referenced standard title has been updated.



9.21.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues



2024 Article	9.21.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flue pipes serving solid fuel-burning stoves, cooktops and space heaters shall conform to CSA B365, “Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment.”
2012 Article	9.21.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flue pipes serving solid fuel-burning stoves, cooktops and space heaters shall conform to CSA B365, “Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment.”
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.21.2. Chimney Flues

9.21.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues



2024 Article	9.21.2.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Where 2 or more fuel-burning appliances are connected to the same chimney flue, the appliances must be located on the same storey.



2012 Article	9.21.2.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Where two or more solid fuel-burning appliances are connected to the same chimney flue, the appliances must be located on the same storey.
Table	N/A
Context	Words removed.

9.21.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues

2024 Article	9.21.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The size of a chimney flue serving a masonry fireplace shall conform to Table 9.21.2.5.-A or Table 9.21.2.5.-B.
2012 Article	9.21.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The size of a chimney flue serving a masonry fireplace shall be within the allowable range specified in Table 9.21.2.5.A. or Table 9.21.2.5.B.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.21.3. Chimney Lining

9.21.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues

2024 Article	9.21.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Firebrick liners shall conform to ASTM C27, “Standard Classification of Fireclay and High Alumina Refractory Brick.”
2012 Article	9.21.3.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Firebrick liners shall conform to ASTM C27, “Fireclay and High Alumina Refractory Brick”.
Table	N/A
Context	Referenced standard title has been updated.

9.21.4. Masonry and Concrete Chimney Construction

9.21.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues

2024 Article	9.21.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Footings for masonry chimneys and concrete chimneys shall conform to Section 9.15.
2012 Article	9.21.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Footings for masonry chimneys and concrete chimneys shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.15.
Table	N/A



Context	Wording change.
----------------	------------------------

9.21.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues



2024 Article	9.21.4.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), chimneys shall be braced in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2. to provide lateral stability under wind loads.
2012 Article	9.21.4.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), chimneys shall be braced in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2. to provide stability under wind loads.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.21.5. Clearance from Combustible Construction

9.21.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Chimneys and Flues



2024 Article	9.21.5.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Joists or beams may be supported on masonry walls which enclose chimney flues provided the combustible members



	are separated from the flue by not less than 290 mm of solid masonry.
2012 Article	9.21.5.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Joists or beams may be supported on masonry walls that enclose chimney flues provided the combustible members are separated from the flue by a minimum of 290 mm of solid masonry.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.22. Fireplaces

9.22.1. General

9.22.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Fireplaces

2024 Article	9.22.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except when otherwise specifically stated herein, this Section applies to masonry fireplaces constructed on-site.
2012 Article	9.22.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Part, this Section applies to masonry fireplaces constructed on site.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.22.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fireplaces



2024 Article	9.22.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(0.1) Every solid fuel-fired fireplace, including a factory-built fireplace, shall have a supply of combustion air from outdoors in accordance with Sentences (0.2) to (1).</p> <p>(0.2) The combustion air shall be supplied by a noncombustible and corrosion-resistant supply duct.</p> <p>(0.3) The supply duct shall have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a diameter of not less than 100 mm or equivalent area, and (b) an exterior intake for entry of air from the outdoors. <p>(0.4) The supply duct shall contain a tight-fitting damper that shall be located close to the interior outlet and be operable from the room containing the fireplace.</p> <p>(0.5) The operating mechanism shall clearly indicate the actual position of the damper.</p> <p>(0.6) The interior outlet shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be located as close as possible to the opening in the face of the fireplace, and (b) be designed to prevent embers from entering the supply duct. <p>(1) Where a supply of combustion air is provided directly to the fire chamber of a fireplace, including a factory-built fireplace, the installation shall comply with the “Outdoor Air Supply” requirements provided in CAN/CSA-A405-M, “Design and Construction of Masonry Chimneys and Fireplaces.”</p>
2012 Article	9.22.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Every solid fuel-fired fireplace, including a factory-built fireplace, shall have a supply of combustion air from outdoors in accordance with Sentences (2) to (7).</p> <p>(2) The combustion air shall be supplied by a noncombustible and corrosion-resistant supply duct.</p>



	<p>(3) The supply duct shall have,</p> <p>(a) a diameter of not less than 100 mm or equivalent area, and</p> <p>(b) an exterior intake for entry of air from the outdoors.</p> <p>(4) The supply duct shall contain a tight-fitting damper that shall be located close to the interior outlet and be operable from the room containing the fireplace.</p> <p>(5) The operating mechanism shall clearly indicate the actual position of the damper.</p> <p>(6) The interior outlet shall,</p> <p>(a) be located as close as possible to the opening in the face of the fireplace, and</p> <p>(b) be designed to prevent embers from entering the supply duct.</p> <p>(7) Where a supply of combustion air is provided directly to the fire chamber of a fireplace, including a factory-built fireplace or a steel fireplace liner, the installation shall comply with the “Outdoor Air Supply” requirements provided in CAN/CSA-A405-M, “Design and Construction of Masonry Chimneys and Fireplaces”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering and references shifted to decimals. Steel fireplace liner option removed in sentence 7/1.

9.22.2. Fireplace Liners

9.22.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fireplaces

2024 Article	9.22.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Joints between a firebrick liner and the adjacent backing masonry shall be offset.
2012 Article	9.22.2.2.



2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Joints between a firebrick liner and the adjacent back-up masonry shall be offset.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.22.8. Factory-Built Fireplaces

9.22.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fireplaces



2024 Article	9.22.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Factory-built fireplaces and their installation shall conform to CAN/ULC-S610, “Standard for Factory-Built Fireplace Systems.”
2012 Article	9.22.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Factory-built fireplaces and their installation shall conform to CAN/ULC-S610-M, “Factory-Built Fireplaces”
Table	N/A
Context	Referenced standard title has been updated.

9.22.9. Clearance of Combustible Material

9.22.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Fireplaces

2024 Article	9.22.9.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Combustible material shall not be placed on or near the face of a fireplace within 150 mm of the fireplace opening, except that where the combustible material projects more than 38 mm out from the face of the fireplace above the opening, such material shall be not less than 300 mm above the top of the opening.
2012 Article	9.22.9.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Combustible material shall not be placed on or near the face of a fireplace within 150 mm of the fireplace opening, except that where the combustible material projects more than 38 mm out from the face of the fireplace above the opening, such material shall be at least 300 mm above the top of the opening.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.22.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Fireplaces



2024 Article	9.22.9.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Metal exposed to the interior of a fireplace such as the damper control mechanism shall have not less than a 50 mm clearance from any combustible material on the face of the fireplace where such metal penetrates through the face of the fireplace.



2012 Article	9.22.9.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Metal exposed to the interior of a fireplace such as the damper control mechanism shall have at least a 50 mm clearance from any combustible material on the face of the fireplace where such metal penetrates through the face of the fireplace.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.22.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Fireplaces



2024 Article	9.22.9.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Not less than a 100 mm clearance shall be provided between the back and sides of a fireplace and combustible framing, except that a 50 mm clearance is permitted where the fireplace is located in an exterior wall. (2) Not less than a 50 mm clearance shall be provided between the back and sides of the smoke chamber of a fireplace and combustible framing, except that a 25 mm clearance is permitted where the fireplace is located in an exterior wall.
2012 Article	9.22.9.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Not less than a 100 mm clearance shall be provided between the back and sides of a solid fuel-burning fireplace and combustible framing, except that a 50 mm clearance is permitted where the fireplace is located in an exterior wall. (2) Not less than a 50 mm clearance shall be provided between the back and sides of the smoke chamber of a solid fuel-burning



	fireplace and combustible framing, except that a 25 mm clearance is permitted where the fireplace is located in an exterior wall.
Table	N/A
Context	Solid fuel-burning removed.

9.22.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Fireplaces

2024 Article	9.22.9.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The clearance of combustible material above heat-circulating duct outlets from those outlets shall be not less than (a) 300 mm where the combustible material projects not less than 38 mm from the face, and (b) 150 mm where the projection is less than 38 mm.
2012 Article	9.22.9.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The clearance of combustible material above heat circulating duct openings from those openings shall be not less than, (a) 300 mm where the combustible material projects not less than 38 mm from the face, and (b) 150 mm where the projection is less than 38 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change



9.23. Wood Frame Construction

9.23.1. Application

9.23.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to constructions where wall, floor and roof planes are generally comprised of lumber frames of small repetitive structural members, or engineered components, and where</p> <p>(a) roof and wall planes are clad, sheathed or braced on at least one side,</p> <p>(b) the small repetitive structural members are spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.,</p> <p>(c) the constructions do not serve as foundations,</p> <p>(d) the specified live load on supported subfloors and floor framing does not exceed 2.4 kPa, and</p> <p>(e) the span of any structural member does not exceed 12.20 m.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies where wall, floor and roof planes are generally comprised of lumber frames of small repetitive structural members, or engineered components, and where,</p> <p>(a) roof and wall planes are clad, sheathed or braced on at least one side,</p> <p>(b) the small repetitive structural members are spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.,</p> <p>(c) the walls do not serve as foundations,</p> <p>(d) the specified live load on supported subfloors and floor framing does not exceed 2.4 kPa, and</p>



	(e) the span of any structural member does not exceed 12.20 m
Table	N/A
Context	Wording clarification.

9.23.2. General

9.23.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1 - 3
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), connectors in contact with preservative-treated wood shall be made of</p> <p>(a) hot-dipped, zinc-coated galvanized steel with a coating weight not less than Z550 conforming to ASTM A653 / A653M, “Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process,”</p> <p>(b) a material that provides an equivalent level of corrosion protection to that provided by the material described in Clause (a), or</p> <p>(c) stainless steel.</p> <p>(2) Fasteners used to attach the connectors referred to in Sentence (1) shall be made of</p> <p>(a) galvanized steel coated with zinc in accordance with ASTM A153 / A153M, “Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware,” or</p> <p>(b) a material that provides an equivalent level of performance and is compatible with the connector.</p> <p>(3) Connectors and fasteners that are in contact with wood that has been treated with a disodium octaborate tetrahydrate (SBX (DOT)) or zinc borate preservative and is installed in a dry interior environment are permitted to be made of uncoated carbon steel. (See Note A-9.23.2.4.(3))</p>



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for connections to preservative-treated wood.

9.23.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Lumber shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.3.2.
2012 Article	9.23.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Lumber shall conform to the appropriate requirements in Subsection 9.3.2.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved, no change.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.23.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Where termites are known to exist, unless pressure-treated with a chemical that is toxic to such termites in accordance with Article 9.3.2.9., wood steps shall rest on a non-cellulosic base or apron extending at least 150 mm above the ground. (2) Wood lattice or skirting around porches shall be separated from piers and soil by at least 50 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Termite protection can be found in 9.3.2.

9.23.3. Fasteners and Connectors

9.23.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and unless otherwise indicated , nails specified in this Section shall be common steel wire nails or common spiral nails, conforming to (a) ASTM F1667, “ Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples ,” or (b) CSA B111, “ Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples .” (2) Nails used to comply with Table 9.23.3.4. shall have a diameter not less than that stated in Table 9.23.3.1.
2012 Article	9.23.3.1.



2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and elsewhere in this Part, nails specified in this Section shall be common steel wire nails or common spiral nails, conforming to, (a) ASTM F1667, “Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples”, or (b) CSA B111, “Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples”. (2) Nails used to comply with Table 9.23.3.4. shall have a diameter not less than that required by Table 9.23.3.1.
Table	9.23.3.1.
Context	Wording change and updated title of referenced standard. Title updated to include nails longer than 101mm.

9.23.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), nailing of framing shall conform to Table 9.23.3.4. (2) Where the bottom wall plate or sole plate of an exterior wall is not nailed to joists or blocking in conformance with Table 9.23.3.4., the exterior wall is permitted to be fastened to the floor framing by (a) having plywood, OSB or waferboard sheathing extend down over floor framing and fastened to the floor framing by nails or staples conforming to Article 9.23.3.5., or (b) tying the wall framing to the floor framing by 50 mm wide galvanized-metal strips (i) 50 mm wide, (ii) not less than 0.41 mm thick, (iii) spaced not more than 1.2 m apart, and (iv) fastened at each end with at least two 63 mm nails.



2012 Article	9.23.3.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), nailing of framing shall conform to Table 9.23.3.4. (2) Where the bottom wall plate or sole plate of an exterior wall is not nailed to joists or blocking in conformance with Table 9.23.3.4., the exterior wall may be fastened to the floor framing by, (a) having plywood, OSB or waferboard sheathing extend down over floor framing and fastened to the floor framing by nails or staples conforming to Article 9.23.3.5., or (b) tying the wall framing to the floor framing by 50 mm wide galvanized-metal strips, (i) not less than 0.41 mm in thickness, (ii) spaced not more than 1.2 m apart, and (iii) fastened at each end with at least two 63 mm nails.
Table	9.23.3.4.
Context	Table updated with additional and revised nailing requirements for framing. New noted have been added to the table.

9.23.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: N/A

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.23.3.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.23.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.3.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4), fastening of sheathing and subflooring shall conform to Table 9.23.3.5.-A.</p> <p>(2) Fastening of roof sheathing and sheathing in required braced wall panels shall conform to Table 9.23.3.5.-B, where</p> <p>(a) the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure (HWP) is equal to or greater than 0.8 kPa and less than 1.2 kPa and the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is not more than 0.90, or</p> <p>(b) the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is greater than 0.70 and not more than 0.90.</p> <p>(3) Fastening of roof sheathing and sheathing in required braced wall panels shall conform to Table 9.23.3.5.-C, where</p> <p>(a) the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure (HWP) is equal to or greater than 0.8 kPa and less than 1.2 kPa and the spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is not more than 1.8, or</p> <p>(b) the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is greater than 0.90 and not more than 1.8.</p> <p>(4) Fastening of sheathing shall conform to Part 4,</p> <p>(a) where the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is equal to or greater than 1.2 kPa, or</p> <p>(b) for required braced wall panels, where the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is greater than 1.8.</p> <p>(5) Staples shall not be less than 1.6 mm in diameter or thickness, with not less than a 9.5 mm crown driven with the crown parallel to framing.</p> <p>(6) Roofing nails for the attachment of fibreboard or gypsum sheathing shall not be less than 3.2 mm in diameter with a minimum head diameter of 11.1 mm.</p>



	<p>(7) Flooring screws shall not be less than 3.2 mm in diameter.</p> <p>(7.1) Where roof sheathing supports are spaced at more than 400 mm o.c., the maximum spacing of fasteners for roof sheathing shall be 150 mm along edges and intermediate supports.</p> <p>(8) The edges of sheathing in a braced wall panel shall be supported and fastened to wood blocking where</p> <p>(a) the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 1.2, or</p> <p>(b) the braced wall panel supports more than a roof of lightweight construction.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.3.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	.23.3.5. Fastening for Sheathing or Subflooring (1) Except as required by Sentence (5), fastening of sheathing and subflooring shall conform to Table 9.23.3.5. (2) Staples shall not be less than 1.6 mm in diameter or thickness, with not less than a 9.5 mm crown driven with the crown parallel to framing. (3) Roofing nails for the attachment of fibreboard or gypsum sheathing shall not be less than 3.2 mm in diameter with a minimum head diameter of 11.1 mm. (4) Flooring screws shall not be less than 3.2 mm in diameter. (5) Where roof sheathing supports are spaced at more than 406 mm o.c., the maximum spacing of fasteners for roof sheathing shall be 150 mm along edges and intermediate supports.
Table	9.23.3.5.A.-C.
Context	New tables and fastening requirements have been added for fastening sheathing and subflooring.

9.23.4. Maximum Spans

9.23.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction





2024 Article	9.23.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2) and Article 9.23.14.10., spans for wood joists and rafters shall conform to the spans shown in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-A to 9.23.4.2-G for the uniform live loads shown in the Tables. (See Article 9.4.2.2.)</p> <p>(2) Spans for floor joists that are not selected from Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-A and 9.23.4.2-B and that are required to be designed for the same loading conditions, shall not exceed the design requirements for uniform loading and vibration criteria. (See Note A-9.23.4.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) Spans for built-up wood and glued-laminated timber floor beams shall conform to the spans in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-H to 9.23.4.2-K. (See Article 9.4.2.2.)</p> <p>(4) Spans for roof ridge beams shall conform to the spans in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-L for the uniform snow load shown. (See Articles 9.4.2.2. and 9.23.14.8.)</p>
2012 Article	9.23.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2) and Article 9.23.13.10., the spans for wood joists and rafters shall conform to the spans shown in Tables A-1 to A-7 for the uniform live loads shown in the Tables.</p> <p>(2) Spans for floor joists that are not selected from Tables A-1 and A-2 and that are required to be designed for the same loading conditions, shall not exceed the design requirements for uniform loading and vibration criteria. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Spans for built-up wood and glued-laminated timber floor beams shall conform to the spans in Tables A-8 to A-11.</p> <p>(4) Spans for roof ridge beams shall conform to the spans in Table A-12 for the uniform snow load shown.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.



9.23.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The spans for steel beams with laterally supported top flanges shall conform to Table 9.23.4.3. for floors and Span Tables 9.23.4.3.-A to 9.23.4.3.-J for roofs and floors. (See Note A-9.23.4.3.(1))
2012 Article	9.23.4.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The spans for steel beams with laterally supported top flanges shall conform to Table 9.23.4.3. for floors and Tables A-20 to A-29 for roofs and floors. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.

9.23.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.4.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where a floor is required to support a concrete topping, the joist spans shown Span Table 9.23.4.2.-A or the spacing of the members shall be reduced to allow for the loads due to the topping. (2) Where a floor is required to support a concrete topping, joist



	<p>spans are permitted to be selected from Span Table 9.23.4.2.-B provided the concrete</p> <p>(a) is 38 to 51 mm thick,</p> <p>(b) is normal weight,</p> <p>(c) is placed directly on the subflooring, and</p> <p>(d) has not less than 20 MPa compressive strength after 28 days.</p> <p>(3) Where a floor is required to support a concrete topping not more than 51 mm thick, the allowable beam spans shown in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-H to 9.23.4.2.-K shall be multiplied by 0.8 or the supported length of the floor joists shall be reduced to allow for the loads due to the topping.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.4.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where a floor is required to support a concrete topping, the joist spans shown in Table A-1 or the spacing of the members shall be reduced to allow for the loads due to the topping.</p> <p>(2) Where a floor is required to support a concrete topping, joist spans are permitted to be selected from Table A-2 provided the concrete,</p> <p>(a) is 38 to 51 mm thick,</p> <p>(b) is normal weight,</p> <p>(c) is placed directly on the subflooring, and</p> <p>(d) has not less than 20 MPa compressive strength after 28 days.</p> <p>(3) Where a floor is required to support a concrete topping not more than 51 mm thick, the beam spans shown in Tables A-8 to A-11 shall be multiplied by 0.8 or the supported length of the floor joists shall be reduced to allow for the loads due to the topping.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.

9.23.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction





2024 Article	9.23.4.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a roof is required to support an additional uniform dead load from roofing materials such as concrete roofing tile, or materials other than as specified in Section 9.26., such as clay roofing tiles, the additional load shall be allowed for by reducing (a) the spans for roof joists and rafters in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-D to 9.23.4.2.-G, or the spacing of the members, and (b) the spans for ridge beams and lintels in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-L and 9.23.12.3.-A to 9.23.12.3.-D.
2012 Article	9.23.4.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where a roof is required to support an additional uniform dead load from roofing materials such as concrete roofing tile, or materials other than as specified in Section 9.26., such as clay roofing tiles, the additional load shall be allowed for by reducing, (a) the spans for roof joists and rafters in Tables A-4 to A-7, or the spacing of the members, and (b) the spans for ridge beams and lintels in Tables A-12 to A-16.
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.

9.23.6. Anchorage

9.23.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.6.1.
2024 Sentence	All



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Except as required by Sentence 9.23.6.3.(1), building frames shall be anchored to the foundation unless a structural analysis that considers wind and earthquake loads and lateral earth pressures shows that anchorage is not required</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) to (6), anchorage shall be provided by</p> <p>(a) embedding the ends of the first floor joists in concrete, or</p> <p>(b) fastening the sill plate to the foundation with not less than 12.7 mm diam anchor bolts spaced not more than 2.4 m o.c.</p> <p>(3) For buildings with 2 or more floors supported by frame walls that are in areas where the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is not greater than 0.70 or the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure (HWP) is equal to or greater than 0.80 kPa but not greater than 1.20 kPa, anchorage shall be provided by fastening the sill plate to the foundation with not less than two anchor bolts per braced wall panel, where all anchor bolts used are</p> <p>(a) not less than 15.9 mm in diameter, located within 0.5 m of the end of the foundation, and spaced not more than 2.4 m o.c, or</p> <p>(b) not less than 12.7 mm in diameter, located within 0.5 m of the end of the foundation, and spaced not more than 1.7 m o.c.</p> <p>(4) For buildings supported by frame walls that are in areas where the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is greater than 0.70 but not greater than 1.8 and the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure (HWP) is not greater than 1.20 kPa, anchorage shall be provided by fastening the sill plate to the foundation with not less than two anchor bolts per braced wall panel located within 0.5 m of the end of the foundation and spaced in accordance with Table 9.23.6.1.</p> <p>(5) Anchor bolts referred to in Sentences (2) to (4) shall be</p> <p>(a) fastened to the sill plate with nuts and washers,</p> <p>(b) embedded not less than 100 mm in the foundation, and</p> <p>(c) so designed that they may be tightened without withdrawing them from the foundation.</p> <p>(6) Where the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is greater than 1.8 or the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is equal to or greater than 1.2 kPa, anchorage shall be designed according to Part 4.</p>
------------------------------	--



2012 Article	9.23.6.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>9.23.6.1. Anchorage of Building Frames</p> <p>(1) Building frames shall be anchored to the foundation unless a structural analysis of wind and earth pressures shows anchorage is not required.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Article 9.23.6.3., anchorage shall be provided by embedding the ends of the first floor joists in concrete, or fastening the sill plate to the foundation with not less than 12.7 mm diam anchor bolts spaced not more than 2.4 m o.c.</p> <p>(3) Anchor bolts referred to in Sentence (2) shall be fastened to the sill plate with nuts and washers and shall be embedded not less than 100 mm in the foundation and so designed that they may be tightened without withdrawing them from the foundation.</p>
Table	9.23.6.1.
Context	Anchorage requirements for buildings have been increased based on seismic region. New anchor bolt spacing table added.

9.23.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.6.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), exterior columns and posts shall be anchored to resist uplift and lateral movement.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), where columns or posts support balconies, decks, verandas and other exterior platforms, and the distance from finished ground to the underside of the joists is not more than 600 mm,</p> <p>(a) the columns or posts shall be anchored to the foundation to</p>



	<p>resist uplift and lateral movement, or (b) the supported joists or beams shall be directly anchored to the ground to resist uplift.</p> <p>(3) Anchorage is not required for platforms described in Sentence (2) that (a) are not more than 1 storey in height, (b) are not more than 55 m² in area, (c) do not support a roof, and (d) are not attached to another structure, unless it can be demonstrated that differential movement will not adversely affect the performance of the structure to which the platform is attached.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.6.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), exterior columns and posts shall be anchored to resist uplift and lateral movement.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), where columns or posts support balconies, decks, verandas and other exterior platforms, and the columns or posts extend not more than 600 mm above finished ground level, the supported joists or beams shall be, (a) anchored to a foundation to resist uplift and lateral movement, or (b) directly anchored to the ground to resist uplift.</p> <p>(3) Anchorage is not required for platforms described in Sentence (2) that, (a) are not more than 1 storey, (b) are not more than 55 m² in area, (c) do not support a roof, and (d) are not attached to another structure, unless it can be demonstrated that differential movement will not adversely affect the performance of that structure.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.23.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Buildings not more than 4.3 m wide and not more than 1 storey in building height that are not anchored in accordance with Sentence 9.23.6.1.(1) shall be anchored in conformance with the requirements of CSA Z240.10.1, “Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings.”
2012 Article	9.23.6.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Buildings not more than 4.3 m wide and not more than 1 storey in building height are permitted to be anchored in conformance with the requirements of CSA Z240.10.1, “Site Preparation, Foundation, and Installation of Buildings”.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification to anchorage requirements.

9.23.8. Beams to Support Floors

9.23.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Beams shall have even and level bearing and the bearing at end supports shall be not less than 89 mm long, except as stated in the notes to Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-H to 9.23.4.2.-K.



2012 Article	9.23.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Beams shall have even and level bearing and shall have not less than 89 mm length of bearing at end supports, except as required in notes to Tables A-8 to A-11.
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.

9.23.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.8.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Exterior steel beams shall be shop primed with rust-inhibitive paint.
2012 Article	9.23.8.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Exterior steel beams susceptible to corrosion shall be shop primed with rust-inhibitive paint.
Table	N/A
Context	All exterior steel beams must now be primed.

9.23.9. Floor Joists

9.23.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.9.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), where strapping is specified in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-A, it shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than 19 mm by 64 mm, nailed to the underside of floor joists, (b) located not more than 2 100 mm from each support or other rows of strapping, and (c) fastened at each end to a sill or header. <p>(2) Where bridging is specified in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-A, it shall consist of not less than 19 mm by 64 mm or 38 mm by 38 mm cross bridging located not more than 2 100 mm from each support or other rows of bridging.</p> <p>(3) Where bridging and strapping are specified in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-A,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bridging shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) comply with Sentence (2), or (ii) consist of 38 mm solid blocking located not more than 2 100 mm from each support or other rows of bridging and securely fastened between the joists, and (b) except as provided in Sentence (5), strapping shall comply with Sentence (1) and be installed under the bridging. <p>(4) Bridging specified in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-B shall consist of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bridging as described in Sentence (2), or (b) 38 mm solid blocking located not more than 2 100 mm from each support or other rows of bridging and securely fastened between the joists. <p>(5) Strapping described in Sentence (1) and Clause (3)(b) is not required where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) furring strips complying with Table 9.29.3.1. are fastened directly to the joists, or (b) a panel-type ceiling finish complying with Subsection 9.29.5., 9.29.6., 9.29.7., 9.29.8., or 9.29.9. is attached directly to the joists. <p>(6) Where a ceiling attached to wood furring is specified in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-B,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the ceiling finish shall consist of gypsum board, plywood or OSB not less than 12.7 mm thick, and



	<p>(b) the furring shall be,</p> <p>(i) 19 mm by 89 mm wood furring spaced at not more than 600 mm o.c., or</p> <p>(ii) 19 mm by 64 mm wood furring spaced at not more than 400 mm o.c.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.9.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), where strapping is specified in Table A-1, it shall be,</p> <p>(a) not less than 19 mm by 64 mm, nailed to the underside of floor joists,</p> <p>(b) located not more than 2.1 m from each support or other rows of strapping, and</p> <p>(c) fastened at each end to a sill or header.</p> <p>(2) Where bridging is specified in Table A-1, it shall consist of not less than 19 mm by 64 mm or 38 mm by 38 mm cross bridging located not more than 2.1 m from each support or other rows of bridging.</p> <p>(3) Where bridging and strapping are specified in Table A-1,</p> <p>(a) bridging shall,</p> <p>(i) comply with Sentence (2), or</p> <p>(ii) consist of 38 mm solid blocking located not more than 2.1 m from each support or other rows of bridging and securely fastened between the joists, and</p> <p>(b) except as provided in Sentence (5), strapping shall comply with Sentence (1) and be installed under the bridging.</p> <p>(4) Bridging specified in Table A-2 shall consist of,</p> <p>(a) bridging as described in Sentence (2), or</p> <p>(b) 38 mm solid blocking located not more than 2.1 m from each support or other rows of bridging and securely fastened between the joists.</p> <p>(5) Strapping described in Sentence (1) and Clause (3)(b) is not required where,</p> <p>(a) furring strips complying with Table 9.29.3.1. are fastened directly to the joists, or</p> <p>(b) a panel-type ceiling finish complying with Subsection 9.29.5., 9.29.6., 9.29.7., 9.29.8., or 9.29.9. is attached directly to the joists.</p> <p>(6) Where a ceiling attached to wood furring is specified in Table A-2,</p>



	<p>(a) the ceiling finish shall consist of gypsum board, plywood or OSB not less than 12.7 mm thick, and</p> <p>(b) the furring shall be,</p> <p>(i) 19 mm by 89 mm wood furring spaced at not more than 610 mm o.c., or</p> <p>(ii) 19 mm by 64 mm wood furring spaced at not more than 406 mm o.c.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Table names updated. Spacing of ceiling furring members reduced.

9.23.9.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.9.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Non-loadbearing walls parallel to the floor joists shall be supported by joists beneath the wall or on blocking between the joists.</p> <p>(2) Blocking referred to in Sentence (1) for the support of non-loadbearing walls shall be</p> <p>(a) not less than 38 mm by 89 mm lumber, and</p> <p>(b) except as required for the fastening of walls constructed with required braced wall panels, spaced not more than 1.2 m apart.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (6), non-loadbearing interior walls at right angles to the floor joists are not restricted as to location.</p> <p>(4) Loadbearing interior walls parallel to floor joists shall be supported by beams or walls of sufficient strength to safely transfer the design loads to the vertical supports.</p> <p>(5) Unless the joist size is designed to support such loads, loadbearing interior walls at right angles to floor joists shall be located</p> <p>(a) not more than 900 mm from the joist support where the wall</p>



	<p>does not support a floor, and</p> <p>(b) not more than 600 mm from the joist support where the wall supports one or more floors.</p> <p>(6) Loadbearing and non-loadbearing walls constructed with required braced wall panels shall be continuously supported by floor joists, blocking or rim joists to allow for the required fastening. (See Table 9.23.3.4.)</p>
2012 Article	9.23.9.8.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Non-loadbearing walls parallel to the floor joists shall be supported by joists beneath the wall or on blocking between the joists.</p> <p>(2) Blocking referred to in Sentence (1) for the support of non-loadbearing walls shall be not less than 38 mm by 89 mm lumber, spaced not more than 1.2 m apart.</p> <p>(3) Non-loadbearing interior walls at right angles to the floor joists are not restricted as to location.</p> <p>(4) Loadbearing interior walls parallel to floor joists shall be supported by beams or walls of sufficient strength to transfer safely the design loads to vertical supports.</p> <p>(5) Loadbearing interior walls at right angles to floor joists shall be located not more than 900 mm from the joist support when the wall does not support a floor, and not more than 600 mm from the joist support when the wall supports one or more floors, unless the joist size is designed to support such loads.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	New support requirements for braced wall panels.

9.23.10. Wall Studs

9.23.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction





2024 Article	9.23.10.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(0.1) Except as provided in Sentence (0.2), each exterior wall in each storey shall be braced with at least one diagonal brace conforming to Sentence (0.3).</p> <p>(0.2) Bracing is not required where the walls</p> <p>(a) have an interior finish conforming to the requirements of Section 9.29., or</p> <p>(b) where the walls are</p> <p>(i) clad with panel-type siding,</p> <p>(ii) diagonally sheathed with lumber, or</p> <p>(iii) sheathed with plywood, OSB, waferboard, gypsum or fibreboard sheathing.</p> <p>(0.3) Where bracing is required, it shall</p> <p>(a) consist of not less than 19 mm by 89 mm wood members,</p> <p>(b) be applied to the studs at an angle of approximately 45° to the horizontal, and</p> <p>(c) extend the full height of the wall on each storey.</p> <p>(0.4) Bracing described in Sentence (0.3) shall be nailed to each stud and wall plate by at least two 63 mm nails.</p> <p>(1) Where loadbearing interior walls are not finished in accordance with Sentence (0.2), blocking or strapping shall be fastened to the studs at mid-height to prevent sideways buckling.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.10.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), each exterior wall in each storey shall be braced with at least one diagonal brace conforming to Sentence (3).</p> <p>(2) Bracing is not required where the walls,</p> <p>(a) have an interior finish conforming to the requirements of Section 9.29., or</p> <p>(b) where the walls are,</p> <p>(i) clad with panel-type siding,</p> <p>(ii) diagonally sheathed with lumber, or</p> <p>(iii) sheathed with plywood, OSB, waferboard, gypsum or fibreboard sheathing.</p> <p>(3) Where bracing is required, it shall,</p> <p>(a) consist of not less than 19 mm by 89 mm wood members,</p>



	<p>(b) be applied to the studs at an angle of approximately 45° to the horizontal, and</p> <p>(c) extend the full height of the wall on each storey.</p> <p>(4) Bracing described in Sentence (3) shall be nailed to each stud and wall plate by at least two 63 mm nails.</p> <p>(5) Where loadbearing interior walls are not finished in accordance with Sentence (2), blocking or strapping shall be fastened to the studs at mid-height to prevent sideways buckling.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Numbering system has changed from integers to decimals.

9.23.10.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.10.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where the lintel spanning the opening is more than 3 m long, studs shall be tripled on each side of the opening so that</p> <p>(a) the two inner studs on each side extend from the bottom of the supported lintel to the top of the bottom wall plate,</p> <p>and</p> <p>(b) the outer stud on each side extends from the bottom of the top wall plate to the bottom wall plate.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), where the lintel spanning the opening is not more than 3 m long, studs shall be doubled on each side of the opening so that</p> <p>(a) the inner studs on each side extend from the bottom of the supported lintel to the top of the bottom wall plate, and</p> <p>(b) the outer stud on each side extends from the bottom of the top wall plate to the bottom wall plate.</p> <p>(3) Single studs are permitted to be used on either side of openings</p> <p>(a) in non-loadbearing interior walls not required to have fire-resistance ratings, provided the studs extend from the top</p>



	<p>wall plate to the bottom wall plate, or (b) in loadbearing or non-loadbearing interior or exterior walls, provided (i) the opening is less than and within the required stud spacing, and (ii) no 2 such openings of full stud-space width are located in adjacent stud spaces.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.10.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), studs shall be doubled on each side of openings so that the inner studs extend from the lintel to the bottom wall plate and the outer studs extend from the top wall plates to the bottom wall plate.</p> <p>(2) Single studs are permitted to be used on either side of openings, (a) in non-loadbearing interior walls not required to have fire-resistance ratings, provided the studs extend from the top wall plate to the bottom wall plate, or (b) in loadbearing or non-loadbearing interior or exterior walls, provided, (i) the opening is less than and within the required stud spacing, and (ii) no two such openings of full stud space width are located in adjacent stud spaces.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Support of lintels has moved from table notes to article.

9.23.10.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.10.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), stud posts shall be designed in accordance with Part 4.</p> <p>(2) The number of studs in a wall directly below a girder truss or</p>



	<p>roof beam shall conform to Tables 9.23.10.7-A to 9.23.10.7-D, provided</p> <p>(a) the studs are fastened together to form a post in accordance with Sentence 9.17.4.2.(2),</p> <p>(b) the wall is not less than 1.2 m long and sheathed on at least one side with plywood, OSB, waferboard or gypsum sheathing, and</p> <p>(c) the wall sheathing is fastened to the stud post with at least one row of fasteners conforming to Article 9.23.3.5. and spaced not more than 150 mm o.c.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.23.10.7.(2))</p> <p>(3) The width of the stud post shall be not less than the width of the girder or beam that it supports.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.10.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), stud posts shall be designed in accordance with Part 4.</p> <p>(2) The number of studs in a wall directly below a girder truss or roof beam shall conform to Tables A-34 to A-37, provided,</p> <p>(a) the studs are fastened together to form a post in accordance with Sentence 9.17.4.2.(2),</p> <p>(b) the wall is not less than 1.2 m long and sheathed on at least one side with plywood, OSB, waferboard or gypsum sheathing, and</p> <p>(c) the wall sheathing is fastened to the stud post with at least one row of fasteners conforming to Article 9.23.3.5. and spaced not more than 150 mm o.c.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) The width of the stud post shall be not less than the width of the girder or beam that it supports.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.



9.23.11. Wall Plates

9.23.11.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.11.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), at least 2 top plates shall be provided in loadbearing walls.</p> <p>(2) A single top plate is permitted to be used in a section of a loadbearing wall containing a lintel provided the top plate forms a tie across the lintel.</p> <p>(3) A single top plate is permitted to be used in loadbearing walls where the concentrated loads from ceilings, floors and roofs are not more than 50 mm to one side of the supporting studs and in all non-loadbearing walls.</p> <p>(4) The top plates need not be provided in a section of loadbearing wall containing a lintel provided the lintel is tied to the adjacent wall section with not less than</p> <p>(a) 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel, or</p> <p>(b) 19 mm by 89 mm by 300 mm wood splice nailed to each wall section with at least three 63 mm nails.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.11.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), no fewer than two top plates shall be provided in loadbearing walls.</p> <p>(2) A single top plate is permitted to be used in a section of a loadbearing wall containing a lintel provided the top plate forms a tie across the lintel.</p> <p>(3) A single top plate is permitted to be used in loadbearing walls where the concentrated loads from ceilings, floors and roofs are not more than 50 mm to one side of the supporting studs and in all non-loadbearing walls.</p> <p>(4) The top plates need not be provided in a section of loadbearing</p>



	<p>wall containing a lintel provided the lintel is tied to the adjacent wall section with,</p> <p>(a) not less than 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel, or</p> <p>(b) 19 mm by 89 mm by 300 mm wood splice nailed to each wall section with at least three 63 mm nails.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.23.11.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.11.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Joints in the top plates of loadbearing walls shall be staggered not less than one stud spacing.</p> <p>(2) The top plates in loadbearing walls shall be lapped or otherwise tied at corners and intersecting walls in accordance with Sentence (4).</p> <p>(3) Joints in single top plates used with loadbearing walls shall be tied in accordance with Sentence (4).</p> <p>(4) Ties referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be the equivalent of not less than 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel nailed to each wall with at least three 63 mm nails.</p> <p>(5) Where the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.70 but not more than 1.8, doubled top plates in braced wall bands shall be fastened on each side of a splice with 76 mm long common steel wire nails or spiral nails in accordance with Table 9.23.11.4.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.11.4.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	(1) Joints in the top plates of loadbearing walls shall be staggered not less than one stud spacing. (2) The top plates in loadbearing walls shall be lapped or otherwise suitably tied at corners and intersecting walls in accordance with Sentence (4). (3) Joints in single top plates used with loadbearing walls shall be tied in accordance with Sentence (4). (4) Ties referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be the equivalent of not less than 75 mm by 150 mm by 0.91 mm thick galvanized steel nailed to each wall with at least three 63 mm nails.
Table	9.23.11.4.
Context	New sentence and table added for top plate fastening in areas with high seismic activity.

9.23.12. Framing Over Openings

9.23.12.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.12.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Lintel members are permitted to be separated by filler pieces.
2012 Article	9.23.12.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Lintel members may be separated by filler pieces.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.23.12.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.12.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Spans and sizes of wood lintels shall conform to the spans shown in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-L and 9.23.12.3.-A to 9.23.12.3.-D</p> <p>(a) for buildings of residential occupancy,</p> <p>(b) where the wall studs exceed 38 mm by 64 mm in size,</p> <p>(c) where the spans of supported joists do not exceed 4.9 m, and</p> <p>(d) where the spans of trusses do not exceed 9.8 m.</p> <p>(2) In loadbearing exterior and interior walls of 38 mm by 64 mm framing members, lintels shall consist of</p> <p>(a) 64 mm thick members on edge, or</p> <p>(b) 38 mm thick and 19 mm thick members fastened together with a double row of nails not less than 63 mm long and spaced not more than 450 mm apart</p> <p>(3) Lintels referred to in Sentence (2)</p> <p>(a) shall be not less than 50 mm greater in depth than those shown in Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-L and 9.23.12.3.-A to 9.23.12.3.-D for the maximum spans shown, and</p> <p>(b) shall not exceed 2.24 m in length.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.12.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Spans and sizes of wood lintels shall conform to the spans shown in Tables A-12 to A-16,</p> <p>(a) for buildings of residential occupancy,</p> <p>(b) where the wall studs exceed 38 mm by 64 mm in size,</p> <p>(c) where the spans of supported joists do not exceed 4.9 m, and</p> <p>(d) where the spans of trusses do not exceed 9.8 m.</p> <p>(2) In loadbearing exterior and interior walls of 38 mm by 64 mm framing members, lintels shall consist of,</p> <p>(a) solid 64 mm thick members on edge, or</p> <p>(b) 38 mm thick and 19 mm thick members fastened together with a double row of nails not less than 63 mm long and spaced not more than 450 mm apart.</p> <p>(3) Lintels referred to in Sentence (2),</p>



	(a) shall be not less than 50 mm greater in depth than those shown in Tables A-12 to A-16 for the maximum spans shown, and (b) shall not exceed 2.24 m in length.
Table	N/A
Context	Names of span tables have been updated.

9.23.13. Bracing to Resist Lateral Loads Due to Wind and Earthquake

9.23.13.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.13.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Article applies in locations where the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is not more than 0.70 and the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is less than 0.80 kPa.</p> <p>(2) Bracing to resist lateral loads shall be designed and constructed as follows:</p> <p>(a) exterior walls shall be</p> <p>(i) clad with panel-type cladding in accordance with Section 9.27.,</p> <p>(ii) sheathed with plywood, OSB, waferboard, fibreboard, gypsum board or diagonal lumber sheathing complying with Subsection 9.23.17. and fastened in accordance with Table 9.23.3.5.-A, or</p> <p>(iii) finished on the interior with a panel-type material in accordance with the requirements of Section 9.29., or</p> <p>(b) in accordance with</p> <p>(i) Articles 9.23.13.4. to 9.23.13.7.,</p> <p>(ii) Part 4, or</p> <p>(iii) good engineering practice such as that provided in CWC 2014, “Engineering Guide for Wood Frame</p>



	Construction.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.

9.23.13.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.13.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Article 9.23.13.1., this Article applies in locations where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.70 but not more than 1.8 and (i) the lowest exterior frame wall supports not more than 1 floor in buildings of heavy construction, or (See Note A-9.23.13.2.(1)(a)(i)) (ii) the lowest exterior frame wall supports not more than 2 floors in other types of construction, and (b) the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is less than 1.20 kPa. <p>(2) Bracing to resist lateral loads shall be designed and constructed in accordance with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Articles 9.23.13.4. to 9.23.13.7., (b) Part 4, or (c) good engineering practice such as that provided in CWC 2014, “Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.

9.23.13.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.13.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.23.13.1. and 9.23.13.2., this Article applies in locations where</p> <p>(a) the seismic spectral acceleration, $S_a(0.2)$, is</p> <p>(i) greater than 1.8,</p> <p>(ii) greater than 0.70 and the lowest exterior frame wall supports more than 2 floors in buildings of light construction, or</p> <p>(iii) greater than 0.70 and the lowest exterior frame wall supports more than 1 floor in buildings of heavy construction, or</p> <p>(b) the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is equal to or greater than 1.20 kPa.</p> <p>(2) Bracing to resist lateral loads shall be designed and constructed in accordance with</p> <p>(a) Part 4, or</p> <p>(b) good engineering practice such as that provided in CWC 2014, “Engineering Guide for Wood Frame Construction.”</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.
----------------	--

9.23.13.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.13.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Braced wall bands shall (a) be full storey height, (b) be not more than 1.2 m wide, (c) lap at both ends with another braced wall band, (d) be aligned with braced wall bands on storeys above and below, and (e) conform to the spacing and dimensions given in Table 9.23.13.5.</p> <p>(2) The perimeter of the building shall be located within braced wall bands.</p> <p>(3) For split-level buildings, a braced wall band shall be located where there is a change in floor level greater than the depth of one floor joist.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.

9.23.13.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.13.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Portions of the perimeter of a single open or enclosed space need not comply with Sentence (1), where</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 9.23.13.7., braced wall panels shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be located within braced wall bands, (b) extend, as applicable, from the top of the supporting footing, slab or subfloor to the underside of the floor, ceiling or roof framing above, and (c) conform to the spacing and dimensions given in Table 9.23.13.5. <p>(2) In basements or crawl spaces where the perimeter foundation walls extend from the footings to the underside of the supported floor, braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels shall be spaced not more than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 15 m from the perimeter foundation walls, (b) 15 m from interior foundation walls, and (c) 15 m from adjacent braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels. <p>(See Note A-9.23.13.5.(2))</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the roof of the space projects not more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 3.5 m from the face of the framing of the nearest parallel braced wall band, and (ii) the perpendicular plan dimension, (b) that portion of the perimeter structure does not support a floor, (c) the roof of the space is <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) integral with the roof of the rest of the building with framing members not more than 400 mm o.c. where roof sheathing edges are not supported on blocking and not more than 600 mm o.c. where roof sheathing edges are supported on blocking securely fastened between framing members, or (ii) constructed with roof framing not more than 400 mm o.c. where roof sheathing edges are not supported on blocking and not more than 600 mm o.c. where roof sheathing edges are supported on blocking securely



	<p>fastened between framing members, and fastened to the wall framing, and (See Table 9.23.3.4. and Article 9.23.9.1. for balloon framing)</p> <p>(d) the end-joists or end-rafters for the roof of the space are fastened to a 3-ply, 38 mm × 140 mm built-up column or a 5-ply, 38 mm × 89 mm built-up column that is integral with the wall framing.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.23.13.5.(3))</p> <p>(4) Walls in detached garages and in accessory buildings serving a single dwelling unit, and the front wall of attached garages serving a single dwelling unit need not comply with Sentence (1) where these walls do not support a floor.</p> <p>(5) Braced wall panels in the braced wall band at the front of an attached garage serving a single dwelling unit need not comply with Sentence (1), provided</p> <p>(a) the maximum spacing between the front of the garage and the back wall of the garage does not exceed 7.6 m,</p> <p>(b) there is not more than one floor above the garage,</p> <p>(c) not less than 50% of the length of the back wall of the garage is constructed of braced wall panels, and</p> <p>(d) not less than 25% of the length of the side walls is constructed of braced wall panels.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.23.13.5.
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.

9.23.13.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.13.6.
---------------------	-------------------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Required braced wall panels shall be</p> <p>(a) clad with panel-type cladding complying with Section 9.27. and Table 9.23.3.4.,</p> <p>(b) sheathed with plywood, OSB, waferboard or diagonal lumber sheathing complying with Subsection 9.23.16. and Table 9.23.13.6., and fastened in accordance with Article 9.23.3.5., or</p> <p>(c) finished on the interior with a panel-type material in accordance with the requirements of Section 9.29. and Table 9.23.13.6.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), required interior braced wall panels shall be</p> <p>(a) sheathed or finished on both sides with a wood-based material, or</p> <p>(b) finished on both sides with gypsum board.</p> <p>(3) Required interior braced wall panels of wood-based material may be sheathed on one side only, provided</p> <p>(a) the sheathing material is plywood, OSB or waferboard, and</p> <p>(b) the maximum spacing of fasteners along the edge is half of the maximum spacing shown in Table 9.23.3.5.-B.</p> <p>(4) For stacked braced wall bands, where the construction of any one braced wall panel is required to be of a wood-based material, a wood-based material shall be installed in all the required braced wall panels in that braced wall band.</p> <p>(5) Gypsum board interior finish shall not be considered as an acceptable sheathing material to provide the required bracing in exterior walls. (See Note A-9.23.13.6.(5) and (6))</p> <p>(6) At braced wall band spacing intervals of not more than 15 m, braced wall panels shall be constructed with OSB, plywood or diagonal lumber. (See Note A-9.23.13.6.(5) and (6))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.23.13.6.
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.



9.23.13.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.13.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), one exterior wall of the uppermost storey in each orthogonal direction may be set back from the exterior wall of the storey below, provided the adjacent interior braced wall band of the storey below the setback</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) is spaced not more than 10.6 m from the exterior wall of the storey below the setback wall, (b) consists of braced wall panels that are constructed of a wood-based material in conformance with Sentence 9.23.13.6.(2), (c) extends to the foundation, and (d) is not taken into consideration when providing braced wall panels constructed of a wood-based material at spacing intervals of not more than 15 m as per Sentence 9.23.13.6.(6). <p>(2) Where the exterior wall of the uppermost storey is set back from the exterior wall of the storey below, the roof and floor space supporting the setback wall shall be sheathed with a wood-based material between the exterior wall of the storey below the setback and the adjacent interior braced wall bands of the storey below the setback.</p> <p>(3) Where the exterior wall of the uppermost storey is set back from the exterior wall of the storey below, the exterior walls perpendicular to the setback wall shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) have their top plate connected with nails that are spaced at no greater than half the spacing required in Table 9.23.3.4., and (b) have their top plate splices fastened with twice the number of nails specified in Sentences 9.23.11.4.(4) and (5). <p>(4) The maximum distance between adjacent required braced wall panels in a braced wall band, measured from the edge of the panels, may be increased to 7.3 m provided that,</p>



	<p>throughout the height of the building, the length of any braced wall panel within the braced wall band is not less than 1.2 m.</p> <p>(5) The maximum spacing between the centre lines of required braced wall bands given in Table 9.23.13.5. may be increased from 7.6 m to no more than 10.6 m, provided that the interior braced wall band whose spacing is being increased is replaced with an interior braced wall band that</p> <p>(a) consists of braced wall panels that are constructed of a wood-based material in conformance with Sentence 9.23.13.6.(2),</p> <p>(b) extends to the foundation, and</p> <p>(c) is not taken into consideration when providing braced wall panels constructed of a wood-based material at spacing intervals no greater than 15 m as per Sentence 9.23.13.6.(6).</p> <p>(6) For each orthogonal direction of the building, the length of required braced wall panels of one exterior wall given in Table 9.23.13.5. may be reduced from 40% to no less than 25% of the length of the braced wall band, provided an additional parallel and adjacent interior braced wall band is constructed that</p> <p>(a) is spaced not more than 10.6 m from the exterior wall,</p> <p>(b) consists of braced wall panels that are constructed of a wood-based material in conformance with Sentence 9.23.13.6.(2) and whose lengths sum to no less than 25% of the length of the braced wall band,</p> <p>(c) extends to the foundation, and</p> <p>(d) is not taken into consideration when providing braced wall panels constructed of a wood-based material at spacing intervals no greater than 15 m as per Sentence 9.23.13.6.(6).</p> <p>(7) Where the length of required braced wall panels of an exterior wall is reduced as described in Sentence (6), the ratio of the length of braced wall panels in the respective upper braced wall bands to the length of braced wall panels in the reduced exterior braced wall band shall not exceed 2.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	New subsection added relating to bracing requirements for wood frame buildings.

9.23.14. - 9.23.17.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.14. - 9.23.17.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.23.13. - 9.23.16.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	All subsentence references shifted by one to account for addition of new 9.23.13. Bracing to Resist Lateral Loads Due to Wind and Earthquake

9.23.14. Roof and Ceiling Framing

9.23.14.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.14.6.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Dwarf walls and struts are permitted to be used to provide intermediate support to reduce the span for rafters and



	joists.
2012 Article	9.23.13.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Dwarf walls and struts may be used to provide intermediate support to reduce the span for rafters and joists.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.23.14.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.14.8.
2024 Sentence	2, 4-9
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the ridge beam referred to in Sentence (1) shall conform to the sizes and spans shown in Span Table 9.23.4.2.-L, provided</p> <p>(a) the supported rafter or joist length does not exceed 4.9 m, and</p> <p>(b) the roof does not support any concentrated loads.</p> <p>(4) When the roof slope is 1 in 3 or steeper, ridge support need not be provided when the lower ends of the rafters are adequately tied to prevent outward movement.</p> <p>(5) Ties required in Sentence (4) are permitted to consist of tie rods or ceiling joists forming a continuous tie for opposing rafters and nailed in accordance with Table 9.23.14.8.</p> <p>(6) Except as permitted in Sentence (7), ceiling joists referred to in Sentence (5) shall be tied to the base of every rafter.</p> <p>(7) Where ceiling joists referred to in Sentence (5) are raised above the base of the rafters, the connections between the rafters and the ceiling joists shall be designed in accordance with Clause 9.4.1.1.(1)(b) or (c).</p> <p>(8) Ceiling joists referred to in Sentence (5) that are spliced to make a continuous joist shall be fastened together at each splice with at least one more nail than required for the rafter-to-</p>



	<p>joist connection shown in Table 9.23.14.8.</p> <p>(9) Members referred to in Sentences (6) and (8) are permitted to be fastened together either directly or through a gusset plate.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.13.8.
2012 Sentence	2, 4-7
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the ridge beam referred to in Sentence (1) shall conform to the sizes and spans shown in Table A-12, provided,</p> <p>(a) the supported rafter or joist length does not exceed 4.9 m, and</p> <p>(b) the roof does not support any concentrated loads.</p> <p>(4) When the roof slope is 1 in 3 or more, ridge support need not be provided when the lower ends of the rafters are adequately tied to prevent outward movement.</p> <p>(5) Ties required in Sentence (4) are permitted to consist of tie rods or ceiling joists forming a continuous tie for opposing rafters and nailed in accordance with Table 9.23.13.8.</p> <p>(6) Ceiling joists referred to in Sentence (5) shall be fastened together with at least one more nail per joist splice than required for the rafter to joist connection shown in Table 9.23.13.8.</p> <p>(7) Members referred to in Sentence (6) are permitted to be fastened together either directly or through a gusset plate.</p>
Table	9.23.14.8.
Context	<p>New provisions added relating to the installation of rafters and ceiling joists.</p> <p>The rafter-to-joist nailing chart has been updated to include 300mm on centre rafters and increased nailing requirements.</p>

9.23.14.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.14.10.
2024 Sentence	All



2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), ceiling joists supporting part of the roof load from the rafters shall be not less than 25 mm greater in depth than required for ceiling joists not supporting part of the roof load. (2) When the roof slope is 1 in 4 or less, the ceiling joist sizes referred to in Sentence (1) shall be determined from Span Tables 9.23.4.2.-C to 9.23.4.2.-F and 9.23.4.2.-L for roof joists.
2012 Article	9.23.13.10.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), ceiling joists supporting part of the roof load from the rafters shall be not less than 25 mm greater in depth than required for ceiling joists not supporting part of the roof load. (2) When the roof slope is 1 in 4 or less, the ceiling joist sizes referred to in Sentence (1) shall be determined from the span tables for roof joists.
Table	N/A
Context	Span table references updated, wording change.

9.23.14.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.14.11.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Roof Wood roof trusses shall be designed in accordance with good engineering practice such as that described in TPIC 2019, “Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.” (2) The joint connections used in trusses described in Sentence (1) shall be designed in conformance with the requirements in Subsection 4.3.1. (See Note A-9.23.14.11.(2)) (3) All member bracing shall be installed as per the truss design drawings, and continuous lateral bracing shall be



	adequately anchored to the roof and ceiling diaphragms at intervals no greater than 6.10 m o.c.
2012 Article	9.23.13.11.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Roof trusses that are not designed in accordance with Part 4 shall,</p> <p>(a) be capable of supporting a total ceiling load (dead load plus live load) of 0.35 kPa plus two and two-thirds times the specified live roof load for 24 h, and</p> <p>(b) not exceed the deflections shown in Table 9.23.13.11. when loaded with the ceiling load plus one and one-third times the specified roof snow load for 1 h.</p> <p>(2) The joint connections used in trusses described in Sentence (1) shall be designed in conformance with the requirements in Subsection 4.3.1. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Where the length of compression web members in roof trusses described in Sentence (1) exceeds 1.83 m, such web members shall be provided with continuous bracing to prevent buckling.</p> <p>(4) Bracing required in Sentence (3) shall consist of not less than 19 mm by 89 mm lumber nailed at right angles to the web members near their centres with at least two 63 mm nails for each member.</p> <p>(5) Where the ability of a truss design to satisfy the requirements of Sentence (1) is demonstrated by testing, it shall consist of a full scale load test carried out in conformance with CSA S307-M, “Load Test Procedure for Wood Roof Trusses for Houses and Small Buildings”.</p> <p>(6) Where the ability of a truss design to satisfy the requirements of Sentence (1) is demonstrated by analysis, it shall be carried out in accordance with good engineering practice such as described in TPIC, “Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Table 9.23.13.11. revoked. The article has been shortened with most truss requirements under the referenced TPIC document. Bracing is as per truss documents plus additional requirements for lateral bracing.



	Testing compliance path removed.
--	----------------------------------

9.23.15. Subflooring

9.23.15.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.15.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), subfloors shall conform to Table 9.23.15.5.-A or 9.23.15.5.-B</p> <p>(2) Where the finished flooring consists of not less than 19 mm matched wood strip flooring laid at right angles to joists spaced not more than 600 mm o.c., subflooring shall be permitted to consist of not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 12.5 mm thick plywood, (b) 12.5 mm thick OSB conforming to O-2 grade, (c) 12.7 mm thick OSB conforming to O-1 grade, (d) 12.7 mm thick waferboard conforming to R-1 grade, or (e) OSB conforming to 2R32 / 2F16 grade. <p>(3) Except where the flooring consists of ceramic tiles applied with adhesive, where a separate panel-type underlay or concrete topping is applied to a subfloor on joists spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., the subfloor is permitted to consist of not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 12.5 mm thick plywood, (b) 12.5 mm thick OSB conforming to O-2 grade, (c) 12.7 mm thick OSB conforming to O-1 grade, (d) 12.7 mm thick waferboard conforming to R-1 grade, or (e) OSB conforming to 2R32 / 2F16 grade.
2012 Article	9.23.14.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), subfloors shall conform to Table 9.23.14.5.A. or 9.23.14.5.B.



	<p>(2) Where the finished flooring consists of not less than 19 mm matched wood strip flooring laid at right angles to joists, spaced not more than 610 mm o.c., subflooring shall be permitted to consist of not less than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 12.5 mm thick plywood, (b) 12.5 mm thick OSB conforming to O-2 grade, (c) 12.7 mm thick OSB conforming to O-1 grade, (d) 12.7 mm thick waferboard conforming to R-1 grade, or (e) OSB conforming to 2R32 / 2F16 grade. <p>(3) Except where the flooring consists of ceramic tiles applied with adhesive, where a separate panel-type underlay or concrete topping is applied to a subfloor on joists spaced not more than 406 mm o.c., the subfloor may consist of not less than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 12.5 mm thick plywood, (b) 12.5 mm thick OSB conforming to O-2 grade, (c) 12.7 mm thick OSB conforming to O-1 grade, (d) 12.7 mm thick waferboard conforming to R-1 grade, or (e) OSB conforming to 2R32 / 2F16 grade.
Table	9.23.15.5.-A. and B.
Context	Spacing of supports in article and tables has been rounded down to nearest 100mm.

9.23.16. Roof Sheathing

9.23.16.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.16.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except where the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure is less than 0.8 kPa and the seismic spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is less than or equal to 0.70, continuous lumber or panel-type roof sheathing shall be installed to support the roofing



2012 Article	9.23.15.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Section 9.26., continuous lumber or panel-type roof sheathing shall be installed to support the roofing.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include additional requirements for high wind and seismic areas.

9.23.16.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.16.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where panel-type roof sheathing requires edge support, the support shall consist of metal H clips or not less than 38 mm by 38 mm blocking securely nailed between framing members.
2012 Article	9.23.15.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), where panel-type roof sheathing requires edge support, the support shall consist of, (a) metal H clips, or (b) not less than 38 mm by 38 mm blocking securely nailed between framing members.
Table	N/A
Context	Bullet points removed, sentence structure changed.



9.23.16.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction

2024 Article	9.23.16.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The thickness or rating of roof sheathing on a flat roof used as a walking deck shall conform to either Table 9.23.15.5.-A or 9.23.15.5.-B for subfloors.</p> <p>(2) The thickness or rating of roof sheathing on a roof not used as a walking deck shall conform to either Table 9.23.16.7.-A or Table 9.23.16.7.-B.</p> <p>(3) Asphalt-coated or asphalt-impregnated fibreboard not less than 11.1 mm thick conforming to CAN/ULC-S706.1, “Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings,” is permitted to be used as a roof sheathing over supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., provided the roofing consists of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a continuous sheet of galvanized steel not less than 0.33 mm in thickness, or (b) a continuous sheet of aluminum not less than 0.61 mm in thickness. <p>(4) All edges of sheathing described in Sentence (3) shall be supported by blocking or framing.</p>
2012 Article	9.23.15.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The thickness or rating of roof sheathing on a flat roof used as a walking deck shall conform to either Table 9.23.14.5.A. or Table 9.23.14.5.B. for subfloors.</p> <p>(2) The thickness or rating of roof sheathing on a roof not used as a walking deck shall conform to either Table 9.23.15.7.A. or Table 9.23.15.7.B.</p>
Table	9.23.16.7.-A. and B.



Context	Spacing of supports updated in tables to round to the nearest 100mm. Referencing updated.
----------------	--

9.23.17. Wall Sheathing

9.23.17.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Wood-Frame Construction



2024 Article	9.23.17.2.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.23.16.2.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.23.17.2. -A. and B.
Context	Spacing of supports updated in tables to round to the nearest 100mm. Referencing updated.

9.24. Sheet Steel Stud Wall Framing

9.24.1. General

9.24.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing





2024 Article	9.24.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Steel studs and runners shall conform to AISI S201, “North American Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing – Product Data 2012 Edition.”
2012 Article	9.24.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Steel studs and runners shall conform to AISI S201, “North American Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing – Product Data”
Table	N/A
Context	Name of referenced standard updated.

9.24.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing



2024 Article	9.24.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Screws for the application of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials to steel studs, runners and furring channels shall conform to (a) ASTM C954, “Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness,” or (b) ASTM C1002, “Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.”
2012 Article	9.24.1.4.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Screws for the application of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials to steel studs, runners and furring channels shall conform to, (a) ASTM C954, “Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness”, or (b) ASTM C1002, “Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs”.
Table	N/A
Context	Name of referenced standard updated.

9.24.2. Size of Framing

9.24.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing



2024 Article	9.24.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.24.2.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.24.2.1.
Context	Table updated with stud spacing rounded to the nearest 100mm.



9.24.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing

2024 Article	9.24.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Runners for interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls shall have a thickness not less than the thickness of the corresponding studs and shall have not less than 30 mm flanges.
2012 Article	9.24.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Runners for interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls shall have a thickness of not less than the thickness of the corresponding studs and shall have not less than 30 mm flanges.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.24.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing

2024 Article	9.24.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) Where openings for doors in non-loadbearing fire separations required to have a fire-resistance rating do not exceed 1 200 mm in width, (a) the width of steel studs shall be not less than 63 mm, and (b) the metal thickness shall be not less than 0.46 mm. (2) Where openings described in Sentence (1) exceed 1 200 mm in



	width, (a) the width of steel studs shall be not less than 91 mm, and (b) the metal thickness shall be not less than 0.85 mm.
2012 Article	9.24.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) Where openings for doors in non-loadbearing fire separations required to have a fire-resistance rating do not exceed 1.2 m in width, (a) the width of steel studs shall be not less than 63 mm, and (b) the steel thickness shall be not less than 0.46 mm. (2) Where openings described in Sentence (1) exceed 1.2 m in width, (a) the width of steel studs shall be not less than 91 mm, and (b) the metal thickness shall be not less than 0.85 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.24.3. Installation

9.24.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing



2024 Article	9.24.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2,4
2024 Reference	(2) Runners required in Sentence (1) shall be securely attached to the building at approximately 50 mm from the ends, and at intervals of not more than 600 mm o.c. for interior walls and 300 mm o.c. for exterior walls. (4) Studs at openings and which are not full wall height shall be supported by a runner at the ends of the studs, securely fastened to the full length studs at the sides of the opening.
2012 Article	9.24.3.1.



2012 Sentence	2,4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Runners required in Sentence (1) shall be securely attached to the building at approximately 50 mm from the ends, and at intervals of not more than 610 mm o.c. for interior walls and 305 mm o.c. for exterior walls.</p> <p>(3) Fasteners used for attachment described in Sentence (2) shall consist of the equivalent of 63 mm nails or 25 mm screws.</p> <p>(4) Studs at openings and that are not full wall height shall be supported by a runner at the ends of the studs, securely fastened to the full length studs at the sides of the opening.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Stud spacing rounded to nearest 100mm. Wording change.

9.24.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Steel Stud Framing

2024 Article	9.24.3.7.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) The openings described in Sentence (1) shall be lined with a layer of gypsum board not than 12.7 mm thick fastened to stud and runner webs.
2012 Article	9.24.3.7.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) The openings described in Sentence (1) shall be lined with a layer of gypsum board at least 12.7 mm thick fastened to stud and runner webs.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



****Potential error - might be missing a word.**

9.25. Heat Transfer, Air Leakage and Condensation Control

9.25.1. General

9.25.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Section is concerned with heat, air and water vapour transfer and measures to control condensation.</p> <p>(2) All walls, ceilings and floors separating conditioned space from unconditioned space, the exterior air or the ground shall be</p> <p>(a) provided with</p> <p>(i) thermal insulation conforming to Subsection 9.25.2.,</p> <p>(ii) an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3., and</p> <p>(iii) a vapour barrier conforming to Subsection 9.25.4., and</p> <p>(b) constructed in such a way that the properties and relative position of all materials conform to Subsection 9.25.5.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.25.1.1.(2))</p> <p>(3) Insulation and sealing of heating and ventilating ducts shall conform to Sections 9.32., 9.33.</p>
2012 Article	9.25.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to heat, air and water vapour transfer and measures to control condensation.</p> <p>(2) All walls, ceilings and floors separating conditioned space from unconditioned space, the exterior air or the ground shall be,</p> <p>(a) provided with,</p> <p>(i) thermal insulation conforming to Subsection 9.25.2.,</p>



	(ii) an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3., and (iii) a vapour barrier conforming to Subsection 9.25.4., and (b) constructed in such a way that the properties and relative position of all materials conform to Subsection 9.25.5. (3) Insulation and sealing of heating and ventilating ducts shall conform to Sections 9.32. and 9.33.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.25.2. Thermal Insulation

9.25.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) All walls, ceilings and floors separating heated space from unheated space, the exterior air or the exterior soil shall be provided with sufficient thermal insulation to prevent moisture condensation on their room side during the winter and to ensure comfortable conditions for the occupants
2012 Article	9.25.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) All walls, ceilings and floors separating heated space from unheated space, the exterior air or the exterior soil shall be provided with thermal insulation in conformance with Section 12.2. to prevent moisture condensation on their room side during the winter and to ensure comfortable conditions for the occupants.
Table	N/A



Context	Insulation to conform with 12.2.
----------------	----------------------------------

9.25.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.2.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2), thermal insulation shall conform to the requirements of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ASTM C726, “Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board,” (b) CAN/CGSB-51.25-M, “Thermal Insulation, Phenolic, Faced,” (c) CGSB 51-GP-27M, “Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Loose Fill,” (d) CAN/ULC-S701.1, “Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards,” (e) CAN/ULC-S702.1, “Standard for Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings, Part 1: Material Specification,” (f) CAN/ULC-S703, “Standard for Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings,” (g) CAN/ULC-S704.1, “Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced,” (h) CAN/ULC-S705.1, “Standard for Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material – Specification,” or (i) CAN/ULC-S706.1, “Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings.” <p>(2) The flame-spread rating requirements contained in the standards listed in Sentence (1) shall not apply. (See Note A-9.25.2.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) Insulation in contact with the ground shall be inert to the action of soil and water and be such that its insulative properties are not significantly reduced by moisture.</p> <p>(4) Type 1 expanded polystyrene insulation as described in CAN/ULC-S701.1, “Standard for Thermal Insulation,</p>



	Polystyrene Boards,” shall not be used as roof insulation applied above the roofing membrane.
2012 Article	9.25.2.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (2), thermal insulation shall conform to the requirements of,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ASTM C726, “Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board,” (b) CAN/CGSB-51.25-M, “Thermal Insulation, Phenolic, Faced”, (c) CGSB 51-GP-27M, “Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Loose Fill”, (d) CAN/ULC-S701.1, “Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene Boards”, (e) CAN/ULC-S702 “Mineral Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings”, (f) CAN/ULC-S703, “Cellulose Fibre Insulation for Buildings”, (g) CAN/ULC-S704, “Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced”, (h) CAN/ULC-S705.1, “Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material - Specification”, or (i) CAN/ULC-S706.1, “Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings”. <p>(2) The flame-spread rating requirements contained in the standards listed in Sentence (1) shall not apply. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Insulation in contact with the ground shall be inert to the action of soil and water and be such that its insulative properties are not significantly reduced by moisture.</p> <p>(4) Type 1 expanded polystyrene insulation as described in CAN/ULC-S701, “Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering”, shall not be used as roof insulation applied above the roofing membrane.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated names of standards.

9.25.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control





2024 Article	9.25.2.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Insulation shall be installed so that there is a reasonably uniform insulating value over the entire face of the insulated area.</p> <p>(2) Insulation shall be applied to the full width and length of the space between furring or framing.</p> <p>(3) Except where the insulation provides the principal resistance to air leakage, thermal insulation shall be installed so that at least one face is in full and continuous contact with an element with low air permeance. (See Note A-9.25.2.3.(3))</p> <p>(4) Insulation shall be installed over the full height of foundation walls enclosing a basement or heated crawl space.</p> <p>(5) Insulation around concrete slabs-on-ground shall be located so that heat from the building is not restricted from reaching the ground beneath the perimeter, where exterior walls are not supported by footings extending below frost level.</p> <p>(6) Where insulation is exposed to the weather and subject to mechanical damage, it shall be protected with not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 6 mm preservative-treated plywood, or (b) 12 mm cement parging on wire lath applied to the exposed face and edge. <p>(7) Except as permitted in Sentence (7.1), insulation and vapour barrier located in areas where it may be subject to mechanical damage shall be protected by a covering such as gypsum board, plywood, particleboard, OSB, waferboard or hardboard.</p> <p>(7.1) In unfinished basements, the protection required in Sentence (7) need not be provided for mineral fibre insulation, provided it is covered with a membrane which complies with the requirements of Section 9.25.4.</p> <p>(8) Insulation in factory-built buildings shall be installed so that it will not become dislodged during transportation.</p>
2012 Article	9.25.2.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(1) Insulation shall be installed so that there is a reasonably uniform insulating value over the entire face of the insulated



	<p>area.</p> <p>(2) Insulation shall be applied to the full width and length of the space between furring or framing.</p> <p>(3) Except where the insulation provides the principal resistance to air leakage, thermal insulation shall be installed so that at least one face is in full and continuous contact with an element with low air permeance. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) Insulation on the interior of foundation walls enclosing a crawl space shall be applied so that there is not less than a 50 mm clearance above the crawl space floor if the insulation is of a type that may be damaged by water.</p> <p>(5) Insulation around concrete slabs-on-ground shall be located so that heat from the building is not restricted from reaching the ground beneath the perimeter, where exterior walls are not supported by footings extending below frost level.</p> <p>(6) Where insulation is exposed to the weather and subject to mechanical damage, it shall be protected with not less than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) reserved, (b) 6 mm preservative-treated plywood, or (c) 12 mm cement parging on wire lath applied to the exposed face and edge. <p>(7) Except as permitted in Sentence (8), insulation and vapour barrier shall be protected from mechanical damage by a covering such as gypsum board, plywood, particleboard, OSB, waferboard or hardboard.</p> <p>(8) In unfinished basements, the protection required in Sentence (7) need not be provided for mineral fibre insulation, provided it is covered with polyethylene vapour barrier of at least 0.15 mm in thickness.</p> <p>(9) Insulation in factory-built buildings shall be installed so that it will not become dislodged during transportation.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Insulation requirements increased to full height of foundation and crawl space walls.</p> <p>Protection from mechanical damage provisions amended.</p>

9.25.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.2.4.
2024 Sentence	3,5,6
2024 Reference	<p>(3) Loose-fill insulation is permitted to be used in wood-frame walls of existing buildings. (See Note A-9.25.2.4.(3))</p> <p>(5) Water repellent loose-fill insulation is permitted to be used between the outer and inner wythes of masonry cavity walls. (See Note A-9.25.2.4.(5))</p> <p>(6) Where soffit venting is used, measures shall be taken</p> <p>(a) to prevent loose-fill insulation from blocking the soffit vents and to maintain an open path for circulation of air from the vents into the attic or roof space, and</p> <p>(b) to minimize airflow into the insulation near the soffit vents to maintain the thermal performance of the material.</p>
2012 Article	9.25.2.4.
2012 Sentence	3,5,6
2012 Reference	<p>(3) Loose-fill insulation may be used in wood frame walls of existing buildings.</p> <p>(5) Water repellent loose-fill insulation may be used between the outer and inner wythes of masonry cavity walls. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Where soffit venting is used, measures shall be taken,</p> <p>(a) to prevent loose-fill insulation from blocking the soffit vents and to maintain an open path for circulation of air from the vents into the attic or roof space, and</p> <p>(b) to minimize air flow into the loose-fill insulation near the soffit vents to maintain the thermal performance of the material.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.25.2.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.2.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Spray-applied polyurethane insulation shall be installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S705.2, “ Standard for Thermal Insulation – Spray-Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density – Application. ”
2012 Article	9.25.2.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Spray-applied polyurethane insulation shall be installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S705.2, “Thermal Insulation – Spray-Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density – Application”.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated names of standards.

9.25.3. Air Barrier Systems

9.25.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Wall, ceiling and floor assemblies that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or from the ground



	<p>shall be constructed so as to include an air barrier system that will provide a continuous barrier to air leakage</p> <p>(a) from the interior of the building into wall, floor, attic or roof spaces sufficient to prevent excessive moisture condensation in such spaces during the winter, and</p> <p>(b) from the exterior or the ground inward sufficient to</p> <p>(i) prevent moisture condensation on the room side during winter,</p> <p>(ii) ensure comfortable conditions for the occupants, and</p> <p>(iii) minimize the ingress of soil gas.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.25.3.1.(1))</p>
2012 Article	9.25.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Wall, ceiling and floor assemblies that separate conditioned spaces from unconditioned spaces or from the ground shall be constructed so as to include an air barrier system that will provide a continuous barrier to air leakage,</p> <p>(a) from the interior of the building into wall, floor, attic or roof spaces sufficient to prevent excessive moisture condensation in such spaces during the heating season, and</p> <p>(b) from the exterior inward sufficient to prevent moisture condensation on the room side during the heating season.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Scope of air barrier requirements increased to include occupant comfort and resistance to soil gas infiltration.

9.25.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control



2024 Article	9.25.3.3.
2024 Sentence	All



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) Where the air barrier system consists of an air-impermeable panel-type material, all joints shall be sealed to prevent air leakage.</p> <p>(2) Where the air barrier system consists of flexible sheet material, all joints shall be</p> <p>(a) sealed with compatible material such as tape or flexible sealant, or</p> <p>(b) except as required by Sentence (2.1), lapped not less than 100 mm and clamped, such as between framing members, furring or blocking, and rigid panels.</p> <p>(2.1) Where an air barrier system consisting of flexible sheet material is installed at locations where it is not supported by an interior finish, such as a behind a bathtub, shower enclosure or fireplace, the continuity of the air barrier shall be maintained by sealing its joints.</p> <p>(3) Where an interior wall meets an exterior wall, ceiling, floor or roof required to be provided with air barrier protection, the air barrier system shall extend across the intersection and shall be sealed in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(4) Where an interior wall projects through a ceiling or extends to become an exterior wall, spaces in the wall shall be blocked to provide continuity across those spaces with the air barrier system in the abutting walls or ceiling by</p> <p>(a) sealing each air barrier to the blocking, or</p> <p>(b) wrapping each air barrier around the transition and sealing in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(5) Where an interior floor projects through an exterior wall to become an exterior floor,</p> <p>(a) the air barrier of the wall under the floor shall be continuous with or sealed to the subfloor or the air barrier on the underside of the floor,</p> <p>(b) the air barrier of the wall above the floor shall be continuous with or sealed to the subfloor or the air barrier on the top of the floor, and</p> <p>(c) the spaces between floor joists shall be blocked and sealed.</p> <p>(5.1) Where a header wrap is used as an air barrier, it shall be sealed or lapped to the wall air barrier above and below in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(6) Penetrations of the air barrier system, such as those created by the installation of electrical wiring, electrical boxes,</p>
------------------------------	---



	<p>pipng or ductwork, shall be sealed to maintain the integrity of the air barrier system over the entire surface.</p> <p>(6.1) Where an interior air barrier is penetrated by doors, windows and other fenestration, the air barrier shall be sealed to the door frame or window frame with</p> <p>(a) compatible tape, or (b) spray foam insulation.</p> <p>(6.2) Where an exterior air barrier is penetrated by doors, windows and other fenestration, the air barrier shall be sealed to the door frame or window frame with</p> <p>(a) compatible flexible flashing material, (b) caulking, or (c) spray foam insulation.</p> <p>(7) Where access hatches and sump pit covers are installed through assemblies constructed with an air barrier system, they shall be weatherstripped around their perimeters to prevent air leakage.</p> <p>(8) Clearances between chimneys or gas vents and the surrounding construction that would permit air leakage from within the building into a wall or attic or roof space shall be sealed by noncombustible material to prevent such leakage and shall be sealed to the air barrier with tape or another compatible material, and to the vent with high temperature caulking in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.</p> <p>(9) Where the foundation wall and floor slab are used as an air barrier, they shall be caulked at all joints, intersections and penetrations. (See Note A-9.25.3.3.(9))</p> <p>(10) Sump pit covers shall be sealed to maintain continuity of the air barrier system.</p>
2012 Article	9.25.3.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where the air barrier system consists of an air-impermeable panel-type material, all joints shall be sealed to minimize air leakage.</p> <p>(2) Where the air barrier system consists of flexible sheet material, all joints shall be,</p> <p>(a) sealed with compatible material such as tape or flexible sealant, or</p>



	<p>(b) except as required by Sentence (3), lapped not less than 100 mm and clamped, such as between framing members, furring or blocking and rigid panels.</p> <p>(3) Where an air barrier system consisting of flexible sheet material is installed at locations where it is not supported by an interior finish, such as a behind a bath tub, shower enclosure or fireplace, the continuity of the air barrier shall be maintained by sealing its joints.</p> <p>(4) Where an interior wall meets an exterior wall, ceiling, floor or roof required to be provided with an air barrier protection, the air barrier system shall extend across the intersection and shall be sealed in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(5) Where an interior wall projects through a ceiling or extends to become an exterior wall, spaces in the wall shall be blocked to provide continuity across those spaces with the air barrier system in the abutting walls or ceiling by,</p> <p>(a) sealing each air barrier to the blocking, or</p> <p>(b) wrapping each air barrier around the transition and sealing in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(6) Where an interior floor projects through an exterior wall or extends to become an exterior floor, continuity of the air barrier system shall be maintained from the abutting walls across the floor assembly.</p> <p>(7) Where an interior floor projects through an exterior wall to become an exterior floor,</p> <p>(a) the air barrier of the wall under the floor shall be continuous with or sealed to the subfloor or the air barrier on the underside of the floor,</p> <p>(b) the air barrier of the wall above the floor shall be continuous with or sealed to the subfloor or the air barrier on the top of the floor, and</p> <p>(c) the spaces between floor joists shall be blocked and sealed.</p> <p>(8) Where a header wrap is used as an air barrier, it shall be sealed or lapped to the wall air barrier above and below in accordance with Sentences (1) and (2).</p> <p>(9) Penetrations of the air barrier system, such as those created by the installation of electrical wiring, electrical boxes, piping or ductwork, shall be sealed with compatible material such as tape or caulking to maintain the integrity of the air barrier system over the entire surface.</p>
--	--



	<p>(12) Where an exterior air barrier is penetrated by doors, windows and other fenestration, the air barrier shall be sealed to the door frame or window frame with,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) compatible flexible flashing material, (b) caulking, or (c) spray foam insulation. <p>(13) An access hatch installed through an assembly constructed with an air barrier system shall be weatherstripped around the perimeter to minimize air leakage.</p> <p>(14) Clearances between chimneys or gas vents and the surrounding construction that would permit air leakage from within the building into a wall or attic or roof space shall be sealed by noncombustible material to prevent such leakage and shall be sealed to the air barrier with tape or another compatible material, and to the vent with high temperature caulking in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.</p> <p>(15) Where the foundation wall and floor slab are used as an air barrier, they shall be caulked at all joints, intersections and penetrations. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(16) Sump pit covers shall be sealed to maintain continuity of the air barrier system.</p> <p>(10) Penetrations of the air barrier system, such as those created by the installation of doors, windows and other fenestration shall be sealed to maintain the integrity of the air barrier system over the entire surface.</p> <p>(11) Where an interior air barrier is penetrated by doors, windows and other fenestration, the air barrier shall be sealed to the door frame or window frame with,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) compatible tape, or (b) spray foam insulation.
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Required airtightness increased from "minimized" to "prevented".</p> <p>Numbering rearranged.</p> <p>Modified prescriptive air barrier requirements.</p>

9.25.3.3A.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.3.3A.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.25.3.4
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.25.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.3.4.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Placeholders for future code changes.

9.25.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.3.5.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Placeholders for future code changes.

9.25.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.3.6.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Placeholders for future code changes.



9.25.4. Vapour Barrier

9.25.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Thermally insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies shall be constructed with a vapour barrier so as to provide a barrier to diffusion of water vapour from the interior into wall spaces, floor spaces or attic or roof spaces.
2012 Article	9.25.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Thermally insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies shall be constructed with a vapour barrier sufficient to prevent condensation in the wall spaces, floor spaces or attic or roof spaces.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording modified.

9.25.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), vapour barriers shall have a permeance not greater than 60 ng/(Pa*s*m2) measured in



	<p>accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials,” using the desiccant method (dry cup).</p> <p>(2) Thermally insulated foundation wall assemblies are permitted to be constructed with variable-permeance vapour barriers having a permeance not greater than 60 ng/(Pa*s*m2) using the desiccant method (dry cup) and greater than 300 ng/(Pa*s*m2) using the water method (wet cup) measured in accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.” (See Note A-9.25.4.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) Where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, the assembly shall be designed according to Part 5. (See Note A-9.25.4.2.(3))</p> <p>(4) Where polyethylene is installed to serve only as the vapour barrier, it shall comply with Clause 4.4, Thermal Stability, and Clause 5.7, Oxidative Induction Time, of CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.”</p> <p>(5) Membrane-type vapour barriers other than polyethylene shall conform to the requirements of CAN/CGSB-51.33-M, “Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction.”</p> <p>(6) Membrane-type vapour barriers other than polyethylene that are susceptible to deterioration under prolonged exposure to direct ultraviolet radiation shall</p> <p>(a) be covered, or</p> <p>(b) only be installed in locations that are not exposed to direct ultraviolet radiation after the completion of construction. (See Note A-9.25.4.2.(6))</p> <p>(7) Where a coating is applied to gypsum board to function as the vapour barrier, the permeance of the coating shall be determined in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.501-M, “Method for Permeance of Coated Wallboard.”</p> <p>(8) Where insulation functions as the vapour barrier, it shall be sufficiently thick so as to meet the requirement of Sentence (1).</p>
2012 Article	9.25.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	<p>(1) Vapour barriers shall have a permeance not greater than 60 ng/(Pa · s · m</p> <p>2), measured in accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”, using the desiccant method (dry cup).</p> <p>(2) Where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, the assembly shall be designed according to Part 5. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Where polyethylene is installed to serve as the vapour barrier, it shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction”.</p> <p>(4) Membrane-type vapour barriers other than polyethylene shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.33-M, “Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction”.</p> <p>(5) Where a coating is applied to gypsum board to function as the vapour barrier, the permeance of the coating shall be determined in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.501-M, “Method for Permeance of Coated Wallboard”.</p> <p>(6) Where insulation functions as the vapour barrier, it shall be sufficiently thick so as to meet the requirement of Sentence (1).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Additional vapour barrier materials are permitted in foundations.</p> <p>Additional requirements have been added regarding the protection of vapour barrier other than polyethylene.</p> <p>Additional requirements have been added for vapour barrier conformity testing.</p>

9.25.5. Properties and Position of Materials in the Building Envelope

9.25.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control

2024 Article	9.25.5.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), sheet and panel-type materials incorporated into assemblies described in Article 9.25.1.1. shall conform to Article 9.25.5.2. where</p> <p>(a) the material has</p> <p>(i) an air leakage characteristic less than 0.1 L/(s×m²) at 75 Pa, and</p> <p>(ii) a water vapour permeance less than 60 ng/(Pa×s×m²) when measured in accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials,” using the desiccant method (dry cup), and (See Note A-9.25.5.1.(1)(a)(ii))</p> <p>(b) the intended use of the interior space where the materials are installed will not result in high moisture generation. (See Note A-9.25.5.1.(1))</p> <p>(2) Where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, the assembly shall be designed according to Part 5.</p> <p>(3) Wood-based sheathing materials not more than 12.5 mm thick and complying with Article 9.23.17.2. need not comply with Sentence (1). (See Note A-9.25.5.1.(3))</p> <p>(4) Where a material has a water vapour permeance not less than 30 ng/(Pa×s×m²) and a thermal resistance not less than 0.7 (m²×K)/W and the heating degree-days of the building location are less than 6000, the assembly need not comply with Sentence (1).</p>
2012 Article	9.25.5.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), sheet and panel-type materials incorporated into assemblies described in Article 9.25.1.1. shall conform to Article 9.25.5.2. where,</p> <p>(a) the material has,</p> <p>(i) an air leakage characteristic less than 0.1 L/(s · m²) at 75 Pa, and</p> <p>(ii) a water vapour permeance less than 60 ng/(Pa · s · m²) when measured in accordance with ASTM E96 / E96M, “Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”, using the desiccant method (dry cup), and (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(b) the intended use of the interior space where the materials are</p>



	<p>installed will not result in high moisture generation. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, the assembly shall be designed according to Part 5.</p> <p>(3) Wood-based sheathing materials not more than 12.5 mm thick and complying with Article 9.23.16.2. need not comply with Sentence (1). (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) Sheet and panel-type materials need not comply with Sentence (1) where,</p> <p>(a) the material has,</p> <p>(i) a water vapour permeance not less than 30 ng/(Pa · s · m²), and</p> <p>(ii) a thermal resistance not less than 0.7 (m² · K)/W, and</p> <p>(b) the heating degree-days of the building location, in degrees Celsius, are less than 6 000.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.25.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heat Transfer, Air Leakage, Condensation Control



2024 Article	9.25.5.2.
2024 Sentence	Table only
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.25.5.2.
2012 Sentence	Table only
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.25.5.2.
Context	Additional heating degree day zones and associated



	inboard/outboard insulation ratios added to table for seasonal HDD exceeding 8000.
--	--

9.26. Roofing

9.26. 1. General

9.26.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) For the purpose of this Section, the term “roof” shall mean sloped or near-horizontal assemblies that protect the spaces beneath them, including platforms that effectively serve as roofs with respect to the accumulation or drainage of precipitation. (See Note A-9.26.1.1.(1)) (2) For the purpose of this Section, the term “roofing” shall mean the primary covering for roofs.
2012 Article	9.26.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) In this Section, (a) “roof” means sloped or near-horizontal assemblies that protect the spaces beneath them and includes platforms that effectively serve as roofs with respect to the accumulation or drainage of precipitation, and (b) “roofing” means the primary covering for roofs.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.26.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.26.1.1A.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.26.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Methods described in CSA A123.51, “Asphalt shingle application on roof slopes 1:6 and steeper,” are permitted to be used for the installation of asphalt shingles in lieu of the methods described in this Section
2012 Article	9.26.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Methods described in CAN3-A123.51-M, “Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:3 and Steeper”, or CAN3-A123.52-M,



	“Asphalt Shingle Application on Roof Slopes 1:6 to Less than 1:3”, are permitted to be used for asphalt shingle applications not described in this Section.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change and referenced standard name change.

9.26.2. Roofing Materials

9.26.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Table 9.26.2.1.B
2012 Article	9.26.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Table 9.26.2.1.B
Table	Table 9.26.2.1.B
Context	Updated titles for referenced standards.

9.26.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	(1) Materials listed in Tables 9.26.2.1.-A and 9.26.2.1.-B shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
2012 Article	9.26.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Materials listed in Tables 9.26.2.1.A. and 9.26.2.1.B. shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Nails used for roofing shall be corrosion-resistant roofing or shingle nails conforming to (a) ASTM F1667, “Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples,” or (b) CSA B111, “Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.”
2012 Article	9.26.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Nails used for roofing shall be corrosion-resistant roofing or shingle nails conforming to, (a) ASTM F1667, “Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples”, or (b) CSA B111, “Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples”.
Table	N/A



Context	Title of referenced standard updated.
---------	---------------------------------------

9.26.3. Slope of Roof Surfaces

9.26.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.3.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) Except where back-slope will not adversely affect adjacent supported or supporting constructions due to water ingress, roofs and constructions that effectively serve as roofs shall be constructed with sufficient slope away from (a) exterior walls, and (b) guards that are connected to the roof, or to a construction that effectively serves as a roof, by more than pickets or posts.
2012 Article	9.26.3.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) Except where back-slope will not adversely affect adjacent supported or supporting elements due to water ingress, roofs and elements that effectively serve as roofs shall be constructed with sufficient slope away from, (a) exterior walls, and (b) guards that are connected to the roof, or to an element that effectively serves as a roof, by more than pickets or
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.26.4. Flashing at Intersections

9.26.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except where the omission of flashing will not adversely affect adjacent supported or supporting constructions, flashing shall be installed at junctions between roofs and (a) walls that rise above the roof, and (b) guards that are connected to the roof by more than pickets or posts.
2012 Article	9.26.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except where the omission will not adversely affect adjacent supported or supporting elements, flashing shall be installed at junctions between roofs and, (a) walls that rise above the roof, and (b) guards that are connected to the roof by other than pickets or posts.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.4.3.
--------------	-----------



2024 Sentence	3.1-6
2024 Reference	<p>(3.1) Closed valley flashing shall consist of sheet metal, self sealing composite membranes consisting of polyethylene and bituminous material or one layer of either Type S smooth surface roll roofing or Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface down) not less than 600 mm wide, and nails shall not penetrate the flashing within 75 mm of its edge or 124 mm of the bottom of the valley centre line.</p> <p>(4) Open valleys shall be flashed with at least</p> <p>(a) one layer of sheet metal not less than 600 mm wide, or</p> <p>(b) 2 layers of roll roofing.</p> <p>(5) The bottom layer of roofing required in Sentence (4) shall consist of at least Type S smooth roll roofing or Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface down) not less than 457 mm wide, centred in the valley and fastened with nails spaced not more than 450 mm o.c. located 25 mm away from the edges.</p> <p>(6) The top layer of roofing required in Sentence (4) shall consist of at least Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface up), 914 mm wide, centred in the valley, applied over a 100 mm wide strip of cement along each edge of the bottom layer, and fastened with a sufficient number of nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied.</p>
2012 Article	9.26.4.3.
2012 Sentence	4-7
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Closed valley flashing shall consist of sheet metal, self sealing composite membranes consisting of polyethylene and bituminous material or one layer of either Type S smooth surface roll roofing or Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface down) not less than 600 mm wide, and nails shall not penetrate the flashing within 75 mm of its edge or 124 mm of the bottom of the valley centreline.</p> <p>(5) Open valleys shall be flashed with,</p> <p>(a) at least one layer of sheet metal not less than 600 mm wide, or</p> <p>(b) no fewer than two layers of roll roofing.</p> <p>(6) The bottom layer of roofing required in Sentence (4) shall consist of not less than Type S smooth roll roofing or Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface down) not less than 457 mm wide, centred in the valley and fastened</p>



	with nails spaced not more than 450 mm o.c. located 25 mm away from the edges. (7) The top layer of roofing required in Sentence (4) shall consist of not less than Type M mineral surface roll roofing (mineral surface up), 914 mm wide, centred in the valley, applied over a 100 mm wide strip of cement along each edge of the bottom layer, and fastened with a sufficient number of nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change. Adjusted numbering to include 3.1.

9.26.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.4.8
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) The intersection of the saddle and the chimney shall be flashed and counterflashed as described in Article 9.26.4.4.
2012 Article	9.26.4.8
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) The intersection of the saddle and the chimney shall be flashed and counterflashed as required in Article 9.26.4.4.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.6. Underlay Beneath Shingles

9.26.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.6.2.
2024 Sentence	2,3
2024 Reference	(2) The top edge of each strip of underlay referred to in Sentence (1) shall be fastened with sufficient roofing nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied. (3) The underlay referred to in Sentence (1) shall overlap the eave protection by not less than 100 mm. (See Article 9.26.10.2. for underlay beneath wood shakes.)
2012 Article	9.26.6.2.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	(2) The top edge of each strip referred to in Sentence (1) shall be fastened with sufficient roofing nails to hold it in place until the shingles are applied. (3) The underlay referred to in Sentence (1) shall overlap the eave protection by not less than 100 mm.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.10. Cedar Roof Shakes

9.26.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.10.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Interlaid strips referred to in Sentence (2) shall be lapped not less than 150 mm at hips and ridges in a manner that will



	prevent water from reaching the roof sheathing.
2012 Article	9.26.10.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Interlaid strips in Sentence (2) shall be lapped at least 150 mm at hips and ridges in a manner that will prevent water from reaching the roof sheathing.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.10.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.10.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Shakes shall be spaced 6 mm to 9 mm apart and the joints in any one course shall be separated not less than 40 mm from joints in adjacent courses.
2012 Article	9.26.10.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Shakes shall be spaced 6 mm to 9 mm apart and the joints in one course shall be separated not less than 40 mm from joints in adjacent courses.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.



9.26.11. Built-Up Roofs

9.26.11.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.11.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Bitumen roofing felts shall be at least No.15 felt.
2012 Article	9.26.11.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Bitumen roofing felts shall be not less than No.15 felt.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.11.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing



2024 Article	9.26.11.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flashing for built-up roofs shall conform to Subsection 9.26.4.
2012 Article	9.26.11.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flashing shall conform to Subsection 9.26.4.
Table	N/A



Context	Wording change.
---------	-----------------

9.26.11.6.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.11.6.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Built-up roofing shall consist of not less than 3 three mopped-down layers of roofing felt flood coated with bitumen.
2012 Article	9.26.11.6.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Built-up roofing shall consist of at least three mopped-down layers of roofing felt flood coated with bitumen.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.11.10.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.11.10.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>9.26.11.10. Cant Strips</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), a cant strip shall be provided at the edges of roofs.</p> <p>(2) At least 2 plies of the roofing membrane shall be carried over the top of the cant strip.</p> <p>(3) Flashing shall extend over the top of the cant strip and be</p>



	<p>shaped to form a drip.</p> <p>(4) The cant strip required in Sentence (1) need not be provided where a gravel stop is installed at the edge of roofs.</p> <p>(5) The roofing membranes shall be carried over the edge of the roof before the gravel stop referred to in Sentence (4) is fastened and 2 plies of roofing membrane mopped to the top surface of the gravel stop before the flood coat is applied.</p> <p>(6) The gravel stop referred to in Sentence (4) shall extend over the edge of the roof to form a drip or shall be flashed so that the flashing extends over the edge to form a drip.</p>
2012 Article	9.26.11.10.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), a cant strip shall be provided at the edges of roofs.</p> <p>(2) No fewer than two plies of the roofing membrane shall be carried over the top of the cant strip.</p> <p>(3) Flashing shall extend over the top of the cant strip and be shaped to form a drip.</p> <p>(4) The cant strip required in Sentence (1) may be omitted where a gravel stop is provided at the edge of roofs.</p> <p>(5) The roofing membranes shall be carried over the edge of the roof before the gravel stop referred to in Sentence (4) is fastened and two plies of roofing membrane mopped to the top surface of the gravel stop before the flood coat is applied.</p> <p>(6) The gravel stop referred to in Sentence (4) shall extend over the edge of the roof to form a drip or shall be flashed so that the flashing extends over the edge to form a drip.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.26.17. Concrete Roof Tiles

9.26.17.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roofing





2024 Article	9.26.17.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Concrete roof tiles shall be installed according to CAN/CSA-A220 Series, “Concrete Roof Tiles.”
2012 Article	9.26.17.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Concrete roof tiles shall be installed according to CAN/CSA-A220.1-M, “Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles”. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.26.18. Roof Drains and Downspouts

9.26.18.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Roofing

2024 Article	9.26.18.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where downspouts are provided and are not connected to a sewer, extensions shall be provided to carry rainwater away from the building in a manner which will prevent soil erosion. v
2012 Article	9.26.18.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Where downspouts are provided and are not connected to a sewer, extensions shall be provided to carry rainwater away from the building in a manner that will prevent soil erosion.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27. Cladding

9.27.1. Application

9.27.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where lumber, wood shingles, shakes, fibre-cement shingles, planks and sheets, plywood, OSB, waferboard, hardboard, vinyl, insulated vinyl, polypropylene, aluminum or steel, including trim and soffits, are installed as cladding on wood-frame walls or above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.13., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(2) Where stucco is installed as cladding on wood-frame walls, above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls or masonry walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.5., and Section 9.28., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(3) Where masonry serves as cladding on wood-frame walls, above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls or masonry walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.4., and Section 9.20., except for masonry veneer, which shall be attached to above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls in accordance with Sentence 9.27.5.4.(2), or</p>



	<p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>210 Division B – Part 9</p> <p>(4) Where asphalt shingles are installed as cladding on wood-frame walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.26.7. and 9.27.2. to 9.27.4., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(5) Where an exterior insulation finish system is installed as cladding on wood-frame, masonry, cold-formed steel stud, above-ground flat insulating concrete form or cast-in-place concrete walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.25.5., 9.27.2. to 9.27.4. and 9.27.14., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.27.1.1.(5))</p> <p>(6) Where cladding materials other than those described in Sentences (1) to (5) are installed, or where the cladding materials described in Sentences (1) to (5) are installed on substrates other than those identified in Sentences (1) to (5), the materials and installation shall comply with Part 5.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where lumber, wood shingles, shakes, fibre-cement shingles, planks and sheets, plywood, OSB, waferboard, hardboard, vinyl, aluminum and steel, including trim and soffits, are installed as cladding on wood frame walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.12., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(2) Where stucco is installed as cladding on wood frame or masonry walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.4., and Section 9.28., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(3) Where masonry serves as cladding on wood frame or masonry walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with,</p>



	<p>(a) Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.4., and Section 9.20., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(4) Where asphalt shingles are installed as cladding on wood frame walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.26.7. and 9.27.2. to 9.27.4., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(5) Where an exterior insulation finish system is installed as cladding on wood-frame, masonry, cold-formed steel stud or cast-in-place concrete walls exposed to precipitation, the cladding assembly shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) Subsections 9.25.5., 9.27.2. to 9.27.4. and 9.27.13., or</p> <p>(b) Part 5.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Where cladding materials or systems other than those described in Sentences (1) to (5) are installed, or where these are installed on substrates other than those identified in Sentences (1) to (5), the cladding materials or systems and their installation shall comply with Part 5.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for revised references, clarification, and to increase the scope of application to include ICF walls and other siding materials.

9.27.2. Required Protection from Precipitation

9.27.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except where exterior walls are protected from precipitation or where it can be shown that precipitation ingress will not adversely affect occupant health or safety, exterior walls shall



	be designed and constructed to (a) minimize the ingress of precipitation into the assembly, and (b) prevent the ingress of precipitation into interior space.
2012 Article	9.27.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except where exterior walls are protected from precipitation or where it can be shown that ingress will not adversely affect occupant health or safety, exterior walls shall be designed and constructed to, (a) minimize the ingress of precipitation into the assembly, and (b) prevent ingress into interior space.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Cladding

2024 Article	9.27.2.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Reserved. (2) Reserved. (3) Reserved. (4) Exterior walls exposed to precipitation shall be protected against precipitation ingress by an exterior cladding assembly consisting of a first plane of protection and a second plane of protection, where such walls enclose spaces of residential occupancy or spaces that directly serve spaces of residential occupancy. (See Note A-9.27.2.2.(4)) (5) Reserved. (6) Reserved.
2012 Article	9.27.2.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Exterior walls exposed to precipitation shall be protected against ingress of precipitation with an exterior cladding assembly consisting of a first plane of protection and a second plane of protection where the wall encloses spaces of residential occupancy or spaces that directly serve spaces of residential occupancy.
Table	N/A
Context	Reserved sentences added for future code updates. Minor wording changes,

9.27.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where walls required to provide protection from precipitation comprise cladding assemblies with first and second planes of protection,</p> <p>a) the first plane of protection shall</p> <p>(i) consist of cladding, with appropriate trim, accessory pieces and fasteners, and</p> <p>(ii) be designed and constructed to minimize the passage of rain and snow into the wall by minimizing holes and managing precipitation ingress caused by kinetic energy of raindrops, surface tension, capillarity, gravity, and air pressure differences, (See Subsection 9.27.4.)</p> <p>(b) the second plane of protection shall be designed and constructed to (See Subsection 9.27.3.)</p> <p>(i) intercept all rain and snow that gets past the first plane of protection, and</p> <p>(ii) effectively dissipate any rain or snow to the exterior, and</p> <p>(c) the protection provided by the first and second planes of protection shall be maintained</p>



	<p>(i) at wall penetrations created by the installation of components and services such as windows, doors, ventilation ducts, piping, wiring and electrical outlets, and</p> <p>(ii) at the interface with other wall assemblies.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where walls required to provide protection from precipitation comprise assemblies with first and second planes of protection,</p> <p>(a) the first plane of protection shall,</p> <p>(i) consist of cladding, with appropriate trim, accessory pieces and fasteners, and</p> <p>(ii) be designed and constructed to minimize the passage of rain and snow into the wall by minimizing holes and managing precipitation ingress caused by kinetic energy of raindrops, surface tension, capillarity, gravity, and air pressure differences,</p> <p>(b) the second plane of protection shall be designed and constructed to,</p> <p>(i) intercept all precipitation that gets past the first plane of protection, and</p> <p>(ii) effectively dissipate any precipitation to the exterior, and</p> <p>(c) the protection provided by the first and second planes of protection shall be maintained at,</p> <p>(i) wall penetrations created by the installation of components and services such as windows, doors, ventilation ducts, piping, wiring and electrical outlets, and</p> <p>(ii) the interface with other wall assemblies.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.3. Second Plane of Protection

9.27.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Cladding

2024 Article	9.27.3.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The second plane of protection shall consist of a drainage plane having an appropriate inner boundary and flashing to dissipate rainwater to the exterior.</p> <p>(2) Except for cladding systems conforming to Subsection 9.27.14., the inner boundary of the drainage plane shall comply with Articles 9.27.3.2. to 9.27.3.6.</p> <p>(3) The protection provided by the second plane of protection shall be maintained</p> <p>(a) at wall penetrations created by the installation of components and services such as windows, doors, ventilation ducts, piping, wiring and electrical outlets, and</p> <p>(b) at the interface with other wall assemblies.</p> <p>(4) Flashing material and its installation shall comply with Articles 9.27.3.7. and 9.27.3.8.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.3.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The second plane of protection shall consist of a drainage plane with appropriate inner boundary and flashing to dissipate rainwater to the exterior.</p> <p>(2) The inner boundary of the drainage plane shall comply with,</p> <p>(a) Articles 9.27.3.2. to 9.27.3.6., or</p> <p>(b) Subsection 9.27.13.</p> <p>(3) The protection provided by the second plane of protection shall be maintained,</p> <p>(a) at wall penetrations created by the installation of components and services such as windows, doors, ventilation ducts, piping, wiring and electrical outlets, and</p> <p>(b) at the interface with other wall assemblies.</p> <p>(4) Flashing material and installation shall comply with Articles 9.27.3.7. and 9.27.3.8.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, updated references.



9.27.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.3.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) All joints in the sheathing membrane required in Sentence (1) shall occur over framing, and the membrane shall be fastened to the framing with roofing nails or staples spaced not more than 150 mm along the edges of the outer layer of sheathing membrane.
2012 Article	9.27.3.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) All joints in the sheathing membrane required in Sentence (1) shall occur over framing, and the membrane shall be fastened to the framing with roofing nails or staples spaced not more than 150 mm along the edges of the outer layer of sheathing paper.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.3.8.
2024 Sentence	2,4
2024 Reference	(2) Flashing need not be installed as described in Sentence (1) (a) where the upper cladding elements overlap the lower cladding



	<p>elements by not less than 25 mm,</p> <p>(b) where,</p> <p>(i) the cladding above and below the joint is installed outboard of a drained and vented air space, and (See Clause 9.27.2.2.(1)(a))</p> <p>(ii) the horizontal detail is constructed so as to minimize the ingress of precipitation into the air space, or</p> <p>(c) at horizontal construction joints in stucco, where</p> <p>(i) the joint is finished with an expansion-contraction strip, and</p> <p>(ii) the cladding is installed outboard of a drained and vented air space.</p> <p>(4) Flashing described in Sentences (1) and (3) shall</p> <p>(a) extend not less than 50 mm upward inboard of the sheathing membrane or sheathing installed in lieu of the sheathing membrane, (See Article 9.27.3.4.)</p> <p>(b) have a slope of not less than 6% toward the exterior after the expected shrinkage of the building frame,</p> <p>(c) terminate at each end with an end-dam</p> <p>(i) with a height in millimetres not less than 25 mm or 1/10 the value of the 1-in-5 driving rain wind pressure in Pa, and</p> <p>(ii) at the height defined in Subclause (c)(i), extending to the face of the adjacent cladding,</p> <p>(d) lap not less than 10 mm vertically over the building element below, and</p> <p>(e) terminate in a drip offset not less than 5 mm outward from the outer face of the building element below.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.3.8.
2012 Sentence	2,4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Flashing need not be installed as described in Sentence (1),</p> <p>(a) where the upper cladding elements overlap the lower cladding elements by not less than 25 mm,</p> <p>(b) where,</p> <p>(i) the cladding above and below the joint is installed outboard of a drained and vented air space, and</p> <p>(ii) the horizontal detail is constructed so as to minimize ingress of precipitation into the air space, or</p> <p>(c) at horizontal construction joints in stucco, where,</p> <p>(i) the joint is finished with an expansion-contraction strip, and</p>



	<p>(ii) the cladding is installed outboard of a drained and vented air space.</p> <p>(4) Flashing described in Sentences (1) and (3) shall,</p> <p>(a) extend not less than 50 mm upward inboard of the sheathing membrane or sheathing installed in lieu of the sheathing membrane,</p> <p>(b) have a slope of not less than 6% toward the exterior after the expected shrinkage of the building frame,</p> <p>(c) terminate at each end with an end-dam,</p> <p>(i) with a height in millimetres not less than 25 mm or 1/10 of the value of the 1 in 5 driving rain wind pressure in Pa, and</p> <p>(ii) at the height defined in Subclause (i), extending to the face of the adjacent cladding,</p> <p>(d) lap not less than 10 mm vertically over the building element below, and</p> <p>(e) terminate in a drip extending not less than 5 mm outward from the outer face of the building element below.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Flashing exceptions updated to include a requirements for drained and vented airspace behind cladding.

9.27.4. Sealants

9.27.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.4.1.
2024 Sentence	2,3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Sealants shall conform to</p> <p>(a) ASTM C834, “Standard Specification for Latex Sealants,”</p> <p>(b) ASTM C920, “Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants,”</p> <p>(c) ASTM C1184, “Standard Specification for Structural Silicone</p>



	<p>Sealants,” or (d) ASTM C1311, “Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.” (3) Backer rod shall conform to ASTM C1330, “Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.”</p>
2012 Article	9.27.4.1.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Sealants shall conform to, (a) ASTM C834, “Latex Sealants”, (b) ASTM C920, “Elastomeric Joint Sealants”, (c) ASTM C1184, “Structural Silicone Sealants”, or (d) ASTM C1311, “Solvent Release Sealants”. (3) Backer rod shall conform to ASTM C1330, “Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants”</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.27.5. Attachment of Cladding

9.27.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.5.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (5), cladding shall be fastened to the framing members or furring members, or to blocking between the framing members. (2) Vertical lumber, stucco lath or reinforcing, vertically applied vinyl siding, vertically applied insulated vinyl siding, and polypropylene siding are permitted to be attached to</p>



	<p>sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 14.3 mm lumber, (b) 12.5 mm plywood, or (c) 12.5 mm OSB or waferboard. <p>(3) Vertically applied metal siding and wood shingles and shakes are permitted to be attached to the sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 14.3 mm lumber, (b) 7.5 mm plywood, or (c) 7.5 mm OSB or waferboard. <p>(4) Where wood shingles or shakes are applied to sheathing which is not suitable for attaching the shingles or shakes, the shingles or shakes are permitted to be attached to a wood lath not less than 38 mm by 9.5 mm thick securely nailed to the framing and applied as described in Article 9.27.7.5.</p> <p>(5) Cladding, trim and furring members are permitted to be attached to the web fastening strips of flat wall insulating concrete form units using screws in accordance with Sentence 9.27.5.4.(2)</p>
2012 Article	9.27.5.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), cladding shall be fastened to the framing members or furring members, or to blocking between the framing members.</p> <p>(2) Vertical lumber and stucco lath or reinforcing are permitted to be attached to sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 14.3 mm lumber, (b) 12.5 mm plywood, or (c) 12.5 mm OSB or waferboard. <p>(3) Vertically applied metal siding and wood shingles and shakes are permitted to be attached to the sheathing only where the sheathing consists of not less than,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 14.3 mm lumber, (b) 7.5 mm plywood, or (c) 7.5 mm OSB or waferboard. <p>(4) Where wood shingles or shakes are applied to sheathing that is not suitable for attaching the shingles or shakes, the shingles or shakes may be attached to a wood lath not less than 38</p>



	mm by 9.5 mm thick securely nailed to the framing and applied as described in Article 9.27.7.5.
Table	N/A
Context	New requirements for the attachment of siding to ICF forms. Additional siding types are permitted to be attached directly to some types of sheathing.

9.27.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Blocking for the attachment of cladding shall be not less than 38 mm by 38 mm lumber securely nailed to the framing and spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.
2012 Article	9.27.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Blocking for the attachment of cladding shall be not less than 38 mm by 38 mm lumber securely nailed to the framing and spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.
Table	N/A
Context	Stud spacing rounded to nearest 100mm.

9.27.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding





2024 Article	9.27.5.3.
2024 Sentence	2,3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) When applied without sheathing, furring referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than</p> <p>(a) 19 mm by 64 mm lumber on supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., or</p> <p>(b) 19 mm by 89 mm lumber on supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.</p> <p>(3) Furring referred to in Sentence (1) shall be</p> <p>(a) securely fastened to the framing, and</p> <p>(b) spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.5.3.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence 9.27.5.1.(4), furring for the attachment of cladding shall be not less than 19 mm by 38 mm lumber when applied over sheathing.</p> <p>(2) When applied without sheathing, furring referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than,</p> <p>(a) 19 mm by 64 mm lumber on supports spaced not more than 406 mm o.c., or</p> <p>(b) 19 mm by 89 mm on supports spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.</p> <p>(3) Furring referred to in Sentence (1) shall be,</p> <p>(a) securely fastened to the framing, and</p> <p>(b) spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Stud spacing rounded to nearest 100mm.

9.27.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.5.4.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Nail or staple size and spacing for the attachment of cladding and trim to wood framing, furring members or blocking shall conform to Table 9.27.5.4.-A. (2) Screw size and spacing for the attachment of cladding, trim and furring members to the web fastening strips of flat wall insulating concrete form (ICF) units shall conform to Table 9.27.5.4.-B where the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure (HWP) is less than or equal to 0.60 kPa. (See Note A-9.27.5.4.(2))
2012 Article	9.27.5.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Nail or staple size and spacing for the attachment of cladding and trim shall conform to Table 9.27.5.4
Table	9.27.5.4.
Context	New provisions added for the attachment of materials to ICF forms. Table updated with reduced stud spacing. Table updated to include vinyl siding. New table added for the attachment of cladding to ICF walls.

9.27.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.5.6.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Fasteners for vinyl siding, insulated vinyl siding and polypropylene siding shall be installed in the centre of the slots of the nail hem.
2012 Article	9.27.5.6.
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence added related to the attachment of vinyl type sidings.

9.27.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.5.7
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Fasteners for vinyl cladding, insulated vinyl cladding and polypropylene cladding shall penetrate through the nail-holding base or not less than 32 mm into the framing.
2012 Article	9.27.5.7
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence added related to the attachment of vinyl type sidings.

9.27.7. Wood Shingles and Shakes

9.27.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.7.1.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Western cedar shakes shall be not less than No. 1 or Handsplit grade, and western cedar shingles not less than No. 2 grade, except that No. 3 grade may be used for undercoursing.
2012 Article	9.27.7.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Western cedar shakes shall be not less than No. 1 grade or Handsplit grade, and western cedar shingles not less than No. 2 grade, except that No. 3 grade may be used for undercoursing.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.8. Plywood

9.27.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Plywood cladding shall be exterior type conforming to (a) ANSI/HPVA HP-1, “American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood,” (b) CSA O121, “Douglas fir plywood,” (c) CSA O151, “Canadian softwood plywood,” or (d) CSA O153, “Poplar plywood.
2012 Article	9.27.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Plywood cladding shall be exterior type conforming to, (a) ANSI/HPVA HP-1, “Hardwood and Decorative Plywood”, (b) CSA O121, “Douglas Fir Plywood”,



	(c) CSA O151, “Canadian Softwood Plywood”, or (d) CSA O153, “Poplar Plywood”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.27.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.8.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) The thickness of grooved or textured plywood cladding shall be measured at the point of least thickness.
2012 Article	9.27.8.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) The thickness of grooved or textured plywood shall be measured at the point of least thickness.
Table	9.27.8.2.
Context	Stud spacing in table rounded to the nearest 100mm.

9.27.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.8.4.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Vertical joints in cladding referred to in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or sealant when the



	plywood joints are not matched.
2012 Article	9.27.8.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Vertical joints in cladding referred to in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the plywood joints are not matched.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.9. Hardboard

9.27.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.9.1.
2024 Sentence	all
2024 Reference	(1) Hardboard cladding shall conform to ANSI A135.6, “Engineered Wood Siding.”
2012 Article	9.27.9.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Factory-finished hardboard cladding shall conform to CAN/CGSB-11.5M, “Hardboard, Precoated, Factory-Finished, for Exterior Cladding”. (2) Hardboard cladding that is not factory finished shall conform to Types 1, 2 or 5 in CAN/CGSB-11.3-M, “Hardboard”.
Table	N/A
Context	New standards for hardboard siding.



9.27.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.9.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Hardboard cladding shall be not less than</p> <p>(a) 9.5 mm thick when applied over sheathing that provides continuous support or over furring or framing members not more than 400 mm o.c., or</p> <p>(b) 11.1 mm thick when applied over furring or framing members not more than 600 mm o.c.</p> <p>(2) Where hardboard cladding is grooved, the grooves shall not extend more than 1.5 mm into the minimum required thickness. (See Note A-9.27.9.2.(2))</p>
2012 Article	9.27.9.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Type 1 or 2 hardboard cladding shall be not less than,</p> <p>(a) 6.0 mm thick when applied over sheathing that provides continuous support, and</p> <p>(b) 7.5 mm thick when applied to furring or framing members not more than 406 mm o.c.</p> <p>(2) Type 5 hardboard cladding shall be not less than 9.0 mm thick when applied over sheathing that provides continuous support or over furring or framing members spaced not more than 406 mm o.c.</p> <p>(3) Where hardboard cladding is grooved, the grooves shall not extend more than 1.5 mm into the minimum required thickness. (See Appendix A.)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Minimum thicknesses for hardboard siding have increased.



9.27.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.9.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Vertical joints in cladding described in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or sealant when the joints are not matched.
2012 Article	9.27.9.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Vertical joints in cladding described in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the joints are not matched.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.9.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.9.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Hardboard applied in horizontal lapped strips shall have not less than a 5 mm gap provided at the butted ends, which shall be sealed or otherwise protected with suitable mouldings.
2012 Article	9.27.9.4.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Hardboard applied in horizontal lapped strips shall have not less than a 5 mm gap provided at the butted ends, which shall be caulked or otherwise protected with suitable mouldings.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.9.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.9.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Not less than 3 mm clearance shall be provided between hardboard cladding and door or window frames.
2012 Article	9.27.9.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Not less than 3 mm clearance shall be provided between hardboard siding and door or window frames
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.10. OSB and Waferboard

9.27.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding





2024 Article	9.27.10.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) Where applied directly to framing or over furring strips, OSB conforming to O-1 grade and waferboard conforming to R-1 grade shall be not less than (a) 9.5 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., and (b) 12.7 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c
2012 Article	9.27.10.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) Where applied directly to framing or over furring strips, OSB conforming to O-1 grade and waferboard conforming to R-1 grade shall be not less than, (a) 9.5 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 406 mm o.c., and (b) 12.7 mm thick on supports spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.
Table	N/A
Context	Stud spacing has been updated.

9.27.10.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.10.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Vertical joints in cladding described in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or sealant when the OSB and waferboard joints are not matched.
2012 Article	9.27.10.3.
2012 Sentence	3



2012 Reference	(3) Vertical joints in cladding described in Sentence (1) shall be protected with batten strips or caulking when the OSB and waferboard joints are not matched.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.10.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Cladding

2024 Article	9.27.10.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Not less than a 3 mm clearance shall be provided between OSB and waferboard cladding and door or window frames.
2012 Article	9.27.10.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) At least a 3 mm clearance shall be provided between OSB and waferboard cladding and door or window frames.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.27.11. Metal

9.27.11.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.11.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Steel sheet cladding, including horizontal and vertical strip steel siding, flashing and trim accessories, shall</p> <p>(a) have a minimum thickness of 0.33 mm, and</p> <p>(b) conform to CSSBI 23M, “Standard for Residential Steel Cladding.”</p> <p>(See Note A-9.27.11.1.(1))</p> <p>(2) Horizontal and vertical strip aluminum siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to</p> <p>CAN/CGSB-93.2-M, “Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Fascia, for Residential Use.” (See Note A-9.27.11.1.(2) and (3))</p> <p>(3) Aluminum sheet cladding shall conform to CAN/CGSB-93.1-M, “Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished, Residential,” and shall have a thickness of not less than 0.58 mm, except that siding supported by backing or sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.46 mm. (See Note A-9.27.11.1.(2) and (3))</p>
2012 Article	9.27.11.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Horizontal and vertical strip steel siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CAN/CGSB-93.4, “Galvanized Steel and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Siding, Soffits and Fascia, Prefinished, Residential”.</p> <p>(2) Steel sheet cladding shall have a minimum thickness of 0.3 mm and conform to CAN/CGSB-93.3-M, “Prefinished Galvanized and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Steel Sheet for Residential Use”.</p> <p>(3) Horizontal and vertical strip aluminum siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CAN/CGSB-93.2-M, “Prefinished Aluminum Siding, Soffits and Fascia, for Residential Use”. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(4) Aluminum sheet cladding shall conform to CAN/CGSB-93.1-M, “Sheet, Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished, Residential” and shall have a thickness of not less than 0.58 mm, except that siding supported by backing or sheathing shall have a</p>



	thickness of not less than 0.46 mm. (See Appendix A.)
Table	N/A
Context	Revised standards for cladding. Rearranged sentences.

9.27.12. Vinyl Siding, Insulated Vinyl Siding and Vinyl Soffits

9.27.12.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.12.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Vinyl siding shall conform to ASTM D3679, “Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding.”</p> <p>(2) Insulated vinyl siding shall conform to ASTM D7793, “Standard Specification for Insulated Vinyl Siding.”</p> <p>(3) Rigid vinyl soffits shall conform to ASTM D4477, “Standard Specification for Rigid (Unplasticized) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Soffit.”</p> <p>(4) Where vinyl siding, insulated vinyl siding or rigid vinyl soffits are required to have a flame-spread rating, the rating shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.2, “Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.”</p>
2012 Article	9.27.12.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Vinyl siding, including flashing and trim accessories, shall conform to CAN/CGSB-41.24, “Rigid Vinyl Siding, Soffits and Fascia”.



Table	N/A
Context	Vinyl siding standards expanded and modified.

9.27.12.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.12.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The attachment of vinyl siding and insulated vinyl siding shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 9.27.5.
2012 Article	9.27.12.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The attachment of vinyl siding shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 9.27.5. for metal siding.
Table	N/A
Context	Revised to include insulated vinyl siding.

9.27.13. Polypropylene Siding

9.27.13.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.13.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Polypropylene siding shall conform to ASTM D7254, “Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Siding.”



	(2) Where polypropylene siding is required to have a flame-spread rating, the rating shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.2, “Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.”
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Subsection for polypropylene siding.

9.27.13.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.13.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The attachment of polypropylene siding shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 9.27.5.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Subsection for polypropylene siding.

9.27.14. Exterior Insulation Finish Systems

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Cladding

2024 Article	9.27.14.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.27.13.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Subsection 9.27.13. moved to 9.27.14. to account for new polypropylene siding subsection.

9.27.14.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.14.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Subsection applies to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS) that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are covered in the scope of CAN/ULC-S716.1, “Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems,” and (b) have a geometrically defined drainage cavity with a minimum cavity depth of 6 mm and an open area equal to not less than 13% of the area of a full-size EIFS panel. <p>(See Note A-9.27.14.1.(1))</p> <p>(2) EIFS that are not covered by Sentence (1) shall comply with Part 5.</p>
2012 Article	9.27.13.1.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Subsection applies to exterior insulation finish systems that, (a) are covered in the scope of CAN/ULC-S716.1, “Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems”, and (b) have a geometrically defined drainage cavity with a minimum cavity depth of 6 mm and an open area equal to not less than 13% of the area of a full-size exterior insulation finish systems panel. (See Appendix A.) (2) Exterior insulation finish systems not described in Sentence (1) and their components shall comply with Article 5.10.3.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified provisions for EIFS systems not complying with Part 9. Updated standard title.

9.27.14.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Cladding

2024 Article	9.27.14.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The materials used in EIFS shall conform to CAN/ULC-S716.1, “ Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems. ” (2) The substrate on which the EIFS is installed shall (a) be compatible with that particular system, and (See Note A-9.27.14.2.(2)(a)) (b) comply with the structural requirements for sheathing materials stated in Section 9.23.
2012 Article	9.27.13.2.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	(1) The materials used in exterior insulation finish systems shall conform to CAN/ULC-S716.1, “Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Materials and Systems”. (2) The substrate on which an exterior insulation finish system is installed shall, (a) be compatible with that particular system, and (See Appendix A.) (b) comply with the structural requirements for sheathing materials set out in Section 9.23
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change, updated standard title.

9.27.14.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Cladding



2024 Article	9.27.14.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The design of an exterior insulation finish system shall comply with CAN/ULC-S716.3, “Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Design Application.” (2) The installation of an exterior insulation finish system shall comply with CAN/ULC-S716.2, “Standard for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Installation of EIFS Components and Water Resistive Barrier.”
2012 Article	9.27.13.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The design of an exterior insulation finish system shall comply with CAN/ULC-S716.3, “Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) – Design Application”. (2) The installation of an exterior insulation finish system shall comply with CAN/ULC-S71
Table	N/A



Context	Title of referenced standard updated.
----------------	--

9.28. Stucco

9.28.1. General

9.28.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Stucco

2024 Article	9.28.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Flashing and caulking used with stucco shall conform to Subsections 9.27.3. and 9.27.4., except that if aluminum flashing is used, it shall be separated from the stucco by an impervious membrane or coating
2012 Article	9.28.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Flashing and sealants used with stucco shall conform to Subsections 9.27.3. and 9.27.4., except that if aluminum flashing is used, it shall be separated from the stucco by an impervious membrane or coating.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.28.4. Stucco Lath

9.28.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stucco



2024 Article	9.28.4.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Sheathing need not be provided beneath stucco where not less than 1.19 mm diam galvanized wire is applied horizontally to the framing at vertical intervals of not more than 150 mm, or where paper-backed welded wire metal lath is used.
2012 Article	9.28.4.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Sheathing need not be provided beneath stucco where not less than 1.19 mm diam galvanized wire is applied horizontally to the framing at vertical intervals not exceeding 150 mm, or where paper-backed welded wire metal lath is used.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.28.4.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Stucco



2024 Article	9.28.4.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Stucco lath shall be fastened in conformance with Subsection 9.27.5. (2) Fasteners on vertical surfaces shall be spaced not more than (a) 150 mm o.c. vertically and 400 mm o.c. horizontally, or (b) 100 mm o.c. vertically and 600 mm o.c. horizontally. (3) Nailing patterns other than those required in Sentence (2) are permitted to be used provided there are at least 20 fasteners per square metre of wall surface. (4) Fasteners on horizontal surfaces shall be spaced not more



	<p>than</p> <p>(a) 150 mm o.c. along the framing members when members are spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., and</p> <p>(b) 100 mm o.c. along the framing members when members are spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.</p>
2012 Article	9.28.4.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Stucco lath shall be fastened in conformance with Subsection 9.27.5.</p> <p>(2) Fasteners on vertical surfaces shall be spaced not more than,</p> <p>(a) 150 mm o.c. vertically and 406 mm o.c. horizontally, or</p> <p>(b) 100 mm o.c. vertically and 610 mm o.c. horizontally.</p> <p>(3) Nailing patterns other than those required in Sentence (2) are permitted to be used provided there are not fewer than 20 fasteners per square metre of wall surface.</p> <p>(4) Fasteners on horizontal surfaces shall be spaced not more than,</p> <p>(a) 150 mm o.c. along the framing members when members are spaced not more than 406 mm o.c., and</p> <p>(b) 100 mm o.c. along members when members are spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Stud spacing updated, rounded to the nearest 100mm.

9.29. Interior Wall and Ceiling Finishes

9.29.3. Wood Furring

9.29.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.3.1
2024 Sentence	Table



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.29.3.1
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.29.3.1
Context	Table updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.

9.29.5. Gypsum Board Finish (Taped Joints)

9.29.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The requirements for application of gypsum board in this Subsection apply to the single layer application of gypsum board to wood furring or framing using nails or screws.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), gypsum board applications not described in this Subsection shall conform to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application.”</p> <p>(3) The application of gypsum board to flat insulating concrete form (ICF) walls shall conform to ASTM C840, “Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.” (See Note A-9.29.5.1.(3))</p>
2012 Article	9.29.5.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The requirements for application of gypsum board in this Subsection apply to the single layer application of gypsum board to wood furring or framing using nails or screws.



	(2) Gypsum board applications not described in this Subsection shall conform to CSA A82.31-M, “Gypsum Board Application”.
Table	N/A
Context	New standard for the installation of gypsum board over ICF walls.

9.29.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Gypsum products shall conform to (a) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board”, (b) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “ Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel, ” or (c) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “ Standard Specification for Gypsum Board, ” except that the flame-spread rating of gypsum board shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102, “ Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies. ”
2012 Article	9.29.5.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Gypsum products shall conform to, (a) CAN/CSA-A82.27-M, “Gypsum Board”, (b) ASTM C1178 / C1178M, “Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel”, or (c) ASTM C1396 / C1396M, “Gypsum Board”.
Table	N/A
Context	Modification to the use of the ASTM standard regarding flame spread rating.



9.29.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.3
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.29.5.3
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.29.5.3
Context	Table updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.

9.29.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Gypsum board supporting insulation shall be not less than 12.7 mm thick.
2012 Article	9.29.5.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Gypsum board supporting insulation shall be at least 12.7 mm thick.



Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.29.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.6
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Nails for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to (a) ASTM F1667, “Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples,” or (b) CSA B111, “Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.”
2012 Article	9.29.5.6
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Nails for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to, (a) ASTM F1667, “Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples”, or (b) CSA B111, “Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.29.5.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.7.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Screws for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to ASTM C1002, “Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.”
2012 Article	9.29.5.7.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Screws for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to ASTM C1002, “Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.29.5.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.8.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) For single-layer application on walls, where gypsum board provides required bracing in braced wall panels, lateral support for studs, or fire protection, nails shall be spaced not more than 200 mm o.c. on (a) vertical wall supports, and (b) top and bottom plates.
2012 Article	9.29.5.8.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	(4) For single-layer application on walls, where gypsum board is required to provide bracing, lateral support or fire



	protection, nails shall be spaced not more than 200 mm o.c. on, (a) vertical wall supports, and (b) top and bottom plates.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include braced wall panels.

9.29.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.5.9.
2024 Sentence	4-6
2024 Reference	<p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), for single-layer application on walls, where gypsum board provides required bracing in braced wall panels, lateral support for studs, or fire protection, screws shall be spaced not more than 300 mm o.c. on</p> <p>(a) vertical wall supports, and</p> <p>(b) top and bottom plates.</p> <p>(See Article 9.23.10.2. and Section 9.10.)</p> <p>(5) Where a fire-resistance rating is determined based on Table 1 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance Tables,” Sentence (4) need not apply for the purpose of fire protection.</p> <p>(6) Screws shall be located not less than 10 mm from the edge of the board.</p>
2012 Article	9.29.5.9.
2012 Sentence	4-6
2012 Reference	<p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), for single-layer application on walls, where gypsum board is required to provide bracing, lateral support or fire protection, screws shall be spaced not more than 300 mm o.c. on,</p> <p>(a) vertical wall supports, and</p> <p>(b) top and bottom plates.</p>



	(5) Where a fire-resistance rating is determined based on Table 1 of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-3, “Fire and Sound Resistance of Building Assemblies”, Sentence (4) need not apply for the purpose of fire protection. (6) Screws shall be located not less than 10 mm from the side or edge of the board.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include braced wall panels.

9.29.5.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes

2024 Article	9.29.5.10.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) In cold weather, heat shall be provided to maintain a temperature not below 10°C for 48 h prior to taping and finishing and maintained for not less than 48 h thereafter.
2012 Article	9.29.5.10.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) In cold weather, heat shall be provided to maintain a temperature of not below 10°C for 48 h prior to taping and finishing and maintained for not less than 48 h after that.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.29.6. Plywood Finish

9.29.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes

2024 Article	9.29.6.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.29.6.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.29.6.1.
Context	Table updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.

9.29.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.6.3.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), nails for attaching plywood finishes shall not be less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports, except that staples providing equivalent lateral resistance may also be used.</p> <p>(2) Where plywood finish provides required bracing in braced wall panels, the plywood shall be fastened in accordance with the fastening requirements for sheathing stated in Sentence 9.23.3.5.(2).</p>
2012 Article	9.29.6.3.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Nails for attaching plywood finishes shall not be less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports, except that staples providing equivalent lateral resistance may also be used.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include braced wall panels.

9.29.7. Hardboard Finish

9.29.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.7.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(a) 3 mm thick where applied over continuous backing, (b) 6 mm thick when applied over supports spaced not more than 400 mm o.c., and (c) 9 mm thick when applied over supports spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.
2012 Article	9.29.7.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Hardboard shall be not less than, (a) 3 mm thick where applied over continuous back-up, (b) 6 mm thick where applied to supports spaced not more than 406 mm o.c., and (c) 9 mm thick where applied to supports spaced not more than 610 mm o.c.
Table	N/A



Context	Updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.
----------------	--

9.29.7.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.7.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) All hardboard edges shall be supported by furring, blocking or framing where the backing is not continuous.
2012 Article	9.29.7.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) All hardboard edges shall be supported by furring, blocking or framing where the back-up is not continuous.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change.

9.29.8. Insulating Fibreboard Finish

9.29.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.8.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Insulating fibreboard shall conform to CAN/ULC-S706.1, “Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for



	Buildings.
2012 Article	9.29.8.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Insulating fibreboard shall conform to CAN/ULC-S706.1, “Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings”
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standard updated.

9.29.9. Particleboard, OSB or Waferboard Finish

9.29.9.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.9.2.
2024 Sentence	4,5
2024 Reference	<p>(4) OSB conforming to O-1 grade, waferboard conforming to R-1 grade and particleboard shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than 6.35 mm thick on supports not more than 400 mm o.c., (b) not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c., and (c) not less than 6.35 mm thick on supports not more than 600 mm o.c. in walls where blocking is provided at mid-wall height. <p>(5) OSB conforming to CSA O325, “Construction sheathing,” shall meet the minimum panel mark of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) W16, on supports not more than 400 mm o.c., (b) W24, on supports not more than 600 mm o.c., and (c) W16, on supports not more than 600 mm o.c. where blocking is provided at mid-wall height.
2012 Article	9.29.9.2.



2012 Sentence	4,5
2012 Reference	<p>(4) OSB conforming to O-1 grade, waferboard conforming to R-1 grade and particleboard shall be,</p> <p>(a) not less than 6.35 mm thick on supports not more than 406 mm o.c.,</p> <p>(b) not less than 9.5 mm thick on supports not more than 610 mm o.c., and</p> <p>(c) not less than 6.35 mm thick on supports not more than 610 mm o.c. in walls where blocking is provided at midwall height.</p> <p>(5) OSB conforming to CSA O325, “Construction Sheathing”, shall meet the minimum panel mark of,</p> <p>(a) W16, on supports not more than 406 mm o.c.,</p> <p>(b) W24, on supports not more than 610 mm o.c., and</p> <p>(c) W16, on supports not more than 610 mm o.c. where blocking is provided at midwall height</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.

9.29.9.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Interior Finishes



2024 Article	9.29.9.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), nails for fastening particleboard, OSB or waferboard shall be not less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports.</p> <p>(2) Where OSB or waferboard provides required bracing in braced wall panels, the OSB or waferboard shall be fastened in accordance with the fastening requirements for sheathing</p>



	stated in Sentence 9.23.3.5.(2).
2012 Article	9.29.9.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Nails for fastening particleboard, OSB or waferboard shall be not less than 38 mm casing or finishing nails spaced not more than 150 mm o.c. along edge supports and 300 mm o.c. along intermediate supports.
Table	N/A
Context	New sentence added for braced wall panels.

9.30. Flooring

9.30.2. Panel-Type Underlay

9.30.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Flooring

2024 Article	9.30.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Panel-type underlay shall be not less than 6 mm thick and shall conform to (a) ANSI A208.1, “Particleboard,” (b) CAN/CGSB-11.3-M, “Hardboard,” (c) ANSI/HPVA HP-1, “American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood,” (d) CSA O121, “Douglas fir plywood,” (e) CSA O151, “Canadian softwood plywood,” (f) CSA O153, “Poplar plywood,” or (g) CSA O437.0, “OSB and Waferboard.”
2012 Article	9.30.2.2.



2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Panel-type underlay shall be not less than 6 mm thick and shall conform to, (a) ANSI A208.1, “Particleboard”, (b) CAN/CGSB-11.3-M, “Hardboard”, (c) ANSI/HPVA HP-1, “Hardwood and Decorative Plywood”, (d) CSA O121, “Douglas Fir Plywood”, (e) CSA O151, “Canadian Softwood Plywood”, (f) CSA O153, “Poplar Plywood”, or (g) CSA O437.0, “OSB and Waferboard”.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced standards updated.

9.30.3. Wood Strip Flooring

9.30.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Flooring



2024 Article	9.30.3.1.
2024 Sentence	Table
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.30.3.1.
2012 Sentence	Table
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.30.3.1.
Context	Table updated to include reduced stud spacing based on rounding to the nearest 100mm.



9.31. Plumbing Facilities

9.31.1. Scope

9.31.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to the plumbing facilities and plumbing systems within dwelling units.</p> <p>(2) In occupancies other than dwelling units, plumbing facilities, grab bars, floor drains, and floor and wall finishes around urinals shall conform to Subsection 3.7.2. (See also Section 3.8. regarding barrier-free plumbing facilities.)</p> <p>(3) Medical gas piping systems shall conform to Subsection 3.7.5.</p>
2012 Article	9.31.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Section applies to plumbing facilities and plumbing systems serving dwelling units.</p> <p>(2) Plumbing facilities, grab bars, floor drains and floor and wall finishes around urinals shall conform to Subsection 3.7.4. and Article 7.1.5.2. in,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a recreational camp, (b) a camp for housing of workers, or (c) all other buildings not described in Sentence (1). <p>(3) Medical gas piping systems shall conform to Subsection 3.7.5.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Application in occupancies other than dwelling units modified.



9.31.2. General

9.31.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) The construction, extension, alteration, renewal or repair of plumbing systems and sewage disposal systems shall conform to Part 7.
2012 Article	9.31.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) The construction of plumbing systems shall conform to Part 7.
Table	N/A
Context	Reference to Part 7 increased.

9.31.3. Water Supply and Distribution

9.31.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where a water distribution system is available , piping for hot and cold water shall be connected to every kitchen sink, lavatory, bathtub, shower, slop sink and laundry area.



2012 Article	9.31.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) In a dwelling unit with a water distribution system, piping for hot and cold water shall be connected to every kitchen sink, lavatory, bathtub, shower, slop sink and laundry area.
Table	N/A
Context	Dwelling unit reference removed from sentence.

9.31.4. Required Facilities

9.31.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) A kitchen sink, lavatory, bathtub or shower, and water closet shall be provided for every dwelling unit where a water distribution system is available.
2012 Article	9.31.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A dwelling unit with a water distribution system shall contain, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a kitchen sink, (b) a lavatory, (c) a bathtub or shower stall, and (d) a water closet or a drainless composting toilet.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence rearranged, composting toilet reference removed.



9.31.4.1A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.4.1A.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.31.4.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.31.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where a water distribution system is available a hot water supply shall be provided in every dwelling unit.</p> <p>(2) A water distribution system supplying hot water to plumbing fixtures shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 7.2.10.</p>
2012 Article	9.31.4.3.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	(1) In a dwelling unit with a water distribution system, a hot water supply shall be provided. (2) A water distribution system supplying hot water to plumbing fixtures shall conform to the requirements in Subsection 7.6.5.
Table	N/A
Context	Dwelling unit reference removed from sentence.

9.31.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.4.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Where gravity drainage to a sewer, drainage ditch or dry well is possible, a floor drain shall be installed in a basement forming part of a dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.31.4.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) A floor drain shall be installed in a basement forming part of a dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Exception added to floor drain requirement.

9.31.6. Service Water Heating Facilities

9.31.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing





2024 Article	9.31.6.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Where hot water is required to be supplied in accordance with Article 9.31.4.2., equipment shall (a) provide an adequate supply of hot water, and (b) be installed in conformance with Part 7.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New article outlining the required hot water supply.

9.31.6.1A.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing



2024 Article	9.31.6.1A.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.31.6.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to account for new 9.31.6.1. article.

9.31.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Plumbing

2024 Article	9.31.6.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(3) Where the building is in a location where the spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, service water heaters shall be secured to the structure to resist overturning.
2012 Article	9.31.6.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) Where the building is in a location where the spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, service water heaters shall be secured to the structure to resist overturning and displacement.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording amendment.

9.32. Ventilation

9.32.1. General

9.32.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.1.1
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) This Section applies to the ventilation of rooms and spaces in residential occupancies. (2) Ventilation of all other occupancies shall comply with Part 6.



	(3) A storage garage for up to 4 motor vehicles that serves a residential occupancy may be considered to be part of that occupancy.
2012 Article	9.32.1.1
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies to the ventilation of rooms and spaces in residential occupancies by natural ventilation and to self-contained mechanical ventilation systems serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(2) Mechanical ventilation systems, other than self-contained systems serving a house or an individual dwelling unit, shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(3) Ventilation of rooms and spaces in other than residential occupancies shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(4) A storage garage for more than five cars shall be ventilated in accordance with Part 6.</p> <p>(5) A clothes dryer exhaust duct system shall conform to Article 9.32.1.4. or Part 6</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Application for clothes dryers removed.</p> <p>5 car garage sends us to Part 6 (previously 6 car garage).</p> <p>Article overall revised and condensed.</p>

9.32.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.1.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Every residential occupancy shall incorporate</p> <p>(a) provisions for non-heating-season ventilation in accordance with Subsection 9.32.2., and</p> <p>(b) except as required by Sentences (2) and (3), if supplied with electrical power and a heating system, provisions for</p>



	<p>heating-season ventilation in accordance with Part 6.</p> <p>(2) A self-contained heating-season ventilation system serving a single dwelling unit shall comply with Subsection 9.32.3. (See Note A-9.32.1.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) In houses that contain a secondary suite, heating-season ventilation need not be provided for</p> <p>(a) exits,</p> <p>(b) public corridors, and</p> <p>(c) ancillary spaces that are not within a dwelling unit, except as provided in Sentence (4).</p> <p>(See Note A-9.32.1.2.(2))</p> <p>(4) Where ancillary spaces described in Clause (3)(c) contain exhaust devices, these spaces shall be provided with make-up air in accordance with Article 9.32.3.8.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.1.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Every dwelling unit that is supplied with electrical power shall be provided with a mechanical ventilation system in accordance with Subsection 9.32.3.
Table	N/A
Context	2012 articles 9.32.1.2. and 9.32.1.3. condensed and revised into 9.32.1.2.

9.32.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.1.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Every residential occupancy shall incorporate</p> <p>(a) provisions for non-heating-season ventilation in accordance with Subsection 9.32.2., and</p> <p>(b) except as required by Sentences (2) and (3), if supplied with electrical power and a heating system, provisions for</p>



	<p>heating-season ventilation in accordance with Part 6.</p> <p>(2) A self-contained heating-season ventilation system serving a single dwelling unit shall comply with Subsection 9.32.3. (See Note A-9.32.1.2.(2))</p> <p>(3) In houses that contain a secondary suite, heating-season ventilation need not be provided for</p> <p>(a) exits,</p> <p>(b) public corridors, and</p> <p>(c) ancillary spaces that are not within a dwelling unit, except as provided in Sentence (4).</p> <p>(See Note A-9.32.1.2.(2))</p> <p>(4) Where ancillary spaces described in Clause (3)(c) contain exhaust devices, these spaces shall be provided with make-up air in accordance with Article 9.32.3.8.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.1.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), rooms or spaces in a residential occupancy shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Subsection 9.32.2.</p> <p>(2) The natural ventilation of rooms or spaces required in Sentence (1) may be provided by mechanical means.</p> <p>(3) Where a room or space is not provided with natural ventilation as described in Sentence (1), mechanical ventilation shall be provided to exhaust inside air from or to introduce outside air to that room or space at the rate of one-half air change per hour if the room or space is mechanically cooled in summer, and one air change per hour if it is not.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	2012 articles 9.32.1.2. and 9.32.1.3. condensed and revised into 9.32.1.2.

9.32.2. Non-Heating-Season Ventilation

9.32.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.2.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The non-heating-season ventilation required by Clause 9.32.1.2.(1)(a) shall be supplied by (a) natural ventilation in accordance with Article 9.32.2.2., or (b) a mechanical ventilation system in accordance with Article 9.32.2.3.
2012 Article	9.32.2.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The unobstructed openable ventilation area to the outdoors for rooms and spaces in a residential occupancy ventilated by natural means shall conform to Table 9.32.2.1. (2) Where a vestibule opens directly off a living or dining room within a dwelling unit, ventilation to the outdoors for such rooms may be through the vestibule. (Table revoked)
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.2.2
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The unobstructed openable ventilation area to the outdoors for rooms and spaces in residential buildings ventilated by natural means shall conform to Table 9.32.2.2. (2) Where a vestibule opens directly off a living or dining room



	<p>within a dwelling unit, ventilation to the outdoors for such rooms may be through the vestibule.</p> <p>(3) Openings for natural ventilation other than windows shall provide protection from the weather and insects.</p> <p>(4) Screening shall be of corrosion-resistant material.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.2.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Openings for natural ventilation other than windows shall be constructed to provide protection from the weather and insects.</p> <p>(2) Screening shall be of rust-proof material.</p>
Table	9.32.2.2
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.2.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where a habitable room or space is not provided with natural ventilation as described in Article 9.32.2.2. and is mechanically cooled, its non-heating-season mechanical ventilation system shall</p> <p>(a) have the capacity to exhaust air from inside the room or space, or to introduce outdoor air into that room or space, at a rate conforming with Table 9.32.2.3., or</p> <p>(b) comply with Subsection 9.32.3.</p> <p>(2) In applying Clause (1)(a),</p> <p>(a) at least one bedroom in each dwelling unit shall be designated as the master bedroom,</p> <p>(b) air change rates for any combined living/dining or family/dining space shall be determined as if the spaces were individual rooms,</p>



	<p>(c) where a basement incorporates rooms of the types designated in Table 9.32.2.3., the assigned air change rate for each room shall be as specified for those types of rooms,</p> <p>(d) basement areas used for other purposes that exceed 2/3 of the total basement floor area shall be assigned an air change rate of 10 L/s,</p> <p>(e) basement areas used for other purposes that are 2/3 of the total basement floor area or less shall be assigned an air change rate of 5 L/s, and</p> <p>(f) other habitable rooms, other than spaces intended solely for access, egress, storage, or service equipment, shall be assigned an air change rate of 5 L/s.</p> <p>(3) Where a habitable room or space is not provided with natural ventilation as described in Article 9.32.2.2. and is not mechanically cooled, the non-heating-season mechanical ventilation system shall have the capacity to exhaust indoor air from the room or space or to introduce outdoor air to that room or space at a rate of one air change per hour.</p> <p>(4) A non-heating-season mechanical ventilation system shall be designed and installed in conformance with good practice such as that described in the ASHRAE Handbooks and Standards, the HRAI Digest, the Hydronics Institute Manuals and the SMACNA Manuals.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.32.2.3.
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3. Heating-Season Mechanical Ventilation

9.32.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation





2024 Article	9.32.3.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The heating-season ventilation required by Clause 9.32.1.2.(1)(b) shall be provided by a mechanical ventilation system complying with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) good practice such as that described in CAN/CSA-F326-M, “Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems,” (b) for dwelling units with 5 or fewer bedrooms, the balance of this Subsection, or (c) Part 6. <p>(See Note A-9.32.3.1.(1))</p> <p>(2) Mechanical ventilation systems complying with the balance of this Subsection shall incorporate at least the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a principal ventilation system complying with Article 9.32.3.3., (b) supplemental exhaust fans complying with Article 9.32.3.7., and (c) protection against depressurization in accordance with Article 9.32.3.8.
2012 Article	9.32.3.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) For the purposes of this Subsection a non-solid fuel-fired appliance shall be classified as,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) direct vented whereby the combustion air is supplied directly from the outdoors to the combustion chamber via a sealed passageway, and the products of combustion are exhausted directly outdoors through an independent sealed vent, (b) mechanically vented induced draft whereby combustion air is supplied from within the building envelope and the products of combustion are positively conveyed to the outdoors by means of a dedicated sealed vent, or (c) natural draft whereby combustion air is supplied from within the building envelope and the products of combustion are conveyed to the outdoors through a chimney or Type B vent. <p>(2) For the purposes of this Subsection, a dwelling unit shall be categorized as,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Type I when,



	<p>(i) all fuel-fired combustion appliances serving the dwelling unit are direct vented or, except for fireplaces, are mechanically vented induced draft, and</p> <p>(ii) the dwelling unit is not served by a solid fuel-fired combustion appliance,</p> <p>(b) Type II when a solid fuel-fired combustion appliance serves a Type I dwelling unit,</p> <p>(c) Type III when a mechanically vented induced draft non-solid fuel-fired fireplace or a natural draft appliance is present, or</p> <p>(d) Type IV when electric space heating is present.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Aspects of mechanical ventilation systems not specifically described in this Subsection shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with good practice such as that described in the ASHRAE Handbooks and Standards, the HRAI Digest, the HRAI Residential Mechanical Ventilation Manual, the Hydronics Institute Manuals and the SMACNA Manuals.</p> <p>(2) Ventilation system equipment installed to meet the requirements of this Section shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and recommendations except that, where such instructions and recommendations are in conflict with the requirements of this Subsection, the requirements of this Subsection shall govern.</p> <p>(3) Except where mounted on concrete foundations, fans and heat recovery ventilators shall be isolated from structural components by resilient mountings to minimize the transmission</p>



	<p>of noise and vibration to occupied spaces.</p> <p>(4) Where flow-regulating dampers are required, (a) they shall be adjustable and accessible without requiring the removal of fans, motors or insulating materials, or the use of specialized tools, and (b) a device on the outside of the duct or device in which they are installed shall indicate the position of the damper.</p> <p>(5) Ventilation equipment shall be accessible for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning.</p> <p>(6) Ventilation equipment installed in unheated spaces shall be installed so as to avoid condensation of moisture on fans and motors, in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The mechanical ventilation system required in Article 9.32.1.2. shall comply with, (a) Part 6, or (b) this Subsection for a mechanical ventilation system in a Type I, Type II or Type IV dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>The principal ventilation system shall incorporate the following components:</p> <p>(a) a principal ventilation fan complying with this Article, and (b) except as permitted by Article 9.32.3.6., provision for the introduction of outdoor air to the dwelling unit, in conformance with Article 9.32.3.4. or 9.32.3.5.</p>



	<p>(2) The principal ventilation fan shall be capable of operating at an exhaust capacity complying with Table 9.32.3.3., referred to hereinafter as the “normal operating exhaust capacity.” (See Note A-9.32.3.3.(2))</p> <p>(3) The requirement for a principal ventilation fan may be satisfied by a single fan, by the exhaust side of a heat recovery ventilator, or by a group of fans, provided all fans in the group are controlled simultaneously by a controller complying with Sentences (5) to (7). (See Note A-9.32.3.3.(3))</p> <p>(4) The components of the principal ventilation system shall be approved by their manufacturer for continuous operation.</p> <p>(5) The principal ventilation fan shall be controlled by a manual switch located within the living area of the dwelling unit and clearly marked VENTILATION FAN. (See Note A-9.32.3.3.(5))</p> <p>(6) If all controls serving the principal ventilation fan are in the “off” position, the principal ventilation system shall not operate.</p> <p>(7) The requirement for a manual switch stated in Sentence (5) can be satisfied by a manual override incorporated in a dehumidistat or other automatic control, provided</p> <p>(a) the automatic control is located within the living area of the dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(b) the manual override is clearly marked VENTILATION FAN.</p> <p>(8) Where the principal ventilation fan is controlled by a dehumidistat or other automatic control in addition to the manual switch required by Sentence (5), the manual switch shall be capable of activating the fan regardless of the setting of the automatic control.</p> <p>(9) Where an exhaust air intake for the principal ventilation fan is connected directly to the return side of the duct system of a forced air heating system or other forced air distribution system, it shall be connected, where applicable, not less than 1 m upstream from the connection of the outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence 9.32.3.4.(5).</p> <p>(10) Exhaust air intakes for principal ventilation fans located in kitchens, bathrooms and water-closet rooms shall be located in the ceiling or on the wall not less than 2 m above the floor. (See Note A-9.32.3.3.(10))</p>
--	--



2012 Article	9.32.3.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	(1) The minimum total ventilation capacity of the ventilation system required in Clause 9.32.3.2.(1)(b) shall be the sum of the individual room capacities given in Table 9.32.3.3. (Table revoked)
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where outdoor air is to be introduced to the dwelling unit through a forced air heating system, the provision of outdoor air shall comply with this Article.</p> <p>(2) Where the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the fan installed to satisfy the requirement for a principal ventilation fan exceeds the maximum outdoor airflow permitted by Table 9.32.3.4. for a mixed air temperature of 15°C or exceeds the minimum acceptable return air temperature specified by the manufacturer of the furnace, whichever is less, then either</p> <p>(a) the system shall incorporate a means for tempering outdoor air introduced to the heating system ducts so that a mixed air temperature of 15°C or the minimum acceptable return air temperature specified by the manufacturer of the furnace, whichever is less, is achieved when the outdoor air is at the January 2.5% temperature and the indoor air temperature is 22°C, or</p> <p>(b) this Article shall be considered to be no longer applicable and the mechanical ventilation system shall comply with</p>



	<p>either Clause 9.32.3.1.(1)(a) or with Article 9.32.3.5.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of Table 9.32.3.4., the furnace airflow shall be determined</p> <p>(a) by operating the forced air heating system's circulation fan at the rate chosen to satisfy Clause (9)(a) when measuring the return airflow in the furnace return air plenum immediately upstream of the connection of the outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence (5) and then adding this return airflow measurement to the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the fan installed to satisfy the requirement for a principal ventilation fan, or</p> <p>(b) by using the manufacturer's rated flow for the furnace for 150 Pa static pressure and the wiring configuration necessary to achieve the flow specified in Clause (9)(a).</p> <p>(4) Linear interpolation is permitted in using Table 9.32.3.4.</p> <p>(5) An outdoor air supply duct shall be installed between the outdoors and the furnace return air plenum and shall be connected</p> <p>(a) not less than 3 m upstream of the plenum connection to the furnace, as measured along the length of the duct, or</p> <p>(b) through an acceptable mixing device installed in the return air plenum.</p> <p>(6) The outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence (5) shall incorporate a flow-regulating damper.</p> <p>(7) Where the outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence (5) is not connected to an outdoor air supply fan, it shall be connected downstream of all return branch connections.</p> <p>(8) Where the outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence (5) is connected to an auxiliary outdoor air supply fan, the auxiliary outdoor air supply fan shall be</p> <p>(a) approved by the manufacturer for the handling of untempered outdoor air if it will be handling untempered outdoor air,</p> <p>(b) approved by the manufacturer for continuous operation, and</p> <p>(c) designed to provide an outdoor air supply flow within $\pm 10\%$ of the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the exhaust fan installed to satisfy the requirement for a principal ventilation fan.</p> <p>(9) The principal ventilation fan control required by Sentence 9.32.3.3.(5) shall be wired in such a way that</p> <p>(a) activation of the principal ventilation fan automatically</p>
--	---



	<p>activates the forced air heating system's circulation fan to provide an airflow not greater than the space-heating airflow,</p> <p>(b) where applicable, activation of the principal ventilation fan automatically activates the auxiliary outdoor air supply fan described in Sentence (8), and</p> <p>(c) the auxiliary outdoor air supply fan does not operate when the principal ventilation fan is not operating.</p> <p>(10) With the principal ventilation fan operating at its normal operating exhaust capacity, the airflow in the outdoor air supply duct shall be measured and the flow-regulating damper required by Sentence (6) shall be adjusted and permanently fixed so that the airflow in the outdoor air supply duct is within ±10% of the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan.</p> <p>(11) The airflow measurements required by Sentences (3) and (10) shall be done using a method accurate to within ±15% of the flow rate being measured.</p> <p>(12) All connections between the ventilation system and the heating system shall be in accordance with Articles 9.33.4.1. and 9.33.5.2.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) A principal exhaust fan shall be installed and shall be rated to provide not less than the capacity given in Table 9.32.3.4.A. (Table Revoked)</p> <p>(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), the principal exhaust fan shall be controlled by a manual switch.</p> <p>(3) A principal exhaust fan required under this Article may be controlled by a dehumidistat or other automatic control device where the manual switch required in Sentence (2) is capable of activating the fan regardless of the setting of the automatic control.</p> <p>(4) The switches required in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be centrally located in the dwelling unit and shall be identified with the words VENTILATION FAN.</p> <p>(5) The principal exhaust required in this Article may be provided by means of a heat recovery ventilator installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.</p>



	<p>(6) Where the installed capacity of the principal exhaust fan exceeds the minimum capacity required in Sentence (1) by more than 50%, the control required in Sentence (2) shall include provision to allow reduction of the flow to within $\pm 10\%$ of the minimum capacity specified in Sentence (1).</p> <p>(7) Where an exhaust air intake for the principal exhaust fan is connected directly to the duct system of a forced air heating system or other central air circulating system, it shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be connected to the return air side of the system, and (b) be connected not less than 1 000 mm upstream from any outdoor air supply duct. <p>(8) Where an exhaust air intake for the principal exhaust fan is located in the kitchen, it shall be located in the ceiling or on the wall within 300 mm of the ceiling.</p> <p>(9) Single or multiple exhaust ducts serving the principal exhaust fan required by Sentence (1) shall be sized according to Part 6 except that they may be sized according to Table 9.32.3.4.B. where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the longest total duct length, from intake grille to outdoor hood, does not exceed 12 m, and (b) the number of elbows does not exceed 4, <p>but, in any case, they shall not be smaller than recommended by the manufacturer of the fan.</p> <p>(10) In applying Table 9.32.3.4.B.,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where there is more than one exhaust air inlet duct connected directly to the fan, the diameter of the inlet ducts may be decreased by 25 mm, and (b) where the exhaust duct is connected to the duct system of a forced air heating system, the duct diameter shall be increased by 25 mm. <p>(Table Revoked)</p>
Table	9.32.3.4.
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.3.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where outdoor air is to be introduced to the dwelling unit through means other than a forced air heating system, the provision of outdoor air shall comply with this Article.</p> <p>(2) An outdoor air supply fan shall be installed with a rated capacity within $\pm 10\%$ of the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the exhaust fan installed to satisfy the requirement for a principal ventilation fan.</p> <p>(3) The principal ventilation fan control required by Sentence 9.32.3.3.(5) shall be wired in such a way that</p> <p>(a) activation of the principal ventilation fan automatically activates the outdoor air supply fan required by Sentence (2), and</p> <p>(b) the outdoor air supply fan does not operate when the principal ventilation fan is not operating.</p> <p>(4) The outdoor air supply fan shall be connected to the outdoors through an outdoor air supply duct.</p> <p>(5) The outdoor air supply duct required by Sentence (4) shall incorporate a flow-regulating damper.</p> <p>Division B – Part 9 247</p> <p>(6) With the principal ventilation fan operating at its normal operating exhaust capacity, the airflow in the outdoor air supply duct shall be measured and the flow-regulating damper required by Sentence (5) shall be adjusted and permanently fixed so that the airflow in the outdoor air supply duct is within $\pm 10\%$ of the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan.</p> <p>(7) The airflow measurements required by Sentence (6) shall be done using a method accurate to within $\pm 15\%$ of the flow rate being measured.</p> <p>(8) Except where a heat recovery ventilator is used to supply the outdoor air, the outdoor air shall be tempered to at least 12°C before being circulated to habitable spaces.</p> <p>(9) Any tempering device installed to comply with Sentence (8)</p>



	<p>shall be installed in accordance with Articles 9.33.4.1. and 9.33.5.2.</p> <p>(10) Except as provided in Sentence (11), outdoor air shall be distributed by a system of trunk and branch supply ducts, from the outdoor air supply fan required by Sentence (2) to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) each bedroom (b) any storey, including basements and heated crawl spaces, without a bedroom, and (c) if there is no storey without a bedroom, to the principal living area. <p>(11) In a dwelling unit in which there is no storey without a bedroom, if an exhaust air intake for the principal ventilation fan is located in the principal living area and the principal ventilation fan has no more than 2 exhaust air intakes located in other rooms, distribution of outdoor air to the principal living area is not required.</p> <p>(12) All branch supply ducts that are not fitted with diffusers with adjustable balance stops shall be supplied with balancing dampers that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) can be fixed in their adjusted positions, and (b) include devices to indicate the positions of the dampers. <p>(13) The air supply outlets through which outdoor air is delivered to the rooms shall be located in the ceiling or in a wall at not less than 2 m above the floor and shall be designed and installed to promote diffusion across the ceiling.</p> <p>(14) Provision shall be made for the free flow of air to or from all rooms by leaving gaps beneath doors, using louvred doors or installing grilles in doors.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Additional supplemental exhaust capacity shall be installed as necessary so that the total capacity of all kitchen, bathroom, water closet room and other supplemental exhaust air intakes is not less than the total ventilation capacity, as required in Article 9.32.3.3., minus the principal exhaust fan capacity, as required in Article 9.32.3.4.</p> <p>(2) An exhaust air intake shall be installed in each kitchen, bathroom and water closet room.</p> <p>(3) Where the intake for a supplemental exhaust fan, other than a</p>



	<p>cooking appliance exhaust fan serving a cooktop, is installed in a kitchen, it shall be installed in the ceiling or on the wall within 300 mm of the ceiling.</p> <p>(4) Exhaust ducts serving the required kitchen, bathroom, water closet room and other supplemental exhaust air intakes shall be sized according to Part 6 except that they may be sized according to Table 9.32.3.5. where,</p> <p>(a) the total duct length does not exceed 9 m, and</p> <p>(b) the number of elbows does not exceed 4,</p> <p>but, in any case, they shall not be smaller than recommended by the manufacturer of the fans.</p> <p>(Table revoked)</p> <p>(5) A supplemental exhaust fan required by this Article shall be controlled by a manual switch located in the room served by the exhaust fan.</p> <p>(6) Where the supplemental exhaust is provided by an exhaust fan serving multiple exhaust air intakes required in rooms described in Sentence (2), the exhaust fan shall be controlled by a manual switch located in each room served by that exhaust fan and wired in parallel.</p> <p>(7) Where the supplemental exhaust is provided by a principal exhaust fan serving multiple exhaust air intakes required in rooms described in Sentence (2), the principal exhaust fan shall be controlled by a manual switch located in each room served by that exhaust fan and wired in parallel with the manual switch required in Sentence 9.32.3.4.(4).</p> <p>(8) Where a supplemental fan required by this Article is controlled by a dehumidistat or other automatic control device in addition to the manual switch required by Sentences (5) to (7), the manual switch shall be capable of activating the fan regardless of the setting of the automatic control.</p> <p>(9) Supplemental exhaust required in this Article may be provided by means of a heat recovery ventilator installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.



9.32.3.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A ventilation system with no provision for the introduction of outdoor air to the dwelling unit may only be used where the dwelling unit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) contains no solid-fuel-burning appliance, no fireplace of other than direct-vented type, and no other fuel-fired space- or water-heating appliance of other than direct-vented or mechanically vented types, and (b) has a forced air distribution system with a circulation fan with a rated capacity equal to at least 5 times the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the fan installed to satisfy the requirement for a principal ventilation fan, a supply side that complies with Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) to (12), and a return side that complies with Articles 9.33.6.12. and 9.33.6.13. <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), where an exhaust-only system is installed, the principal ventilation fan control required by Sentence 9.32.3.3.(5) shall be wired in such a way that, where applicable, activation of the principal ventilation fan automatically activates the circulation fan of the forced air distribution system required by Clause (1)(b) at its rated capacity.</p> <p>(3) Interlocking the forced air distribution system's circulation fan with the principal ventilation fan as required by Sentence (2) is not required where the forced air distribution system is equipped with a control that automatically activates the circulation fan at user-selected intervals.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.6.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Article applies to a mechanical ventilation system serving a house or an individual dwelling unit that contains a forced air heating system which is used for delivery of ventilation air.</p> <p>(2) Where a mechanical ventilation system serves a Type I dwelling unit, a ventilation supply inlet is not required.</p> <p>(3) Where a mechanical ventilation system serves a Type II dwelling unit, the system shall include a heat recovery ventilator, coupled to the forced air heating system, installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.</p> <p>(4) The forced air heating system circulation fan shall be controlled by a manual switch located adjacent to the ventilation fan switch required in Sentence 9.32.3.4.(4).</p> <p>(5) The switch required in Sentence (4) shall be identified by the words CIRCULATION FAN.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a supplemental exhaust fan with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be installed in each kitchen.</p> <p>(2) A supplemental exhaust fan is not required in a kitchen where the only exhaust air intake for the principal ventilation fan is located in that kitchen.</p> <p>(3) A supplemental exhaust fan is not required in a kitchen where the principal ventilation fan draws from that kitchen and other rooms, provided</p> <p>(a) the principal ventilation fan can be switched to a high exhaust rate equal to not less than 2.5 times the minimum normal operating exhaust capacity specified in Table 9.32.3.3., and</p>



	<p>(b) the high exhaust rate of the principal ventilation fan, as described in Clause (a), is activated by a manual switch in the kitchen labeled “KITCHEN EXHAUST.”</p> <p>(4) Where an exhaust air intake for the principal ventilation fan is not located in a bathroom or water-closet room, a supplemental exhaust fan with a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s shall be installed in that bathroom or water-closet room.</p> <p>(5) Where the intake for a supplemental exhaust fan other than a cooking appliance exhaust fan serving a cooktop is installed in a kitchen, it shall be installed in the ceiling or on the wall at not less than 2 m above the floor.</p> <p>(6) A supplemental exhaust fan required by this Article shall be controlled by a manual switch located in the room served by the fan.</p> <p>(7) Where a kitchen or bathroom is exempted from the requirement to install a supplemental exhaust fan by virtue of Sentence (2) or (3), the principal ventilation fan shall be controlled by a manual switch located in the kitchen or bathroom and wired in parallel with the manual switch required by Sentence 9.32.3.3.(5).</p> <p>(8) Where a supplemental exhaust fan required by this Article is controlled by a dehumidistat or other automatic control in addition to the manual switch required by Sentence (6), the manual switch shall be capable of activating the fan regardless of the setting of the automatic control.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Article applies to a mechanical ventilation system in a dwelling unit that,</p> <p>(a) does not contain a forced air heating system, or</p> <p>(b) contains a forced air heating system which is not used for circulation of the ventilation air.</p> <p>(2) The mechanical ventilation system shall introduce air to and circulate air throughout the dwelling unit in compliance with this Article.</p> <p>(3) The mechanical system in this Article shall include a heat recovery ventilator installed in accordance with Article 9.32.3.11.</p>



	<p>(4) Outdoor air shall be distributed by a ductwork system from the heat recovery ventilator required in Sentence (3) to each bedroom, to any storey without a bedroom and, if there is no storey without a bedroom, to the principal living area.</p> <p>Division B – Part 9 223</p> <p>(5) A supply duct from the outdoors to the heat recovery ventilator required in Sentence (3) and a main distribution trunk duct shall be provided and shall be sized according to Part 6, except that the supply duct and the main distribution trunk duct may be sized according to Table 9.32.3.7.A. where,</p> <p>(a) the total duct length from the outdoor hood to any supply register does not exceed 21 m, and</p> <p>(b) the total number of fittings does not exceed 8.</p> <p>(Table revoked)</p> <p>(6) The outside air supply duct required by Sentence (5) shall not be considered to provide combustion and/or dilution air to fuel-burning appliances.</p> <p>(7) Branch supply ducts leading from the main distribution trunk duct required by Sentence (5) to the rooms to which outdoor air is to be distributed shall be provided and shall be sized according to Part 6, except that the branch supply ducts may be sized according to Table 9.32.3.7.B. where,</p> <p>(a) the total duct length from the outdoor hood to any supply register does not exceed 21 m, and</p> <p>(b) the total number of fittings does not exceed 8.</p> <p>(Table revoked)</p> <p>(8) In applying Sentence (7), where the dwelling unit has more than 5 bedrooms, ducting shall be sized according to Part 6.</p> <p>(9) All branch supply ducts that are not fitted with diffusers with adjustable balance stops shall be supplied with accessible dampers that can be adjusted and fixed in their adjusted positions and that include devices to indicate the positions of the dampers.</p> <p>(10) Provision shall be made for the free flow of air to all rooms by leaving gaps beneath doors, using louvred doors or installing grilles in doors.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.
----------------	--

9.32.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>9.32.3.8. Protection Against Depressurization (See Note A-9.32.3.8.)</p> <p>(1) This Article applies to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) dwelling units that contain a fuel-fired space-heating appliance or fuel-fired water-heating appliance of other than direct-vented or mechanically vented types, and (b) ancillary spaces that contain an exhaust device, where the space is not within a dwelling unit in a house with a secondary suite and where the house with a secondary suite contains a fuel-fired space-heating appliance or fuel-fired water-heating appliance of other than direct-vented or mechanically vented types. <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentences (6) to (8), any mechanical air exhausting device, other than the principal ventilation fan operating at a rate not greater than the maximum permitted by Table 9.32.3.3., shall be provided with outdoor makeup air supplied by a fan rated to deliver outdoor air to the dwelling unit at a rate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not less than the exhaust capacity of the device, and (b) not greater than that exhaust capacity plus 10%. <p>(3) An outdoor makeup air supply fan required by Sentence (2) shall be wired so that it is activated whenever the device for which it supplies outdoor makeup air is activated.</p> <p>(4) The outdoor makeup air required by Sentence (2) shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) introduced to a normally unoccupied area in the dwelling unit, or (b) tempered to at least 12°C before being introduced to occupied areas or to a supply duct system. <p>(5) If the outdoor makeup air required by Sentence (2) is not</p>



	<p>tempered upstream of the supply fan, the supply fan required by Sentence (2) shall be approved by the manufacturer for the handling of untempered outdoor air.</p> <p>(6) The provision of makeup air as described in Sentence (2) is not required in a dwelling unit with solid-fuel-burning appliances, where all other fuel-fired appliances are direct-vented or mechanically vented.</p> <p>(7) The provision of makeup air as described in Sentence (2) is not required if it can be shown using the test procedures in CAN/CGSB-51.71, “Depressurization Test,” that the maximum depressurization levels to which fuel-fired space- or water-heating appliances and their venting systems will be exposed will not exceed the limits set out in CAN/CGSB-51.71 for the categories of fuel-fired appliances and venting systems installed in the dwelling unit.</p> <p>(8) The provision of makeup air as described in Sentence (2) is not required for mechanical exhausting dev</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.8.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) When determining the need to provide protection against depressurization, consideration must be given to,</p> <p>(a) whether the presence of soil gas is deemed to be a problem, and</p> <p>(b) the presence of solid fuel-fired combustion appliances.</p> <p>(2) Where a solid fuel-fired combustion appliance is installed, the ventilation system shall include a heat recovery ventilator that is designed to operate so that the flow of exhaust air does not exceed the flow of intake air in any operating mode, and that complies with the requirements of Article 9.32.3.11.</p> <p>(3) The provision of make-up air is not required for mechanical exhausting devices operating a subfloor depressurization system installed for the purpose of reducing the risk of radon ingress.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.3.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Article 9.32.3.9A. applies to every building that</p> <p>(a) contains a residential occupancy, and contains a fuel-burning appliance or a storage garage, or</p> <p>(b) contains a residential occupancy and is served by a forced-air fuel-burning appliance not contained within the building.</p> <p>(2) Articles 9.32.3.9B. and 9.32.3.9C. apply to every building.</p>
2012 Article	9.33.4.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Subsection applies to every building that,</p> <p>(a) contains a residential occupancy, and</p> <p>(b) contains a fuel-burning appliance or a storage garage.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Carbon Monoxide Alarms moved from heating section to ventilation section.

9.32.3.9A.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation

2024 Article	9.32.3.9A.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in a suite of residential occupancy where</p> <p>(a) a fuel-burning appliance or a flue is installed in the suite,</p> <p>(b) a forced-air fuel-burning appliance provides heated air directly to the suite,</p>



	<p>(c) a fuel-burning appliance or a flue is located in a room, suite or area that shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly with the suite, or</p> <p>(d) a storage garage shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly with the suite.</p> <p>(2) Where a carbon monoxide alarm is required by Sentence (1) to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy, other than a suite that consists of a combined living and sleeping area, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed</p> <p>(a) adjacent to each sleeping room in the suite, and</p> <p>(b) on each storey without a sleeping room in the suite.</p> <p>(3) Where a carbon monoxide alarm is required by Sentence (1) to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy that consists of a combined living and sleeping area, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in the combined living and sleeping area.</p> <p>(4) In addition to the carbon monoxide alarms required to be installed in a suite of residential occupancy in accordance with Sentence (2), a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in each sleeping room within the suite where the sleeping room</p> <p>(a) contains a fuel-burning appliance or a flue, or</p> <p>(b) shares a common wall or floor or ceiling assembly</p> <p>(i) with a room, suite or area that is located outside the suite and contains a fuel-burning appliance or a flue,</p> <p>(ii) with a storage garage, or</p> <p>(iii) that is adjacent to an attic or crawl space to which the storage garage is also adjacent.</p> <p>(5) Carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed in public corridors serving suites of residential occupancy where the corridor is directly heated by a forced-air fuel-burning appliance.</p> <p>(6) Where carbon monoxide alarms are required by Sentence (5) to be installed in a public corridor, the carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed such that</p> <p>(a) there is at least one carbon monoxide alarm in each portion of a divided corridor, and</p> <p>(b) each carbon monoxide alarm in an undivided portion of a corridor is spaced not more than 25 m apart.</p>
2012 Article	9.33.4.2.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where a fuel-burning appliance is installed in a suite of residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in the suite.</p> <p>(2) Where a fuel-burning appliance is installed in a service room that is not in a suite of residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed,</p> <p>(a) adjacent to each sleeping area in every suite of residential occupancy that is adjacent to the service room, and</p> <p>(b) in the service room.</p> <p>(3) Where a storage garage is located in a building containing a residential occupancy, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in every suite of residential occupancy that is adjacent to the storage garage.</p> <p>(4) Where a storage garage serves only the dwelling unit to which it is attached or built in, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in the dwelling unit.</p> <p>(5) A carbon monoxide alarm shall be mechanically fixed,</p> <p>(a) at the manufacturer’s recommended height, or</p> <p>(b) in the absence of specific instructions, on or near the ceiling.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Carbon Monoxide Alarms moved from heating section to ventilation section.

9.32.3.9B.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.9B.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) A carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in service rooms or other areas of a building where the service room or other area</p> <p>(a) contains a fuel-burning appliance used for building services or laundry drying equipment, and</p>



	(b) is not located within a suite of residential occupancy.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Carbon Monoxide Alarms moved from heating section to ventilation section.

9.32.3.9C.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.9C.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 9.32.3.9A. and 9.32.3.9B. shall</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be permanently connected to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the carbon monoxide alarm,</p> <p>(b) in case the regular power supply to the carbon monoxide alarm is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the carbon monoxide alarm for a period of not less than 8 h in the standby condition, followed by the operation of the carbon monoxide alarm for an alarm signal for at least 12 h,</p> <p>(c) be wired so that</p> <p>(i) activation of one carbon monoxide alarm within a suite of residential occupancy will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the suite,</p> <p>(ii) activation of one carbon monoxide alarm within a house with a secondary suite will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the house with a secondary suite</p>



	<p>including their common spaces, and</p> <p>(iii) activation of one carbon monoxide alarm located in a public corridor serving suites of residential occupancy will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the corridor,</p> <p>(d) be audible within sleeping rooms when the intervening doors are closed, where located adjacent to a sleeping room in a suite of residential occupancy, and</p> <p>(e) conform to</p> <p>(i) CAN/CSA-6.19, “Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices,” or</p> <p>(ii) UL 2034, “Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms.”</p> <p>(2) Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, carbon monoxide alarms are</p> <p>(a) are permitted to be battery operated, and</p> <p>(b) need not have a visual signaling component.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), the carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 9.32.3.9A. and 9.32.3.9B. shall have a visual signalling component conforming to the requirements in 18.5.3. (Light, Color and Pulse Characteristics) of NFPA 72, “National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code”.</p> <p>(4) The luminous intensity for visual signaling components required by Sentence (3) that are installed in sleeping rooms or combined living and sleeping areas shall be a minimum of 175 cd.</p> <p>(5) The visual signaling component required by Sentence (3) need not</p> <p>(a) be integrated with the carbon monoxide alarm provided it is interconnected to it,</p> <p>(b) be on battery backup, or</p> <p>(c) have synchronized flash rates, when installed in a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(6) The carbon monoxide alarms required by Articles 9.32.3.9A. and 9.32.3.9B. shall be installed</p> <p>(a) at the manufacturer’s recommended height, or</p> <p>(b) in the absence of specific instructions, on or near the ceiling</p>
2012 Article	9.33.4.3.
2012 Sentence	All



2012 Reference	<p>(1) The carbon monoxide alarm required by Article 9.33.4.2. shall,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be permanently connected to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the carbon monoxide alarm,</p> <p>(b) be wired so that its activation will activate all carbon monoxide alarms within the suite, where located within a suite of residential occupancy,</p> <p>(c) be equipped with an alarm that is audible within bedrooms when the intervening doors are closed, where located adjacent to a sleeping area, and</p> <p>(d) conform to,</p> <p>(i) CAN/CSA-6.19, “Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices”, or</p> <p>(ii) UL 2034, “Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms”.</p> <p>(2) Where the building is not supplied with electrical power, carbon monoxide alarms are permitted to be battery operated.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Carbon Monoxide Alarms moved from heating section to ventilation section.

9.32.3.10.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.10.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), capacity ratings for required fans shall be determined in accordance with</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-C260-M, “Rating the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment,” or</p> <p>(b) HVI Publication 916, “Airflow Test Procedure.”</p> <p>(2) Sound ratings for fans shall be determined in accordance with</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-C260-M, “Rating the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment,” or</p>



	<p>(b) HVI Publication 915, “Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure.”</p> <p>(3) Capacity ratings for fans shall be measured at the external static pressure differentials shown in Table 9.32.3.10.-A. Other required fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)</p> <p>(4) Fans in heat recovery ventilators used to provide one or more required fans shall have their airflow at normal temperature rated in accordance with CAN/CSA-C439, “Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators.”</p> <p>(5) Where a heat recovery ventilator is used to provide one or more required fans, it shall have a low-temperature ventilation reduction factor of not less than 50% when tested in accordance with CAN/CSA-C439, “Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators,” at an outdoor temperature at least as low as the outdoor design temperature for the location where the ventilation system is to be installed, but the outdoor design temperature need not be lower than -25°C.</p> <p>(6) Fans, including make-up air supply fans, installed to satisfy Articles 9.32.3.3. to 9.32.3.8. with less than 1 m of duct between themselves and the visible interior surfaces of rooms other than unfinished basements, furnace rooms, utility rooms and attics, shall have a sound rating complying with Table 9.32.3.10.-B when operating at the required flow rate.</p> <p>(7) Mechanical ventilation devices shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 113, “Fans and Ventilators.”</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.9.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (4), capacity ratings for required fans shall be determined in accordance with,</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-C260-M, “Rating the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment”, or</p> <p>(b) HVI 916, “Airflow Test Procedure”.</p> <p>(2) Sound ratings for required fans shall be determined in accordance with,</p> <p>(a) CAN/CSA-C260-M, “Rating the Performance of Residential Mechanical Ventilating Equipment”, or</p> <p>(b) HVI 915, “Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure”.</p>



	<p>(3) Capacity ratings for required fans shall be based on a static pressure differential of 50 Pa, 25 Pa or 7.5 Pa depending on whether the fan is installed with ductwork connected on both sides, one side or neither side, respectively.</p> <p>(4) Except for heat recovery ventilators, exhaust fans required to make up any part of the total ventilation capacity required by Article 9.32.3.3. shall have a sound rating not greater than that specified in Table 9.32.3.9.</p> <p>Required fans shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>(6) Mechanical ventilation devices shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 113, "Fans and Ventilators".</p>
Table	9.32.3.10. A and B
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.32.3.11.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.11.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (6), ventilation ducts and their fittings shall conform to the requirements of Article 9.33.6.2., except that exhaust ducts serving only a bathroom or water-closet room are permitted to be of combustible material, provided they are reasonably airtight and constructed of a material impervious to water.</p> <p>(2) Exhaust ducts shall not discharge into heated or unheated enclosed spaces.</p> <p>(3) Where an exhaust duct passes through an unheated space or is not separated from an unheated space by an insulated building assembly, the duct shall be insulated to not less than RSI 0.5.</p> <p>(4) Where a duct carrying outdoor air that is not tempered and not mixed with indoor air passes through heated space, it</p>



	<p>shall be</p> <p>(a) insulated to not less than RSI 0.5, and</p> <p>(b) provided with a vapour barrier.</p> <p>(5) All exhaust intakes located within 3 m horizontally of a cooktop shall be equipped with a grease filter at the intake end.</p> <p>(6) Ductwork for cooking appliance exhaust fans shall</p> <p>(a) be of noncombustible, corrosion-resistant material,</p> <p>(b) lead directly to the outdoors with no connections to other exhaust fans or ducts, and</p> <p>(c) be equipped with a grease filter at the intake end.</p> <p>(7) All ductwork shall be installed to avoid crushing and shall be permanently supported to prevent sagging.</p> <p>(8) Joints in all ventilation system ducting shall be sealed with mastic, metal foil duct tape or the manufacturers' specified sealants.</p> <p>(9) Except where the size of a duct can be determined using Table 9.32.3.11.-A or Table 9.32.3.11.-B, duct sizes shall be determined according to Subsection 9.33.4.</p> <p>(10) In using Table 9.32.3.11.-A,</p> <p>(a) when sizing branch ducts, “maximum length of duct” refers to the physical length of the duct from the interior grille served by that branch duct to the exterior hood,</p> <p>(b) when sizing a trunk duct, “maximum length of duct” refers to the physical length of the duct from the interior grille of the longest branch served by that trunk to the exterior hood,</p> <p>(c) outdoor air supply ducts shall be sized as trunk ducts,</p> <p>(d) “maximum airflow in duct” refers to the maximum airflow rate that a given section of duct (branch or trunk) must provide to satisfy the ventilation system design, and</p> <p>(e) “fan's external static pressure” refers to the external static pressure at which the fan is rated to achieve the maximum airflow rate that the fan is required or intended to provide.</p> <p>(11) Where flexible duct is used, it may be sized by choosing the next higher diameter in Table 9.32.3.11.-A or by choosing the diameter for a duct twice as long as the actual length.</p> <p>(12) Where rectangular duct is used in place of round duct, it shall be selected according to Table 9.32.3.11.-B</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.10.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Ventilation ducts shall conform to the requirements of Part 6 for supply ducts, except that exhaust ducts that serve only a bathroom or water closet room may be of combustible material provided the duct is reasonably airtight and constructed of a material impervious to water.</p> <p>(2) Exhaust ducts shall not discharge into heated or unheated enclosed spaces.</p> <p>(3) Where an exhaust duct passes through or is adjacent to unheated space, the duct shall be insulated to not less than</p> <p>(4) Where a duct carrying outdoor air that is not tempered or not mixed with indoor air passes through heated space, it shall be insulated to not less than RSI 0.5 except that, where such a duct is exposed in the heated space for more than 3 m of length in the heated space, it shall be,</p> <p>(a) insulated to not less than the values listed in Table 9.32.3.10.A., and</p> <p>(b) provided with a vapour barrier.</p> <p>(5) A kitchen exhaust duct not equipped with a filter at the inlet end shall be designed and installed so that the entire duct can be cleaned.</p> <p>(6) Ductwork for cooking appliance exhaust fans shall,</p> <p>(a) be of noncombustible, corrosion-resistant material, and</p> <p>(b) lead directly to the outdoors without connection to other exhaust fans or ducts.</p> <p>(7) Ductwork for cooking appliance exhaust fans shall be equipped with a grease filter at the intake.</p> <p>(8) All ductwork shall be permanently supported or clipped to prevent sagging, excessive movement and vibration.</p> <p>(9) All ducting connected to supply and exhaust fans shall be constructed so as to inhibit air leakage at joints.</p> <p>(10) Where rectangular duct is used in place of round duct, it shall be selected according to Table 9.32.3.10.B.</p> <p>(Table A revoked)</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.



9.32.3.12.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.12.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Article shall apply to heat recovery ventilators installed to provide one or more of the fans required by this Subsection.</p> <p>(2) Two or more heat recovery ventilators shall not be connected in parallel airflow to a common air supply duct, unless specifically permitted by the manufacturer.</p> <p>(3) Two or more heat recovery ventilators shall not be connected in parallel airflow to a common downstream exhaust duct.</p> <p>(4) All start-up procedures recommended by the manufacturer, including air balancing and airflow determination, shall be followed.</p> <p>(5) A means for the free flow of condensate shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or, in their absence, a condensate drain of at least 1/2 inch nominal pipe size pitched in the direction of flow and complete with a trap or condensate pump of sufficient capacity shall be installed and connected to the dwelling unit's drain, waste and vent system.</p> <p>(6) The heat recovery ventilator and all condensate lines shall be installed in a space where the ambient temperature will not adversely affect the operation of the system.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.11.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Where a heat recovery ventilator is installed to provide all or part of the requirements of this Subsection, this Article shall apply.</p> <p>(2) Heat recovery ventilators shall be designed to provide a minimum 55% sensible heat recovery efficiency when</p>



	<p>tested to the low temperature thermal and ventilation performance test method set out in CAN/CSA-C439, “Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators”, at a Station 1 test temperature of –25°C at an air flow not less than 30 L/s.</p> <p>(3) Where a heat recovery ventilator is connected to a forced air heating system, the supply side of the ventilator shall be directly connected to the return air side of the forced air heating system.</p> <p>(4) Two or more heat recovery ventilators shall not be connected in parallel air flow to a common air supply duct unless specifically recommended by the manufacturer.</p> <p>(5) Two or more heat recovery ventilators shall not be connected in parallel air flow to a common downstream exhaust duct.</p> <p>(6) Heat recovery ventilators installed in unheated spaces shall be installed so as to avoid condensation of moisture on fans and motors in exhaust air, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>(7) All start-up procedures recommended by the manufacturer including air balancing and air-flow determination shall be followed.</p> <p>(8) Free flow of condensate shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or, in their absence, a condensate drain of minimum ½ inch nominal pipe size pitched in the direction of flow and complete with a trap or condensate pump with sufficient capacity shall be installed.</p> <p>(9) The heat recovery ventilator and all condensate lines shall be installed in a space where the ambient temperature will not adversely affect the operation of the system.</p> <p>(10) When operating at the rate required in Article 9.32.3.4., the supply and exhaust airflow rates of the heat recovery ventilator shall be balanced so that the value of the lesser flow shall be at least 90% of the value of the greater flow, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.



9.32.3.13.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	9.32.3.13
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Intake openings shall be located so as to avoid contamination of the ventilation air from other local sources such as automobile exhaust and exhaust from the building or adjacent buildings.</p> <p>(2) The distance from the bottom of an air intake opening to finished ground or to any nearer and lower permanent horizontal surface shall be not less than 450 mm or the depth of expected snow accumulation, whichever is greater.</p> <p>(3) The distance separating air intakes for mechanical ventilation from exhaust outlets that are potential sources of contaminants, such as gas vents or oil fill pipes, shall be not less than 1 800 mm.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), exhaust outlets that discharge air containing moisture, such as bathroom ventilation and clothes dryer exhaust outlets, shall be located at least 1 800 mm from air intakes and vented soffits.</p> <p>(5) Where an exhaust outlet referred to in Sentence (4) is located within a soffit, the soffit shall either be unvented, or if vented, the full depth of the soffit shall be blocked for a distance of 1 800 mm on each side of the exhaust outlet.</p> <p>(6) Where an exhaust outlet referred to in Sentence (4) is located in a side wall less than 1 800 mm from a soffit, a section of the soffit above the exhaust outlet shall be unvented, or if vented, the full depth of the soffit shall be blocked in accordance with the widths stipulated in Table 9.32.3.13.-A, centred over the location of the outlet.</p> <p>(7) Air intakes shall be clearly labeled as such for identification from locations outside the dwelling unit.</p> <p>(8) The distance from the bottom of an exhaust outlet to finished ground or to any nearer and lower permanent horizontal surface shall be not less than 100 mm.</p>



	<p>(9) Where air intake and exhaust openings are in exposed locations, provision shall be made to protect them from the entry of precipitation by the use of louvres, weather cowls or other suitable protection.</p> <p>(10) Air intake openings shall incorporate screens or grilles to protect against the entry of animals and insects.</p> <p>(11) Except for exhaust outlets serving heat recovery ventilators, exhaust outlets shall incorporate backdraft dampers.</p> <p>(12) An exhaust outlet that does not incorporate a backdraft damper located at the building envelope shall incorporate a screen located at the building envelope to protect against the entry of animals.</p> <p>(13) Screens, grilles and filters installed in air intake and exhaust openings shall be easily removable for cleaning purposes, without the need for special tools.</p> <p>(14) Where screens or grilles are installed in air intake and exhaust openings, the net free area of the air intake or exhaust opening shall be equal to or greater than the required cross-sectional area of the duct served or such openings shall comply with Table 9.32.3.13.-B.</p> <p>(15) Screens and grilles shall be of corrosion-resistant material.</p>
2012 Article	9.32.3.12.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Separate air intake and exhaust outlet openings, when located on the same wall or roof, shall be installed so as to avoid contamination of the ventilation air by the exhaust air.</p> <p>(2) Intake openings shall be located so as to avoid contamination of the ventilation air from other local sources such as automobile exhausts and exhaust from adjacent buildings.</p> <p>(3) The distance from the bottom of an air intake opening to finished ground level or to any nearer and lower permanent horizontal surface shall be not less than 450 mm or the depth of expected snow accumulation, whichever is greater.</p> <p>(4) The distance separating air intakes from building envelope penetrations that are potential sources of contaminants, such as gas vents or oil fill pipes, shall be not less than 900 mm.</p> <p>(5) Air intakes shall be clearly labelled as such for identification from locations outside the dwelling unit.</p>



	<p>(6) The distance from the bottom of an exhaust outlet to finished ground level or to any nearer and lower permanent horizontal surface shall be not less than 100 mm.</p> <p>(7) Where air intake and exhaust openings are in exposed locations, provision shall be made to protect them from the entry of precipitation by the use of louvres, weather cowls or other suitable protection.</p> <p>(8) Air intake openings shall incorporate screens or grilles to protect against the entry of animals and insects.</p> <p>(9) Except for exhaust outlets serving heat recovery ventilators, exhaust outlets shall incorporate backdraft dampers.</p> <p>(10) Except for clothes dryers, exhaust outlets shall be fitted with screens of mesh not larger than 15 mm, except where climatic conditions may require larger openings.</p> <p>(11) Where a screen or grille required by Sentences (8) and (10) has a screen mesh less than 6 mm, the screen or grille shall be removable for cleaning.</p> <p>(12) The gross area of the screens or grilles installed in intake and exhaust openings shall be three times that of the duct served.</p> <p>(13) Screens and grilles shall be of corrosion-resistant material.</p> <p>(14) The net free area of an air intake or exhaust outlet shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the duct served.</p>
Table	9.32.3.13. A and B.
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Ventilation



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	9.32.3.13.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Installation of fans and heat recovery ventilators shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions for minimizing noise and vibration transmission and achieving the required sound rating. (2) Where flow-regulating dampers are required, they shall be adjustable and accessible without requiring the removal of fans, motors, or insulating materials and without the need for specialized tools. (3) Ventilation equipment shall be accessible for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning. (4) Ventilation equipment installed in unheated spaces shall be installed so as to avoid condensation of moisture on fans and motors in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
Table	N/A
Context	Ventilation requirements substantially revised and updated.

9.33. Heating and Air-Conditioning

9.33.1. General

9.33.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) This Section applies to the design and installation of (a) heating systems, including requirements for combustion air, and air-conditioning systems serving only one dwelling unit, and (b) radiant heating systems in houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces.



	<p>(2) The design and installation of heating systems, including requirements for combustion air, and air-conditioning systems other than those described in Sentence (1) shall conform to Part 6. (See Note A-9.33.1.1.(2) and Subsection 9.10.10.)</p> <p>(2.1) Repairs or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system and that alter the method of operation shall conform to this Code.</p> <p>(3) Air duct distribution systems serving one of the dwelling units in a house with a secondary suite shall not be directly interconnected with other parts of the house.</p>
2012 Article	9.33.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The design and installation of central heating systems, including requirements for combustion air, shall conform to Part 6 and this Section.</p> <p>(2) The design and installation of air-conditioning systems shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(3) Repairs or component replacements that change the capacity or extent of safety of an existing heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system and that alter the method of operation shall conform to this Code.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Heating and Air Conditioning Systems substantially revised and updated.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.33.1.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The design, construction and installation, including the provision of combustion air, of solid-fuel burning appliances and equipment, including stoves, cooktops and space heaters, shall conform to CSA B365, “Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment”. (See Appendix A.) (2) Solid fuel-burning stoves, furnaces and hydronic heating systems designed to burn solid fuels, other than coal, shall conform to the particulate emission limits of, (a) CSA B415.1, “Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances”, ”, or (b) the “Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters”, set out in Subpart AAA of Part 60 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, as it read on March 16, 2015.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.33.2. Required Heating Systems

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: voked Re

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	9.33.2.2.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) The heating system capacity shall be based on the heating load calculated in accordance with Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1). (2) Where a cooling system is installed, the cooling system capacity shall be based on the cooling load calculated in accordance with Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1). (3) The heating and cooling equipment capacities shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of CSA F280, “Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

9.33.3. Design Temperatures

9.33.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.3.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) At the outside design temperature, required heating facilities shall be capable of maintaining an indoor air temperature of not less than (a) 22°C in all living spaces, (b) 18°C in unfinished basements, (c) 18°C in common service rooms, ancillary spaces and exits in houses with a secondary suite, and (d) 15°C in heated crawl spaces.
2012 Article	9.33.3.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) At the outside design temperature, required heating facilities shall be capable of maintaining an indoor air



	temperature of not less than, (a) 22°C in all living spaces, (b) 22°C in unfinished basements, and (c) 15°C in heated crawl spaces.
Table	N/A
Context	Reduced design temperatures for basements, service rooms, and exits.

9.33.4. General Requirements for Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems

9.33.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including related mechanical refrigeration systems, shall be designed, constructed and installed to conform to good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in</p> <p>(a) the ASHRAE Handbooks and Standards,</p> <p>(b) CSA F280, “Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances,” and the outside winter design temperatures shall conform to MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-1, “Climatic and Seismic Data,”</p> <p>(c) CAN/CSA-F326-M, “Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems,”</p> <p>(d) the NFPA Fire Codes,</p> <p>(e) the HRAI Digest,</p> <p>(f) the Hydronics Institute Manuals, and</p> <p>(g) the SMACNA Manuals.</p> <p>(See also Subsection 9.32.3. for the design of systems that also</p>



	provide ventilation.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The design and installation of hydronic heating systems shall conform to (a) CSA B214, “Installation code for hydronic heating systems”, or (b) good engineering practice appropriate to the circumstances such as described in Article 9.33.4.1.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.4.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Each dwelling unit shall be provided with a temperature control in accordance with Article 12.3.1.3. (See Note A-9.33.4.3.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Equipment forming part of a heating or air-conditioning system, with the exception of embedded pipes or ducts, shall be installed with provision for access for inspection, maintenance, repair and cleaning.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.



9.33.4.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Heating and cooling systems shall be designed to allow for expansion and contraction of the heat transfer fluid and to maintain the system pressure within the rated working pressure limits of all components of the system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Mechanical systems and equipment shall be designed and installed to accommodate the maximum amount of structural movement provided for in the construction of the building. (2) Where the building is in a location where the spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, heating and air-conditioning



	equipment with fuel or power connections shall be secured to the structure to resist overturning and displacement. (See Note A-9.31.6.2.(3))
2012 Article	9.33.1.3.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Where the building is in a location where the spectral response acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, heating and air-conditioning equipment with fuel or power connections shall be secured to the structure to resist overturning and displacement.
Table	N/A
Context	Code provisions updated by adding sentence 1 and moved.

9.33.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Mechanical systems and equipment shall be designed and installed to accommodate the maximum amount of structural movement provided for in the construction of the building. (2) Where the building is in a location where the spectral acceleration, Sa(0.2), is greater than 0.55, heating and air-conditioning equipment with fuel or power connections shall be secured to the structure to resist overturning and displacement. (See Note A-9.31.6.2.(3))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Asbestos shall not be used in air distribution systems or equipment.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.4.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Systems serving garages, and systems serving other occupied parts of a dwelling unit but located in or running through a garage, shall be designed and constructed in a manner such that means are not provided for the transfer of



	contaminants from the garage into other spaces in the dwelling unit.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.5. Heating and Air-Conditioning Appliances and Equipment

9.33.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.5.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The heating system capacity shall be based on the heating load calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.33.4.1.(1).</p> <p>(2) Where a cooling system is installed, the cooling system capacity shall be based on the cooling load calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.33.4.1.(1).</p> <p>(3) The oversizing and undersizing of heating and cooling equipment capacities shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of CSA F280, “Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances.”</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A



Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.
----------------	---

9.33.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.5.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The design and installation of earth energy systems shall conform to CAN/CSA-C448.2, “Design and installation of earth energy systems for residential and other small buildings,” where such systems use groundwater, submerged heat exchangers or ground heat exchangers to serve,</p> <p>(a) a house with or without a secondary unit, or,</p> <p>(b) a building, a house with or without a secondary unit, where the conditioned space is not more than 1 400 m².</p> <p>(2) Except for a house with or without a secondary unit, the design and installation of earth energy systems shall conform to CAN/CSA-C448.1, “Design and installation of earth energy systems for commercial and institutional buildings,” where such systems use groundwater, submerged heat exchangers or ground heat exchangers to condition a floor space area more than 1 400 m².</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.5.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The design, construction and installation, including the provision of combustion air, of solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment, including stoves, cooktops, ovens and space heaters, shall conform to CSA B365, “Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment.” (See Note A-9.33.5.3.(1))</p> <p>(2) Solid fuel-burning stoves, furnaces and hydronic heating systems designed to burn solid fuels, other than coal, shall conform to the particulate emission limits of,</p> <p>(a) CSA B415.1, “Performance Testing of Solid-Fuel-Burning Heating Appliances”, or</p> <p>(b) the “Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters”, set out in Subpart AAA of Part 60 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, as it read on March 16, 2015.</p> <p>(See Note A-9.33.5.3.(2))</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.5.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.5.4.
2024 Sentence	All



2024 Reference	(1) Fireplaces shall conform to Section 9.22.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6. Air Duct Systems

9.33.6.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems that serve an individual dwelling unit within the scope of Part 9. (2) Air duct distribution systems in which the rated heat input exceeds 120 kW shall conform to Part 6 and Subsection 3.6.5.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.



9.33.6.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6.2) and in Article 3.6.4.3., all ducts, duct connectors, associated fittings and plenums used in air duct systems shall be constructed of steel, aluminum alloy, copper, clay or similar noncombustible material.</p> <p>(2) Ducts, associated fittings and plenums are permitted to contain combustible material provided they</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts,” (b) conform to Article 3.1.5.18. and Subsection 3.1.9., (c) are not used in vertical runs serving more than 2 storeys, and (d) are not used in air duct systems in which the air temperature may exceed 120°C. <p>(3) Duct sealants shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50.</p> <p>(4) Duct connectors that contain combustible materials and that are used between ducts and air outlet units shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 air duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts,” (b) be limited to 4 m in length, (c) be used only in horizontal runs, and (d) not penetrate required fire separations. <p>(5) Combustible ducts that are part of a duct system carrying only ventilation air and that are contained entirely within a dwelling unit need not comply with the requirements of Sentences (1) to (4).</p> <p>(6) Except as provided in Sentences 9.33.6.13.(2) and (3), ducts that are part of a return-air duct system and that are</p>



	<p>contained entirely within a dwelling unit need not comply with the requirements of Sentences (1) to (4).</p> <p>(6.1) All ductwork and fittings shall be constructed and installed in conformance with SMACNA Manuals and ASHRAE Handbooks.</p> <p>260 Division B – Part 9</p> <p>(6.2) All duct materials and fittings shall be</p> <p>(a) suitable for exposure to the temperature and humidity of the air being conveyed, and</p> <p>(b) resistant to corrosion due to contaminants in the air being conveyed in the duct.</p> <p>(7) Materials referred to in Sentences (1) to (6.2), when used in a location where they may be subjected to excessive moisture, shall</p> <p>(a) have no appreciable loss of strength when wet, and</p> <p>(b) be corrosion-resistant</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Tape used for sealing joints in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems shall meet the flame-resistance requirements for fabric in CAN/ULC-S109, “Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films.”



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Reserved.</p> <p>(2) Reserved.</p> <p>(3) Reserved.</p> <p>(4) Reserved.</p> <p>(5) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), foamed plastic insulation shall not be used as part of an air duct or for insulating an air duct.</p> <p>(6) Foamed plastic insulation conforming to Article 9.25.2.2. is permitted to be used to insulate a galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum air duct, provided</p> <p>(a) the foamed plastic insulation applied to supply ductwork is not less than 3 m from the furnace bonnet,</p> <p>(b) the temperature within the ductwork where the insulation is installed is not greater than 50°C,</p> <p>(c) duct joints are taped with a product conforming to Sentence 9.33.6.3.(1),</p> <p>(d) return air plenums are separated from the foamed plastic insulation, and</p> <p>(e) the foamed plastic insulation is protected in accordance with Article 9.10.17.10.</p> <p>(7) Foamed plastic insulation is permitted to be used in a ceiling space that acts as a return air plenum provided the</p>



	foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum in accordance with Sentence 3.1.5.14.(4). (8) Reserved. (9) Linings of ducts shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the operation of volume or balancing dampers or of fire dampers, fire stop flaps and other closures.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Galvanized steel or aluminum supply ducts shall conform to Table 9.33.6.5. (2) The design of fittings for ducts shall conform to ANSI/SMACNA 006, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible,” except that metal thicknesses shall conform to Table 9.33.6.5.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.33.6.5.
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.



9.33.6.6.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where the installation of heating supply ducts in walls and floors creates a space between the duct and construction material, the space shall be firestopped with noncombustible material at each end.</p> <p>(2) Ducts shall be securely supported by metal hangers, straps, lugs or brackets, except that, where zero clearance is permitted, wooden brackets are permitted to be used.</p> <p>(3) All round duct joints shall be tight-fitting and lapped not less than 25 mm.</p> <p>(4) Rectangular duct connections shall be made with S and drive cleats or equivalent mechanical connections.</p> <p>(4.1) Rectangular panels in plenums and ducts more than 300 mm wide shall be shaped to provide sufficient stiffness.</p> <p>(5) Duct systems shall have no openings other than those required for the proper operation and maintenance of the system.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.7.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.6.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Air duct systems serving garages shall not be interconnected with other parts of the dwelling unit.</p> <p>(2) Trunk supply ducts shall not be nailed directly to wood members.</p> <p>(3) Branch ducts shall be supported at suitable spacings to maintain alignment and prevent sagging.</p> <p>(4) Ducts passing through unheated spaces shall have all joints taped or otherwise sealed to ensure that the ducts are airtight throughout their length.</p> <p>(5) Combustible ducts in concrete slabs-on-ground that are connected to a furnace supply plenum shall be located not closer than 600 mm to that plenum and not less than 600 mm from its connection to a riser or register.</p> <p>(6) Ducts in or beneath concrete slabs-on-ground shall be watertight and corrosion-, decay-, and mildew-resistant.</p> <p>(7) Underground ducts shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be constructed to provide interior drainage from and access to all low points, (b) not be connected directly to a sewer, and (c) be installed and constructed of materials in conformance with ASHRAE Handbooks, SMACNA Manuals and the HRAI Digest. <p>(8) Where a supply duct or return duct is not protected by an insulated exterior wall or where the duct is exposed to an unheated space it shall be insulated to provide a thermal resistance of not less than RSI 2.1.</p> <p>(9) Where a supply duct or return duct is located in an unconditioned space or outdoors, all joints of the ductwork shall be sealed to a Class A seal level in accordance with the SMACNA, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible”.</p> <p>(10) Where a supply duct is located in a conditioned space, the ductwork shall be sealed to a Class C seal level in accordance with the SMACNA, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible”.</p> <p>(11) A clean-out or pump-out connection shall be provided in an underground duct system at every low point of the duct</p>



	system.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.8.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Reserved.</p> <p>(2) Where the plenum clearance is 75 mm or less, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall</p> <p>(a) be equal to the required plenum clearance within 450 mm of the plenum, and</p> <p>(b) be not less than 12 mm at a distance of 450 mm or more from the plenum, except that this clearance may be reduced to zero beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the supply duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.6.5.6.(2))</p> <p>(3) Where the plenum clearance is more than 75 mm but not more than 150 mm, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall be</p> <p>(a) equal to the required plenum clearance within a horizontal distance of 1.8 m of the plenum, and</p> <p>(b) not less than 12 mm at a horizontal distance of 1.8 m or more from the plenum, except that this distance may be reduced to zero beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.</p>



	<p>(See Note A-3.6.5.6.(3))</p> <p>(4) Where the plenum clearance is more than 150 mm, the clearance between a supply duct and combustible material shall be</p> <p>(a) equal to the required plenum clearance within a horizontal distance of 1 m of the plenum,</p> <p>(b) not less than 150 mm within a horizontal distance between 1 m and 1.8 m from the plenum, and</p> <p>(c) not less than 25 mm at a horizontal distance of 1.8 m or more from the plenum, except that this distance may be reduced to 8 mm beyond a bend or offset in the duct sufficiently large to shield the remainder of the supply duct from direct radiation from the furnace heat exchanger.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.6.5.6.(4))</p> <p>(5) Where a register is installed in a floor directly over a pipeless furnace, a double-walled register box with not less than 100 mm between walls, or a register box with the warm-air passage completely surrounded by the cold-air passage, shall be permitted in lieu of the clearances listed in Sentences (2) to (4).</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.9.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All branch supply ducts for residential systems shall be equipped with volume control dampers at the boot to permit



	balancing or shall be fitted with a diffuser incorporating an adjustable and lockable volume control device that can be set in a fixed position.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.10.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.10.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Reserved. (2) Combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices for the supply and return air openings installed in walls and ceilings shall have a flame-spread rating of (a) not more than 200 in bathrooms, and (b) not more than 150 in rooms or spaces other than bathrooms.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.10A.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.10A.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Supply, return and exhaust air openings in rooms or spaces shall be protected by grilles having openings of a size that will not allow the passage of a 15 mm diameter sphere.</p> <p>(2) Outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets at the building exterior shall be designed or located so that the air entering the building system will not contain more contaminants than the normal exterior air.</p> <p>(3) Exterior openings for outdoor air intakes and exhaust outlets shall be shielded from the entry of snow and rain and shall be fitted with corrosion-resistant screens of mesh having openings not larger than 15 mm, except where climatic conditions may require larger openings.</p> <p>(4) Screens required in Sentence (3) shall be accessible for maintenance.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.11.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.6.11.
2024 Sentence	All



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) In a dwelling unit, a warm-air supply outlet shall be provided in each finished room that is located adjacent to unheated space.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when a room described in Sentence (1) is located adjacent to exterior walls, such outlet shall be located so as to bathe at least one exterior wall or window with warm air, except in bathrooms, utility rooms or kitchens, where this may not be practical.</p> <p>(3) Where the heating system is also designed to provide ventilation air, ceiling outlets or outlets located high on interior walls are permitted to be installed, provided the outlets are designed for this purpose and are installed with diffusers.</p> <p>(4) At least one warm-air supply outlet shall be provided for each 40 m² of floor surface area in unfinished basements serving dwelling units, and it shall be located so as to provide adequate distribution of warm air throughout the basement.</p> <p>(5) At least one warm-air supply outlet shall be provided for each 80 m² of floor surface area in heated crawl spaces serving dwelling units, and it shall be located so as to provide adequate distribution of warm air throughout the crawl space.</p> <p>(6) Except for pipeless furnaces and floor furnaces, the capacity of warm-air supply outlets serving dwelling units shall be not less than the design heat loss from the area served and shall not exceed 3 kW per outlet.</p> <p>(7) In basements and heated crawl spaces, the calculated heat gain from the supply ducts and plenum surfaces is permitted to be considered in calculating the design heat loss.</p> <p>(8) The temperature of supply air at warm-air supply outlets shall not exceed 70°C.</p> <p>(9) Warm-air supply outlets located in finished areas shall be provided with diffusers and adjustable openings and shall not be located on a furnace plenum.</p> <p>(10) Air duct systems serving storage garages shall not be interconnected with other parts of the building.</p>
<p>2012 Article</p>	<p>N/A</p>



2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.12.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.12.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Return-air inlets shall not be installed in an enclosed room or crawl space that provides combustion air to a furnace.</p> <p>(2) Except for floor levels which are less than 900 mm above or below an adjacent floor level which is provided with a return-air inlet, at least one return-air inlet shall be provided in each floor level in a dwelling unit.</p> <p>(3) Provision shall be made for the return of air from all rooms by leaving gaps beneath doors, using louvred doors or installing return duct inlets.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.13.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.13.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The return-air system shall be designed to handle the entire air supply.</p> <p>(1.1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), return ducts shall be constructed of material having a surface flame-spread rating of not more than 150.</p> <p>(2) Where any part of a return duct will be exposed to radiation from the furnace heat exchanger or other radiating part within the furnace, such part of a return duct directly above or within 600 mm of the outside furnace casing shall be noncombustible.</p> <p>(3) Return ducts serving solid-fuel-burning furnaces shall be constructed of noncombustible material.</p> <p>(4) Combustible return ducts shall be lined with noncombustible material</p> <p>(a) below floor registers,</p> <p>(b) at the bottom of vertical ducts, and</p> <p>(c) under furnaces having a bottom return.</p> <p>(5) Spaces between studs or joists used as return ducts shall be separated from the unused portions of such spaces by tight-fitting metal stops or wood blocking.</p> <p>(6) A vertical return duct shall have openings to return air on not more than one floor.</p> <p>(6.1) A public corridor shall comply with Sentences 6.3.2.7.(4) and (5).</p> <p>(7) The return-air system shall be designed so that the negative pressure from the circulating fan cannot</p> <p>(a) affect the furnace combustion air supply, nor</p> <p>(b) draw combustion products from joints or openings in the furnace or flue pipe.</p> <p>(7.1) Return-air from a dwelling unit shall not be recirculated to any other dwelling unit.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.14.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.14.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Air filters for air duct systems shall conform to the requirements for Class 2 air filter units as described in CAN/ULC-S111, “Standard Method of Fire Tests for Air Filter Units.”</p> <p>(2) When electrostatic-type filters are used, they shall be installed so as to ensure that the electric circuit is automatically de-energized when filter access doors are opened or, in dwelling units, when the furnace circulation fan is not operating.</p> <p>(3) When odour removal equipment of the adsorption type is used it shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) installed to provide access so that adsorption material can be reactivated or renewed, and (b) protected from dust accumulation by air filters installed on the inlet side.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.6.14A.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.6.14A.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Where an exhaust duct passes through or is adjacent to unheated space, the duct shall be insulated to prevent moisture or condensation in the duct.</p> <p>(2) Exhaust outlets shall be designed to prevent back draft under wind conditions.</p> <p>(3) Exhaust ducts directly connected to laundry drying equipment shall be independent of other exhaust ducts.</p> <p>(4) Exhaust systems shall discharge directly to the outdoors.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.7. Radiators and Convectors

9.33.7.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.7.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Every steam or hot water radiator and convector located in a recess or concealed space or attached to the face of a wall of combustible construction shall be provided with a noncombustible lining or backing.</p>



2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.7.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.7.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) The exposed surface temperature of a steam or hot water radiator shall not exceed 70°C unless precautions are taken to prevent human contact.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.8. Piping for Heating and Cooling Systems

9.33.8.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.8.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Piping shall be made from materials designed to withstand the effects of temperatures and pressures that may occur in the system. (See Articles 3.1.5.19., 3.1.9.1. and 9.10.9.7., and Sentence 9.10.9.9.(3) for fire safety requirements.)</p> <p>(2) Every pipe used in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be installed to allow for expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.</p> <p>(3) Supports and anchors for piping in a heating or air-conditioning system shall be designed and installed to ensure that undue stress is not placed on the supporting structure.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.8.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.8.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Insulation and coverings on pipes shall be composed of material suitable for the operating temperature of the system to withstand deterioration from softening, melting, mildew and mould.</p> <p>(2) Insulation and coverings on pipes in which the temperature of the fluid exceeds 120°C</p> <p>(a) shall be made of noncombustible material, or</p> <p>(b) shall not flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when tested in</p>



	<p>accordance with ASTM C411, “Standard Specification for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation,” at the maximum temperature to which such insulation or covering is to be exposed in service.</p> <p>(3) Except as provided in Sentence (6), where combustible insulation is used on piping in a horizontal or vertical service space, the insulation and coverings on such pipes shall have a flame-spread rating throughout the material of not more than</p> <p>(a) 25 in buildings of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>(b) 75 in buildings of combustible construction.</p> <p>(4) Except as provided in Sentence (6), insulation and coverings on piping located in rooms and spaces other than the service spaces described in Sentence (3) shall have a flame-spread rating not more than that required for the interior finish for the ceiling of the room or space.</p> <p>(5) Pipes that are exposed to human contact shall be insulated so that the exposed surface does not exceed 52°C. (See Note A-6.5.1.1.(3))</p> <p>(6) No flame-spread rating or smoke developed classification limitations are required where combustible insulation and coverings are used on piping when such piping is</p> <p>(a) located within a concealed space in a wall,</p> <p>(b) located in a floor slab, or</p> <p>(c) enclosed in a noncombustible raceway or conduit.</p>
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.8.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning





2024 Article	9.33.8.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Clearances between combustible material and bare pipes carrying steam or hot water shall conform to Table 9.33.8.3.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	9.33.8.3.
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.8.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning



2024 Article	9.33.8.4.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Where a pipe carrying steam or hot water at a temperature above 120°C passes through a combustible floor, ceiling or wall, the construction shall be protected by a sleeve of metal or other noncombustible material not less than 50 mm larger in diameter than the pipe. (2) Unprotected steam or hot water pipes that pass through a storage space shall be covered with not less than 25 mm thickness of noncombustible insulation to prevent direct contact with the material stored.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.9. Refrigerating Systems and Equipment for Air-Conditioning

9.33.9.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.9.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Where a cooling unit is combined with a fuel-fired furnace in the same duct system, the cooling unit shall be installed (a) in parallel with the heating furnace, (b) upstream of the furnace, provided the furnace is designed for such application, or (c) downstream of the furnace, provided the cooling unit is designed to prevent excessive temperature or pressure in the refrigeration system
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.10. Chimneys and Venting Equipment

9.33.10.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.10.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Articles 9.33.10.2. and 9.33.10.3., the products of combustion from oil-, gas- and solid-fuel-burning appliances, including stoves, cooktops, ovens and space heaters, shall be vented in conformance with the applicable appliance installation standard listed in Sentences 9.33.5.2.(1) and 9.33.5.3.(1).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.10.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.10.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Factory-built chimneys serving solid-fuel-burning appliances, and their installation, shall comply with Sentence 9.21.1.3.(1). (See Note A-9.33.10.2.(1))
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A



Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.33.10.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Heating and Air Conditioning

2024 Article	9.33.10.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Masonry or concrete chimneys shall conform to Section 9.21.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New heating and air conditioning provisions.

9.34. Electrical Facilities

9.34.1. General

9.34.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Electrical Facilities

2024 Article	9.34.1.5.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(2) Where a concealed space in a floor or ceiling assembly is used as a plenum, electrical wires and cables within the



	plenum shall conform to Clause 3.6.4.3.(1)(a) .
2012 Article	9.34.1.5.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(2) Where a concealed space in a floor or ceiling assembly is used as a plenum, electrical wires and cables within the plenum shall conform to Sentence 3.6.4.3.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	Updated reference.

9.34.2. Lighting Outlets

9.34.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Electrical Facilities



2024 Article	9.34.2.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a lighting outlet with fixture controlled by a wall switch shall be provided in kitchens, bedrooms, living rooms, utility rooms, laundry rooms, dining rooms, bathrooms, water-closet rooms, vestibules and hallways in dwelling units.
2012 Article	9.34.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a lighting outlet with fixture controlled by a wall switch shall be provided in kitchens, bedrooms, living rooms, utility rooms, laundry rooms, dining rooms, bathrooms, water closet rooms, vestibules and hallways in a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A



Context	Updated for change to house definition.
----------------	--

9.34.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Electrical Facilities



2024 Article	9.34.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2,3
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), 3-way wall switches located at the head and foot of every stairway shall be provided to control at least one lighting outlet with fixture for stairways with 4 or more risers in dwelling units and houses with a secondary suite including their common spaces.</p> <p>(3) The stairway lighting for basements that do not contain finished space or lead to an outside entrance or built-in garage and which serve not more than one dwelling unit is permitted to be controlled by a single switch located at the head of the stairs.</p>
2012 Article	9.34.2.3.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), 3-way wall switches located at the head and foot of every stairway shall be provided to control at least one lighting outlet with fixture for stairways with four or more risers in a house or an individual dwelling unit.</p> <p>(3) The stairway lighting for basements that do not contain finished space or lead to an outside entrance or built-in garage and that serve not more than one dwelling unit is permitted to be controlled by a single switch located at the head of the stairs.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for change to house definition.



9.34.2.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Electrical Facilities



2024 Article	9.34.2.6.
2024 Sentence	2,6
2024 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), outlets required in Sentence (1) shall be controlled by a wall switch near the doorway.</p> <p>(3) Where the outlet and fixture required in Sentence (1) are ceiling mounted above an area not normally occupied by a parked car, or are wall mounted, a fixture with a built-in switch is permitted to be used.</p>
2012 Article	9.34.2.6.
2012 Sentence	2,3
2012 Reference	<p>(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), lighting outlets required in Sentence (1) shall be controlled by a wall switch near the doorway.</p> <p>(3) Where the lighting outlet and fixture required in Sentence (1) are ceiling mounted above an area not normally occupied by a parked car, or are wall mounted, a fixture with a built-in switch is permitted to be used.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.35. Garages and Carports

9.35.1. Scope

9.35.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical





Code Provision Category: Garages and Carports

2024 Article	9.35.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) This Section applies to garages and carports serving not more than one dwelling unit.
2012 Article	9.35.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) This Section applies to garages and carports serving a house or an individual dwelling unit.
Table	N/A
Context	Garages Section 34 now only applies when serving a single dwelling unit.

9.35.3. Foundations

9.35.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Garages and Carports

2024 Article	9.35.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1,2
2024 Reference	(1) In clay-type soils subject to significant movement with a change in soil moisture content, the foundation depth of carports or garages connected to a dwelling unit directly or by a breezeway shall be approximately the same depth as the foundation of the main building. (2) Where slab-on-ground construction is used, a construction joint shall be provided between the main building slab and a slab serving an attached garage, breezeway or carport.
2012 Article	9.35.3.2.



2012 Sentence	1,2
2012 Reference	(1) In clay-type soils subject to significant movement with a change in soil moisture content, the foundation depth of carports or garages connected to a house or an individual dwelling unit directly or by a breezeway shall be approximately the same depth as the foundation of the main building. (2) Where slab-on-ground construction is used, a construction joint shall be provided between the main building slab and the garage or breezeway or carport slab.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated for change to house definition.

9.35.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Garages and Carports

2024 Article	9.35.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Detached garages of less than 55 m² floor area and not more than 1 storey in height that are not of masonry or masonry veneer construction need not conform with the foundation drainage requirements stated in Section 9.14. where the finished ground level is at or near the elevation of the garage’s floor and where the ground slopes away from the building.
2012 Article	9.35.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Detached garages of less than 55 m ² floor area and not more than 1 storey in height that are not of masonry or masonry veneer construction need not conform with the foundation drainage requirements described in Section 9.14. where the finished ground level is at or near the elevation of the garage floor and where the ground slopes away from the



	building.
Table	N/A
Context	Wording change

9.36. Reserved

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	Section 9.36
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Section 9.36 reserved as a placeholder for future code changes.

9.37.-9.41.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A



2024 Article	Sections 9.37-9.41
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	Sections 9.36-9.40
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	All sections shifted by 1 to account for reserved 9.36. References within sections have been updated to reflect revised section numbers.

9.38. Log Construction

9.38.3. Lintels

9.38.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Log Construction



2024 Article	9.38.3.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) Logs placed in vertical position shall be supported over window and door openings by lintels meeting the requirements of Tables 9.23.4.2.-L and 9.23.12.3.-A to 9.23.12.3.-D .
2012 Article	9.37.3.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) Logs placed in vertical position shall be supported over window and door openings by lintels meeting the requirements of Tables A-12 to A-16.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated with revised table titles.



9.41. Additional Requirements for Change of Use

9.41.1. Scope

9.41.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Change of Use



2024 Article	9.41.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies where proposed construction in respect of an existing building will result in any of the following changes of use of all or part of the building:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a change of the major occupancy of all or part of a building that is designated with a “Y” in Table 1.3.1.4. of Division C, (b) a suite of a Group C major occupancy is converted into more than one suite of a Group C major occupancy, (c) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to another major occupancy other than a Group G major occupancy, (d) a building or part of a building is changed to a post-disaster building, (e) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined, or (f) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy.
2012 Article	9.40.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(1) This Section applies where proposed construction in respect of an existing building will result in any of the following changes of use of all or part of the building:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a change of the major occupancy of all or part of a building that is designated with a “Y” in Table 1.3.1.4. of



	Division C, (b) a suite of a Group C major occupancy is converted into more than one suite of a Group C major occupancy, (c) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a major occupancy, (d) a building or part of a building is changed to a post-disaster building, or (e) reserved, (f) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated to include Group G farm buildings

Part 9 Tables

Table 9.20.17.4-A

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Lintels

2024 Table:	Table 9.20.17.4-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.3.2.8.(1) and 9.20.17.4.(3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (1-10M Bottom Bar)
2012 Table:	Table A-17
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.20.17.4.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (1-10M Bottom Bar)



Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.
----------------	---

Table 9.20.17.4-B

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lintels

2024 Table:	Table 9.20.17.4-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.3.2.8.(1) and 9.20.17.4.(3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (1-15M Bottom Bar)
2012 Table:	Table A-18
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.20.17.4.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (1-15M Bottom Bar)
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.20.17.4-C

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lintels

2024 Table:	Table 9.20.17.4-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.3.2.8.(1) and 9.20.17.4.(3)



2024 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (2-15M Bottom Bar)
2012 Table:	Table A-19
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.20.17.4.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Allowable Clear Spans for Lintels in Flat Loadbearing Insulating Concrete Form (ICF) Walls(1)(2)(3) (2-15M Bottom Bar)
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.2.-A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floor Joists



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and (2), 9.23.4.4.(1) and 9.23.9.4.(1) to (3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Floor Joists – General Cases
2012 Table:	Table A-1
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Floor Joists – General Cases
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-B

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Floor Joists

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and (2), 9.23.4.4.(2) and 9.23.9.4.(4) and (6)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Floor Joists – Special Cases
2012 Table:	Table A-2
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1) and 9.23.4.4.(2) Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Floor Joists – Special General Cases
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-C

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical



Code Provision Category: Ceiling Joists

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and 9.23.14.10.(2)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Ceiling Joists – Attic Not Accessible by a Stairway
2012 Table:	Table A-3
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Ceiling Joists – Attic Not Accessible by a Stairway



Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.
----------------	---

Table 9.23.4.2.-D

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Joists



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-D
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1) and 9.23.14.10.(2)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Joists – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
2012 Table:	Table A-4
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Joists – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-E

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Roof Joists



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-E
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1) and 9.23.14.10.(2)



2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Joists – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa
2012 Table:	Table A-5
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Joists – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa Maximum Spans for Roof Joists – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-F

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rafters



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-F
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and 9.23.4.5.(1) Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1) and 9.23.14.10.(2)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
2012 Table:	Table A-6
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.



Table 9.23.4.2.-G

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rafters



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-G
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and 9.23.4.5.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa
2012 Table:	Table A-7776
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 1.0 to 2.0 kPa
Context	Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-H

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Technical

Code Provision Category: Floor Beams BeamsRafters



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-H
Forming Part of	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(3), 9.23.4.4.(3) and 9.23.8.1.(1)



Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(1) and 9.23.4.5.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than One Floor Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa
2012 Table:	Table A-8 ⁸⁷
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(3) Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than One Floor Maximum Spans for Roof Rafters – Specified Roof Snow Loads 2.5 and 3.0 kPa
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated. Joist spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.4.2.-I

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Floor Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-I
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(3), 9.23.4.4.(3) and 9.23.8.1.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than Two Floors
2012 Table:	Table A-9
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than



	Two Floors
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.2.-J

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Floor Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-J
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(3), 9.23.4.4.(3) and 9.23.8.1.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than Three Floors
2012 Table:	Table A-11
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Floor Beams Supporting Not More than Three Floors
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.2.-K

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Floor Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-K
Forming Part of	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(3), 9.23.4.4.(3)



Sentences...	and 9.23.8.1.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Glue-Laminated Floor Beams – 20f-E Grade
2012 Table:	Table A-11
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(3)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Glue-Laminated Floor Beams – 20f-E Grade
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.2.-L

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Ridge Beams and Lintels

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.2.-L
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.2.(4), 9.23.4.5.(1), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3) and 9.23.14.10.(2)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Ridge Beams and Lintels Supporting the Roof and Ceiling Only – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade
2012 Table:	Table A-12
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.4.2.(4), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3), 9.23.13.8.(2) and 9.37.3.1.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Built-up Ridge Beams and Lintels Supporting the Roof and Ceiling Only – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.



Table 9.23.4.3.-A

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 1.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-20
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 1.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-B

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)



2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 1.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-21
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 1.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-C

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 1.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-22
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 1.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load



Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.
----------------	---

Table 9.23.4.3.-D

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-D
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 1.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-23
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 1.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-E

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-E
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 2.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-24
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 2.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-F

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-F
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 2.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-25
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)



2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 2.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-G

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-G
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 2.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-26
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 2.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-H

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-H
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 2.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-27
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 2.5 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-I

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-I
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 3.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load



2012 Table:	Table A-28
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Exterior Stud Walls With Brick Veneer – 3.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.4.3.-J

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Steel Beams

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.4.3.-J
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 3.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
2012 Table:	Table A-29
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.4.3.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Steel Beams Supporting a Roof and One Floor in Dwelling Units Where Beams Support Interior Stud Walls or Exterior Stud Walls With Siding – 3.0 kPa Specified Roof Design Snow Load
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.



Table 9.23.10.1.-A

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Studs



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.1.-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2024 Title:	Sizes for Spruce-Pine-Fir No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Brick Veneer
2012 Table:	Table A-30
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2012 Title:	Sizes for Spruce-Pine-Fir No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Brick Veneer
Context	Stud spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.10.1.-B

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Studs



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.1.-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2024 Title:	Sizes for Spruce-Pine-Fir No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Siding
2012 Table:	Table A-31



Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2012 Title:	Sizes for Spruce-Pine-Fir No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Siding
Context	Stud spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.10.1.-C

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Studs



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.1.-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2024 Title:	Sizes for Northern Species No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Brick Veneer
2012 Table:	Table A-32
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2012 Title:	Sizes for Northern Species No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Brick Veneer
Context	Stud spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.10.1.-D

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Studs





2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.1.-D
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2024 Title:	Sizes for Northern Species No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Siding
2012 Table:	Table A-33
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.1.(2)
2012 Title:	Sizes for Northern Species No. 2 Grade Exterior Wall Studs With Siding
Context	Stud spacing has been modified by rounding down to the nearest 100mm, eg. 305 to 300, 406 to 400, 610 to 600.

Table 9.23.10.7.-A

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stud Posts

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.7.-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2024 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 89 mm Spruce-Pine-Fir Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
2012 Table:	Table A-34
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2012 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 89 mm Spruce-Pine-Fir Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.



--	--

Table 9.23.10.7.-B

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stud Posts

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.7.-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2024 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 140 mm Spruce-Pine-Fir Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
2012 Table:	Table A-35
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2012 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 140 mm Spruce-Pine-Fir Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.10.7.-C

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Stud Posts

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.7.-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2024 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 89 mm Northern Species Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams



2012 Table:	Table A-36
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2012 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 89 mm Northern Species Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.10.7.-D

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Stud Posts

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.10.7.-D
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2024 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 140 mm Northern Species Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams Minimum Number of 38 × 89 mm Spruce-Pine-Fir Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
2012 Table:	Table A-37
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.10.7.(2)
2012 Title:	Minimum Number of 38 × 140 mm Northern Species Stud Posts in Exterior Stud Walls Supporting Girder Trusses and Roof Beams
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.



Table 9.23.12.3.-A

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Lintels



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.12.3.-A
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Douglas Fir – Larch Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
2012 Table:	Table A-13
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3) and 9.37.3.1.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Douglas Fir – Larch Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.12.3.-B

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Lintels



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.12.3.-B
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Hem – Fir Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
2012 Table:	Table A-14



Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3) and 9.37.3.1.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Hem – Fir Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.12.3.-C

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lintels

2024 Table:	Table 9.23.12.3.-C
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Spruce – Pine – Fir Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
2012 Table:	Table A-15
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3) and 9.37.3.1.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Spruce – Pine – Fir Lintels – No. 1 or No. 2 Grade – Non-Structural Sheathing
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

Table 9.23.12.3.-D

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Lintels



2024 Table:	Table 9.23.12.3.-D
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.2.8.(1), 9.23.4.5.(1), 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3)
2024 Title:	Maximum Spans for Glued-Laminated Timber Lintels – 20f-E Stress Grade – Exterior Walls – Roof and Ceiling Load Only
2012 Table:	Table A-16
Forming Part of Sentences...	Forming Part of Sentences 9.23.12.3.(1) and (3) and 9.37.3.1.(1)
2012 Title:	Maximum Spans for Glued-Laminated Timber Lintels – 20f-E Stress Grade – Exterior Walls – Roof and Ceiling Load Only
Context	The contents of the table do not appear to have changed. Titles have been updated.

DIVISION B, PART 10 – Change of Use

Contents

- 10.1. General2694
 - 10.1.1. Scope2694
- 10.2. Classification of Existing Buildings.....2697
 - 10.2.1. Classification2697
- 10.3. Requirements.....2699
 - 10.3.1. General.....2699
 - 10.3.2. Performance Level2701

10.1. General

10.1.1. Scope

10.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Scope

2024 Article	10.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	10.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.1.1.2.

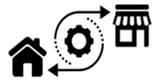
Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy

2024 Article	10.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(c) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to another major occupancy other than a Group G major occupancy,



2012 Article	10.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(c) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a major occupancy,
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy



2024 Article	10.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(e) a building or part of a building is changed to a retirement home,
2012 Article	10.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(e) a building or part of a building is changed to a retirement home, or
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.1.1.2.

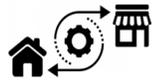
Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy



2024 Article	10.1.1.2.
---------------------	------------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(f) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined, or
2012 Article	10.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(f) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.1.1.2.

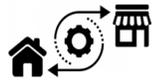
Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy

2024 Article	10.1.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(g) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy.
2012 Article	10.1.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



10.2. Classification of Existing Buildings

10.2.1. Classification

10.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Classification of major occupancy

2024 Article	10.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Every existing building or part of it shall be classified according to its major occupancy in accordance with the requirements of Part 2 or Subsection 3.1.2.
2012 Article	10.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Every existing building or part of it shall be classified according to its major occupancy in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 3.1.2.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.2.1.2.

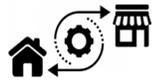
Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Classification of major occupancy

2024 Article	10.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (2), for the purposes of this Part, existing buildings shall be classified as to their construction and occupancy as provided for in Sentence



	11.2.1.1.(1).
2012 Article	10.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	For the purposes of this Part, existing buildings shall be classified as to their construction and occupancy as provided for in Sentence 11.2.1.1.(1).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Hazard index

2024 Article	10.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	For the purpose of Parts 10 and 11, the calculation of the construction index and hazard index for Group G major occupancy is permitted to be based on Group F, Division 2 major occupancy.
2012 Article	10.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building size



2024 Article	10.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. do not apply to this Part.
2012 Article	10.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	The requirements of Articles 2.2.2.3. to 2.2.2.8. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. do not apply to this Part.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3. Requirements

10.3.1. General

10.3.1.1.

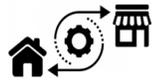
Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy



2024 Article	10.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Section 10.4., a building or part of a building subject to a change of major occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.2.6., Sections



	3.7., 3.11. and 3.12., Sentences 6.3.1.1.(2), 6.3.2.7.(1) and 6.2.4.7.(1), Subsections 9.5.1. and 9.5.3., 9.5.3A. to 9.5.3F. and 9.5.4., Sentences 9.6.1.4.(3), (4), Article 9.7.2.3., Sentences 9.8.8.1.(4) to (8) and 9.9.10.1.(1) to (7), Subsection 9.10.17., Sections 9.31. and 9.32., and Subsections 9.34.1. to 9.34.3. as they apply to the new major occupancy that the building or part of a building is to support.
2012 Article	10.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Section 10.4., a building or part of a building subject to a change of major occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.2.6., Sections 3.7., 3.11. and 3.12., Sentences 6.2.2.1.(2), 6.2.3.9.(1) and 6.2.4.7.(1), Subsections 9.5.1. and 9.5.3. to 9.5.10., Sentences 9.6.1.4.(3), (4) and (7) to (9), Article 9.7.2.3., Sentences 9.8.8.1.(5) to (9) and 9.9.10.1.(1) to (7), Subsection 9.10.17., Sections 9.31. and 9.32., and Subsections 9.34.1. to 9.34.3. as they apply to the new major occupancy that the building or part of a building is to support.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.1.1.

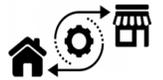
Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy

2024 Article	10.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	Where a major occupancy is changed to a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy, heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).



2012 Article	10.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Change in major occupancy

2024 Article	10.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where a major occupancy is changed to a Group B, Division 3 major occupancy, ventilation, air circulation, and filtration systems, shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).
2012 Article	10.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.2. Performance Level

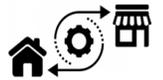
10.3.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Performance level



2024 Article	10.3.2.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	For the purpose of this Subsection, where a permit to construct a farm building has been applied for before January 1, 2025, the performance level of the farm building is permitted to be evaluated based on the applicable requirements of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act, as it read on December 31, 2024.
2012 Article	10.3.2.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.2.2.

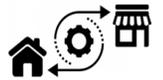
Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Early warning and evacuation

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Early Warning and Evacuation to be evaluated against
2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3.0
2012 Reference	Early Warning and Evacuation to be checked against
Table	10.3.2.2.-A
Context	N/A



10.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Early warning and evacuation

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(i) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.13. and 3.4.6.16.,
2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3.0
2012 Reference	(i) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.12. and 3.4.6.16.,
Table	10.3.2.2.-A
Context	N/A

10.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Early warning and evacuation

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	(2) In the case of farm buildings, Early Warning and Evacuation to be evaluated against the corresponding Part 2 requirements to items (a) to (e) and (g) and (j) in this Table.
2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	3.0
2012 Reference	N/A

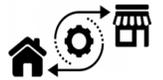


Table	10.3.2.2.-A
Context	N/A

10.3.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	(b) if the building was new, it would have been required to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60.
2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	7.0
2012 Reference	(b) if the building was new, it would have been required to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.2.2.

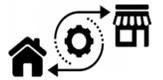
Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	The performance level of a building is reduced where the building after the change of major occupancy will not comply with Article 3.1.3.2. or 9.10.9.14.



2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	10.0
2012 Reference	The performance level of a building is reduced where the building after the change of major occupancy will not comply with Article 3.1.3.2. or 9.10.9.12.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

10.3.2.2.

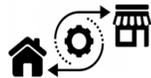
Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	10.3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	12
2024 Reference	(b) any of the following applies: (i) the retirement home is not sprinklered throughout, (ii) Clause 3.2.6.8.(1)(b) or (c), as applicable, requires that a voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.22. be provided in the building and such a system is not provided in the building, or
2012 Article	10.3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	12.0
2012 Reference	(b) any of the following applies: (i) the retirement home is not sprinklered, (ii) Clause 3.2.6.8.(1)(b) or (c), as applicable, requires that a voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.23. be provided in the building and such a system is not provided in the building, or
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	------------



DIVISION B, PART 11 – Renovation

Contents

- 11.1. General2708
 - 11.1.1. Scope.....2708
- 11.2. Classification of Existing Buildings2708
 - 11.2.1. Classification2708
- 11.3. Proposed Construction2711
 - 11.3.3. Renovation2711
- 11.4. Performance Level Evaluation and Compensating Construction.....2711
 - 11.4.1. General2711
 - 11.4.2. Reduction in Performance Level2712
 - 11.4.3. Compensating Construction2715
 - 11.4.3.4.2719
- Compliance Alternatives.....2720
 - Assembly Occupancy.....2720
 - Care Occupancy2764
 - Residential Occupancy2788
 - Business, Personal Service, and Mercantile Occupancies2891
 - Industrial Occupancies2985



11.1. General

11.1.1. Scope

11.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	11.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	11.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.2. Classification of Existing Buildings

11.2.1. Classification

11.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Classification

2024 Article	11.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3



2024 Reference	The requirements of Articles 2.2.2.3. to 2.2.2.8. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.92. do not apply to this Part.
2012 Article	11.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3.0
2012 Reference	The requirements of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. do not apply to this Part.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Classification

2024 Article	11.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For the purpose of this Part, the calculation of the construction index and hazard index for a Group G major occupancy is permitted to be based on a Group F, Division 2 major occupancy.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for farm occupancies

11.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Code Provision Category: Hazard index

2024 Article	11.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Schools, Boarding
2012 Article	11.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Schools, Residential
Table	Table 11.2.1.1.-I
Context	Wording change

11.2.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Classification

2024 Article	11.2.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Nothing in this Part relieves an applicant from complying with the requirements of Article 2.2.1.2., 3.1.3.2. or 9.10.9.14.
2012 Article	11.2.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	Nothing in this Part relieves an applicant from complying with the requirements of Article 3.1.3.2. or 9.10.9.12.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing



11.3. Proposed Construction

11.3.3. Renovation

11.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Proposed construction

2024 Article	11.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	(a) conforms to Subclause 3.2.2.44.(1)(a)(ii), and
2012 Article	11.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	5.0
2012 Reference	(a) conforms to Subclause 3.2.2.50.(1)(a)(ii), and
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4. Performance Level Evaluation and Compensating Construction

11.4.1. General

11.4.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Performance level

2024 Article	11.4.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	For the purpose of this Subsection, where a permit to construct a farm building has been applied for before January 1, 2025, the performance level of the farm building is permitted to be evaluated based on the applicable requirements of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act, as it read on December 31, 2024.
2012 Article	11.4.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for farm occupancies

11.4.2. Reduction in Performance Level

11.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level



2024 Article	11.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(d) the change of a farm building or part of a farm building to another major occupancy other than a Group G major occupancy,
2012 Article	11.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(d) the change of a farm building or part of a farm building to a major occupancy,
Table	N/A
Context	Updated wording for farm occupancies



11.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	11.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(h) the change of a farm building or part of a farm building to a Group G, Division 1 major occup
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for farm occupancies

11.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	11.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	(4) The performance level of an existing building is reduced where the proposed major occupancy in the building is not separated from the adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Tables 2.2.1.4., 3.1.3.1. and 11.4.3.4.-B.
2012 Article	11.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	4.0



2012 Reference	The performance level of an existing building is reduced where the proposed major occupancy in the building is not separated from the adjoining major occupancies by fire separations having fire-resistance ratings conforming to Tables 3.1.3.1. and 11.4.3.4.B.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	11.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The performance level of an existing building is reduced where the occupancy of all or part of an existing building of combustible construction is changed to a new major occupancy that would require the building, if it were a new building, to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60.
2012 Article	11.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	5.0
2012 Reference	The performance level of an existing building is reduced where the occupancy of all or part of an existing building of combustible construction is changed to a new major occupancy that would require the building, if it were a new building, to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing



11.4.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level

2024 Article	11.4.2.3.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Despite Clause (1)(a), the performance level of an existing building is reduced where proposed construction will result in the change of the major occupancy of all or part of an existing building to a Group C major occupancy in a building over 3 storeys in building height, except in a building conforming to Subclause 3.2.2.50.(1)(a)(ii) and having an egress facility conforming to Sentence 3.3.4.4.(8).
2012 Article	11.4.2.3.
2012 Sentence	6.0
2012 Reference	Despite Clause (1)(a), the performance level of an existing building is reduced where proposed construction will result in the change of the major occupancy of all or part of an existing building to a Group C major occupancy in a building over 3 storeys in building height, except in a building conforming to Subclause 3.2.2.44.(1)(a)(ii) and having an egress facility conforming to Sentence 3.3.4.4.(8).
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3. Compensating Construction

11.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Reduction in performance level



2024 Article	11.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where the performance level of an existing building is reduced under Sentence 11.4.2.2.(1), additional construction shall be required in order that the building or part of the building subject to the increase in occupant load conforms to the requirements of Sentences 2.4.2.1.(1) and 6.3.1.1.(2), Subsection 3.7.4. and Article 9.31.1.1.
2012 Article	11.4.3.3.
2012 Sentence	3.0
2012 Reference	Where the performance level of an existing building is reduced under Sentence 11.4.2.2.(1), additional construction shall be required in order that the building or part of the building subject to the increase in occupant load conforms to the requirements of Sentence 6.2.2.1.(2), Subsection 3.7.4. and Article 9.31.1.1.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Early warning and evacuating

2024 Article	11.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(2) (h) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.13. and 3.4.6.16.,
2012 Article	11.4.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(2) (h) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.12. and



	3.4.6.16., and deficiencies shall be upgraded.
Table	Table 11.4.3.3.
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Early warning and evacuating

2024 Article	11.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(3) (i) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.13. and 3.4.6.16.,
2012 Article	11.4.3.3.
2012 Sentence	1.0
2012 Reference	(3)(i) door release hardware requirements in Articles 3.3.1.12. and 3.4.6.16., and deficiencies shall be upgraded.
Table	Table 11.4.3.3.
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compensating construction

2024 Article	11.4.3.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A building or part of the building subject to a change of major occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Articles



	2.4.2.3. to 2.4.2.5., Subsection 3.2.6., Sections 3.7., 3.11., 3.12., Sentences 6.3.1.1.(2), and 6.3.2.7.(1) and 9.33.6.13.(7.1), Subsections 9.5.1. and 9.5.3., 9.5.3A. to 9.5.3F. and 9.5.4., Section 9.7., Subsection 9.10.17., Sections 9.31. and 9.32., and Subsections 9.34.1. to 9.34.3. as they apply to the new major occupancy that the building or part of the building is to support.
2012 Article	11.4.3.4.
2012 Sentence	2.0
2012 Reference	A building or part of the building subject to a change of major occupancy shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 3.2.6., Sections 3.7., 3.11., 3.12., Sentences 6.2.2.1.(2), 6.2.3.9.(1) and 6.2.4.7.(10), Subsections 9.5.1. and 9.5.3. to 9.5.10., Section 9.7., Subsection 9.10.17., Sections 9.31. and 9.32., and Subsections 9.34.1. to 9.34.3. as they apply to the new major occupancy that the building or part of the building is to support.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Compensating construction

2024 Article	11.4.3.4.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where the performance level is reduced under Sentence 11.4.2.3.(5), the requirement for the building to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. is satisfied if the building is sprinklered.
2012 Article	11.4.3.4.
2012 Sentence	5.0



2012 Reference	Where the performance level is reduced under Sentence 11.4.2.3.(5), the requirement for the building to be of noncombustible construction or to be constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. is satisfied if the building is sprinklered.
Table	N/A
Context	Updated referencing

11.4.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Compensating construction



2024 Article	11.4.3.4.
2024 Sentence	8
2024 Reference	Where a major occupancy is changed to a Group B, Division 2 major occupancy, heating, ventilating, air conditioning systems shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for change of major occupancy to Group B2 HVAC systems

11.4.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Compensating construction





2024 Article	11.4.3.4.
2024 Sentence	9
2024 Reference	Where a major occupancy is changed to a Group B, Division 3 major occupancy, ventilation, air circulation, and filtration systems shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New provisions for change of major occupancy to Group B2 HVAC systems

Compliance Alternatives

Assembly Occupancy

A2

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A2
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



A3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A3
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.9. to 3.1.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.
2012 C.A. Number	A3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.7. to 3.1.5.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.

A4

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A4
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.18. to 3.1.5.20.; 3.1.5.25.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A4
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.15. to 3.1.5.17.; 3.1.5.21.; 3.1.5.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



A7

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A7
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.
2012 C.A. Number	A7
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h



	labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m ² , at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.
--	---

A8

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A8
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	A8
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.

A9

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A9
-------------------------	-----------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing 45 mm solid core wood doors acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A9
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing 45 mm solid core wood doors acceptable.

A10

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A10
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A10
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.11.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.

A11

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A11
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A11
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.

A12

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A12
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass at least 6 mm thick is securely fixed to a steel frame with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	A12
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass at least 6 mm thick is securely fixed to a steel frame with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.



A13

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A13
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A13
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15. to 3.1.8.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	A16
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.2.17.(1)(b) and (c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems need not comply.

A16

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A16
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite (b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	A17
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall,</p>



	<p>and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite (b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
--	---

A17

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A17
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A18
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.



A18

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A18
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.
2012 C.A. Number	A19
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.



A19

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A19
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	A20
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

A20

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A20
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	A21
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.



A21

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A21
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A22
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A22

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A22
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	A23
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered.

A23

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A23
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.
2012 C.A. Number	A24
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.

A24

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A24
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 6 storeys and less. Does not apply to sprinklered
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

A25

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A25
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.
2012 C.A. Number	A25
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	



2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	A26
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Does not apply to buildings 6 storeys and less. (b) Does not apply to sprinklered buildings.

A26

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A26
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	One egress door is allowed where the occupant load is not greater than 100 persons, provided floor area is sprinklered and travel distance does not exceed 25 m.
2012 C.A. Number	A27
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	One egress door is allowed where the occupant load is not greater than 100 persons, provided floor area is sprinklered and travel distance does not exceed 25 m.

A27

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A27
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A28
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.

A28

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A28
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(6)
2024 Compliance Alternative	An existing dead-end corridor is permitted where the occupant load is not greater than 20 persons, provided travel distance is not greater than 6 m plus corridor width to “exit choice” point.
2012 C.A. Number	A29
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(8)
2012 Compliance Alternative	An existing dead-end corridor is permitted where the occupant load is not greater than 20 persons, provided travel distance is not greater than 6 m plus corridor width to “exit choice” point.



A29

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A29
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.11.; 3.3.1.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.
2012 C.A. Number	A30
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.10.; 3.3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.

A30

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A30
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors may remain in a heritage building, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy.
2012 C.A. Number	A31



2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors may remain in a heritage building, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy.

A31

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A31
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A32
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

A32

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A32
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1); 3.3.5.7.(1), (3) and (4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.



2012 C.A. Number	A33
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1); 3.3.5.7.(1) to (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.

A33

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A33
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.5.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A34
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.5.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A34

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A34
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	A35 3.4.1.5.(2) Existing acceptable provided the existing guard is not less than 914 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	A35



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.5.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	A35 3.4.1.5.(2) Existing acceptable provided the existing guard is not less than 914 mm.

A35

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A35
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	A36 3.4.1.8. Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A36
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	A36 3.4.1.8. Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

A36

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A36
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and where there is no change in major occupancy.



2012 C.A. Number	A37
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and where there is no change in major occupancy.

A37

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A37
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where there is no increase in occupant load.
2012 C.A. Number	A38
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where there is no increase in occupant load.

A38

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A38
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15%



	above the exit capacity.
2012 C.A. Number	A39
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15% above the exit capacity.

A39

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A39
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A40
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A40

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A40
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	A41
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.

A41

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A41
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into an exit stairwell shall be separated from the exit stairwell by a 45 min closure.
2012 C.A. Number	A42
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into an exit stairwell shall be separated from the exit stairwell by a 45 min closure.

A42

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A42
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are



	acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A43
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are acceptable.

A43

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A43
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.
2012 C.A. Number	A44
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.

A44

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A44
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A45



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A45

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A45
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A46
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A46

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A46
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5.(3) to (13)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A47
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5.(3) to (13)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



A47

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A47
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(2) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A48
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(2) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A48

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A48
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A49
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A49

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A49
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A50
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A50

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A50
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A51
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A51

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A51
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (4) and (6)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A52
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (3) and (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A52

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A52
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.
2012 C.A. Number	A53
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.

A53

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A53
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(2) to (4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A54
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(2) and (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.

A54

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A54
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.14.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).
2012 C.A. Number	A55
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.14.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).



A55

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A55
2024 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A56
2012 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A56

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A56
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing fire separation of not less than 30 min is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A57
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing fire separation of not less than 30 min is acceptable.

A57

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A57
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	A58
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.

A58

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A58
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A59
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A59

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A59
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A60
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.

A60

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A60
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A61
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.

A61

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A61
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(1) to (5) and (8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	A62
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(1) to (5) and (8)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A62

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A62
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	1 h acceptable if sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	A63
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	1 h acceptable if sprinklered.

A63

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A63
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(10)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A64
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.(10)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



A64

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A64
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A65
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A65

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A65
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A66
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

A66

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A66
2024 Division B Requirements	3.7.1.3.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	2.1 m is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A67
2012 Division B Requirements	3.7.1.3.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	2.1 m is acceptable.

A67

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A67
2024 Division B Requirements	3.7.2.1.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	The minimum glass areas may be reduced by 50%.
2012 C.A. Number	A68
2012 Division B Requirements	3.7.2.1.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	The minimum glass areas may be reduced by 50%.

A68

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A68
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where the occupant load is increased by more than 15% above the capacity of the existing facilities, facilities to be added to accommodate the increase.
2012 C.A. Number	A69
2012 Division B Requirements	3.7.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where the occupant load is increased by more than 15% above the capacity of the existing facilities, facilities to be added to accommodate the increase.

A69

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A69
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. A75) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance is available.
2012 C.A. Number	A70
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. A74) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at



	least one barrier-free entrance is available.
--	---

A70

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A70
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A71
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.

A71

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A71
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A72
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.
-----------------------------	--

A72

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A72
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	A72.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.

A73

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A73
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	A73



2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 810 mm wide.

A74

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A74
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.
2012 C.A. Number	A73.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.

A75

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A75
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.
2012 C.A. Number	A74
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.

A76

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A76
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A75
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

A77

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A77
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A75.1



2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.

A78

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A78
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A76
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

A79

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A79
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	A76.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.



A80

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A80
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.16A.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing water bottle filling stations are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

A81

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly



2024 C.A. Number	A81
2024 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	A76.2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.



A82

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A82
2024 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(14)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	A76.3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(14)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.

A83

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A83
2024 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	A77
2012 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.

A84

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A84
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.1.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.
2012 C.A. Number	A78
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.

A85

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A85
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	A79
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a



	sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.
--	--

A86

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Assembly

2024 C.A. Number	A86
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	A80
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.

Care Occupancy

B1

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention



2024 C.A. Number	B1
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B2

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B2
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.9. to 3.1.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.7. to 3.1.5.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable.

B3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B3
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.18. to 3.1.5.20.; 3.1.5.25.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.15. to 3.1.5.17.; 3.1.5.21.; 3.1.5.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B6

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B6
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.
2012 C.A. Number	B6
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)



<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.</p>
------------------------------------	--

B7

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

<p>2024 C.A. Number</p>	<p>B7</p>
<p>2024 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.10.</p>
<p>2024 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>B7</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.9.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.</p>



B8

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B8
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B8
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.

B9

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B9
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable, including devices with “pause” hardware.
2012 C.A. Number	B9
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.11.(1)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable, including devices with “pause” hardware.
-----------------------------	--

B10

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B10
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Between patient or inmate rooms, and corridors, existing “pause” type self-closing devices may be used as hold-open devices where functionally operable.
2012 C.A. Number	B10
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Between patient or inmate rooms, and corridors, existing “pause” type self-closing devices may be used as hold-open devices where functionally operable.

B11

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B11
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are



	acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B11
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.

B12

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B12
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except in zone or exit fire separations not required to be greater than 1 h, existing wired glass installations are acceptable provided they are set in steel or metal clad frames.
2012 C.A. Number	B12
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except in zone or exit fire separations not required to be greater than 1 h, existing wired glass installations are acceptable provided they are set in steel or metal clad frames.

B13

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention



2024 C.A. Number	B13
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B13
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.

B14

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B14
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B14
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15. to 3.1.8.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B18

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B18
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of



	<p>the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and (b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>B18</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.2.3.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and (b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to</p>



	<p>the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
--	--

B21

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention



2024 C.A. Number	B21
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.8.(2)(e)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	B21
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

B22

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention





2024 C.A. Number	B22
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(5)(c)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	B22
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

B29

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B29
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply except where a change in occupancy occurs to a Group B occupancy, where occupants are not normally evacuated from the building.
2012 C.A. Number	B23
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply except where a change in occupancy occurs to a Group B occupancy, where occupants are not normally evacuated from the building.

B31

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B31
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.11.; 3.3.1.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.
2012 C.A. Number	B31
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.10.; 3.3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.

B33

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B33
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B33
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.15.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



B34

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B34
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that the excessive capacity is no greater than 15% and, (a) corridor fire separations are rated to Code plus early warning system provided, or (b) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.
2012 C.A. Number	B34
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that the excessive capacity is no greater than 15% and, (a) corridor fire separations are rated to Code plus early warning system provided, or (b) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.

B35

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B35
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B35
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B36

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B36
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B36
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B39

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B39
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1); 3.3.5.7.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation
2012 C.A. Number	B39



2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1); 3.3.5.7.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation

B42

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B42
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided there is no change in occupancy to a “B2” or “B3”
2012 C.A. Number	B42
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided there is no change in occupancy to a “B2” or “B3”

B43

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B43
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable
2012 C.A. Number	B43



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable

B44

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B44
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable
2012 C.A. Number	B44
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable

B55

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B55
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (4) and (6)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B55



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (3) and (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

B57

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B57
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(2) to (4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B57
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(2) and (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.

B71

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B71
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. B77) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-



	free entrance is available.
2012 C.A. Number	B71
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. B75) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance is available.

B74

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B74
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	B73.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.

B75

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B75
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	B74
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 810 mm wide.

B76

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B76
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.
2012 C.A. Number	B74.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.

B77

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B77
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.
2012 C.A. Number	B75
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.

B78

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention



2024 C.A. Number	B78
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B76
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

B79

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention



2024 C.A. Number	B79
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B76.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.

B80

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B80
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2) (g)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B77
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

B81

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B81
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	B77.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.

B82

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B82
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16A.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing water bottle filling stations are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

B83

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B83
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	B77.2



2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.

B84

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B84
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	B77.3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(14)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.

B85

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B85
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	B78
2012 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do



	not apply.
--	------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	B79
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.

B86

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B86
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.



2012 C.A. Number	B80
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.

B87

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Care, Care and Treatment or Detention

2024 C.A. Number	B87
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	B81
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.

Residential Occupancy

C2

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C2
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of member sizes listed in Part 3.
2012 C.A. Number	C2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of member sizes listed in Part 3.

C3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C3
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.9. to 3.1.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.7. to 3.1.5.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C4

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C4
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.18. to 3.1.5.20.; 3.1.5.21.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.
2012 C.A. Number	C4
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.14. to 3.1.5.17.; 3.1.5.21.; 3.1.5.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.

C8

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C8
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming



	to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.
2012 C.A. Number	C8
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min, (b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m ² , at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), and (c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.

C9

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C9
-------------------------	-----------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7. to 3.1.8.10.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	C9
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.

C10

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C10
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabeled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable. Except for residential occupancies, existing closure rating of 20 min will not be required where the entire floor area is sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	C10
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabeled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable. Except for



	residential occupancies, existing closure rating of 20 min will not be required where the entire floor area is sprinklered.
--	---

C11

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C11
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In retirement homes, between a suite and a public corridor, existing ‘pause’ type self-closing devices may be used as hold-open devices where functionally operable.
2012 C.A. Number	C10.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In retirement homes, between a suite and a public corridor, existing ‘pause’ type self-closing devices may be used as hold-open devices where functionally operable.

C12

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C12
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C11
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.

C13

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C13
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in fire separations not required to be greater than 1 h may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	C12
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in fire separations not required to be greater than 1 h may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.



C14

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C14
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C13
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15. to 3.1.8.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C15

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C15
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where the concealed space is being materially altered, provide smoke or heat detection in that space in lieu of fire blocks and tie into fire alarm system.
2012 C.A. Number	C14
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where the concealed space is being materially altered, provide smoke or heat detection in that space in lieu of fire blocks



	and tie into fire alarm system.
--	---------------------------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	C15
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.2.17.(1)(b) and (c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for retirement homes, existing sprinkler systems in 1 storey buildings need not comply.

C16

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C16
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a



	<p>window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>C16</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.2.3.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where</p>



	<p>applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
--	--

C19

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C19
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.8.(2)(e)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	C19
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

C20

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C20
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(5)(c)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	C20
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

C21

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C21
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for retirement homes, such smoke alarms may be battery operated.
2012 C.A. Number	C21
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.22.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for retirement homes, such smoke alarms may be battery operated.

C27

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C27
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 4 storeys and less. For existing buildings over 4 storeys in building height, existing standpipe and hose systems water supply is acceptable provided it can deliver a minimum flow rate of 265 L/min for 30 min at 345 kPa (gauge) at the two highest and most remote hose valves, with not less than 132 L/min from each of the two simultaneously.
2012 C.A. Number	C27
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.

C28

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C28
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may



	be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.
2012 C.A. Number	C28
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 4 storeys and less. For existing buildings over 4 storeys in building height, existing standpipe and hose systems water supply is acceptable provided it can deliver a minimum flow rate of 265 L/min for 30 min at 345 kPa (gauge) at the two highest and most remote hose valves, with not less than 132 L/min from each of the two simultaneously.

C32

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C32
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.11.; 3.3.1.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.



2012 C.A. Number	C32
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.10.; 3.3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.

C33

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C33
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	C33
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.

C34

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C34
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.14.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	C34
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.15.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.

C35

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C35
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that the excessive capacity is no greater than 15% and, (a) corridor fire separations are rated to Code plus early warning system provided, or (b) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.
2012 C.A. Number	C35
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that the excessive capacity is no greater than 15% and, (a) corridor fire separations are rated to Code plus early warning system provided, or (b) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.



C36

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C36
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to heritage buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	C36
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to heritage buildings.

C37

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C37
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C37
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.



C38

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C38
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.4.2.(3)(b)(i) 3.3.4.2.(3)(b)(ii), (iii)
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable. 45 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C38
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.4.2.(3)(b)(i) 3.3.4.2.(3)(b)(ii), (iii) 3.3.4.2.(3)(b)(iv)
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable. 45 min fire separation acceptable. 1.5 h fire separation acceptable.

C40

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C40
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1) and 3.3.5.7.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	C40



2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(1) and 3.3.5.7.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.

C45

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C45
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for heritage buildings, existing acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C45
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for heritage buildings, existing acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm.

C46

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C46
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	C46
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.

C62

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C62
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C62
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1), (1.1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C64

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C64
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(1) to (4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C64
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.(1) to (3)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

C84

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C84
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C83.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.

C85

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C85
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 810 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	C84
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 810 mm wide.
-----------------------------	--

C86

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C86
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.
2012 C.A. Number	C84.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.

C87

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C87
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.



2012 C.A. Number	C85
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.

C88

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C88
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C86
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

C89

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C89
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C86.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

C90

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C90
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2) (g)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C87
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

C91

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C91
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C87.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.



C92

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C92
2024 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C87.2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear width acceptable, provided not less than 900 mm.

C93

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C93
2024 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(14)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C87.3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.11.3.1.(14)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing painted line acceptable.



C94

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C94
2024 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	C88
2012 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.

C95

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C95
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.1.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.
2012 C.A. Number	C89
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.1.(2)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.
-----------------------------	---

C96

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C96
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.3.; 6.3.2.6.; 6.3.2.6A.; 6.3.2.10.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C90
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.2.; 6.2.3.8.; 6.2.3.18; 6.2.3.19.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C97

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C97
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or residential suites, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit or suite, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit or suite and provided a smoke detector is



	installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.
2012 C.A. Number	C91
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.9.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or residential suites, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit or suite, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit or suite and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.

C98

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C98
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C92
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers



	acceptable.
--	-------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	C93
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.4.2.(1); 6.2.4.3.(1) to (3), (5), (11) and (12)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C99

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C99
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided products of combustion are safely vented.
2012 C.A. Number	C98
2012 Division B Requirements	6.3.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided products of combustion are safely vented.



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	C94
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.4.3.(10)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where the duct system is being altered, lesser amounts and extent of insulation will be permitted.

C100

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C100
2024 Division B Requirements	6.5.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	



C101

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C101
2024 Division B Requirements	6.9.4.4.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Carbon monoxide alarms may be battery operated or plugged into an electrical outlet.
2012 C.A. Number	C97
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.12.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Carbon monoxide alarms may be battery operated or plugged into an electrical outlet.

C103

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C103
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	C99



2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.

C103

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C103
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	C100
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.

C104

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C104
2024 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used lumber may be acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage,</p> <p>(b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span table use, and</p> <p>(c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C101
2012 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used lumber may be acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage,</p> <p>(b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span table use, and</p> <p>(c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.</p>

C105

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C105
-------------------------	-------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.5.3.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Except for secondary suites, in a dwelling unit,</p> <p>(a) minimum room height shall not be less than 1 950 mm over the required floor area and in any location that would normally be used as a means of egress, or</p> <p>(b) minimum room height shall not be less than 2 030 mm over at least 50% of the required floor area, provided that any part of the floor having a clear height of less than 1 400 mm shall not be considered in computing the required floor area.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C102
2012 Division B Requirements	9.5.3.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>In a house,</p> <p>(a) minimum room height shall not be less than 1 950 mm over the required floor area and in any location that would normally be used as a means of egress, or</p> <p>(b) minimum room height shall not be less than 2 030 mm over at least 50% of the required floor area, provided that any part of the floor having a clear height of less than 1 400 mm shall not be considered in computing the required floor area.</p>

C106

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C106
2024 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Doors may be lesser heights to suit ceiling heights.
2012 C.A. Number	C103
2012 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Doors may be lesser heights to suit ceiling heights.

C107

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C107
2024 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C104
2012 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.

C108

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C108
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.
2012 C.A. Number	C105
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.

C109

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C109
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if marked to indicate their existence and position.
2012 C.A. Number	C106
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if marked to indicate their existence and position.

C110

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C110
2024 Division B Requirements	9.7.2.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Where windows are not used as a means of egress and where they do not conflict with ventilation requirements, the minimum glass areas as shown in Table 9.7.2.3. may be reduced by 50%, and</p> <p>(b) an existing room converted to an interior room, created by an addition, shall not require a window, provided there is an opening in a dividing wall occupying not less than 30% of the separating plane to an adjoining room, where the adjoining room has a minimum of 5% window area of the combined floor areas, and provided the required ventilation for the combined room is maintained.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C107
2012 Division B Requirements	9.7.2.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Where windows are not used as a means of egress and where they do not conflict with ventilation requirements, the minimum glass areas as shown in Table 9.7.2.3. may be reduced by 50%, and</p> <p>(b) an existing room converted to an interior room, created by an addition, shall not require a window, provided there is an opening in a dividing wall occupying not less than 30% of the separating plane to an adjoining room, where the adjoining room has a minimum of 5% window area of the combined floor areas, and provided the required ventilation for the combined room is maintained.</p>



C111

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C111
2024 Division B Requirements	9.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C108
2012 Division B Requirements	9.7
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C112

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C112
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Replacement or extension of existing stair systems shall be exempt from the provisions of these Subsections, except that they shall have: (a) a minimum width between wall faces of 700 mm, and (b) a minimum clear height over tread nosing or landing of 1 800 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C109
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Replacement or extension of existing stair systems shall be exempt from the provisions of these Subsections, except that they shall have: (a) a minimum width between wall faces of 700 mm, and (b) a minimum clear height over tread nosing or landing of 1 800 mm.
-----------------------------	--

C113

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C113
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C110
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.5A.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs are acceptable.

C114

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C114
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where a stair complies with Subsection 9.8.4., an extension to a stair may contain



	two sets of winders provided that they are separated by at least three treads or a landing.
2012 C.A. Number	C111
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where a stair complies with Subsection 9.8.4., an extension to a stair may contain two sets of winders provided that they are separated by at least three treads or a landing.

C115

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C115
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.
2012 C.A. Number	C112
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.

C116

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C116
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	C113
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.

C117

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C117
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	C114
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.

C118

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C118
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.9.6.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C115
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.9.6.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C119

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C119
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (2.1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, the following types of exits may also be used: (a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade, (b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or (c) combustible or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).
2012 C.A. Number	C116
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (3)



2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Except for hotels, the following types of exits may also be used:</p> <p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or</p> <p>(c) combustible or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).</p>
-----------------------------	--

C120

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C120
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C117
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, existing acceptable.

C121

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C121
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the width of every exit facility may be as the existing, but not less than 800 mm, or (b) in a building containing more than four dwelling units, the width of every exit facility may be as the existing, but not less than 900 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C118
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the width of every exit facility may be as the existing, but not less than 800 mm, or (b) in a building containing more than four dwelling units, the width of every exit facility may be as the existing, but not less than 900 mm.

C122

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C122
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the minimum width of a public corridor may be 800 mm, or (b) in a building containing more than four



	dwelling units, the minimum width of a public corridor may be 900 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	C119
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the minimum width of a public corridor may be 800 mm, or (b) in a building containing more than four dwelling units, the minimum width of a public corridor may be 900 mm.

C123

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C123
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C120
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.

C124

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C124
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except as permitted in C.A. C136, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, one exit need not be separated from the remainder of the building at the first storey where there are one or more other exits complying with C.A. C122.
2012 C.A. Number	C121
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except as permitted in C.A. C136, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, one exit need not be separated from the remainder of the building at the first storey where there are one or more other exits complying with C.A. C122.

C125

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C125
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C122
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.



C126

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C126
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C123
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C127

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C127
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	C124
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.



C128

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C128
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.
2012 C.A. Number	C125
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.

C129

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C129
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C126
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, existing acceptable.



C130

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C130
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear opening height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C127
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear opening height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.

C131

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C131
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths conform to C.A. C118.
2012 C.A. Number	C128
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths conform to C.A. C118.



C132

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C132
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	C129
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.

C133

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C133
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, they shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.
2012 C.A. Number	C130



2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, they shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.

C134

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C134
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C131
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.

C135

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C135
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.(1)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite does not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	C132



2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite does not apply.

C136

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C136
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except as provided in C.A. C139, in a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, the Code requirement applies.
2012 C.A. Number	C133
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except as provided in C.A. C136, in a house, the Code requirement applies.

C137

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C137
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.



2012 C.A. Number	C134
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.

C138

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C138
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, existing glazed solid wood doors to lobby may remain in lieu of new 20 minute doors, provided the fire separations for the floor above or below are provided as per C.A. C154, and a second means of egress from the dwelling units complies with the Code requirements.
2012 C.A. Number	C135
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, existing glazed solid wood doors to lobby may remain in lieu of new 20 minute doors, provided the fire separations for the floor above or below are provided as per C.A. C154, and a second means of egress from the dwelling units complies with the Code



	requirements.
--	---------------

C139

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C139
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.9
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>In a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, exit requirements are acceptable if at least one of the following conditions exists:</p> <p>(a) a door, including a sliding door, that opens directly to the exterior from a dwelling unit, serves only that dwelling unit and has reasonable access to ground level, and the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19.,</p> <p>(b) an exit that is accessible to more than one dwelling unit and provides the only means of egress from each dwelling unit, provided that the means of egress is separated from the remainder of the building and common areas by a fire separation having a 30 min fire-resistance rating and provided further that the required access to exit from any dwelling unit cannot be through another dwelling unit, service room or other occupancy, and both dwelling units and common areas are provided with smoke alarms that are installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and</p>



	<p>are interconnected, or</p> <p>(c) access to an exit from one dwelling unit which leads through another dwelling unit where,</p> <p>(i) an additional means of escape is provided through a window that conforms to the following:</p> <p>(A) the sill height is not more than 1 000 mm above or below adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(B) the window can be opened from the inside without the use of tools,</p> <p>(C) the window has an individual unobstructed open portion having a minimum area of 0.38 m² with no dimension less than 460 mm, (D) the sill height does not exceed 900 mm above the floor or fixed steps,</p> <p>(E) where the window opens into a window well, a clearance of not less than 1 000 mm shall be provided in front of the window, and</p> <p>(F) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and are interconnected,</p> <p>(ii) an additional means of escape is provided through a window that conforms to the following:</p> <p>(A) the window is a casement window not less than 1 060 mm high, 560 mm wide, with a sill height not more than 900 mm above the inside floor,</p> <p>(B) the sill height of the window is not more than 5 m above adjacent ground level, and</p> <p>(C) smoke alarms are installed in every</p>
--	---



	<p>dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and are interconnected, or</p> <p>iii) the building is sprinklered and the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C136
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.9
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>In a house, exit requirements are acceptable if at least one of the following conditions exists:</p> <p>(a) a door, including a sliding door, that opens directly to the exterior from a dwelling unit, serves only that dwelling unit and has reasonable access to ground level, and the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19.,</p> <p>(b) an exit that is accessible to more than one dwelling unit and provides the only means of egress from each dwelling unit, provided that the means of egress is separated from the remainder of the building and common areas by a fire separation having a 30 min fire-resistance rating and provided further that the required access to exit from any dwelling unit cannot be through another dwelling unit, service room or other occupancy, and both dwelling units and common areas are provided with smoke alarms that are installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and are interconnected, or</p> <p>(c) access to an exit from one dwelling unit</p>



	<p>which leads through another dwelling unit where,</p> <p>(i) an additional means of escape is provided through a window that conforms to the following:</p> <p>(A) the sill height is not more than 1 000 mm above or below adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(B) the window can be opened from the inside without the use of tools,</p> <p>(C) the window has an individual unobstructed open portion having a minimum area of 0.38 m² with no dimension less than 460 mm, (D) the sill height does not exceed 900 mm above the floor or fixed steps, (E) where the window opens into a window well, a clearance of not less than 1 000 mm shall be provided in front of the window, and</p> <p>(F) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and are interconnected,</p> <p>(ii) an additional means of escape is provided through a window that conforms to the following:</p> <p>(A) the window is a casement window not less than 1 060 mm high, 560 mm wide, with a sill height not more than 900 mm above the inside floor,</p> <p>(B) the sill height of the window is not more than 5 m above adjacent ground level, and</p> <p>(C) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19. and are interconnected, or</p>
--	--



	iii) the building is sprinklered and the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms installed in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19.
--	--

C140

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C140
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.10.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a <i>single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite</i>, existing acceptable, where there is direct access to the exterior.
2012 C.A. Number	C137
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.10.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, existing acceptable, where there is direct access to the exterior.

C141

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C141
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a <i>single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite</i>, the requirements under this Subsection do not apply.



2012 C.A. Number	C138
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, the requirements under this Subsection do not apply.

C142

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C142
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	C139
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief building official.

C143

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C143
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.12.



2024 Compliance Alternative	In a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite , the requirements under this Subsection apply only where the condition described in (b) of C.A. C139 exists.
2012 C.A. Number	C140
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, the requirements under this Subsection apply only where the condition described in (b) of C.A. C139 exists.

C144

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C144
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.
2012 C.A. Number	C141
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.



C145

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C145
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing installations acceptable subject to C.A. C26, C27 and C28.
2012 C.A. Number	C142
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing installations acceptable subject to C.A. C26, C27 and C28.

C146

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C146
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Fire-resistance ratings may also be used where they are based on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire



	Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222, “Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.
2012 C.A. Number	C143
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire-resistance ratings may also be used where they are based on: 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222, “Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.

C147

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C147
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain. (b) Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not



	cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.
2012 C.A. Number	C144
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain. (b) Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.

C148

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C148
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of member sizes listed in Part 3.
2012 C.A. Number	C145
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of member sizes listed in Part 3.



C149

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C149
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	C146
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.

C150

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C150
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.; 9.10.8.3.; 9.10.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c), 30 min rating is acceptable.</p> <p>(b) In a house with a secondary suite, 15 min horizontal fire separation is acceptable where,</p> <p>(i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and</p> <p>(ii) smoke alarms are interconnected.</p>



	(c) In a house with a secondary suite, the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation is waived where the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 C.A. Number	C147
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.; 9.10.8.3.; 9.10.8.8
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c), 30 min rating is acceptable..</p> <p>(b) In a house, 15 min horizontal fire separation is acceptable where,</p> <p>(i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and</p> <p>(ii) smoke alarms are interconnected.</p> <p>(c) In a house, the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation is waived where the building is sprinklered.</p> <p>C148 9.10.9.7.; 9.10.9.9. Existing acceptable in existing fire se</p>

C151

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C151
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.



2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

C152

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C152
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7.; 9.10.9.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	C148
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7.; 9.10.9.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.

C153

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C153
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not have a fire-resistance rating where sprinklering, subject to C.A. C27, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is



	provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.
2012 C.A. Number	C149
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not have a fire-resistance rating where sprinklering, subject to C.A. C27, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.

C154

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C154
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, 30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C150
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.11.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for hotels, 30 min fire separation acceptable.

C155

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C155
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the mercantile occupancy or medium-hazard industrial occupancy, with a 1 h fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	C151
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.11.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the mercantile occupancy or medium-hazard industrial occupancy, with a 1 h fire separation.

C156

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C156
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.16.(1) and (3); 9.10.9.17.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c), 30 min fire separation is acceptable. (b) In a house with a secondary suite, 15 min horizontal fire separation is acceptable where, (i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and (ii) smoke alarms are interconnected. (c) In a house with a secondary suite, the



	fire-resistance rating of the fire separation is waived where the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 C.A. Number	C152
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.14.(1) and (3); 9.10.9.15.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c), 30 min fire separation is acceptable. (b) In a house, 15 min horizontal fire separation is acceptable where, (i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and (ii) smoke alarms are interconnected. (c) In a house, the fire-resistance rating of the fire separation is waived where the building is sprinklered.

C157

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C157
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in Articles 9.10.10.5. and 9.10.10.6., 30 min fire separation is acceptable. (b) In a house with a secondary suite, the fire-resistance rating of the vertical fire separation is waived where, (i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and



	<p>(ii) smoke alarms are interconnected.</p> <p>(c) In a house with a secondary suite, the fire-resistance rating of the vertical fire separation is waived where service rooms are sprinklered.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C153
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in Articles 9.10.10.5. and 9.10.10.6., 30 min fire separation is acceptable.</p> <p>(b) In a house, the fire-resistance rating of the vertical fire separation is waived where,</p> <p>(i) smoke alarms are installed in every dwelling unit and in common areas in conformance with Subsection 9.10.19., and</p> <p>(ii) smoke alarms are interconnected.</p> <p>(c) In a house, the fire-resistance rating of the vertical fire separation is waived where service rooms are sprinklered.</p>

C168

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C168
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.11.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In an individual dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, a party wall with 1 h fire-resistance rating is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C154



2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.11.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, a party wall with 1 h fire-resistance rating is acceptable.

C169

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C169
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A.C8 and C160.
2012 C.A. Number	C155
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A.’s C8 and C156.

C160

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C160
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In an individual dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, existing unlabelled doors at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable. For existing closures, ratings of 20 min will not be



	required where the entire floor area is sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	C156
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, existing unlabelled doors at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable. For existing closures, ratings of 20 min will not be required where the entire floor area is sprinklered.

C161

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C161
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, existing glazed solid wood doors to corridors may remain in lieu of new 20 min doors, provided they are not located in a dead-end corridor.
2012 C.A. Number	C157
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or suites, existing glazed solid wood doors to corridors may remain in lieu of new 20 min doors, provided they are not located in a dead-end corridor.



C162

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C162
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.
2012 C.A. Number	C158
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.

C163

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C163
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing wired glass acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.



2012 C.A. Number	C159
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing wired glass acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.

C164

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C164
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C160
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.

C165

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C165
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C161
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.

C166

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C166
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C162
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.

C167

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C167
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C163
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------

C168

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C168
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C164
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.

C169

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C169
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic hold-open device acceptable, and except for hotels, fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C165
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic hold-open device acceptable, and except for hotels, fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

C170

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C170
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C166
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.

C171

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C171
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except as permitted in C.A. C172, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each



	<p>dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C167
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.13.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Except as permitted in C.A. C168, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.</p>

C172

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C172
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a house, existing acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	C168
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.13.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, existing acceptable.

C173

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C173
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.14.; 9.10.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except as permitted in C.A. C174, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.
2012 C.A. Number	C169
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.14.; 9.10.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except as permitted in C.A. C170, in a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-



	<p>conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system</p> <p>serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.</p>
--	---

C174

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C174
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.14.; 9.10.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In an individual dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C170
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.14.; 9.10.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, existing acceptable.

C175

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C175
-------------------------	-------------



<p>2024 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>9.10.14.2.(2) and (3); 9.10.14.4.(2); 9.10.15.2.(3) and (4); 9.10.15.4.(9)</p>
<p>2024 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Where an addition to an existing residential building has its exposing building face further distant from the line than the existing exposing building face and the limiting distance is at least 1 200 mm, the total area of allowable unprotected openings may be determined under Sentence 9.10.14.2.(2) or 9.10.15.2.(3) for the combined new and existing exposing building faces and,</p> <p>(a) where the existing exposing building face has no unprotected openings, or the existing unprotected openings are to be filled in, the total allowable area of unprotected openings may be installed in the new exposing building face, or</p> <p>(b) where the existing unprotected openings are to remain,</p> <p>(i) their area shall be deducted from the total allowable area of unprotected openings, and the balance may be installed in the new exposing building face, and</p> <p>(ii) Sentences 9.10.14.2.(3) and 9.10.14.4.(2) or Sentences 9.10.15.2.(4) and 9.10.15.4.(9) apply only to the new exposing building face.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>C171</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>9.10.14.2.(2) and (3); 9.10.14.4.(2); 9.10.15.2.(2) and (3);</p>



	9.10.15.4.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Where an addition to an existing residential building has its exposing building face further distant from the line than the existing exposing building face and the limiting distance is at least 1 200 mm, the total area of allowable unprotected openings may be determined under Sentence 9.10.14.2.(2) or 9.10.15.2.(2) for the combined new and existing exposing building faces and,</p> <p>(a) where the existing exposing building face has no unprotected openings, or the existing unprotected openings are to be filled in, the total allowable area of unprotected openings may be installed in the new exposing building face, or</p> <p>(b) where the existing unprotected openings are to remain,</p> <p>(i) their area shall be deducted from the total allowable area of unprotected openings, and the balance may be installed in the new exposing building face, and</p> <p>(ii) Sentences 9.10.14.2.(3) and 9.10.14.4.(2) or Sentences 9.10.15.2.(3) and 9.10.15.4.(4) apply only to the new exposing building face.</p>

C176

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C176
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.14.4.; 9.10.15.4.



<p>2024 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and (b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>C172</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>9.10.14.4.; 9.10.15.4.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide</p>



	<p>the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
--	---

C177

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C177
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.
2012 C.A. Number	C173



2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.

C178

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C178
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.
2012 C.A. Number	C174
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system,



	electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.
--	---

C179

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C179
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.19.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Smoke alarms may be battery operated.
2012 C.A. Number	C175
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.19.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Smoke alarms may be battery operated.

C180

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C180
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C176
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

C181

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C181
2024 Division B Requirements	9.11.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Where a house contains a secondary suite, each dwelling unit shall be separated from every other space in the house in which noise may be transmitted by:</p> <p>(a) construction</p> <p>(i) whose joist spaces are filled with sound-absorbing material of not less than 150 mm nominal thickness,</p> <p>(ii) whose stud spaces are filled with sound-absorbing material,</p> <p>(iii) having a resilient channel on one side of the separation spaced 400 or 600 mm o.c., and,</p> <p>(iv) having not less than 12.7 mm thick gypsum board on ceilings and on both sides of walls,</p> <p>(b) construction providing an STC rating of not less than 43, or</p> <p>(c) a separating assembly and adjoining constructions, which together provide an ASTC rating of not less than 40.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	



C182

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C182
2024 Division B Requirements	9.14.2.1.(1.1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C177
2012 Division B Requirements	9.14.2.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C183

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C183
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C178
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.



C184

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C184
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C179
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.

C185

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C185
2024 Division B Requirements	9.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C180
2012 Division B Requirements	9.19.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



C186

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C186
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for exterior applications.
2012 C.A. Number	C181
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for exterior applications.

C187

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C187
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.
2012 C.A. Number	C182
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.
-----------------------------	---

C188

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C188
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be employed to match existing archaic joints.
2012 C.A. Number	C183
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be employed to match existing archaic joints.

C189

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C189
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.
2012 C.A. Number	C184



2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.

C190

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C190
2024 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.
2012 C.A. Number	C185
2012 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.

C191

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C191
2024 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated



	fireplaces, provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.
2012 C.A. Number	C186
2012 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated fireplaces, provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.

C192

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C192
2024 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C187
2012 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C193

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential





2024 C.A. Number	C193
2024 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C188
2012 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C194

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C194
2024 Division B Requirements	9.25.
2024 Compliance Alternative	A vapour barrier may consist of paint or other coating with specified perm rating such as two coats of leafing aluminum pigmented paint.
2012 C.A. Number	C189
2012 Division B Requirements	9.25.
2012 Compliance Alternative	A vapour barrier may consist of paint or other coating with specified perm rating such as two coats of leafing aluminum pigmented paint.



C195

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C195
2024 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except when removing and replacing shingles, comply with the eave protection requirements of Subsection 9.26.5.
2012 C.A. Number	C190
2012 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except when removing and replacing shingles, comply with the eave protection requirements of Subsection 9.26.5.

C196

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C196
2024 Division B Requirements	9.27.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	C191



2012 Division B Requirements	9.27.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

C197

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C197
2024 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2024 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.
2012 C.A. Number	C192
2012 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2012 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.

C198

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C198
2024 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and



	application.
2012 C.A. Number	C193
2012 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and application.

C199

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C199
2024 Division B Requirements	9.32.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In an individual dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, rooms or spaces shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Subsection 9.32.2. or by providing adequate mechanical ventilation.
2012 C.A. Number	C194
2012 Division B Requirements	9.32.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a house, rooms or spaces to be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Subsection 9.32.2. or by providing adequate mechanical ventilation.



C200

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C200
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.
2012 C.A. Number	C195
2012 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon



	activation of such detector.
--	------------------------------

C201

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C201
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other damage,</p> <p>(b) no structural parts are missing,</p> <p>(c) no cracks are present in the components intended to support the appliance or</p> <p>enclose the fire, and</p> <p>(d) loading and ash removal door latches and hinges hold the door closed.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C196
2012 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other damage,</p> <p>(b) no structural parts are missing,</p> <p>(c) no cracks are present in the components intended to support the appliance or</p> <p>enclose the fire, and</p> <p>(d) loading and ash removal door latches and</p>



	hinges hold the door closed.
--	------------------------------

C202

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C202
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.4.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Carbon monoxide alarms may be battery operated or plugged into an electrical outlet.
2012 C.A. Number	C197
2012 Division B Requirements	9.33.4.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Carbon monoxide alarms may be battery operated or plugged into an electrical outlet.

C203

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C203
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.6.5.(1); 9.33.6.6.(1) to (3), (5), (11) and (12)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	



2012 Compliance Alternative	
-----------------------------	--

C204

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C204
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.6.6.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where the duct system is being altered, lesser amounts and extent of insulation will be permitted.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

C205

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C205
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.6.13.(7.1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In a building containing not more than four dwelling units or residential suites, the existing heating or air-conditioning system may be altered to serve more than one dwelling unit or suite, provided smoke alarms are installed in each dwelling unit or suite and provided a smoke detector is installed in the supply or return air duct



	system serving the entire building which would turn off the fuel supply and electrical power to the heating system upon activation of such detector.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

C206

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential

2024 C.A. Number	C206
2024 Division B Requirements	9.38.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and (b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.
2012 C.A. Number	C198
2012 Division B Requirements	9.37.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and



	(b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.
--	--

C207

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Residential



2024 C.A. Number	C207
2024 Division B Requirements	12.2.1.2.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Where the framing systems are being altered to match the existing framing, lesser amounts and extent of insulation and vapour barrier is acceptable.</p> <p>(b) Existing acceptable for Article 2.1.1.9. of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.</p> <p>(c) Existing previously occupied log houses that are dismantled and reconstructed are exempt from Article 3.1.1.6. of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	C199
2012 Division B Requirements	12.2.1.1.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Where the framing systems are being altered to match the existing framing, lesser amounts and extent of insulation and vapour barrier is acceptable.</p> <p>(b) Existing acceptable for Article 2.1.1.9. of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.</p> <p>(c) Existing previously occupied log houses that are dismantled and reconstructed</p>



	are exempt from Article 2.1.1.5. of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.
--	--

Business, Personal Service, and Mercantile Occupancies

DE2

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE2
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE3
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.9. to 3.1.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.
2012 C.A. Number	DE3



2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.7. to 3.1.5.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.

DE4

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE4
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.18. to 3.1.5.20.; 3.1.5.25.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE4
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.15. to 3.1.5.17.; 3.1.5.21.; 3.1.4.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE8

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE8
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed



	<p>45 min,</p> <p>(b) all existing functional and sound hollow doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), and</p> <p>(c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE8
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min,</p> <p>(b) all existing functional and sound hollow doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), and</p> <p>(c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.</p>



DE9

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE9
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.10.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	DE9
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.

DE10

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE10
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE10
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.10.(1)



2012 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

DE11

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE11
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE11
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.

DE12

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE12
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm



	thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	DE12
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.

DE13

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE13
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE13
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15. to 3.1.8.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	
-------------------------	--



2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	DE15
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.2.17.(1)(b) and (c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in 1 storey buildings need not comply.

DE15

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE15
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the</p>



	<p>requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>DE16</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.2.3.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size</p>



	and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.
--	--

DE16

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE16
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE17
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.

DE17

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE17
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.17.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for “E” occupancy.
2012 C.A. Number	DE18
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for “E” occupancy.



DE18

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE18
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and</p> <p>(b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE19
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and</p> <p>(b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and</p>



	integrity of the system.
--	--------------------------

DE19

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE19
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.8.(2)(e)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	DE20
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

DE20

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE20
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(5)(c)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	DE21
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in



	buildings.
--	------------

DE21

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE21
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.1.; 3.2.5.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE22
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.1.; 3.2.5.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE22

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE22
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE23
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.



DE23

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE23
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered throughout.
2012 C.A. Number	DE24
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered.

DE24

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE24
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.
2012 C.A. Number	DE25
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.
-----------------------------	---

DE25

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE25
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 6 storeys and less. Does not apply to sprinklered buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	DE27
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 6 storeys and less. Does not apply to sprinklered buildings.

DE27

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE27
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.(1)(c); Tables 3.3.1.5.A. and 3.3.1.5.B.
2024 Compliance Alternative	In Column 2, maximum area of room or suite to be unlimited.



2012 C.A. Number	DE28
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.(1)(c); Tables 3.3.1.5.A. and 3.3.1.5.B.
2012 Compliance Alternative	In Column 2, maximum area of room or suite to be unlimited.

DE28

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE28
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE29
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.

DE29

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE29
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.11.; 3.3.1.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being



	restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.
2012 C.A. Number	DE30
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.10.; 3.3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.

DE30

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE30
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	DE31
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.

DE31

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE31
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved stairs acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE32
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.15.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved stairs or spiral stairs acceptable.

DE32

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE32
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that: (a) the increase in occupant load is not greater than 15%, (b) the corridor fire separations are rated to Code, and (c) early warning systems are provided, or (d) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.
2012 C.A. Number	DE33
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing non-conforming capacities of access to exits are acceptable, provided that: (a) the increase in occupant load is not



	greater than 15%, (b) the corridor fire separations are rated to Code, and (c) early warning systems are provided, or (d) there are sprinklers, plus smoke alarms in suites.
--	---

DE33

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE33
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to heritage buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	DE34
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to heritage buildings.

DE34

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE34
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE35



2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

DE35

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE35
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.; 3.3.5.7.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	DE36
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.; 3.3.5.7.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.

DE36

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE36
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	The following types of exits may also be used for buildings not over 6 storeys in building height:



	<p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge where fire service rescue is possible and that comply with Measure L of Sentences (4) to (10), (18), and Clauses (20)(a), (b) and (d) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE37
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>The following types of exits may also be used for buildings not over 6 storeys in building height:</p> <p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge where fire service rescue is possible and that comply with Measure L of Sentences (4) to (10), (18), and Clauses (20)(a), (b) and (d) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”.</p>

DE37

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE37
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE38
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

DE38

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE38
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	DE39
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered.

DE39

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE39
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(8)



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15% above the exit capacity.
2012 C.A. Number	DE40
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15% above the exit capacity.

DE40

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE40
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE41
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE41

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE41
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE42
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.

DE42

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE42
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire separations of exits permitted in buildings: (a) 30 min, up to 3 storeys in building height, (b) 45 min, up to 6 storeys in building height, (c) 1 h, over 6 storeys in building height.
2012 C.A. Number	DE43
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire separations of exits permitted in buildings: (a) 30 min, up to 3 storeys in building height, (b) 45 min, up to 6 storeys in building height, (c) 1 h, over 6 storeys in building height.



DE43

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE43
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into exit stairwell shall be separated from exit stairwell by a 45 min closure.
2012 C.A. Number	DE44
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into exit stairwell shall be separated from exit stairwell by a 45 min closure.

DE44

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE44
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE45
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

DE45

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE45
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE46
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE46

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE46
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.
2012 C.A. Number	DE47
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.



DE47

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE47
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable with rise no greater than 3.7 m.
2012 C.A. Number	DE48
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable with rise no greater than 3.7 m.

DE48

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE48
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.(1) to (3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE49
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.(1) to (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE49

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE49
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4. (4) and (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE50
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.(4) and (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE50

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE50
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5.(3) to (13)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE51
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5.(3) to (13)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE51

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE51
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(1) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE52
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(1) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE52

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE52
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE53
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE53

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE53
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE54
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE54

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE54
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE55
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE55

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE55
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.10.(2) to (6)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE56
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.10.(2) to (6)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE56

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE56
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE57
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1), (1.1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE57

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE57
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.
2012 C.A. Number	DE58
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.

DE58

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE58
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE59
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.13.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
-----------------------------	----------------------

DE59

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE59
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.14.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE60
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.14.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE60

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE60
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE61
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.



DE61

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE61
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).
2012 C.A. Number	DE62
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).

DE62

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE62
2024 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable except where building is classified under Subsection 3.2.6.
2012 C.A. Number	DE63
2012 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable except where building is classified under Subsection 3.2.6.

DE63

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE63
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing fire separation of not less than 30 min is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE64
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing fire separation of not less than 30 min is acceptable.

DE64

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE64
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	DE65
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.

DE65

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE65
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE66
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE66

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE66
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	DE67
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.

DE67

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE67
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable up to 6 storeys.
2012 C.A. Number	DE68
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable up to 6 storeys.

DE68

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE68
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Where 2 h fire separation is required, 1 h is acceptable. (b) Where 1 h fire separation is required, 45 min is acceptable.



	(c) Existing need not comply with Sentence 3.6.3.3.(5).
2012 C.A. Number	DE69
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Where 2 h fire separation is required, 1 h is acceptable. (b) Where 1 h fire separation is required, 45 min is acceptable. (c) Existing need not comply with Sentence 3.6.3.3.(5).

DE69

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE69
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not have a fire-resistance rating where sprinklering, subject to C.A. DE26, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.
2012 C.A. Number	DE70
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not have a fire-resistance rating where sprinklering, subject to C.A. DE27, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is



	not required to exceed 1 h.
--	-----------------------------

DE70

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE70
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing to meet flame-spread rating of 25 or to be sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	DE71
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing to meet flame-spread rating of 25 or to be sprinklered.

DE71

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE71
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.4. to 3.6.4.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE72
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.4. to 3.6.4.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.



DE72

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE72
2024 Division B Requirements	3.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where the occupant load is increased by more than 15% above the capacity of the existing facilities, facilities to be added to accommodate the increase.
2012 C.A. Number	DE73
2012 Division B Requirements	3.7.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where the occupant load is increased by more than 15% above the capacity of the existing facilities, facilities to be added to accommodate the increase.

DE73

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE73
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. DE78) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance



	is available.
2012 C.A. Number	DE74
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. DE78) Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable. Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance is available.

DE74

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE74
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE75
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.

DE75

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile





2024 C.A. Number	DE75
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE76
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.

DE76

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE76
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	DE76.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.



DE77

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE77
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	DE77
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 810 mm wide.

DE78

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE78
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.
2012 C.A. Number	DE77.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door



	that swings into the space in the path of travel.
--	---

DE79

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE79
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.
2012 C.A. Number	DE78
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.

DE80

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE80
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE79
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.



DE81

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE81
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE79.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.

DE82

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE82
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE80
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

DE83

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE83
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE80.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.

DE84

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE84
2024 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	DE81
2012 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.

DE85

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile





2024 C.A. Number	DE85
2024 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.
2012 C.A. Number	DE82
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Required outdoor air rates may be provided by mechanical, natural or combination of natural and mechanical means.

DE86

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE86
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.3.; 6.3.2.6; 6.3.2.6A.; 6.3.2.10.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE83
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.2.; 6.2.3.9.; 6.2.3.18; 6.2.3.19.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	DE84
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.8.(18)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE87

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE87
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers acceptable, subject to approval of chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE85
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers acceptable, subject to approval of chief building official.

DE88

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE88
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	DE86
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.

DE89

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE89
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	DE87
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
-----------------------------	---

DE90

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE90
2024 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used lumber may be acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, (b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span table use, and (c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.
2012 C.A. Number	DE88
2012 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used lumber may be acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, (b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span



	table use, and (c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.
--	---

DE91

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE91
2024 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	DE89
2012 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.

DE92

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE92
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.



2012 C.A. Number	DE90
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.

DE93

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE93
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3) and (4); 9.8.8.1.(6) and (8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE91
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3) and (4); 9.8.8.1.(7) and (9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE94

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE94
2024 Division B Requirements	9.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	DE92
2012 Division B Requirements	9.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE95

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE95
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	DE93
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Replacement or extension of existing stair systems shall be exempt from the provisions of these Subsections, except that they shall have: (a) a minimum width between wall faces of 700 mm, and (b) a minimum clear height over tread nosing or landing of 1 800 mm.

DE96

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE96
-------------------------	-------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.3.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE94
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.3.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE97

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE97
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing tapered or spiral stairs acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE95
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.5A.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.

DE98

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE98
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.



2012 C.A. Number	DE96
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.

DE99

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE99
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE97
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.

DE100

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE100
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.



2012 C.A. Number	DE98
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.

DE101

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE101
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE99
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE102

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE102
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (2.1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	The following types of exits may also be used: (a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,



	<p>(b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or</p> <p>(c) combustible or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE100
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>The following types of exits may also be used:</p> <p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or</p> <p>(c) combustible or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).</p>

DE103

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE103
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	DE101
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE104

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE104
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE102
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable.

DE105

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE105
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 965 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE103
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 965 mm is acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

DE106

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE106
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE104
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.

DE107

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE107
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE105
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.



DE108

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE108
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.; 9.9.5.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE106
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.; 9.9.5.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE109

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE109
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	DE107
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant



	construction or venting is provided.
--	--------------------------------------

DE110

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE110
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.
2012 C.A. Number	DE108
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.

DE111

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE111
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE109
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE112

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE112
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear opening height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE110
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear opening height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.

DE113

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE113
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths comply with C.A. DE99.
2012 C.A. Number	DE111
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths comply with C.A. DE103.



DE114

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE114
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings are acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE112
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings are acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.

DE115

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE115
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, they shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.
2012 C.A. Number	DE113



2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, they shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.

DE116

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE116
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE114
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.

DE117

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE117
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite to be unlimited.
2012 C.A. Number	DE115



2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite to be unlimited.

DE118

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE118
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.
2012 C.A. Number	DE116
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.

DE119

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE119
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief



	building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE117
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief building official.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	DE118
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.

DE120

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE120
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing installations acceptable subject to C.A. DE25 and DE26.
2012 C.A. Number	DE119
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing installations acceptable subject to C.A. DE26 and DE27.

DE121

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE121
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire-resistance ratings may also be used where they are based on: 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222, “Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.
2012 C.A. Number	DE120
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire-resistance ratings may also be used



	<p>where they are based on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222, “Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.
--	---

DE122

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE122
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain.</p> <p>(b) Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE121
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain.



	(b) Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.
--	---

DE123

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE123
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of the member sizes listed in Part 3.
2012 C.A. Number	DE122
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of the member sizes listed in Part 3.

DE124

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE124
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE123
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.

DE125

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE125
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing 30 min rating acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE124
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing 30 min rating acceptable.

DE126

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE126
-------------------------	--------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems complying with C.A. DE26 and Sentence 3.2.2.17.(1) are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE125
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems complying with C.A. DE26 and Sentence 3.2.2.17.(1) are acceptable.

DE127

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE127
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, subject to approval of the chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	DE126
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, subject to approval of the chief building official.

DE128

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile





2024 C.A. Number	DE128
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

DE129

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE129
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min rating acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE127
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min rating acceptable.

DE130

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile





2024 C.A. Number	DE130
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7. to 9.10.9.9.; 9.10.9.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	DE128
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7.; 9.10.9.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.

DE131

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE131
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.
2012 C.A. Number	DE129
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.



DE132

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE132
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the mercantile occupancy with a 1 h fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	DE130
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.11.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the mercantile occupancy with a 1 h fire separation.

DE133

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE133
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.15.
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE131
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.



DE134

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE134
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.17.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE132
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.15.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.

DE135

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE135
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.17.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for mercantile occupancy.
2012 C.A. Number	DE133
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.15.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for mercantile occupancy.

DE136

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE136
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE134
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.

DE137

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE137
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A. DE8.
2012 C.A. Number	DE135
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A. DE8.

DE138

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE138
-------------------------	--------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE136
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE139

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE139
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.
2012 C.A. Number	DE137
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.

DE140

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE140
-------------------------	--------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	DE138
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.

DE141

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE141
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE139
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.



DE142

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE142
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE140
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.

DE143

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE143
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE141
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.

DE144

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE144
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE142
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.

DE145

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE145
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE143
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.

DE146

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE146
-------------------------	--------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable in “E” occupancy.
2012 C.A. Number	DE144
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable in “E” occupancy.

DE147

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE147
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic and fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE145
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic and fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.

DE148

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE148
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE146
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.

DE149

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE149
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.14.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the</p>



	<p>amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>DE147</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>9.10.14.4.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence</p>



	3.1.8.14.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.
--	---

DE150

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE150
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.
2012 C.A. Number	DE148
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.

DE151

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE151
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage’ system, electrical



	supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.
2012 C.A. Number	DE149
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage’ system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.

DE152

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE152
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE150
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

DE153

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE153
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE151
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

DE154

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE154
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE152
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.



DE155

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE155
2024 Division B Requirements	9.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE153
2012 Division B Requirements	9.19.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE156

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE156
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for exterior applications.
2012 C.A. Number	DE154
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for



	exterior applications.
--	------------------------

DE157

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE157
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.
2012 C.A. Number	DE155
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.

DE158

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE158
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be employed to match existing archaic joints.
2012 C.A. Number	DE156
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be employed



	to match existing archaic joints.
--	-----------------------------------

DE159

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE159
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.
2012 C.A. Number	DE157
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.

DE160

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE160
2024 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.



2012 C.A. Number	DE158
2012 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.

DE161

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE161
2024 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated fireplaces, provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.
2012 C.A. Number	DE159
2012 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated fireplaces, provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.



DE162

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE162
2024 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE160
2012 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

DE163

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE163
2024 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE161
2012 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



DE164

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE164
2024 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except when removing and replacing shingles, comply with eave protection requirements in Subsection 9.26.5.
2012 C.A. Number	DE162
2012 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except when removing and replacing shingles, comply with eave protection requirements in Subsection 9.26.5.

DE165

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE165
2024 Division B Requirements	9.27.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	DE163
2012 Division B Requirements	9.27.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
-----------------------------	----------------------

DE166

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE166
2024 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2024 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.
2012 C.A. Number	DE164
2012 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2012 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.

DE167

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile



2024 C.A. Number	DE167
2024 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and application.



2012 C.A. Number	DE165
2012 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and application.

DE168

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE168
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.5.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other damage, (b) no structural parts are missing, (c) no cracks are present in the components intended to support the appliance or enclose the fire, and (d) loading and ash removal door latches and hinges hold the door closed.
2012 C.A. Number	DE166
2012 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other



	<p>damage,</p> <p>(b) no structural parts are missing,</p> <p>(c) no cracks are present in the components intended to support the appliance or enclose the fire, and</p> <p>(d) loading and ash removal door latches and hinges hold the door closed.</p>
--	---

DE169

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Business and Mercantile

2024 C.A. Number	DE169
2024 Division B Requirements	9.38.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and</p> <p>(b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	DE167
2012 Division B Requirements	9.37.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations:</p> <p>(a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and</p> <p>(b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.</p>



Industrial Occupancies

F2

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F2
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F2
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.2. to 3.1.5.4.; 3.1.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F3

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F3
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.9. to 3.1.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies. To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.
2012 C.A. Number	F3
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.7. to 3.1.5.10.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Except for exposed foamed plastics, existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.



	To match existing, materials may be added from on or off site.
--	--

F4

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F4
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.18. to 3.1.5.20.; 3.1.5.25.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F4
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.5.15. to 3.1.5.17.; 3.1.5.21.; 3.1.5.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F8

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F8
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.5.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min,</p> <p>(b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry</p>



	<p>existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), and</p> <p>(c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>F8</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.1.8.5.(2)</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>(a) Existing functional and sound doors in existing buildings that are either hollow metal or kalamein and containing wired glass at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2) are permitted in lieu of doors not required to exceed 45 min,</p> <p>(b) all existing functional and sound hollow metal or kalamein doors which carry existing 1.5 h labels are acceptable in lieu of current 1.5 h labels and may contain wired glass panels not exceeding 0.0645 m², at least 6 mm thick and conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), and</p> <p>(c) every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a closure in a required fire separation shall be installed in conformance with good engineering practice.</p>



F9

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F9
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.10.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	F9
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.7., 3.1.8.8. and 3.1.8.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire dampers or fire stop flaps are not required to be installed in existing ducts at penetrations of existing fire separations.

F10

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F10
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F10
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.10.(1)



2012 Compliance Alternative	For existing unlabelled doors in existing buildings, at least 45 mm solid core wood or metal clad are acceptable.
-----------------------------	---

F11

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F11
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable devices acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.
2012 C.A. Number	F11
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.11.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable devices acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.

F12

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F12
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F12



2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable latching devices, excluding draw bolts, are acceptable.

F13

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F13
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	F13
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.14.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.

F14

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F14
2024 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.17. to 3.1.8.19.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F14
2012 Division B Requirements	3.1.8.15. to 3.1.8.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	F16
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.2.17.(1)(b) and (c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in 1 storey buildings need not comply.

F16

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F16
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.



<p>2024 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing need not comply with Article 3.2.3.18. for “F2” occupancy. Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and (b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.16. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>F17</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.2.3.</p>



<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing need not comply with Article 3.2.3.18. for “F2” occupancy. Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies not closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and (b) except relocation of units, shall be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or (c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided: (i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or (ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
------------------------------------	--

F17

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial





2024 C.A. Number	F17
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F18
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.6.(3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing roof soffit projections acceptable.

F18

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F18
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.17.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for “F2” occupancy.
2012 C.A. Number	F19
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.3.17.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply for “F2” occupancy.

F19

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F19
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply



	<p>where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	F20
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Existing fire alarm system may remain except that Article 3.2.4.5. does not apply where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.</p>

F20

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F20
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.8.(2)(e)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	F21
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(2)(e)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

F21

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F21
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.9.(5)(c)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	F22
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.4.10.(5)(c)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to existing installations in buildings.

F22

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F22
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.1; 3.2.5.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F23
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.1; 3.2.5.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F23

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F23
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F24
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

F24

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F24
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered throughout.



2012 C.A. Number	F25
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.4. to 3.2.5.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided the building is sprinklered.

F25

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F25
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.
2012 C.A. Number	F26
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply, except where a change in major occupancy occurs from a lesser hazard index.

F26

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F26
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.8. to 3.2.5.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Does not apply to buildings 6 storeys and



	less of “F2” and “F3” occupancies. Does not apply to sprinklered buildings.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

F27

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F27
2024 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.
2012 C.A. Number	F27
2012 Division B Requirements	3.2.5.13.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems in existing buildings that do not conform to NFPA 13 may be altered, added to, or extended from the existing system without complying with NFPA 13, provided the system is operational



	and adequate with respect to coverage, water supply and controls, and provided the system is evaluated by a qualified designer.
--	---

F28

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F28
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.4.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min is acceptable to separate public corridors or exits in buildings not exceeding 6 storeys in building height, except that 45 min is required for exits in buildings exceeding 3 storeys in building height. Except for exits, no rating required where floor areas are sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	F29
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.4.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min is acceptable to separate public corridors or exits in buildings not exceeding 6 storeys in building height, except that 45 min is required for exits in buildings exceeding 3 storeys in building height. Except for exits, no rating required where floor areas are sprinklered.



F29

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F29
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.(1)(c); Tables 3.3.1.5.-A and 3.3.1.5.-B
2024 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies in Column 2, maximum area of room or suite to be unlimited.
2012 C.A. Number	F30
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.5.(1)(c); Tables 3.3.1.5.-A and 3.3.1.5.-B
2012 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies in Column 2, maximum area of room or suite to be unlimited.

F30

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F30
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	F31
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 914 mm is acceptable.

F31

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F31
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(11) and (12)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where connected balcony or area of refuge is provided in compliance with C.A. F38.
2012 C.A. Number	F32
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.9.(13) and (14)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where connected balcony or area of refuge is provided in compliance with C.A. F39.

F32

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F32
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.11.; 3.3.1.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in



	heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.
2012 C.A. Number	F33
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.10.; 3.3.1.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings may remain in heritage buildings, existing or being restored, with no change in major occupancy and with occupant load no greater than 100.

F33

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F33
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.13.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	F34
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm wide.

F34

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F34
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F35
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.15.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.

F35

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F35
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F36
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.1.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

F36

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F36
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(2), (3) and (5)



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F37
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.4.(2), (3) and (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F37

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F37
2024 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.6.; 3.3.5.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	F38
2012 Division B Requirements	3.3.5.6.; 3.3.5.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Need not comply where a gasketed door and self closer are provided in the existing fire separation.

F38

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F38
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.4.



<p>2024 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, the following types of exits may also be used for buildings not over 6 storeys in building height:</p> <p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge where fire service rescue is possible and that comply with Measure L in Sentences (4) to (10), (18) and Clauses (20)(a), (b) and (d) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>F39</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>3.4.1.4.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, the following types of exits may also be used for buildings not over 6 storeys in building height:</p> <p>(a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade,</p> <p>(b) areas of refuge where fire service rescue is possible and that comply with Measure L in Sentences (4) to (10), (18) and Clauses (20)(a), (b) and (d) in MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, “Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings”.</p>



F39

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F39
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F40
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing stained, etched, bevelled, leaded or figured glass acceptable.

F40

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F40
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing travel distance acceptable where the floor area is sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	F41
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.2.5.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing travel distance acceptable where the floor



	area is sprinklered.
--	----------------------

F41

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F41
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15% above the exit capacity.
2012 C.A. Number	F42
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.2.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing width of exits acceptable provided the occupant load is not more than 15% above the exit capacity.

F42

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F42
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F43



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F43

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F43
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F44
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.3.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing headroom clearance of not less than 1 980 mm is acceptable.

F44

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F44
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Fire separations of exits permitted in buildings: (a) 30 min, up to 3 storeys in building height, (b) 45 min, up to 6 storeys in building height,



	(c) 1 h, over 6 storeys in building height.
2012 C.A. Number	F45
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Fire separations of exits permitted in buildings: (a) 30 min, up to 3 storeys in building height, (b) 45 min, up to 6 storeys in building height, (c) 1 h, over 6 storeys in building height.

F45

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F45
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into exit stairwell shall be separated from exit stairwell by 45 min closure.
2012 C.A. Number	F46
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.4.4.(8)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing washrooms opening directly into exit stairwell shall be separated from exit stairwell by 45 min closure.

F46

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F46
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F47
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.5.1.(2) and (9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible exit signs are acceptable.

F47

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F47
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F48
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F48

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F48
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.
2012 C.A. Number	F49
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, if visually apparent.

F49

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F49
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable with rise no greater than 3.7 m.
2012 C.A. Number	F50
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable with rise no greater than 3.7 m.

F50

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F50
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.(1) to (3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F51



2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4.(1) to (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F51

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F51
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4. (4) and (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F52
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.4. (4) and (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F52

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F52
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5. (3) to (13)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F53
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.5. (3) to (13)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F53

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F53
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(1) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F54
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.6.(1) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F54

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F54
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F55
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F55

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F55
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F56
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F56

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F56
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F57
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F57

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F57
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.10.(2) to (6)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F58
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.10.(2) to (6)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F58

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F58
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1) to (3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F59
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.11.(1), (1.1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F59

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F59
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.
2012 C.A. Number	F60
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	For “F2” and “F3” occupancies, existing acceptable in public heritage buildings or a change in occupancy with no increase in occupant load.

F60

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F60
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.13.; 3.4.6.14.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F61
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.13.; 3.4.6.14.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
-----------------------------	----------------------

F61

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F61
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F62
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.6.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable panic hardware acceptable.

F62

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F62
2024 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).



2012 C.A. Number	F63
2012 Division B Requirements	3.4.7.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Combustible fire escapes which are protected from fire in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2) are permitted or may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).

F63

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F63
2024 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except where building classified under Subsection 3.2.6. and except where existing elevators are “open” type.
2012 C.A. Number	F64
2012 Division B Requirements	3.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, except where building classified under Subsection 3.2.6. and except where existing elevators are “open” type.



F64

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F64
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F65
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.1.(7)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.

F65

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F65
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	F66
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.



F66

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F66
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F67
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F67

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F67
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F68
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.2.7.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	2 h fire separation acceptable.



F68

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F68
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable up to 6 storeys.
2012 C.A. Number	F69
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.1.(1) to (5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable up to 6 storeys.

F69

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F69
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Where 2 h fire separation is required, 1 h is acceptable. (b) Where 1 h fire separation is required, 45 min is acceptable. (c) Existing need not comply with Sentences 3.6.3.3.(4) and (5).
2012 C.A. Number	F70
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.3.3.



2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>(a) Where 2 h fire separation is required, 1 h is acceptable.</p> <p>(b) Where 1 h fire separation is required, 45 min is acceptable.</p> <p>(c) Existing need not comply with Sentences 3.6.3.3.(4) and (5).</p>
-----------------------------	--

F70

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F70
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering, subject to</p> <p>C.A. F26, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	F71
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering, subject to</p> <p>C.A. F26, of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.</p>



F71

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F71
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing to meet flame-spread rating of 25 or to be sprinklered.
2012 C.A. Number	F72
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing to meet flame-spread rating of 25 or to be sprinklered.

F72

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F72
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.4. to 3.6.4.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F73
2012 Division B Requirements	3.6.4.4. to 3.6.4.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

F73

Type of Code Change: Addition





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F73
2024 Division B Requirements	3.6.5.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	F74
2012 Division B Requirements	3.7.4
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where the occupant load is increased by more than 15% above the capacity of the existing facilities, facilities to be added to accommodate the increase.

F74

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F74
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. F780)</p> <p>Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable.</p> <p>Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance is available.</p>
2012 C.A. Number	F75
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Existing accessible entrance acceptable. (See C.A. F780)</p> <p>Existing curb ramp conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.2.(3) is acceptable.</p> <p>Existing principal entrance acceptable, provided at least one barrier-free entrance is available.</p>

F75

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F75
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	F76
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed width of 920 mm minimum is acceptable.

F76

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F76
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F77
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.1.3.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing unobstructed space not less than 1 500 mm in width and 1 500 mm in length located not more than 30 m apart is acceptable.

F77

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F77
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	F77.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.2.(3)(b)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curb ramp acceptable, provided width not less than 1 200 mm.

F78

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F78
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm wide.
2012 C.A. Number	F78
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doorway acceptable, provided not less than 800 mm wide.

F79

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F79
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.
2012 C.A. Number	F78.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.3.(11)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing distance acceptable, provided not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel.

F80

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F80
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.
2012 C.A. Number	F79
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.4.(1)(a)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramp acceptable, provided not less than 870 mm between handrails.

F81

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F81
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F80
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.8.(5)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

F82

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F82
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F80.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing universal washroom acceptable.

F83

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F83
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2) (g)



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F81
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.13.(2)(g)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing grab bar is acceptable.

F84

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F84
2024 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F81.1
2012 Division B Requirements	3.8.3.16.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing drinking fountain conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(2)(a) and (b) acceptable.

F85

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F85
2024 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.



2012 C.A. Number	F82
2012 Division B Requirements	4.1.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	The requirements under this Subsection do not apply.

F86

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F86
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.1.3.(1), (3) and (4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Storage garages with a total capacity of fewer than 20 motor vehicles need not have mechanical ventilating systems if the downward slope of the floor to the outside door is 1 in 120 and the garage floor is above outside ground level.
2012 C.A. Number	F83
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.2.3.(1), (3) and (4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Storage garages with a total capacity of fewer than 20 motor vehicles need not have mechanical ventilating systems if the downward slope of the floor to the outside door is 1 in 120 and the garage floor is above outside ground level.



F87

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F87
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.3.; 6.3.2.6.; 6.3.2.6A.; 6.3.2.10
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.
2012 C.A. Number	F84
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.2.; 6.2.3.9.; 6.2.3.18; 6.2.3.19.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.

F88

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F88
2024 Division B Requirements	6.3.2.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F85
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.3.12.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings, grilles and diffusers acceptable.
-----------------------------	--

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	F86
2012 Division B Requirements	6.2.9.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for “F2” and “F3” occupancies.

F89

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F89
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.



2012 C.A. Number	F87
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances acceptable where a sewage system is replaced with another sewage system within the same class and the capacity of the replacement sewage system does not exceed the capacity of the existing sewage system.

F90

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F90
2024 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.
2012 C.A. Number	F88
2012 Division B Requirements	8.2.1.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clearances are acceptable where a replacement sewage system requires lesser clearances than those required in Part 8 for the existing sewage system.

F91

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F91
2024 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound used lumber is acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, (b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span table use, and (c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.
2012 C.A. Number	F89
2012 Division B Requirements	9.3.2.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound used lumber is acceptable for reuse without a grade stamp provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, (b) where the grade or species is unknown, the minimum grade shall apply for span table use, and (c) lumber has not been subjected to termite infestation.

F92

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F92
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	F90
2012 Division B Requirements	9.5.11.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided not less than 600 mm.

F93

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F93
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.
2012 C.A. Number	F91
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.2.(2) and (3); 9.6.1.4.(1) and (2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing doors and sidelights being reused or relocated need not conform if identified or protected.

F94

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F94
2024 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3) and (4); 9.8.8.1.(6) and (8)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing barriers acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F92
2012 Division B Requirements	9.6.1.4.(3) and (4); 9.8.8.1.(7) and (9)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing barriers acceptable.

F95

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F95
2024 Division B Requirements	9.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F93
2012 Division B Requirements	9.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F96

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F96
-------------------------	------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Replacement or extension of existing stair systems shall be exempt from the provisions of these Articles, except that they shall have: (a) a minimum width between wall faces of 700 mm, and (b) a minimum clear height over tread nosing or landing of 1 800 mm.
2012 C.A. Number	F94
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.1. to 9.8.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Replacement or extension of existing stair systems shall be exempt from the provisions of these Articles, except that they shall have: (a) a minimum width between wall faces of 700 mm, and (b) a minimum clear height over tread nosing or landing of 1 800 mm.

F97

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F97
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing tapered or spiral stairs acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F95
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.4.3. and 9.8.4.5A.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing curved or spiral stairs acceptable.



F98

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F98
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.
2012 C.A. Number	F96
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.5.1.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing ramps acceptable, where practical.

F99

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F99
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F97
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing handrails acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.



F100

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F100
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F98
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing guards acceptable, unless considered unsafe by chief building official.

F101

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F101
2024 Division B Requirements	9.8.9.6.(4)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F99
2012 Division B Requirements	9.8.9.6.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F102

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F102
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.1.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F100
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F103

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F103
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (3.1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	The following types of exits may also be used: (a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade, (b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or (c) combustible or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated



	(as in the case of a heritage building).
2012 C.A. Number	F101
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(1) to (3)
2012 Compliance Alternative	The following types of exits may also be used: (a) connected balconies, which connect across firewalls, or connect to another exit, or with access to grade, (b) areas of refuge approved by the chief building official, where fire service rescue is possible, or (c) combustibles or noncombustible exterior stairways or fire escapes which are protected in accordance with Sentence 3.2.3.13.(2). These may be reconstructed or recreated (as in the case of a heritage building).

F104

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F104
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(3)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F102
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.2.1.(4)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F105

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F105
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F103
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of exits acceptable.

F106

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F106
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 965 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F104
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing width of public corridors of not less than 965 mm is acceptable.

F107

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F107
-------------------------	-------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F105
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.3.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing clear height of not less than 1 950 mm is acceptable.

F108

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F108
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F106
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.4.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.

F109

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F109
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



2012 C.A. Number	F107
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F110

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F110
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.
2012 C.A. Number	F108
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable provided minimum 45 min fire separation and where explosion-resistant construction or venting is provided.

F111

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F111
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the



	enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.
2012 C.A. Number	F109
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.5.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that the enclosure has a 45 min fire-resistance rating.

F112

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F112
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths comply with C.A. F107.
2012 C.A. Number	F110
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door widths are acceptable, provided exit widths comply with C.A. F104.

F113

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F113
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F111
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing door swings acceptable. Existing acceptable in public heritage buildings, where approved by chief building official.

F114

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F114
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, such doors shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.
2012 C.A. Number	F112
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.6.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where exit doors open onto a landing, such doors shall not extend beyond the face of the first riser.

F115

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial





2024 C.A. Number	F115
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F113
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.6.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable passage or panic hardware acceptable.

F116

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F116
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite does not apply.
2012 C.A. Number	F114
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.7.4.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Maximum area of existing room or suite does not apply.

F117

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial





2024 C.A. Number	F117
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.
2012 C.A. Number	F115
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.8.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing travel distance acceptable where floor area is sprinklered and provided fire separations comply with Part 9.

F118

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F118
2024 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F116
2012 Division B Requirements	9.9.11.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing illuminated legible signs are acceptable for exit signs, if approved by chief building official.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Navigating the 2024 OBC:



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	
2024 Division B Requirements	
2024 Compliance Alternative	
2012 C.A. Number	F117
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.

F119

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F119
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable subject to C.A. F26 and F27.
2012 C.A. Number	F118
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.1.3.(8) to (10)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable subject to C.A. F27 and F28.

F120

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F120
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	<p>Fire-resistance ratings may also be used where they are based on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222. Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.
2012 C.A. Number	F119
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	<p>Fire-resistance ratings may also be used where they are based on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HUD Rehabilitation Guidelines, “Guideline on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies”. 2. DBR Technical Paper No. 194, “Fire Endurance of Protected Steel Columns and Beams”. 3. DBR Technical Paper No. 207, “Fire Endurance of Unit Masonry Walls”. 4. DBR Technical Paper No. 222. Fire Endurance of Light-Framed and Miscellaneous Assemblies”.



F121

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F121
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain. Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.
2012 C.A. Number	F120
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.5.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing openings in existing wall or ceiling membranes to remain. Existing openings may be moved to another location in the same wall or ceiling, provided the aggregate area of openings does not increase and are not cumulative, and the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same rating as the existing wall or ceiling assembly.

F122

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial





2024 C.A. Number	F122
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of the member sizes listed in Part 3.
2012 C.A. Number	F121
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.6.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing heavy timber construction acceptable where construction is within 90% of the member sizes listed in Part 3.

F123

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F123
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F122
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable for heritage buildings, subject to approval of chief building official.

F124

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F124
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing 30 min rating acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F123
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing 30 min rating acceptable.

F125

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F125
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems complying with C.A. F26 and Sentence 3.2.2.17.(1) are acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F124
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sprinkler systems complying with C.A. F27 and Sentence 3.2.2.17.(1) are acceptable.

F126

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F126
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, subject to approval of chief building official.
2012 C.A. Number	F125
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, subject to approval of chief building official.

F127

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F127
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Assemblies required to be of noncombustible construction may be supported by combustible construction having at least the same fire-resistance rating as that supported.
2012 C.A. Number	
2012 Division B Requirements	
2012 Compliance Alternative	

F128

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F128
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min rating acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F126
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.8.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min rating acceptable.

F129

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F129
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7. to 9.10.9.9.; 9.10.9.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.
2012 C.A. Number	F127
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.7.; 9.10.9.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable in existing fire separations.

F130

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F130
-------------------------	-------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.12.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.
2012 C.A. Number	F128
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Ceiling fire separation need not be fire-resistance rated where sprinklering of fire compartments on both sides of vertical fire separation is provided and where such fire separation is not required to exceed 1 h.

F131

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F131
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.(2)
2024 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the medium-hazard industrial occupancy with a 1 h fire separation.
2012 C.A. Number	F129
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.11.(2)
2012 Compliance Alternative	In lieu of the 2 h fire separation, sprinklers may be used in the medium-hazard industrial occupancy with a 1 h fire



	separation.
--	-------------

F132

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F132
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.15.; 9.10.9.17.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F130
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.9.13.; 9.10.9.15.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	30 min fire separation acceptable.

F133

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F133
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F131
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.10.3.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	45 min fire separation acceptable.

F134

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F134
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A. F8.
2012 C.A. Number	F132
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functional closures are acceptable subject to C.A. F8.

F135

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F135
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F133
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F136

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial





2024 C.A. Number	F136
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.
2012 C.A. Number	F134
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided that wood door frames are secured with hinge screws going through frame into the stud.

F137

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F137
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing wired glass acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
2012 C.A. Number	F135
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.5.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing wired glass acceptable. Existing transoms or sidelights located in required fire separations may be retained if



	wired glass, at least 6 mm thick, is securely fixed to a wood frame of at least 50 mm thickness with steel stops. Operable transoms shall be fixed closed.
--	--

F138

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F138
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F136
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.6.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing steel door frames acceptable.

F139

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F139
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F137
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing glass block acceptable.



F140

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F140
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F138
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.8.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing sizes acceptable.

F141

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F141
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F139
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.9.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable latches acceptable.

F142

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical



Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F142
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F140
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.10.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing functionally operable self-closing devices acceptable.

F143

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F143
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic and fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F141
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.11.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing operable self-releasing electromagnetic and fusible link hold-open devices acceptable.



F144

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F144
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F142
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.13.12.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing swings acceptable.

F145

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F145
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.14.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing windows. (a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is



	<p>less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall</p> <p>conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p> <p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.16.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
<p>2012 C.A. Number</p>	<p>F143</p>
<p>2012 Division B Requirements</p>	<p>9.10.14.4.</p>
<p>2012 Compliance Alternative</p>	<p>Existing windows.</p> <p>(a) Existing windows in walls may be relocated to another part of the wall, provided the existing opening is blocked up to provide the same fire rating for the wall, and the projection of the new opening, at a right angle to the property line onto another building, lies no closer than 300 mm from a window in such other building, where the “opposite” window is less than 2 400 mm from the opposite new opening, and</p> <p>(b) except relocation of units, to be restricted to the same fire compartment and shall conform to the requirements of Article 3.2.3.14. or 9.10.12.3. where applicable, or</p>



	<p>(c) where a building does not satisfy the requirements of Subsection 3.2.3. for the amount of openings facing a yard or space that does not have sufficient limiting distance, such existing openings are allowed to be relocated provided:</p> <p>(i) such openings are not increased in size and they are protected with wired glass in steel frames conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.14.(2), or</p> <p>(ii) the building is sprinklered.</p>
--	--

F146

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F146
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2024 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.
2012 C.A. Number	F144
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.16.2.(1)
2012 Compliance Alternative	Where balloon framing is exposed during renovation, fire blocks shall be provided.

F147

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F147
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2024 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.
2012 C.A. Number	F145
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.18.
2012 Compliance Alternative	(a) Subject to approval by the chief building official, existing fire alarm system may remain where the fire safety plan (as described in the Fire Code made under the Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997) for the building addresses the intent of Subsection 3.2.4. (i.e. “stage” system, electrical supervision, detection as required, Fire Department connection, and emergency power supply), and (b) extension of an existing system must ensure continuity and compatibility, and integrity of the system.

F148

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F148
2024 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F146
2012 Division B Requirements	9.10.20.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

F149

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F149
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F147
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

F150

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F150
2024 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.



2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F148
2012 Division B Requirements	9.18.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing vents and ventilation acceptable.

F151

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F151
2024 Division B Requirements	9.19.2.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F149
2012 Division B Requirements	9.19.2.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing access acceptable.

F152

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F152
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for exterior applications.



2012 C.A. Number	F150
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.2.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Used masonry may be reused for patching and filling openings to match adjacent work. Used interior brick may not be used for exterior applications.

F153

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F153
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.
2012 C.A. Number	F151
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.3.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Archaic mortars may be used to match existing jointing.

F154

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F154
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be



	employed to match existing archaic joints.
2012 C.A. Number	F152
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.4.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound jointing techniques may be employed to match existing archaic joints.

F155

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F155
2024 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.
2012 C.A. Number	F153
2012 Division B Requirements	9.20.12.1.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Corbelling may be constructed to match existing or original details, provided that it is structurally adequate for the proposed use.

F156

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F156
-------------------------	-------------



2024 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.
2012 C.A. Number	F154
2012 Division B Requirements	9.21.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable, provided the products of combustion are safely vented and provided no fire hazard is created.

F157

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F157
2024 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated fireplaces provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.
2012 C.A. Number	F155
2012 Division B Requirements	9.22.1. to 9.22.7.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound period materials, designs and techniques may be employed in recreated fireplaces provided no fire hazard is created. Existing need not comply with Article 9.22.1.4.



F158

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F158
2024 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F156
2012 Division B Requirements	9.23.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F159

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F159
2024 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F157
2012 Division B Requirements	9.24.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F160

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F160
2024 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F158
2012 Division B Requirements	9.26.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.

F161

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F161
2024 Division B Requirements	9.27.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.
2012 C.A. Number	F159
2012 Division B Requirements	9.27.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable.



F162

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F162
2024 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2024 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.
2012 C.A. Number	F160
2012 Division B Requirements	9.28.
2012 Compliance Alternative	All replacement or recreation of existing stucco may be compatible with the existing materials and application.

F163

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial

2024 C.A. Number	F163
2024 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and application.
2012 C.A. Number	F161
2012 Division B Requirements	9.29.4.



2012 Compliance Alternative	Existing acceptable. All replacement or recreation of existing plaster may be compatible with the existing materials and application.
-----------------------------	---

F164

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F164
2024 Division B Requirements	9.33.5.3.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other damage, (b) no structural parts are missing, (c) no cracks are present in the components intended to support the appliance or enclose the fire, and (d) loading and ash removal door latches and hinges hold the door closed.
2012 C.A. Number	F162
2012 Division B Requirements	9.33.1.2.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound, used or antique appliances are acceptable, provided that: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by corrosion or other damage, (b) no structural parts are missing, (c) no cracks are present in the components



	intended to support the appliance or enclose the fire, and (d) loading and ash removal door latches and hinges hold the door closed.
--	---

F165

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Occupancy Type: Industrial



2024 C.A. Number	F165
2024 Division B Requirements	9.38.
2024 Compliance Alternative	Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and (b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.
2012 C.A. Number	F163
2012 Division B Requirements	9.37.
2012 Compliance Alternative	Sound used materials shall be acceptable for reuse, subject to the following limitations: (a) visual examination shows no excessive weakening by holes, notches, nail splits or other damage, and (b) logs have not been subjected to termite infestation.



DIVISION B, PART 12 – Resource Conservation and Environmental Integrity

Contents

12.1. General	3080
12.1.1. Application	3080
12.2. Energy Efficiency, Carbon Dioxide Equivalents and Peak Electric Demand ..	3083
12.2.1. Energy Efficiency Design	3083
12.2.2. Carbon Dioxide Equivalents	3088
12.2.3. Peak Electric Demand	3089
12.2.4. Motion Sensors	3090
12.3. Energy Efficiency for Buildings of Residential Occupancy Within the Scope of Part 9	3091
12.3.1. General.....	3091



12.1. General

12.1.1. Application

12.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	12.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A.
2012 Article	12.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.1.2. of Division A.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.2.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	12.2.1.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Reserved
2012 Article	12.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	Energy Efficiency Design Before January 1, 2017
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	12.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Article applies to construction for which a permit has been applied for before January 1, 2017.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	12.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the energy efficiency of all buildings shall conform to Division 1 and Division 2 or 4 of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-10, “Energy Efficiency Requirements”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	12.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), the energy efficiency of a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months shall, (a) meet the performance level that is equal to a rating of 80 or more when evaluated in accordance with NRCan, “EnerGuide for New Houses: Administrative and Technical Procedures”, or (b) conform to Chapters 1 and 2 of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	12.2.1.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	This Article does not apply to, (a) a farm building, (b) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel, (c) a manufactured building described in Article 9.1.1.9., or (d) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.36. or 9.38.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.2. Energy Efficiency, Carbon Dioxide Equivalents and Peak Electric Demand

12.2.1. Energy Efficiency Design

12.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10



2024 Article	12.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	Energy Efficiency Design
2012 Article	12.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Energy Efficiency Design After December 31, 2016
Table	N/A



Context	N/A
----------------	-----

12.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10



2024 Article	12.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Reserved.
2012 Article	12.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Article applies to construction for which a permit has been applied for after December 31, 2016
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10



2024 Article	12.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the energy efficiency of all buildings shall</p> <p>(a) be designed to exceed by not less than 13% the energy efficiency levels required by Sentence 12.2.1.1.(2) of O. Reg. 332/12 (Building Code) as it read on December 31, 2024, or</p>



	(b) conform to Division 1 and Division 3 or 5 of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-10, “Energy Efficiency Requirements.”
2012 Article	12.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the energy efficiency of all buildings shall, (a) be designed to exceed by not less than 13% the energy efficiency levels required by Sentence 12.2.1.1.(2), or (b) conform to Division 1 and Division 3 or 5 of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-10, “Energy Efficiency Requirements”.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10

2024 Article	12.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (4), the energy efficiency of a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months shall (a) be designed to exceed by not less than 15% the energy efficiency levels required by Sentence 12.2.1.1.(3) of O. Reg. 332/12 (Building Code) as it read on December 31, 2024, or (b) conform to Chapters 1 and 3 of MMA Supplementary



	Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing.”
2012 Article	12.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (4), the energy efficiency of a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months shall,</p> <p>(a) be designed to exceed by not less than 15% the energy efficiency levels required by Sentence 12.2.1.1.(3), or</p> <p>(b) conform to Chapters 1 and 3 of MMA Supplementary Standard SB-12, “Energy Efficiency for Housing”.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10



2024 Article	12.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>This Article does not apply to</p> <p>(a) a farm building,</p> <p>(b) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel, or</p>



	(c) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.37. or 9.39.
2012 Article	12.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	This Article does not apply to, (a) a farm building, (b) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel, (c) a manufactured building described in Article 9.1.1.9., or (d) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.36. or 9.38.
Table	N/A
Context	Manufactured buildings removed from list of buildings not requiring energy efficiency

12.2.2. Carbon Dioxide Equivalents

12.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10



2024 Article	12.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	This Article does not apply to (a) a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for



	<p>occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months,</p> <p>(b) a farm building,</p> <p>(c) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel, or</p> <p>(d) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.37. or 9.39.</p>
2012 Article	12.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>This Article does not apply to,</p> <p>(a) a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months,</p> <p>(b) a farm building,</p> <p>(c) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel,</p> <p>(d) a manufactured building described in Article 9.1.1.9., or</p> <p>(e) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.36. or 9.38.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Manufactured buildings removed from list of buildings not requiring energy efficiency

12.2.3. Peak Electric Demand

12.2.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10

2024 Article	12.2.3.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>This Article does not apply to</p> <p>(a) a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months,</p> <p>(b) a farm building,</p> <p>(c) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel, or</p> <p>(d) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.37. or 9.39.</p>
2012 Article	12.2.3.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>This Article does not apply to,</p> <p>(a) a building or part of a building of residential occupancy that is within the scope of Part 9 and is intended for occupancy on a continuing basis during the winter months,</p> <p>(b) a farm building,</p> <p>(c) a building that does not use electrical power or fossil fuel,</p> <p>(d) a manufactured building described in Article 9.1.1.9., or</p> <p>(e) a seasonal recreational building described in Section 9.36. or 9.38.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Manufactured buildings removed from list of buildings not requiring energy efficiency

12.2.4. Motion Sensors

12.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-10

2024 Article	12.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Lighting installed to provide the minimum illumination levels required by this Code may be controlled by motion sensors except where the lighting</p> <p>(a) is installed in an exit,</p> <p>(b) is installed in a corridor serving patients or residents in a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 occupancy, or</p> <p>(c) is required to conform to Sentence 3.2.7.1.(10).</p>
2012 Article	12.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Lighting installed to provide the minimum illumination levels required by this Code may be controlled by motion sensors except where the lighting,</p> <p>(a) is installed in an exit,</p> <p>(b) is installed in a corridor serving patients or residents in a Group B, Division 2 or Division 3 occupancy, or</p>



	(c) is required to conform to Sentence 3.2.7.1.(6).
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

12.3. Energy Efficiency for Buildings of Residential Occupancy Within the Scope of Part 9

12.3.1. General

12.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-12



2024 Article	12.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (3) and except where space heating energy is provided by a solid fuel-burning appliance or a ground source heat pump,</p> <p>(a) heating system in an individual dwelling unit shall be controlled by at least one programmable thermostatic control device located in the dwelling unit, and</p> <p>(b) where a house contains a secondary suite, each dwelling unit shall be controlled by at least one programmable thermostatic control device located in the dwelling unit.</p>
2012 Article	12.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Except as provided in Sentence (3) and except where space heating energy is provided by a solid fuel-burning appliance or a ground source heat pump,



	<p>(a) where a house contains two dwelling units and each dwelling unit is served by a separate heating system, the indoor air temperature in each dwelling unit shall be controlled by at least one programmable thermostatic control device located in the dwelling unit,</p> <p>(b) where a house contains one dwelling unit or contains two dwelling units and both dwelling units are served by one heating system, the indoor air temperature in the house shall be controlled by at least one programmable thermostatic control device located in the house, and</p> <p>(c) the indoor air temperature in an individual dwelling unit in a building other than a house shall be controlled by at least one programmable thermostatic control device located in the dwelling unit.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Secondary suites now require a programable thermostat separate from the other dwelling unit.

12.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Energy Efficiency, SB-12



2024 Article	12.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A furnace serving an individual dwelling unit in a house shall be equipped with a brushless direct current motor. (See Note A-12.3.1.5.(1))
2012 Article	12.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A furnace serving a house or an individual dwelling unit shall be equipped with a brushless direct current motor. (See Appendix



	A.)
Table	N/A
Context	N/A



DIVISION C, PART 1 – Administrative Provisions

Contents

- 1.1. Application.....3095
 - 1.1.1. Application.....3095
- 1.2. Design and General Review3096
 - 1.2.1. Design.....3096
 - 1.2.2. General Review.....3097
- 1.3. Permits and Inspections.....3102
 - 1.3.1. Permits3102
 - 1.3.3. Occupancy of Buildings3118
 - 1.3.5. Notices and Inspections3125
- 1.5. Designated Persons and Powers3130
 - 1.5.1. General.....3130
- 1.8. Language.....3133
 - 1.8.1. Language3133
- 1.10. Sewage System Maintenance Inspection Programs3133
 - 1.10.2. Mandatory Maintenance Inspection Program3133



1.1. Application

1.1.1. Application

1.1.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Administrative

2024 Article	1.1.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Part applies to all buildings covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1. of Division A.)
2012 Article	1.1.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	This Code shall be administered in conformance with the Act.
Table	N/A
Context	Adds application to the part to align with rest of code structure

1.1.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Administrative

2024 Article	1.1.1.2
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	This Code shall be administered in conformance with the Act.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Changed article number

1.2. Design and General Review

1.2.1. Design

1.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design and General Review

2024 Article	1.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A foundation of a building shall be designed by a professional engineer where,</p> <p>(a) the foundation is to be constructed below the level of the footings of an adjacent building and within the angle of repose of the soil, as drawn from the bottom of the footings, or</p> <p>(b) underpinning of a foundation is to be undertaken.</p>
2012 Article	1.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Where the foundations of a building are to be constructed below the level of the footings of an adjacent building and within the angle of repose of the soil, as drawn from the bottom of the footings, the foundations shall be designed by a professional engineer.
Table	N/A



Context	Added requirement for underpinning to be designed by P.Eng and defined term underpinning
----------------	---

1.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Design and General Review



2024 Article	1.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly described in Article 3.1.8.20. of Division B shall be designed by a professional engineer.
2012 Article	1.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	A sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly described in Article 3.1.8.18. of Division B shall be designed by a professional engineer.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference

1.2.2. General Review

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review



2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	4



2024 Reference	The construction of a foundation of a building shall be reviewed by a professional engineer where, (a) the foundation is to be constructed below the level of the footings of an adjacent building and within the angle of repose of the soil, as drawn from the bottom of the footings, or (b) underpinning of a foundation is to be undertaken.
2012 Article	1.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Where the foundations of a building are to be constructed below the level of the footings of an adjacent building and within the angle of repose of the soil, as drawn from the bottom of the footings, the construction of the foundations shall be reviewed by a professional engineer.
Table	N/A
Context	Added requirement for underpinning to be designed by P.Eng and defined term underpinning

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The construction of a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly described in Article 3.1.8.20. of Division B shall b reviewed by a professional engineer.
2012 Article	1.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	5



2012 Reference	The construction of a sprinkler protected glazed wall assembly described in Article 3.1.8.18. of Division B shall be reviewed by a professional engineer.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	10
2024 Reference	The construction of a demountable stage or demountable support structure regulated by Section 3.17. of Division B shall be reviewed by a professional engineer.
2012 Article	1.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	10
2012 Reference	The construction of a demountable stage or demountable support structure regulated by Section 3.16A. of Division B shall be reviewed by a professional engineer.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
---------------------	-----------------



2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Table 1.2.2.1. General Review(4)
2012 Article	1.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Table 1.2.2.1.(4) General Review
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Agricultural occupancy only and where there are no subsidiary occupancies Every building that exceeds 600 m2 in gross area or 3 storeys in building height Architect or professional engineer(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.2.2.1.
Context	New requirements for Agricultural Building General Review



1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Agricultural occupancy and one or more other major occupancies where the portion of the area occupied by one of the other major or subsidiary occupancies exceeds 600 m2 The non-agricultural portion of every building Architect and professional engineer(1) The agricultural portion of every building Architect or professional engineer(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.2.2.1.
Context	New requirements for Agricultural Building General Review

1.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: General Review

2024 Article	1.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	Agricultural occupancy and one or more other major occupancies where no portion of the area occupied by one of the other major or subsidiary occupancies exceeds 600 m2 Every building that exceeds 600 m2 in gross area or 3 storeys in



	building height Architect or professional engineer(3)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	T1.2.2.1.
Context	New requirements for Agricultural Building General Review

1.3. Permits and Inspections

1.3.1. Permits

1.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Permits and Inspections

2024 Article	1.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	(1) A person is exempt from the requirement to obtain a permit under section 8 of the Act, (a) for the demolition of a farm building located on a farm, (b) subject to Sentence (2), for the construction or demolition of a building in territory without municipal organization, or (c) for the construction of a Class 1 sewage system.
2012 Article	1.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	A person is exempt from the requirement to obtain a permit under section 8 of the Act,



	(a) for the demolition of a building located on a farm, (b) subject to Sentence (2), for the construction or demolition of a building in territory without municipal organization, or (c) for the construction of a Class 1 sewage system.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification of Farm Building located on a Farm

1.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Permits and Inspections

2024 Article	1.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	7
2024 Reference	A demountable stage or demountable support structure not regulated by Section 3.17. of Division B is exempt from the requirement to obtain a permit under section 8 of the Act and is exempt from compliance with this Code.
2012 Article	1.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	7
2012 Reference	A demountable stage or demountable support structure not regulated by Section 3.16A. of Division B is exempt from the requirement to obtain a permit under section 8 of the Act and is exempt from compliance with this Code.
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference



1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused

2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>A building referred to in Sentence (3) is,</p> <p>(a) a structure occupying an area of 10 m² or less that contains plumbing, including the plumbing appurtenant to it,</p> <p>(b) plumbing not located in a structure,</p> <p>(c) a sewage system, or</p> <p>(d) a structure designated in Article 1.3.3.5. of Division A.</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>A building referred to in Sentence (3) is,</p> <p>(a) a structure occupying an area of 10 m² or less that contains plumbing, including the plumbing appurtenant to it,</p> <p>(b) plumbing not located in a structure,</p> <p>(c) a sewage system, or</p> <p>(d) a structure designated in Article 1.3.1.1. of Division A.</p>
Table	N/A



Context	Modified Reference
----------------	---------------------------

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	8.1
2012 Reference	Despite Sentence (8), the time periods described in Column 2 of Table 1.3.1.3. and in Clause (6)(b) include days when the offices of the principal authority are not open for the transaction of business with the public if the reason given by the principal authority for the offices not being open is related to coronavirus (COVID-19).
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Reference

1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused

2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	1. (a) Except for a retirement home, a house where no dwelling unit is located above another dwelling unit.



	<p>10 days</p> <p>(b) A detached structure that serves a building described in Clause (a) and does not exceed 55 m2 in building area.</p> <p>(c) A tent to which Section 3.14. of Division B applies.</p> <p>(d) A sign to which Section 3.15. of Division B applies.</p> <p>(e) A demountable stage or demountable support structure to which Section 3.17. of Division B applies.</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>1</p> <p>(a) Except for a retirement home, a house, where no dwelling unit is located above another dwelling unit.</p> <p>(b) A detached structure that serves a building described in Clause (a) and does not exceed 55 m2 in building area.</p> <p>(c) A tent to which Section 3.14. of Division B applies.</p> <p>(d) A sign to which Section 3.15. of Division B applies.</p> <p>(e) A demountable stage or demountable support structure to which Section 3.16A. of Division B applies.</p> <p>10 days</p>
Table	T1.3.1.3.
Context	Modified Reference

1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused

2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	<p>2.</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Clause 1.3.3.3.(1)(a), (b) or (c) of Division A, other than buildings described in Column 1 of any of Items 1 and 4 of this Table.</p> <p>(b) Farm buildings that do not exceed 600 m2 in building area. 15 days</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>2</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Clause 1.1.2.4.(1)(a), (b) or (c) of Division A, other than buildings described in Column 1 of any of Items 1 and 4 of this Table.</p> <p>(b) Farm buildings that do not exceed 600 m2 in building area. 15 days</p>
Table	T1.3.1.3.
Context	Modified Reference

1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused

2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A



2024 Reference	<p>3.</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1) of Division A, other than buildings described in Column 1 of any of Items 1 and 4 of this Table.</p> <p>(b) Farm buildings exceeding 600 m2 in building area.</p> <p>(c) Retirement homes. 20 days</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>3</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Clause 1.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b) of Division A, other than buildings described in Column 1 of any of Items 1 and 4 of this Table.</p> <p>(b) Farm buildings exceeding 600 m2 in building area.</p> <p>(c) Retirement homes. 20 days</p>
Table	T1.3.1.3.
Context	Modified Reference

1.3.1.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Period Within Which a Permit is Issued or Refused



2024 Article	1.3.1.3.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	4.



	<p>(a) Post-disaster buildings.</p> <p>(b) Buildings to which Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B or any provision in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. of Division B applies. 30 days</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	<p>4</p> <p>(a) Post-disaster buildings.</p> <p>(b) Buildings to which Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B or any provision in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. of Division B applies. 30 days</p>
Table	T1.3.1.3.
Context	Modified Reference

1.3.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Permits Under Section 10 of the Act

2024 Article	1.3.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), the following changes in use of a building or part of a building constitute an increase in hazard for the purposes of section 10 of the Act and require a permit under section 10 of the Act:</p> <p>(a) a change of the major occupancy of all or part of a building that is designated with a “Y” in Table 1.3.1.4. takes place,</p> <p>(b) a suite of a Group C major occupancy is converted into</p>



	<p>more than one suite of Group C major occupancy,</p> <p>(c) a suite or part of a suite of a Group A, Division 2 or a Group A, Division 4 major occupancy is converted to a gaming premises,</p> <p>(d) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to another major occupancy other than a Group G major occupancy,</p> <p>(e) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a Group G, Division 1 major occupancy.</p> <p>(f) a building or part of a building is changed to a post-disaster building,</p> <p>(g) a building or part of a building is changed to a retirement home, or</p> <p>(h) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined.</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Except as provided in Sentence (2), the following changes in use of a building or part of a building constitute an increase in hazard for the purposes of section 10 of the Act and require a permit under section 10 of the Act:</p> <p>(a) a change of the major occupancy of all or part of a building that is designated with a “Y” in Table 1.3.1.4. takes place,</p> <p>(b) a suite of a Group C major occupancy is converted into more than one suite of Group C major occupancy,</p>



	<p>(c) a suite or part of a suite of a Group A, Division 2 or a Group A, Division 4 major occupancy is converted to a gaming premises,</p> <p>(d) a farm building or part of a farm building is changed to a major occupancy,</p> <p>(e) a building or part of a building is changed to a post-disaster building,</p> <p>(f) a building or part of a building is changed to a retirement home, or</p> <p>(g) the use of a building or part of a building is changed and the previous major occupancy of the building or part of the building cannot be determined.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Reworked to add G occupancy to the sentence

1.3.1.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Permits Under Section 10 of the Act

2024 Article	1.3.1.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 1.3.1.4.:</p> <p>(1) See Clause 1.3.1.4.(1)(a), Subclause 3.18.1.1.(1)(a)(i) of Division B and Clause 9.41.1.1.(1)(a) of Division B.</p> <p>(2) Major occupancy of all or part of a building before change of use.</p>



	<p>(3) Major occupancy of all or part of a building after change of use.</p> <p>(4) See Clause 1.3.1.4.(1)(b), Subclause 3.18.1.1.(1)(a)(ii) of Division B and Clauses 9.41.1.1.(1)(b) and 11.4.2.3.(1)(b) of Division B.</p> <p>(5) “N” is only applicable where the major occupancy of the entire suite is changed.</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>Notes to Table 1.3.1.4.:</p> <p>(1) See Clause 1.3.1.4.(1)(a), Subclause 3.17.1.1.(1)(a)(i) of Division B and Clause 9.40.1.1.(1)(a) of Division B.</p> <p>(2) Major occupancy of all or part of a building before change of use.</p> <p>(3) Major occupancy of all or part of a building after change of use.</p> <p>(4) See Clause 1.3.1.4.(1)(b), Subclause 3.17.1.1.(1)(a)(ii) of Division B and Clauses 9.40.1.1.(1)(b) and 11.4.2.3.(1)(b) of Division B.</p> <p>(5) “N” is only applicable where the major occupancy of the entire suite is changed.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical





Code Provision Category: Conditional Permits

2024 Article	1.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The chief building official shall not issue a conditional permit for any stage of construction under subsection 8(3) of the Act unless compliance with the following applicable laws has been achieved in respect of the proposed building or construction:</p> <p>(a) section 3 of the Building Transit Faster Act, 2020 with respect to the issuance of a permit under that section,</p> <p>(b) section 28 of the Conservation Authorities Act with respect to the prohibition of development activities,</p> <p>(c) sections 28.1, 28.1.1 and 28.1.2 of the Conservation Authorities Act with respect to a permit issued for the construction of a building or structure or for any change to a building or structure that would increase its size, alter its use or increase the number of dwelling units,</p> <p>(d) regulations made by a conservation authority under clause 28(1)(c) of the Conservation Authorities Act as it read immediately before its repeal by section 25 of Schedule 4 to the Building Better Communities and Conserving Watersheds Act, 2017, with respect to permission of the authority for the construction of a building or structure if, in the opinion of the authority, the control of flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches or pollution or the conservation of land may be affected by the development,</p> <p>(e) section 17.2 of the Environmental Assessment Act with respect to the approval of the Minister or the Ontario Land Tribunal to proceed with a project,</p>



2012 Article	1.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The chief building official shall not issue a conditional permit for any stage of construction under subsection 8(3) of the Act unless compliance with the following applicable laws has been achieved in respect of the proposed building or construction:</p> <p>(0.a) section 3 of the Building Transit Faster Act, 2020 with respect to the issuance of a permit under that section,</p> <p>(a) regulations made by a conservation authority under clause 28(1)(c) of the Conservation Authorities Act with respect to permission of the authority for the construction of a building or structure if, in the opinion of the authority, the control of flooding, erosion, dynamic beaches or pollution or the conservation of land may be affected by the development,</p> <p>(b) section 5 of the Environmental Assessment Act with respect to the approval of the Minister or the Ontario Land Tribunal to proceed with an undertaking,</p> <p>(c) subsection 24(3) of the Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act,</p> <p>(d) subsection 27(9) of the Ontario Heritage Act,</p> <p>(e) subsection 30(2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the council of a municipality to the alteration or demolition of a building where the council of the municipality has given a notice of intent to designate the building under subsection 29(3) of that Act,</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 0.a removed, restructuring of b, c, and realignment of



	lettering
--	------------------

1.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditional Permits

2024 Article	1.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(f) subsection 24(3) of the Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act,</p> <p>(g) subsection 27(9) of the Ontario Heritage Act,</p> <p>(h) subsection 30(2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the council of a municipality to the alteration or demolition of a building where the council of the municipality has given a notice of intent to designate the building under subsection 29(3) of that Act,</p>
2012 Article	1.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(f) section 33 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the alteration of property,</p> <p>(g) section 34 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the demolition of a building, (h) section 34.5 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a designated building,</p>
Table	N/A
Context	realignment of lettering



1.3.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditional Permits

2024 Article	1.3.1.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>(i) section 33 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the alteration of property,</p> <p>(j) section 34 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the council of a municipality for the demolition of a building,</p> <p>(k) section 34.5 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a designated building,</p> <p>(l) subsection 34.7(2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a building where the Minister has given a notice of intent to designate the building under section 34.6 of that Act,</p> <p>(m) by-laws made under section 40.1 of the Ontario Heritage Act,</p> <p>(n) section 42 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the permit given by the council of a municipality for the erection, alteration or demolition of a building,</p> <p>(o) section 17.4 of the Ontario New Home Warranties Plan Act with respect to the provision of a confirmation by the Registrar for the construction of a residential condominium conversion</p>



	project.
2012 Article	1.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>(i) subsection 34.7(2) of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to a consent of the Minister to the alteration or demolition of a building where the Minister has given a notice of intent to designate the building under section 34.6 of that Act,</p> <p>(j) by-laws made under section 40.1 of the Ontario Heritage Act,</p> <p>(k) section 42 of the Ontario Heritage Act with respect to the permit given by the council of a municipality for the erection, alteration or demolition of a building,</p> <p>(l) section 17.4 of the Ontario New Home Warranties Plan Act with respect to the provision of a confirmation by the Registrar for the construction of a residential condominium conversion project.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	realignment of lettering

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditional Permits

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	3.1



2012 Reference	(3.1) Reserved.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditional Permits

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.1.5.
2012 Sentence	3.2
2012 Reference	(3.2) Reserved.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.3.3. Occupancy of Buildings

1.3.3.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Occupancy Permit- General

2024 Article	1.3.3.1.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	Where applicable, the chief building official or a person designated by the chief building official shall not issue a permit authorizing occupation of the building or part of it,



	unless compliance with section 168.3.1 of the Environmental Protection Act has been achieved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added required for Occupancy permit issuance

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditions for Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>A person may occupy or permit to be occupied a building intended for residential occupancy that has not been fully completed at the date of occupation provided that,</p> <p>(a) the building,</p> <p>(i) is of three or fewer storeys in building height and has a building area not exceeding 600 m²,</p> <p>(ii) has not more than 1 dwelling unit above another dwelling unit,</p> <p>(iii) has not more than 2 dwelling units sharing a common means of egress,</p> <p>(iv) has no accommodation for tourists, and</p>



	<p>(v) is not used for a retirement home,</p> <p>(b) the following building components and systems are complete, operational and inspected:</p> <p>(i) required exits, handrails and guards, fire alarm and detection systems, and fire separations,</p> <p>(ii) required exhaust fume barriers and self-closing devices on doors between an attached or built-in garage and a dwelling unit,</p> <p>(iii) water supply, sewage disposal, lighting and heating systems, and</p> <p>(iv) protection of foamed plastics required by Article 9.10.17.10. of Division B,</p>
2012 Article	1.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>A person may occupy or permit to be occupied a building intended for residential occupancy that has not been fully completed at the date of occupation provided that,</p> <p>(a) the building,</p> <p>(i) is of three or fewer storeys in building height and has a building area not exceeding 600 m²,</p> <p>(ii) has not more than 1 dwelling unit above another dwelling unit,</p> <p>(iii) has not more than 2 dwelling units sharing a common means of egress,</p>



	<p>(iv) has no accommodation for tourists, and</p> <p>(v) is not used for a retirement home.</p> <p>(b) the following building components and systems are complete, operational and inspected:</p> <p>(i) required exits, handrails and guards, fire alarm and detection systems, and fire separations,</p> <p>(ii) required exhaust fume barriers and self-closing devices on doors between an attached or built-in garage and a dwelling unit,</p> <p>(iii) water supply, sewage disposal, lighting and heating systems, and</p> <p>(d) protection of foamed plastics required by Article 9.10.17.10. of Division B,</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Moved 1 (d) to 1 (c)(iv)

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditions for Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	(c) the following building components and systems are complete, operational, inspected and tested: (i) water systems, (ii) building drains and building sewers, and (iii) drainage systems and venting systems, and (iv) where applicable, the building conforms to Article 9.1.1.7. of Division B.
2012 Article	1.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(c) the following building components and systems are complete, operational, inspected and tested: (i) water systems, (ii) building drains and building sewers, and (iii) drainage systems and venting systems, and (d) where applicable, the building conforms to Article 9.1.1.7. of Division B.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved 1 (d) to 1 (c)(iv)

1.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Addition

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Conditions for Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	1.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	Where applicable, a person shall not occupy or permit to be occupied a building or part of it, unless compliance with section 168.3.1 of the Environmental Protection Act has been achieved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A



2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added required for Occupancy permit issuance

1.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Occupancy Permit- Certain Buildings of Residential Occupancy

2024 Article	1.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	Where applicable, the chief building official or a person designated by the chief building official shall not issue a permit authorizing occupation of the building or part of it, unless compliance with section 168.3.1 of the Environmental Protection Act has been achieved.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Added required for Occupancy permit issuance

1.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Occupancy Permit- Buildings Within the Scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60.

2024 Article	1.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	1



2024 Reference	No person shall occupy or permit to be occupied a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. of Division B, or part of it, unless the chief building official or a person designated by the chief building official has issued a permit authorizing occupation of the building or part of it in accordance with Sentence (3).
2012 Article	1.3.3.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	(1) No person shall occupy or permit to be occupied a building within the scope of Article 3.2.2.43A. or 3.2.2.50A. of Division B, or part of it, unless the chief building official or a person designated by the chief building official has issued a permit authorizing occupation of the building or part of it in accordance with Sentence (3).
Table	N/A
Context	Modified Reference

1.3.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Occupancy Permit- Super Tall Buildings



2024 Article	1.3.3.7.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The notice described in Clause (1)(b) must have been provided to the chief building official at the time the first application for a permit under section 8 of the Act is made in respect of the building.
2012 Article	1.3.3.7.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	The notice described in Clause (1)(b) must have been provided to the chief building official,



	<p>(a) on or before December 1, 2022, where the first application for a permit under section 8 of the Act in respect of the building was made on or before November 1, 2022, or</p> <p>(b) at the time the first application for a permit under section 8 of the Act is made in respect of the building, where the application was made after November 1, 2022.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Removed the specific dates

1.3.5. Notices and Inspections

1.3.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Prescribed Inspections

2024 Article	1.3.5.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	For greater certainty, when undertaking an inspection required under Sentence (1) or (2), the inspector or registered code agency, as the case may be, may choose to not attend at the physical site of the building and may instead undertake the inspection using other means.
2012 Article	1.3.5.3.
2012 Sentence	3.1
2012 Reference	For greater certainty, when undertaking an inspection required under Sentence (1) or (2), the inspector or registered code agency, as the case may be, may choose to not attend at the physical site of the building and may instead undertake the inspection using other means.



Table	N/A
Context	Moved (3.1) to (4)

1.3.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Prescribed Inspections

2024 Article	1.3.5.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	The time periods referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall begin on the day following the day on which the notice is given.
2012 Article	1.3.5.3.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The time periods referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall begin on the day following the day on which the notice is given.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved (4) to (5)

1.3.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Prescribed Inspections

2024 Article	1.3.5.3.
2024 Sentence	6
2024 Reference	The time periods referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall not include Saturdays, holidays and all other days when



	the offices of the principal authority are not open for the transaction of business with the public.
2012 Article	1.3.5.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	The time periods referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall not include Saturdays, holidays and all other days when the offices of the principal authority are not open for the transaction of business with the public.
Table	N/A
Context	Moved (5) to (6)

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Prescribed Inspections

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.5.3.
2012 Sentence	6
2012 Reference	(6) Despite Sentence (5), the time periods referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) include days when the offices of the principal authority are not open for the transaction of business with the public if the reason given by the principal authority for the offices not being open is related to coronavirus (COVID-19).
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Reference



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Temporary Health or Residential Facilities

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.7.1
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Application
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Section

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Temporary Health or Residential Facilities

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.7.2.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Exemption
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Section



Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Temporary Health or Residential Facilities

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.7.3.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Conditions for Occupancy
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Section

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Temporary Health or Residential Facilities

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	1.3.7.4.
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	Inspections
Table	N/A
Context	Removed Covid-19 Related Section



1.5. Designated Persons and Powers

1.5.1. General

1.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Designated Persons and Powers

2024 Article	1.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The director and employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing who work under the supervision of the director and are specified by the director are designated for the purposes of the enforcement of the Act and this Code in relation to the qualifications of,</p> <p>(a) chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) inspectors,</p> <p>(c) registered code agencies,</p> <p>(d) persons engaging in the activities described in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act, and</p> <p>(e) persons engaged in the business of constructing on site, installing, repairing, servicing, cleaning or emptying sewage systems.</p>
2012 Article	1.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	The director and employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs who work under the supervision of the director and are specified by the



	<p>director are designated for the purposes of the enforcement of the Act and this Code in relation to the qualifications of,</p> <p>(a) chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) inspectors,</p> <p>(c) registered code agencies,</p> <p>(d) persons engaging in the activities described in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act, and</p> <p>(e) persons engaged in the business of constructing on site, installing, repairing, servicing, cleaning or emptying sewage systems.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Designated Persons and Powers



2024 Article	1.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	<p>The employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing designated by the director may, for the purposes set out in Sentence (1), exercise the following powers under the Act of an inspector:</p> <p>(a) subject to section 16 of the Act, exercise the powers of entry for inspection purposes in subsection 12(1) of the Act, and</p>



	(b) exercise the powers of an inspector under section 18 of the Act.
2012 Article	1.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	The employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs designated by the director may, for the purposes set out in Sentence (1), exercise the following powers under the Act of an inspector: (a) subject to section 16 of the Act, exercise the powers of entry for inspection purposes in subsection 12(1) of the Act, and (b) exercise the powers of an inspector under section 18 of the Act.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.5.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Designated Persons and Powers

2024 Article	1.5.1.1.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	Sections 15.23 and 19 of the Act apply to the exercise of powers under this Article by the director and employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing designated by the director.
2012 Article	1.5.1.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	Sections 15.23 and 19 of the Act apply to the exercise of powers under this Article by the director and employees in the Ministry of Municipal Affairs designated by the director.



Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.8. Language

1.8.1. Language

1.8.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Language

2024 Article	1.8.1.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	All required signs in this Code shall be displayed in the English language or in the English and French languages, including operational material on all life safety equipment and devices. Section 1.9. Fees
2012 Article	1.8.1.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	All required signs in this Code shall be displayed in the English language or in the English and French languages, including operational material on all life safety equipment and devices.
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

1.10. Sewage System Maintenance Inspection Programs

1.10.2. Mandatory Maintenance Inspection Program

1.10.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The areas referred to in Sentence (1) are:</p> <p>(a) the strip of land that is located along the Lake Simcoe shoreline and that is 100 m wide measured horizontally and perpendicular to and upland from the Lake Simcoe shoreline, except for the portions of the strip of land that are described in Sentence (3),</p>
2012 Article	1.10.2.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>(2) The areas referred to in Sentence (1) are:</p> <p>(a) the strip of land that is located along the Lake Simcoe shoreline and that is 100 m wide measured horizontally and perpendicular to and upland from the Lake Simcoe shoreline, except for the portions of the strip of land that are described in Sentence (3),</p> <p>(a.1) portions of the strip of land along the Lake Simcoe shoreline described in Sentence (3),</p> <p>(a.2) the strip of land that is located along each of the following rivers, streams, lakes or ponds and that is 100 m wide measured horizontally and perpendicular to and upland from the river, stream, lake or pond,</p> <p>(i) any river or stream in the Lake Simcoe watershed that continually flows in an average year,</p> <p>(ii) any lake or pond in the Lake Simcoe watershed that is connected on the surface to a river or stream described in</p>



	Subclause (i), and (iii) any other lake or pond in the Lake Simcoe watershed that has a surface area greater than 8 hectares, and
Table	N/A
Context	Incorporated (a.1)(a.2) and reworked the lettering

1.10.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	(b) portions of the strip of land along the Lake Simcoe shoreline described in Sentence (3),
2012 Article	1.10.2.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	(b) areas within a vulnerable area that are located in a source protection area and that are identified in the most recent of the following documents as the areas where an activity described in Sentence (4) is or would be a significant drinking water threat: (i) the assessment report for the source protection area, as initially approved under the Clean Water Act, 2006 or as most recently approved following any updating under that Act, or (ii) the source protection plan for the source protection area, as initially approved under the Clean Water Act, 2006 or as most recently approved following any amendments or reviews under that Act.



Table	N/A
Context	Incorporated (a.1)(a.2) and reworked the lettering

1.10.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>(c) the strip of land that is located along each of the following rivers, streams, lakes or ponds and that is 100 m wide measured horizontally and perpendicular to and upland from the river, stream, lake or pond, (i) any river or stream in the Lake Simcoe watershed that continually flows in an average year,</p> <p>(ii) any lake or pond in the Lake Simcoe watershed that is connected on the surface to a river or stream described in Subclause (i), and</p> <p>(iii) any other lake or pond in the Lake Simcoe watershed that has a surface area greater than 8 hectares, and</p> <p>(d) areas within a vulnerable area that are located in a source protection area and that are identified in the most recent of the following documents as the areas where an activity described in Sentence (4) is or would be a significant drinking water threat:</p> <p>(i) the assessment report for the source protection area, as initially approved under the Clean Water Act, 2006 or as most recently approved following any updating under that Act, or</p> <p>(ii) the source protection plan for the source protection area, as initially approved under the Clean Water Act, 2006 or as</p>



	most recently approved following any amendments or reviews under that Act.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	Incorporated (a.1)(a.2) and reworked the lettering adding (c) and (d)

1.10.2.3.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.3.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	The activity referred to in Clause (2)(d) is an activity that is subject to the Act and that is described in paragraph 2 of subsection 1.1(1) of Ontario Regulation 287/07 (General) made under the Clean Water Act, 2006.
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	The activity referred to in Clause (2)(b) is an activity that is subject to the Act and that is described in paragraph 2 of subsection 1.1(1) of Ontario Regulation 287/07 (General) made under the Clean Water Act, 2006.
Table	N/A
Context	Referencing updated.



1.10.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>An inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in an area described in Clause 1.10.2.3.(2)(a),</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than five years after the construction of the sewage system, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of the sewage system has been conducted.</p>
2012 Article	1.10.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>An inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in an area described in Clause 1.10.2.3.(2)(a),</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than,</p> <p>(i) January 1, 2016, in the case of a sewage system constructed before January 1, 2011, or</p> <p>(ii) five years after the construction of the sewage system, in the case of a sewage system constructed on or after January 1, 2011, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of</p>



	the sewage system has been conducted.
Table	N/A
Context	Dates for sewage system inspections no longer applicable.

1.10.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.4.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>An inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in an area described in Clause 1.10.2.3.(2)(b) or (c),</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than five years after the construction of the sewage system, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of the sewage system has been conducted.</p>
2012 Article	1.10.2.4.
2012 Sentence	1.1
2012 Reference	<p>An inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in an area described in Clause 1.10.2.3.(2)(a.1) or (a.2),</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than,</p> <p>(i) January 1, 2021, in the case of a sewage system constructed before January 1, 2016, or</p>



	<p>(ii) five years after the construction of the sewage system, in the case of a sewage system constructed on or after January 1, 2016, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of the sewage system has been conducted.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Dates for sewage system inspections no longer applicable.

1.10.2.4.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Maintenance Inspection Program

2024 Article	1.10.2.4.
2024 Sentence	4
2024 Reference	<p>If additional areas affected by a significant drinking water threat are identified for a source protection area after the date of publication referred to in Clause (3)(a), an inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in those additional areas,</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than,</p> <p>(i) five years after the following date of approval or publication, as applicable, in the case of a sewage system constructed before that date,</p> <p>(A) the date of approval under section 19 of the Clean Water Act, 2006 of the updated assessment report in which the additional areas are identified, or</p> <p>(B) the date of publication on the environmental registry under the Clean Water Act, 2006 of notice of the approval of the amended or updated source protection plan in which the additional areas are identified,</p>



	<p>or</p> <p>(ii) five years after the construction of the sewage system, in the case of a sewage system constructed on or after the date of approval or publication, as applicable, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of the sewage system has been conducted.</p>
2012 Article	1.10.2.4.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>If additional areas affected by a significant drinking water threat are identified for a source protection area after the date of publication referred to in Clause (2)(a), an inspection required under Sentence 1.10.2.3.(1) shall be conducted in respect of a sewage system in those additional areas,</p> <p>(a) initially, no later than,</p> <p>(i) five years after the following date of approval or publication, as applicable, in the case of a sewage system constructed before that date,</p> <p>(A) the date of approval under section 19 of the Clean Water Act, 2006 of the updated assessment report in which the additional areas are identified, or</p> <p>(B) the date of publication on the environmental registry under the Clean Water Act, 2006 of notice of the approval of the amended or updated source protection plan in which the additional areas are identified,</p> <p>or</p> <p>(ii) five years after the construction of the sewage system, in the case of a sewage system constructed on or after the date of approval or publication, as applicable, and</p> <p>(b) thereafter, every five years after the most recent inspection of the sewage system has been conducted.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Updated reference.



DIVISION C, PART 2 - Alternative Solutions, Disputes, Rulings and Interpretations

Contents

2.0. Application	3143
2.0.1. Application	3143
2.2. Building Code Commission	3143
2.2.1. Hearings	3143
2.3. Building Materials Evaluation Commission	3145
2.3.1. Application Fee	3145
2.4. Rulings and Interpretations	3146
2.4.1. Minister’s Rulings – Innovative Materials, Systems or Building Designs ...	3146
2.4.2. Minister’s Rulings – Alternative Materials, Systems or Building Designs ...	3147



2.0. Application

2.0.1. Application

2.0.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Addition



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Application

2024 Article	2.0.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	This Part applies to all buildings covered in this Code. (See Article 1.1.1.1. of Division A.)
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	New Section 2.0 Application has been added. Section 2.0 only contains one Article.

2.2. Building Code Commission

2.2.1. Hearings

2.2.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Building Code Commission

2024 Article	2.2.1.2.
2024 Sentence	2



2024 Reference	<p>The results of tests or evaluations based on test standards, other than as described in this Code, may be used for the purposes of Sentence (1), if the alternate test standards provide comparable results.</p> <p>(a) any dispute described in clause 24(1)(a) of the Act respecting the sufficiency of compliance with technical requirements of this Code related to sewage systems, and</p> <p>(b) any dispute described in clause 24(1)(b) or (c) of the Act.</p>
2012 Article	2.2.1.2.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	The disputes referred to in Sentence (1) are, (a) any dispute described in clause 24(1)(a) of the Act respecting the sufficiency of compliance with technical requirements of this Code related to sewage systems, and (b) any dispute described in clause 24(1)(b) or (c) of the Act.
Table	N/A
Context	Clarification added surrounding the type of test standards that may be used in a BCC hearing.

2.2.1.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Building Code Commission



2024 Article	2.2.1.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	The fee on an application to the Building Code Commission under subsection 24(1.1) of the Act is \$212, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.
2012 Article	2.2.1.5.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Sentence	<p>(1) The fee on an application to the Building Code Commission under subsection 24(1.1) of the Act is,</p> <p>(a) \$170, for 2014, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (2) and (3) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2015 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(2) On and after January 1, 2015, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(3) Despite Sentence (2), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Application fees revised and annual increases removed.

2.3. Building Materials Evaluation Commission

2.3.1. Application Fee

2.3.1.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Building Materials Evaluation Committee



2024 Article	2.3.1.1.
2024 Sentence	All



2024 Reference	The fee on an application to the Building Materials Evaluation Commission is \$11,000, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.
2012 Article	2.3.1.1.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	The fee on an application to the Building Materials Evaluation Commission is, (a) \$5,000, for 2015, (b) \$7,000, for 2016, (c) \$9,000, for 2017, and (d) \$11,000, for 2018 and subsequent calendar years.
Table	N/A
Context	Pricing for BMEC evaluations has been modified.

2.4. Rulings and Interpretations

2.4.1. Minister’s Rulings – Innovative Materials, Systems or Building Designs

2.4.1.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Rulings and Interpretations



2024 Article	2.4.1.2.
2024 Sentence	All



2024 Reference	The fee on a request for a ruling under clause 29(1)(a) of the Act is \$697, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.
2012 Article	2.4.1.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1)The fee on a request for a ruling under clause 29(1)(a) of the Act is,</p> <p>(a) \$560, for 2014, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (2) and (3) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2015 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(2) On and after January 1, 2015, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(3) Despite Sentence (2), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Pricing for Minister's Rulings has been modified.

2.4.2. Minister’s Rulings – Alternative Materials, Systems or Building Designs

2.4.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Rulings and Interpretations





2024 Article	2.4.2.1.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	<p>The Minister’s approval of the use of an alternative material, system or building design referred to in Sentence (1) may be granted only if the approval is consistent with,</p> <p>(a) a decision of the Building Code Commission in respect of a dispute described in clause 24(1)(a) of the Act,</p> <p>(b) an approval of the use of the material, system or building design in the whole of another province or territory in accordance with the law of that province or territory, or</p> <p>(c) a revision of the NRCC-CONST-56436E 2020, “National Building Code of Canada”, or the NRCC-CONST-56436E 2020, “National Plumbing Code of Canada”, that has been approved by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes.</p>
2012 Article	2.4.2.1.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	<p>The Minister’s approval of the use of an alternative material, system or building design referred to in Sentence (1) may be granted only if the approval is consistent with,</p> <p>(a) a decision of the Building Code Commission in respect of a dispute described in clause 24(1)(a) of the Act,</p> <p>(b) an approval of the use of the material, system or building design in the whole of another province or territory in accordance with the law of that province or territory, or</p> <p>(c) a revision of the CCBFC NRCC 56190, “National Building Code of Canada”, or the CCBFC NRCC 56193, “National Plumbing Code of Canada”, that has been approved by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire</p>



	Codes.
Table	N/A
Context	Title of referenced National Building Code and National Plumbing Code updated.



DIVISION C, PART 3 - Qualifications

Contents

- 3.1. Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors.....3151
 - 3.1.2. Chief Building Officials.....3151
 - 3.1.3. Supervisors and Managers3154
 - 3.1.4. Inspectors3157
 - 3.1.5. Qualifications – Chief Building Officials, Supervisors and Managers, and Inspectors.....3160
- 3.2. Qualifications for Designers3166
 - 3.2.2. Other Designers.....3166
 - 3.2.4. Qualifications – Persons Engaged in the Business of Providing Design Activities to the Public3167
 - 3.2.5. Qualifications – Other Designers3183
- 3.3. Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems3192
 - 3.3.3. Qualifications3192
- 3.4. Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies.....3201
 - 3.4.3. Qualifications3201
- 3.5. Classes of Registration and Categories of Qualifications3213
 - 3.5.2. Classes of Registration and Categories of Qualifications3213
- 3.7. Registered Code Agencies.....3219
 - 3.7.4. Manner in Which Registered Code Agency Shall Perform Functions3219



3.1. Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

3.1.2. Chief Building Officials

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.2.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1), as it read on that date, is deemed to have the qualification set out in Sentence (1) until the earlier of, (a) the day the person is registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1), and (b) March 31, 2015.
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.1.2.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.2.2.
--------------	----------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person also has the qualification set out in Sentence 3.1.4.1.(1), in the case of an applicant or registered person who, under subsection 22(2) of the Act, will also exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties of an inspector,</p> <p>(c) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(d) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.1.5.5. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of this Code.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.2.2.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.7., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person also has the qualification set out in Sentence 3.1.4.1.(1), in the case of an applicant or registered person who, under subsection 22(2) of the Act, will also exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties of an inspector,</p> <p>(c) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(d) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1), as it read on that date, is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause (1)(a).</p> <p>(3) If a person is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination either after December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.5.6.(1) or, on or before December 31, 2014, under Sentence 3.1.5.1.(2), as it read on that date, and does not successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the person, Sentence (2) ceases to apply to the person at the end of that period.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.



3.1.3. Supervisors and Managers

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.3.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	A person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1), as it read on that date, is deemed to have the qualification set out in Sentence (1) until the earlier of, (a) the day the person is registered under Sentence 3.1.3.2.(1), and (b) March 31, 2015.
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.1.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.3.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, if,



	<p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in any one category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1.,</p> <p>(c) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(d) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., a person who, on December 31, 2024 is registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.1.5.5. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of this Code.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.3.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.7., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, if,



	<p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of chief building officials,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in any one category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1.,</p> <p>(c) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(d) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1), as it read on that date, is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clauses (1)(a) and (b).</p> <p>(3) If a person is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination that relates to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause (1)(a) or (b), as applicable, either after December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.5.6.(1) or, on or before December 31, 2014, under Sentence 3.1.5.1.(2), as it read on that date, and does not successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the person, Sentence (2) ceases to apply to the person at the end of that period with respect to the qualifications set out in Clause (1)(a) or (b), as applicable.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.



3.1.4. Inspectors

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	(3) A person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.4.1.(1) in a category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1., as they read on that date, is deemed to be registered in the class of registration that corresponds to that category of qualification until the earlier of, (a) the day the person is registered in that class of registration under Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1), and (b) March 31, 2015.
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.1.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.4.2.
--------------	----------



2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Article 3.1.5.6., a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.1.5.5. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of this Code.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) Subject to Article 3.1.5.7., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,



	<p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.1.5.3. are paid.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration in a class of registration, a person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.4.1.(1) in a category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1., as they read on that date, is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause (1)(a) in that category of qualification.</p> <p>(3) If a person is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination that relates to the subject matter of an examination program in the category of qualification either after December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.1.5.6.(1) or, on or before December 31, 2014, under Sentence 3.1.5.1.(2), as it read on that date, and does not successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the person, Sentence (2) ceases to apply to the person at the end of that period.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.



3.1.5. Qualifications – Chief Building Officials, Supervisors and Managers, and Inspectors

3.1.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Referencing/Terminology Update



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.5.1.
2024 Sentence	2,4
2024 Reference	<p>(2) An application for renewal of a registration shall be made within 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.</p> <p>(4) An application for registration or renewal of a registration shall,</p> <p>(a) set out the applicant’s or registered person’s name, residence address, residential mailing address, if different from the residence address, and email address, if applicable,</p> <p>(b) set out the name of every principal authority that has appointed the person as a chief building official or inspector under the Act, and</p> <p>(c) contain evidence, provided by the applicant or registered person, that the applicant or registered person has the qualifications set out in Clauses 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) and (b), 3.1.3.2.(1)(a) and (b), or 3.1.4.2.(1)(a), as applicable.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.1.
2012 Sentence	2,4
2012 Reference	<p>(2) An application for renewal of a registration shall be made at least 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.</p>



	<p>(4) An application for registration or renewal of a registration shall,</p> <p>(a) set out the applicant’s or registered person’s name, residence address, residential mailing address, if different from the residence address, and email address, if applicable,</p> <p>(b) set out the name and address of every principal authority that has appointed the person as a chief building official or inspector under the Act, and</p> <p>(c) contain evidence, provided by the applicant or registered person, that the applicant or registered person has the qualifications set out in Clauses 3.1.2.2.(1)(a) and (b), 3.1.3.2.(1)(a) and (b), or 3.1.4.2.(1)(a), as applicable.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	<p>Applications must now be made within 60 days before the registration expiry, previously at least 60 days before the expiry.</p> <p>Requirement for addresses of principal authorities removed.</p>

3.1.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.5.3.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a), 3.1.3.2.(1)(a) or (b) or 3.1.4.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is \$128, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.3.
2012 Sentence	All



<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a), 3.1.3.2.(1)(a) or (b) or 3.1.4.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$105, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (3) and (4) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) On and after January 1, 2016, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(4) Despite Sentence (3), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Fees have been updated.</p>



3.1.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.5.5.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	<p>The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of any change in the information set out in Clause 3.1.5.1.(4)(a) or (b), and</p> <p>(b) in the case of an inspector registered under Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1), the person shall exercise his or her powers and perform his or her duties only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the person.</p>
2012 Article	3.1.5.5.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	<p>The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of any change in the information set out in Clause 3.1.5.1.(4)(a) or (b),</p> <p>(b) in the case of a registered person who is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination under Sentence 3.1.5.6.(1), the person shall successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the</p>



	<p>person, and</p> <p>(c) in the case of an inspector registered under Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1), the person shall exercise his or her powers and perform his or her duties only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the person.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Requirement for knowledge maintenance exam removed.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.1.5.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The director shall give notice of a knowledge maintenance examination administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs in respect of changes described in Sentence (2) that relate to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.1.2.2.(1)(a), 3.1.3.2.(1)(a) or (b) or 3.1.4.2.(1)(a), as applicable, to every person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1), 3.1.3.1.(1) or 3.1.4.1.(1), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) made under the Act.</p> <p>(2) The changes referred to in Sentence (1) are changes made to the Act and Ontario Regulation 350/06 from December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2013 and changes made at the time that regulation is replaced by this Code on January 1, 2014.</p>



	<p>(3) The director may give the notice referred to in Sentence (1) by sending it,</p> <p>(a) by regular mail to the last address of the person that has been filed with the director, or</p> <p>(b) by email to the last email address of the person that has been filed with the director.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Requirement for knowledge maintenance exam removed.

3.1.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Chief Building Officials and Inspectors

2024 Article	3.1.5.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All, no changes
2012 Article	3.1.5.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.



3.2. Qualifications for Designers

3.2.2. Other Designers

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.2.
2024 Sentence	Subsection title
2024 Reference	Other Designers
2012 Article	3.2.2.
2012 Sentence	Subsection title
2012 Reference	General
Table	N/A
Context	Title change

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.2.1.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	Every person engaged in the business of providing design activities to the public must have the qualification set out in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1).



Table	N/A
Context	Modification to qualification requirements for designers.

3.2.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.2.1.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	All, no changes
2012 Article	3.2.2.2.
2012 Sentence	1
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.

3.2.4. Qualifications – Persons Engaged in the Business of Providing Design Activities to the Public

3.2.4.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.4.1.
2024 Sentence	3
2024 Reference	A person is exempt from the requirement to comply with the qualification in Sentence (1), if the person’s design activities relate only to,



	<p>(a) construction of a home as defined under the Ontario New Home Warranties Plan Act that will be constructed or sold by that person, if the person is a builder or vendor as defined in that Act and is registered under that Act,</p> <p>(b) construction of a building that is owned by that person,</p> <p>(c) construction of a farm building that,</p> <p>(i) is of low human occupancy, other than Group G, Division 4, agricultural occupancies with no human occupants.</p> <p>(ii) is 2 storeys or less in building height, and</p> <p>(iii) has a building area of less than 600 m²,</p> <p>(d) the extension, material alteration or repair of a house,</p> <p>(e) a sewage system to be constructed by that person if the person is registered under Article 3.3.3.2.,</p> <p>(f) construction of tents described in Sentence 3.14.1.2.(2) of Division B,</p> <p>(g) construction of signs,</p> <p>(h) construction of site services, including,</p> <p>(i) surface drainage, and</p> <p>(ii) plumbing located underground, either outside a building or under a building,</p>
--	--



	<p>(i) construction of a factory-built house certified to CSA A277, “Procedure for Certification of Prefabricated Buildings, Modules, and Panels”,</p> <p>(j) construction of a mobile home conforming to CSA Z240 MH Series, “Manufactured Homes”,</p> <p>(k) construction of a park model trailer conforming to CAN/CSA-Z241 Series, “Park Model Trailers”,</p> <p>(l) construction of pre-engineered elements of a building, if the design of the elements is carried out by a person competent in the specific discipline appropriate to the circumstances,</p> <p>(m) construction of appliances, equipment and similar incidental components of a building, or</p> <p>(n) construction of a building for which a permit under section 8 of the Act is applied for or issued before January 1, 2006 and for which construction is commenced within six months after the permit is issued.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.1.
2012 Sentence	3
2012 Reference	<p>A person is exempt from the requirement to comply with the qualification in Sentence (1), if the person’s design activities relate only to,</p> <p>(a) construction of a home as defined under the Ontario New Home Warranties Plan Act that will be constructed or sold by that person, if the person is a builder or vendor as defined in that Act and is registered under that Act,</p> <p>(b) construction of a building that is owned by that person,</p> <p>(c) construction of a farm building that,</p>



	<p>(i) is of low human occupancy,</p> <p>(ii) is 2 storeys or less in building height, and</p> <p>(iii) has a building area of less than 600 m²,</p> <p>(d) the extension, material alteration or repair of a house,</p> <p>(e) a sewage system to be constructed by that person if the person is registered under Article 3.3.3.2.,</p> <p>(f) construction of tents described in Sentence 3.14.1.2.(2) of Division B,</p> <p>(g) construction of signs,</p> <p>(h) construction of site services, including,</p> <p>(i) surface drainage, and</p> <p>(ii) plumbing located underground, either outside a building or under a building,</p> <p>(i) construction of a factory-built house certified to CSA A277, “Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings”,</p> <p>(j) construction of a mobile home conforming to CSA Z240 MH Series, “Manufactured Homes”,</p> <p>(k) construction of a park model trailer conforming to CAN/CSA-Z241 Series, “Park Model Trailers”,</p> <p>(l) construction of pre-engineered elements of a building, if the design of the elements is carried out by a person competent in the specific discipline</p>
--	--



	<p>appropriate to the circumstances,</p> <p>(m) construction of appliances, equipment and similar incidental components of a building, or</p> <p>(n) construction of a building for which a permit under section 8 of the Act is applied for or issued before January 1, 2006 and for which construction is commenced within six months after the permit is issued.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Title of reference standard updated. Updated to include Group G Agricultural occupancies.

3.2.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Articles 3.2.4.8. and 3.2.4.9., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person is a corporation or partnership, a director, officer, partner or employee of the applicant or registered person, has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(b) all other persons engaged by the applicant or registered person who will review and take responsibility for design activities provided to the</p>



	<p>public by the applicant or registered person for the purposes of Clause 3.2.4.7.(1)(d) have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(c) the applicant or registered person is covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2. during the term of the registration applied for,</p> <p>(d) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(e) all fees required under Article 3.2.4.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Articles 3.2.4.8. and 3.2.4.9. a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Sentence 3.1.2.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.2.4.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of this Code, in the class of registration.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Articles 3.2.4.9. and 3.2.4.10., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person is</p>



	<p>a corporation or partnership, a director, officer, partner or employee of the applicant or registered person, has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(b) all other persons engaged by the applicant or registered person who will review and take responsibility for design activities provided to the public by the applicant or registered person for the purposes of Clause 3.2.4.7.(1)(d) have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made,</p> <p>(c) the applicant or registered person is covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2. during the term of the registration applied for,</p> <p>(d) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(e) all fees required under Article 3.2.4.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Articles 3.2.4.9. and 3.2.4.10., a person who, on December 31, 2013, is registered in a class of registration under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.2.4.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered in the class of registration under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration in the class of registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, of this Code, in the class of registration, but</p>
--	--



	ceases to be deemed to have these qualifications if the person does not successfully complete a knowledge maintenance examination as required under Subclause 3.2.4.7.(1)(d)(i) or (ii), as applicable.
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.2.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.4.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made <i>within</i> 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.



2012 Article	3.2.4.3.
2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made at least 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
Table	N/A
Context	Applications must now be made within 60 days before the registration expiry, previously at least 60 days before the expiry.

3.2.4.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.4.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration is \$202, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) The fee for the addition of a new class of registration is \$44, for 2024 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(4) The fee for renewal of a registration is \$152, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.5.
2012 Sentence	All



<p>2012 Reference</p>	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$165, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) The fee for the addition of a new class of registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$35, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(4) The fee for renewal of a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$125, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(5) On and after January 1, 2016, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(6) Despite Sentence (5), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
-----------------------	--



Table	N/A
Context	Fees have been updated.

3.2.4.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.4.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out design activities only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the registered person,</p> <p>(b) if the registered person is a corporation or partnership, there must throughout the term of the registration be an officer, director, partner or employee of the registered person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) for each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. that is held by the registered person,</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall ensure that a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) in respect of the class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table. 3.5.2.1. to which the design activities relate will review and take responsibility for design activities in each class of registration that are provided to the public by the registered person,</p> <p>(d) the registered person shall ensure that a person described in Clause (c) who reviews and takes responsibility for design activities provided to the public by the registered person shall include the following information on any document submitted to a chief building official or registered code</p>



	<p>agency in the circumstances set out in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act:</p> <p>(i) the name of the registered person and any registration number issued to the registered person by the director,</p> <p>(ii) a statement that the person has reviewed and taken responsibility for the design activities,</p> <p>(iii) the person’s name and any identifying number issued to the person by the director in respect of the qualifications described in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) that the person has, and</p> <p>(iv) the person’s signature,</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall, during the term of the registration, be covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2.,</p> <p>(f) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.2.4.3.(4) and (5),</p> <p>(g) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (f), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(h) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered person’s expense, give the director such documents or information relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p>
--	--



	<p>(i) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.4.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out design activities only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the registered person,</p> <p>(b) if the registered person is a corporation or partnership, there must throughout the term of the registration be an officer, director, partner or employee of the registered person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) for each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. that is held by the registered person,</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall ensure that a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) in respect of the class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table. 3.5.2.1. to which the design activities relate will review and take responsibility for design activities in each class of registration that are provided to the public by the registered person,</p> <p>(d) by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of a knowledge maintenance examination to the registered person under Sentence 3.2.4.8.(1), the registered person shall ensure that the following persons have successfully completed the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice:</p> <p>(i) the registered person and the persons described in Clause (b) who are deemed under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(3) to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) in the class of registration to which the notice relates, and</p>



	<p>(ii) persons described in Clause (c) who are deemed under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(3) to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(b) in respect of the class of registration to which the notice relates and who will review and take responsibility for design activities provided to the public by the registered person in the class of registration,</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall ensure that a person described in Clause (c) who reviews and takes responsibility for design activities provided to the public by the registered person shall include the following information on any document submitted to a chief building official or registered code agency in the circumstances set out in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act:</p> <p>(i) the name of the registered person and any registration number issued to the registered person by the director,</p> <p>(ii) a statement that the person has reviewed and taken responsibility for the design activities,</p> <p>(iii) the person’s name and any identifying number issued to the person by the director in respect of the qualifications described in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) that the person has, and</p> <p>(iv) the person’s signature,</p> <p>(f) the registered person shall, during the term of the registration, be covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2.,</p> <p>(g) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.2.4.3.(4) and (5),</p>
--	--



	<p>(h) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (g), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(i) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered person’s expense, give the director such documents or information relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p> <p>(j) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.



N/A

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.4.8.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The director shall give notice of a knowledge maintenance examination administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs in respect of changes described in Sentence (2) that relate to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.4.2.(1)(a) or (b) to every person who is registered under Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1) in a class of registration to which the knowledge maintenance examination relates.</p> <p>(2) The changes referred to in Sentence (1) are changes made to the Act and Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) from December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2013 and changes made at the time that regulation is replaced by this Code on January 1, 2014.</p> <p>(3) The director may give the notice referred to in Sentence (1) by sending it,</p> <p>(a) by regular mail to the last address of the person that has been filed with the director, or</p> <p>(b) by email to the last email address of the person that has been filed with the director.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Knowledge maintenance Article removed.

3.2.4.8., 3.2.4.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.4.8., 3.2.4.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All, no changes
2012 Article	3.2.4.9., 3.2.4.10.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.

3.2.5. Qualifications – Other Designers

3.2.5.1.

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.5.1.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A



2012 Article	3.2.5.1.
2012 Sentence	4
2012 Reference	<p>A person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.2.5.1.(1) in a category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1., as they read on that date, is deemed to be registered in the class of registration that corresponds to that category of qualification until the earlier of,</p> <p>(a) the day the person is registered in that class of registration under Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1), and</p> <p>(b) March 31, 2015.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.2.5.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.5.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.2.5.7., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made.</p>



	<p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.2.5.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Article 3.2.5.7., a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.2.5.6. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.5.2.(1)(a) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.2.5.2.(1)(a) of this Code.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.5.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.2.5.8., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.1. for which application is made.</p> <p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.2.5.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration in a class of</p>



	<p>registration, a person who was qualified on December 31, 2014 under Clauses 3.2.5.1.(1)(a) and (b) in a category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.1., as they read on that date, is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause (1)(a) in that category of qualification.</p> <p>(3) If a person is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination that relates to the subject matter of an examination program in the category of qualification either after December 31, 2014 under Sentence 3.2.5.7.(1) or, on or before December 31, 2014, under Sentence 3.2.5.2.(2), as it read on that date, and does not successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the person, Sentence (2) ceases to apply to the person at the end of that period.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Grandfathered qualification allowances have been modified.

3.2.5.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.5.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made within 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
2012 Article	3.2.5.3.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made at least 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
Table	N/A
Context	Applications must now be made within 60 days before the registration expiry, previously at least 60 days before the expiry.

3.2.5.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.5.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.5.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is \$128, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years</p>
2012 Article	3.2.5.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.5.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$105, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (3) and (4) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p>



	<p>(3) On and after January 1, 2016, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(4) Despite Sentence (3), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Fees have been updated.

3.2.5.6.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	3.2.5.6.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out design activities only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the registered person,</p> <p>(b) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of any change in the information set out in Clause 3.2.5.3.(4)(a),</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall include the following information on any document respecting design activities that the person has reviewed and</p>



	<p>taken responsibility for and that is submitted to a chief building official or registered code agency in the circumstances set out in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act:</p> <p>(i) the person’s name and any identifying number assigned to the person by the director in respect of the person’s registration,</p> <p>(ii) a statement that the person has reviewed and taken responsibility for the design activities, and</p> <p>(iii) the person’s signature.</p>
2012 Article	3.2.5.6.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out design activities only in respect of the type of buildings described in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.1. that correspond to the class or classes of registration held by the registered person,</p> <p>(b) in the case of a registered person who is given notice of a knowledge maintenance examination under Sentence 3.2.5.7.(1), the person shall successfully complete the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of the knowledge maintenance examination to the person,</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of any change in the information set out in Clause 3.2.5.3.(4)(a),</p> <p>(d) the registered person shall include the following information on any document respecting design activities that the person has reviewed and taken responsibility for and that is submitted to a chief building official or registered code agency in the circumstances set out in subsection 15.11(5) of the Act:</p>



	<p>(i) the person’s name and any identifying number assigned to the person by the director in respect of the person’s registration,</p> <p>(ii) a statement that the person has reviewed and taken responsibility for the design activities, and</p> <p>(iii) the person’s signature.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.2.5.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The director shall give notice of a knowledge maintenance examination administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs in respect of changes described in Sentence (2) that relate to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.2.5.2.(1)(a) to every person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clauses 3.2.5.1.(1)(a) and (b) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) made under the Act.</p> <p>(2) The changes referred to in Sentence (1) are changes made to the Act and Ontario Regulation 350/06 from December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2013 and changes made at the time that regulation is replaced by this Code on January</p>



	<p>1, 2014.</p> <p>(3) The director may give the notice referred to in Sentence (1) by sending it,</p> <p>(a) by regular mail to the last address of the person that has been filed with the director, or</p> <p>(b) by email to the last email address of the person that has been filed with the director.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

3.2.5.8., 3.2.5.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Designers

2024 Article	3.2.5.8., 3.2.5.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All, no changes
2012 Article	3.2.5.9., 3.2.5.10.



2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.

3.3. Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

3.3.3. Qualifications

3.3.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.3.3.8., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registered person’s registration, if,</p> <p>(a) all persons who will supervise the construction on site, installation, repair, servicing, cleaning or emptying of sewage systems carried out by the applicant or registered person have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act, this Code and the construction, maintenance and operation of sewage systems,</p> <p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.3.3.5. are paid.</p>



	<p>(2) Subject to Article 3.3.3.8., a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.3.3.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 21, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) of this Code.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.3.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Article 3.3.3.9., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registered person’s registration, if,</p> <p>(a) all persons who will supervise the construction on site, installation, repair, servicing, cleaning or emptying of sewage systems carried out by the applicant or registered person have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act, this Code and the construction, maintenance and operation of sewage systems,</p> <p>(b) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(c) all fees required under Article 3.3.3.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Article 3.3.3.9., a person who, on December 31, 2013, is registered under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.3.3.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration is deemed to continue until its term</p>



	<p>expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration, a person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) of this Code, but ceases to be deemed to have these qualifications if the person does not successfully complete a knowledge maintenance examination as required under Clause 3.3.3.7.(1)(b).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

3.3.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made within 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
2012 Article	3.3.3.3.
2012 Sentence	2



2012 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made at least 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
Table	N/A
Context	Applications must now be made within 60 days before the registration expiry, previously at least 60 days before the expiry.

3.3.3.4.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.4.
2024 Sentence	1
2024 Reference	A registration expires one year after the date of its issuance.
2012 Article	3.3.3.4.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	(1) A registration expires one year after the date of its issuance. (2) Despite Sentence (1), a registration expires three years after the date of its issuance, if the application for registration or renewal of a registration is made before January 1, 2015.
Table	N/A
Context	Sentence 2 revoked.

3.3.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative



Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is \$128, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.3.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration or renewal of a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$105, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (3) and (4) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) On and after January 1, 2016, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(4) Despite Sentence (3), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>



Table	N/A
Context	Fees have been updated.

3.3.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.7.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall ensure that the construction on site, installation, repair, servicing, cleaning or emptying of sewage systems carried out by the registered person is supervised by a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a),</p> <p>(b) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.3.3.3.(4) and (5),</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (b), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(d) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered</p>



	<p>person’s expense, give the director such documents or information relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
2012 Article	3.3.3.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall ensure that the construction on site, installation, repair, servicing, cleaning or emptying of sewage systems carried out by the registered person is supervised by a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a),</p> <p>(b) by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of a knowledge maintenance examination to the registered person under Sentence 3.3.3.8.(1), the registered person shall ensure that persons who are deemed under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(3) to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) and who will supervise the construction on site, installation, repair, servicing, cleaning or emptying of sewage systems carried out by the registered person have successfully completed the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice,</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.3.3.3.(4) and (5),</p>



	<p>(d) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (c), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered person’s expense, give the director such documents or information relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p> <p>(f) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems



2024 Article	N/A
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.3.3.8.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The director shall give notice of a knowledge maintenance examination administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs in respect of changes described in Sentence (2) that relate to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.3.3.2.(1)(a) to every person who is registered under Sentence 3.3.3.2.(1).</p> <p>(2) The changes referred to in Sentence (1) are changes made to the Act and Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) from December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2013 and changes made at the time that regulation is replaced by this Code on January 1, 2014.</p> <p>(3) The director may give the notice referred to in Sentence (1) by sending it,</p> <p>(a) by regular mail to the last address of the person that has been filed with the director, or</p> <p>(b) by email to the last email address of the person that has been filed with the director.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

3.3.3.8.

Type of Code Change: Moved





Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Persons Engaged in the Business of Constructing On Site, Installing, Repairing, Servicing, Cleaning or Emptying Sewage Systems

2024 Article	3.3.3.8.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	All, no changes
2012 Article	3.3.3.9.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.

3.4. Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies

3.4.3. Qualifications

3.4.3.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies

2024 Article	3.4.3.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Articles 3.4.3.8. and 3.4.3.9., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registered person’s registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person is a corporation or partnership, a director, officer, partner or employee of the applicant or registered person, has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the</p>



	<p>Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of a registered code agency,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person is a corporation or partnership, one or more directors, officers, partners or employees of the applicant or registered person, have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.2. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which application is made,</p> <p>(c) all persons who will carry out plans review and inspection activities on behalf of the registered person have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.2. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which application is made,</p> <p>(d) the applicant or registered person has in place a quality management plan referred to in Sentence 3.4.3.3.(3) for carrying out the activities of the applicant or registered person under the registration that is acceptable to the director,</p> <p>(e) the applicant or registered person is covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2. during the term of the registration applied for,</p> <p>(f) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(g) all fees required under Article 3.4.3.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Articles 3.4.3.8. and 3.4.3.9., a person who, on December 31, 2024, is registered in a class of registration under Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 (Building Code) made under the</p>
--	--



	<p>Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.4.3.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered in the class of registration under Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration in the class of registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(a) a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a) of this Code,</p> <p>(b) a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 332/12 in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) of this Code in the class of registration, and</p> <p>(c) a person who, on December 31, 2024, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(c) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 322/12 in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(c) of this Code in the class of registration.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.3.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) Subject to Articles 3.4.3.9. and 3.4.3.10., the director may register an applicant, or renew a registered person’s registration, in each class of registration applied for, if,</p> <p>(a) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person is a corporation or partnership, a director, officer, partner or employee of the applicant or registered person, has successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code and the powers and duties of a registered code agency,</p> <p>(b) the applicant or registered person or, if the applicant or registered person</p>



	<p>is a corporation or partnership, one or more directors, officers, partners or employees of the applicant or registered person, have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.2. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which application is made,</p> <p>(c) all persons who will carry out plans review and inspection activities on behalf of the registered person have successfully completed the examination program administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs relating to the person’s knowledge of the Act and this Code in the category of qualification set out in Column 2 of Table 3.5.2.2. that corresponds to each class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which application is made,</p> <p>(d) the applicant or registered person has in place a quality management plan referred to in Sentence 3.4.3.3.(3) for carrying out the activities of the applicant or registered person under the registration that is acceptable to the director 26 Division C – Part 3</p> <p>(e) the applicant or registered person is covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2. during the term of the registration applied for,</p> <p>(f) the application is complete, and</p> <p>(g) all fees required under Article 3.4.3.5. are paid.</p> <p>(2) Subject to Articles 3.4.3.9. and 3.4.3.10., a person who, on December 31, 2013, is registered in a class of registration under Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) made under the Act and complies with the conditions of registration set out in Article 3.4.3.7. of Division C of that regulation is deemed to be registered in the class of registration under Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) of this Code, and for these purposes, the person’s registration in the class of registration is deemed to continue until its term expires.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of a registration or a renewal of a registration,</p>
--	--



	<p>(a) a person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a) of this Code, but ceases to be deemed to have these qualifications if the person does not successfully complete a knowledge maintenance examination as required under Clause 3.4.3.7.(1)(c),</p> <p>(b) a person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) of this Code in the class of registration, but ceases to be deemed to have these qualifications if the person does not successfully complete a knowledge maintenance examination as required under Clause 3.4.3.7.(1)(c), and</p> <p>(c) a person who, on December 31, 2013, has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(c) of Division C of Ontario Regulation 350/06 in a class of registration is deemed to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(c) of this Code in the class of registration, but ceases to be deemed to have these qualifications if the person does not successfully complete a knowledge maintenance examination as required under Sentence 3.7.4.2.(2).</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

3.4.3.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies

2024 Article	3.4.3.3.
2024 Sentence	2
2024 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made within 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
2012 Article	3.4.3.3.



2012 Sentence	2
2012 Reference	An application for renewal of a registration shall be made at least 60 days before the expiry of the registration to be renewed.
Table	N/A
Context	Applications must now be made within 60 days before the registration expiry, previously at least 60 days before the expiry.

3.4.3.5.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies



2024 Article	3.4.3.5.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a), (b) or (c) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration is \$484, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) The fee for the addition of a new class of registration is \$82, for 2024 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(4) The fee for renewal of a registration is \$356, for 2025 and subsequent calendar years.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.3.5.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The fee payable for an application to take an examination that is part of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a), (b) or (c) is \$150.</p> <p>(2) The fee for a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$395, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(3) The fee for the addition of a new class of registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$65, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p>



	<p>(4) The fee for renewal of a registration is,</p> <p>(a) \$290, for 2015, and</p> <p>(b) the amount determined in accordance with Sentences (5) and (6) rounded to the nearest dollar, for 2016 and subsequent calendar years.</p> <p>(5) On and after January 1, 2016, the fee for a calendar year is the fee for the previous calendar year adjusted by the percentage change from year to year in the Consumer Price Index for Ontario (All-Items) as reported monthly by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act (Canada), averaged over the 12-month period that ends on March 31 of the previous calendar year, rounded to the first decimal point.</p> <p>(6) Despite Sentence (5), if the percentage change results in a negative amount, the fee for a calendar year shall remain at the same level as the previous calendar year.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Fees have been updated.

3.4.3.7.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies

2024 Article	3.4.3.7.
2024 Sentence	All



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out activities under the registration in accordance with the Act, this Code and the quality management plan described in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(d),</p> <p>(b) if the registered person is a corporation or partnership, during the term of the registration there must be,</p> <p>(i) an officer, director, partner or employee of the registered person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a), and</p> <p>(ii) one or more officers, directors, partners or employees of the registered person who have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) in respect of each class of registration that is held by the registered person,</p> <p>(c) the registered person shall, during the term of the registration, be covered by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2.,</p> <p>(d) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.4.3.3.(5) and (6),</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (d), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(f) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered person’s expense, give to the director such documents or information</p>
-----------------------	---



	<p>relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p> <p>(g) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
2012 Article	3.4.3.7.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The following are the conditions of a registration:</p> <p>(a) the registered person shall carry out activities under the registration in accordance with the Act, this Code and the quality management plan described in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(d),</p> <p>(b) if the registered person is a corporation or partnership, during the term of the registration there must be,</p> <p>(i) an officer, director, partner or employee of the registered person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a), and</p> <p>(ii) one or more officers, directors, partners or employees of the registered person who have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) in respect of each class of registration that is held by the registered person,</p> <p>(c) by the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of a knowledge maintenance examination to the registered person under Sentence 3.4.3.8.(1), the registered person shall ensure that the persons who are deemed under Clause 3.4.3.2.(3)(a) or (b) to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a) or (b), as applicable, have successfully completed the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice,</p> <p>(d) the registered person shall, during the term of the registration, be covered</p>



	<p>by the insurance required under Subsection 3.6.2.,</p> <p>(e) the registered person shall, within 15 days after the event, notify the director in writing of,</p> <p>(i) any change in address of the registered person for correspondence relating to the registration, and</p> <p>(ii) any change in the information set out in Sentences 3.4.3.3.(5) and (6),</p> <p>(f) the registered person shall give prompt written notice to the director of any material change in any of the information, other than the information referred to in Clause (e), that is contained in or accompanies an application for registration or renewal of a registration,</p> <p>(g) the registered person shall, from time to time, at the registered person’s expense, give to the director such documents or information relating to the registration or to activities carried out under the registration as the director may reasonably require, and</p> <p>(h) the registered person shall allow the representatives of the director access to the registered person’s books and records during normal business hours for the purpose of confirming matters related to the registration.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

Item Revoked

Type of Code Change: Revoked

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies



2024 Article	N/A
---------------------	------------



2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	3.4.3.8.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The director shall give notice of a knowledge maintenance examination administered or authorized by the Ministry of Municipal Affairs in respect of changes described in Sentence (2) that relate to the subject matter of an examination program referred to in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(a), (b) or (c) to every person who is registered under Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) in a class of registration set out in Column 1 of Table 3.5.2.2. to which the examination relates.</p> <p>(2) The changes referred to in Sentence (1) are changes made to the Act and Ontario Regulation 350/06 (Building Code) from December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2013 and changes made at the time that regulation is replaced by this Code on January 1, 2014.</p> <p>(3) The director may give the notice referred to in Sentence (1) by sending it,</p> <p>(a) by regular mail to the last address of the person that has been filed with the director, or</p> <p>(b) by email to the last email address of the person that has been filed with the director.</p>
Table	N/A
Context	Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.

3.4.3.8., 3.4.3.9.

Type of Code Change: Moved

Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Qualifications for Registered Code Agencies





2024 Article	3.4.3.8., 3.4.3.9.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	all, no changes
2012 Article	3.4.3.9., 3.4.3.10.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	All, no changes
Table	N/A
Context	Moved to reflect revocation of previous article.

3.5. Classes of Registration and Categories of Qualifications

3.5.2. Classes of Registration and Categories of Qualifications

3.5.2.1.

Type of Code Change: Modified



Technical/Clerical: Clerical

Code Provision Category: Classes of Registration and Categories of Qualifications

2024 Article	3.5.2.1.
2024 Sentence	Table only



<p>2024 Reference</p>	<p>1 House</p> <p>(a) A house and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to the house, including:</p> <p>(b) an ancillary building that serves the house, and excluding:</p> <p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 5, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 11 of this Table.</p> <p>2 Small Buildings</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.3.(1) of Division A and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to these buildings, including:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings,</p> <p>(i) described in Column 3 of Item 1 of this Table, or</p> <p>(ii) to which any of Sections 3.10., 3.11., 3.12., 3.14. and 3.15. of Division B apply and that are appurtenant to or serve buildings described in Clause (a), excluding:</p> <p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 4 to 10 of this Table, and</p> <p>(d) signs described in Clause 1.3.3.5.(1)(e) of Division A.</p> <p>3 Large Buildings</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1), (3) or (4) of Division A and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to these buildings, excluding:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 4</p>
-----------------------	--



	<p>to 11 of this Table, and</p> <p>(c) signs described in Clause 1.3.3.5.(1)(e) of Division A.</p> <p>4 Complex Buildings Building systems, works, fixtures and service systems to which Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B or any provision in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8. of Division B applies.</p> <p>5 Plumbing – House Plumbing – House All plumbing systems to which Part 7 of Division B applies that are appurtenant to a house.</p> <p>6 Plumbing – All Buildings Plumbing – All Buildings (a) All plumbing systems to which Part 7 of Division B applies, including:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of Item 5 of this Table.</p> <p>7 HVAC – House HVAC – House All building systems, works, fixtures and service systems to which Section 9.32. or 9.33. of Division B applies that are appurtenant to a house.</p> <p>8 Building Services (a) Building systems, works, fixtures and service systems that are appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1), (3) or (4) or Sentence 1.3.3.3.(1) of Division A and that relate to fire suppression, fire detection, smoke control, exhaust, vertical movement of smoke, energy efficiency, lighting and emergency power, and</p> <p>(b) building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to buildings to which Part 6 of Division B applies or to which Section 9.32. or 9.33. of Division B applies, including:</p>
--	---



	<p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of Item 7 or 11 of this Table.</p> <p>9 Building Structural Internal and external loadbearing structural elements essential to the stability or strength of a building described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(2) or 1.3.3.3.(1) of Division A and that resist dead loads or live loads including, but not limited to, foundations, floors, walls, roofs, columns and beams.</p> <p>10 On-Site Sewage Systems On-Site Sewage Systems Sewage systems to which Part 8 of Division B applies.</p> <p>11 Detection, Lighting and Power Early warning and electrical systems including systems appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1) or 1.3.3.3.(1) of Division A and that relate to fire alarm and detection systems, voice communication systems, lighting systems, emergency lighting systems or emergency power systems for building services in all buildings.</p> <p>12 Fire Protection Fire Protection Fire suppression, fire detection, firefighting and fire safety systems appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1) or 1.3.3.3.(1) of Division A.</p>
2012 Article	3.5.2.1.
2012 Sentence	Table only
2012 Reference	<p>1 House</p> <p>(a) A house and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to the house, including:</p> <p>(b) an ancillary building that serves the house, and excluding:</p> <p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 5, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 11 of this Table.</p>



	<p>2 Small Buildings</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Sentence 1.1.2.4.(1) of Division A and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to these buildings, including:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings,</p> <p>(i) described in Column 3 of Item 1 of this Table, or</p> <p>(ii) to which any of Sections 3.10., 3.11., 3.12., 3.14. and 3.15. of Division B apply and that are appurtenant to or serve buildings described in Clause (a), excluding:</p> <p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 4 to 10 of this Table, and</p> <p>(d) signs described in Clause 1.3.1.1.(1)(e) of Division A.</p> <p>3 Large Buildings</p> <p>(a) Buildings described in Sentence 1.1.2.2.(1), (3) or (4) of Division A and the building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to these buildings, excluding:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of any of Items 4 to 11 of this Table, and</p> <p>(c) signs described in Clause 1.3.1.1.(1)(e) of Division A.</p> <p>4 Complex Buildings</p> <p>Building systems, works, fixtures and service systems to which Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B or any provision in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. of Division B applies.</p> <p>5 Plumbing – House Plumbing – House</p>
--	--



	<p>All plumbing systems to which Part 7 of Division B applies that are appurtenant to a house.</p> <p>6 Plumbing – All Buildings Plumbing – All Buildings (a) All plumbing systems to which Part 7 of Division B applies, including:</p> <p>(b) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of Item 5 of this Table.</p> <p>7 HVAC – House HVAC – House All building systems, works, fixtures and service systems to which Section 9.32. or 9.33. of Division B applies that are appurtenant to a house.</p> <p>8 Building Services Building Services (a) Building systems, works, fixtures and service systems that are appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.1.2.2.(1), (3) or (4) or Sentence 1.1.2.4.(1) of Division A and that relate to fire suppression, fire detection, smoke control, exhaust, vertical movement of smoke, energy efficiency, lighting and emergency power, and</p> <p>(b) building systems, works, fixtures and service systems appurtenant to buildings to which Part 6 of Division B applies or to which Section 9.32. or 9.33. of Division B applies, including:</p> <p>(c) buildings and parts of buildings described in Column 3 of Item 7 or 11 of this Table.</p> <p>9 Building Structural Internal and external loadbearing structural elements essential to the stability or strength of a building described in Sentence 1.1.2.2.(2) or 1.1.2.4.(1) of Division A and that resist dead loads or live loads including, but not limited to, foundations, floors, walls, roofs, columns and beams.</p> <p>10 On-Site Sewage Systems</p>
--	--



	<p>systems to which Part 8 of Division B applies.</p> <p>11 Detection, Lighting and Power Early warning and electrical systems including systems appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.1.2.2.(1) or 1.1.2.4.(1) of Division A and that relate to fire alarm and detection systems, voice communication systems, lighting systems, emergency lighting systems or emergency power systems for building services in all buildings.</p> <p>12 Fire Protection Fire Protection Fire suppression, fire detection, firefighting and fire safety systems appurtenant to buildings described in Sentence 1.1.2.2.(1) or Sentence 1.1.2.4.(1) of Division A.</p>
Table	3.5.2.1.
Context	References to buildings described in Division A have been revised based on changes to Division A.

3.7. Registered Code Agencies

3.7.4. Manner in Which Registered Code Agency Shall Perform Functions

3.7.4.2.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Administrative

Code Provision Category: Registered Code Agencies





2024 Article	3.7.4.2.
2024 Sentence	All
2024 Reference	<p>(1) The registered code agency shall ensure that plans review and inspection activities of the registered code agency are carried out by a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) or (c) in respect of the type of building set out in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which the person is carrying out the activities.</p> <p>(2) A registered code agency shall prepare written records of every inspection of the construction of a building that is undertaken by the registered code agency in the course of performing functions under an appointment.</p> <p>(3) The record required under Sentence (2) shall include,</p> <p>(a) the date of receipt of the notice of readiness for inspection, if any,</p> <p>(b) the date of the inspection,</p> <p>(c) the reason for the inspection, and</p> <p>(d) whether non-compliance with this Code was observed in the course of the inspection and the details of the non-compliance.</p> <p>(4) If a registered code agency has issued an order under subsection 12(2), 13(1) or 13(6) of the Act, the registered code agency shall prepare a written record consisting of,</p> <p>(a) a copy of the order,</p> <p>(b) the persons on whom the order was served and the date and manner of service,</p> <p>(c) when and how the order was complied with, and</p>



	(d) if the order has not been complied with, the efforts made by the registered code agency to achieve compliance by the persons responsible for compliance.
2012 Article	3.7.4.2.
2012 Sentence	All
2012 Reference	<p>(1) The registered code agency shall ensure that plans review and inspection activities of the registered code agency are carried out by a person who has the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) or (c) in respect of the type of building set out in Column 3 of Table 3.5.2.2. for which the person is carrying out the activities.</p> <p>(2) By the end of the eighteenth month following the month in which the director gives notice of a knowledge maintenance examination to the registered code agency under Sentence 3.4.3.8.(1), the registered code agency shall ensure that the persons described in Sentence (1) who are deemed under Clause 3.4.3.2.(3)(b) or (c), as applicable, to have the qualifications set out in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(b) or (c), as applicable, in the category of qualification to which the notice relates and who will carry out plans review and inspection activities of the registered code agency in that category of qualification, have successfully completed the knowledge maintenance examination referred to in the notice.</p> <p>(3) A registered code agency shall prepare written records of every inspection of the construction of a building that is undertaken by the registered code agency in the course of performing functions under an appointment.</p> <p>(4) The record required under Sentence (3) shall include,</p> <p>(a) the date of receipt of the notice of readiness for inspection, if any,</p> <p>(b) the date of the inspection,</p> <p>(c) the reason for the inspection, and</p>



	<p>(d) whether non-compliance with this Code was observed in the course of the inspection and the details of the non-compliance.</p> <p>(5) If a registered code agency has issued an order under subsection 12(2), 13(1) or 13(6) of the Act, the registered code agency shall prepare a written record consisting of,</p> <p>(a) a copy of the order,</p> <p>(b) the persons on whom the order was served and the date and manner of service,</p> <p>(c) when and how the order was complied with, and</p> <p>(d) if the order has not been complied with, the efforts made by the registered code agency to achieve compliance by the persons responsible for compliance.</p>
<p>Table</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>Context</p>	<p>Article adjusted due to removal of requirement for knowledge maintenance exam.</p>

3.7.4.3.

Type of Code Change: Modified

Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: Registered Code Agencies





2024 Article	3.7.4.3.
2024 Sentence	5
2024 Reference	<p>A registered code agency may issue a certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed if the registered code agency,</p> <p>(a) has been appointed to perform the functions described in clause 4.1(4)(b) or (c) of the Act in respect of the construction of the building to which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed applies,</p> <p>(b) has, in conformity with the Act, this Code and the quality management plan described in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(d), carried out the applicable functions for which the registered code agency was appointed, and</p> <p>(c) is satisfied on reasonable grounds that, on the date on which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed is issued, the construction of the building to which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed relates is in compliance with Clauses 1.3.3.1.(3)(a) to (q) or 1.3.3.7.(8)(a) to (y), as applicable.</p>
2012 Article	3.7.4.3.
2012 Sentence	5
2012 Reference	<p>A registered code agency may issue a certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed if the registered code agency,</p> <p>(a) has been appointed to perform the functions described in clause 4.1(4)(b) or (c) of the Act in respect of the construction of the building to which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed applies,</p> <p>(b) has, in conformity with the Act, this Code and the quality management plan described in Clause 3.4.3.2.(1)(d), carried out the applicable functions for which the registered code agency was appointed, and</p>



	(c) is satisfied on reasonable grounds that, on the date on which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed is issued, the construction of the building to which the certificate for the occupancy of a building not fully completed relates is in compliance with Clauses 1.3.3.1.(3)(a) to (q).
Table	N/A
Context	Additional reference added for occupancy compliance.

Division C Part 4 of 2012 Code

Type of Code Change: Revoked



Technical/Clerical: Technical

Code Provision Category: N/A

2024 Article	Division C Part 4 of 2012 code has been revoked.
2024 Sentence	N/A
2024 Reference	N/A
2012 Article	N/A
2012 Sentence	N/A
2012 Reference	N/A
Table	N/A
Context	N/A

Membership has its Privileges.



WE APPRECIATE YOU

Building code updates are challenging.

As building code practitioners, we know this better than anyone.

The Ontario Building Officials Association and RSM Building Consultants wanted to share this comprehensive document with our members to support each of you through this transition.

By sharing it with you, we hope to share our dedication to continuous learning and development, and to a better built Ontario.



TERMS AND CONDITIONS

The Materials are provided to OBOA and RSM Code Connect members in good standing. The Materials are intended solely for the use of OBOA and RSM members only.

Members may not sell or offer for sale, modify the Materials, or reproduce, display, publicly perform, distribute, or otherwise use the Materials in any way for any public or commercial purpose.

The use of the Materials on any other venue/platform for any purpose is prohibited. If you violate any of these Terms and Conditions, your permission to use the Materials automatically terminates and you must immediately destroy any copies you have made of the Materials.

Members may not alter or remove any terms and conditions or other notice from copies.

It is permissible for OBOA and RSM Code Connect members in good standing to copy or store any content for their own personal use. No other person or group is permitted to use the materials without prior written permission of the Ontario Building Officials Association or RSM Building Consultants.

DISCLAIMER

The content contained on the OBOA and RSM's website regarding the 2024 Ontario Building Code comparative analysis is provided to members for educational and informational purposes only. The OBOA and RSM attempts to ensure that content is accurate and obtained from reliable sources but does not represent it to be error-free. Members are still strongly encouraged to refer to the Ontario Building Code and any addendum as needed.